



DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS  
AND  
CONTROL PROCESSES  
N 4, 2021  
*Electronic Journal,*  
reg. N ФC77-39410 at 15.04.2010  
ISSN 1817-2172

<http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/>  
e-mail: jodiff@mail.ru

*Stochastic differential equations*  
*Numerical methods*  
*Computer modeling in dynamical and control systems*

# Mean-Square Approximation of Iterated Itô and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals: Method of Generalized Multiple Fourier Series. Application to Numerical Integration of Itô SDEs and Semilinear SPDEs

Dmitriy F. Kuznetsov

Peter the Great Saint-Petersburg Polytechnic University  
e-mail: sde\_kuznetsov@inbox.ru

Dedicated to My Family

The first edition of this monograph is published in the Journal  
"Diferencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia"  
(Differential Equations and Control Processes),  
no. 4, (2020), A.1-A.606. Available at:

<http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2020.4/article.1.8.html>

# Preface

The book is devoted to the problem of strong (mean-square) approximation of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals in the context of numerical integration of Itô stochastic differential equations (SDEs) and non-commutative semilinear stochastic partial differential equations (SPDEs) with nonlinear multiplicative trace class noise. The presented monograph opens up a new direction in researching of iterated stochastic integrals and summarizes the author's research on the mentioned problem carried out in the period 1994–2021.

The basis of this book composes on the monographs [1]-[15] and recent author's results [16]-[62].

This monograph (also see books [6]-[11], [14], [15]) is the first monograph where the problem of strong (mean-square) approximation of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals is systematically analyzed in application to the numerical solution of SDEs.

For the first time we successfully use the generalized multiple Fourier series (Fourier–Legendre series as well as trigonometric Fourier series) converging in the sense of norm in Hilbert space  $L_2([t, T]^k)$  for the expansion and strong approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals of arbitrary multiplicity  $k$ ,  $k \in \mathbf{N}$  (Chapter 1).

This result has been adapted for iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 5 for the Legendre polynomial system and the system of trigonometric functions (Chapter 2) as well as for some other types of iterated stochastic integrals (Chapter 1).

Two theorems on expansions of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) based on generalized iterated Fourier series with the pointwise convergence are formulated and proved (Chapter 2).

The integration order replacement technique for the class of iterated Itô stochastic integrals has been introduced (Chapter 3). This result is generalized for the class of iterated stochastic integrals with respect to martingales.

Exact expressions are obtained for the mean-square approximation error of iterated Itô stochastic integrals of arbitrary multiplicity  $k$ ,  $k \in \mathbf{N}$  (Chap-

ter 1) and iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 4 (Chapter 5). Furthermore, we provided a significant practical material (Chapter 5) devoted to the expansions and approximations of specific iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 6 from the Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions (Chapter 4) using the system of Legendre polynomials and the system of trigonometric functions.

The methods formulated in this book have been compared with some existing methods of strong approximation of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals (Chapter 6).

The results of Chapter 1 were applied (Chapter 7) to the approximation of iterated stochastic integrals with respect to the finite-dimensional approximation  $\mathbf{W}_t^M$  of the infinite-dimensional  $Q$ -Wiener process  $\mathbf{W}_t$  (for integrals of arbitrary multiplicity  $k$ ,  $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) and to the approximation of iterated stochastic integrals with respect to the infinite-dimensional  $Q$ -Wiener process  $\mathbf{W}_t$  (for integrals of multiplicities 1 to 3).

This book will be interesting for specialists dealing with the theory of stochastic processes, applied and computational mathematics as well as senior students and postgraduates of technical institutes and universities.

The importance of the problem of numerical integration of Itô SDEs and semilinear SPDEs is explained by a wide range of their applications related to the construction of adequate mathematical models of dynamic systems of various physical nature under random disturbances and to the application of these equations for solving various mathematical problems, among which we mention signal filtering in the background of random noise, stochastic optimal control, stochastic stability, evaluating the parameters of stochastic systems, etc.

It is well known that one of the effective and perspective approaches to the numerical integration of Itô SDEs and semilinear SPDEs is an approach based on the stochastic analogues of the Taylor formula for solutions of these equations. This approach uses the finite discretization of temporal variable and performs numerical modeling of solutions of Itô SDEs and semilinear SPDEs in discrete moments of time using stochastic analogues of the Taylor formula.

Speaking about Itô SDEs, note that the most important feature of the mentioned stochastic analogues of the Taylor formula for solutions of Itô SDEs is a presence in them of the so-called iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals which are the functionals of a complex structure with respect to

components of the multidimensional Wiener process. These iterated stochastic integrals are subject for study in this book. The mentioned iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals are defined by the following formulas

$$\int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad (\text{Itô integrals}),$$

$$\int_t^{*T} \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad (\text{Stratonovich integrals}),$$

where  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) are continuous nonrandom functions at the interval  $[t, T]$  (as a rule, in the applications they are identically equal to 1 or have a binomial form (see Chapter 4)),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau$  is a random vector with an  $m+1$  components:  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ ,  $\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) are independent standard Wiener processes,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ .

The above iterated stochastic integrals are the specific objects in the theory of stochastic processes. From the one side, nonrandomness of weight functions  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is the factor simplifying their structure. From the other side, nonscalarity of the Wiener process  $\mathbf{f}_\tau$  with independent components  $\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) and the fact that the functions  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) are different for various  $l$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) are essential complicating factors of the structure of iterated stochastic integrals. Taking into account features mentioned above, the systems of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals play the extraordinary and perhaps the key role for solving the problem of numerical integration of Itô SDEs.

A natural question arises: is it possible to construct a numerical scheme for Itô SDE that includes only increments of the Wiener processes  $\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ), but has a higher order of convergence than the Euler method? It is known that this is impossible for  $m > 1$  in the general case. This fact is called the "Clark–Cameron paradox" [63] and explains the need to use iterated stochastic integrals for constructing high-order numerical methods for Itô SDEs.

We want to mention in short that there are two main criteria of numerical methods convergence for Itô SDEs: a strong or mean-square criterion and a weak criterion where the subject of approximation is not the solution of Itô SDE, simply stated, but the distribution of Itô SDE solution. Both mentioned criteria are independent, i.e. in general it is impossible to state that from the execution of strong criterion follows the execution of weak criterion and vice

versa. Each of two convergence criteria is oriented on the solution of specific classes of mathematical problems connected with Itô SDEs.

Numerical integration of Itô SDEs based on the strong convergence criterion of approximation is widely used for the numerical simulation of sample trajectories of solutions to Itô SDEs (which is required for constructing new mathematical models based on such equations and for the numerical solution of different mathematical problems connected with Itô SDEs). Among these problems, we note the following: signal filtering under influence of random noises in various statements (linear Kalman–Bucy filtering, nonlinear optimal filtering, filtering of continuous time Markov chains with a finite space of states, etc.), optimal stochastic control (including incomplete data control), testing estimation procedures of parameters of stochastic systems, stochastic stability and bifurcations analysis.

Exact solutions of Itô SDEs and semilinear SPDEs are known in rather rare cases. Therefore, the need arises to construct numerical procedures for solving these equations.

The problem of effective jointly numerical modeling (with respect to the mean-square convergence criterion) of iterated Itô or Stratonovich stochastic integrals is very important and difficult from theoretical and computing point of view.

Seems that iterated stochastic integrals may be approximated by multiple integral sums. However, this approach implies the partitioning of the interval of integration  $[t, T]$  for iterated stochastic integrals. The length  $T - t$  of this interval is already fairly small (because it is a step of integration of numerical methods for Itô SDEs) and does not need to be partitioned. Computational experiments show that the application of numerical simulation for iterated stochastic integrals (in which the interval of integration is partitioned) leads to unacceptably high computational cost and accumulation of computation errors.

The problem of effective decreasing of the mentioned cost (in several times or even in several orders) is very difficult and requires new complex investigations. The only exception is connected with a narrow particular case, when  $i_1 = \dots = i_k \neq 0$  and  $\psi_1(s), \dots, \psi_k(s) \equiv \psi(s)$ . This case allows the investigation with using of the Itô formula. In the more general case, when not all numbers  $i_1, \dots, i_k$  are equal, the mentioned problem turns out to be more complex (it cannot be solved using the Itô formula and requires more deep and complex investigation). Note that even for the case  $i_1 = \dots = i_k \neq 0$ , but for different

functions  $\psi_1(s), \dots, \psi_k(s)$  the mentioned difficulties persist and simple sets of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals, which can be often met in the applications, cannot be expressed effectively in a finite form (with respect to the mean-square approximation) using the system of standard Gaussian random variables. The Itô formula is also useless in this case and as a result we need to use more complex but effective expansions.

Why the problem of the mean-square approximation of iterated stochastic integrals is so complex?

Firstly, the mentioned stochastic integrals (in the case of fixed limits of integration) are the random variables, whose density functions are unknown in the general case. The exception is connected with the narrow particular case which is the simplest iterated Itô stochastic integral with multiplicity 2 and  $\psi_1(s), \psi_2(s) \equiv 1; i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m$ . Nevertheless, the knowledge of this density function not gives a simple way for approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integral of multiplicity 2.

Secondly, we need to approximate not only one stochastic integral, but several iterated stochastic integrals that are complexly dependent in a probabilistic sense.

Often, the problem of combined mean-square approximation of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals occurs even in cases when the exact solution of Itô SDE is known. It means that even if you know the solution of Itô SDE exactly, you cannot model it numerically without the combined numerical modeling of iterated stochastic integrals.

Note that for a number of special types of Itô SDEs the problem of approximation of iterated stochastic integrals may be simplified but cannot be solved. Equations with additive vector noise, with non-additive scalar noise, with additive scalar noise, with a small parameter are related to such types of equations. In these cases, simplifications are connected to the fact that some members from stochastic Taylor expansions are equal to zero or we may neglect some members from these expansions due to the presence of a small parameter.

Furthermore, the problem of combined numerical modeling (with respect to the mean-square convergence criterion) of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals is rather new.

One of the main and unexpected achievements of this book is the successful usage of functional analysis methods (more concretely, we mean generalized multiple and iterated Fourier series (convergence in  $L_2([t, T]^k)$ ) and pointwise

correspondently) through various systems of basis functions) in this scientific field.

The problem of combined numerical modeling (with respect to the mean-square convergence criterion) of systems of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals was analyzed in the context of the problem of numerical integration of Itô SDEs in the following monographs:

- [I] Milstein G.N. Numerical Integration of Stochastic Differential Equations. Kluwer Academic Publishers. Dordrecht. 1995 (Russian Ed. 1988).
- [II] Kloeden P.E., Platen E. Numerical Solution of Stochastic Differential Equations. Springer-Verlag. Berlin. 1992 (2nd Ed. 1995, 3rd Ed. 1999).
- [III] Milstein G.N., Tretyakov M. V. Stochastic Numerics for Mathematical Physics. Springer-Verlag. Berlin. 2004.
- [IV] Kuznetsov D.F. Stochastic Differential Equations: Theory and Practice of Numerical Solution. Polytechnical University Publ. St.-Petersburg. 2007. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.18720/SPBPU/2/s17-228> (2nd Ed. 2007 [3], 3rd Ed. 2009 [4], 4th Ed. 2010 [5], 5th Ed. 2017 [12], 6th Ed. 2018 [13]).

Note that the initial version of the book [IV] has been published in 2006 [1]. Also we mention the books [6] (2010), [7] (2011), [8] (2011), [9] (2012), [10] (2013), [11] (2017) and [14] (2020), [15] (2021).

The books [I] and [III] analyze the problem of the mean-square approximation of iterated stochastic integrals only for two simplest iterated Itô stochastic integrals of 1st and 2nd multiplicities ( $k = 1$  and  $2$ ,  $\psi_1(s)$  and  $\psi_2(s) \equiv 1$ ) for the multidimensional case:  $i_1, i_2 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ . In addition, the main idea is based on the expansion of the so-called Brownian bridge process into the trigonometric Fourier series (version of the so-called Karhunen–Loève expansion). This method is called in [I] and [III] as the Fourier method.

In [II] using the Fourier method [I], the attempt was made to obtain the mean-square approximation of elementary iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 3 ( $k = 1, \dots, 3$ ,  $\psi_1(s), \dots, \psi_3(s) \equiv 1$ ) for the multidimensional case:  $i_1, \dots, i_3 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ . However, as we can see in the presented book, the results of the monograph [II], related to the mean-square approximation of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of 3rd multiplicity, cause a number of critical remarks (see discussions in Sect. 2.6.2, 6.2).

The main purpose of this book is to construct and develop newer and more effective methods (than presented in the books [I]–[III]) of combined mean-

square approximation of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals.

Talking about the history of solving the problem of combined mean-square approximation of iterated stochastic integrals, the idea to find a basis of random variables using which we may represent iterated stochastic integrals turned out to be useful. This idea was transformed several times during last decades.

Attempts to approximate the iterated stochastic integrals using various integral sums were made until 1980s and later, i.e. the interval of integration  $[t, T]$  of the stochastic integral was divided into  $n$  parts and the iterated stochastic integral was represented approximately by the multiple integral sum, which included the system of independent standard Gaussian random variables, whose numerical modeling is not a problem.

However, as we noted above, it is obvious that the length  $T - t$  of integration interval  $[t, T]$  of the iterated stochastic integrals is a step of integration of numerical methods for Itô SDEs, which is already a rather small value even without the additional splitting. Numerical experiments demonstrate that such approach results in drastic increasing of computational costs accompanied by the growth of multiplicity of the stochastic integrals (beginning from 2nd and 3rd multiplicity) that is necessary for construction of high-order strong numerical methods for Itô SDEs or in the case of decrease of integration step of numerical methods, and thereby it is almost useless for practice.

The new step for solution of the problem of combined mean-square approximation of iterated stochastic integrals was made by Milstein G.N. in his monograph [I] (1988). He proposed to use converging in the mean-square sense trigonometric Fourier expansion of the Brownian bridge process (version of the so-called Karhunen–Loève expansion), which we may use to expand the iterated stochastic integrals. Using this method, the expansions of two simplest iterated Itô stochastic integrals of 1st and 2nd multiplicities into the series of products of standard Gaussian random variables were obtained and their mean-square convergence was proved in [I].

As we noted above, the attempt to develop this idea together with the Wong–Zakai approximation [64]–[66] was made in the monograph [II] (1992), where the expansions of simplest iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 3 were obtained. However, due to a number of limitations and technical difficulties which are typical for the method [I], in [II] and following publications this problem was not solved more completely. In addition, the author has reasonable doubts about application of the Wong–Zakai approximation [64]–[66] for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of 3rd multiplicity in

the monograph [II] (see discussions in Sect. 2.6.2, 6.2).

It is necessary to note that the computational cost for the method [I] is significantly less than for the method of multiple integral sums.

Regardless of the method [I] positive features, the number of its limitations are also outlined. Among them let us mention the following.

1. The absence of explicit formula for calculation of expansion coefficients for iterated stochastic integrals.
2. The practical impossibility of exact calculation of the mean-square approximation error of iterated stochastic integrals with the exception of simplest integrals of 1st and 2nd multiplicity (as a result, it is necessary to consider redundant terms of expansions and it results to the growth of computational cost and complication of the numerical methods for Itô SDEs).
3. There is a hard limitation on the system of basis functions — it may be only the trigonometric functions.
4. There are some technical problems if we use this method for iterated stochastic integrals whose multiplicity is greater than 2nd.

Nevertheless, it should be noted that the analyzed method is a concrete step forward in this scientific field.

The author thinks that the method presented by him in [IV] (for the first time this method is appeared in the final form in [I] (2006)) and in this book (hereafter this method is reffered to as the method of generalized multiple Fourier series) is a breakthrough in solution of the problem of combined mean-square approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals.

The idea of this method is as follows: the iterated Itô stochastic integral of multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) is represented as the multiple stochastic integral from the certain nonrandom discontinuous function of  $k$  variables defined on the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$ , where  $[t, T]$  is the interval of integration of the iterated Itô stochastic integral. Then, the mentioned nonrandom function of  $k$  variables is expanded in the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$  into the generalized multiple Fourier series converging in the mean-square sense in the space  $L_2([t, T]^k)$ . After a number of nontrivial transformations we come to the mean-square converging expansion of the iterated Itô stochastic integral into the multiple series of products of standard Gaussian random variables. The coefficients of this series are the coefficients of generalized multiple Fourier series for the mentioned nonrandom function of  $k$  variables, which can be calculated using the explicit formula regardless of the multiplicity  $k$  of the iterated Itô stochastic integral. Moreover,

the noted expansion of iterated Itô stochastic integrals is reformulated using the Hermite polynomials in Sect. 1.10.

As a result, we obtain the following new possibilities and advantages in comparison with the Fourier method [I].

1. There is an explicit formula for calculation of expansion coefficients of iterated Itô stochastic integral with any fixed multiplicity  $k$ . In other words, we can calculate (without any preliminary and additional work) the expansion coefficient with any fixed number in the expansion of iterated Itô stochastic integral of the preset fixed multiplicity. At that, we do not need any knowledge about coefficients with other numbers or about other iterated Itô stochastic integrals included in the considered set.

2. We have new possibilities for obtainment the exact and approximate expressions for the mean-square approximation errors of iterated Itô stochastic integrals. These possibilities are realized by the exact and estimate formulas for the mentioned mean-square approximation errors. As a result, we would not need to consider redundant terms of expansions that may complicate approximations of iterated Itô stochastic integrals.

3. Since the used multiple Fourier series is a generalized in the sense that it is built using various complete orthonormal systems of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T]^k)$ , we have new possibilities for approximation — we can use not only the trigonometric functions as in [I] but the Legendre polynomials as well as the systems of Haar and Rademacher–Walsh functions.

4. As it turned out, it is more convenient to work with Legendre polynomials for approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals. The approximations themselves are simpler than their analogues based on the system of trigonometric functions. For the systems of Haar and Rademacher–Walsh functions the expansions of iterated stochastic integrals become too complex and ineffective for practice [IV].

5. The question about what kind of functions (polynomial or trigonometric) is more convenient in the context of computational costs for approximation turns out to be nontrivial, since it is necessary to compare approximations not for one stochastic integral but for several stochastic integrals at the same time. At that there is a possibility that computational costs for some integrals will be smaller for the system of Legendre polynomials and for others — for the system of trigonometric functions. The author proved [19] (also see Sect. 5.3 in this book) that the computational costs are significantly less for the system of

Legendre polynomials at least in the case of approximation of the special set of iterated Itô stochastic integrals, which are necessary for the implementation of strong numerical methods for Itô SDEs with the order of convergence  $\gamma = 1.5$ . In addition, the author supposes that this effect will be more impressive when analyzing more complex sets of iterated Itô stochastic integrals ( $\gamma = 2.0, 2.5, 3.0, \dots$ ). This supposition is based on the fact that the polynomial system of functions has the significant advantage (in comparison with the trigonometric system of functions) in approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals for which not all weight functions are equal to 1.

6. The Milstein approach [I] for approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals leads to iterated applicaton of the operation of limit transition (in contrast with the method of generalized multiple Fourier series, for which the operation of limit transition is implemented only once) starting at least from the second or third multiplicity of iterated Itô stochastic integrals (we mean at least double or triple integration with respect to components of the multidimensional Wiener process). Multiple series are more preferential for approximation than the iterated ones, since the partial sums of multiple series converge for any possible case of joint converging to infinity of their upper limits of summation (let us denote them as  $p_1, \dots, p_k$ ). For example, when  $p_1 = \dots = p_k = p \rightarrow \infty$ . For iterated series, the condition  $p_1 = \dots = p_k = p \rightarrow \infty$  obviously does not guarantee the convergence of this series. However, in [II] the authors use (without rigorous proof) the condition  $p_1 = p_2 = p_3 = p \rightarrow \infty$  within the frames of the Milstein approach [I] together with the Wong–Zakai approximation [64]–[66] (see discussions in Sect. 2.6.2, 6.2).

7. The convergence in the mean of degree  $2n$  ( $n \in \mathbf{N}$ ) as well as the convergence with probability 1 of approximations from the method of generalized multiple Fourier series are proved. The convergence rate for these two types of convergence is estimated.

8. The method of generalized multiple Fourier series has been applied for some other types of iterated stochastic integrals (iterated stochastic integrals with respect to martingale Poisson random measures and iterated stochastic integrals with respect to martingales) as well as for approximation of iterated stochastic integrals with respect to the infinite-dimensional  $Q$ -Wiener process.

9. Another modification of the method of generalized multiple Fourier series is connected with the application of complete orthonormal with weight  $r(t_1) \dots r(t_k) \geq 0$  systems of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T]^k)$ .

10. As it turned out, the method of generalized multiple Fourier series can

be adapted for iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals. This adaptation is carried out for iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 5 in Chapter 2. The rate of mean-square convergence of approximations of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals is found (Sect. 2.12).

11. The results of Chapter 1 (Theorems 1.1, 1.2) and Chapter 2 (Theorems 2.1–2.9) can be considered from the point of view of the Wong–Zakai approximation [64]–[66] for the case of a multidimensional Wiener process and the Wiener process approximation based on its series expansion using Legendre polynomials and trigonometric functions (see discussions in Sect. 2.6.2, 6.2). These results overcome a number of difficulties that were noted above and relate to the Fourier method [I].

The theory presented in this book was realized [51], [52] in the form of a software package in the Python programming language. The mentioned software package implements the strong numerical methods with convergence orders 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, and 3.0 for Itô SDEs with multidimensional non-commutative noise based on the unified Taylor–Ito and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions (Chapter 4). At that for the numerical simulation of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 6 we applied the formulas based on multiple Fourier–Legendre series (Chapter 5). Moreover, we used [51], [52] the database with 270,000 exactly calculated Fourier–Legendre coefficients.

Dmitriy F. Kuznetsov

December, 2021

## Acknowledgements

I would like to thank the Deputy Editor of the Journal "Diferencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia" Dr. Nataly B. Ampilova for her timely administrative support and encouragement and Dr. Konstantin A. Rybakov for useful discussion of some presented results.

# Basic Notations

$\mathbf{N}$	set of natural numbers
$\mathbf{R}, \mathbf{R}^1$	set of real numbers
$\mathbf{R}^n$	$n$ -dimensional Euclidean space
$(a_1, \dots, a_n)$	ordered set with elements $a_1, \dots, a_n$
$\{a_1, \dots, a_n\}$	unordered set with elements $a_1, \dots, a_n$
$n!$	$1 \cdot 2 \cdot \dots \cdot n$ for $n \in \mathbf{N}$ ( $0! = 1$ )
$(2n - 1)!!$	$1 \cdot 3 \cdot \dots \cdot (2n - 1)$ for $n \in \mathbf{N}$
$\stackrel{\text{def}}{=}$	equal by definition
$\equiv$	identically equal to
$C_n^m$	binomial coefficient $n!/(m!(n - m)!)$
$\emptyset$	empty set
$\mathbf{1}_A$	indicator of the set $A$
$x \in X$	$x$ is an element of the set $X$
$X \cup Y$	union of sets $X$ and $Y$
$X \times Y$	Cartesian product of sets $X$ and $Y$
$\overline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty}$	$\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty}$
$\underline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty}$	$\liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty}$
$x \ll y$	$x$ much less than $y$
$[x]$	largest integer number not exceeding $x$

$ x $	absolute value of the real number $x$
$F : X \rightarrow Y$	function $F$ from $X$ into $Y$
$A^{(ij)}$	$ij$ th element of the matrix $A$
$A_i$	$i$ th column of the matrix $A$
$\mathbf{x}^{(i)}$	$i$ th component of the vector $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbf{R}^n$
$O(x)$	expression being divided by $x$ remains bounded as $x \rightarrow 0$
$\sum_{(i_1, \dots, i_k)}$	sum with respect to all possible permutations $(i_1, \dots, i_k)$
$\mathbb{M}\{\xi\}$	expectation of $\xi$
$\mathbb{M}\{\xi \mathcal{F}\}$	conditional expectation of $\xi$ with respect to $\mathcal{F}$
$\xi \sim N(m, \sigma^2)$	Gaussian random variable $\xi$ with expectation $m$ and variance $\sigma^2$
$\underset{n \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}}$	limit in the mean-square sense
$\mathcal{B}(X)$	$\sigma$ -algebra of Borel subsets of $X$
$f_t$	scalar standard Wiener process
$\mathbf{f}_t$	vector standard Wiener process with independent components $\mathbf{f}_t^{(i)}, i = 1, \dots, m$
w. p. 1	with probability 1
$\mathbf{w}_t$	vector with components $\mathbf{w}_t^{(i)}, i = 0, 1, \dots, m$ and property $\mathbf{w}_t^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_t^{(i)}$ for $i = 1, \dots, m$ and $\mathbf{w}_t^{(0)} = t$
$\frac{\partial F}{\partial \mathbf{x}^{(i)}}$	partial derivative of $F : \mathbf{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$
$\frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial \mathbf{x}^{(i)} \partial \mathbf{x}^{(j)}}$	2nd order partial derivative of $F : \mathbf{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$
$\int_t^T \dots d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)}$	Itô stochastic integral

$\int_t^T \dots d\mathbf{W}_\tau^{(i)}$	Stratonovich stochastic integral
$\mathbf{W}_t$	$Q$ -Wiener process
$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}, \quad I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$	iterated Itô stochastic integrals
$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}, \quad I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)}$	iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals
$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k}, \quad I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)p}$	approximations of iterated Itô stochastic integrals
$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p, \quad I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)p}$	approximations of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals
$J[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)}, \quad J[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$	multiple Stratonovich stochastic integrals
$J'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)}, \quad J'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$	multiple Wiener stochastic integrals
$P_n(x)$	Legendre polynomials
$H_n(x), \ h_n(x)$	Hermite polynomials
$H_n(x, y)$	polynomials related to the Hermite polynomials
$L_2(D)$	Hilbert space of square integrable functions on $D$
$\ \cdot\ _{L_2(D)}$	norm in the Hilbert space $L_2(D)$
$\text{tr } A$	trace of the operator $A$
$\ \cdot\ _H$	norm in the Hilbert space $H$
$\langle u, v \rangle_H$	scalar product in the Hilbert space $H$
$L_{HS}(U, H)$	space of Hilbert–Schmidt operators from $U$ to $H$
$\ \cdot\ _{L_{HS}(U, H)}$	operator norm in the space of Hilbert–Schmidt operators from $U$ to $H$
$\int_t^T \dots d\mathbf{W}_\tau$	stochastic integral with respect to the $Q$ -Wiener process

# Contents

Preface	4
Acknowledgements	15
Basic Notations	16
<b>1 Method of Expansion and Mean-Square Approximation of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series</b>	<b>26</b>
1.1 Expansion of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Arbitrary Multiplicity Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series Converging in the Mean . . . . .	27
1.1.1 Introduction . . . . .	27
1.1.2 Itô Stochastic Integral . . . . .	28
1.1.3 Theorem on Expansion of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) . . . . .	30
1.1.4 Expansions of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals with Multiplicities 1 to 7 Based on Theorem 1.1 . . . . .	45
1.1.5 Expansion of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) Based on Theorem 1.1 . . . . .	56
1.1.6 Comparison of Theorem 1.2 with the Representations of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals Based on Hermite Polynomials . . . . .	58
1.1.7 On Usage of Discontinuous Complete Orthonormal Systems of Functions in Theorem 1.1 . . . . .	62
1.1.8 Remark on Usage of Complete Orthonormal Systems of Functions in Theorem 1.1 . . . . .	68
1.1.9 Convergence in the Mean of Degree $2n$ ( $n \in \mathbf{N}$ ) of Expansions of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals from Theorem 1.1 . . . . .	69
1.1.10 Conclusions . . . . .	74
1.2 Exact Calculation of the Mean-Square Error in the Method of Approximation of Iterated Itô Stochastic integrals Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series .	76
1.2.1 Introduction . . . . .	76
1.2.2 Theorem on Exact Calculation of the Mean-Square Approximation Error for Iterated Itô Stochastic integrals . . . . .	77

1.2.3	Exact Calculation of the Mean-Square Approximation Errors for the Cases $k = 1, \dots, 5$ . . . . .	85
1.2.4	Estimate for the Mean-Square Approximation Error of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals Based on Theorem 1.1 . . . . .	99
1.3	Expansion of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series. The Case of Complete Orthonormal with Weight $r(t_1) \dots r(t_k)$ Systems of Functions in the Space $L_2([t, T]^k)$ . . . . .	103
1.4	Expansion of Iterated Stochastic Integrals with Respect to Martingale Poisson Measures Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series . . . . .	109
1.4.1	Stochastic Integral with Respect to Martingale Poisson Measure . . . . .	109
1.4.2	Expansion of Iterated Stochastic Integrals with Respect to Martingale Poisson Measures . . . . .	112
1.5	Expansion of Iterated Stochastic Integrals with Respect to Martingales Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series . . . . .	119
1.5.1	Stochastic Integral with Respect to Martingale . . . . .	119
1.5.2	Expansion of Iterated Stochastic Integrals with Respect to Martingales . . . . .	121
1.6	One Modification of Theorems 1.5 and 1.8 . . . . .	128
1.6.1	Expansion of Iterated Stochastic Integrals with Respect to Martingales Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series. The Case $\rho(x)/r(x) < \infty$ . . . . .	128
1.6.2	Example on Application of Theorem 1.9 and the System of Bessel Functions . . . . .	130
1.7	Convergence with Probability 1 of Expansions of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals in Theorem 1.1 . . . . .	133
1.7.1	Convergence with Probability 1 of Expansions of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 1 and 2 . . . . .	133
1.7.2	Convergence with Probability 1 of Expansions of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ) . . . . .	138
1.7.3	Rate of Convergence with Probability 1 of Expansions of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ) . . . . .	156
1.8	Modification of Theorem 1.1 for the Case of Integration Interval $[t, s]$ ( $s \in (t, T]$ ) of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals . . . . .	157
1.8.1	Formulation and Proof of Theorem 1.1 Modification . . . . .	157
1.8.2	Expansions of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals with Multiplicities 1 to 5 Based on Theorem 1.11 . . . . .	166
1.9	Expansion of Multiple Wiener Stochastic Integral Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series . . . . .	168
1.10	Reformulation of Theorems 1.1, 1.2, and 1.13 Using Hermite Polynomials . . . . .	172
<b>2</b>	<b>Expansions of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals Based on Generalized Multiple and Iterated Fourier Series</b>	188
2.1	Expansions of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 2 Based on Theorem 1.1. The case $p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty$ and Smooth Weight Functions . . . . .	188

2.1.1	Approach Based on Theorem 1.1 and Integration by Parts . . . . .	188
2.1.2	Approach Based on Theorem 1.1 and Double Fourier–Legendre Series Summarized by Pringsheim Method . . . . .	200
2.1.3	Approach Based on Generalized Double Multiple and Iterated Fourier Series . . . . .	216
2.2	Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 3 Based on Theorem 1.1 . . . . .	223
2.2.1	The Case $p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty$ and Constant Weight Functions (The Case of Legendre Polynomials) . . . . .	224
2.2.2	The Case $p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty$ , Binomial Weight Functions, and Additional Restrictive Conditions (The Case of Legendre Polynomials) . . . . .	239
2.2.3	The Case $p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty$ and Constant Weight Functions (The Case of Trigonometric Functions) . . . . .	256
2.2.4	The Case $p_1 = p_2 = p_3 \rightarrow \infty$ , Smooth Weight Functions, and Additional Restrictive Conditions (The Cases of Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Functions) . . . . .	265
2.2.5	The Case $p_1 = p_2 = p_3 \rightarrow \infty$ , Smooth Weight Functions, and without Additional Restrictive Conditions (The Cases of Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Functions) . . . . .	273
2.3	Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 4 Based on Theorem 1.1. The Case $p_1 = \dots = p_4 \rightarrow \infty$ (Cases of Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Functions) . . . . .	283
2.4	Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 5 Based on Theorem 1.1. The Case $p_1 = \dots = p_5 \rightarrow \infty$ and Constant Weight Functions (The Cases of Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Functions) . . . . .	308
2.5	Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ) Based on Generalized Iterated Fourier Series Converging Pointwise . . . . .	326
2.5.1	Introduction . . . . .	326
2.5.2	Theorem on Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ) . . . . .	327
2.5.3	Further Remarks . . . . .	363
2.5.4	Refinement of Theorems 2.10 and 2.14 for Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 2 and 3 ( $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$ ). The Case of Mean-Square Convergence . . . . .	375
2.6	The Hypotheses on Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ) Based on Theorem 1.1 . . . . .	383
2.6.1	Formulation of Hypotheses 2.1–2.3 . . . . .	383
2.6.2	Hypotheses 2.1–2.3 from Point of View of the Wong–Zakai Approximation . . . . .	387
2.6.3	Wong–Zakai Type Theorems for Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals. The Case of Approximation of the Multidimensional Wiener Process Based on its Series Expansion Using Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Functions . . . . .	393

2.7	Expansions of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 3 and 4. Combained Approach Based on Generalized Multiple and Iterated Fourier series. Another Proof of Theorems 2.7 and 2.8 . . . . .	399
2.7.1	Introduction . . . . .	399
2.7.2	Another Proof of Theorem 2.7 . . . . .	400
2.7.3	Another Proof of Theorem 2.8 . . . . .	405
2.8	Modification of Theorem 2.2 for the Case of Integration Interval $[t, s]$ ( $s \in (t, T]$ ) of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 2 and Wong–Zakai Type Theorem . . . . .	418
2.9	Modification of Theorem 2.7 for the Case of Integration Interval $[t, s]$ ( $s \in (t, T]$ ) of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 3 and Wong–Zakai Type Theorem . . . . .	424
2.10	Modification of Theorem 2.8 for the Case of Integration Interval $[t, s]$ ( $s \in (t, T]$ ) of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 4 and Wong–Zakai Type Theorem . . . . .	431
2.11	Modification of Theorem 2.9 for the Case of Integration Interval $[t, s]$ ( $s \in (t, T]$ ) of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 5 and Wong–Zakai Type Theorem . . . . .	445
2.12	Rate of the Mean-Square Convergence of Expansions of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 2 to 4 in Theorems 2.2, 2.7, and 2.8 . . . . .	447
2.12.1	Rate of the Mean-Square Convergence of Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 2 . . . . .	447
2.12.2	Rate of the Mean-Square Convergence of Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 3 . . . . .	450
2.12.3	Rate of the Mean-Square Convergence of Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 4 . . . . .	454
2.13	Rate of the Mean-Square Convergence of Expansions of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 2 to 4 in Modifications of Theorems 2.27, 2.29, and 2.31 for the Case of Integration Interval $[t, s]$ ( $s \in (t, T]$ ) . . . . .	466
2.14	Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ . The Case $i_1 = \dots = i_k \neq 0$ and Different Weight Functions $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau)$ . . . . .	470
2.15	Comparison of Theorems 2.2 and 2.6 with the Representations of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals With Respect to the Scalar Standard Wiener Process . . . . .	477
2.16	One Result on the Expansion of Multiple Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ . The Case $i_1 = \dots = i_k = 1, \dots, m$ . . . . .	479
2.17	A Different Look at Hypotheses 2.1–2.3 on the Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ . . . . .	483
2.18	Invariance of Expansions of Iterated Itô and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals from Theorems 1.1 and 2.43 . . . . .	488

### 3 Integration Order Replacement Technique for Iterated Itô Stochastic Inte-

<b>grals and Iterated Stochastic Integrals with Respect to Martingales</b>	<b>495</b>
3.1 Introduction . . . . .	495
3.2 Formulation of the Theorem on Integration Order Replacement for Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ) . . . . .	500
3.3 Proof of Theorem 3.1 for the Case of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 2 . . . . .	501
3.4 Proof of Theorem 3.1 for the Case of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ) . . . . .	506
3.5 Corollaries and Generalizations of Theorem 3.1 . . . . .	510
3.6 Examples of Integration Order Replacement Technique for the Concrete Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals . . . . .	514
3.7 Integration Order Replacement Technique for Iterated Stochastic Integrals with Respect to Martingale . . . . .	518
<b>4 Four New Forms of the Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich Expansions and its Application to the High-Order Strong Numerical Methods for Itô Stochastic Differential Equations</b>	<b>525</b>
4.1 Introduction . . . . .	525
4.2 Auxiliary Lemmas . . . . .	531
4.3 The Taylor–Itô Expansion . . . . .	535
4.4 The First Form of the Unified Taylor–Itô Expansion . . . . .	538
4.5 The Second Form of the Unified Taylor–Itô Expansion . . . . .	541
4.6 The Taylor–Stratonovich Expansion . . . . .	543
4.7 The First Form of the Unified Taylor–Stratonovich Expansion . . . . .	546
4.8 The Second Form of the Unified Taylor–Stratonovich Expansion . . . . .	550
4.9 Comparison of the Unified Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich Expansions with the Classical Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich Expansions . . . . .	552
4.10 Application of First Form of the Unified Taylor–Itô Expansion to the High-Order Strong Numerical Methods for Itô SDEs . . . . .	557
4.11 Application of First Form of the Unified Taylor–Stratonovich Expansion to the High-Order Strong Numerical Methods for Itô SDEs . . . . .	563
<b>5 Mean-Square Approximation of Specific Iterated Itô and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 1 to 6 from the Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich Expansions Based on Theorems 1.1, 2.1–2.10</b>	<b>570</b>
5.1 Mean-Square Approximation of Specific Iterated Itô and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of multiplicities 1 to 6 Based on Legendre Polynomials . . . . .	570
5.2 Mean-Square Approximation of Specific Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of multiplicities 1 to 3 Based on Trigonometric System of Functions . . . . .	613
5.3 A Comparative Analysis of Efficiency of Using the Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Functions for the Numerical Solution of Itô SDEs . . . . .	623

5.3.1	A Comparative Analysis of Efficiency of Using the Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Functions for the Integral $J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$ . . . . .	628
5.3.2	A Comparative Analysis of Efficiency of Using the Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Functions for the Integrals $J_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)}, J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}, J_{(01)T,t}^{(0 i_1)}$ , $J_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 0)}, J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$ . . . . .	630
5.3.3	A Comparative Analysis of Efficiency of Using the Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Functions for the Integral $J_{(011)T,t}^{*(0 i_1 i_2)}$ . . . . .	638
5.3.4	Conclusions . . . . .	640
5.4	Optimization of the Mean-Square Approximation Procedures for Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals Based on Theorem 1.1 and Multiple Fourier–Legendre Series	641
5.5	Exact Calculation of the Mean-Square Approximation Errors for Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals $I_{(0)T,t}^{*(i_1)}, I_{(1)T,t}^{*(i_1)}, I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)}, I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$ . . . . .	654
5.6	Exact Calculation of the Mean-Square Approximation Error for Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integral $I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)}$ . . . . .	660
<b>6</b>	<b>Other Methods of Approximation of Specific Iterated Itô and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 1 to 4</b>	<b>678</b>
6.1	New Simple Method for Obtainment an Expansion of Iterated Itô Stochastic integrals of Multiplicity 2 Based on the Wiener Process Expansion Using Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Functions . . . . .	678
6.2	Milstein method of Expansion of Iterated Itô and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals	684
6.3	Usage of Integral Sums for Approximation of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals . . . . .	692
6.4	Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals as Solutions of Systems of Linear Itô SDEs . . . . .	697
6.5	Combined Method of the Mean-Square Approximation of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals . . . . .	698
6.6	Representation of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ with Respect to the Scalar Standard Wiener Process Based on Hermite Polynomials . . . . .	705
6.7	Representation of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ with Respect to the Scalar Standard Wiener Process . . . . .	708
6.8	Weak Approximation of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 1 to 4 . . . . .	710
<b>7</b>	<b>Approximation of Iterated Stochastic Integrals with Respect to the <math>Q</math>-Wiener Process. Application to the High-Order Strong Numerical Methods for Non-Commutative Semilinear SPDEs with Nonlinear Multiplicative Trace Class Noise</b>	<b>724</b>
7.1	Introduction . . . . .	724
7.2	Exponential Milstein and Wagner–Platen Numerical Schemes for Non-Commutative Semilinear SPDEs . . . . .	731
7.3	Approximation of Iterated Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ) with Respect to the Finite-Dimensional Approximation $\mathbf{W}_t^M$ of the $Q$ -Wiener Process	735

7.3.1	Theorem on the Mean-Square Approximation of Iterated Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) with Respect to the Finite-Dimensional Approximation $\mathbf{W}_t^M$ of the $Q$ -Wiener Process . . . . .	735
7.3.2	Approximation of Some Iterated Stochastic Integrals of Miltiplicities 2 and 3 with Respect to the Finite-Dimensional Approximation $\mathbf{W}_t^M$ of the $Q$ -Wiener Process . . . . .	744
7.3.3	Approximation of Some Iterated Stochastic Integrals of Miltiplicities 3 and 4 with Respect to the Finite-Dimensional Approximation $\mathbf{W}_t^M$ of the $Q$ -Wiener Process . . . . .	747
7.4	Approximation of Iterated Stochastic Integrals of Miltiplicities 1 to 3 with Respect to the Infinite-Dimensional $Q$ -Wiener Process . . . . .	758
7.4.1	Formulas for the Numerical Modeling of Iterated Stochastic Integrals of Miltiplicities 1 to 3 with Respect to the Infinite-Dimensional $Q$ -Wiener Process Based on Theorem 1.1 and Legendre Polynomials . . . . .	758
7.4.2	Theorem on the Mean-Square Approximation of Iterated Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 2 and 3 with Respect to the Ininite-Dimensional $Q$ -Wiener Process . . . . .	762
	<b>Epilogue</b>	774
	<b>Bibliography</b>	775

# Chapter 1

## Method of Expansion and Mean-Square Approximation of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series

This chapter is devoted to the expansions of iterated Itô stochastic integrals with respect to components of the multidimensional Wiener process based on generalized multiple Fourier series converging in the sense of norm in the space  $L_2([t, T]^k)$ ,  $k \in \mathbf{N}$ . The method of generalized multiple Fourier series for expansion and mean-square approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals of arbitrary multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) is proposed and developed. The obtained expansions contain only one operation of the limit transition in contrast to existing analogues. In this chapter it is also obtained the generalization of the proposed method for the case of discontinuous complete orthonormal systems of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T]^k)$ ,  $k \in \mathbf{N}$  as well as for the case of complete orthonormal with weight  $r(t_1) \dots r(t_k) \geq 0$  systems of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T]^k)$ ,  $k \in \mathbf{N}$ . It is shown that in the case of scalar Wiener process the proposed method leads to the well known expansion of iterated Itô stochastic integrals based on the Itô formula and Hermite polynomials. The convergence in the mean of degree  $2n$  ( $n \in \mathbf{N}$ ) as well as the convergence with probability 1 of the proposed method are proved. The exact and approximate expressions for the mean-square approximation error of iterated Itô stochastic integrals of multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) have been derived. The considered method has been applied for other types of iterated stochastic integrals (iterated stochastic integrals with respect to martingale Poisson random measures and iterated stochastic integrals with respect to martingales).

# 1.1 Expansion of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Arbitrary Multiplicity Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series Converging in the Mean

## 1.1.1 Introduction

The idea of representing the iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals in the form of multiple stochastic integrals from specific discontinuous nonrandom functions of several variables and following expansion of these functions using multiple and iterated Fourier series in order to get effective mean-square approximations of the mentioned stochastic integrals was proposed and developed in a lot of author's publications [1]-[61] (also see early publications [67] (1997), [68] (1998), [69] (2000), [70] (2001), [71] (1994), [72] (1996)). Note that another approaches to the mean-square approximation of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals can be found in [62], [73]-[90].

Specifically, the approach [1]-[61] appeared for the first time in [71], [72]. In these works the mentioned idea is formulated more likely at the level of guess (without any satisfactory grounding), and as a result the papers [71], [72] contain rather fuzzy formulations and a number of incorrect conclusions. Note that in [71], [72] we used the trigonometric multiple Fourier series converging in the sense of norm in the space  $L_2([t, T]^k)$ ,  $k = 1, 2, 3$ . It should be noted that the results of [71], [72] are correct for a sufficiently narrow particular case when the numbers  $i_1, \dots, i_k$  are pairwise different,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$  (see Theorem 1.1 below).

Usage of Fourier series with respect to the system of Legendre polynomials for approximation of iterated stochastic integrals took place for the first time in the publications of the author [67]-[70] (also see [1]-[62]).

The question about what integrals (Itô or Stratonovich) are more suitable for expansions within the frames of distinguished direction of researches has turned out to be rather interesting and difficult.

On the one side, the results of Chapter 1 (see Theorem 1.1) conclusively demonstrate that the structure of iterated Itô stochastic integrals is rather convenient for expansions into multiple series with respect to the system of standard Gaussian random variables regardless of multiplicity  $k$  of iterated Itô stochastic integrals.

On the other side, the results of Chapter 2 [6]-[21], [24], [26], [28], [30]-[37],

[40], [41], [43]-[45], [50], [67]-[70] convincingly testify that there is a doubtless relation between multiplier factor 1/2, which is typical for Stratonovich stochastic integral and included into the sum connecting Stratonovich and Itô stochastic integrals, and the fact that in the point of finite discontinuity of piecewise smooth function  $f(x)$  its Fourier series converges to the value  $(f(x-0) + f(x+0))/2$ . In addition, as it is demonstrated in Chapter 2 [6]-[21], [24], [26], [28], [30]-[37], [40], [41], [43]-[45], [50], the final formulas for expansions of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals (of second multiplicity in the general case and of third, fourth, and fifth multiplicity in some particular cases) are more compact than their analogues for iterated Itô stochastic integrals.

### 1.1.2 Itô Stochastic Integral

Let  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$  be a complete probability space and let  $f(t, \omega) : [0, T] \times \Omega \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$  be the standard Wiener process defined on the probability space  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$ . Further, we will use the following notation:  $f(t, \omega) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_t$ .

Let us consider the right-continuous family of  $\sigma$ -algebras  $\{\mathcal{F}_t, t \in [0, T]\}$  defined on the probability space  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$  and connected with the Wiener process  $f_t$  in such a way that

1.  $\mathcal{F}_s \subset \mathcal{F}_t \subset \mathcal{F}$  for  $s < t$ .
2. The Wiener process  $f_t$  is  $\mathcal{F}_t$ -measurable for all  $t \in [0, T]$ .
3. The process  $f_{t+\Delta} - f_t$  for all  $t \geq 0$ ,  $\Delta > 0$  is independent with the events of  $\sigma$ -algebra  $\mathcal{F}_t$ .

Let us introduce the class  $M_2([0, T])$  of functions  $\xi : [0, T] \times \Omega \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$ , which satisfy the conditions:

1. The function  $\xi(t, \omega)$  is measurable with respect to the pair of variables  $(t, \omega)$ .
2. The function  $\xi(t, \omega)$  is  $\mathcal{F}_t$ -measurable for all  $t \in [0, T]$  and  $\xi(\tau, \omega)$  is independent with increments  $f_{t+\Delta} - f_t$  for  $t \geq \tau$ ,  $\Delta > 0$ .
3. The following relation is fulfilled

$$\int_0^T M \left\{ (\xi(t, \omega))^2 \right\} dt < \infty.$$

4.  $M \left\{ (\xi(t, \omega))^2 \right\} < \infty$  for all  $t \in [0, T]$ .

For any partition  $\tau_j^{(N)}, j = 0, 1, \dots, N$  of the interval  $[0, T]$  such that

$$0 = \tau_0^{(N)} < \tau_1^{(N)} < \dots < \tau_N^{(N)} = T, \quad \max_{0 \leq j \leq N-1} |\tau_{j+1}^{(N)} - \tau_j^{(N)}| \rightarrow 0 \text{ if } N \rightarrow \infty \quad (1.1)$$

we will define the sequence of step functions

$$\xi^{(N)}(t, \omega) = \xi\left(\tau_j^{(N)}, \omega\right) \text{ w. p. 1 for } t \in \left[\tau_j^{(N)}, \tau_{j+1}^{(N)}\right),$$

where  $j = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$ ,  $N = 1, 2, \dots$ . Here and further, w. p. 1 means with probability 1.

Let us define the Itô stochastic integral for  $\xi(t, \omega) \in M_2([0, T])$  as the following mean-square limit [91], [92] (also see [75])

$$\text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \xi^{(N)}\left(\tau_j^{(N)}, \omega\right) \left(f\left(\tau_{j+1}^{(N)}, \omega\right) - f\left(\tau_j^{(N)}, \omega\right)\right) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_0^T \xi_\tau df_\tau, \quad (1.2)$$

where  $\xi^{(N)}(t, \omega)$  is any step function, which converges to the function  $\xi(t, \omega)$  in the following sense

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^T M \left\{ |\xi^{(N)}(t, \omega) - \xi(t, \omega)|^2 \right\} dt = 0. \quad (1.3)$$

Further, we will denote  $\xi(\tau, \omega)$  as  $\xi_\tau$ .

It is well known [91] that the Itô stochastic integral exists as the limit (1.2) and it does not depend on the selection of sequence  $\xi^{(N)}(t, \omega)$ . Furthermore, the Itô stochastic integral satisfies w. p. 1 to the following properties [91]

$$M \left\{ \int_0^T \xi_t df_t \middle| F_0 \right\} = 0,$$

$$M \left\{ \left| \int_0^T \xi_t df_t \right|^2 \middle| F_0 \right\} = M \left\{ \int_0^T \xi_t^2 dt \middle| F_0 \right\},$$

$$\int_0^T (\alpha \xi_t + \beta \psi_t) df_t = \alpha \int_0^T \xi_t df_t + \beta \int_0^T \psi_t df_t,$$

where  $\xi_t, \phi_t \in M_2([0, T])$ ,  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbf{R}^1$ .

Let us define the stochastic integral for  $\xi_\tau \in M_2([0, T])$  as the following mean-square limit

$$\text{l.i.m. } \sum_{N \rightarrow \infty}^{N-1} \xi^{(N)} \left( \tau_j^{(N)}, \omega \right) \left( \tau_{j+1}^{(N)} - \tau_j^{(N)} \right) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_0^T \xi_\tau d\tau, \quad (1.4)$$

where  $\xi^{(N)}(t, \omega)$  is any step function from the class  $M_2([0, T])$ , which converges in the sense (1.3) to the function  $\xi(t, \omega)$ .

### 1.1.3 Theorem on Expansion of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ )

Let  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$  be a complete probability space, let  $\{\mathcal{F}_t, t \in [0, T]\}$  be a non-decreasing right-continuous family of  $\sigma$ -algebras of  $\mathcal{F}$ , and let  $\mathbf{f}_t$  be a standard  $m$ -dimensional Wiener stochastic process, which is  $\mathcal{F}_t$ -measurable for any  $t \in [0, T]$ . We assume that the components  $\mathbf{f}_t^{(i)}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) of this process are independent.

Let us consider the following iterated Itô stochastic integrals

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (1.5)$$

where every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$ ,  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ ,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ .

Let us consider the approach to expansion of the iterated Itô stochastic integrals (1.5) [1]-[61] (the so-called method of generalized multiple Fourier series). The idea of this method is as follows: the iterated Itô stochastic integral (1.5) of multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) is represented as the multiple stochastic integral from the certain discontinuous nonrandom function of  $k$  variables defined on the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$ . Here  $[t, T]$  is the interval of integration of the iterated Itô stochastic integral (1.5). Then, the mentioned nonrandom function of  $k$  variables is expanded in the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$  into the generalized multiple Fourier series converging in the mean-square sense in the space  $L_2([t, T]^k)$ . After a number of nontrivial transformations we come to the mean-square converging expansion of the iterated Itô stochastic integral (1.5) into the multiple series of products of standard Gaussian random variables. The coefficients of this

series are the coefficients of generalized multiple Fourier series for the mentioned nonrandom function of  $k$  variables, which can be calculated using the explicit formula regardless of the multiplicity  $k$  of the iterated Itô stochastic integral (1.5).

Suppose that every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$ . Define the following function on the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$

$$K(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \begin{cases} \psi_1(t_1) \dots \psi_k(t_k), & t_1 < \dots < t_k \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} = \prod_{l=1}^k \psi_l(t_l) \prod_{l=1}^{k-1} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l < t_{l+1}\}}, \quad (1.6)$$

where  $t_1, \dots, t_k \in [t, T]$  ( $k \geq 2$ ) and  $K(t_1) \equiv \psi_1(t_1)$  for  $t_1 \in [t, T]$ . Here  $\mathbf{1}_A$  denotes the indicator of the set  $A$ .

Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ .

The function  $K(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is piecewise continuous in the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$ . At this situation it is well known that the generalized multiple Fourier series of  $K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \in L_2([t, T]^k)$  is converging to  $K(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  in the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$  in the mean-square sense, i.e.

$$\lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \left\| K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right\|_{L_2([t, T]^k)} = 0, \quad (1.7)$$

where

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_{[t, T]^k} K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) dt_1 \dots dt_k \quad (1.8)$$

is the Fourier coefficient, and

$$\|f\|_{L_2([t, T]^k)} = \left( \int_{[t, T]^k} f^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k \right)^{1/2}.$$

Consider the partition  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  of  $[t, T]$  such that

$$t = \tau_0 < \dots < \tau_N = T, \quad \Delta_N = \max_{0 \leq j \leq N-1} \Delta\tau_j \rightarrow 0 \text{ if } N \rightarrow \infty, \quad \Delta\tau_j = \tau_{j+1} - \tau_j. \quad (1.9)$$

**Theorem 1.1** [1] (2006) (also see [2]-[6]). Suppose that every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$  and  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of continuous functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \right. \\ \left. - \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} \right), \quad (1.10)$$

where

$$G_k = H_k \setminus L_k, \quad H_k = \{(l_1, \dots, l_k) : l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1\},$$

$$L_k = \{(l_1, \dots, l_k) : l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1; l_g \neq l_r (g \neq r); g, r = 1, \dots, k\},$$

l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)} \quad (1.11)$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $C_{j_k \dots j_1}$  is the Fourier coefficient (1.8),  $\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i)} = \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j+1}}^{(i)} - \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i)}$  ( $i = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ),  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of  $[t, T]$ , which satisfies the condition (1.9).

**Proof.** At first, let us prove preparatory lemmas.

**Lemma 1.1.** Suppose that every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous non-random function on  $[t, T]$ . Then

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_k=0}^{N-1} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \prod_{l=1}^k \psi_l(\tau_{j_l}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_l}}^{(i_l)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (1.12)$$

where  $\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i)} = \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j+1}}^{(i)} - \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i)}$  ( $i = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ),  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of the interval  $[t, T]$  satisfying the condition (1.9).

**Proof.** It is easy to notice that using the property of stochastic integrals additivity, we can write

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \sum_{j_k=0}^{N-1} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \prod_{l=1}^k J[\psi_l]_{\tau_{j_l+1}, \tau_{j_l}} + \varepsilon_N \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (1.13)$$

where

$$J[\psi_l]_{s,\theta} = \int_{\theta}^s \psi_l(\tau) d\mathbf{w}_{\tau}^{(i_l)}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \varepsilon_N &= \sum_{j_k=0}^{N-1} \int_{\tau_{j_k}}^{\tau_{j_k+1}} \psi_k(s) \int_{\tau_{j_k}}^s \psi_{k-1}(\tau) J[\psi^{(k-2)}]_{\tau,t} d\mathbf{w}_{\tau}^{(i_{k-1})} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_k)} + \\ &\quad + \sum_{r=1}^{k-3} G[\psi_{k-r+1}^{(k)}]_N \times \\ &\times \sum_{j_{k-r}=0}^{j_{k-r+1}-1} \int_{\tau_{j_{k-r}}}^{\tau_{j_{k-r}+1}} \psi_{k-r}(s) \int_{\tau_{j_{k-r}}}^s \psi_{k-r-1}(\tau) J[\psi^{(k-r-2)}]_{\tau,t} d\mathbf{w}_{\tau}^{(i_{k-r-1})} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_{k-r})} + \\ &\quad + G[\psi_3^{(k)}]_N \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} J[\psi^{(2)}]_{\tau_{j_2+1}, \tau_{j_2}}, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$G[\psi_m^{(k)}]_N = \sum_{j_k=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_{k-1}=0}^{j_k-1} \dots \sum_{j_m=0}^{j_{m+1}-1} \prod_{l=m}^k J[\psi_l]_{\tau_{j_l+1}, \tau_{j_l}},$$

$$(\psi_m, \psi_{m+1}, \dots, \psi_k) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \psi_m^{(k)}, \quad (\psi_1, \dots, \psi_k) = \psi_1^{(k)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \psi^{(k)}.$$

Using the standard estimates (1.26), (1.27) (see below) for the moments of stochastic integrals, we obtain w. p. 1

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \varepsilon_N = 0. \quad (1.14)$$

Comparing (1.13) and (1.14), we get

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_k=0}^{N-1} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \prod_{l=1}^k J[\psi_l]_{\tau_{j_l+1}, \tau_{j_l}} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (1.15)$$

Let us rewrite  $J[\psi_l]_{\tau_{j_l+1}, \tau_{j_l}}$  in the form

$$J[\psi_l]_{\tau_{j_l+1}, \tau_{j_l}} = \psi_l(\tau_{j_l}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_l}}^{(i_l)} + \int_{\tau_{j_l}}^{\tau_{j_l+1}} (\psi_l(\tau) - \psi_l(\tau_{j_l})) d\mathbf{w}_{\tau}^{(i_l)}$$

and substitute it into (1.15). Then, due to the moment properties of stochastic integrals and continuity (which means uniform continuity) of the functions  $\psi_l(s)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) it is easy to see that the prelimit expression on the right-hand side of (1.15) is a sum of the prelimit expression on the right-hand side of (1.12) and the value which tends to zero in the mean-square sense if  $N \rightarrow \infty$ . Lemma 1.1 is proved.

**Remark 1.1.** *It is easy to see that if  $\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_l}}^{(i_l)}$  in (1.12) for some  $l \in \{1, \dots, k\}$  is replaced with  $(\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_l}}^{(i_l)})^p$  ( $p = 2, i_l \neq 0$ ), then the differential  $d\mathbf{w}_{t_l}^{(i_l)}$  in the integral  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$  will be replaced with  $dt_l$ . If  $p = 3, 4, \dots$ , then the right-hand side of the formula (1.12) will become zero w. p. 1. If we replace  $\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_l}}^{(i_l)}$  in (1.12) for some  $l \in \{1, \dots, k\}$  with  $(\Delta \tau_{j_l})^p$  ( $p = 2, 3, \dots$ ), then the right-hand side of the formula (1.12) also will be equal to zero w. p. 1.*

Let us define the following multiple stochastic integral

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^{N-1} \Phi(\tau_{j_1}, \dots, \tau_{j_k}) \prod_{l=1}^k \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_l}}^{(i_l)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} J[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)}, \quad (1.16)$$

where  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) : [t, T]^k \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  is a nonrandom function (the properties of this function will be specified further).

Denote

$$D_k = \{(t_1, \dots, t_k) : t \leq t_1 < \dots < t_k \leq T\}. \quad (1.17)$$

We will use the same symbol  $D_k$  to denote the open and closed domains corresponding to the domain  $D_k$  defined by (1.17). However, we always specify what domain we consider (open or closed).

Also we will write  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) \in C(D_k)$  if  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is a continuous nonrandom function of  $k$  variables in the closed domain  $D_k$ .

Let us consider the iterated Itô stochastic integral

$$I[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (1.18)$$

where  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) \in C(D_k)$ .

Using the arguments which similar to the arguments used in the proof of Lemma 1.1 it is easy to demonstrate that if  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) \in C(D_k)$ , then the

following equality is fulfilled

$$I[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_k=0}^{N-1} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \Phi(\tau_{j_1}, \dots, \tau_{j_k}) \prod_{l=1}^k \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_l}}^{(i_l)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (1.19)$$

In order to explain this, let us check the correctness of the equality (1.19) when  $k = 3$ . For definiteness we will suppose that  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$ . We have

$$\begin{aligned} I[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(3)} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} \Phi(t_1, t_2, t_3) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} = \\ &= \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \int_t^{\tau_{j_3}} \int_t^{t_2} \Phi(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3}) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_3}}^{(i_3)} = \\ &= \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{\tau_{j_2+1}} \int_t^{t_2} \Phi(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3}) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_3}}^{(i_3)} = \\ &= \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{\tau_{j_2+1}} \left( \int_t^{\tau_{j_2}} + \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{t_2} \right) \Phi(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3}) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_3}}^{(i_3)} = \\ &= \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{\tau_{j_2+1}} \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^{\tau_{j_1+1}} \Phi(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3}) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_3}}^{(i_3)} + \\ &\quad + \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{\tau_{j_2+1}} \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{t_2} \Phi(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3}) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_3}}^{(i_3)}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.20)$$

Let us demonstrate that the second limit on the right-hand side of (1.20) equals to zero.

Actually, for the second moment of its prelimit expression we get

$$\sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{\tau_{j_2+1}} \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{t_2} \Phi^2(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3}) dt_1 dt_2 \Delta \tau_{j_3} \leq M^2 \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \frac{1}{2} (\Delta \tau_{j_2})^2 \Delta \tau_{j_3} \rightarrow 0$$

when  $N \rightarrow \infty$ . Here  $M$  is a constant, which restricts the module of the function  $\Phi(t_1, t_2, t_3)$  due to its continuity,  $\Delta \tau_j = \tau_{j+1} - \tau_j$ .

Considering the obtained conclusions, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 I[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(3)} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int\limits_t^T \int\limits_t^{t_3} \int\limits_t^{t_2} \Phi(t_1, t_2, t_3) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} = \\
 &= \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{\tau_{j_2+1}} \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^{\tau_{j_1+1}} \Phi(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3}) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_3}}^{(i_3)} = \\
 &= \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{\tau_{j_2+1}} \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^{\tau_{j_1+1}} (\Phi(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3}) - \Phi(t_1, \tau_{j_2}, \tau_{j_3})) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_3}}^{(i_3)} + \\
 &+ \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{\tau_{j_2+1}} \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^{\tau_{j_1+1}} (\Phi(t_1, \tau_{j_2}, \tau_{j_3}) - \Phi(\tau_{j_1}, \tau_{j_2}, \tau_{j_3})) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_3}}^{(i_3)} + \\
 &+ \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \Phi(\tau_{j_1}, \tau_{j_2}, \tau_{j_3}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_3}}^{(i_3)}. \quad (1.21)
 \end{aligned}$$

In order to get the sought result, we just have to demonstrate that the first two limits on the right-hand side of (1.21) equal to zero. Let us prove that the first one of them equals to zero (proof for the second limit is similar).

The second moment of prelimit expression of the first limit on the right-hand side of (1.21) equals to the following expression

$$\sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{\tau_{j_2+1}} \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^{\tau_{j_1+1}} (\Phi(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3}) - \Phi(t_1, \tau_{j_2}, \tau_{j_3}))^2 dt_1 dt_2 \Delta \tau_{j_3}. \quad (1.22)$$

Since the function  $\Phi(t_1, t_2, t_3)$  is continuous in the closed bounded domain  $D_3$ , then it is uniformly continuous in this domain. Therefore, if the distance between two points of the domain  $D_3$  is less than  $\delta(\varepsilon)$  ( $\delta(\varepsilon) > 0$  exists for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  and it does not depend on mentioned points), then the corresponding oscillation of the function  $\Phi(t_1, t_2, t_3)$  for these two points of the domain  $D_3$  is less than  $\varepsilon$ .

If we assume that  $\Delta \tau_j < \delta(\varepsilon)$  ( $j = 0, 1, \dots, N - 1$ ), then the distance between points  $(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3}), (t_1, \tau_{j_2}, \tau_{j_3})$  is obviously less than  $\delta(\varepsilon)$ . In this case

$$|\Phi(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3}) - \Phi(t_1, \tau_{j_2}, \tau_{j_3})| < \varepsilon.$$

Consequently, when  $\Delta\tau_j < \delta(\varepsilon)$  ( $j = 0, 1, \dots, N - 1$ ) the expression (1.22) is estimated by the following value

$$\varepsilon^2 \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \Delta\tau_{j_1} \Delta\tau_{j_2} \Delta\tau_{j_3} < \varepsilon^2 \frac{(T-t)^3}{6}.$$

Therefore, the first limit on the right-hand side of (1.21) equals to zero. Similarly, we can prove that the second limit on the right-hand side of (1.21) equals to zero.

Consequently, the equality (1.19) is proved for  $k = 3$ . The cases  $k = 2$  and  $k > 3$  are analyzed absolutely similarly.

It is necessary to note that the proof of correctness of (1.19) is similar when the nonrandom function  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is continuous in the open domain  $D_k$  and bounded at its boundary.

Let us consider the following multiple stochastic integral

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{j_1, \dots, j_k=0 \\ j_q \neq j_r; q \neq r; q, r=1, \dots, k}}^{N-1} \Phi(\tau_{j_1}, \dots, \tau_{j_k}) \prod_{l=1}^k \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_l}}^{(i_l)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} J'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)}, \quad (1.23)$$

where  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) : [t, T]^k \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  is the same function as in (1.16).

According to (1.19), we get the following equality

$$J'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} = \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \left( \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \quad (1.24)$$

where

$$\sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)}$$

means the sum with respect to all possible permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ . At the same time permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  when summing are performed in (1.24) only in the expression, which is enclosed in parentheses. Moreover, the nonrandom function  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is assumed to be continuous in the corresponding closed domains of integration. The case when the nonrandom function  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is continuous in the open domains of integration and bounded at their boundaries is also possible.

It is not difficult to see that (1.24) can be rewritten in the form

$$J'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} = \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (1.25)$$

where permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  when summing are performed only in the values  $d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}$ . At the same time the indices near upper limits of integration in the iterated stochastic integrals are changed correspondently and if  $t_r$  swapped with  $t_q$  in the permutation  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ , then  $i_r$  swapped with  $i_q$  in the permutation  $(i_1, \dots, i_k)$ .

**Lemma 1.2.** Suppose that  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) \in C(D_k)$  or  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is a continuous nonrandom function in the open domain  $D_k$  and bounded at its boundary. Then

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| I[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} \right|^2 \right\} \leq C_k \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \Phi^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k, \quad C_k < \infty,$$

where  $I[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)}$  is defined by the formula (1.18).

**Proof.** Using standard properties and estimates of stochastic integrals for  $\xi_\tau \in M_2([t, T])$ , we have [92]

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \int_t^T \xi_\tau d\mathbf{f}_\tau \right|^2 \right\} = \int_t^T \mathbb{M}\{|\xi_\tau|^2\} d\tau, \quad (1.26)$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \int_t^T \xi_\tau d\tau \right|^2 \right\} \leq (T-t) \int_t^T \mathbb{M}\{|\xi_\tau|^2\} d\tau. \quad (1.27)$$

Let us denote

$$\xi[\Phi]_{t_{l+1}, \dots, t_k, t}^{(l)} = \int_t^{t_{l+1}} \dots \int_t^{t_2} \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_l}^{(i_l)},$$

where  $l = 1, \dots, k-1$  and  $\xi[\Phi]_{t_1, \dots, t_k, t}^{(0)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ .

By induction it is easy to demonstrate that

$$\xi[\Phi]_{t_{l+1}, \dots, t_k, t}^{(l)} \in M_2([t, T])$$

with respect to the variable  $t_{l+1}$ . Further, using the estimates (1.26), (1.27) repeatedly we obtain the statement of Lemma 1.2.

It is not difficult to see that in the case  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$  from the proof of Lemma 1.2 we obtain

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| I[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} \right|^2 \right\} = \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \Phi^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k. \quad (1.28)$$

**Lemma 1.3.** Suppose that every  $\varphi_l(s)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous non-random function on  $[t, T]$ . Then

$$\prod_{l=1}^k J[\varphi_l]_{T,t} = J[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (1.29)$$

where

$$J[\varphi_l]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \varphi_l(s) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_l)}, \quad \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \prod_{l=1}^k \varphi_l(t_l),$$

and the integral  $J[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)}$  is defined by the equality (1.16).

**Proof.** Let at first  $i_l \neq 0$ ,  $l = 1, \dots, k$ . Let us denote

$$J[\varphi_l]_N \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \varphi_l(\tau_j) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i_l)}.$$

Since

$$\begin{aligned} & \prod_{l=1}^k J[\varphi_l]_N - \prod_{l=1}^k J[\varphi_l]_{T,t} = \\ & = \sum_{l=1}^k \left( \prod_{g=1}^{l-1} J[\varphi_g]_{T,t} \right) \left( J[\varphi_l]_N - J[\varphi_l]_{T,t} \right) \left( \prod_{g=l+1}^k J[\varphi_g]_N \right), \end{aligned} \quad (1.30)$$

then due to the Minkowski inequality and the inequality of Cauchy–Bunyakovsky we obtain

$$\left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \prod_{l=1}^k J[\varphi_l]_N - \prod_{l=1}^k J[\varphi_l]_{T,t} \right|^2 \right\} \right)^{1/2} \leq$$

$$\leq C_k \sum_{l=1}^k \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| J[\varphi_l]_N - J[\varphi_l]_{T,t} \right|^4 \right\} \right)^{1/4}, \quad (1.31)$$

where  $C_k$  is a constant.

Note that

$$J[\varphi_l]_N - J[\varphi_l]_{T,t} = \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} J[\Delta\varphi_l]_{\tau_{j+1}, \tau_j},$$

$$J[\Delta\varphi_l]_{\tau_{j+1}, \tau_j} = \int_{\tau_j}^{\tau_{j+1}} (\varphi_l(\tau_j) - \varphi_l(s)) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_l)}.$$

Since  $J[\Delta\varphi_l]_{\tau_{j+1}, \tau_j}$  are independent for various  $j$ , then [93]

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} J[\Delta\varphi_l]_{\tau_{j+1}, \tau_j} \right|^4 \right\} &= \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| J[\Delta\varphi_l]_{\tau_{j+1}, \tau_j} \right|^4 \right\} + \\ &+ 6 \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| J[\Delta\varphi_l]_{\tau_{j+1}, \tau_j} \right|^2 \right\} \sum_{q=0}^{j-1} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| J[\Delta\varphi_l]_{\tau_{q+1}, \tau_q} \right|^2 \right\}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.32)$$

Moreover, since  $J[\Delta\varphi_l]_{\tau_{j+1}, \tau_j}$  is a Gaussian random variable, we have

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| J[\Delta\varphi_l]_{\tau_{j+1}, \tau_j} \right|^2 \right\} = \int_{\tau_j}^{\tau_{j+1}} (\varphi_l(\tau_j) - \varphi_l(s))^2 ds,$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| J[\Delta\varphi_l]_{\tau_{j+1}, \tau_j} \right|^4 \right\} = 3 \left( \int_{\tau_j}^{\tau_{j+1}} (\varphi_l(\tau_j) - \varphi_l(s))^2 ds \right)^2.$$

Using these relations and continuity (which means uniform continuity) of the functions  $\varphi_l(s)$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} J[\Delta\varphi_l]_{\tau_{j+1}, \tau_j} \right|^4 \right\} &\leq \varepsilon^4 \left( 3 \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} (\Delta\tau_j)^2 + 6 \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \Delta\tau_j \sum_{q=0}^{j-1} \Delta\tau_q \right) < \\ &< 3\varepsilon^4 (\delta(\varepsilon)(T-t) + (T-t)^2), \end{aligned}$$

where  $\Delta\tau_j < \delta(\varepsilon)$ ,  $j = 0, 1, \dots, N - 1$  ( $\delta(\varepsilon) > 0$  exists for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  and it does not depend on points of the interval  $[t, T]$ ). Then the right-hand side of the formula (1.32) tends to zero when  $N \rightarrow \infty$ . Considering this fact as well as (1.31), we obtain (1.29).

If  $\mathbf{w}_{t_l}^{(i_l)} = t_l$  for some  $l \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ , then the proof of Lemma 1.3 becomes obviously simpler and it is performed similarly. Lemma 1.3 is proved.

**Remark 1.2.** It is easy to see that if  $\Delta\mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_l}}^{(i_l)}$  in (1.29) for some  $l \in \{1, \dots, k\}$  is replaced with  $(\Delta\mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_l}}^{(i_l)})^p$  ( $p = 2$ ,  $i_l \neq 0$ ), then the differential  $d\mathbf{w}_{t_l}^{(i_l)}$  in the integral  $J[\Phi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$  will be replaced with  $dt_l$ . If  $p = 3, 4, \dots$ , then the right-hand side of the formula (1.29) will become zero w. p. 1.

Let us consider the case  $p = 2$  in detail. Let  $\Delta\mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_l}}^{(i_l)}$  in (1.29) for some  $l \in \{1, \dots, k\}$  is replaced with  $(\Delta\mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_l}}^{(i_l)})^2$  ( $i_l \neq 0$ ) and

$$J[\varphi_l]_N \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \varphi_l(\tau_j) (\Delta\mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i_l)})^2, \quad J[\varphi_l]_{T,t} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_t^T \varphi_l(s) ds.$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} & \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| J[\varphi_l]_N - J[\varphi_l]_{T,t} \right|^4 \right\} \right)^{1/4} = \\ & = \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \varphi_l(\tau_j) (\Delta\mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i_l)})^2 - \int_t^T \varphi_l(s) ds \right|^4 \right\} \right)^{1/4} = \\ & = \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \left( \varphi_l(\tau_j) (\Delta\mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i_l)})^2 - \int_{\tau_j}^{\tau_{j+1}} (\varphi_l(s) - \varphi_l(\tau_j) + \varphi_l(\tau_j)) ds \right) \right|^4 \right\} \right)^{1/4} \leq \\ & \leq \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \varphi_l(\tau_j) \left( (\Delta\mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i_l)})^2 - \Delta\tau_j \right) \right|^4 \right\} \right)^{1/4} + \\ & \quad + \left| \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \int_{\tau_j}^{\tau_{j+1}} (\varphi_l(\tau_j) - \varphi_l(s)) ds \right|. \end{aligned} \tag{1.33}$$

From the relation, which is similar to (1.32), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & M \left\{ \left| \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \varphi_l(\tau_j) \left( (\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i_l)})^2 - \Delta \tau_j \right) \right|^4 \right\} = \\
 & = \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} (\varphi_l(\tau_j))^4 M \left\{ \left( (\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i_l)})^2 - \Delta \tau_j \right)^4 \right\} + \\
 & + 6 \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} (\varphi_l(\tau_j))^2 M \left\{ \left( (\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i_l)})^2 - \Delta \tau_j \right)^2 \right\} \times \\
 & \times \sum_{q=0}^{j-1} (\varphi_l(\tau_q))^2 M \left\{ \left( (\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_q}^{(i_l)})^2 - \Delta \tau_q \right)^2 \right\} = 60 \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} (\varphi_l(\tau_j))^4 (\Delta \tau_j)^4 + \\
 & + 24 \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} (\varphi_l(\tau_j))^2 (\Delta \tau_j)^2 \sum_{q=0}^{j-1} (\varphi_l(\tau_q))^2 (\Delta \tau_q)^2 \leq C (\Delta_N)^2 \rightarrow 0 \quad (1.34)
 \end{aligned}$$

if  $N \rightarrow \infty$ , where constant  $C$  does not depend on  $N$ .

The second term on the right-hand side of (1.33) tends to zero if  $N \rightarrow \infty$  due to continuity (which means uniform continuity) of the function  $\varphi_l(s)$  at the interval  $[t, T]$ . Then, taking into account (1.30), (1.31), (1.34), we come to the affirmation of Remark 1.2.

Let us prove Theorem 1.1. According to Lemma 1.1, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} &= \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_k=0}^{N-1} \dots \sum_{l_1=0}^{l_2-1} \psi_1(\tau_{l_1}) \dots \psi_k(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} = \\
 &= \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_k=0}^{N-1} \dots \sum_{l_1=0}^{l_2-1} K(\tau_{l_1}, \dots, \tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} = \\
 &= \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_k=0}^{N-1} \dots \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} K(\tau_{l_1}, \dots, \tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} = \\
 &= \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_1, \dots, l_k=0 \\ l_q \neq l_r; q \neq r; q, r=1, \dots, k}}^{N-1} K(\tau_{l_1}, \dots, \tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} = \quad (1.35)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (1.36)$$

where permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  when summing are performed only in the expression enclosed in parentheses.

It is easy to see that (1.36) can be rewritten in the form

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} K(t_1, \dots, t_k) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (1.37)$$

where permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  when summing are performed only in the values  $d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}$ . At the same time the indices near upper limits of integration in the iterated stochastic integrals are changed correspondently and if  $t_r$  swapped with  $t_q$  in the permutation  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ , then  $i_r$  swapped with  $i_q$  in the permutation  $(i_1, \dots, i_k)$ .

Since integration of bounded function with respect to the set with measure zero for Riemann integrals gives zero result, then the following formula is correct for these integrals

$$\int_{[t,T]^k} G(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k = \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} G(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k, \quad (1.38)$$

where permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  when summing are performed only in the values  $dt_1 \dots dt_k$ . At the same time the indices near upper limits of integration in the iterated integrals are changed correspondently and  $G(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is the integrable function on the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$ .

According to Lemmas 1.1, 1.3 and (1.24), (1.25), (1.36), (1.37), we get the following representation

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} &= \\ &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \left( \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \dots \phi_{j_k}(t_k) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \right) + \\ &\quad + R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} = \end{aligned}$$

$$= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{\substack{l_1, \dots, l_k=0 \\ l_q \neq l_r; q \neq r; q, r=1, \dots, k}} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} +$$

$$+ R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} = \quad (1.39)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{l_1, \dots, l_k=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} \right) + \\ &\quad + R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} = \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \times \\ &\quad \times \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} \right) + \\ &\quad + R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (1.40) \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} &= \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right) \times \\ &\quad \times d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (1.41) \end{aligned}$$

where permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  when summing are performed only in the values  $d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}$ . At the same time the indices near upper limits of integration in the iterated stochastic integrals are changed correspondently and if  $t_r$  swapped

with  $t_q$  in the permutation  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ , then  $i_r$  swapped with  $i_q$  in the permutation  $(i_1, \dots, i_k)$ .

Let us estimate the remainder  $R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k}$  of the series.

According to Lemma 1.2 and (1.38), we have

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \\
& \leq C_k \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 \times \\
& \quad \times dt_1 \dots dt_k = \\
& = C_k \int_{[t,T]^k} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 dt_1 \dots dt_k \rightarrow 0
\end{aligned} \tag{1.42}$$

if  $p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty$ , where constant  $C_k$  depends only on the multiplicity  $k$  of the iterated Itô stochastic integral  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$ . Theorem 1.1 is proved.

It is not difficult to see that for the case of pairwise different numbers  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$  from Theorem 1.1 we obtain

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \zeta_{j_k}^{(i_k)}. \tag{1.43}$$

#### 1.1.4 Expansions of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals with Multiplicities 1 to 7 Based on Theorem 1.1

In order to evaluate the significance of Theorem 1.1 for practice we will demonstrate its transformed particular cases (see Remark 1.2) for  $k = 1, \dots, 7$  [1]-[61]

$$J[\psi^{(1)}]_{T,t} = \underset{p_1 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}, \tag{1.44}$$

$$J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = \underset{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right), \tag{1.45}$$

$$J[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} = \underset{p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \right. \\ \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right), \quad (1.46)$$

$$J[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t} = \underset{p_1, \dots, p_4 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_4=0}^{p_4} C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^4 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \right. \\ \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \right. \\ \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \right. \\ \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \right. \\ \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} + \right. \\ \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \right), \quad (1.47)$$

$$J[\psi^{(5)}]_{T,t} = \underset{p_1, \dots, p_5 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_5=0}^{p_5} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^5 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \right. \\ \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \right. \\ \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \right. \\ \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \right. \\ \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \right. \\ \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \right. \\ \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \right. \\ \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \right. \\ \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \right. \\ \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \right. \\ \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \right.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \Bigg), \tag{1.48}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 J[\psi^{(6)}]_{T,t} = & \underset{p_1, \dots, p_6 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_6=0}^{p_6} C_{j_6 \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^6 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \right. \\
 & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_6 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_6\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_6 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_6\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \\
 & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_6 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_6\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_6 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_6\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \\
 & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_5=i_6 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_5=j_6\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} - \\
 & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} - \\
 & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} - \\
 & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} - \\
 & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} - \\
 & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} +
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} +
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \Bigg), \quad (1.49)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
J[\psi^{(7)}]_{T,t} = & \underset{p_1, \dots, p_7 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \cdots \sum_{j_7=0}^{p_7} C_{j_7 \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \right. \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_6 \neq 0, j_1=j_6\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 1,6}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 2,6}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_6 \neq 0, j_3=j_6\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 3,6}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_6 \neq 0, j_4=j_6\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 4,6}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_5=i_6 \neq 0, j_5=j_6\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 5,6}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 1,2}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 1,3}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 1,4}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 1,5}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 2,3}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 2,4}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 2,5}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 3,4}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 3,5}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 4,5}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_1 \neq 0, j_7=j_1\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 1,7}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_2 \neq 0, j_7=j_2\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 2,7}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_3 \neq 0, j_7=j_3\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 3,7}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_4 \neq 0, j_7=j_4\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 4,7}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_5 \neq 0, j_7=j_5\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 7,5}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_6 \neq 0, j_7=j_6\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq 7,6}}^7 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4\}} \prod_{l=5,6,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5\}} \prod_{l=4,6,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} \prod_{l=3,6,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3, i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4\}} \prod_{l=5,6,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5\}} \prod_{l=4,6,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} \prod_{l=2,6,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4, i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3\}} \prod_{l=5,6,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5\}} \prod_{l=3,6,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5\}} \prod_{l=2,6,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5, i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3\}} \prod_{l=4,6,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} +
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5, i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4\}} \prod_{l=3,6,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4\}} \prod_{l=2,6,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} \prod_{l=1,6,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5\}} \prod_{l=1,6,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4\}} \prod_{l=1,6,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0, j_6=j_1, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4\}} \prod_{l=2,5,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0, j_6=j_1, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5\}} \prod_{l=2,4,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0, j_6=j_1, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5\}} \prod_{l=3,4,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0, j_6=j_1, i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4\}} \prod_{l=3,5,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0, j_6=j_1, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} \prod_{l=2,3,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0, j_6=j_1, i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3\}} \prod_{l=4,5,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_2 \neq 0, j_6=j_2, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5\}} \prod_{l=1,4,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_2 \neq 0, j_6=j_2, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} \prod_{l=1,3,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_2 \neq 0, j_6=j_2, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4\}} \prod_{l=1,5,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_2 \neq 0, j_6=j_2, i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5\}} \prod_{l=3,4,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_2 \neq 0, j_6=j_2, i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4\}} \prod_{l=3,5,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_2 \neq 0, j_6=j_2, i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3\}} \prod_{l=4,5,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_3 \neq 0, j_6=j_3, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5\}} \prod_{l=1,4,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_3 \neq 0, j_6=j_3, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} \prod_{l=1,2,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_3 \neq 0, j_6=j_3, i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4\}} \prod_{l=1,5,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_3 \neq 0, j_6=j_3, i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5\}} \prod_{l=2,4,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_3 \neq 0, j_6=j_3, i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4\}} \prod_{l=2,5,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_3 \neq 0, j_6=j_3, i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2\}} \prod_{l=4,5,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_4 \neq 0, j_6=j_4, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5\}} \prod_{l=1,2,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_4 \neq 0, j_6=j_4, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5\}} \prod_{l=1,3,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_4 \neq 0, j_6=j_4, i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3\}} \prod_{l=1,5,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_4 \neq 0, j_6=j_4, i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5\}} \prod_{l=2,3,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5 \neq 0, j_6=j_5, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4\}} \prod_{l=1,2,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5 \neq 0, j_6=j_5, i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4\}} \prod_{l=1,3,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5 \neq 0, j_6=j_5, i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3\}} \prod_{l=1,4,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} +
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5 \neq 0, j_6=j_5, i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4\}} \prod_{l=2,3,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5 \neq 0, j_6=j_5, i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3\}} \prod_{l=2,4,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5 \neq 0, j_6=j_5, i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2\}} \prod_{l=3,4,7} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_1 \neq 0, j_7=j_1, i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3\}} \prod_{l=4,5,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_1 \neq 0, j_7=j_1, i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4\}} \prod_{l=3,5,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_1 \neq 0, j_7=j_1, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5\}} \prod_{l=3,4,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_1 \neq 0, j_7=j_1, i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6\}} \prod_{l=3,4,5} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_1 \neq 0, j_7=j_1, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4\}} \prod_{l=2,5,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_1 \neq 0, j_7=j_1, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5\}} \prod_{l=2,4,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_1 \neq 0, j_7=j_1, i_3=i_6 \neq 0, j_3=j_6\}} \prod_{l=2,4,5} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_1 \neq 0, j_7=j_1, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} \prod_{l=2,3,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_1 \neq 0, j_7=j_1, i_4=i_6 \neq 0, j_4=j_6\}} \prod_{l=2,3,5} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_7=j_1, i_7=i_1 \neq 0, j_5=j_6\}} \prod_{l=2,3,4} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_2 \neq 0, j_7=j_2, i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3\}} \prod_{l=4,5,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_2 \neq 0, j_7=j_2, i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4\}} \prod_{l=3,5,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_2 \neq 0, j_7=j_2, i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5\}} \prod_{l=3,4,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_2 \neq 0, j_7=j_2, i_1=i_6 \neq 0, j_1=j_6\}} \prod_{l=3,4,5} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_2 \neq 0, j_7=j_2, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4\}} \prod_{l=1,5,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_2 \neq 0, j_7=j_2, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5\}} \prod_{l=1,4,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_2 \neq 0, j_7=j_2, i_3=i_6 \neq 0, j_3=j_6\}} \prod_{l=1,4,5} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_2 \neq 0, j_7=j_2, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} \prod_{l=1,3,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_2 \neq 0, j_7=j_2, i_4=i_6 \neq 0, j_4=j_6\}} \prod_{l=1,3,5} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_2 \neq 0, j_7=j_2, i_5=i_6 \neq 0, j_5=j_6\}} \prod_{l=1,3,4} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_3 \neq 0, j_7=j_3, i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2\}} \prod_{l=4,5,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_3 \neq 0, j_7=j_3, i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4\}} \prod_{l=2,3,5} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_3 \neq 0, j_7=j_3, i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5\}} \prod_{l=2,4,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_3 \neq 0, j_7=j_3, i_1=i_6 \neq 0, j_1=j_6\}} \prod_{l=4,2,5} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_3 \neq 0, j_7=j_3, i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4\}} \prod_{l=3,5,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_3 \neq 0, j_7=j_3, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5\}} \prod_{l=1,4,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_3 \neq 0, j_7=j_3, i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6\}} \prod_{l=1,4,5} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_3 \neq 0, j_7=j_3, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} \prod_{l=1,2,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_3 \neq 0, j_7=j_3, i_4=i_6 \neq 0, j_4=j_6\}} \prod_{l=1,2,5} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_3 \neq 0, j_7=j_3, i_5=i_6 \neq 0, j_5=j_6\}} \prod_{l=1,2,4} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_4 \neq 0, j_7=j_4, i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2\}} \prod_{l=3,5,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_4 \neq 0, j_7=j_4, i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3\}} \prod_{l=2,5,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_4 \neq 0, j_7=j_4, i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5\}} \prod_{l=2,3,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_4 \neq 0, j_7=j_4, i_1=i_6 \neq 0, j_1=j_6\}} \prod_{l=2,3,5} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_4 \neq 0, j_7=j_4, i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3\}} \prod_{l=1,5,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_4 \neq 0, j_7=j_4, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5\}} \prod_{l=1,3,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_4 \neq 0, j_7=j_4, i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6\}} \prod_{l=1,3,5} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_4 \neq 0, j_7=j_4, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5\}} \prod_{l=1,2,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_4 \neq 0, j_7=j_4, i_3=i_6 \neq 0, j_3=j_6\}} \prod_{l=1,2,5} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_4 \neq 0, j_7=j_4, i_5=i_6 \neq 0, j_5=j_6\}} \prod_{l=1,2,3} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_5 \neq 0, j_7=j_5, i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2\}} \prod_{l=3,4,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_5 \neq 0, j_7=j_5, i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3\}} \prod_{l=2,4,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_5 \neq 0, j_7=j_5, i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4\}} \prod_{l=2,3,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_5 \neq 0, j_7=j_5, i_1=i_6 \neq 0, j_1=j_6\}} \prod_{l=2,3,4} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_5 \neq 0, j_7=j_5, i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3\}} \prod_{l=1,4,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_5 \neq 0, j_7=j_5, i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4\}} \prod_{l=1,3,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_5 \neq 0, j_7=j_5, i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6\}} \prod_{l=1,3,5} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_5 \neq 0, j_7=j_5, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4\}} \prod_{l=1,2,6} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_5 \neq 0, j_7=j_5, i_3=i_6 \neq 0, j_3=j_6\}} \prod_{l=1,2,4} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_5 \neq 0, j_7=j_5, i_4=i_6 \neq 0, j_4=j_6\}} \prod_{l=1,2,3} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_6 \neq 0, j_7=j_6, i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2\}} \prod_{l=3,4,5} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_6 \neq 0, j_7=j_6, i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3\}} \prod_{l=2,4,5} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_6 \neq 0, j_7=j_6, i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4\}} \prod_{l=2,3,5} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_6 \neq 0, j_7=j_6, i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5\}} \prod_{l=2,3,4} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_6 \neq 0, j_7=j_6, i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3\}} \prod_{l=1,4,5} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_6 \neq 0, j_7=j_6, i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4\}} \prod_{l=1,3,5} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_6 \neq 0, j_7=j_6, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5\}} \prod_{l=1,3,4} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_6 \neq 0, j_7=j_6, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5\}} \prod_{l=1,2,4} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_6 \neq 0, j_7=j_6, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} \prod_{l=1,2,3} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_6 \neq 0, j_7=j_6, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4\}} \prod_{l=1,2,5} \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} -
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& - \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5, i_6=i_7 \neq 0, j_6=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3, i_4=i_6 \neq 0, j_4=j_6, i_5=i_7 \neq 0, j_5=j_7\}} + \right. \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3, i_4=i_7 \neq 0, j_4=j_7, i_5=i_6 \neq 0, j_5=j_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5, i_6=i_7 \neq 0, j_6=j_7\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4, i_3=i_6 \neq 0, j_3=j_6, i_5=i_7 \neq 0, j_5=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4, i_3=i_7 \neq 0, j_3=j_7, i_5=i_6 \neq 0, j_5=j_6\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4, i_6=i_7 \neq 0, j_6=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5, i_3=i_6 \neq 0, j_3=j_6, i_4=i_7 \neq 0, j_4=j_7\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5, i_3=i_7 \neq 0, j_3=j_7, i_4=i_6 \neq 0, j_4=j_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4, i_5=i_7 \neq 0, j_5=j_7\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5, i_4=i_7 \neq 0, j_4=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6, i_3=i_7 \neq 0, j_3=j_7, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_7 \neq 0, j_2=j_7, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4, i_5=i_6 \neq 0, j_5=j_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_7 \neq 0, j_2=j_7, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5, i_4=i_6 \neq 0, j_4=j_6\}} + \\
& \quad \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_7 \neq 0, j_2=j_7, i_3=i_6 \neq 0, j_3=j_6, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} \right) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \\
& - \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3, i_4=i_7 \neq 0, j_4=j_7, i_5=i_6 \neq 0, j_5=j_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5, i_6=i_7 \neq 0, j_6=j_7\}} + \right. \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3, i_4=i_6 \neq 0, j_4=j_6, i_5=i_7 \neq 0, j_5=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5, i_6=i_7 \neq 0, j_6=j_7\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4, i_3=i_6 \neq 0, j_3=j_6, i_5=i_7 \neq 0, j_5=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4, i_3=i_7 \neq 0, j_3=j_7, i_5=i_6 \neq 0, j_5=j_6\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4, i_6=i_7 \neq 0, j_6=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5, i_3=i_6 \neq 0, j_3=j_6, i_4=i_7 \neq 0, j_4=j_7\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5, i_3=i_7 \neq 0, j_3=j_7, i_4=i_6 \neq 0, j_4=j_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_6 \neq 0, j_1=j_6, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4, i_5=i_7 \neq 0, j_5=j_7\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_6 \neq 0, j_1=j_6, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5, i_4=i_7 \neq 0, j_4=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_6 \neq 0, j_1=j_6, i_3=i_7 \neq 0, j_3=j_7, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_7 \neq 0, j_1=j_7, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4, i_5=i_6 \neq 0, j_5=j_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_7 \neq 0, j_1=j_7, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5, i_4=i_6 \neq 0, j_4=j_6\}} + \\
& \quad \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_7 \neq 0, j_1=j_7, i_3=i_6 \neq 0, j_3=j_6, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} \right) \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \\
& - \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5, i_6=i_7 \neq 0, j_6=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2, i_4=i_6 \neq 0, j_4=j_6, i_5=i_7 \neq 0, j_5=j_7\}} + \right. \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2, i_4=i_7 \neq 0, j_4=j_7, i_5=i_6 \neq 0, j_5=j_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5, i_6=i_7 \neq 0, j_6=j_7\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4, i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6, i_5=i_7 \neq 0, j_5=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4, i_2=i_7 \neq 0, j_2=j_7, i_5=i_6 \neq 0, j_5=j_6\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5, i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4, i_6=i_7 \neq 0, j_6=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5, i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6, i_4=i_7 \neq 0, j_4=j_7\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5, i_2=i_7 \neq 0, j_2=j_7, i_4=i_6 \neq 0, j_4=j_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_6 \neq 0, j_1=j_6, i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4, i_5=i_7 \neq 0, j_5=j_7\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_6 \neq 0, j_1=j_6, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5, i_4=i_7 \neq 0, j_4=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_6 \neq 0, j_1=j_6, i_2=i_7 \neq 0, j_2=j_7, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_7 \neq 0, j_1=j_7, i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4, i_5=i_6 \neq 0, j_5=j_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_7 \neq 0, j_1=j_7, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5, i_4=i_6 \neq 0, j_4=j_6\}} + \\
& \quad \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_7 \neq 0, j_1=j_7, i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} \right) \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} -
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& - \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5, i_6=i_7 \neq 0, j_6=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2, i_3=i_6 \neq 0, j_3=j_6, i_5=i_7 \neq 0, j_5=j_7\}} + \right. \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2, i_3=i_7 \neq 0, j_3=j_7, i_5=i_6 \neq 0, j_5=j_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5, i_6=i_7 \neq 0, j_6=j_7\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3, i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6, i_5=i_7 \neq 0, j_5=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3, i_2=i_7 \neq 0, j_2=j_7, i_5=i_6 \neq 0, j_5=j_6\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5, i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3, i_6=i_7 \neq 0, j_6=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5, i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6, i_3=i_7 \neq 0, j_3=j_7\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5, i_2=i_7 \neq 0, j_2=j_7, i_3=i_6 \neq 0, j_3=j_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0, j_6=j_1, i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3, i_5=i_7 \neq 0, j_5=j_7\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0, j_6=j_1, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5, i_3=i_7 \neq 0, j_3=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0, j_6=j_1, i_2=i_7 \neq 0, j_2=j_7, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_1 \neq 0, j_7=j_1, i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3, i_5=i_6 \neq 0, j_5=j_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_1 \neq 0, j_7=j_1, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5, i_3=i_6 \neq 0, j_3=j_6\}} + \\
& \quad \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_1 \neq 0, j_7=j_1, i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5\}} \right) \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\
& - \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4, i_6=i_7 \neq 0, j_6=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2, i_3=i_6 \neq 0, j_3=j_6, i_4=i_7 \neq 0, j_4=j_7\}} + \right. \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2, i_3=i_7 \neq 0, j_3=j_7, i_4=i_6 \neq 0, j_4=j_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3, i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4, i_6=i_7 \neq 0, j_6=j_7\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3, i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6, i_4=i_7 \neq 0, j_4=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3, i_2=i_7 \neq 0, j_2=j_7, i_4=i_6 \neq 0, j_4=j_6\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4, i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3, i_6=i_7 \neq 0, j_6=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4, i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6, i_3=i_7 \neq 0, j_3=j_7\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4, i_2=i_7 \neq 0, j_2=j_7, i_3=i_6 \neq 0, j_3=j_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0, j_6=j_1, i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3, i_4=i_7 \neq 0, j_4=j_7\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0, j_6=j_1, i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4, i_3=i_7 \neq 0, j_3=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0, j_6=j_1, i_2=i_7 \neq 0, j_2=j_7, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_7 \neq 0, j_1=j_7, i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3, i_4=i_6 \neq 0, j_4=j_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_7 \neq 0, j_1=j_7, i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4, i_3=i_6 \neq 0, j_3=j_6\}} + \\
& \quad \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_1 \neq 0, j_7=j_1, i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4\}} \right) \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \\
& - \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4, i_5=i_7 \neq 0, j_5=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5, i_4=i_7 \neq 0, j_4=j_7\}} + \right. \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2, i_3=i_7 \neq 0, j_3=j_7, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3, i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4, i_5=i_7 \neq 0, j_5=j_7\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5, i_4=i_7 \neq 0, j_4=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3, i_2=i_7 \neq 0, j_2=j_7, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4, i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3, i_5=i_7 \neq 0, j_5=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5, i_3=i_7 \neq 0, j_3=j_7\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0, j_1=j_4, i_2=i_7 \neq 0, j_2=j_7, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5, i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3, i_4=i_7 \neq 0, j_4=j_7\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5, i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4, i_3=i_7 \neq 0, j_3=j_7\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0, j_1=j_5, i_2=i_7 \neq 0, j_2=j_7, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_1 \neq 0, j_7=j_1, i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_1 \neq 0, j_7=j_1, i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5\}} + \\
& \quad \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_7=i_1 \neq 0, j_7=j_1, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4\}} \right) \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)} -
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & - \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4, i_5=i_6 \neq 0, j_5=j_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5, i_4=i_6 \neq 0, j_4=j_6\}} + \right. \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0, j_1=j_2, i_3=i_6 \neq 0, j_3=j_6, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3, i_2=i_4 \neq 0, j_2=j_4, i_5=i_6 \neq 0, j_5=j_6\}} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5, i_4=i_6 \neq 0, j_4=j_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0, j_1=j_3, i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_1 \neq 0, j_4=j_1, i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3, i_5=i_6 \neq 0, j_5=j_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_1 \neq 0, j_4=j_1, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5, i_3=i_6 \neq 0, j_3=j_6\}} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_1 \neq 0, j_4=j_1, i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_5=i_1 \neq 0, j_5=j_1, i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3, i_4=i_6 \neq 0, j_4=j_6\}} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_5=i_1 \neq 0, j_5=j_1, i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0, j_6=j_1, i_2=i_3 \neq 0, j_2=j_3, i_4=i_5 \neq 0, j_4=j_5\}} + \\
 & \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0, j_6=j_1, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0, j_6=j_1, i_2=i_6 \neq 0, j_2=j_6, i_3=i_5 \neq 0, j_3=j_5\}} + \right. \\
 & \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1 \neq 0, j_6=j_1, i_2=i_5 \neq 0, j_2=j_5, i_3=i_4 \neq 0, j_3=j_4\}} \right) \zeta_{j_7}^{(i_7)}, \tag{1.50}
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $\mathbf{1}_A$  is the indicator of the set  $A$ .

### 1.1.5 Expansion of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) Based on Theorem 1.1

Consider a generalization of the formulas (1.44)–(1.50) for the case of arbitrary multiplicity  $k$  for  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$ . In order to do this, let us consider the unordered set  $\{1, 2, \dots, k\}$  and separate it into two parts: the first part consists of  $r$  unordered pairs (sequence order of these pairs is also unimportant) and the second one consists of the remaining  $k - 2r$  numbers. So, we have

$$(\underbrace{\{\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}\}}_{\text{part 1}}, \underbrace{\{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\}}_{\text{part 2}}), \tag{1.51}$$

where

$$\{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\},$$

braces mean an unordered set, and parentheses mean an ordered set.

We will say that (1.51) is a partition and consider the sum with respect to all possible partitions

$$\sum_{\substack{(\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}), \{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}}} a_{g_1 g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1} g_{2r}, q_1 \dots q_{k-2r}}. \tag{1.52}$$

Below there are several examples of sums in the form (1.52)

$$\sum_{\substack{(\{g_1, g_2\}) \\ \{g_1, g_2\} = \{1, 2\}}} a_{g_1 g_2} = a_{12},$$

$$\sum_{\substack{(\{g_1, g_2\}, \{g_3, g_4\}) \\ \{g_1, g_2, g_3, g_4\} = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}}} a_{g_1 g_2 g_3 g_4} = a_{1234} + a_{1324} + a_{2314},$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{\substack{(\{g_1, g_2\}, \{q_1, q_2\}) \\ \{g_1, g_2, q_1, q_2\} = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}}} a_{g_1 g_2, q_1 q_2} = \\ & = a_{12,34} + a_{13,24} + a_{14,23} + a_{23,14} + a_{24,13} + a_{34,12}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{\substack{(\{g_1, g_2\}, \{q_1, q_2, q_3\}) \\ \{g_1, g_2, q_1, q_2, q_3\} = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}}} a_{g_1 g_2, q_1 q_2 q_3} = \\ & = a_{12,345} + a_{13,245} + a_{14,235} + a_{15,234} + a_{23,145} + a_{24,135} + \\ & + a_{25,134} + a_{34,125} + a_{35,124} + a_{45,123}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{\substack{(\{g_1, g_2\}, \{g_3, g_4\}), \{q_1\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, g_3, g_4, q_1\} = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}}} a_{g_1 g_2, g_3 g_4, q_1} = \\ & = a_{12,34,5} + a_{13,24,5} + a_{14,23,5} + a_{12,35,4} + a_{13,25,4} + a_{15,23,4} + \\ & + a_{12,54,3} + a_{15,24,3} + a_{14,25,3} + a_{15,34,2} + a_{13,54,2} + a_{14,53,2} + \\ & + a_{52,34,1} + a_{53,24,1} + a_{54,23,1}. \end{aligned}$$

Now we can formulate Theorem 1.1 (see (1.10)) using alternative form.

**Theorem 1.2** [4] (2009) (also see [5]-[15], [22], [27], [37], [46], [47]). *In the conditions of Theorem 1.1 the following expansion*

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = & \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_{l_l})} + \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} (-1)^r \times \right. \\ & \times \sum_{\substack{(\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}), \{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}}} \left. \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_{2s-1}} = j_{g_{2s}}\}} \prod_{l=1}^{k-2r} \zeta_{j_{q_l}}^{(i_{q_l})} \right) \quad (1.53) \end{aligned}$$

converging in the mean-square sense is valid, where  $[x]$  is an integer part of a real number  $x$ .

In particular, from (1.53) for  $k = 5$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
J[\psi^{(5)}]_{T,t} = & \underset{p_1, \dots, p_5 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \cdots \sum_{j_5=0}^{p_5} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^5 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \right. \\
& - \sum_{\substack{\{(g_1, g_2), \{q_1, q_2, q_3\}\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, q_1, q_2, q_3\} = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_1} = i_{g_2} \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}\}} \prod_{l=1}^3 \zeta_{j_{q_l}}^{(i_{q_l})} + \\
& \left. + \sum_{\substack{\{\{g_1, g_2\}, \{g_3, g_4\}\}, \{q_1\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, g_3, g_4, q_1\} = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_1} = i_{g_2} \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_3} = i_{g_4} \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_3} = j_{g_4}\}} \zeta_{j_{q_1}}^{(i_{q_1})} \right).
\end{aligned}$$

The last equality obviously agrees with (1.48).

### 1.1.6 Comparison of Theorem 1.2 with the Representations of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals Based on Hermite Polynomials

Note that the correctness of the formulas (1.44)–(1.50) can be verified in the following way. If  $i_1 = \dots = i_7 = i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\psi_1(s), \dots, \psi_7(s) \equiv \psi(s)$ , then we can derive from (1.44)–(1.50) [2]–[15], [27] the well known equalities

$$\begin{aligned}
J[\psi^{(1)}]_{T,t} &= \frac{1}{1!} \delta_{T,t}, \\
J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} &= \frac{1}{2!} (\delta_{T,t}^2 - \Delta_{T,t}), \\
J[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} &= \frac{1}{3!} (\delta_{T,t}^3 - 3\delta_{T,t}\Delta_{T,t}), \\
J[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t} &= \frac{1}{4!} (\delta_{T,t}^4 - 6\delta_{T,t}^2\Delta_{T,t} + 3\Delta_{T,t}^2), \\
J[\psi^{(5)}]_{T,t} &= \frac{1}{5!} (\delta_{T,t}^5 - 10\delta_{T,t}^3\Delta_{T,t} + 15\delta_{T,t}\Delta_{T,t}^2), \\
J[\psi^{(6)}]_{T,t} &= \frac{1}{6!} (\delta_{T,t}^6 - 15\delta_{T,t}^4\Delta_{T,t} + 45\delta_{T,t}^2\Delta_{T,t}^2 - 15\Delta_{T,t}^3), \\
J[\psi^{(7)}]_{T,t} &= \frac{1}{7!} (\delta_{T,t}^7 - 21\delta_{T,t}^5\Delta_{T,t} + 105\delta_{T,t}^3\Delta_{T,t}^2 - 105\delta_{T,t}\Delta_{T,t}^3)
\end{aligned}$$

w. p. 1, where

$$\delta_{T,t} = \int_t^T \psi(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}, \quad \Delta_{T,t} = \int_t^T \psi^2(s) ds,$$

which can be independently obtained using the Itô formula and Hermite polynomials [99].

When  $k = 1$  everything is evident. Let us consider the cases  $k = 2$  and  $k = 3$  in detail. When  $k = 2$  and  $p_1 = p_2 = p$  we have (see (1.45)) [2]-[15], [27]

$$\begin{aligned}
 J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} &= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i)} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_1} \right) = \\
 &= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_1-1} \left( C_{j_2 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_2} \right) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i)} + \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_1} \left( \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^2 - 1 \right) \right) = \\
 &= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_1-1} C_{j_1} C_{j_2} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i)} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^2 \left( \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^2 - 1 \right) \right) = \\
 &= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\substack{j_1, j_2=0 \\ j_1 \neq j_2}}^p C_{j_1} C_{j_2} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i)} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^2 \left( \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^2 - 1 \right) \right) = \\
 &= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{2} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^2 - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^2 \right) = \\
 &= \frac{1}{2!} (\delta_{T,t}^2 - \Delta_{T,t}) \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \tag{1.54}
 \end{aligned}$$

Let us explain the last step in (1.54). For the Itô stochastic integral the following estimate [94] is valid

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \int_t^T \xi_\tau df_\tau \right|^q \right\} \leq K_q \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \int_t^T |\xi_\tau|^2 d\tau \right)^{q/2} \right\}, \tag{1.55}$$

where  $q > 0$  is a fixed number,  $f_\tau$  is a scalar standard Wiener process,  $\xi_\tau \in \mathbb{M}_2([t, T])$ ,  $K_q$  is a constant depending only on  $q$ ,

$$\int_t^T |\xi_\tau|^2 d\tau < \infty \quad \text{w. p. 1,}$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \int_t^T |\xi_\tau|^2 d\tau \right)^{q/2} \right\} < \infty.$$

Since

$$\delta_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} = \int_t^T \left( \psi(s) - \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1} \phi_{j_1}(s) \right) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)},$$

then applying the estimate (I.55) to the right-hand side of this expression and considering that

$$\int_t^T \left( \psi(s) - \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1} \phi_{j_1}(s) \right)^2 ds \rightarrow 0$$

if  $p \rightarrow \infty$ , we obtain

$$\int_t^T \psi(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)} = \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)}, \quad q > 0. \quad (1.56)$$

Here  $q$  - l.i.m. is a limit in the mean of degree  $q$ . Hence, if  $q = 4$ , then it is easy to conclude that w. p. 1

$$\underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^2 = \delta_{T,t}^2.$$

This equality as well as Parseval's equality were used in the last step of the formula (I.54).

When  $k = 3$  and  $p_1 = p_2 = p_3 = p$  we obtain (see (I.46)) [2]-[15], [27]

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} &= \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \left( \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \sum_{j_1,j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} - \sum_{j_1,j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} - \sum_{j_1,j_2=0}^p C_{j_1 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i)} \right) = \\ &= \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \left( \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} - \sum_{j_1,j_3=0}^p \left( C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_1 j_3} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \right) \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} \right) = \\ &= \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_1-1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_2-1} \left( C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_3 j_1 j_2} + C_{j_2 j_1 j_3} + C_{j_2 j_3 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_2 j_3} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_2} \right) \times \right. \\ &\quad \left. \times \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} + \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_1-1} \left( C_{j_3 j_1 j_3} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_3} + C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right) \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} \right)^2 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} + \\
& + \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_1-1} \left( C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_1 j_3} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \right) \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^2 \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} + \\
& + \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_1 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^3 - \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p (C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_1 j_3} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_1}) \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} \Big) = \\
& = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_1-1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_2-1} C_{j_1} C_{j_2} C_{j_3} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} + \right. \\
& + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_1-1} C_{j_3}^2 C_{j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} \right)^2 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_1-1} C_{j_1}^2 C_{j_3} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^2 \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} + \\
& \left. + \frac{1}{6} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^3 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^3 - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_1}^2 C_{j_3} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} \right) = \\
& = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{6} \sum_{\substack{j_1, j_2, j_3=0 \\ j_1 \neq j_2, j_2 \neq j_3, j_1 \neq j_3}}^p C_{j_1} C_{j_2} C_{j_3} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} + \right. \\
& + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_1-1} C_{j_3}^2 C_{j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} \right)^2 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_1-1} C_{j_1}^2 C_{j_3} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^2 \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} + \\
& \left. + \frac{1}{6} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^3 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^3 - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_1}^2 C_{j_3} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} \right) = \\
& = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{6} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_1} C_{j_2} C_{j_3} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} - \right. \\
& - \frac{1}{6} \left( 3 \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_1-1} C_{j_3}^2 C_{j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} \right)^2 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} + 3 \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_1-1} C_{j_1}^2 C_{j_3} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^2 \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} + \right. \\
& \left. \left. + \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^3 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^3 \right) \right)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_1-1} C_{j_3}^2 C_{j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} \right)^2 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_1-1} C_{j_1}^2 C_{j_3} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^2 \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} + \\
& + \frac{1}{6} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^3 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^3 - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1,j_3=0}^p C_{j_1}^2 C_{j_3} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} \Big) = \\
& = \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \left( \frac{1}{6} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^3 - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^2 \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} \right) = \\
& = \frac{1}{3!} (\delta_{T,t}^3 - 3\delta_{T,t} \Delta_{T,t}) \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \tag{1.57}
\end{aligned}$$

The last step in (1.57) follows from Parseval's equality, Theorem 1.1 for  $k = 1$ , and the equality

$$\underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^3 = \delta_{T,t}^3 \quad \text{w. p. 1,}$$

which can be obtained easily when  $q = 8$  (see (1.56)).

In addition, we used the following relations between Fourier coefficients for the considered case

$$C_{j_1 j_2} + C_{j_2 j_1} = C_{j_1} C_{j_2}, \quad 2C_{j_1 j_1} = C_{j_1}^2, \tag{1.58}$$

$$C_{j_1 j_2 j_3} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_2} + C_{j_2 j_3 j_1} + C_{j_2 j_1 j_3} + C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_3 j_1 j_2} = C_{j_1} C_{j_2} C_{j_3}, \tag{1.59}$$

$$2(C_{j_1 j_1 j_3} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} + C_{j_3 j_1 j_1}) = C_{j_1}^2 C_{j_3}, \tag{1.60}$$

$$6C_{j_1 j_1 j_1} = C_{j_1}^3. \tag{1.61}$$

### 1.1.7 On Usage of Discontinuous Complete Orthonormal Systems of Functions in Theorem 1.1

Analyzing the proof of Theorem 1.1, we can ask the question: can we weaken the continuity condition for the functions  $\phi_j(x)$ ,  $j = 1, 2, \dots$ ?

We will say that the function  $f(x) : [t, T] \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$  satisfies the condition  $(\star)$ , if it is continuous at the interval  $[t, T]$  except may be for the finite number of points of the finite discontinuity as well as it is right-continuous at the interval  $[t, T]$ .

Furthermore, let us suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , each function  $\phi_j(x)$  of which for  $j < \infty$  satisfies the condition  $(\star)$ .

It is easy to see that continuity of the functions  $\phi_j(x)$  was used substantially for the proof of Theorem 1.1 in two places. More precisely, we mean Lemma 1.3 and the formula (1.19). It is clear that without the loss of generality the partition  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  of the interval  $[t, T]$  in Lemma 1.3 and (1.19) can be taken so “dense” that among the points  $\tau_j$  of this partition there will be all points of jumps of the functions  $\varphi_1(\tau) = \phi_{j_1}(\tau), \dots, \varphi_k(\tau) = \phi_{j_k}(\tau)$  ( $j_1, \dots, j_k < \infty$ ) and among the points  $(\tau_{j_1}, \dots, \tau_{j_k})$  for which  $0 \leq j_1 < \dots < j_k \leq N - 1$  there will be all points of jumps of the function  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ .

Let us demonstrate how to modify the proofs of Lemma 1.3 and the formula (1.19) in the case when  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , each function  $\phi_j(x)$  of which for  $j < \infty$  satisfies the condition  $(\star)$ .

At first, appeal to Lemma 1.3. From the proof of this lemma it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} M \left\{ \left| \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} J[\Delta \varphi_l]_{\tau_{j+1}, \tau_j} \right|^4 \right\} &= \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} M \left\{ \left| J[\Delta \varphi_l]_{\tau_{j+1}, \tau_j} \right|^4 \right\} + \\ &+ 6 \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} M \left\{ \left| J[\Delta \varphi_l]_{\tau_{j+1}, \tau_j} \right|^2 \right\} \sum_{q=0}^{j-1} M \left\{ \left| J[\Delta \varphi_l]_{\tau_{q+1}, \tau_q} \right|^2 \right\}, \quad (1.62) \\ M \left\{ \left| J[\Delta \varphi_l]_{\tau_{j+1}, \tau_j} \right|^2 \right\} &= \int_{\tau_j}^{\tau_{j+1}} (\varphi_l(\tau_j) - \varphi_l(s))^2 ds, \\ M \left\{ \left| J[\Delta \varphi_l]_{\tau_{j+1}, \tau_j} \right|^4 \right\} &= 3 \left( \int_{\tau_j}^{\tau_{j+1}} (\varphi_l(\tau_j) - \varphi_l(s))^2 ds \right)^2. \end{aligned}$$

Suppose that the functions  $\varphi_l(s)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) satisfy the condition  $(\star)$  and the partition  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  includes all points of jumps of the functions  $\varphi_l(s)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ). It means that for the integral

$$\int_{\tau_j}^{\tau_{j+1}} (\varphi_l(\tau_j) - \varphi_l(s))^2 ds$$

the integrand function is continuous at the interval  $[\tau_j, \tau_{j+1}]$ , except possibly the point  $\tau_{j+1}$  of finite discontinuity.

Let  $\mu \in (0, \Delta\tau_j)$  be fixed. Due to continuity (which means uniform continuity) of the functions  $\varphi_l(s)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) at the interval  $[\tau_j, \tau_{j+1} - \mu]$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{\tau_j}^{\tau_{j+1}} (\varphi_l(\tau_j) - \varphi_l(s))^2 ds = \\ &= \int_{\tau_j}^{\tau_{j+1}-\mu} (\varphi_l(\tau_j) - \varphi_l(s))^2 ds + \int_{\tau_{j+1}-\mu}^{\tau_{j+1}} (\varphi_l(\tau_j) - \varphi_l(s))^2 ds < \varepsilon^2(\Delta\tau_j - \mu) + M^2\mu. \end{aligned} \quad (1.63)$$

When obtaining the inequality (1.63) we supposed that  $\Delta\tau_j < \delta(\varepsilon)$  for all  $j = 0, 1, \dots, N - 1$  (here  $\delta(\varepsilon) > 0$  exists for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  and it does not depend on  $s$ ),

$$|\varphi_l(\tau_j) - \varphi_l(s)| < \varepsilon$$

for  $s \in [\tau_j, \tau_{j+1} - \mu]$  (due to uniform continuity of the functions  $\varphi_l(s)$ ,  $l = 1, \dots, k$ ),

$$|\varphi_l(\tau_j) - \varphi_l(s)| < M$$

for  $s \in [\tau_{j+1} - \mu, \tau_{j+1}]$ ,  $M$  is a constant (potential discontinuity point of the function  $\varphi_l(s)$  is the point  $\tau_{j+1}$ ).

Performing the passage to the limit in the inequality (1.63) when  $\mu \rightarrow +0$ , we get

$$\int_{\tau_j}^{\tau_{j+1}} (\varphi_l(\tau_j) - \varphi_l(s))^2 ds \leq \varepsilon^2 \Delta\tau_j. \quad (1.64)$$

Using (1.64) to estimate the right-hand side of (1.62), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} J[\Delta\varphi_l]_{\tau_{j+1}, \tau_j} \right|^4 \right\} &\leq \varepsilon^4 \left( 3 \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} (\Delta\tau_j)^2 + 6 \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \Delta\tau_j \sum_{q=0}^{j-1} \Delta\tau_q \right) < \\ &< 3\varepsilon^4 (\delta(\varepsilon)(T-t) + (T-t)^2). \end{aligned} \quad (1.65)$$

This implies that

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} J[\Delta\varphi_l]_{\tau_{j+1}, \tau_j} \right|^4 \right\} \rightarrow 0$$

when  $N \rightarrow \infty$  and Lemma 1.3 remains correct.

Now, let us present explanations concerning the correctness of (1.19), when  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , each function  $\phi_j(x)$  of which for  $j < \infty$  satisfies the condition  $(\star)$ .

Consider the case  $k = 3$  and the representation (1.21). Let us demonstrate that in the studied case the first limit on the right-hand side of (1.21) equals to zero (similarly, we can demonstrate that the second limit on the right-hand side of (1.21) equals to zero; proof of the second limit equality to zero on the right-hand side of the formula (1.20) is the same as for the case of continuous functions  $\phi_j(x)$ ,  $j = 0, 1, \dots$ ).

The second moment of the prelimit expression of first limit on the right-hand side of (1.21) looks as follows

$$\sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{\tau_{j_2+1}} \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^{\tau_{j_1+1}} (\Phi(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3}) - \Phi(t_1, \tau_{j_2}, \tau_{j_3}))^2 dt_1 dt_2 \Delta \tau_{j_3}.$$

Further, for the fixed  $\mu \in (0, \Delta \tau_{j_2})$  and  $\rho \in (0, \Delta \tau_{j_1})$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{\tau_{j_2+1}} \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^{\tau_{j_1+1}} (\Phi(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3}) - \Phi(t_1, \tau_{j_2}, \tau_{j_3}))^2 dt_1 dt_2 = \\ &= \left( \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{\tau_{j_2+1}-\mu} + \int_{\tau_{j_2+1}-\mu}^{\tau_{j_2+1}} \right) \left( \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^{\tau_{j_1+1}-\rho} + \int_{\tau_{j_1+1}-\rho}^{\tau_{j_1+1}} \right) (\Phi(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3}) - \Phi(t_1, \tau_{j_2}, \tau_{j_3}))^2 dt_1 dt_2 = \\ &= \left( \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{\tau_{j_2+1}-\mu} \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^{\tau_{j_1+1}-\rho} + \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{\tau_{j_2+1}-\mu} \int_{\tau_{j_1+1}-\rho}^{\tau_{j_1+1}} + \int_{\tau_{j_2+1}-\mu}^{\tau_{j_2+1}} \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^{\tau_{j_1+1}-\rho} + \int_{\tau_{j_2+1}-\mu}^{\tau_{j_2+1}} \int_{\tau_{j_1+1}-\rho}^{\tau_{j_1+1}} \right) \times \\ & \quad \times (\Phi(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3}) - \Phi(t_1, \tau_{j_2}, \tau_{j_3}))^2 dt_1 dt_2 < \\ &< \varepsilon^2 (\Delta \tau_{j_2} - \mu) (\Delta \tau_{j_1} - \rho) + M^2 \rho (\Delta \tau_{j_2} - \mu) + M^2 \mu (\Delta \tau_{j_1} - \rho) + M^2 \mu \rho, \end{aligned} \quad (1.66)$$

where  $M$  is a constant,  $\Delta \tau_j < \delta(\varepsilon)$  for  $j = 0, 1, \dots, N - 1$  ( $\delta(\varepsilon) > 0$  exists for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  and it does not depend on points  $(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3})$ ,  $(t_1, \tau_{j_2}, \tau_{j_3})$ ). We suppose here that the partition  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  contains all discontinuity points of the

function  $\Phi(t_1, t_2, t_3)$  as points  $\tau_j$  (for each variable with fixed remaining two variables). When obtaining the inequality (I.66) we also supposed that potential discontinuity points of this function (for each variable with fixed remaining two variables) are contained among the points  $\tau_{j_1+1}, \tau_{j_2+1}, \tau_{j_3+1}$ .

Let us explain in detail how we obtained the inequality (I.66). Since the function  $\Phi(t_1, t_2, t_3)$  is continuous at the closed bounded set

$$Q_3 = \left\{ (t_1, t_2, t_3) : t_1 \in [\tau_{j_1}, \tau_{j_1+1} - \rho], t_2 \in [\tau_{j_2}, \tau_{j_2+1} - \mu], t_3 \in [\tau_{j_3}, \tau_{j_3+1} - \nu] \right\},$$

where  $\rho, \mu, \nu$  are fixed small positive numbers such that

$$\nu \in (0, \Delta\tau_{j_3}), \quad \mu \in (0, \Delta\tau_{j_2}), \quad \rho \in (0, \Delta\tau_{j_1}),$$

then this function is also uniformly continuous at this set. Moreover, the function  $\Phi(t_1, t_2, t_3)$  is supposed to be bounded at the closed set  $D_3$  (see the proof of Theorem 1.1).

Since the distance between points  $(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3}), (t_1, \tau_{j_2}, \tau_{j_3}) \in Q_3$  is obviously less than  $\delta(\varepsilon)$  ( $\Delta\tau_j < \delta(\varepsilon)$  for  $j = 0, 1, \dots, N - 1$ ), then

$$|\Phi(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3}) - \Phi(t_1, \tau_{j_2}, \tau_{j_3})| < \varepsilon.$$

This inequality was used to estimate the first double integral in (I.66). Estimating the three remaining double integrals in (I.66) we used the boundedness property for the function  $\Phi(t_1, t_2, t_3)$  in the form of inequality

$$|\Phi(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3}) - \Phi(t_1, \tau_{j_2}, \tau_{j_3})| < M.$$

Performing the passage to the limit in the inequality (I.66) when  $\mu, \rho \rightarrow +0$ , we obtain the estimate

$$\int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{\tau_{j_2+1}} \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^{\tau_{j_1+1}} (\Phi(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3}) - \Phi(t_1, \tau_{j_2}, \tau_{j_3}))^2 dt_1 dt_2 \leq \varepsilon^2 \Delta\tau_{j_2} \Delta\tau_{j_1}.$$

This estimate provides

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{\tau_{j_2+1}} \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^{\tau_{j_1+1}} (\Phi(t_1, t_2, \tau_{j_3}) - \Phi(t_1, \tau_{j_2}, \tau_{j_3}))^2 dt_1 dt_2 \Delta\tau_{j_3} \leq \\ & \leq \varepsilon^2 \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \Delta\tau_{j_1} \Delta\tau_{j_2} \Delta\tau_{j_3} < \varepsilon^2 \frac{(T-t)^3}{6}. \end{aligned}$$

The last inequality means that in the considered case the first limit on the right-hand side of (1.21) equals to zero (similarly, we can demonstrate that the second limit on the right-hand side of (1.21) equals to zero).

Consequently, the formula (1.19) is correct when  $k = 3$  in the studied case. Similarly, we can perform the argumentation for the cases  $k = 2$  and  $k > 3$ .

Therefore, in Theorem 1.1 we can use complete orthonormal systems of functions  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , each function  $\phi_j(x)$  of which for  $j < \infty$  satisfies the condition  $(\star)$ .

One of the examples of such systems of functions is a complete orthonormal system of Haar functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$

$$\phi_0(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{T-t}}, \quad \phi_{nj}(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{T-t}} \varphi_{nj}\left(\frac{x-t}{T-t}\right),$$

where  $n = 0, 1, \dots$ ,  $j = 1, 2, \dots, 2^n$ , and the functions  $\varphi_{nj}(x)$  are defined as

$$\varphi_{nj}(x) = \begin{cases} 2^{n/2}, & x \in [(j-1)/2^n, (j-1)/2^n + 1/2^{n+1}) \\ -2^{n/2}, & x \in [(j-1)/2^n + 1/2^{n+1}, j/2^n) \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases},$$

$n = 0, 1, \dots$ ,  $j = 1, 2, \dots, 2^n$  (we choose the values of Haar functions in the points of discontinuity in such a way that these functions will be right-continuous).

The other example of similar system of functions is a complete orthonormal system of Rademacher–Walsh functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$

$$\phi_0(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{T-t}},$$

$$\phi_{m_1 \dots m_k}(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{T-t}} \varphi_{m_1}\left(\frac{x-t}{T-t}\right) \dots \varphi_{m_k}\left(\frac{x-t}{T-t}\right),$$

where  $0 < m_1 < \dots < m_k$ ,  $m_1, \dots, m_k = 1, 2, \dots$ ,  $k = 1, 2, \dots$ ,

$$\varphi_m(x) = (-1)^{[2^m x]},$$

$x \in [0, 1]$ ,  $m = 1, 2, \dots$ ,  $[y]$  is an integer part of a real number  $y$ .

### 1.1.8 Remark on Usage of Complete Orthonormal Systems of Functions in Theorem 1.1

Note that actually the functions  $\phi_j(s)$  from the complete orthonormal system of functions  $\{\phi_j(s)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  depend not only on  $s$ , but on  $t$  and  $T$ .

For example, the complete orthonormal systems of Legendre polynomials and trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  have the following form

$$\phi_j(s, t, T) = \sqrt{\frac{2j+1}{T-t}} P_j \left( \left( s - \frac{T+t}{2} \right) \frac{2}{T-t} \right),$$

$$P_j(y) = \frac{1}{2^j j!} \frac{d^j}{dy^j} (y^2 - 1)^j,$$

where  $P_j(y)$  ( $j = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ) is the Legendre polynomial,

$$\phi_j(s, t, T) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{T-t}} \begin{cases} 1, & j = 0 \\ \sqrt{2} \sin(2\pi r(s-t)/(T-t)), & j = 2r-1, \\ \sqrt{2} \cos(2\pi r(s-t)/(T-t)), & j = 2r \end{cases} \quad (1.67)$$

where  $r = 1, 2, \dots$

Note that the specified systems of functions are assumed to be used in the context of implementation of numerical methods for Itô SDEs (see Chapter 4) for the sequences of time intervals

$$[T_0, T_1], [T_1, T_2], [T_2, T_3], \dots$$

and Hilbert spaces

$$L_2([T_0, T_1]), L_2([T_1, T_2]), L_2([T_2, T_3]), \dots$$

We can explain that the dependence of functions  $\phi_j(s, t, T)$  on  $t$  and  $T$  (hereinafter these constants will mean fixed moments of time) will not affect on the main properties of independence of random variables

$$\zeta_{(j)T,t}^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s, t, T) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)},$$

where  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $j = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

Indeed, for fixed  $t$  and  $T$  due to orthonormality of the mentioned systems of functions we have

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \zeta_{(j)T,t}^{(i)} \zeta_{(g)T,t}^{(r)} \right\} = \mathbf{1}_{\{i=r\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j=g\}},$$

where  $i, r = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $j, g = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

This means that  $\zeta_{(j)T,t}^{(i)}$  and  $\zeta_{(g)T,t}^{(r)}$  are independent for  $j \neq g$  or  $i \neq r$  (since these random variables are Gaussian).

From the other side, the random variables

$$\zeta_{(j)T_1,t_1}^{(i)} = \int_{t_1}^{T_1} \phi_j(s, t_1, T_1) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)}, \quad \zeta_{(j)T_2,t_2}^{(i)} = \int_{t_2}^{T_2} \phi_j(s, t_2, T_2) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent if  $[t_1, T_1] \cap [t_2, T_2] = \emptyset$  (the case  $T_1 = t_2$  is possible) according to the properties of the Itô stochastic integral.

Therefore, the important properties of random variables  $\zeta_{(j)T,t}^{(i)}$ , which are the basic motive of their usage, are saved.

### 1.1.9 Convergence in the Mean of Degree $2n$ ( $n \in \mathbf{N}$ ) of Expansions of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals from Theorem 1.1

Constructing the expansions of iterated Itô stochastic integrals from Theorem 1.1 we saved all information about these integrals. That is why it is natural to expect that the mentioned expansions will converge not only in the mean-square sense but in the stronger probabilistic senses.

We will obtain the general estimate which proves convergence in the mean of degree  $2n$  ( $n \in \mathbf{N}$ ) of expansions from Theorem 1.1.

According to the notations of Theorem 1.1 (see (1.41)), we have

$$\begin{aligned} R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} &= J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} = \\ &= \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 \dots p_k}(t_1, \dots, t_k) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \end{aligned} \quad (1.68)$$

where

$$R_{p_1 \dots p_k}(t_1, \dots, t_k) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l),$$

$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$  is the stochastic integral (1.5),  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k}$  is the expression on the right-hand side of (1.10) before passing to the limit  $\underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}}$ .

Note that for definiteness we consider in this section the case  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$ . Another notations from this section are the same as in the formulation and proof of Theorem 1.1.

When proving Theorem 1.1 we obtained the following estimate (see (1.42))

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^2 \right\} \leq C_k \int_{[t,T]^k} R_{p_1 \dots p_k}^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k,$$

where  $C_k$  is a constant.

Assume that

$$\begin{aligned} \eta_{t_l, t}^{(l-1)} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_t^{t_l} \dots \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 \dots p_k}(t_1, \dots, t_k) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_{l-1}}^{(i_{l-1})}, \quad l = 2, 3, \dots, k+1, \\ \eta_{T,t}^{(k)} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 \dots p_k}(t_1, \dots, t_k) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad \eta_{t_{k+1}, t}^{(k)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \eta_{T,t}^{(k)}. \end{aligned}$$

Using the Itô formula it is easy to demonstrate that [92]

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \int_{t_0}^t \xi_\tau df_\tau \right)^{2n} \right\} = n(2n-1) \int_{t_0}^t \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \int_{t_0}^s \xi_u df_u \right)^{2n-2} \xi_s^2 \right\} ds.$$

Using the Hölder inequality (under the integral sign on the right-hand side of the last equality) for  $p = n/(n-1)$ ,  $q = n$  and using the increasing of the value

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \int_{t_0}^t \xi_\tau df_\tau \right)^{2n} \right\}$$

with the growth of  $t$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \int_{t_0}^t \xi_\tau df_\tau \right)^{2n} \right\} &\leq n(2n-1) \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \int_{t_0}^t \xi_\tau df_\tau \right)^{2n} \right\} \right)^{(n-1)/n} \times \\ &\quad \times \int_{t_0}^t (\mathbb{M} \{\xi_s^{2n}\})^{1/n} ds. \end{aligned}$$

After raising to power  $n$  the obtained inequality and dividing the result by

$$\left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \int_{t_0}^t \xi_\tau df_\tau \right)^{2n} \right\} \right)^{n-1},$$

we get the following estimate

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \int_{t_0}^t \xi_\tau df_\tau \right)^{2n} \right\} \leq (n(2n-1))^n \left( \int_{t_0}^t (\mathbb{M} \{\xi_s^{2n}\})^{1/n} ds \right)^n. \quad (1.69)$$

Using the estimate (1.69) repeatedly, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \eta_{T,t}^{(k)} \right)^{2n} \right\} &\leq (n(2n-1))^n \left( \int_t^T \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \eta_{t_k,t}^{(k-1)} \right)^{2n} \right\} \right)^{1/n} dt_k \right)^n \leq \\ &\leq (n(2n-1))^n \times \\ &\times \left( \int_t^T \left( (n(2n-1))^n \left( \int_t^{t_k} \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \eta_{t_{k-1},t}^{(k-2)} \right)^{2n} \right\} \right)^{1/n} dt_{k-1} \right)^n \right)^{1/n} dt_k \right)^n = \\ &= (n(2n-1))^{2n} \left( \int_t^T \int_t^{t_k} \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \eta_{t_{k-1},t}^{(k-2)} \right)^{2n} \right\} \right)^{1/n} dt_{k-1} dt_k \right)^n \leq \dots \\ \dots &\leq (n(2n-1))^{n(k-1)} \left( \int_t^T \int_t^{t_k} \dots \int_t^{t_3} \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \eta_{t_2,t}^{(1)} \right)^{2n} \right\} \right)^{1/n} dt_3 \dots dt_{k-1} dt_k \right)^n = \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (n(2n-1))^{n(k-1)}(2n-1)!! \left( \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 \dots p_k}^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k \right)^n \leq \\
 &\leq (n(2n-1))^{n(k-1)}(2n-1)!! \times \\
 &\times \left( \int_{[t,T]^k} R_{p_1 \dots p_k}^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k \right)^n.
 \end{aligned}$$

The penultimate step was obtained using the formula

$$M \left\{ \left( \eta_{t_2,t}^{(1)} \right)^{2n} \right\} = (2n-1)!! \left( \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 \dots p_k}^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \right)^n,$$

which follows from Gaussianity of

$$\eta_{t_2,t}^{(1)} = \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 \dots p_k}(t_1, \dots, t_k) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)}.$$

Similarly, we estimate each summand on the right-hand side of (1.68). Then, from (1.68) using the Minkowski inequality, we finally get

$$\begin{aligned}
 &M \left\{ \left( R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^{2n} \right\} \leq \\
 &\leq \left( k! \left( (n(2n-1))^{n(k-1)}(2n-1)!! \left( \int_{[t,T]^k} R_{p_1 \dots p_k}^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k \right)^n \right)^{1/2n} \right)^{2n} \\
 &= (k!)^{2n} (n(2n-1))^{n(k-1)}(2n-1)!! \times \\
 &\times \left( \int_{[t,T]^k} R_{p_1 \dots p_k}^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k \right)^n. \tag{1.70}
 \end{aligned}$$

Using the orthonormality of the functions  $\phi_j(s)$  ( $j = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
& \int_{[t,T]^k} R_{p_1 \dots p_k}^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k = \\
&= \int_{[t,T]^k} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 dt_1 \dots dt_k = \\
&= \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \\
&- 2 \int_{[t,T]^k} K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) dt_1 \dots dt_k + \\
&+ \int_{[t,T]^k} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 dt_1 \dots dt_k = \\
&= \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \\
&- 2 \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \int_{[t,T]^k} K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) dt_1 \dots dt_k + \\
&+ \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j'_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \sum_{j'_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} C_{j'_k \dots j'_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \int_t^T \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \phi_{j'_l}(t_l) dt_l = \\
&= \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - 2 \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 + \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \\
&= \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2. \tag{1.71}
\end{aligned}$$

Let us substitute (1.71) into (1.70)

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^{2n} \right\} \leq \\
 & \leq (k!)^{2n} (n(2n-1))^{n(k-1)} (2n-1)!! \times \\
 & \times \left( \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \right)^n. \quad (1.72)
 \end{aligned}$$

Due to Parseval's equality

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_{[t,T]^k} R_{p_1 \dots p_k}^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k = \\
 & = \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \rightarrow 0 \quad (1.73)
 \end{aligned}$$

if  $p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty$ . Therefore, the inequality (1.70) (or (1.72)) means that the expansions of iterated Itô stochastic integrals obtained using Theorem 1.1 converge in the mean of degree  $2n$  ( $n \in \mathbf{N}$ ) to the appropriate iterated Itô stochastic integrals.

### 1.1.10 Conclusions

Thus, we obtain the following useful possibilities and modifications of the approach based on Theorem 1.1.

1. There is an explicit formula (see (1.8)) for calculation of expansion coefficients of the iterated Itô stochastic integral (1.5) with any fixed multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ).
2. We have possibilities for exact calculation of the mean-square approximation error of the iterated Itô stochastic integral (1.5) [14]-[16], [29] (see Sect. 1.2).
3. Since the used multiple Fourier series is a generalized in the sense that it is built using various complete orthonormal systems of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , then we have new possibilities for approximation — we can use not only the trigonometric functions as in [73]-[76], [83], [84], [87], [88], but the Legendre polynomials.

4. As it turned out [1]-[61], it is more convenient to work with Legendre polynomials for approximation of the iterated Itô stochastic integrals (1.5) (see Chapter 5). Approximations based on Legendre polynomials essentially simpler than their analogues based on trigonometric functions [1]-[61]. Another advantages of the application of Legendre polynomials in the framework of the mentioned problem are considered in [19], [38] (see Sect. 5.3).

5. The Milstein approach [73] (see Sect. 6.2 in this book) to expansion of iterated stochastic integrals based on the Karhunen–Loève expansion of the Brownian bridge process (also see [74]-[76], [83], [84], [87], [88]) leads to iterated application of the operation of limit transition (the operation of limit transition is implemented only once in Theorem 1.1) starting from the second multiplicity (in the general case) and third multiplicity (for the case  $\psi_1(s), \psi_2(s), \psi_3(s) \equiv 1$ ;  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$ ) of the iterated Itô stochastic integrals (1.5). Multiple series (the operation of limit transition is implemented only once) are more convenient for approximation than the iterated ones (iterated application of the operation of limit transition), since partial sums of multiple series converge for any possible case of convergence to infinity of their upper limits of summation (let us denote them as  $p_1, \dots, p_k$ ). For example, in practice, we usually choose  $p_1 = \dots = p_k = p \rightarrow \infty$ . For iterated series, the condition  $p_1 = \dots = p_k = p \rightarrow \infty$  obviously does not guarantee the convergence of this series. However, in [74]-[76], [84] the authors use (without rigorous proof) the condition  $p_1 = p_2 = p_3 = p \rightarrow \infty$  within the frames of the Milstein approach [73] together with the Wong–Zakai approximation [64]-[66] (see discussions in Sect. 2.6.2, 6.2).

6. As we mentioned above, constructing the expansions of iterated Itô stochastic integrals from Theorem 1.1 we saved all information about these integrals. That is why it is natural to expect that the mentioned expansions will converge with probability 1. The convergence with probability 1 in Theorem 1.1 has been proved for some particular cases in [3]-[15], [30] (see Sect. 1.7.1) and for the general case of iterated Itô stochastic integrals of multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) in [14], [15], [27], [29], [30], [25] (see Sect. 1.7.2).

7. The generalizations of Theorem 1.1 for complete orthonormal with weight  $r(t_1) \dots r(t_k) \geq 0$  systems of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T]^k)$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) [12]-[15], [39] as well as for some other types of iterated stochastic integrals (iterated stochastic integrals with respect to martingale Poisson measures and iterated stochastic integrals with respect to martingales) [1]-[15], [39] are presented in Sect. 1.3–1.6.

8. The adaptation of Theorem 1.1 for iterated Stratonovich stochastic inte-

grals of multiplicities 1 to 5 was carried out in [6]-[21], [26], [28], [30]-[37], [41], [43]-[45], [48], [50] (see Chapter 2).

9. Application of Theorem 1.1 for the mean-square approximation of iterated stochastic integrals with respect to the infinite-dimensional  $Q$ -Wiener process can be found in [14], [15], [22], [23], [46], [47] (see Chapter 7).

## 1.2 Exact Calculation of the Mean-Square Error in the Method of Approximation of Iterated Itô Stochastic integrals Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series

This section is devoted to the obtainment of exact and approximate expressions for the mean-square approximation error in Theorem 1.1 for iterated Itô stochastic integrals of arbitrary multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ). As a result, we do not need to use redundant terms of expansions of iterated Itô stochastic integrals.

### 1.2.1 Introduction

Recall that we called the method of expansion and mean-square approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals based on Theorem 1.1 as the method of generalized multiple Fourier series. The question about how estimate or even calculate exactly the mean-square approximation error of iterated Itô stochastic integrals for the method of generalized multiple Fourier series composes the subject of Sect. 1.2. From the one side the mentioned question is essentially difficult in the case of multidimensional Wiener process, because of we need to take into account all possible combinations of components of the multidimensional Wiener process. From the other side an effective solution of the mentioned problem allows to construct more simple expansions of iterated Itô stochastic integrals than in [73]-[78], [83]-[85], [87], [88].

Sect. 1.2.2 is devoted to the formulation and proof of Theorem 1.3, which allows to calculate exactly the mean-square approximation error of iterated Itô stochastic integrals of arbitrary multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) for the method of generalized multiple Fourier series. The particular cases ( $k = 1, \dots, 5$ ) of Theorem 1.3 are considered in detail in Sect. 1.2.3. In Sect. 1.2.4 we prove an effective estimate for the mean-square approximation error of iterated Itô stochastic integrals of arbitrary multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) for the method of generalized multiple

Fourier series.

### 1.2.2 Theorem on Exact Calculation of the Mean-Square Approximation Error for Iterated Itô Stochastic integrals

**Theorem 1.3** [12]-[16], [29]. Suppose that every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$  and  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , each function  $\phi_j(x)$  of which for finite  $j$  satisfies the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7). Then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right)^2 \right\} &= \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \\ &- \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \mathbb{M} \left\{ J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \right\}, \end{aligned} \quad (1.74)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} &= \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \\ J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p &= \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - S_{j_1, \dots, j_k}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (1.75)$$

$$S_{j_1, \dots, j_k}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)}, \quad (1.76)$$

the Fourier coefficient  $C_{j_k \dots j_1}$  has the form (1.8),

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)} \quad (1.77)$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ),

$$\sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)}$$

means the sum with respect to all possible permutations  $(j_1, \dots, j_k)$ . At the same time if  $j_r$  swapped with  $j_q$  in the permutation  $(j_1, \dots, j_k)$ , then  $i_r$  swapped with  $i_q$  in the permutation  $(i_1, \dots, i_k)$  (see (1.74)); another notations are the same as in Theorem 1.1.

**Remark 1.3.** Note that

$$\begin{aligned} & M \left\{ J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \int_t^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \right\} = \\ & = M \left\{ \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \right\} \\ & = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_k = C_{j_k \dots j_1}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, in the case of pairwise different numbers  $i_1, \dots, i_k$  from Theorem 1.3 we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & M \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right)^2 \right\} = \\ & = \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2. \end{aligned} \quad (1.78)$$

Moreover, if  $i_1 = \dots = i_k$ , then from Theorem 1.3 we get

$$\begin{aligned} & M \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right)^2 \right\} = \\ & = \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \right), \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)}$$

means the sum with respect to all possible permutations  $(j_1, \dots, j_k)$ .

For example, for the case  $k = 3$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}^p \right)^2 \right\} &= \int_t^T \psi_3^2(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2^2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1^2(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 - \\ &- \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_3 j_1 j_2} + C_{j_2 j_3 j_1} + C_{j_2 j_1 j_3} + C_{j_1 j_2 j_3} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

**Proof.** Using Theorem 1.1 for the case  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$  and  $p_1 = \dots = p_k = p$ , we obtain

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - S_{j_1, \dots, j_k}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \right). \quad (1.79)$$

For  $n > p$  we can write

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^n &= \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p + \sum_{j_1=p+1}^n \right) \dots \left( \sum_{j_k=0}^p + \sum_{j_k=p+1}^n \right) C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - S_{j_1, \dots, j_k}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \right) = \\ &= J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p + \xi[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p+1,n}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.80)$$

Let us prove that due to the special structure of random variables  $S_{j_1, \dots, j_k}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  (see (1.44)–(1.50), (1.53), (1.76)) the following relations are correct

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - S_{j_1, \dots, j_k}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \right\} = 0, \quad (1.81)$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - S_{j_1, \dots, j_k}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \right) \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j'_l}^{(i_l)} - S_{j'_1, \dots, j'_k}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \right) \right\} = 0, \quad (1.82)$$

where

$$(j_1, \dots, j_k) \in K_p, \quad (j'_1, \dots, j'_k) \in K_n \setminus K_p$$

and

$$K_n = \{(j_1, \dots, j_k) : 0 \leq j_1, \dots, j_k \leq n\},$$

$$K_p = \{(j_1, \dots, j_k) : 0 \leq j_1, \dots, j_k \leq p\}.$$

For the case  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$  and  $p_1 = \dots = p_k = p$  from (1.39), (1.40) (see the proof of Theorem 1.1) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - S_{j_1, \dots, j_k}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} &= \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_1, \dots, l_k=0 \\ l_q \neq l_r; q \neq r; q, r=1, \dots, k}}^{N-1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} = \\ &= \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \end{aligned} \quad (1.83)$$

where

$$\sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)}$$

means the sum with respect to all possible permutations  $(j_1, \dots, j_k)$ . At the same time if  $j_r$  swapped with  $j_q$  in the permutation  $(j_1, \dots, j_k)$ , then  $i_r$  swapped with  $i_q$  in the permutation  $(i_1, \dots, i_k)$ ; another notations are the same as in Theorem 1.1.

So, we obtain (1.81) from (1.83) due to the moment property of the Itô stochastic integral.

Let us prove (1.82). From (1.83) we have

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &\leq \left| \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - S_{j_1, \dots, j_k}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \right) \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j'_l}^{(i_l)} - S_{j'_1, \dots, j'_k}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \right) \right\} \right| = \\ &= \left| \mathbb{M} \left\{ \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} \sum_{(j'_1, \dots, j'_k)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \times \right. \right. \\ &\quad \times \left. \int_t^T \phi_{j'_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j'_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \right\} \right| \leq \\ &\leq \sum_{(j'_1, \dots, j'_k)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \phi_{j'_k}(t_k) dt_k \dots \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j'_1}(t_1) dt_1 = \end{aligned}$$

$$= \sum_{(j'_1, \dots, j'_k)} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j'_1\}} \dots \mathbf{1}_{\{j_k=j'_k\}}, \quad (1.84)$$

where  $\mathbf{1}_A$  is the indicator of the set  $A$ . From (1.84) we obtain (1.82).

Let us explain (1.84) for the cases  $k = 2$  and  $k = 3$  in detail. We have

$$\begin{aligned} & M \left\{ \sum_{(j_1, j_2)} \sum_{(j'_1, j'_2)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \times \right. \\ & \quad \left. \times \int_t^T \phi_{j'_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j'_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \right\} = \\ & = \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(s) \phi_{j'_2}(s) ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s) \phi_{j'_1}(s) ds + \\ & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(s) \phi_{j'_1}(s) ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s) \phi_{j'_2}(s) ds = \\ & = \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j'_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j'_2\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \cdot \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j'_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j'_2\}}, \end{aligned} \quad (1.85)$$

$$\begin{aligned} & M \left\{ \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_3)} \sum_{(j'_1, j'_2, j'_3)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} \times \right. \\ & \quad \left. \times \int_t^T \phi_{j'_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j'_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j'_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} \right\} = \\ & = \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \phi_{j'_3}(s) ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(s) \phi_{j'_2}(s) ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s) \phi_{j'_1}(s) ds + \\ & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \phi_{j'_3}(s) ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(s) \phi_{j'_2}(s) ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s) \phi_{j'_1}(s) ds + \\ & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s) \phi_{j'_1}(s) ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(s) \phi_{j'_2}(s) ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \phi_{j'_3}(s) ds + \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s) \phi_{j'_3}(s) ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(s) \phi_{j'_2}(s) ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \phi_{j'_1}(s) ds + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2=i_3\}} \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(s) \phi_{j'_3}(s) ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s) \phi_{j'_2}(s) ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \phi_{j'_1}(s) ds + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2=i_3\}} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s) \phi_{j'_3}(s) ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \phi_{j'_2}(s) ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(s) \phi_{j'_1}(s) ds = \\
& = \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j'_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j'_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j'_1\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \cdot \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j'_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j'_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j'_1\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \cdot \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j'_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j'_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j'_2\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \cdot \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j'_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j'_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j'_1\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2=i_3\}} \cdot \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j'_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j'_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j'_1\}} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2=i_3\}} \cdot \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j'_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j'_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j'_1\}}. \tag{1.86}
\end{aligned}$$

From (1.85) and (1.86) we get

$$\begin{aligned}
& \left| \mathsf{M} \left\{ \sum_{(j_1, j_2)} \sum_{(j'_1, j'_2)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \times \right. \right. \\
& \quad \times \int_t^T \phi_{j'_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j'_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \left. \right\} \leq \\
& \leq \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j'_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j'_2\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j'_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j'_2\}} = \\
& = \sum_{(j'_1, j'_2)} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j'_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j'_2\}},
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \left| \mathsf{M} \left\{ \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_3)} \sum_{(j'_1, j'_2, j'_3)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} \times \right. \right. \\
& \quad \times \int_t^T \phi_{j'_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j'_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j'_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} \left. \right\} \leq \\
& \leq \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j'_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j'_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j'_1\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j'_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j'_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j'_1\}} +
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j'_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j'_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j'_2\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j'_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j'_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j'_1\}} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j'_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j'_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j'_1\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j'_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j'_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j'_1\}} = \\
 & = \sum_{(j'_1, j'_2, j'_3)} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j'_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j'_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j'_3\}},
 \end{aligned}$$

where we used the relation

$$\int_t^T \phi_g(s) \phi_q(s) ds = \mathbf{1}_{\{g=q\}}, \quad g, q = 0, 1, 2 \dots$$

From (1.82) we obtain

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \xi[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p+1,n} \right\} = 0.$$

Due to (1.75), (1.79), and (1.80) we can write

$$\xi[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p+1,n} = J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^n - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p,$$

$$\text{l.i.m. } \underset{n \rightarrow \infty}{\xi[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p+1,n}} = J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \xi[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p+1}.$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 0 & \leq \left| \mathbb{M} \left\{ \xi[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p+1} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right\} \right| = \\
 & = \left| \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \xi[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p+1} - \xi[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p+1,n} + \xi[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p+1,n} \right) J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right\} \right| = \\
 & \leq \left| \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \xi[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p+1} - \xi[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p+1,n} \right) J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right\} \right| + \left| \mathbb{M} \left\{ \xi[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p+1,n} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right\} \right| = \\
 & = \left| \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^n \right) J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right\} \right| \leq \\
 & \leq \sqrt{\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^n \right)^2 \right\}} \sqrt{\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right)^2 \right\}} \leq
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \leq \sqrt{\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^n \right)^2 \right\}} \times \\
 & \times \left( \sqrt{\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \right)^2 \right\}} + \sqrt{\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \right)^2 \right\}} \right) \leq \\
 & \leq K \sqrt{\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^n \right)^2 \right\}} \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{if } n \rightarrow \infty, \tag{1.87}
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $K$  is a constant.

From (1.87) it follows that

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \xi[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p+1} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right\} = 0$$

or

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right) J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right\} = 0.$$

The last equality means that

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right\} = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right)^2 \right\}. \tag{1.88}$$

Taking into account (1.88), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right)^2 \right\} = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \right)^2 \right\} + \\
 & + \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right)^2 \right\} - 2\mathbb{M} \left\{ J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right\} = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \right)^2 \right\} - \\
 & - \mathbb{M} \left\{ J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right\} = \\
 & = \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \mathbb{M} \left\{ J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right\}. \tag{1.89}
 \end{aligned}$$

Let us consider the value

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right\}.$$

The relations (1.75) and (1.83) imply that

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p = \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}. \quad (1.90)$$

After substituting (1.90) into (1.89), we finally get

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right)^2 \right\} &= \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \\ &- \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \mathbb{M} \left\{ J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

Theorem 1.3 is proved.

### 1.2.3 Exact Calculation of the Mean-Square Approximation Errors for the Cases $k = 1, \dots, 5$

Let us denote

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right)^2 \right\} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} E_k^p,$$

$$\|K\|_{L_2([t,T]^k)}^2 = \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} I_k.$$

#### The case $k = 1$

In this case from Theorem 1.3 we obtain

$$E_1^p = I_1 - \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^2.$$

## The case $k = 2$

In this case from Theorem 1.3 we have

(I).  $i_1 \neq i_2$ :

$$E_2^p = I_2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1}^2, \quad (1.91)$$

(II).  $i_1 = i_2$ :

$$E_2^p = I_2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} C_{j_1 j_2}. \quad (1.92)$$

Note that from (1.75), (1.83), (1.85), (1.88), and (1.89) we obtain

$$E_2^p = I_2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1}^2 - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} C_{j_1 j_2}. \quad (1.93)$$

Obviously, the relation (1.93) is consistent with (1.91) and (1.92).

**Example 1.1.** Let us consider the following iterated Itô stochastic integral

$$I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)}, \quad (1.94)$$

where  $i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m$ .

Approximation of the iterated Itô stochastic integral (1.94) based on the expansion (1.10) (Theorem 1.1, the case of Legendre polynomials) has the following form

$$I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} = \frac{T-t}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \sum_{i=1}^p \frac{1}{\sqrt{4i^2 - 1}} \left( \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)} - \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_2)} \right) - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \right). \quad (1.95)$$

Note that (1.95) has been derived for the first time in [67] (1997) (also see [68]-[70]) with using the another approach. This approach will be considered in Sect. 2.5. Later (1.95) was obtained [1] (2006), [2]-[61] on the base of Theorem 1.1.

Using (1.91), we get

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^2}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} - \sum_{i=1}^p \frac{1}{4i^2 - 1} \right), \quad (1.96)$$

where  $i_1 \neq i_2$ .

It should be noted that the formula (1.96) also has been obtained for the first time in [67] (1997) by direct calculation.

### The case $k = 3$

In this case from Theorem 1.3 we obtain

(I).  $i_1 \neq i_2, i_1 \neq i_3, i_2 \neq i_3$ :

$$E_3^p = I_3 - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2, \quad (1.97)$$

(II).  $i_1 = i_2 = i_3$ :

$$E_3^p = I_3 - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_3)} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \right), \quad (1.98)$$

(III).1.  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3$ :

$$E_3^p = I_3 - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_2} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}, \quad (1.99)$$

(III).2.  $i_1 \neq i_2 = i_3$ :

$$E_3^p = I_3 - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_2 j_3 j_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}, \quad (1.100)$$

(III).3.  $i_1 = i_3 \neq i_2$ :

$$E_3^p = I_3 - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} C_{j_1 j_2 j_3}. \quad (1.101)$$

It should be noted that from (1.75), (1.83), (1.86), (1.88), and (1.89) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 E_3^p &= I_3 - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 - \\
 &- \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_2} - \\
 &- \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} C_{j_2 j_3 j_1} - \\
 &- \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} C_{j_1 j_2 j_3} - \\
 &- \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2=i_3\}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} (C_{j_2 j_1 j_3} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_2}). \tag{1.102}
 \end{aligned}$$

Obviously, the relation (1.102) is consistent with (1.97)–(1.101).

Note that the cases  $k = 2$  and  $k = 3$  (excepting the formula (1.98)) were investigated for the first time in [2] (2007) using the direct calculation.

**Example 1.2.** Let us consider the following iterated Itô stochastic integral

$$I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)}, \tag{1.103}$$

where  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$ .

Approximation of the iterated Itô stochastic integral (1.103) based on Theorem 1.1 (the case of Legendre polynomials and  $p_1 = p_2 = p_3 = p$ ) has the following form [1] (2006), [2]–[61]

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)p} &= \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right), \tag{1.104}
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1 + 1)(2j_2 + 1)(2j_3 + 1)}}{8} (T - t)^{3/2} \bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}, \quad (1.105)$$

$$\bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_3}(z) \int_{-1}^z P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy dz,$$

where  $P_i(x)$  is the Legendre polynomial ( $i = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ).

For example, using (I.99) and (I.100), we obtain

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)p} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T - t)^3}{6} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2, J_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_2} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1},$$

where  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3$ ,

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)p} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T - t)^3}{6} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2, J_3=0}^p C_{j_2 j_3 j_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1},$$

where  $i_1 \neq i_2 = i_3$ .

The exact values of Fourier–Legendre coefficients  $\bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}$  can be calculated for example using computer algebra system Derive [1]–[15], [30] (see Sect. 5.1, Tables 5.4–5.36). For more details on calculating of  $\bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}$  using Python programming language see [51], [52].

For the case  $i_1 = i_2 = i_3$  it is convenient to use the following well known formula

$$I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_1)} = \frac{1}{6} (T - t)^{3/2} \left( \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^3 - 3\zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

### The case $k = 4$

In this case from Theorem 1.3 we have

(I).  $i_1, \dots, i_4$  are pairwise different:

$$E_4^p = I_4 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 \dots j_1}^2,$$

(II).  $i_1 = i_2 = i_3 = i_4$ :

$$E_4^p = I_4 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_4)} C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(III).1.  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3, i_4; i_3 \neq i_4$ :

$$E_4^p = I_4 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2)} C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right), \quad (1.106)$$

(III).2.  $i_1 = i_3 \neq i_2, i_4; i_2 \neq i_4$ :

$$E_4^p = I_4 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_3)} C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right), \quad (1.107)$$

(III).3.  $i_1 = i_4 \neq i_2, i_3; i_2 \neq i_3$ :

$$E_4^p = I_4 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_4)} C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right), \quad (1.108)$$

(III).4.  $i_2 = i_3 \neq i_1, i_4; i_1 \neq i_4$ :

$$E_4^p = I_4 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_3)} C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right), \quad (1.109)$$

(III).5.  $i_2 = i_4 \neq i_1, i_3; i_1 \neq i_3$ :

$$E_4^p = I_4 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_4)} C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right), \quad (1.110)$$

(III).6.  $i_3 = i_4 \neq i_1, i_2; i_1 \neq i_2$ :

$$E_4^p = I_4 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_3, j_4)} C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right), \quad (1.111)$$

(IV).1.  $i_1 = i_2 = i_3 \neq i_4$ :

$$E_4^p = I_4 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_3)} C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right), \quad (1.112)$$

(IV).2.  $i_2 = i_3 = i_4 \neq i_1$ :

$$E_4^p = I_4 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_3, j_4)} C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right), \quad (1.113)$$

(IV).3.  $i_1 = i_2 = i_4 \neq i_3$ :

$$E_4^p = I_4 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_4)} C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right), \quad (1.114)$$

(IV).4.  $i_1 = i_3 = i_4 \neq i_2$ :

$$E_4^p = I_4 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_3, j_4)} C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right), \quad (1.115)$$

(V).1.  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3 = i_4$ :

$$E_4^p = I_4 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2)} \left( \sum_{(j_3, j_4)} C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right) \right), \quad (1.116)$$

(V).2.  $i_1 = i_3 \neq i_2 = i_4$ :

$$E_4^p = I_4 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_3)} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_4)} C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right) \right), \quad (1.117)$$

(V).3.  $i_1 = i_4 \neq i_2 = i_3$ :

$$E_4^p = I_4 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_4)} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_3)} C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right) \right). \quad (1.118)$$

### The case $k = 5$

In this case from Theorem 1.3 we obtain

(I).  $i_1, \dots, i_5$  are pairwise different:

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1}^2,$$

(II).  $i_1 = i_2 = i_3 = i_4 = i_5$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(III).1.  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3, i_4, i_5$  ( $i_3, i_4, i_5$  are pairwise different):

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(III).2.  $i_1 = i_3 \neq i_2, i_4, i_5$  ( $i_2, i_4, i_5$  are pairwise different):

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_3)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(III).3.  $i_1 = i_4 \neq i_2, i_3, i_5$  ( $i_2, i_3, i_5$  are pairwise different):

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_4)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(III).4.  $i_1 = i_5 \neq i_2, i_3, i_4$  ( $i_2, i_3, i_4$  are pairwise different):

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(III).5.  $i_2 = i_3 \neq i_1, i_4, i_5$  ( $i_1, i_4, i_5$  are pairwise different):

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_3)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(III).6.  $i_2 = i_4 \neq i_1, i_3, i_5$  ( $i_1, i_3, i_5$  are pairwise different):

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_4)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(III).7.  $i_2 = i_5 \neq i_1, i_3, i_4$  ( $i_1, i_3, i_4$  are pairwise different):

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(III).8.  $i_3 = i_4 \neq i_1, i_2, i_5$  ( $i_1, i_2, i_5$  are pairwise different):

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_3, j_4)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(III).9.  $i_3 = i_5 \neq i_1, i_2, i_4$  ( $i_1, i_2, i_4$  are pairwise different):

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_3, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(III).10.  $i_4 = i_5 \neq i_1, i_2, i_3$  ( $i_1, i_2, i_3$  are pairwise different):

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_4, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(IV).1.  $i_1 = i_2 = i_3 \neq i_4, i_5$  ( $i_4 \neq i_5$ ):

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_3)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(IV).2.  $i_1 = i_2 = i_4 \neq i_3, i_5$  ( $i_3 \neq i_5$ ):

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_4)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(IV).3.  $i_1 = i_2 = i_5 \neq i_3, i_4$  ( $i_3 \neq i_4$ ):

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(IV).4.  $i_2 = i_3 = i_4 \neq i_1, i_5$  ( $i_1 \neq i_5$ ):

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_3, j_4)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(IV).5.  $i_2 = i_3 = i_5 \neq i_1, i_4$  ( $i_1 \neq i_4$ ):

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_3, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(IV).6.  $i_2 = i_4 = i_5 \neq i_1, i_3$  ( $i_1 \neq i_3$ ):

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_4, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(IV).7.  $i_3 = i_4 = i_5 \neq i_1, i_2$  ( $i_1 \neq i_2$ ):

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_3, j_4, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(IV).8.  $i_1 = i_3 = i_5 \neq i_2, i_4$  ( $i_2 \neq i_4$ ):

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_3, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(IV).9.  $i_1 = i_3 = i_4 \neq i_2, i_5$  ( $i_2 \neq i_5$ ):

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_3, j_4)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(IV).10.  $i_1 = i_4 = i_5 \neq i_2, i_3$  ( $i_2 \neq i_3$ ):

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_4, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(V).1.  $i_1 = i_2 = i_3 = i_4 \neq i_5$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(V).2.  $i_1 = i_2 = i_3 = i_5 \neq i_4$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_3, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(V).3.  $i_1 = i_2 = i_4 = i_5 \neq i_3$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_4, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(V).4.  $i_1 = i_3 = i_4 = i_5 \neq i_2$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_3, j_4, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(V).5.  $i_2 = i_3 = i_4 = i_5 \neq i_1$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_3, j_4, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right),$$

(VI).1.  $i_5 \neq i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3 = i_4 \neq i_5$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2)} \left( \sum_{(j_3, j_4)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VI).2.  $i_5 \neq i_1 = i_3 \neq i_2 = i_4 \neq i_5$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_3)} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_4)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VI).3.  $i_5 \neq i_1 = i_4 \neq i_2 = i_3 \neq i_5$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_4)} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_3)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VI).4.  $i_4 \neq i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3 = i_5 \neq i_4$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2)} \left( \sum_{(j_3, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VI).5.  $i_4 \neq i_1 = i_5 \neq i_2 = i_3 \neq i_4$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_5)} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_3)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VI).6.  $i_4 \neq i_2 = i_5 \neq i_1 = i_3 \neq i_4$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_5)} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_3)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VI).7.  $i_3 \neq i_2 = i_5 \neq i_1 = i_4 \neq i_3$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_5)} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_4)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VI).8.  $i_3 \neq i_1 = i_2 \neq i_4 = i_5 \neq i_3$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2)} \left( \sum_{(j_4, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VI).9.  $i_3 \neq i_2 = i_4 \neq i_1 = i_5 \neq i_3$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_4)} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VI).10.  $i_2 \neq i_1 = i_4 \neq i_3 = i_5 \neq i_2$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_4)} \left( \sum_{(j_3, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VI).11.  $i_2 \neq i_1 = i_3 \neq i_4 = i_5 \neq i_2$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_3)} \left( \sum_{(j_4, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VI).12.  $i_2 \neq i_1 = i_5 \neq i_3 = i_4 \neq i_2$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_5)} \left( \sum_{(j_3, j_4)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VI).13.  $i_1 \neq i_2 = i_3 \neq i_4 = i_5 \neq i_1$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_3)} \left( \sum_{(j_4, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VI).14.  $i_1 \neq i_2 = i_4 \neq i_3 = i_5 \neq i_1$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_4)} \left( \sum_{(j_3, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VI).15.  $i_1 \neq i_2 = i_5 \neq i_3 = i_4 \neq i_1$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_5)} \left( \sum_{(j_3, j_4)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VII).1.  $i_1 = i_2 = i_3 \neq i_4 = i_5$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_4, j_5)} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_3)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VII).2.  $i_1 = i_2 = i_4 \neq i_3 = i_5$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_3, j_5)} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_4)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VII).3.  $i_1 = i_2 = i_5 \neq i_3 = i_4$ :

$$E_p = I - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_3, j_4)} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VII).4.  $i_2 = i_3 = i_4 \neq i_1 = i_5$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_5)} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_3, j_4)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VII).5.  $i_2 = i_3 = i_5 \neq i_1 = i_4$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_4)} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_3, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VII).6.  $i_2 = i_4 = i_5 \neq i_1 = i_3$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_3)} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_4, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VII).7.  $i_3 = i_4 = i_5 \neq i_1 = i_2$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2)} \left( \sum_{(j_3, j_4, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VII).8.  $i_1 = i_3 = i_5 \neq i_2 = i_4$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_4)} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_3, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VII).9.  $i_1 = i_3 = i_4 \neq i_2 = i_5$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_5)} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_3, j_4)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right),$$

(VII).10.  $i_1 = i_4 = i_5 \neq i_2 = i_3$ :

$$E_5^p = I_5 - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_3)} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_4, j_5)} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \right) \right).$$

#### 1.2.4 Estimate for the Mean-Square Approximation Error of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals Based on Theorem 1.1

In this section, we prove the useful estimate for the mean-square approximation error in Theorem 1.1.

**Theorem 1.4** [12]-[15], [29]. Suppose that every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$  and  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , each function  $\phi_j(x)$  of which for finite  $j$  satisfies the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7). Then the estimate

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \\ & \leq k! \left( \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \right) \end{aligned} \quad (1.119)$$

is valid for the following cases:

1.  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$  and  $0 < T - t < \infty$ ,
2.  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $i_1^2 + \dots + i_k^2 > 0$ , and  $0 < T - t < 1$ ,

where  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$  is the iterated Itô stochastic integral (1.5),  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k}$  is the expression on the right-hand side of (1.10) before passing to the limit  $\lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}$ ; another notations are the same as in Theorem 1.1.

**Proof.** In the proof of Theorem 1.1 we obtained w. p. 1 the following representation (see (1.40))

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} + R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k},$$

where  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k}$  is the expression on the right-hand side of (1.10) before passing to the limit  $\underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}}$  and

$$\begin{aligned} R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} &= \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right) \times \\ &\quad \times d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \end{aligned} \quad (1.120)$$

where

$$\sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)}$$

means the sum with respect to all possible permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ , which are performed only in the values  $d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}$ . At the same time the indices near upper limits of integration in the iterated stochastic integrals are changed correspondently and if  $t_r$  swapped with  $t_q$  in the permutation  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ , then  $i_r$  swapped with  $i_q$  in the permutation  $(i_1, \dots, i_k)$ .

The stochastic integrals on the right-hand side of (1.120) will be dependent in a stochastic sense ( $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m, k \in \mathbf{N}$ ). Let us estimate the second moment of

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k}.$$

From the orthonormality of the system  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  (see (1.71)), (1.26), (1.27), (1.120), and the elementary inequality

$$(a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_p)^2 \leq p(a_1^2 + a_2^2 + \dots + a_p^2), \quad p \in \mathbf{N} \quad (1.121)$$

we obtain the following estimate

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq \\ &\leq k! \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 dt_1 \dots dt_k = \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= k! \int_{[t,T]^k} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 dt_1 \dots dt_k = \\
 &= k! \left( \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \right), \quad (1.122)
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $T - t \in (0, \infty)$  and  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$ .

From the orthonormality of the system  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$ , (1.26), (1.27), (1.120), and (1.121) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \\
 &\leq C_k \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 dt_1 \dots dt_k = \\
 &= C_k \int_{[t,T]^k} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 dt_1 \dots dt_k = \\
 &= C_k \left( \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \right),
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $i_1^2 + \dots + i_k^2 > 0$ , and  $C_k$  is a constant.

It is not difficult to see that the constant  $C_k$  depends on  $k$  ( $k$  is the multiplicity of the iterated Itô stochastic integral) and  $T - t$  ( $T - t$  is the length of integration interval of the iterated Itô stochastic integral). Moreover,  $C_k$  has the following form

$$C_k = k! \cdot \max \left\{ (T - t)^{\alpha_1}, (T - t)^{\alpha_2}, \dots, (T - t)^{\alpha_{k!}} \right\},$$

where  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_{k!} = 0, 1, \dots, k - 1$ .

However,  $T - t$  is an integration step of numerical procedures for Itô SDEs (see Chapter 4), which is a rather small value. For example,  $0 < T - t < 1$ . Then  $C_k \leq k!$

It means that for the case  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $i_1^2 + \dots + i_k^2 > 0$ , and  $0 < T - t < 1$  we get (1.119). Theorem 1.4 is proved.

**Example 1.3.** The particular case of the estimate (1.119) for the iterated Itô stochastic integral  $I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$  (see (1.103)) has the following form

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)p} \right)^2 \right\} \leq 6 \left( \frac{(T-t)^3}{6} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 \right),$$

where  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$  and  $C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}$  is defined by the formula (1.105).

Let us consider the case of pairwise different  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$  and prove the following equality

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^2 \right\} &= \\ &= \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2, \end{aligned} \quad (1.123)$$

where notations are the same as in Theorem 1.4.

The stochastic integrals on the right-hand side of (1.120) will be independent in a stochastic sense for the case of pairwise different  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} &\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right) \times \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. \times d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right) \times \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. \times d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \right)^2 \right\} = \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 dt_1 \dots dt_k = \\
&= \int_{[t, T]^k} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 dt_1 \dots dt_k = \\
&= \int_{[t, T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2.
\end{aligned}$$

### 1.3 Expansion of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series. The Case of Complete Orthonormal with Weight $r(t_1) \dots r(t_k)$ Systems of Functions in the Space $L_2([t, T]^k)$

In this section, we consider a modification of Theorem 1.1 for the case of complete orthonormal with weight  $r(t_1) \dots r(t_k) \geq 0$  systems of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T]^k)$ ,  $k \in \mathbf{N}$ .

Let  $\{\Psi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  be a complete orthonormal with weight  $r(x) \geq 0$  system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . It is well known that the Fourier series of the function  $f(x)$  ( $f(x)\sqrt{r(x)} \in L_2([t, T])$ ) with respect to the system  $\{\Psi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  converges to the function  $f(x)$  in the mean-square sense with weight  $r(x)$ , i.e.

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \left( f(x) - \sum_{j=0}^p \tilde{C}_j \Psi_j(x) \right)^2 r(x) dx = 0, \quad (1.124)$$

where

$$\tilde{C}_j = \int_t^T f(x) \Psi_j(x) r(x) dx \quad (1.125)$$

is the Fourier coefficient.

The relations (1.124), (1.125) can be obtained if we will expand the function  $f(x)\sqrt{r(x)} \in L_2([t, T])$  into a usual Fourier series with respect to the complete orthonormal with weight 1 system of functions

$$\left\{ \Psi_j(x) \sqrt{r(x)} \right\}_{j=0}^\infty$$

in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \left( f(x) \sqrt{r(x)} - \sum_{j=0}^p \tilde{C}_j \Psi_j(x) \sqrt{r(x)} \right)^2 dx = \\ & = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \left( f(x) - \sum_{j=0}^p \tilde{C}_j \Psi_j(x) \right)^2 r(x) dx = 0, \end{aligned} \quad (1.126)$$

where  $\tilde{C}_j$  is defined by (1.125).

Let us consider an obvious generalization of this approach to the case of  $k$  variables. Let us expand the function  $K(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  such that

$$K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \prod_{l=1}^k \sqrt{r(t_l)} \in L_2([t, T]^k)$$

using the complete orthonormal system of functions

$$\prod_{l=1}^k \Psi_{j_l}(t_l) \sqrt{r(t_l)}, \quad j_l = 0, 1, 2, \dots, \quad l = 1, \dots, k$$

in the space  $L_2([t, T]^k)$  into the generalized multiple Fourier series.

It is well known that the mentioned generalized multiple Fourier series converges in the mean-square sense, i.e.

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t, T]^k} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \prod_{l=1}^k \sqrt{r(t_l)} - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \tilde{C}_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \Psi_{j_l}(t_l) \sqrt{r(t_l)} \right)^2 \times \\ & \quad \times dt_1 \dots dt_k = \\ & = \lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t, T]^k} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \tilde{C}_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \Psi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 \times \\ & \quad \times \left( \prod_{l=1}^k r(t_l) \right) dt_1 \dots dt_k = 0, \end{aligned} \quad (1.127)$$

where

$$\tilde{C}_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_{[t,T]^k} K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \prod_{l=1}^k \left( \Psi_{j_l}(t_l) r(t_l) \right) dt_1 \dots dt_k.$$

Let us consider the following iterated Itô stochastic integrals

$$\tilde{J}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \sqrt{r(t_k)} \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \sqrt{r(t_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (1.128)$$

where every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$ ,  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ ,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ .

So, we obtain the following version of Theorem 1.1.

**Theorem 1.5** [13]-[15], [27], [39]. *Suppose that every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$ . Moreover, let  $\{\Psi_j(x)\sqrt{r(x)}\}_{j=0}^\infty$  ( $r(x) \geq 0$ ) is a complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , each function  $\Psi_j(x)\sqrt{r(x)}$  of which for finite  $j$  satisfies the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7). Then*

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{J}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} &= \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \tilde{C}_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \tilde{\zeta}_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \Psi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \sqrt{r(\tau_{l_1})} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Psi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \sqrt{r(\tau_{l_k})} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} \right), \quad (1.129) \end{aligned}$$

where

$$G_k = H_k \setminus L_k, \quad H_k = \{(l_1, \dots, l_k) : l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1\},$$

$$L_k = \{(l_1, \dots, l_k) : l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1; l_g \neq l_r (g \neq r); g, r = 1, \dots, k\},$$

l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$\tilde{\zeta}_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \Psi_j(s) \sqrt{r(s)} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i)} = \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j+1}}^{(i)} - \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i)}$  ( $i = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ),  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition

of  $[t, T]$ , which satisfies the condition (1.9),

$$\tilde{C}_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_{[t, T]^k} K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \prod_{l=1}^k \left( \Psi_{j_l}(t_l) r(t_l) \right) dt_1 \dots dt_k \quad (1.130)$$

is the Fourier coefficient,

$$K(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \begin{cases} \psi_1(t_1) \dots \psi_k(t_k), & t_1 < \dots < t_k \\ & , \quad t_1, \dots, t_k \in [t, T], \quad k \geq 2, \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

and  $K(t_1) \equiv \psi_1(t_1)$  for  $t_1 \in [t, T]$ .

**Proof.** According to Lemmas 1.1, 1.3 and (1.24), (1.25), (1.36), (1.37), we get the following representation

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{J}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} &= \\ &= \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \prod_{l=1}^k \sqrt{r(t_l)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \tilde{C}_{j_k \dots j_1} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \left( \Psi_{j_l}(t_l) \sqrt{r(t_l)} \right) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \right) + \\ &\quad + \tilde{R}_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \tilde{C}_{j_k \dots j_1} \times \\ &\quad \times \underset{\substack{N \rightarrow \infty \\ l_1, \dots, l_k=0 \\ l_q \neq l_r; \quad q \neq r; \quad q, r=1, \dots, k}}{\sum^{N-1}} \Psi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \sqrt{r(\tau_{l_1})} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Psi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \sqrt{r(\tau_{l_k})} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} + \\ &\quad + \tilde{R}_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} = \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \tilde{C}_{j_k \dots j_1} \times \\
&\times \left( \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_1, \dots, l_k=0}^{N-1} \Psi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \sqrt{r(\tau_{l_1})} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Psi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \sqrt{r(\tau_{l_k})} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} - \right. \\
&\left. - \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \Psi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \sqrt{r(\tau_{l_1})} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Psi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \sqrt{r(\tau_{l_k})} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} \right) + \\
&+ \tilde{R}_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} = \\
&= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \tilde{C}_{j_k \dots j_1} \times \\
&\times \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \tilde{\zeta}_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \Psi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \sqrt{r(\tau_{l_1})} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Psi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \sqrt{r(\tau_{l_k})} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} \right) + \\
&+ \tilde{R}_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \quad \text{w. p. 1,}
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
\tilde{R}_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} &= \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \prod_{l=1}^k \sqrt{r(t_l)} - \right. \\
&- \left. \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \tilde{C}_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \left( \Psi_{j_l}(t_l) \sqrt{r(t_l)} \right) \right) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)},
\end{aligned}$$

where permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  when summing are performed only in the values  $d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}$ . At the same time the indices near upper limits of integration in the iterated stochastic integrals are changed correspondently and if  $t_r$  swapped with  $t_q$  in the permutation  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ , then  $i_r$  swapped with  $i_q$  in the permutation  $(i_1, \dots, i_k)$ .

Let us estimate the remainder  $\tilde{R}_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k}$  of the series.

According to Lemma 1.2 and (1.38), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \tilde{R}_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq C_k \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \prod_{l=1}^k \sqrt{r(t_l)} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \tilde{C}_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \left( \Psi_{j_l}(t_l) \sqrt{r(t_l)} \right) \right)^2 dt_1 \dots dt_k = \end{aligned} \quad (1.131)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= C_k \int_{[t,T]^k} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \tilde{C}_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \Psi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 \times \\ &\quad \times \left( \prod_{l=1}^k r(t_l) \right) dt_1 \dots dt_k \rightarrow 0 \end{aligned} \quad (1.132)$$

if  $p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty$ , where constant  $C_k$  depends only on the multiplicity  $k$  of the iterated Itô stochastic integral (1.128). Theorem 1.5 is proved.

Let us formulate the version of Theorem 1.4.

**Theorem 1.6** [14], [15], [27], [39]. Suppose that every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$ . Moreover, let  $\{\Psi_j(x)\sqrt{r(x)}\}_{j=0}^\infty$  ( $r(x) \geq 0$ ) is a complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , each function  $\Psi_j(x)\sqrt{r(x)}$  of which for finite  $j$  satisfies the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7). Then the estimate

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \tilde{J}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - \tilde{J}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq \\ &\leq k! \left( \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) \left( \prod_{l=1}^k r(t_l) \right) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \tilde{C}_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \right) \end{aligned} \quad (1.133)$$

is valid for the following cases:

1.  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$  and  $0 < T - t < \infty$ ,
2.  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $i_1^2 + \dots + i_k^2 > 0$ , and  $0 < T - t < 1$ ,

where  $\tilde{J}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$  is the stochastic integral (1.128),  $\tilde{J}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k}$  is the expression on the right-hand side of (1.129) before passing to the limit  $\lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}$  l.i.m.; another notations are the same as in Theorem 1.5.

## 1.4 Expansion of Iterated Stochastic Integrals with Respect to Martingale Poisson Measures Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series

In this section, we consider the version of Theorem 1.1 connected with the expansion of iterated stochastic integrals with respect to martingale Poisson measures.

### 1.4.1 Stochastic Integral with Respect to Martingale Poisson Measure

Let us consider the Poisson random measure on the set  $[0, T] \times \mathbf{Y}$  ( $\mathbf{R}^n \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{Y}$ ). We will denote the value of this measure at the set  $\Delta \times A$  ( $\Delta \subseteq [0, T]$ ,  $A \subset \mathbf{Y}$ ) as  $\nu(\Delta, A)$ . Assume that

$$\mathbb{M}\{\nu(\Delta, A)\} = |\Delta|\Pi(A),$$

where  $|\Delta|$  is the Lebesgue measure of  $\Delta$ ,  $\Pi(A)$  is a measure on  $\sigma$ -algebra  $\mathcal{B}$  of Borel subsets of  $\mathbf{Y}$ , and  $\mathcal{B}_0$  is a subalgebra of  $\mathcal{B}$  consisting of sets  $A \subset \mathcal{B}$  that satisfy the condition  $\Pi(A) < \infty$ .

Let us consider the martingale Poisson measure

$$\tilde{\nu}(\Delta, A) = \nu(\Delta, A) - |\Delta|\Pi(A).$$

Let  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$  be a fixed probability space, let  $\{\mathcal{F}_t, t \in [0, T]\}$  be a non-decreasing family of  $\sigma$ -algebras  $\mathcal{F}_t \subset \mathcal{F}$ .

Assume that the following conditions are fulfilled:

1. The random variables  $\nu([0, t], A)$  are  $\mathcal{F}_t$ -measurable for all  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}_0$ ,  $t \in [0, T]$ .
2. The random variables  $\nu([t, t+h], A)$ ,  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}_0$ ,  $h > 0$  do not depend on events of  $\sigma$ -algebra  $\mathcal{F}_t$ .

Let us define the class  $H_l(\Pi, [0, T])$  of random functions  $\varphi : [0, T] \times \mathbf{Y} \times \Omega \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  that are  $\mathcal{F}_t$ -measurable for all  $t \in [0, T]$ ,  $\mathbf{y} \in \mathbf{Y}$  and satisfy the following

condition

$$\int_0^T \int_{\mathbf{Y}} M \left\{ |\varphi(t, \mathbf{y})|^l \right\} \Pi(d\mathbf{y}) dt < \infty.$$

Consider the partition  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  of the interval  $[0, T]$ , which satisfies the condition (1.9), and define the stochastic integral with respect to the martingale Poisson measure for  $\varphi(t, \mathbf{y}) \in H_2(\Pi, [0, T])$  as the following mean-square limit [91]

$$\int_0^T \int_{\mathbf{Y}} \varphi(t, \mathbf{y}) \tilde{\nu}(dt, d\mathbf{y}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^T \int_{\mathbf{Y}} \varphi^{(N)}(t, \mathbf{y}) \tilde{\nu}(dt, d\mathbf{y}), \quad (1.134)$$

where  $\varphi^{(N)}(t, \mathbf{y})$  is any sequence of step functions from the class  $H_2(\Pi, [0, T])$  such that

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^T \int_{\mathbf{Y}} M \left\{ \left| \varphi(t, \mathbf{y}) - \varphi^{(N)}(t, \mathbf{y}) \right|^2 \right\} \Pi(d\mathbf{y}) dt \rightarrow 0.$$

It is well known [91] that the stochastic integral (1.134) exists, it does not depend on selection of the sequence  $\varphi^{(N)}(t, \mathbf{y})$  and it satisfies w. p. 1 to the following properties

$$\begin{aligned} M \left\{ \int_0^T \int_{\mathbf{Y}} \varphi(t, \mathbf{y}) \tilde{\nu}(dt, d\mathbf{y}) \middle| F_0 \right\} &= 0, \\ \int_0^T \int_{\mathbf{Y}} (\alpha \varphi_1(t, \mathbf{y}) + \beta \varphi_2(t, \mathbf{y})) \tilde{\nu}(dt, d\mathbf{y}) &= \\ = \alpha \int_0^T \int_{\mathbf{Y}} \varphi_1(t, \mathbf{y}) \tilde{\nu}(dt, d\mathbf{y}) + \beta \int_0^T \int_{\mathbf{Y}} \varphi_2(t, \mathbf{y}) \tilde{\nu}(dt, d\mathbf{y}), \end{aligned}$$

$$M \left\{ \left| \int_0^T \int_{\mathbf{Y}} \varphi(t, \mathbf{y}) \tilde{\nu}(dt, d\mathbf{y}) \right|^2 \middle| F_0 \right\} = \int_0^T \int_{\mathbf{Y}} M \left\{ |\varphi(t, \mathbf{y})|^2 \middle| F_0 \right\} \Pi(d\mathbf{y}) dt,$$

where  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbf{R}^1$  and  $\varphi_1(t, \mathbf{y}), \varphi_2(t, \mathbf{y}), \varphi(t, \mathbf{y})$  from the class  $H_2(\Pi, [0, T])$ .

The stochastic integral

$$\int_0^T \int_{\mathbf{Y}} \varphi(t, \mathbf{y}) \nu(dt, d\mathbf{y})$$

with respect to the Poisson measure will be defined as follows [91]

$$\int_0^T \int_{\mathbf{Y}} \varphi(t, \mathbf{y}) \nu(dt, d\mathbf{y}) = \int_0^T \int_{\mathbf{Y}} \varphi(t, \mathbf{y}) \tilde{\nu}(dt, d\mathbf{y}) + \int_0^T \int_{\mathbf{Y}} \varphi(t, \mathbf{y}) \Pi(d\mathbf{y}) dt, \quad (1.135)$$

where we suppose that the right-hand side of the last equality exists.

According to the Itô formula for Itô processes with jumps, we get [91]

$$(z_t)^p = \int_0^t \int_{\mathbf{Y}} \left( (z_{\tau-} + \gamma(\tau, \mathbf{y}))^p - (z_{\tau-})^p \right) \nu(d\tau, d\mathbf{y}) \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (1.136)$$

where  $p \in \mathbf{N}$ ,  $z_{\tau-}$  means the value of the process  $z_{\tau}$  at the point  $\tau$  from the left,

$$z_t = \int_0^t \int_{\mathbf{Y}} \gamma(\tau, \mathbf{y}) \nu(d\tau, d\mathbf{y}).$$

We suppose that the function  $\gamma(\tau, \mathbf{y})$  satisfies the conditions of existence of the right-hand side of (1.136) [91].

Let us consider the useful estimate for moments of stochastic integrals with respect to the Poisson measure [91]

$$a_p(T) \leq \max_{j \in \{p, 1\}} \left\{ \left( \int_0^T \int_{\mathbf{Y}} \left( \left( (b_p(\tau, \mathbf{y}))^{1/p} + 1 \right)^p - 1 \right) \Pi(d\mathbf{y}) d\tau \right)^j \right\}, \quad (1.137)$$

where

$$a_p(t) = \sup_{0 \leq \tau \leq t} \mathsf{M}\{|z_{\tau}|^p\}, \quad b_p(\tau, \mathbf{y}) = \mathsf{M}\{|\gamma(\tau, \mathbf{y})|^p\}.$$

We suppose that the right-hand side of (1.137) exists. According to (see (1.135))

$$\int_0^t \int_{\mathbf{Y}} \gamma(\tau, \mathbf{y}) \tilde{\nu}(d\tau, d\mathbf{y}) = \int_0^t \int_{\mathbf{Y}} \gamma(\tau, \mathbf{y}) \nu(d\tau, d\mathbf{y}) - \int_0^t \int_{\mathbf{Y}} \gamma(\tau, \mathbf{y}) \Pi(d\mathbf{y}) d\tau$$

and the Minkowski inequality, we obtain

$$\left( \mathsf{M} \left\{ |\tilde{z}_t|^{2p} \right\} \right)^{1/2p} \leq \left( \mathsf{M} \left\{ |z_t|^{2p} \right\} \right)^{1/2p} + \left( \mathsf{M} \left\{ |\hat{z}_t|^{2p} \right\} \right)^{1/2p}, \quad (1.138)$$

where

$$\tilde{z}_t = \int_0^t \int_{\mathbf{Y}} \gamma(\tau, \mathbf{y}) \tilde{\nu}(d\tau, d\mathbf{y})$$

and

$$\hat{z}_t \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_0^t \int_{\mathbf{Y}} \gamma(\tau, \mathbf{y}) \Pi(d\mathbf{y}) d\tau.$$

The value  $\mathsf{M} \left\{ |\hat{z}_\tau|^{2p} \right\}$  can be estimated using the well known inequality [91]

$$\mathsf{M} \left\{ |\hat{z}_t|^{2p} \right\} \leq t^{2p-1} \int_0^t \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left| \int_{\mathbf{Y}} \varphi(\tau, \mathbf{y}) \Pi(d\mathbf{y}) \right|^{2p} \right\} d\tau, \quad (1.139)$$

where we suppose that

$$\int_0^t \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left| \int_{\mathbf{Y}} \gamma(\tau, \mathbf{y}) \Pi(d\mathbf{y}) \right|^{2p} \right\} d\tau < \infty.$$

#### 1.4.2 Expansion of Iterated Stochastic Integrals with Respect to Martingale Poisson Measures

Let us consider the following iterated stochastic integrals

$$\begin{aligned} P[\chi^{(k)}]_{T,t} &= \\ &= \int_t^T \int_{\mathbf{X}} \chi_k(t_k, \mathbf{y}_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \int_{\mathbf{X}} \chi_1(t_1, \mathbf{y}_1) \tilde{\nu}^{(i_1)}(dt_1, d\mathbf{y}_1) \dots \tilde{\nu}^{(i_k)}(dt_k, d\mathbf{y}_k), \end{aligned} \quad (1.140)$$

where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $\mathbf{R}^n \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{X}$ ,  $\chi_l(\tau, \mathbf{y}) = \psi_l(\tau) \varphi_l(\mathbf{y})$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ), every function  $\psi_l(\tau) : [t, T] \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) and every function  $\varphi_l(\mathbf{y}) : \mathbf{X} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) such that

$$\chi_l(\tau, \mathbf{y}) \in H_2(\Pi, [t, T]) \quad (l = 1, \dots, k),$$

where definition of the class  $H_2(\Pi, [t, T])$  see above,  $\nu^{(i)}(dt, d\mathbf{y})$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) are independent Poisson measures for various  $i$ , which are defined on  $[0, T] \times \mathbf{X}$ ,

$$\tilde{\nu}^{(i)}(dt, d\mathbf{y}) = \nu^{(i)}(dt, d\mathbf{y}) - \Pi(d\mathbf{y})dt \quad (i = 1, \dots, m)$$

are independent martingale Poisson measures for various  $i$ ,  $\tilde{\nu}^{(0)}(dt, d\mathbf{y}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Pi(d\mathbf{y})dt$ .

Let us formulate the analogue of Theorem 1.1 for the iterated stochastic integrals (1.140).

**Theorem 1.7** [1]-[15], [39]. Suppose that the following conditions are hold:

1. Every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function at the interval  $[t, T]$ .
2.  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , each function  $\phi_j(x)$  of which for finite  $j$  satisfies the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7).
3. For  $l = 1, \dots, k$  and  $q = 2^{k+1}$  the following condition is satisfied

$$\int_{\mathbf{X}} |\varphi_l(\mathbf{y})|^q \Pi(d\mathbf{y}) < \infty.$$

Then, for the iterated stochastic integral with respect to martingale Poisson measures  $P[\chi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$  defined by (1.140) the following expansion

$$\begin{aligned} P[\chi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = & \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{g=1}^k \pi_{j_g}^{(g, i_g)} - \right. \\ & \left. - \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \prod_{g=1}^k \phi_{j_g}(\tau_{l_g}) \int_{\mathbf{X}} \varphi_g(\mathbf{y}) \tilde{\nu}^{(i_g)}([\tau_{l_g}, \tau_{l_g+1}), d\mathbf{y}) \right) \end{aligned} \quad (1.141)$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of the interval  $[t, T]$  satisfying the condition (1.9),

$$G_k = H_k \setminus L_k, \quad H_k = \{(l_1, \dots, l_k) : l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1\},$$

$$L_k = \{(l_1, \dots, l_k) : l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1; l_g \neq l_r (g \neq r); g, r = 1, \dots, k\},$$

l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ , random variables

$$\pi_j^{(g,i_g)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) \int_{\mathbf{X}} \varphi_g(\mathbf{y}) \tilde{\nu}^{(i_g)}(d\tau, d\mathbf{y})$$

are independent for various  $i_g$  (if  $i_g \neq 0$ ) and uncorrelated for various  $j$ ,

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_{[t,T]^k} K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) dt_1 \dots dt_k$$

is the Fourier coefficient,

$$K(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \begin{cases} \psi_1(t_1) \dots \psi_k(t_k), & t_1 < \dots < t_k \\ & , \quad t_1, \dots, t_k \in [t, T], \quad k \geq 2, \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

and  $K(t_1) \equiv \psi_1(t_1)$  for  $t_1 \in [t, T]$ .

**Proof.** The scheme of the proof of Theorem 1.7 is the same with the scheme of the proof of Theorem 1.1. Some differences will take place in the proof of Lemmas 1.4, 1.5 (see below) and in the final part of the proof of Theorem 1.7.

**Lemma 1.4.** Suppose that every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous function at the interval  $[t, T]$  and every function  $\varphi_l(\mathbf{y})$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) such that

$$\int_{\mathbf{X}} |\varphi_l(\mathbf{y})|^2 \Pi(d\mathbf{y}) < \infty.$$

Then, the following equality

$$P[\bar{\chi}^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_k=0}^{N-1} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \prod_{l=1}^k \int_{\mathbf{X}} \chi_l(\tau_{j_l}, \mathbf{y}) \bar{\nu}^{(i_l)}([\tau_{j_l}, \tau_{j_l+1}), d\mathbf{y}) \quad (1.142)$$

is valid w. p. 1, where  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of the interval  $[t, T]$  satisfying the condition (1.9),

$$\bar{\nu}^{(i)}([\tau, s), d\mathbf{y}) = \begin{cases} \tilde{\nu}^{(i)}([\tau, s), d\mathbf{y}) \\ \nu^{(i)}([\tau, s), d\mathbf{y}) \end{cases} \quad (i = 0, 1, \dots, m).$$

In contrast to the integral  $P[\chi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$  defined by (1.140),  $\bar{\nu}^{(i)}(dt_l, d\mathbf{y}_l)$  is used in the integral  $P[\bar{\chi}^{(k)}]_{T,t}$  instead of  $\tilde{\nu}^{(i)}(dt_l, d\mathbf{y}_l)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ).

**Proof.** Using the moment properties of stochastic integrals with respect to the Poisson measure (see above) and the conditions of Lemma 1.4, it is easy to notice that the integral sum of the integral  $P[\bar{\chi}^{(k)}]_{T,t}$  can be represented as a sum of the prelimit expression from the right-hand side of (1.142) and the value, which converges to zero in the mean-square sense if  $N \rightarrow \infty$ . Lemma 1.4 is proved.

Note that in the case when the functions  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) satisfy the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7) we can suppose that among the points  $\tau_j$ ,  $j = 0, 1, \dots, N$  there are all points of jumps of the functions  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ). Further, we can apply the argumentation as in Sect. 1.1.7.

Let us consider the following multiple and iterated stochastic integrals

$$\begin{aligned} \text{l.i.m. } & \sum_{N \rightarrow \infty}^{N-1} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0} \Phi(\tau_{j_1}, \dots, \tau_{j_k}) \prod_{l=1}^k \int_{\mathbf{X}} \varphi_l(\mathbf{y}) \tilde{\nu}^{(i_l)}([\tau_{j_l}, \tau_{j_l+1}), d\mathbf{y}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} P[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)}, \\ & \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) \int_{\mathbf{X}} \varphi_1(\mathbf{y}) \tilde{\nu}^{(i_1)}(dt_1, d\mathbf{y}) \dots \int_{\mathbf{X}} \varphi_k(\mathbf{y}) \tilde{\nu}^{(i_k)}(dt_k, d\mathbf{y}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \\ & \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \hat{P}[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) : [t, T]^k \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  is a bounded nonrandom function and the sense of notations of the formula (1.142) is remaining.

Note that if the functions  $\varphi_l(\mathbf{y})$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) satisfy the conditions of Lemma 1.4 and the function  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is continuous in the domain of integration, then for the integral  $\hat{P}[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)}$  the equality similar to (1.142) is valid w. p. 1.

**Lemma 1.5.** *Assume that the following representation takes place:*

$$g_l(\tau, \mathbf{y}) = h_l(\tau) \varphi_l(\mathbf{y}) \quad (l = 1, \dots, k),$$

where the functions  $h_l(\tau) : [t, T] \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) satisfy the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7) and the functions  $\varphi_l(\mathbf{y}) : \mathbf{X} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) satisfy the condition

$$\int_{\mathbf{X}} |\varphi_l(\mathbf{y})|^p \Pi(d\mathbf{y}) < \infty \quad \text{for } p = 2^{k+1}.$$

Then

$$\prod_{l=1}^k \int_t^T \int_{\mathbf{X}} g_l(s, \mathbf{y}) \bar{\nu}^{(i_l)}(ds, d\mathbf{y}) = P[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} \quad w. p. 1, \quad (1.143)$$

where  $i_l = 0, 1, \dots, m$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) and

$$\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \prod_{l=1}^k h_l(t_l).$$

**Proof.** Let us introduce the following notations

$$J[\bar{g}_l]_N \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \int_{\mathbf{X}} g_l(\tau_j, \mathbf{y}) \bar{\nu}^{(ii)}([\tau_j, \tau_{j+1}), d\mathbf{y}),$$

$$J[\bar{g}_l]_{T,t} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_t^T \int_{\mathbf{X}} g_l(s, \mathbf{y}) \bar{\nu}^{(i_l)}(ds, d\mathbf{y}),$$

where  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of the interval  $[t, T]$  satisfying the condition (1.9).

It is easy to see that

$$\begin{aligned} & \prod_{l=1}^k J[\bar{g}_l]_N - \prod_{l=1}^k J[\bar{g}_l]_{T,t} = \\ & = \sum_{l=1}^k \left( \prod_{q=1}^{l-1} J[\bar{g}_q]_{T,t} \right) (J[\bar{g}_l]_N - J[\bar{g}_l]_{T,t}) \left( \prod_{q=l+1}^k J[\bar{g}_q]_N \right). \end{aligned}$$

Using the Minkowski inequality and the inequality of Cauchy–Bunyakovsky together with the estimates of moments of stochastic integrals with respect to the Poisson measure and the conditions of Lemma 1.5, we obtain

$$\left( \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left| \prod_{l=1}^k J[\bar{g}_l]_N - \prod_{l=1}^k J[\bar{g}_l]_{T,t} \right|^2 \right\} \right)^{1/2} \leq C_k \sum_{l=1}^k \left( \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left| J[\bar{g}_l]_N - J[\bar{g}_l]_{T,t} \right|^4 \right\} \right)^{1/4}, \quad (1.144)$$

where  $C_k < \infty$ .

We have

$$J[\bar{g}_l]_N - J[\bar{g}_l]_{T,t} = \sum_{q=0}^{N-1} J[\Delta \bar{g}_l]_{\tau_{q+1}, \tau_q},$$

where

$$J[\Delta \bar{g}_l]_{\tau_{q+1}, \tau_q} = \int_{\tau_q}^{\tau_{q+1}} (h_l(\tau_q) - h_l(s)) \int_{\mathbf{X}} \phi_l(\mathbf{y}) \bar{\nu}^{(i_l)}(ds, d\mathbf{y}).$$

Let us introduce the notation

$$h_l^{(N)}(s) = h_l(\tau_q), \quad s \in [\tau_q, \tau_{q+1}], \quad q = 0, 1, \dots, N-1.$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} J[\bar{g}_l]_N - J[\bar{g}_l]_{T,t} &= \sum_{q=0}^{N-1} J[\Delta \bar{g}_l]_{\tau_{q+1}, \tau_q} = \\ &= \int_t^T \left( h_l^{(N)}(s) - h_l(s) \right) \int_{\mathbf{X}} \phi_l(\mathbf{y}) \bar{\nu}^{(i_l)}(ds, d\mathbf{y}). \end{aligned}$$

Applying the estimates (1.137) (for  $p = 4$ ) and (1.138), (1.139) (for  $p = 2$ ) to the value

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \int_t^T \left( h_l^{(N)}(s) - h_l(s) \right) \int_{\mathbf{X}} \phi_l(\mathbf{y}) \bar{\nu}^{(i_l)}(ds, d\mathbf{y}) \right|^4 \right\},$$

taking into account (1.144), the conditions of Lemma 1.5, and the estimate

$$|h_l(\tau_q) - h_l(s)| < \varepsilon, \quad s \in [\tau_q, \tau_{q+1}], \quad q = 0, 1, \dots, N-1, \quad (1.145)$$

where  $\varepsilon$  is an arbitrary small positive real number and  $|\tau_{q+1} - \tau_q| < \delta(\varepsilon)$ , we obtain that the right-hand side of (1.144) converges to zero when  $N \rightarrow \infty$ . Therefore, we come to the affirmation of Lemma 1.5.

It should be noted that (1.145) is valid if the functions  $h_l(s)$  are continuous at the interval  $[t, T]$ , i.e. these functions are uniformly continuous at this interval. So,  $|h_l(\tau_q) - h_l(s)| < \varepsilon$  if  $s \in [\tau_q, \tau_{q+1}]$ , where  $|\tau_{q+1} - \tau_q| < \delta(\varepsilon)$ ,  $q = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$  ( $\delta(\varepsilon) > 0$  exists for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  and it does not depend on points of the interval  $[t, T]$ ).

In the case when the functions  $h_l(s)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) satisfy the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7) we can suppose that among the points  $\tau_q$ ,  $q = 0, 1, \dots, N$  there are all points of jumps of the functions  $h_l(s)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ). Further, we can apply the argumentation as in Sect. 1.1.7.

Obviously, if  $i_l = 0$  for some  $l = 1, \dots, k$ , then we also come to the affirmation of Lemma 1.5. Lemma 1.5 is proved.

Proving Theorem 1.7 by the scheme of the proof of Theorem 1.1 using Lemmas 1.4, 1.5 and estimates for moments of stochastic integrals with respect to the Poisson measure, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq C_k \prod_{l=1}^k \int_{\mathbf{X}} \varphi_l^2(\mathbf{y}) \Pi(d\mathbf{y}) \times \\
 &\times \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right) \times \\
 &\times dt_1 \dots dt_k = \\
 &= C_k \prod_{l=1}^k \int_{\mathbf{X}} \varphi_l^2(\mathbf{y}) \Pi(d\mathbf{y}) \int_{[t,T]^k} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 \times \\
 &\times dt_1 \dots dt_k \leq \\
 &\leq \bar{C}_k \int_{[t,T]^k} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 dt_1 \dots dt_k \rightarrow 0
 \end{aligned}$$

if  $p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty$ , where constant  $\bar{C}_k$  depends only on  $k$  ( $k$  is the multiplicity of the iterated stochastic integral with respect to the martingale Poisson measures). Moreover,  $R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k}$  has the following form

$$\begin{aligned}
 R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} &= \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right) \times \\
 &\times \int_{\mathbf{X}} \varphi_1(\mathbf{y}) \tilde{\nu}^{(i_1)}(dt_1, d\mathbf{y}) \dots \int_{\mathbf{X}} \varphi_k(\mathbf{y}) \tilde{\nu}^{(i_k)}(dt_k, d\mathbf{y}),
 \end{aligned} \tag{1.146}$$

where permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  when summing in (1.146) are performed only in the values  $\varphi_1(\mathbf{y}) \tilde{\nu}^{(i_1)}(dt_1, d\mathbf{y}) \dots \varphi_k(\mathbf{y}) \tilde{\nu}^{(i_k)}(dt_k, d\mathbf{y})$ . At the same time, the indices near upper limits of integration in the iterated stochastic integrals are changed correspondently and if  $t_r$  swapped with  $t_q$  in the permutation  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ , then  $i_r$  swapped with  $i_q$  in the permutation  $(i_1, \dots, i_k)$ . Moreover,

$\varphi_r(\mathbf{y})$  swapped with  $\varphi_q(\mathbf{y})$  in the permutation  $(\varphi_1(\mathbf{y}), \dots, \varphi_k(\mathbf{y}))$ . Theorem 1.7 is proved.

Let us consider the application of Theorem 1.7. Let  $i_1 \neq i_2$  and  $i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m$ . Using Theorem 1.7 and the system of Legendre polynomials, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_t^T \int_{\mathbf{X}} \varphi_2(\mathbf{y}_2) \int_t^{t_2} \int_{\mathbf{X}} \varphi_1(\mathbf{y}_1) \tilde{\nu}^{(i_1)}(dt_1, d\mathbf{y}_1) \tilde{\nu}^{(i_2)}(dt_2, d\mathbf{y}_2) = \\ & = \frac{T-t}{2} \left( \pi_0^{(1,i_1)} \pi_0^{(2,i_2)} + \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{4i^2 - 1}} \left( \pi_{i-1}^{(1,i_1)} \pi_i^{(2,i_2)} - \pi_i^{(1,i_1)} \pi_{i-1}^{(2,i_2)} \right) \right), \\ & \int_t^T \int_{\mathbf{X}} \varphi_1(\mathbf{y}_1) \tilde{\nu}^{(i_1)}(dt_1, d\mathbf{y}_1) = \sqrt{T-t} \pi_0^{(1,i_1)}, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\pi_j^{(l,i_l)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) \int_{\mathbf{X}} \varphi_l(\mathbf{y}) \tilde{\nu}^{(i_l)}(d\tau, d\mathbf{y}) \quad (l = 1, 2)$$

and  $\{\phi_j(\tau)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ .

## 1.5 Expansion of Iterated Stochastic Integrals with Respect to Martingales Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series

### 1.5.1 Stochastic Integral with Respect to Martingale

Let  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$  be a fixed probability space, let  $\{\mathcal{F}_t, t \in [0, T]\}$  be a non-decreasing family of  $\sigma$ -algebras  $\mathcal{F}_t \subset \mathcal{F}$ , and let  $M_2(\rho, [0, T])$  be a class of  $\mathcal{F}_t$ -measurable for each  $t \in [0, T]$  martingales  $M_t$  satisfying the conditions

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ (M_s - M_t)^2 \right\} = \int_t^s \rho(\tau) d\tau, \quad (1.147)$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ |M_s - M_t|^p \right\} \leq C_p |s - t|, \quad p = 3, 4, \dots,$$

where  $0 \leq t < s \leq T$ ,  $\rho(\tau)$  is a non-negative and continuously differentiable nonrandom function at the interval  $[0, T]$ ,  $C_p < \infty$  is a constant.

Let us define the class  $H_2(\rho, [0, T])$  of stochastic processes  $\xi_t$ ,  $t \in [0, T]$ , which are  $F_t$ -measurable for all  $t \in [0, T]$  and satisfy the condition

$$\int_0^T M \left\{ |\xi_t|^2 \right\} \rho(t) dt < \infty.$$

For any partition  $\left\{ \tau_j^{(N)} \right\}_{j=0}^N$  of the interval  $[0, T]$  such that

$$0 = \tau_0^{(N)} < \tau_1^{(N)} < \dots < \tau_N^{(N)} = T, \quad \max_{0 \leq j \leq N-1} \left| \tau_{j+1}^{(N)} - \tau_j^{(N)} \right| \rightarrow 0 \text{ if } N \rightarrow \infty \quad (1.148)$$

we will define the sequence of step functions  $\xi^{(N)}(t, \omega)$  by the following relation

$$\xi^{(N)}(t, \omega) = \xi \left( \tau_j^{(N)}, \omega \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1} \quad \text{for} \quad t \in \left[ \tau_j^{(N)}, \tau_{j+1}^{(N)} \right),$$

where  $j = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$ ,  $N = 1, 2, \dots$

Let us define the stochastic integral with respect to martingale from the process  $\xi(t, \omega) \in H_2(\rho, [0, T])$  as the following mean-square limit [91]

$$\text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \xi^{(N)} \left( \tau_j^{(N)}, \omega \right) \left( M \left( \tau_{j+1}^{(N)}, \omega \right) - M \left( \tau_j^{(N)}, \omega \right) \right) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_0^T \xi_\tau dM_\tau, \quad (1.149)$$

where  $\xi^{(N)}(t, \omega)$  is any step function from the class  $H_2(\rho, [0, T])$ , which converges to the function  $\xi(t, \omega)$  in the following sense

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^T M \left\{ \left| \xi^{(N)}(t, \omega) - \xi(t, \omega) \right|^2 \right\} \rho(t) dt = 0.$$

It is well known [91] that the stochastic integral (1.149) exists, it does not depend on selection of the sequence  $\xi^{(N)}(t, \omega)$  and it satisfies w. p. 1 to the following properties

$$M \left\{ \int_0^T \xi_t dM_t \middle| F_0 \right\} = 0,$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \int_0^T \xi_t dM_t \right|^2 \middle| \mathcal{F}_0 \right\} = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \int_0^T \xi_t^2 \rho(t) dt \middle| \mathcal{F}_0 \right\},$$

$$\int_0^T (\alpha \xi_t + \beta \psi_t) dM_t = \alpha \int_0^T \xi_t dM_t + \beta \int_0^T \psi_t dM_t,$$

where  $\xi_t, \psi_t \in H_2(\rho, [0, T])$ ,  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbf{R}^1$ .

### 1.5.2 Expansion of Iterated Stochastic Integrals with Respect to Martingales

Let  $Q_4(\rho, [0, T])$  be the class of martingales  $M_t$ ,  $t \in [0, T]$ , which satisfy the following conditions:

1.  $M_t$ ,  $t \in [0, T]$  belongs to the class  $M_2(\rho, [0, T])$ .
2. For some  $\alpha > 0$  the following estimate is correct

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \int_t^\tau g(s) dM_s \right|^4 \right\} \leq K_4 \int_t^\tau |g(s)|^\alpha ds, \quad (1.150)$$

where  $0 \leq t < \tau \leq T$ ,  $g(s)$  is a bounded nonrandom function at the interval  $[0, T]$ ,  $K_4 < \infty$  is a constant.

Let  $G_n(\rho, [0, T])$  be the class of martingales  $M_t$ ,  $t \in [0, T]$ , which satisfy the following conditions:

1.  $M_t$ ,  $t \in [0, T]$  belongs to the class  $M_2(\rho, [0, T])$ .
2. The following estimate is correct

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \int_t^\tau g(s) dM_s \right|^n \right\} < \infty,$$

where  $0 \leq t < \tau \leq T$ ,  $n \in \mathbf{N}$ ,  $g(s)$  is the same function as in the definition of the class  $Q_4(\rho, [0, T])$ .

Let us remind that if  $(\xi_t)^n \in H_2(\rho, [0, T])$  with  $\rho(t) \equiv 1$ , then the following estimate is correct [91]

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \int_t^\tau \xi_s ds \right|^{2n} \right\} \leq (\tau - t)^{2n-1} \int_t^\tau \mathbb{M} \left\{ |\xi_s|^{2n} \right\} ds, \quad 0 \leq t < \tau \leq T. \quad (1.151)$$

Let us consider the iterated stochastic integral with respect to martingales

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^M = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) dM_{t_1}^{(1,i_1)} \dots dM_{t_k}^{(k,i_k)}, \quad (1.152)$$

where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ , every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous non-random function at the interval  $[t, T]$ ,  $M_s^{(r,i)}$  ( $r = 1, \dots, k$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) are independent martingales for various  $i = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $M_s^{(r,0)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} s$ .

Now we can formulate the following theorem.

**Theorem 1.8** [1]-[15], [39]. *Suppose that the following conditions are hold:*

1. *Every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function at the interval  $[t, T]$ .*
2.  *$\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , each function  $\phi_j(x)$  of which for finite  $j$  satisfies the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7).*
3.  *$M_s^{(l,i_l)} \in Q_4(\rho, [t, T])$ ,  $G_n(\rho, [t, T])$  with  $n = 2^{k+1}$ ,  $i_l = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $l = 1, \dots, k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ).*

*Then, for the iterated stochastic integral  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^M$  with respect to martingales defined by (1.152) the following expansion*

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^M &= \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \xi_{j_l}^{(l,i_l)} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta M_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(1,i_1)} \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta M_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(k,i_k)} \right) \end{aligned}$$

*that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of the interval  $[t, T]$  satisfying the condition similar to (1.148),  $\Delta M_{\tau_j}^{(r,i)} = M_{\tau_{j+1}}^{(r,i)} - M_{\tau_j}^{(r,i)}$  ( $i = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $r = 1, \dots, k$ ),*

$$G_k = H_k \setminus L_k, \quad H_k = \{(l_1, \dots, l_k) : l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1\},$$

$$L_k = \{(l_1, \dots, l_k) : l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1; l_g \neq l_r (g \neq r); g, r = 1, \dots, k\},$$

*l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,*

$$\xi_j^{(l,i_l)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) dM_s^{(l,i_l)}$$

are independent for various  $i_l$  (if  $i_l \neq 0$ ) and uncorrelated for various  $j$  (if  $\rho(\tau)$  is a constant,  $i_l \neq 0$ ) random variables,

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_{[t,T]^k} K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) dt_1 \dots dt_k$$

is the Fourier coefficient,

$$K(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \begin{cases} \psi_1(t_1) \dots \psi_k(t_k), & t_1 < \dots < t_k \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad t_1, \dots, t_k \in [t, T], \quad k \geq 2,$$

and  $K(t_1) \equiv \psi_1(t_1)$  for  $t_1 \in [t, T]$ .

**Remark 1.4.** Note that from Theorem 1.8 for the case  $\rho(\tau) \equiv 1$  we obtain the variant of Theorem 1.1.

**Proof.** The proof of Theorem 1.8 is similar to the proof of Theorem 1.1. Some differences will take place in the proof of Lemmas 1.6, 1.7 (see below) and in the final part of the proof of Theorem 1.8.

**Lemma 1.6.** Assume that  $M_s^{(r,i)} \in M_2(\rho, [t, T])$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ),  $M_s^{(r,0)} = s$  ( $r = 1, \dots, k$ ), and every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function at the interval  $[t, T]$ . Then

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^M = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_k=0}^{N-1} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \prod_{l=1}^k \psi_l(\tau_{j_l}) \Delta M_{\tau_{j_l}}^{(l,i_l)} \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \quad (1.153)$$

where  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of the interval  $[t, T]$  satisfying the condition similar to (1.148),  $i_l = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $l = 1, \dots, k$ ; another notations are the same as in Theorem 1.8.

**Proof.** According to properties of stochastic integral with respect to martingale, we have [91]

$$M \left\{ \left( \int_t^\tau \xi_s dM_s^{(l,i_l)} \right)^2 \right\} = \int_t^\tau M \left\{ |\xi_s|^2 \right\} \rho(s) ds, \quad (1.154)$$

$$M \left\{ \left( \int_t^\tau \xi_s ds \right)^2 \right\} \leq (\tau - t) \int_t^\tau M \left\{ |\xi_s|^2 \right\} ds, \quad (1.155)$$

where  $\xi_s \in H_2(\rho, [0, T])$ ,  $0 \leq t < \tau \leq T$ ,  $i_l = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $l = 1, \dots, k$ . Then the integral sum for the integral  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^M$  under the conditions of Lemma 1.6 can be represented as a sum of the prelimit expression from the right-hand side of (1.153) and the value, which converges to zero in the mean-square sense if  $N \rightarrow \infty$ . More detailed proof of the similar lemma for the case  $\rho(\tau) \equiv 1$  can be found in Sect. 1.1.3 (see Lemma 1.1).

In the case when the functions  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) satisfy the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7) we can suppose that among the points  $\tau_j$ ,  $j = 0, 1, \dots, N$  there are all points of jumps of the functions  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ). So, we can apply the argumentation as in Sect. 1.1.7.

Let us define the following multiple stochastic integral

$$\text{l.i.m. } \sum_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^{N-1} \Phi(\tau_{j_1}, \dots, \tau_{j_k}) \prod_{l=1}^k \Delta M_{\tau_{j_l}}^{(l, i_l)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} I[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)}, \quad (1.156)$$

where  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of the interval  $[t, T]$  satisfying the condition similar to (1.148) and  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) : [t, T]^k \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  is a bounded nonrandom function; another notations are the same as in Theorem 1.8.

**Lemma 1.7.** *Let  $M_s^{(l, i_l)} \in Q_4(\rho, [t, T])$ ,  $G_n(\rho, [t, T])$  with  $n = 2^{k+1}$ ,  $k \in \mathbf{N}$  ( $i_l = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) and the functions  $g_1(s), \dots, g_k(s)$  satisfy the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7). Then*

$$\prod_{l=1}^k \int_t^T g_l(s) dM_s^{(l, i_l)} = I[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} \quad w. p. 1,$$

where  $i_l = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $l = 1, \dots, k$ ,

$$\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \prod_{l=1}^k g_l(t_l).$$

**Proof.** Let us denote

$$J[g_l]_N \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} g_l(\tau_j) \Delta M_{\tau_j}^{(l, i_l)}, \quad J[g_l]_{T,t} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_t^T g_l(s) dM_s^{(l, i_l)},$$

where  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of the interval  $[t, T]$  satisfying the condition similar to (1.148).

Note that

$$\begin{aligned} & \prod_{l=1}^k J[g_l]_N - \prod_{l=1}^k J[g_l]_{T,t} = \\ & = \sum_{l=1}^k \left( \prod_{q=1}^{l-1} J[g_q]_{T,t} \right) (J[g_l]_N - J[g_l]_{T,t}) \left( \prod_{q=l+1}^k J[g_q]_N \right). \end{aligned}$$

Using the Minkowski inequality and the inequality of Cauchy-Bunyakovsky as well as the conditions of Lemma 1.7, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \left( \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left| \prod_{l=1}^k J[g_l]_N - \prod_{l=1}^k J[g_l]_{T,t} \right|^2 \right\} \right)^{1/2} \leq \\ & \leq C_k \sum_{l=1}^k \left( \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left| J[g_l]_N - J[g_l]_{T,t} \right|^4 \right\} \right)^{1/4}, \end{aligned} \quad (1.157)$$

where  $C_k < \infty$  is a constant.

We have

$$\begin{aligned} J[g_l]_N - J[g_l]_{T,t} &= \sum_{q=0}^{N-1} J[\Delta g_l]_{\tau_{q+1}, \tau_q}, \\ J[\Delta g_l]_{\tau_{q+1}, \tau_q} &= \int_{\tau_q}^{\tau_{q+1}} (g_l(\tau_q) - g_l(s)) dM_s^{(l, i_l)}. \end{aligned}$$

Let us introduce the notation

$$g_l^{(N)}(s) = g_l(\tau_q), \quad s \in [\tau_q, \tau_{q+1}), \quad q = 0, 1, \dots, N-1.$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} J[g_l]_N - J[g_l]_{T,t} &= \sum_{q=0}^{N-1} J[\Delta g_l]_{\tau_{q+1}, \tau_q} = \\ &= \int_t^T (g_l^{(N)}(s) - g_l(s)) dM_s^{(l, i_l)}. \end{aligned}$$

Applying the estimate (1.150), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & M \left\{ \left| \int_t^T \left( g_l^{(N)}(s) - g_l(s) \right) dM_s^{(l,i_l)} \right|^4 \right\} \leq \\
 & \leq K_4 \int_t^T \left| g_l^{(N)}(s) - g_l(s) \right|^\alpha ds = \\
 & = K_4 \sum_{q=0}^{N-1} \int_{\tau_q}^{\tau_{q+1}} |g_l(\tau_q) - g_l(s)|^\alpha ds < \\
 & < K_4 \varepsilon^\alpha \sum_{q=0}^{N-1} (\tau_{q+1} - \tau_q) = K_4 \varepsilon^\alpha (T - t). \tag{1.158}
 \end{aligned}$$

Note that we used the estimate

$$|g_l(\tau_q) - g_l(s)| < \varepsilon, \quad s \in [\tau_q, \tau_{q+1}], \quad q = 0, 1, \dots, N-1 \tag{1.159}$$

to derive (1.158), where  $|\tau_{q+1} - \tau_q| < \delta(\varepsilon)$  and  $\varepsilon$  is an arbitrary small positive real number.

The inequality (1.159) is valid if the functions  $g_l(s)$  are continuous at the interval  $[t, T]$ , i.e. these functions are uniformly continuous at this interval. So,  $|g_l(\tau_q) - g_l(s)| < \varepsilon$  if  $s \in [\tau_q, \tau_{q+1}]$ , where  $|\tau_{q+1} - \tau_q| < \delta(\varepsilon)$ ,  $q = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$  ( $\delta(\varepsilon) > 0$  exists for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  and it does not depend on points of the interval  $[t, T]$ ).

Thus, taking into account (1.158), we obtain that the right-hand side of (1.157) converges to zero when  $N \rightarrow \infty$ . Hence, we come to the affirmation of Lemma 1.7.

In the case when the functions  $g_l(s)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) satisfy the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7) we can suppose that among the points  $\tau_q$ ,  $q = 0, 1, \dots, N$  there are all points of jumps of the functions  $g_l(s)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ). So, we can apply the argumentation as in Sect. 1.1.7.

Obviously if  $i_l = 0$  for some  $l = 1, \dots, k$ , then we also come to the affirmation of Lemma 1.7. Lemma 1.7 is proved.

Proving Theorem 1.8 similar to the proof of Theorem 1.1 using Lemmas 1.6, 1.7 and estimates for moments of stochastic integrals with respect to martingales

(see (1.154), (1.155)), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \\
 & \leq C_k \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 \times \\
 & \quad \times \tilde{\rho}_1(t_1) dt_1 \dots \tilde{\rho}_k(t_k) dt_k \leq \tag{1.160} \\
 & \leq \bar{C}_k \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 dt_1 \dots dt_k = \\
 & = \bar{C}_k \int_{[t,T]^k} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 dt_1 \dots dt_k \rightarrow 0
 \end{aligned}$$

if  $p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty$ , where constant  $\bar{C}_k$  depends only on  $k$  ( $k$  is the multiplicity of the iterated stochastic integral with respect to martingales) and  $\tilde{\rho}_l(s) \equiv \rho(s)$  or  $\tilde{\rho}_l(s) \equiv 1$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ). Moreover,  $R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k}$  has the following form

$$\begin{aligned}
 R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} = & \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right) \times \\
 & \quad \times dM_{t_1}^{(1,i_1)} \dots dM_{t_k}^{(k,i_k)}, \tag{1.161}
 \end{aligned}$$

where permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  when summing in (1.161) are performed only in the values  $dM_{t_1}^{(1,i_1)} \dots dM_{t_k}^{(k,i_k)}$ . At the same time the indices near upper limits of integration in the iterated stochastic integrals are changed correspondently and if  $t_r$  swapped with  $t_q$  in the permutation  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ , then  $i_r$  swapped with  $i_q$  in the permutation  $(i_1, \dots, i_k)$ . Moreover,  $r$  swapped with  $q$  in the permutation  $(1, \dots, k)$ . Theorem 1.8 is proved.

## 1.6 One Modification of Theorems 1.5 and 1.8

### 1.6.1 Expansion of Iterated Stochastic Integrals with Respect to Martingales Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series. The Case $\rho(x)/r(x) < \infty$

Let us compare the expressions (1.131) and (1.160). If we suppose that  $r(x) \geq 0$  and

$$\frac{\rho(x)}{r(x)} \leq C < \infty,$$

where  $\rho(x)$  as in (1.147), then

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{[t,T]^k} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \tilde{C}_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \Psi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 \times \\ & \quad \times \rho(t_1) dt_1 \dots \rho(t_k) dt_k = \\ & = \int_{[t,T]^k} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \tilde{C}_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \Psi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 \times \\ & \quad \times \frac{\rho(t_1)}{r(t_1)} r(t_1) dt_1 \dots \frac{\rho(t_k)}{r(t_k)} r(t_k) dt_k \leq \\ & \leq C'_k \int_{[t,T]^k} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \tilde{C}_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \Psi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 \times \\ & \quad \times \left( \prod_{l=1}^k r(t_l) \right) dt_1 \dots dt_k \rightarrow 0 \end{aligned}$$

if  $p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty$  (see (1.132)), where  $C'_k$  is a constant,  $\{\Psi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal with weight  $r(x) \geq 0$  system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , and the Fourier coefficient  $\tilde{C}_{j_k \dots j_1}$  has the form (1.130).

So, we obtain the following modification of Theorems 1.5 and 1.8.

**Theorem 1.9** [13]-[15], [39]. *Suppose that the following conditions are fulfilled:*

1. Every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function at the interval  $[t, T]$ .

2.  $\{\Psi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal with weight  $r(x) \geq 0$  system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , each function  $\Psi_j(x)$  of which for finite  $j$  satisfies the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7). Moreover,

$$\frac{\rho(x)}{r(x)} \leq C < \infty.$$

3.  $M_s^{(l,i_l)} \in Q_4(\rho, [t, T])$ ,  $G_n(\rho, [t, T])$  with  $n = 2^{k+1}$ ,  $i_l = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $l = 1, \dots, k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ).

Then, for the iterated stochastic integral  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^M$  with respect to martingales defined by (1.152) the following expansion

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^M = \lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \tilde{C}_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \xi_{j_l}^{(l,i_l)} - \right. \\ \left. - \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \Psi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta M_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(1,i_1)} \dots \Psi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta M_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(k,i_k)} \right)$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of the interval  $[t, T]$  satisfying the condition similar to (1.148),  $\Delta M_{\tau_j}^{(r,i)} = M_{\tau_{j+1}}^{(r,i)} - M_{\tau_j}^{(r,i)}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $r = 1, \dots, k$ ),

$$G_k = H_k \setminus L_k, \quad H_k = \{(l_1, \dots, l_k) : l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1\},$$

$$L_k = \{(l_1, \dots, l_k) : l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1; l_g \neq l_r (g \neq r); g, r = 1, \dots, k\},$$

l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,

$$\xi_j^{(l,i_l)} = \int_t^T \Psi_j(s) dM_s^{(l,i_l)}$$

are independent for various  $i_l = 1, \dots, m$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) and uncorrelated for various  $j$  (if  $\rho(x) \equiv r(x)$ ) random variables,

$$\tilde{C}_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_{[t,T]^k} K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \prod_{l=1}^k \left( \Psi_{j_l}(t_l) r(t_l) \right) dt_1 \dots dt_k$$

is the Fourier coefficient,

$$K(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \begin{cases} \psi_1(t_1) \dots \psi_k(t_k), & t_1 < \dots < t_k \\ & , \quad t_1, \dots, t_k \in [t, T], \quad k \geq 2, \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

and  $K(t_1) \equiv \psi_1(t_1)$  for  $t_1 \in [t, T]$ .

**Remark 1.5.** Note that if  $\rho(x), r(x) \equiv 1$  in Theorem 1.9, then we obtain the variant of Theorem 1.1.

### 1.6.2 Example on Application of Theorem 1.9 and the System of Bessel Functions

Let us consider the following boundary-value problem

$$\begin{aligned} (p(x)\Phi'(x))' + q(x)\Phi(x) &= -\lambda r(x)\Phi(x), \\ \alpha\Phi(a) + \beta\Phi'(a) &= 0, \quad \gamma\Phi(b) + \delta\Phi'(b) = 0, \end{aligned}$$

where the functions  $p(x), q(x), r(x)$  satisfy the well known conditions and  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta, \lambda$  are real numbers.

It is well known (Steklov V.A.) that the eigenfunctions  $\Phi_0(x), \Phi_1(x), \dots$  of this boundary-value problem form a complete orthonormal with weight  $r(x)$  system of functions in the space  $L_2([a, b])$ . It means that the Fourier series of the function  $\sqrt{r(x)}f(x) \in L_2([a, b])$  with respect to the system of functions  $\sqrt{r(x)}\Phi_0(x), \sqrt{r(x)}\Phi_1(x), \dots$  converges in the mean-square sense to the function  $\sqrt{r(x)}f(x)$  at the interval  $[a, b]$ . Moreover, the Fourier coefficients are defined by the formula

$$\tilde{C}_j = \int_a^b f(x)\Phi_j(x)r(x)dx. \quad (1.162)$$

It is known that when solving the problem on oscillations of a circular membrane (general case), a boundary-value problem arises for the following Euler–Bessel equation

$$r^2 R''(r) + rR'(r) + (\lambda^2 r^2 - n^2) R(r) = 0 \quad (\lambda \in \mathbf{R}, \quad n \in \mathbf{N}). \quad (1.163)$$

The eigenfunctions of this problem, taking into account specific boundary conditions, are the following functions

$$J_n\left(\mu_j \frac{\tau}{L}\right), \quad (1.164)$$

where  $\tau \in [0, L]$  and  $\mu_j$  ( $j = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ) are positive roots of the Bessel function  $J_n(\mu)$  ( $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ) numbered in ascending order.

The problem on radial oscillations of a circular membrane leads to the boundary-value problem for the equation (1.163) for  $n = 0$ , the eigenfunctions of which are the functions (1.164) when  $n = 0$ .

Let us consider the system of functions

$$\Psi_j(\tau) = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{T J_{n+1}(\mu_j)} J_n\left(\frac{\mu_j}{T} \tau\right), \quad j = 0, 1, 2, \dots, \quad (1.165)$$

where

$$J_n(x) = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} (-1)^m \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{n+2m} \frac{1}{\Gamma(m+1)\Gamma(m+n+1)}$$

is the Bessel function of the first kind,

$$\Gamma(z) = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x} x^{z-1} dx$$

is the gamma-function,  $\mu_j$  are positive roots of the function  $J_n(x)$  numbered in ascending order, and  $n$  is a natural number or zero.

Due to the well known properties of the Bessel functions, the system  $\{\Psi_j(\tau)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal with weight  $\tau$  system of continuous functions in the space  $L_2([0, T])$ .

Let us use the system of functions (1.165) in Theorem 1.9.

Consider the following iterated stochastic integral with respect to martingales

$$\int_0^T \int_0^s dM_{\tau}^{(1)} dM_s^{(2)},$$

where

$$M_s^{(i)} = \int_0^s \sqrt{\tau} d\mathbf{f}_{\tau}^{(i)} \quad (i = 1, 2),$$

$\mathbf{f}_{\tau}^{(i)}$  ( $i = 1, 2$ ) are independent standard Wiener processes,  $M_s^{(i)}$  ( $i = 1, 2$ ) are martingales (here  $\rho(\tau) \equiv \tau$ ),  $0 \leq s \leq T$ . In addition,  $M_s^{(i)}$  has a Gaussian distribution.

It is obvious that the conditions of Theorem 1.9 are fulfilled for  $k = 2$ . Using Theorem 1.9, we obtain

$$\int_0^T \int_0^s dM_\tau^{(1)} dM_s^{(2)} = \lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \tilde{C}_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(2)},$$

where

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_0^T \Psi_j(\tau) dM_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  ( $i = 1, 2, j = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ),

$$\tilde{C}_{j_2 j_1} = \int_0^T s \Psi_{j_2}(s) \int_0^s \tau \Psi_{j_1}(\tau) d\tau ds$$

is the Fourier coefficient.

It is obvious that we can get the same result using the another approach: we can use Theorem 1.1 for the iterated Itô stochastic integral

$$\int_0^T \sqrt{s} \int_0^s \sqrt{\tau} d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(1)} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(2)},$$

and as a system of functions  $\{\phi_j(s)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  in Theorem 1.1 we can take

$$\phi_j(s) = \frac{\sqrt{2s}}{T J_{n+1}(\mu_j)} J_n\left(\frac{\mu_j}{T}s\right), \quad j = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

As a result, we obtain

$$\int_0^T \sqrt{s} \int_0^s \sqrt{\tau} d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(1)} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(2)} = \lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(2)},$$

where

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_0^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  ( $i = 1, 2, j = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ),

$$C_{j_2 j_1} = \int_0^T \sqrt{s} \phi_{j_2}(s) \int_0^s \sqrt{\tau} \phi_{j_1}(\tau) d\tau ds$$

is the Fourier coefficient. Obviously that  $C_{j_2 j_1} = \tilde{C}_{j_2 j_1}$ .

Easy calculation demonstrates that

$$\tilde{\phi}_j(s) = \frac{\sqrt{2(s-t)}}{(T-t)J_{n+1}(\mu_j)} J_n\left(\frac{\mu_j}{T-t}(s-t)\right), \quad j = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

is a complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ .

Then, using Theorem 1.1, we obtain

$$\int_t^T \sqrt{s-t} \int_t^s \sqrt{\tau-t} d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(1)} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(2)} = \underset{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \tilde{\zeta}_{j_1}^{(1)} \tilde{\zeta}_{j_2}^{(2)},$$

where

$$\tilde{\zeta}_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \tilde{\phi}_j(\tau) d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  ( $i = 1, 2$ ,  $j = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ),

$$C_{j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T \sqrt{s-t} \tilde{\phi}_{j_2}(s) \int_t^s \sqrt{\tau-t} \tilde{\phi}_{j_1}(\tau) d\tau ds$$

is the Fourier coefficient.

## 1.7 Convergence with Probability 1 of Expansions of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals in Theorem 1.1

### 1.7.1 Convergence with Probability 1 of Expansions of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 1 and 2

Let us address now to the convergence with probability 1 (w. p. 1). Consider in detail the iterated Itô stochastic integral (1.94) and its expansion, which is corresponds to (1.95) for the case  $i_1 \neq i_2$

$$I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \frac{T-t}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{4i^2 - 1}} \left( \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)} - \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_2)} \right) \right). \quad (1.166)$$

First, note the well known fact [95].

**Lemma 1.8.** If for the sequence of random variables  $\xi_p$  and for some  $\alpha > 0$  the number series

$$\sum_{p=1}^{\infty} M\{|\xi_p|^\alpha\}$$

converges, then the sequence  $\xi_p$  converges to zero w. p. 1.

In our specific case ( $i_1 \neq i_2$ )

$$I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} + \xi_p, \quad \xi_p = \frac{T-t}{2} \sum_{i=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{4i^2 - 1}} \left( \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)} - \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_2)} \right),$$

where

$$I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} = \frac{T-t}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \sum_{i=1}^p \frac{1}{\sqrt{4i^2 - 1}} \left( \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)} - \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_2)} \right) \right). \quad (1.167)$$

Furthermore,

$$\begin{aligned} M\{|\xi_p|^2\} &= \frac{(T-t)^2}{2} \sum_{i=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{4i^2 - 1} \leq \frac{(T-t)^2}{2} \int_p^{\infty} \frac{1}{4x^2 - 1} dx = \\ &= -\frac{(T-t)^2}{2} \frac{1}{4} \ln \left| 1 - \frac{2}{2p+1} \right| \leq \frac{C}{p}, \end{aligned} \quad (1.168)$$

where constant  $C$  is independent of  $p$ .

Therefore, taking  $\alpha = 2$  in Lemma 1.8, we cannot prove the convergence of  $\xi_p$  to zero w. p. 1, since the series

$$\sum_{p=1}^{\infty} M\{|\xi_p|^2\}$$

will be majorized by the divergent Dirichlet series with the index 1. Let us take  $\alpha = 4$  and estimate the value  $M\{|\xi_p|^4\}$ .

From (1.72) for  $k = 2$ ,  $n = 2$  and (1.168) we obtain

$$M\{|\xi_p|^4\} \leq \frac{K}{p^2} \quad (1.169)$$

and

$$\sum_{p=1}^{\infty} M\{|\xi_p|^4\} \leq K \sum_{p=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p^2} < \infty, \quad (1.170)$$

where constant  $K$  is independent of  $p$ .

Since the series on the right-hand side of (1.170) converges, then according to Lemma 1.8, we obtain that  $\xi_p \rightarrow 0$  when  $p \rightarrow \infty$  w. p. 1. Then

$$I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} \rightarrow I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} \text{ when } p \rightarrow \infty \text{ w. p. 1.}$$

Let us analyze the following iterated Itô stochastic integrals

$$I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \int_t^T (t-s) \int_t^s d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)}, \quad I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \int_t^T \int_t^s (t-\tau) d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)},$$

whose expansions based on Theorem 1.1 and Legendre polynomials have the following form (also see Sect. 5.1)

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} &= -\frac{T-t}{2} I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} - \frac{(T-t)^2}{4} \left( \frac{\zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_1^{(i_2)}}{\sqrt{3}} + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sum_{i=0}^p \left( \frac{(i+2)\zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i+2}^{(i_2)} - (i+1)\zeta_{i+2}^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)}} - \frac{\zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)}}{(2i-1)(2i+3)} \right) \right) + \xi_p^{(01)}, \\ I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} &= -\frac{T-t}{2} I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} - \frac{(T-t)^2}{4} \left( \frac{\zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_1^{(i_1)}}{\sqrt{3}} + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sum_{i=0}^p \left( \frac{(i+1)\zeta_{i+2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} - (i+2)\zeta_i^{(i_2)} \zeta_{i+2}^{(i_1)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)}} + \frac{\zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)}}{(2i-1)(2i+3)} \right) \right) + \xi_p^{(10)}, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\xi_p^{(01)} = -\frac{(T-t)^2}{4} \left( \sum_{i=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{4i^2-1}} \left( \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)} - \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_2)} \right) + \right.$$

$$\left. + \sum_{i=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{(i+2)\zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i+2}^{(i_2)} - (i+1)\zeta_{i+2}^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)}} - \frac{\zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)}}{(2i-1)(2i+3)} \right) \right),$$

$$\xi_p^{(10)} = -\frac{(T-t)^2}{4} \left( \sum_{i=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{4i^2-1}} \left( \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)} - \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_2)} \right) + \right)$$

$$+ \sum_{i=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{(i+1)\zeta_i^{(i_1)}\zeta_{i+2}^{(i_2)} - (i+2)\zeta_{i+2}^{(i_1)}\zeta_i^{(i_2)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+5)}(2i+3)} - \frac{\zeta_i^{(i_1)}\zeta_i^{(i_2)}}{(2i-1)(2i+3)} \right).$$

Then for the case  $i_1 \neq i_2$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \xi_p^{(01)} \right|^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^4}{16} \times \\ &\times \sum_{i=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{2}{4i^2-1} + \frac{(i+2)^2 + (i+1)^2}{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)^2} + \frac{1}{(2i-1)^2(2i+3)^2} \right) \leq \\ &\leq K \sum_{i=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{i^2} \leq \frac{K}{p}, \end{aligned} \quad (1.171)$$

where constant  $K$  is independent of  $p$ .

Analogously, we get

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \xi_p^{(10)} \right|^2 \right\} \leq \frac{K}{p}, \quad (1.172)$$

where constant  $K$  does not depend on  $p$ .

From (1.72) for  $k = 2, n = 2$  and (1.171), (1.172) we have

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \xi_p^{(01)} \right|^4 \right\} + \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \xi_p^{(10)} \right|^4 \right\} \leq \frac{K_1}{p^2}$$

and

$$\sum_{p=1}^{\infty} \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \xi_p^{(01)} \right|^4 \right\} + \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \xi_p^{(10)} \right|^4 \right\} \right) \leq K_1 \sum_{p=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p^2} < \infty, \quad (1.173)$$

where constant  $K_1$  is independent of  $p$ .

According to (1.173) and Lemma 1.8, we obtain that  $\xi_p^{(01)}, \xi_p^{(10)} \rightarrow 0$  when  $p \rightarrow \infty$  w. p. 1. Then

$$I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} \rightarrow I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}, \quad I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} \rightarrow I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} \quad \text{when } p \rightarrow \infty \text{ w. p. 1},$$

where  $i_1 \neq i_2$ .

Let us consider the case  $i_1 = i_2$

$$I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1)} = \frac{(T-t)^2}{4} - \frac{(T-t)^2}{4} \left( \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^2 + \frac{\zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_1^{(i_1)}}{\sqrt{3}} + \right.$$

$$+ \sum_{i=0}^p \left( \frac{\zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i+2}^{(i_1)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)}} - \frac{\zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_1)}}{(2i-1)(2i+3)} \right) + \mu_p^{(01)},$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1)} &= \frac{(T-t)^2}{4} - \frac{(T-t)^2}{4} \left( \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^2 + \frac{\zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_1^{(i_1)}}{\sqrt{3}} + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sum_{i=0}^p \left( -\frac{\zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i+2}^{(i_1)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)}} + \frac{\zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_1)}}{(2i-1)(2i+3)} \right) \right) + \mu_p^{(10)}, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\mu_p^{(01)} = -\frac{(T-t)^2}{4} \sum_{i=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{\zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i+2}^{(i_1)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)}} - \frac{\zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_1)}}{(2i-1)(2i+3)} \right),$$

$$\mu_p^{(10)} = -\frac{(T-t)^2}{4} \sum_{i=p+1}^{\infty} \left( -\frac{\zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i+2}^{(i_1)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)}} + \frac{\zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_1)}}{(2i-1)(2i+3)} \right).$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \mu_p^{(01)} \right)^2 \right\} &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \mu_p^{(10)} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^4}{16} \times \\ &\quad \times \left( \sum_{i=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)^2} + \sum_{i=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{(2i-1)^2(2i+3)^2} + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \left( \sum_{i=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2i-1)(2i+3)} \right)^2 \right) \leq \frac{K}{p^2} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\sum_{p=1}^{\infty} \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \mu_p^{(01)} \right|^2 \right\} + \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \mu_p^{(10)} \right|^2 \right\} \right) \leq K \sum_{p=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p^2} < \infty, \quad (1.174)$$

where constant  $K$  is independent of  $p$ .

According to Lemma 1.8 and (1.174), we obtain that  $\mu_p^{(01)}, \mu_p^{(10)} \rightarrow 0$  when  $p \rightarrow \infty$  w. p. 1. Then

$$I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1)p} \rightarrow I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1)}, \quad I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1)p} \rightarrow I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1)} \quad \text{when } p \rightarrow \infty \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

Analogously, we have

$$I_{(02)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} \rightarrow I_{(02)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}, \quad I_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} \rightarrow I_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}, \quad I_{(20)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} \rightarrow I_{(20)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} \text{ when } p \rightarrow \infty \text{ w. p. 1},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(02)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} &= \int_t^T (t-s)^2 \int_t^s d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)}, & I_{(20)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} &= \int_t^T \int_t^s (t-\tau)^2 d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)}, \\ I_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} &= \int_t^T (t-s) \int_t^s (t-\tau) d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)}, \end{aligned}$$

$i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m$ . This result is based on the expansions of stochastic integrals  $I_{(02)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$ ,  $I_{(20)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$ ,  $I_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$  (see the formulas (5.27)–(5.29) in Chapter 5).

Let us denote

$$I_{(l)T,t}^{(i_1)} = \int_t^T (t-s)^l d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)},$$

where  $l = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

The expansions (5.7)–(5.9), (5.30), (5.38) (see Chapter 5) for stochastic integrals  $I_{(0)T,t}^{(i_1)}$ ,  $I_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)}$ ,  $I_{(2)T,t}^{(i_1)}$ ,  $I_{(3)T,t}^{(i_1)}$ ,  $I_{(l)T,t}^{(i_1)}$  are correct w. p. 1 (they include 1, 2, 3, 4, and  $l+1$  members of expansion, correspondently).

### 1.7.2 Convergence with Probability 1 of Expansions of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ )

In this section, we formulate and prove the theorem on convergence with probability 1 (w. p. 1) of expansions of iterated Itô stochastic integrals in Theorem 1.1 for the case of multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ). This section is written on the base of Sect. 1.7.2 from [14], [15] as well as on Sect. 6 from [29] and Sect. 9 from [27].

Let us remind the well known fact from the mathematical analysis, which is connected to existence of iterated limits.

**Proposition 1.1.** *Let  $\{x_{n,m}\}_{n,m=1}^\infty$  be a double sequence and let there exists the limit*

$$\lim_{n,m \rightarrow \infty} x_{n,m} = a < \infty.$$

Moreover, let there exist the limits

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_{n,m} < \infty \quad \text{for any } m, \quad \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} x_{n,m} < \infty \quad \text{for any } n.$$

Then there exist the iterated limits

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} x_{n,m}, \quad \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_{n,m}$$

and moreover,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} x_{n,m} = \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_{n,m} = a.$$

**Theorem 1.10** [14], [15], [25], [27], [29], [30]. Let  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) are continuously differentiable nonrandom functions on the interval  $[t, T]$  and  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p,\dots,p} \rightarrow J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \quad \text{if } p \rightarrow \infty$$

w. p. 1, where  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p,\dots,p}$  is the expression on the right-hand side of (1.10) before passing to the limit  $\lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}$  for the case  $p_1 = \dots = p_k = p$ , i.e. (see Theorem 1.1)

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p,\dots,p} &= \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} \right), \end{aligned}$$

where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$ , rest notations are the same as in Theorem 1.1.

**Proof.** Let us consider the Parseval equality

$$\int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k = \lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2, \quad (1.175)$$

where

$$K(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \begin{cases} \psi_1(t_1) \dots \psi_k(t_k), & t_1 < \dots < t_k \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} = \prod_{l=1}^k \psi_l(t_l) \prod_{l=1}^{k-1} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l < t_{l+1}\}}, \quad (1.176)$$

where  $t_1, \dots, t_k \in [t, T]$  for  $k \geq 2$  and  $K(t_1) \equiv \psi_1(t_1)$  for  $t_1 \in [t, T]$ ,  $\mathbf{1}_A$  denotes the indicator of the set  $A$ ,

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_{[t, T]^k} K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) dt_1 \dots dt_k \quad (1.177)$$

is the Fourier coefficient.

Using (1.176), we obtain

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_k.$$

Further, we denote

$$\lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2.$$

If  $p_1 = \dots = p_k = p$ , then we also write

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2.$$

From the other hand, for iterated limits we write

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \dots \lim_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2, \\ \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2, \dots, j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \end{aligned}$$

and so on.

Let us consider the following lemma.

**Lemma 1.9.** *The following equalities are fulfilled*

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \\ &= \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \sum_{j_{q_1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{q_k}=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \end{aligned} \quad (1.178)$$

for any permutation  $(q_1, \dots, q_k)$  such that  $\{q_1, \dots, q_k\} = \{1, \dots, k\}$ .

**Proof.** Let us consider the value

$$\sum_{j_{q_l}=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_{q_k}=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \quad (1.179)$$

for any permutation  $(q_l, \dots, q_k)$ , where  $l = 1, 2, \dots, k$ ,  $\{q_1, \dots, q_k\} = \{1, \dots, k\}$ .

Obviously, the expression (1.179) defines the non-decreasing sequence with respect to  $p$ . Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_{q_l}=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_{q_k}=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 &\leq \sum_{j_{q_1}=0}^p \sum_{j_{q_2}=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_{q_k}=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \leq \\ &\leq \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 < \infty. \end{aligned}$$

Then the following limit

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_{q_l}=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_{q_k}=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \sum_{j_{q_l}, \dots, j_{q_k}=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2$$

exists.

Let  $p_l, \dots, p_k$  simultaneously tend to infinity. Then  $g, r \rightarrow \infty$ , where  $g = \min\{p_l, \dots, p_k\}$  and  $r = \max\{p_l, \dots, p_k\}$ . Moreover,

$$\sum_{j_{q_l}=0}^g \dots \sum_{j_{q_k}=0}^g C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \leq \sum_{j_{q_l}=0}^{p_l} \dots \sum_{j_{q_k}=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \leq \sum_{j_{q_l}=0}^r \dots \sum_{j_{q_k}=0}^r C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2.$$

This means that the existence of the limit

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_{q_l}=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_{q_k}=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \quad (1.180)$$

implies the existence of the limit

$$\lim_{p_l, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_{q_l}=0}^{p_l} \dots \sum_{j_{q_k}=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \quad (1.181)$$

and equality of the limits (1.180) and (1.181).

Taking into account the above reasoning, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{p,q \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_{q_l}=0}^q \sum_{j_{q_{l+1}}=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_{q_k}=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_{q_l}=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_{q_k}=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \\ &= \lim_{p_l, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_{q_l}=0}^{p_l} \dots \sum_{j_{q_k}=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2. \end{aligned} \quad (1.182)$$

Since the limit

$$\sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2$$

exists (see the Parseval equality (1.175)), then from Proposition 1.1 we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_{q_1}=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{q_2}, \dots, j_{q_k}=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 &= \lim_{q \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_{q_1}=0}^q \sum_{j_{q_2}=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_{q_k}=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \\ &= \lim_{q, p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_{q_1}=0}^q \sum_{j_{q_2}=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_{q_k}=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2. \end{aligned} \quad (1.183)$$

Using (1.182) and Proposition 1.1, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_{q_2}=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{q_3}, \dots, j_{q_k}=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 &= \lim_{q \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_{q_2}=0}^q \sum_{j_{q_3}=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_{q_k}=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \\ &= \lim_{q, p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_{q_2}=0}^q \sum_{j_{q_3}=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_{q_k}=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \sum_{j_{q_2}, \dots, j_{q_k}=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2. \end{aligned} \quad (1.184)$$

Combining (1.184) and (1.183), we obtain

$$\sum_{j_{q_1}=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{q_2}=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{q_3}, \dots, j_{q_k}=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2.$$

Repeating the above steps, we complete the proof of Lemma 1.9.

Further, let us show that for  $s = 1, \dots, k$

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 =$$

$$= \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2. \quad (1.185)$$

Using the arguments which we used in the proof of Lemma 1.9, we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^n \dots \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^n \sum_{j_s=0}^p \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^n \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^n C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \\ & = \sum_{j_s=0}^p \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_{s-1}, j_{s+1}, \dots, j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \sum_{j_s=0}^p \sum_{j_{q_1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{q_{k-1}}=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \end{aligned} \quad (1.186)$$

for any permutation  $(q_1, \dots, q_{k-1})$  such that  $\{q_1, \dots, q_{k-1}\} = \{1, \dots, s-1, s+1, \dots, k\}$ , where  $p$  is a fixed natural number.

Obviously, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_s=0}^p \sum_{j_{q_1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{q_{k-1}}=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \sum_{j_{q_1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_s=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_{q_{k-1}}=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \dots = \\ & = \sum_{j_{q_1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{q_{k-1}}=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_s=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2. \end{aligned} \quad (1.187)$$

Using (1.186), (1.187) and Lemma 1.9, we get

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_s=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 - \\ & - \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_s=0}^p \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \\ & = \sum_{j_s=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_s=0}^p \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \\ & = \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2. \end{aligned}$$

So, the equality (1.185) is proved.

Using the Parseval equality and Lemma 1.9, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \\
 &= \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \\
 &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \\
 &= \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 + \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \\
 &= \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 + \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} + \\
 &\quad + \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \dots = \\
 &= \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 + \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 + \\
 &+ \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p \sum_{j_3=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_4=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 + \dots + \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_{k-1}=0}^p \sum_{j_k=p+1}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \leq \\
 &\leq \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 + \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 + \\
 &+ \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_3=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_4=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 + \dots + \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{k-1}=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_k=p+1}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \\
 &= \sum_{s=1}^k \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \right). \tag{1.188}
 \end{aligned}$$

Note that we use the following

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^p \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \leq \\
 & \leq \sum_{j_1=0}^{m_1} \dots \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{m_{s-1}} \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \leq \\
 & \leq \lim_{m_{s-1} \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{m_1} \dots \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{m_{s-1}} \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \\
 & = \sum_{j_1=0}^{m_1} \dots \sum_{j_{s-2}=0}^{m_{s-2}} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \leq \\
 & \quad \leq \dots \leq \\
 & \leq \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2
 \end{aligned}$$

to derive (1.188), where  $m_1, \dots, m_{s-1} > p$ .

Denote

$$C_{j_s \dots j_1}(\tau) = \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_s}(t_s) \psi_s(t_s) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_s,$$

where  $s = 1, \dots, k-1$ .

Let us remind the Dini Theorem, which we will use further.

**Theorem (Dini).** *Let the functional sequence  $u_n(x)$  be non-decreasing at each point of the interval  $[a, b]$ . In addition, all the functions  $u_n(x)$  of this sequence and the limit function  $u(x)$  are continuous on the interval  $[a, b]$ . Then the convergence  $u_n(x)$  to  $u(x)$  is uniform on the interval  $[a, b]$ .*

For  $s < k$  due to the Parseval equality and Dini Theorem as well as (1.185) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 = \\
 & = \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 =
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{k-1}=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \psi_k^2(t_k) (C_{j_{k-1} \dots j_1}(t_k))^2 dt_k = \\
&= \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{k-2}=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \psi_k^2(t_k) \sum_{j_{k-1}=0}^{\infty} (C_{j_{k-1} \dots j_1}(t_k))^2 dt_k = \\
&= \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{k-2}=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \psi_k^2(t_k) \int_t^{t_k} \psi_{k-1}^2(t_{k-1}) (C_{j_{k-2} \dots j_1}(t_{k-1}))^2 \times \\
&\quad \times dt_{k-1} dt_k \leq \\
&\leq C \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{k-2}=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T (C_{j_{k-2} \dots j_1}(\tau))^2 d\tau = \\
&= C \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{k-3}=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \sum_{j_{k-2}=0}^{\infty} (C_{j_{k-2} \dots j_1}(\tau))^2 d\tau = \\
&= C \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{k-3}=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \int_t^{\tau} \psi_{k-2}^2(\theta) (C_{j_{k-3} \dots j_1}(\theta))^2 d\theta d\tau \leq \\
&\leq K \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{k-3}=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T (C_{j_{k-3} \dots j_1}(\tau))^2 d\tau \leq \\
&\leq \dots \leq \\
&\leq C_k \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T (C_{j_s \dots j_1}(\tau))^2 d\tau = \\
&= C_k \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_t^{\infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} (C_{j_s \dots j_1}(\tau))^2 d\tau, \tag{1.189}
\end{aligned}$$

where constants  $C, K$  depend on  $T - t$  and constant  $C_k$  depends on  $k$  and  $T - t$ .

Let us explain more precisely how we obtain (1.189). For any function  $g(s) \in L_2([t, T])$  we have the following Parseval equality

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^{\tau} \phi_j(s) g(s) ds \right)^2 &= \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^T \mathbf{1}_{\{s<\tau\}} \phi_j(s) g(s) ds \right)^2 = \\
 &= \int_t^T (\mathbf{1}_{\{s<\tau\}})^2 g^2(s) ds = \int_t^{\tau} g^2(s) ds. \tag{1.190}
 \end{aligned}$$

The equality (1.190) has been applied repeatedly when we obtaining (1.189). Using the replacement of integration order in Riemann integrals, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 C_{j_s \dots j_1}(\tau) &= \int_t^{\tau} \phi_{j_s}(t_s) \psi_s(t_s) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_s = \\
 &= \int_t^{\tau} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) \int_{t_1}^{\tau} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \psi_2(t_2) \dots \int_{t_{s-1}}^{\tau} \phi_{j_s}(t_s) \psi_s(t_s) dt_s \dots dt_2 dt_1 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \tilde{C}_{j_s \dots j_1}(\tau).
 \end{aligned}$$

For  $l = 1, \dots, s$  we will use the following notation

$$\begin{aligned}
 \tilde{C}_{j_s \dots j_l}(\tau, \theta) &= \\
 &= \int_{\theta}^{\tau} \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \psi_l(t_l) \int_{t_l}^{\tau} \phi_{j_{l+1}}(t_{l+1}) \psi_{l+1}(t_{l+1}) \dots \int_{t_{s-1}}^{\tau} \phi_{j_s}(t_s) \psi_s(t_s) dt_s \dots dt_{l+1} dt_l.
 \end{aligned}$$

Using the Parseval equality and Dini Theorem, from (1.189) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \leq \\
 &\leq C_k \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} (C_{j_s \dots j_1}(\tau))^2 d\tau = \\
 &= C_k \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \left( \tilde{C}_{j_s \dots j_1}(\tau) \right)^2 d\tau =
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= C_k \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \int_t^{\tau} \psi_1^2(t_1) \left( \tilde{C}_{j_s \dots j_2}(\tau, t_1) \right)^2 dt_1 d\tau = \quad (1.191)$$

$$= C_k \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \int_t^{\tau} \psi_1^2(t_1) \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \left( \tilde{C}_{j_s \dots j_2}(\tau, t_1) \right)^2 dt_1 d\tau = \quad (1.192)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= C_k \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \int_t^{\tau} \psi_1^2(t_1) \int_{t_1}^{\tau} \psi_2^2(t_2) \left( \tilde{C}_{j_s \dots j_3}(\tau, t_2) \right)^2 dt_2 dt_1 d\tau \leq \\ &\leq C_k \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \int_t^{\tau} \psi_1^2(t_1) \int_t^{\tau} \psi_2^2(t_2) \left( \tilde{C}_{j_s \dots j_3}(\tau, t_2) \right)^2 dt_2 dt_1 d\tau \leq \\ &\leq C'_k \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \int_t^{\tau} \psi_2^2(t_2) \left( \tilde{C}_{j_s \dots j_3}(\tau, t_2) \right)^2 dt_2 d\tau \leq \\ &\leq \dots \leq \\ &\leq C''_k \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \int_t^T \int_t^{\tau} \psi_{s-1}^2(t_{s-1}) \left( \tilde{C}_{j_s}(\tau, t_{s-1}) \right)^2 dt_{s-1} d\tau \leq \\ &\leq \tilde{C}_k \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \int_t^T \int_t^{\tau} \left( \int_u^{\tau} \phi_{j_s}(\theta) \psi_s(\theta) d\theta \right)^2 du d\tau, \end{aligned} \quad (1.193)$$

where constants  $C'_k$ ,  $C''_k$ ,  $\tilde{C}_k$  depend on  $k$  and  $T - t$ .

Let us explain more precisely how we obtain (1.193). For any function  $g(s) \in L_2([t, T])$  we have the following Parseval equality

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_{\theta}^{\tau} \phi_j(s) g(s) ds \right)^2 &= \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^T \mathbf{1}_{\{\theta < s < \tau\}} \phi_j(s) g(s) ds \right)^2 = \\ &= \int_t^T (\mathbf{1}_{\{\theta < s < \tau\}})^2 g^2(s) ds = \int_{\theta}^{\tau} g^2(s) ds. \end{aligned} \quad (1.194)$$

The equality (1.194) has been applied repeatedly when we obtaining (1.193).

Let us explain more precisely the passing from (1.191) to (1.192) (the same steps have been used when we derive (1.193)).

We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_t^T \int_t^\tau \psi_1^2(t_1) \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \left( \tilde{C}_{j_s \dots j_2}(\tau, t_1) \right)^2 dt_1 d\tau - \\
 & - \sum_{j_2=0}^n \int_t^T \int_t^\tau \psi_1^2(t_1) \left( \tilde{C}_{j_s \dots j_2}(\tau, t_1) \right)^2 dt_1 d\tau = \\
 & = \int_t^T \int_t^\tau \psi_1^2(t_1) \sum_{j_2=n+1}^{\infty} \left( \tilde{C}_{j_s \dots j_2}(\tau, t_1) \right)^2 dt_1 d\tau = \\
 & = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \int_t^{\tau_j} \psi_1^2(t_1) \sum_{j_2=n+1}^{\infty} \left( \tilde{C}_{j_s \dots j_2}(\tau_j, t_1) \right)^2 dt_1 \Delta \tau_j, \tag{1.195}
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of the interval  $[t, T]$  satisfying the condition (1.9).

Since the non-decreasing functional sequence  $u_n(\tau_j, t_1)$  and its limit function  $u(\tau_j, t_1)$  are continuous on the interval  $[t, \tau_j] \subseteq [t, T]$  with respect to  $t_1$ , where

$$\begin{aligned}
 u_n(\tau_j, t_1) &= \sum_{j_2=0}^n \left( \tilde{C}_{j_s \dots j_2}(\tau_j, t_1) \right)^2, \\
 u(\tau_j, t_1) &= \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \left( \tilde{C}_{j_s \dots j_2}(\tau_j, t_1) \right)^2 = \int_{t_1}^{\tau_j} \psi_2^2(t_2) \left( \tilde{C}_{j_s \dots j_3}(\tau_j, t_2) \right)^2 dt_2,
 \end{aligned}$$

then by Dini Theorem we have the uniform convergence of  $u_n(\tau_j, t_1)$  to  $u(\tau_j, t_1)$  at the interval  $[t, \tau_j] \subseteq [t, T]$  with respect to  $t_1$ . As a result, we obtain

$$\sum_{j_2=n+1}^{\infty} \left( \tilde{C}_{j_s \dots j_2}(\tau_j, t_1) \right)^2 < \varepsilon, \quad t_1 \in [t, \tau_j] \tag{1.196}$$

for  $n > N(\varepsilon) \in \mathbf{N}$  ( $N(\varepsilon)$  exists for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  and it does not depend on  $t_1$ ).

From (1.195) and (1.196) we obtain

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \int_t^{\tau_j} \psi_1^2(t_1) \sum_{j_2=n+1}^{\infty} \left( \tilde{C}_{j_s \dots j_2}(\tau_j, t_1) \right)^2 dt_1 \Delta \tau_j \leq$$

$$\leq \varepsilon \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \int_t^{\tau_j} \psi_1^2(t_1) dt_1 \Delta \tau_j = \varepsilon \int_t^T \int_t^\tau \psi_1^2(t_1) dt_1 d\tau. \quad (1.197)$$

From (1.197) we get

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau \psi_1^2(t_1) \sum_{j_2=n+1}^{\infty} (\tilde{C}_{j_s \dots j_2}(\tau, t_1))^2 dt_1 d\tau = 0.$$

This fact completes the proof of passing from (1.191) to (1.192).

Let us estimate the integral

$$\int_u^\tau \phi_{j_s}(\theta) \psi_s(\theta) d\theta \quad (1.198)$$

from (1.193) for the cases when  $\{\phi_j(s)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ .

Note that the estimates for the integral

$$\int_t^\tau \phi_j(\theta) \psi(\theta) d\theta, \quad j \geq p+1, \quad (1.199)$$

where  $\psi(\theta)$  is a continuously differentiable function on the interval  $[t, T]$ , have been obtained in [6]-[15], [20], [31] (also see Sect. 2.2.5).

Let us estimate the integral (1.198) using the approach from [20], [31].

First, consider the case of Legendre polynomials. Then  $\phi_j(s)$  is defined as follows

$$\phi_j(\theta) = \sqrt{\frac{2j+1}{T-t}} P_j \left( \left( \theta - \frac{T+t}{2} \right) \frac{2}{T-t} \right), \quad j \geq 0,$$

where  $P_j(x)$  ( $j = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ) is the Legendre polynomial.

Further, we have

$$\int_v^x \phi_j(\theta) \psi(\theta) d\theta = \frac{\sqrt{T-t} \sqrt{2j+1}}{2} \int_{z(v)}^{z(x)} P_j(y) \psi(u(y)) dy =$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{T-t}}{2\sqrt{2j+1}} \left( (P_{j+1}(z(x)) - P_{j-1}(z(x)))\psi(x) - (P_{j+1}(z(v)) - P_{j-1}(z(v)))\psi(v) - \right. \\ \left. - \frac{T-t}{2} \int_{z(v)}^{z(x)} ((P_{j+1}(y) - P_{j-1}(y))\psi'(u(y))dy \right), \quad (1.200)$$

where  $x, v \in (t, T)$ ,  $j \geq p + 1$ ,  $u(y)$  and  $z(x)$  are defined by the following relations

$$u(y) = \frac{T-t}{2}y + \frac{T+t}{2}, \quad z(x) = \left( x - \frac{T+t}{2} \right) \frac{2}{T-t},$$

$\psi'$  is a derivative of the function  $\psi(\theta)$  with respect to the variable  $u(y)$ .

Note that in (1.200) we used the following well known property of the Legendre polynomials

$$\frac{dP_{j+1}}{dx}(x) - \frac{dP_{j-1}}{dx}(x) = (2j+1)P_j(x), \quad j = 1, 2, \dots$$

From (1.200) and the well known estimate for the Legendre polynomials [101] (also see [103])

$$|P_j(y)| < \frac{K}{\sqrt{j+1}(1-y^2)^{1/4}}, \quad y \in (-1, 1), \quad j \in \mathbb{N},$$

where constant  $K$  does not depend on  $y$  and  $j$ , it follows that

$$\left| \int_v^x \phi_j(\theta)\psi(\theta)d\theta \right| < \frac{C}{j} \left( \frac{1}{(1-(z(x))^2)^{1/4}} + \frac{1}{(1-(z(v))^2)^{1/4}} + C_1 \right), \quad (1.201)$$

where  $z(x), z(v) \in (-1, 1)$ ,  $x, v \in (t, T)$  and constants  $C, C_1$  do not depend on  $j$ .

From (1.201) we obtain

$$\left( \int_v^x \phi_j(\theta)\psi(\theta)d\theta \right)^2 < \frac{C_2}{j^2} \left( \frac{1}{(1-(z(x))^2)^{1/2}} + \frac{1}{(1-(z(v))^2)^{1/2}} + C_3 \right), \quad (1.202)$$

where constants  $C_2, C_3$  do not depend on  $j$ .

Let us apply (1.202) for the estimate of the right-hand side of (1.193). We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_t^T \int_t^\tau \left( \int_u^\tau \phi_{j_s}(\theta) \psi_s(\theta) d\theta \right)^2 du d\tau \leq \\
 & \leq \frac{K_1}{j_s^2} \left( \int_{-1}^1 \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{1/2}} + \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-1}^x \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{1/2}} dx + K_2 \right) \leq \\
 & \leq \frac{K_3}{j_s^2}, \tag{1.203}
 \end{aligned}$$

where constants  $K_1, K_2, K_3$  are independent of  $j_s$ .

Now consider the trigonometric case. The complete orthonormal system of trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  has the following form

$$\phi_j(\theta) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{T-t}} \begin{cases} 1, & j = 0 \\ \sqrt{2} \sin(2\pi r(\theta-t)/(T-t)), & j = 2r-1, \\ \sqrt{2} \cos(2\pi r(\theta-t)/(T-t)), & j = 2r \end{cases} \tag{1.204}$$

where  $r = 1, 2, \dots$

Using the system of functions (1.204), we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_v^x \phi_{2r-1}(\theta) \psi(\theta) d\theta = \sqrt{\frac{2}{T-t}} \int_v^x \sin \frac{2\pi r(\theta-t)}{T-t} \psi(\theta) d\theta = \\
 & = -\sqrt{\frac{T-t}{2}} \frac{1}{\pi r} \left( \psi(x) \cos \frac{2\pi r(x-t)}{T-t} - \psi(v) \cos \frac{2\pi r(v-t)}{T-t} - \right. \\
 & \quad \left. - \int_v^x \cos \frac{2\pi r(\theta-t)}{T-t} \psi'(\theta) d\theta \right), \tag{1.205}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\int_v^x \phi_{2r}(\theta) \psi(\theta) d\theta = \sqrt{\frac{2}{T-t}} \int_v^x \cos \frac{2\pi r(\theta-t)}{T-t} \psi(\theta) d\theta =$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{T-t}{2}} \frac{1}{\pi r} \left( \psi(x) \sin \frac{2\pi r(x-t)}{T-t} - \psi(v) \sin \frac{2\pi r(v-t)}{T-t} - \int_v^x \sin \frac{2\pi r(\theta-t)}{T-t} \psi'(\theta) d\theta \right), \quad (1.206)$$

where  $\psi'(\theta)$  is a derivative of the function  $\psi(\theta)$  with respect to the variable  $\theta$ .

Combining (1.205) and (1.206), we obtain for the trigonometric case

$$\left( \int_v^x \phi_j(\theta) \psi(\theta) d\theta \right)^2 \leq \frac{C_4}{j^2}, \quad (1.207)$$

where constant  $C_4$  is independent of  $j$ .

From (1.207) we finally have

$$\int_t^T \int_u^\tau \left( \int_u^\tau \phi_{j_s}(\theta) \psi_s(\theta) d\theta \right)^2 du d\tau \leq \frac{K_4}{j_s^2}, \quad (1.208)$$

where constant  $K_4$  is independent of  $j_s$ .

Combining (1.193), (1.203), and (1.208), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{s-1}=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{s+1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \leq \\ & \leq L_k \sum_{j_s=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_s^2} \leq L_k \int_p^{\infty} \frac{dx}{x^2} = \frac{L_k}{p}, \end{aligned} \quad (1.209)$$

where constant  $L_k$  depends on  $k$  and  $T-t$ .

Obviously, the case  $s = k$  can be considered absolutely analogously to the case  $s < k$ . Then from (1.188) and (1.209) we obtain

$$\int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \leq \frac{G_k}{p}, \quad (1.210)$$

where constant  $G_k$  depends on  $k$  and  $T-t$ .

For the further consideration we will use the estimate (1.72). Using (1.210) and the estimate (1.72) for the case  $p_1 = \dots = p_k = p$  and  $n = 2$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} M \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p,\dots,p} \right)^4 \right\} &\leq \\ \leq C_{2,k} \left( \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \right)^2 &\leq \\ \leq \frac{H_{2,k}}{p^2}, & \end{aligned} \quad (1.211)$$

where

$$C_{n,k} = (k!)^{2n} (n(2n-1))^{n(k-1)} (2n-1)!!$$

and  $H_{2,k} = G_k^2 C_{2,k}$ .

Let  $\alpha$  and  $\xi_p$  in Lemma 1.8 be chosen as follows

$$\alpha = 4, \quad \xi_p = \left| J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p,\dots,p} \right|.$$

From (1.211) we obtain

$$\sum_{p=1}^{\infty} M \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p,\dots,p} \right)^4 \right\} \leq H_{2,k} \sum_{p=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p^2} < \infty. \quad (1.212)$$

Using Lemma 1.8 and the estimate (1.212), we have

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p,\dots,p} \rightarrow J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \quad \text{if } p \rightarrow \infty$$

w. p. 1, where (see Theorem 1.1)

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p,\dots,p} &= \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (1.213)$$

or (see Theorem 1.2)

$$\begin{aligned}
 J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p,\dots,p} = & \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} (-1)^r \times \right. \\
 & \times \sum_{\substack{\{\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}\}, \{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}}} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_{2s-1}} = j_{g_{2s}}\}} \prod_{l=1}^{k-2r} \zeta_{j_{q_l}}^{(i_{q_l})} \left. \right), \\
 \end{aligned} \tag{1.214}$$

where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$  in (1.213) and (1.214). Theorem 1.10 is proved.

**Remark 1.6.** From Theorem 1.4 and Lemma 1.9 we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \lim_{p_{q_1} \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_{q_2} \rightarrow \infty} \dots \overline{\lim}_{p_{q_k} \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \\
 & \leq k! \cdot \lim_{p_{q_1} \rightarrow 0} \dots \lim_{p_{q_k} \rightarrow \infty} \left( \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \right) = \\
 & = k! \left( \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_{q_1}=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{q_k}=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \right) = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

for the following cases:

1.  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$  and  $0 < T - t < \infty$ ,
2.  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $i_1^2 + \dots + i_k^2 > 0$ , and  $0 < T - t < 1$ .

At that,  $(q_1, \dots, q_k)$  is any permutation such that  $\{q_1, \dots, q_k\} = \{1, \dots, k\}$ ,  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$  is the stochastic integral (1.5),  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k}$  is the expression on the right-hand side of (1.10) before passing to the limit  $\lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}$ ,  $\overline{\lim}$  means  $\limsup$ ; another notations are the same as in Theorem 1.1.

**Remark 1.7.** Taking into account Theorem 1.4 and the estimate (1.210), we obtain the following inequality

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{k! P_k (T - t)^k}{p}, \tag{1.215}$$

where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$  and constant  $P_k$  depends only on  $k$ .

**Remark 1.8.** The estimates (1.72) and (1.210) imply the following inequality

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p,\dots,p} \right)^{2n} \right\} &\leq \\ \leq (k!)^{2n} (n(2n-1))^{n(k-1)} (2n-1)!! &\frac{(P_k)^n (T-t)^{nk}}{p^n}, \end{aligned} \quad (1.216)$$

where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $n \in \mathbf{N}$ , and constant  $P_k$  depends only on  $k$ .

### 1.7.3 Rate of Convergence with Probability 1 of Expansions of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ )

Consider the question on the rate of convergence w. p. 1 in Theorem 1.10. Using the inequality (1.216), we obtain

$$\left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p,\dots,p} \right)^{2n} \right\} \right)^{1/2n} \leq \frac{Q_{n,k}}{\sqrt{p}}, \quad (1.217)$$

where  $n \in \mathbf{N}$  and

$$Q_{n,k} = k! (n(2n-1))^{(k-1)/2} ((2n-1)!!)^{1/2n} \sqrt{P_k} (T-t)^{k/2}.$$

According to the Lyapunov inequality, we have

$$\left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p,\dots,p} \right)^n \right\} \right)^{1/n} \leq \frac{Q_{n,k}}{\sqrt{p}} \quad (1.218)$$

for all  $n \in \mathbf{N}$ . Following [96] (Lemma 2.1), we get

$$\begin{aligned} \left| J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p,\dots,p} \right| &= \frac{p^{1/2-\varepsilon}}{p^{1/2-\varepsilon}} \left| J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p,\dots,p} \right| \leq \\ &\leq \frac{1}{p^{1/2-\varepsilon}} \sup_{p \in \mathbf{N}} \left( p^{1/2-\varepsilon} \left| J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p,\dots,p} \right| \right) = \frac{\eta_\varepsilon}{p^{1/2-\varepsilon}} \end{aligned} \quad (1.219)$$

w. p. 1, where

$$\eta_\varepsilon = \sup_{p \in \mathbf{N}} \left( p^{1/2-\varepsilon} \left| J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p,\dots,p} \right| \right)$$

and  $\varepsilon > 0$  is fixed.

For  $q > 1/\varepsilon$ ,  $q \in \mathbf{N}$  we obtain (see (1.218)) [96]

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{M} \{ |\eta_\varepsilon|^q \} &= \mathbf{M} \left\{ \left( \sup_{p \in \mathbf{N}} \left( p^{1/2-\varepsilon} \left| J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p,\dots,p} \right| \right) \right)^q \right\} = \\ &= \mathbf{M} \left\{ \sup_{p \in \mathbf{N}} \left( p^{(1/2-\varepsilon)q} \left| J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p,\dots,p} \right|^q \right) \right\} \leq \\ &\leq \mathbf{M} \left\{ \sum_{p=1}^{\infty} p^{(1/2-\varepsilon)q} \left| J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p,\dots,p} \right|^q \right\} = \\ &= \sum_{p=1}^{\infty} p^{(1/2-\varepsilon)q} \mathbf{M} \left\{ \left| J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p,\dots,p} \right|^q \right\} \leq \\ &\leq \sum_{p=1}^{\infty} p^{(1/2-\varepsilon)q} \frac{(Q_{q,k})^q}{p^{q/2}} = (Q_{q,k})^q \sum_{p=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p^{\varepsilon q}} < \infty. \end{aligned} \quad (1.220)$$

From (1.219) we obtain that for all  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists a random variable  $\eta_\varepsilon$  such that the inequality (1.219) is fulfilled w. p. 1 for all  $p \in \mathbf{N}$ . Moreover, from the Lyapunov inequality and (1.220), we obtain  $\mathbf{M} \{ |\eta_\varepsilon|^q \} < \infty$  for all  $q \geq 1$ .

## 1.8 Modification of Theorem 1.1 for the Case of Integration Interval $[t, s]$ ( $s \in (t, T]$ ) of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals

### 1.8.1 Formulation and Proof of Theorem 1.1 Modification

Suppose that every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$ . Define the following function on the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$

$$\bar{K}(t_1, \dots, t_k, s) = \mathbf{1}_{\{t_k < s\}} K(t_1, \dots, t_k), \quad (1.221)$$

where the function  $K(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is defined by (1.6),  $s \in (t, T]$  ( $s$  is fixed), and  $\mathbf{1}_A$  is the indicator of the set  $A$ . So, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{K}(t_1, \dots, t_k, s) &= \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < \dots < t_k < s\}} \psi_1(t_1) \dots \psi_k(t_k) = \\ &= \begin{cases} \psi_1(t_1) \dots \psi_k(t_k), & t_1 < \dots < t_k < s \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \end{aligned} \quad (1.222)$$

where  $k \geq 1$ ,  $t_1, \dots, t_k \in [t, T]$ , and  $s \in (t, T]$ .

Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ .

The function  $\bar{K}(t_1, \dots, t_k, s)$  defined by (1.222) is piecewise continuous in the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$ . At this situation it is well known that the generalized multiple Fourier series of  $\bar{K}(t_1, \dots, t_k, s) \in L_2([t, T]^k)$  is converging to this function in the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$  in the mean-square sense, i.e.

$$\lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \left\| \bar{K}(t_1, \dots, t_k, s) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}(s) \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right\|_{L_2([t, T]^k)} = 0, \quad (1.223)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} C_{j_k \dots j_1}(s) &= \int_{[t, T]^k} \bar{K}(t_1, \dots, t_k, s) \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) dt_1 \dots dt_k = \\ &= \int_t^s \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_k \end{aligned} \quad (1.224)$$

is the Fourier coefficient, and

$$\|f\|_{L_2([t, T]^k)} = \left( \int_{[t, T]^k} f^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k \right)^{1/2}.$$

Note that

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{s,t} &= \int_t^s \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} = \\ &= \int_t^T \mathbf{1}_{\{t_k < s\}} \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \end{aligned} \quad (1.225)$$

where  $s \in (t, T]$  ( $s$  is fixed),  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ .

Consider the partition  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  of  $[t, T]$  such that

$$t = \tau_0 < \dots < \tau_N = T, \quad \Delta_N = \max_{0 \leq j \leq N-1} \Delta\tau_j \rightarrow 0 \text{ if } N \rightarrow \infty, \quad \Delta\tau_j = \tau_{j+1} - \tau_j. \quad (1.226)$$

**Theorem 1.11** [15], [27]. Suppose that every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$  and  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of continuous functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{s,t} &= \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}(s) \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (1.227)$$

where  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{s,t}$  is defined by (1.225),  $s \in (t, T]$  ( $s$  is fixed),

$$G_k = H_k \setminus L_k, \quad H_k = \{(l_1, \dots, l_k) : l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1\},$$

$$L_k = \{(l_1, \dots, l_k) : l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1; l_g \neq l_r (g \neq r); g, r = 1, \dots, k\},$$

l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $C_{j_k \dots j_1}(s)$  is the Fourier coefficient (1.224),  $\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i)} = \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j+1}}^{(i)} - \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i)}$  ( $i = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ),  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of  $[t, T]$ , which satisfies the condition (1.226).

**Proof.** Let us consider the multiple stochastic integrals (1.16), (1.23). We will write  $J[\Phi]_{s,t}^{(k)}$  and  $J'[\Phi]_{s,t}^{(k)}$  ( $s \in (t, T]$ ,  $s$  is fixed) if the function  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  in (1.16) and (1.23) is replaced by  $\mathbf{1}_{\{t_1, \dots, t_k < s\}} \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ .

By analogy with (1.24), we have

$$J'[\Phi]_{s,t}^{(k)} = \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_k < s\}} \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \left( \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \right) \text{ w. p. 1,} \quad (1.228)$$

where

$$\sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)}$$

means the sum with respect to all possible permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ . At the same time permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  when summing are performed in (1.228) only in the expression, which is enclosed in parentheses. Moreover, the nonrandom function  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is assumed to be continuous in the corresponding closed domains of integration. The case when the nonrandom function  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is continuous in the open domains of integration and bounded at their boundaries is also possible.

Let us write (1.228) as

$$J'[\Phi]_{s,t}^{(k)} = \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_k < s\}} \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \right) \text{ w. p. 1,} \quad (1.229)$$

where permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  when summing are performed in (1.229) only in the expression  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}$ .

It is not difficult to notice that (1.228), (1.229) can be rewritten in the form (see (1.25))

$$J'[\Phi]_{s,t}^{(k)} = \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) \mathbf{1}_{\{t_k < s\}} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \text{ w. p. 1,} \quad (1.230)$$

where permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  when summing are performed only in the values  $\mathbf{1}_{\{t_k < s\}} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}$ . At the same time the indices near upper limits of integration in the iterated stochastic integrals are changed correspondently and if  $t_r$  swapped with  $t_q$  in the permutation  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ , then  $i_r$  swapped with  $i_q$  in the permutation  $(i_1, \dots, i_k)$ .

According to Lemma 1.1, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 J[\psi^{(k)}]_{s,t} &= \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_k=0}^{N-1} \dots \sum_{l_1=0}^{l_2-1} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_k} < s\}} \psi_1(\tau_{l_1}) \dots \psi_k(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} = \\
 &= \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_k=0}^{N-1} \dots \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_k} < s\}} K(\tau_{l_1}, \dots, \tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} = \\
 &= \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_1, \dots, l_k=0 \\ l_q \neq l_r; q \neq r; q, r=1, \dots, k}} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_k} < s\}} K(\tau_{l_1}, \dots, \tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} = \\
 &= \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_k < s\}} K(t_1, \dots, t_k) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \quad (1.231)
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $K(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is defined by (1.6) and permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  when summing are performed only in the expression

$$K(t_1, \dots, t_k) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}.$$

According to Lemmas 1.1, 1.3 and (1.24), (1.25), (1.229)–(1.231), we get the following representation

$$\begin{aligned}
 J[\psi^{(k)}]_{s,t} &= \\
 &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}(s) \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \left( \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \dots \phi_{j_k}(t_k) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \right) + \\
 &\quad + R_{T,t,s}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} =
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}(s) \times$$

$$\times \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{\substack{N=1 \\ l_1, \dots, l_k=0 \\ l_q \neq l_r; q \neq r; q, r=1, \dots, k}} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} + R_{T,t,s}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} =$$

$$= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}(s) \left( \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{\substack{N=1 \\ N \rightarrow \infty \\ l_1, \dots, l_k=0}} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} - \right. \\ \left. - \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{\substack{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k \\ N \rightarrow \infty}} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} \right) + \\ + R_{T,t,s}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} =$$

$$= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}(s) \times \\ \times \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} \right) + \\ + R_{T,t,s}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

where

$$R_{T,t,s}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} =$$

$$= \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_k < s\}} K(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}(s) \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right) \times \\ \times d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} =$$

$$= \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \mathbf{1}_{\{t_k < s\}} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} - \quad (1.232)$$

$$- \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}(s) \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad (1.233)$$

w. p. 1, where permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  when summing in (1.232) are performed only in the values  $\mathbf{1}_{\{t_k < s\}} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}$ . At the same time permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  when summing in (1.233) are performed only in the values  $d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}$ . Moreover, the indices near upper limits of integration in the iterated stochastic integrals in (1.232), (1.233) are changed correspondently and if  $t_r$  swapped with  $t_q$  in the permutation  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ , then  $i_r$  swapped with  $i_q$  in the permutation  $(i_1, \dots, i_k)$ .

Let us estimate the remainder  $R_{T,t,s}^{p_1, \dots, p_k}$  of the series.

According to Lemma 1.2 and (1.38), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( R_{T,t,s}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq \\ \leq C_k \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} &\left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \mathbf{1}_{\{t_k < s\}} - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}(s) \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 \times \\ &\times dt_1 \dots dt_k, \end{aligned} \quad (1.234)$$

where constant  $C_k$  depends only on the multiplicity  $k$  of the iterated Itô stochastic integral  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{s,t}$  and permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  when summing in (1.234) are performed only in the values  $\mathbf{1}_{\{t_k < s\}}$  and  $dt_1 \dots dt_k$ . At the same time the indices near upper limits of integration in the iterated integrals in (1.234) are changed correspondently.

Since  $K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \equiv 0$  if the condition  $t_1 < \dots < t_k$  is not fulfilled, then

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( R_{T,t,s}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^2 \right\} \leq$$

$$\leq C_k \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \mathbf{1}_{\{t_k < s\}} - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}(s) \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 \times dt_1 \dots dt_k, \quad (1.235)$$

where permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  when summing in (1.235) are performed only in the values  $dt_1 \dots dt_k$ . At the same time the indices near upper limits of integration in the iterated integrals in (1.235) are changed correspondently.

Then from (1.38), (1.223), and (1.235) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( R_{T,t,s}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq \\ \leq C_k \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \left( K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \mathbf{1}_{\{t_k < s\}} - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}(s) \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 \times \\ \times dt_1 \dots dt_k &= \\ = C_k \int_{[t,T]^k} \left( \bar{K}(t_1, \dots, t_k, s) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}(s) \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 dt_1 \dots dt_k &\rightarrow 0 \end{aligned}$$

if  $p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty$ , where constant  $C_k$  depends only on the multiplicity  $k$  of the iterated Itô stochastic integral  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{s,t}$ . Theorem 1.11 is proved.

**Remark 1.9.** Obviously from Theorem 1.11 for the case  $s = T$  we obtain Theorem 1.1.

**Remark 1.10.** It is not difficult to see that Theorem 1.11 is valid for the case when  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , each function  $\phi_j(x)$  of which for finite  $j$  satisfies the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7 for details).

From Theorem 1.11 for the case of pairwise different numbers  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$  we obtain

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{s,t} = \lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \zeta_{j_k}^{(i_k)}. \quad (1.236)$$

Note that the expression on the right-hand side of (1.236) coincides for the case  $k = 1$ ,  $\psi_1(t_1) \equiv 1$  with the right-hand side of the formula (6.2) (approximation of the increment of the Wiener process based on its series expansion).

**Remark 1.11.** Note that by analogy with the proof of estimate (1.210) we obtain the following inequality

$$\int_{[t,T]^k} \bar{K}^2(t_1, \dots, t_k, s) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2(s) \leq \frac{G_k(s)}{p}, \quad (1.237)$$

where  $\bar{K}(t_1, \dots, t_k, s)$  and  $C_{j_k \dots j_1}(s)$  are defined by the equalities (1.221) and (1.224), respectively; constant  $G_k(s)$  depends on  $k$  and  $s - t$  ( $s \in (t, T]$ ,  $s$  is fixed).

The following obvious modification of Theorem 1.4 takes place.

**Theorem 1.12.** Suppose that every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$  and  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , each function  $\phi_j(x)$  of which for finite  $j$  satisfies the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7). Then the estimate

$$\begin{aligned} M \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{s,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{s,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq \\ &\leq k! \left( \int_{[t,T]^k} \bar{K}^2(t_1, \dots, t_k, s) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2(s) \right) \end{aligned} \quad (1.238)$$

is valid for the following cases:

1.  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$  and  $0 < T - t < \infty$ ,
2.  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $i_1^2 + \dots + i_k^2 > 0$ , and  $0 < T - t < 1$ ,

where  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{s,t}$  is the stochastic integral (1.225),  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{s,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k}$  is the expression on the right-hand side of (1.227) before passing to the limit  $\lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}$ ,  $\bar{K}(t_1, \dots, t_k, s)$  and  $C_{j_k \dots j_1}(s)$  are defined by the equalities (1.221) and (1.224), respectively;  $s \in (t, T]$  ( $s$  is fixed); another notations are the same as in Theorem 1.11.

**Remark 1.12.** Combining the estimates (1.237) and (1.238), we obtain

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{s,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{s,t}^{p,\dots,p} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{k! P_k (s-t)^k}{p}, \quad (1.239)$$

where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$ , constant  $P_k$  depends only on  $k$ ; another notations are the same as in (1.237) and (1.238).

**Remark 1.13.** The analogue of the estimate (1.72) for the iterated Itô stochastic integral (1.225) has the following form

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{s,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{s,t}^{p_1,\dots,p_k} \right)^{2n} \right\} \leq \\ & \leq (k!)^{2n} (n(2n-1))^{n(k-1)} (2n-1)!! \times \\ & \times \left( \int_{[t,T]^k} \bar{K}^2(t_1, \dots, t_k, s) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2(s) \right)^n, \quad (1.240) \end{aligned}$$

where  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{s,t}^{p_1,\dots,p_k}$  is the expression on the right-hand side of (1.227) before passing to the limit  $\underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}}$ ,  $\bar{K}(t_1, \dots, t_k, s)$  and  $C_{j_k \dots j_1}(s)$  are defined by the equalities (1.221) and (1.224), respectively;  $s \in (t, T]$  ( $s$  is fixed);  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$ .

**Remark 1.14.** The estimates (1.237) and (1.240) imply the following inequality

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{s,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{s,t}^{p,\dots,p} \right)^{2n} \right\} \leq \\ & \leq (k!)^{2n} (n(2n-1))^{n(k-1)} (2n-1)!! \frac{(P_k)^n (s-t)^{nk}}{p^n}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $n \in \mathbf{N}$ , and constant  $P_k$  depends only on  $k$ .

### 1.8.2 Expansions of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals with Multiplicities 1 to 5 Based on Theorem 1.11

Consider particular cases of Theorem 1.11 for  $k = 1, \dots, 5$

$$J[\psi^{(1)}]_{s,t} = \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}, \quad (1.241)$$

$$J[\psi^{(2)}]_{s,t} = \lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1}(s) \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right), \quad (1.242)$$

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(3)}]_{s,t} = & \lim_{p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}(s) \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \right. \\ & \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right), \quad (1.243) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(4)}]_{s,t} = & \lim_{p_1, \dots, p_4 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_4=0}^{p_4} C_{j_4 \dots j_1}(s) \left( \prod_{l=1}^4 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \right. \\ & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\ & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\ & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\ & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} + \\ & \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \right), \quad (1.244) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(5)}]_{s,t} = & \lim_{p_1, \dots, p_5 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_5=0}^{p_5} C_{j_5 \dots j_1}(s) \left( \prod_{l=1}^5 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \right. \\ & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \\ & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\ & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \\ & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \\ & \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \right. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \Big),
\end{aligned}$$

where  $\mathbf{1}_A$  is the indicator of the set  $A$ ,  $C_{j_k \dots j_1}(s)$  ( $k = 1, \dots, 5$ ) has the form (1.224),  $s \in (t, T]$  ( $s$  is fixed).

## 1.9 Expansion of Multiple Wiener Stochastic Integral Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series

Let us consider the multiple stochastic integral (1.23)

$$\text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{j_1, \dots, j_k=0 \\ j_q \neq j_r; \ q \neq r; \ q, r=1, \dots, k}}^{N-1} \Phi(\tau_{j_1}, \dots, \tau_{j_k}) \prod_{l=1}^k \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_l}}^{(i_l)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} J'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)}, \quad (1.245)$$

where for simplicity we assume that  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) : [t, T]^k \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  is a continuous nonrandom function on  $[t, T]^k$ . Moreover,  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of  $[t, T]$ , which satisfies the condition (1.9).

The stochastic integral with respect to the scalar standard Wiener process ( $i_1 = \dots = i_k \neq 0$ ) and similar to (1.245) was considered in [97] and is called the multiple Wiener stochastic integral [97].

Consider the following theorem on expansion of the multiple Wiener stochastic integral (1.245) based on generalized multiple Fourier series.

**Theorem 1.13.** *Suppose that  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) : [t, T]^k \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  is a continuous nonrandom function on  $[t, T]^k$  and  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system*

of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , each function  $\phi_j(x)$  of which for finite  $j$  satisfies the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7). Then the following expansions

$$J'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} = \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \right. \\ \left. - \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} \right), \quad (1.246)$$

$$J'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} = \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} (-1)^r \times \right. \\ \left. \times \sum_{\substack{\{\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}\}, \{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}}} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_{2s-1}} = j_{g_{2s}}\}} \prod_{l=1}^{k-2r} \zeta_{j_{q_l}}^{(i_{q_l})} \right) \quad (1.247)$$

converging in the mean-square sense are valid, where

$$G_k = H_k \setminus L_k, \quad H_k = \{(l_1, \dots, l_k) : l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1\},$$

$$L_k = \{(l_1, \dots, l_k) : l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1; l_g \neq l_r (g \neq r); g, r = 1, \dots, k\},$$

l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_{[t,T]^k} \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) dt_1 \dots dt_k \quad (1.248)$$

is the Fourier coefficient,  $\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i)} = \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j+1}}^{(i)} - \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i)}$  ( $i = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ),  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of  $[t, T]$ , which satisfies the condition (1.9);  $[x]$  is an integer part of a real number  $x$ ; another notations are the same as in Theorem 1.2.

**Proof.** Using Lemma 1.3 and (I.24), (I.25), we get the following representation

$$\begin{aligned}
 & J'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} = \\
 & = \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \left( \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \dots \phi_{j_k}(t_k) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \right) + \\
 & + R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} = \\
 & = \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{\substack{l_1, \dots, l_k=0 \\ l_q \neq l_r; q \neq r; q, r=1, \dots, k}} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} + \\
 & + R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} = \\
 & = \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{l_1, \dots, l_k=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} - \right. \\
 & \quad \left. - \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} \right) + \\
 & + R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} = \\
 & = \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \times \\
 & \times \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} \right) + \\
 & + R_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \quad \text{w. p. 1,}
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$R_{T,t}^{p_1,\dots,p_k} = \sum_{(t_1,\dots,t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \left( \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k\dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right) \times \\ \times d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)},$$

where permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  when summing are performed only in the values  $d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}$ . At the same time the indices near upper limits of integration in the iterated stochastic integrals are changed correspondently and if  $t_r$  swapped with  $t_q$  in the permutation  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ , then  $i_r$  swapped with  $i_q$  in the permutation  $(i_1, \dots, i_k)$ .

Let us estimate the remainder  $R_{T,t}^{p_1,\dots,p_k}$  of the series using Lemma 1.2 and (I.38). We have

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( R_{T,t}^{p_1,\dots,p_k} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \\ \leq C_k \sum_{(t_1,\dots,t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \left( \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k\dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 \times \\ \times dt_1 \dots dt_k = \\ = C_k \int_{[t,T]^k} \left( \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k\dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right)^2 dt_1 \dots dt_k \rightarrow 0$$

if  $p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty$ , where constant  $C_k$  depends only on the multiplicity  $k$  of the multiple Wiener stochastic integral  $J'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)}$ . The expansion (I.246) is proved. Using (I.246) and Remark 1.2, we get the expansion (I.247) (see Theorem 1.2). Theorem 1.13 is proved.

Note that particular cases of the expansion (I.247) are determined by the equalities (I.44)–(I.50), in which the Fourier coefficient  $C_{j_k\dots j_1}$  ( $k = 1, \dots, 7$ ) has the form (I.248).

## 1.10 Reformulation of Theorems 1.1, 1.2, and 1.13 Using Hermite Polynomials

In [98] it was noted that Theorem 3.1 ([97], p. 162) can be applied to the case of multiple Wiener stochastic integral with respect to components of the multidimensional Wiener process. As a result, Theorems 1.1, 1.2, and 1.13 can be reformulated using Hermite polynomials. Consider this approach [98] using our notations. Note that we derive the formula (1.252) (see below) in two different ways. One of them is not based on Theorem 3.1 [97].

We will say that the condition  $(\star\star)$  is fulfilled for the multi-index  $(i_1 \dots i_k)$  if  $m_1, \dots, m_k$  are multiplicities of the elements  $i_1, \dots, i_k$  correspondingly. At that,  $m_1 + \dots + m_k = k$ ,  $m_1, \dots, m_k = 0, 1, \dots, k$ , and all elements with nonzero multiplicities are pairwise different.

For example, for  $(i_1, i_2, i_2, i_1, i_1, i_6)$  we have  $m_1 = 3$ ,  $m_2 = 2$ ,  $m_3 = m_4 = m_5 = 0$ ,  $m_6 = 1$  ( $i_1 \neq i_2, i_1 \neq i_6, i_2 \neq i_6$ ).

In this section, we consider the case  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ . Note that in [98] the case  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$  was considered.

Consider the multiple Wiener stochastic integral  $J'[\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  ( $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \dots \phi_{j_k}(t_k)$ ) defined by (1.23) (also see (1.245)), where  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , each function  $\phi_j(x)$  of which for finite  $j$  satisfies the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7).

It is not difficult to see that

$$\begin{aligned} J'[\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} &= \\ &= J' \left[ \phi_{j_{g_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{g_{m_1}}} \right]_{T,t}^{(\overbrace{i_1 \dots i_1}^{m_1})} \cdot J' \left[ \phi_{j_{g_{m_1+1}}} \dots \phi_{j_{g_{m_1+m_2}}} \right]_{T,t}^{(\overbrace{i_2 \dots i_2}^{m_2})} \cdot \dots \\ &\quad \dots \cdot J' \left[ \phi_{j_{g_{m_1+m_2+\dots+m_{k-1}+1}}} \dots \phi_{j_{g_{m_1+m_2+\dots+m_k}}} \right]_{T,t}^{(\overbrace{i_k \dots i_k}^{m_k})} \end{aligned} \quad (1.249)$$

w. p. 1, where we suppose that the condition  $(\star\star)$  is fulfilled for the multi-index  $(i_1 \dots i_k)$  and

$$\left\{ j_{g_1}, \dots, j_{g_{m_1+m_2+\dots+m_k}} \right\} = \{j_{g_1}, \dots, j_{g_k}\} = \{j_1, \dots, j_k\},$$

$$J' \left[ \phi_{j_{g_{m_1+m_2+\dots+m_{l-1}+1}}} \dots \phi_{j_{g_{m_1+m_2+\dots+m_l}}} \right]_{T,t}^{(\overbrace{i_l \dots i_l}^{m_l})} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} 1 \quad \text{for } m_l = 0; \quad (1.250)$$

braces mean an unordered set, and parentheses mean an ordered set.

Let us consider the following multiple Wiener stochastic integral

$$J' \left[ \phi_{j_{g_{m_1+m_2+\dots+m_{l-1}+1}}} \dots \phi_{j_{g_{m_1+m_2+\dots+m_l}}} \right]_{T,t}^{(\overbrace{i_l \dots i_l}^{m_l})} \quad (m_l > 0),$$

where we suppose that

$$\left( j_{g_{m_1+m_2+\dots+m_{l-1}+1}} \dots j_{g_{m_1+m_2+\dots+m_l}} \right) = \left( \underbrace{j_{h_{1,l}} \dots j_{h_{1,l}}}_{n_{1,l}} \underbrace{j_{h_{2,l}} \dots j_{h_{2,l}}}_{n_{2,l}} \dots \underbrace{j_{h_{d_l,l}} \dots j_{h_{d_l,l}}}_{n_{d_l,l}} \right), \quad (1.251)$$

where  $n_{1,l} + n_{2,l} + \dots + n_{d_l,l} = m_l$ ,  $n_{1,l}, n_{2,l}, \dots, n_{d_l,l} = 1, \dots, m_l$ ,  $d_l = 1, \dots, m_l$ ,  $l = 1, \dots, k$ . Note that the numbers  $m_1, \dots, m_k, g_1, \dots, g_k$  depend on  $(i_1, \dots, i_k)$  and the numbers  $n_{1,l}, \dots, n_{d_l,l}, h_{1,l}, \dots, h_{d_l,l}, d_l$  depend on  $(j_1, \dots, j_k)$ . Moreover,  $\{j_{g_1}, \dots, j_{g_k}\} = \{j_1, \dots, j_k\}$ .

Using Theorem 3.1 [97], we get w. p. 1

$$J' \left[ \phi_{j_{g_{m_1+m_2+\dots+m_{l-1}+1}}} \dots \phi_{j_{g_{m_1+m_2+\dots+m_l}}} \right]_{T,t}^{(\overbrace{i_l \dots i_l}^{m_l})} = \\ = \begin{cases} H_{n_{1,l}} \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{1,l}}}^{(i_l)} \right) \dots H_{n_{d_l,l}} \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{d_l,l}}}^{(i_l)} \right), & \text{if } i_l \neq 0 \\ \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{1,l}}}^{(0)} \right)^{n_{1,l}} \dots \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{d_l,l}}}^{(0)} \right)^{n_{d_l,l}}, & \text{if } i_l = 0 \end{cases} \quad (m_l > 0), \quad (1.252)$$

where  $H_n(x)$  is the Hermite polynomial of degree  $n$

$$H_n(x) = (-1)^n e^{x^2/2} \frac{d^n}{dx^n} \left( e^{-x^2/2} \right)$$

or

$$H_n(x) = n! \sum_{m=0}^{[n/2]} \frac{(-1)^m x^{n-2m}}{m!(n-2m)! 2^m} \quad (n \in \mathbf{N}), \quad (1.253)$$

and  $\zeta_j^{(i)}$  ( $i = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $j = 0, 1, \dots$ ) is defined by (1.11).

For example,

$$\begin{aligned} H_0(x) &= 1, \\ H_1(x) &= x, \\ H_2(x) &= x^2 - 1, \\ H_3(x) &= x^3 - 3x, \\ H_4(x) &= x^4 - 6x^2 + 3, \\ H_5(x) &= x^5 - 10x^3 + 15x. \end{aligned}$$

From (1.250) and (1.252) we obtain w. p. 1

$$J' \left[ \phi_{j_{g_{m_1+m_2+\dots+m_{l-1}+1}}} \dots \phi_{j_{g_{m_1+m_2+\dots+m_l}}} \right]_{T,t}^{(\overbrace{i_l \dots i_l}^{m_l})} = \\ = \mathbf{1}_{\{m_l=0\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{m_l>0\}} \begin{cases} H_{n_{1,l}} \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{1,l}}}^{(i_l)} \right) \dots H_{n_{d_l,l}} \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{d_l,l}}}^{(i_l)} \right), & \text{if } i_l \neq 0 \\ \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{1,l}}}^{(0)} \right)^{n_{1,l}} \dots \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{d_l,l}}}^{(0)} \right)^{n_{d_l,l}}, & \text{if } i_l = 0 \end{cases}, \quad (1.254)$$

where  $\mathbf{1}_A$  denotes the indicator of the set  $A$ .

Using (1.249) and (1.254), we get w. p. 1

$$J' [\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \\ = \prod_{l=1}^k \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{m_l=0\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{m_l>0\}} \begin{cases} H_{n_{1,l}} \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{1,l}}}^{(i_l)} \right) \dots H_{n_{d_l,l}} \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{d_l,l}}}^{(i_l)} \right), & \text{if } i_l \neq 0 \\ \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{1,l}}}^{(0)} \right)^{n_{1,l}} \dots \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{d_l,l}}}^{(0)} \right)^{n_{d_l,l}}, & \text{if } i_l = 0 \end{cases} \right), \quad (1.255)$$

where notations are the same as in (1.251) and (1.252).

The equality (1.255) allows us to reformulate Theorems 1.1, 1.2, and 1.13 using the Hermite polynomials.

**Theorem 1.14** [27] (reformulation of Theorems 1.1 and 1.2). Suppose that the condition  $(\star\star)$  is fulfilled for the multi-index  $(i_1 \dots i_k)$  and the condition (1.251) is also fulfilled. Furthermore, let every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$  and  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , each function  $\phi_j(x)$  of which for finite  $j$  satisfies the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7). Then the following expansion

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \times \\ \times \prod_{l=1}^k \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{m_l=0\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{m_l>0\}} \begin{cases} H_{n_{1,l}} \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{1,l}}}^{(i_l)} \right) \dots H_{n_{d_l,l}} \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{d_l,l}}}^{(i_l)} \right), & \text{if } i_l \neq 0 \\ \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{1,l}}}^{(0)} \right)^{n_{1,l}} \dots \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{d_l,l}}}^{(0)} \right)^{n_{d_l,l}}, & \text{if } i_l = 0 \end{cases} \right) \quad (1.256)$$

converging in the mean-square sense is valid, where we denote the stochastic integral (1.5) as  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$ ;  $n_{1,l} + n_{2,l} + \dots + n_{d_l,l} = m_l$ ,  $n_{1,l}, n_{2,l}, \dots, n_{d_l,l} = 1, \dots, m_l$ ,  $d_l = 1, \dots, m_l$ ,  $l = 1, \dots, k$ ; the numbers  $m_1, \dots, m_k$ ,  $g_1, \dots, g_k$  depend on  $(i_1, \dots, i_k)$  and the numbers  $n_{1,l}, \dots, n_{d_l,l}$ ,  $h_{1,l}, \dots, h_{d_l,l}$ ,  $d_l$  depend on  $(j_1, \dots, j_k)$ ; moreover,  $\{j_{g_1}, \dots, j_{g_k}\} = \{j_1, \dots, j_k\}$ ; another notations are the same as in Theorem 1.1.

**Theorem 1.15** [27] (reformulation of Theorem 1.13). Suppose that the condition  $(\star\star)$  is fulfilled for the multi-index  $(i_1 \dots i_k)$  and the condition (1.251) is also fulfilled. Furthermore, let  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) : [t, T]^k \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  is a continuous non-random function on  $[t, T]^k$  and  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , each function  $\phi_j(x)$  of which for finite  $j$  satisfies the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7). Then the following expansion

$$J'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \times \\ \times \prod_{l=1}^k \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{m_l=0\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{m_l>0\}} \begin{cases} H_{n_{1,l}} \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{1,l}}}^{(i_l)} \right) \dots H_{n_{d_l,l}} \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{d_l,l}}}^{(i_l)} \right), & \text{if } i_l \neq 0 \\ \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{1,l}}}^{(0)} \right)^{n_{1,l}} \dots \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{d_l,l}}}^{(0)} \right)^{n_{d_l,l}}, & \text{if } i_l = 0 \end{cases} \right)$$

converging in the mean-square sense is valid, where we denote the multiple Wiener stochastic integral (1.245) as  $J'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$ ;  $n_{1,l} + n_{2,l} + \dots + n_{d_l,l} = m_l$ ,  $n_{1,l}, n_{2,l}, \dots, n_{d_l,l} = 1, \dots, m_l$ ,  $d_l = 1, \dots, m_l$ ,  $l = 1, \dots, k$ ; the numbers  $m_1, \dots, m_k$ ,  $g_1, \dots, g_k$  depend on  $(i_1, \dots, i_k)$  and the numbers  $n_{1,l}, \dots, n_{d_l,l}$ ,  $h_{1,l}, \dots, h_{d_l,l}$ ,  $d_l$  depend on  $(j_1, \dots, j_k)$ ; moreover,  $\{j_{g_1}, \dots, j_{g_k}\} = \{j_1, \dots, j_k\}$ ; another notations are the same as in Theorem 1.13.

From (1.254) we have w. p. 1

$$J'[\underbrace{\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_1}}_k]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_1)} = \begin{cases} H_k \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right), & \text{if } i_1 \neq 0 \\ \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(0)} \right)^k, & \text{if } i_1 = 0 \end{cases} \quad (k > 0). \quad (1.257)$$

Let us show how the relation (1.257) can be obtained from Theorem 1.2. To prove (1.257) using Theorem 1.2 we choose  $i_1 = \dots = i_k$  and  $j_1 = \dots = j_k$  ( $i_1 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ) in the following formula (see (1.39) and (1.53))

$$\begin{aligned} J'[\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} &= \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \\ &+ \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} (-1)^r \sum_{\substack{(\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}), \{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}}} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_{2s-1}} = j_{g_{2s}}\}} \prod_{l=1}^{k-2r} \zeta_{j_{q_l}}^{(i_{q_l})} \end{aligned} \quad (1.258)$$

w. p. 1, where notations are the same as in Theorem 1.2.

The case  $i_1 = 0$  of (1.257) is obvious. Simple combinatorial reasoning shows that

$$\begin{aligned} &\sum_{\substack{(\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}), \{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}}} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_{2s-1}} = j_{g_{2s}}\}} \prod_{l=1}^{k-2r} \zeta_{j_{q_l}}^{(i_{q_l})} = \\ &= \frac{C_k^2 \cdot C_{k-2}^2 \cdot \dots \cdot C_{k-(r-1)2}^2}{r!} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^{k-2r}, \end{aligned} \quad (1.259)$$

where  $i_1 = \dots = i_k$ ,  $j_1 = \dots = j_k$  ( $i_1 = 1, \dots, m$ ), and

$$C_k^l = \frac{k!}{l!(k-l)!}$$

is the binomial coefficient.

We have

$$\frac{C_k^2 \cdot C_{k-2}^2 \cdot \dots \cdot C_{k-(r-1)2}^2}{r!} = \frac{k!}{r!(k-2r)!2^r}. \quad (1.260)$$

Combining (1.258), (1.259), and (1.260), we get w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} J'[\underbrace{\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_1}}_k]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_1)} &= \left(\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}\right)^k + k! \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} \frac{(-1)^r}{r!(k-2r)!2^r} \left(\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}\right)^{k-2r} = \\ &= k! \sum_{r=0}^{[k/2]} \frac{(-1)^r}{r!(k-2r)!2^r} \left(\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}\right)^{k-2r} = H_k \left(\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}\right). \end{aligned}$$

The relation (1.257) is proved using (1.258).

From (1.255) and (1.258) we obtain the following equality for multiple Wiener stochastic integral

$$\begin{aligned} J'[\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} &= \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} (-1)^r \times \\ &\times \sum_{\substack{\{\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}\}, \{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}}} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_{2s-1}} = j_{g_{2s}}\}} \prod_{l=1}^{k-2r} \zeta_{j_{q_l}}^{(i_{q_l})} = \\ &= \prod_{l=1}^k \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{m_l=0\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{m_l>0\}} \begin{cases} H_{n_{1,l}} \left(\zeta_{j_{h_{1,l}}}^{(i_l)}\right) \dots H_{n_{d_l,l}} \left(\zeta_{j_{h_{d_l,l}}}^{(i_l)}\right), & \text{if } i_l \neq 0 \\ \left(\zeta_{j_{h_{1,l}}}^{(0)}\right)^{n_{1,l}} \dots \left(\zeta_{j_{h_{d_l,l}}}^{(0)}\right)^{n_{d_l,l}}, & \text{if } i_l = 0 \end{cases} \right) \quad (1.261) \end{aligned}$$

w. p. 1, where notations are the same as in Theorem 1.2 and (1.251), (1.252).

Let us make a remark about how it is possible to obtain the formula (1.252) without using Theorem 3.1 [97].

Consider the set of polynomials  $H_n(x, y)$ ,  $n = 0, 1, \dots$  defined by [99]

$$H_n(x, y) = \left( \frac{d^n}{d\alpha^n} e^{\alpha x - \alpha^2 y/2} \right) \Big|_{\alpha=0} \quad (H_0(x, y) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} 1).$$

It is well known that polynomials  $H_n(x, y)$  are connected with the Hermite polynomials (1.253) by the formula [99]

$$H_n(x, y) = y^{n/2} H_n \left( \frac{x}{\sqrt{y}} \right) = n! \sum_{i=0}^{[n/2]} \frac{(-1)^i x^{n-2i} y^i}{i!(n-2i)!2^i}. \quad (1.262)$$

For example,

$$\begin{aligned} H_1(x, y) &= x, \\ H_2(x, y) &= x^2 - y, \\ H_3(x, y) &= x^3 - 3xy, \\ H_4(x, y) &= x^4 - 6x^2y + 3y^2, \\ H_5(x, y) &= x^5 - 10x^3y + 15xy^2. \end{aligned}$$

From (1.253) and (1.262) we get

$$H_n(x, 1) = H_n(x). \quad (1.263)$$

Obviously, without loss of generality, we can write

$$(j_1 \dots j_k) = (\underbrace{j_1 \dots j_1}_{m_1} \underbrace{j_2 \dots j_2}_{m_2} \dots \underbrace{j_r \dots j_r}_{m_r}), \quad (1.264)$$

where  $m_1 + \dots + m_r = k$ ,  $m_1, \dots, m_r = 1, \dots, k$ ,  $r = 1, \dots, k$ ,  $k > 0$ , and  $j_1, \dots, j_r$  are pairwise different.

Analyzing the proof of Theorem 1.1, we can notice that (we suppose that the condition (1.264) is fulfilled)

$$\begin{aligned} J'[\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_1)} &= \\ = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} &\sum_{\substack{l_1, \dots, l_k=0 \\ l_q \neq l_r; q \neq r; q, r=1, \dots, k}}^{N-1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_1)} = \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{N \rightarrow \infty}^{N-1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \dots \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_{m_1}}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_{m_1}}}^{(i_1)} \times \\
&\times \sum_{\substack{l_{m_1+1}, \dots, l_{m_1+m_2}=0 \\ l_q \neq l_r; q \neq r; q, r=1, \dots, m_1+m_2}}^{N-1} \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_{m_1+1}}) \dots \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_{m_1+m_2}}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_{m_1+1}}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_{m_1+m_2}}}^{(i_1)} \times \dots \\
&\dots \times \sum_{\substack{l_{k-m_r+1}, \dots, l_k=0 \\ l_q \neq l_r; q \neq r; q, r=k-m_r+1, \dots, k}}^{N-1} \phi_{j_r}(\tau_{l_{k-m_r+1}}) \dots \phi_{j_r}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_{k-m_r+1}}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_1)}.
\end{aligned}$$

We have (see the proof of Theorem 1.1) w. p. 1 ( $i_1 \neq 0$ )

$$\begin{aligned}
&\sum_{\substack{l_1, \dots, l_{m_1}=0 \\ l_q \neq l_r; q \neq r; q, r=1, \dots, m_1}}^{N-1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \dots \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_{m_1}}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_{m_1}}}^{(i_1)} = \\
&= \left( \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \right)^{m_1} + \sum_{r=1}^{[m_1/2]} (-1)^r \times \\
&\times \sum_{\substack{(\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}), \{q_1, \dots, q_{m_1-2r}\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{m_1-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, m_1\}}} \left( \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_1}^2(\tau_{l_1}) \left( \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right)^r \times \\
&\times \left( \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \right)^{m_1-2r} = \\
&= \left( \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \right)^{m_1} + \sum_{r=1}^{[m_1/2]} \frac{(-1)^r m_1!}{r! (m_1 - 2r)! 2^r} \left( \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_1}^2(\tau_{l_1}) \left( \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right)^r \times \\
&\times \left( \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \right)^{m_1-2r} = \\
&= \sum_{r=0}^{[m_1/2]} \frac{(-1)^r m_1!}{r! (m_1 - 2r)! 2^r} \left( \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_1}^2(\tau_{l_1}) \left( \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right)^r \left( \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \right)^{m_1-2r} =
\end{aligned}$$

$$= H_{m_1} \left( \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)}, \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_1}^2(\tau_{l_1}) (\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)})^2 \right),$$

where notations are the same as in Theorems 1.1, 1.2.

Similarly we get w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{\substack{l_{m_1+1}, \dots, l_{m_1+m_2}=0 \\ l_q \neq l_r; q \neq r; q, r = m_1+1, \dots, m_1+m_2}}^{N-1} \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_{m_1+1}}) \dots \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_{m_1+m_2}}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_{m_1+1}}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_{m_1+m_2}}}^{(i_1)} = \\ & = H_{m_2} \left( \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)}, \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_2}^2(\tau_{l_1}) (\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)})^2 \right), \\ & \quad \dots \\ & \sum_{\substack{l_{k-m_r+1}, \dots, l_k=0 \\ l_q \neq l_r; q \neq r; q, r = k-m_r+1, \dots, k}}^{N-1} \phi_{j_r}(\tau_{l_{k-m_r+1}}) \dots \phi_{j_r}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_{k-m_r+1}}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_1)} = \\ & = H_{m_r} \left( \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_r}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)}, \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_r}^2(\tau_{l_1}) (\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)})^2 \right). \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} & J'[\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_1)} = \\ & = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} H_{m_1} \left( \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)}, \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_1}^2(\tau_{l_1}) (\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)})^2 \right) \times \\ & \quad \times H_{m_2} \left( \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)}, \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_2}^2(\tau_{l_1}) (\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)})^2 \right) \times \dots \\ & \quad \dots \times H_{m_r} \left( \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_r}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)}, \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_r}^2(\tau_{l_1}) (\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)})^2 \right) \end{aligned} \tag{1.265}$$

w. p. 1 for  $i_1 \neq 0$  and

$$\begin{aligned}
J'[\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(0\dots 0)} &= \\
&= \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \right)^{m_1} \dots \left( \sum_{l_r=0}^{N-1} \phi_{j_r}(\tau_{l_r}) \Delta \tau_{l_r} \right)^{m_r} = \\
&= \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \right)^{m_1} \dots \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_r}(s) ds \right)^{m_r} = \\
&= \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(0)} \right)^{m_1} \dots \left( \zeta_{j_r}^{(0)} \right)^{m_r} \tag{1.266}
\end{aligned}$$

for  $i_1 = 0$ , where we suppose that the condition (1.264) is fulfilled; also we use in (1.265) and (1.266) the same notations as in the proof of Theorem 1.1.

Applying (1.262), (1.263), Lemma 1.3, and Remark 1.2 to the right-hand side of (1.265), we finally obtain w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned}
J'[\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(i_1\dots i_1)} &= \\
&= H_{m_1} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)}, \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}^2(s) ds \right) \times \\
&\quad \times H_{m_2} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(s) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)}, \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}^2(s) ds \right) \times \dots \\
&\quad \dots \times H_{m_r} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_r}(s) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)}, \int_t^T \phi_{j_r}^2(s) ds \right) = \\
&= H_{m_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}, 1 \right) H_{m_2} \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)}, 1 \right) \dots H_{m_r} \left( \zeta_{j_r}^{(i_1)}, 1 \right) = \\
&= H_{m_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_{m_2} \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right) \dots H_{m_r} \left( \zeta_{j_r}^{(i_1)} \right)
\end{aligned}$$

for  $i_1 \neq 0$ , where we suppose that the condition (1.264) is fulfilled. Thus, an equality similar to (1.252) is proved without using Theorem 3.1 [97].

Consider particular cases of the equality (1.261) for  $k = 1, \dots, 4$  and  $i_1, \dots, i_4 = 1, \dots, m$  (see (1.44)–(1.47)). We have w. p. 1

$$J'[\phi_{j_1}]_{T,t}^{(i_1)} = \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = H_1(\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)});$$

$$J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}\zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}}\mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} =$$

$$= \begin{cases} H_2(\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}) H_0(\zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}), & \text{if } i_1 = i_2, j_1 = j_2 \\ H_1(\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}) H_1(\zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}), & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}; \quad (1.267)$$

$$J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}\zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}\zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}}\zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}}\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}}\zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} =$$

$$= \begin{cases} H_3(\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}) H_0(\zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)}) H_0(\zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)}), & \text{if } j_1 = j_2 = j_3 \\ H_2(\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}) H_0(\zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)}) H_1(\zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)}), & \text{if } j_1 = j_2 \neq j_3 \\ H_1(\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}) H_2(\zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)}) H_0(\zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)}), & \text{if } j_2 = j_3 \neq j_1 \\ H_0(\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}) H_1(\zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)}) H_2(\zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)}), & \text{if } j_1 = j_3 \neq j_2 \\ H_1(\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}) H_1(\zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)}) H_1(\zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)}), & \text{if } j_1 \neq j_2, j_2 = j_3, j_1 \neq j_3 \end{cases}; \quad (1.268)$$

$$J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}\zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}\zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = H_1(\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}) H_1(\zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}) H_1(\zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}),$$

where  $i_1, i_2, i_3$  are pairwise different;

$$\begin{aligned} J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} &= \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}\zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)}\zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}}\zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\ &= (\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}\zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}})\zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_1)} J'[\phi_{j_3}]_{T,t}^{(i_3)} = \end{aligned}$$

$$= \begin{cases} H_2 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right), & \text{if } j_1 = j_2 \\ H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right), & \text{if } j_1 \neq j_2 \end{cases},$$

where  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3$ ;

$$\begin{aligned} J'[\phi_{j_1} \phi_{j_2} \phi_{j_3}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_2)} &= \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \\ &= \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \right) = J'[\phi_{j_1}]_{T,t}^{(i_1)} J'[\phi_{j_2} \phi_{j_3}]_{T,t}^{(i_2 i_2)} = \\ &= \begin{cases} H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_2 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} \right), & \text{if } j_2 = j_3 \\ H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} \right), & \text{if } j_1 \neq j_2 \end{cases}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $i_1 \neq i_2 = i_3$ ;

$$\begin{aligned} J'[\phi_{j_1} \phi_{j_2} \phi_{j_3}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_1)} &= \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} = \\ &= \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \right) = J'[\phi_{j_2}]_{T,t}^{(i_2)} J'[\phi_{j_1} \phi_{j_3}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_1)} = \\ &= \begin{cases} H_2 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \right), & \text{if } j_1 = j_3 \\ H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \right), & \text{if } j_1 \neq j_3 \end{cases}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $i_1 = i_3 \neq i_2$ ;

$$\begin{aligned} J'[\phi_{j_1} \phi_{j_2} \phi_{j_3} \phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_1 i_1)} &= \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} - \\ &- \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} - \\ &- \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} + \\ &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} = \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & H_4 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} \right), \quad \text{if } (\text{I}) \\
 & H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} \right), \quad \text{if } (\text{II}) \\
 & H_2 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} \right), \quad \text{if } (\text{III}) \\
 & H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right) H_2 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} \right), \quad \text{if } (\text{IV}) \\
 & H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \right) H_2 \left( \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} \right), \quad \text{if } (\text{V}) \\
 & H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right) H_2 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} \right), \quad \text{if } (\text{VI}) \\
 & H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \right) H_2 \left( \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} \right), \quad \text{if } (\text{VII}) \\
 = & \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \right) H_2 \left( \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} \right), & \text{if } (\text{VIII}), \\ H_3 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} \right), & \text{if } (\text{IX}) \\ H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_3 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} \right), & \text{if } (\text{X}) \\ H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \right) H_3 \left( \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} \right), & \text{if } (\text{XI}) \\ H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_1 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \right) H_3 \left( \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} \right), & \text{if } (\text{XII}) \\ H_2 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \right) H_2 \left( \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} \right), & \text{if } (\text{XIII}) \\ H_2 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_2 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} \right), & \text{if } (\text{XIV}) \\ H_2 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right) H_2 \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \right) H_0 \left( \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} \right), & \text{if } (\text{XV}) \end{array} \right.
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $H_n(x)$  is the Hermite polynomial (1.253) of degree  $n$  and (I)–(XV) are the following conditions

- (I).  $j_1 = j_2 = j_3 = j_4$ ,
- (II).  $j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4$  are pairwise different,
- (III).  $j_1 = j_2 \neq j_3, j_4; j_3 \neq j_4$ ,
- (IV).  $j_1 = j_3 \neq j_2, j_4; j_2 \neq j_4$ ,
- (V).  $j_1 = j_4 \neq j_2, j_3; j_2 \neq j_3$ ,
- (VI).  $j_2 = j_3 \neq j_1, j_4; j_1 \neq j_4$ ,
- (VII).  $j_2 = j_4 \neq j_1, j_3; j_1 \neq j_3$ ,
- (VIII).  $j_3 = j_4 \neq j_1, j_2; j_1 \neq j_2$ ,
- (IX).  $j_1 = j_2 = j_3 \neq j_4$ ,
- (X).  $j_2 = j_3 = j_4 \neq j_1$ ,
- (XI).  $j_1 = j_2 = j_4 \neq j_3$ ,
- (XII).  $j_1 = j_3 = j_4 \neq j_2$ ,
- (XIII).  $j_1 = j_2 \neq j_3 = j_4$ ,
- (XIV).  $j_1 = j_3 \neq j_2 = j_4$ ,
- (XV).  $j_1 = j_4 \neq j_2 = j_3$ .

Moreover, from (1.249) we have w. p. 1

$$J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_2i_3i_4)} = H_1\left(\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}\right)H_1\left(\zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}\right)H_1\left(\zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}\right)H_1\left(\zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}\right),$$

where  $i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4$  are pairwise different;

$$J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_2i_3i_4)} = J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_2)}H_1\left(\zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}\right)H_1\left(\zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}\right), \quad (1.269)$$

where  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3, i_4; i_3 \neq i_4$ ;

$$J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_2i_3i_4)} = J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_3}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_3)}H_1\left(\zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}\right)H_1\left(\zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}\right), \quad (1.270)$$

where  $i_1 = i_3 \neq i_2, i_4; i_2 \neq i_4$ ;

$$J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_2i_3i_1)} = J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_4)}H_1\left(\zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}\right)H_1\left(\zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}\right), \quad (1.271)$$

where  $i_1 = i_4 \neq i_2, i_3$ ;  $i_2 \neq i_3$ ;

$$J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_2i_2i_4)} = J'[\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}]_{T,t}^{(i_2i_2)} H_1\left(\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}\right) H_1\left(\zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}\right), \quad (1.272)$$

where  $i_2 = i_3 \neq i_1, i_4$ ;  $i_1 \neq i_4$ ;

$$J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_2i_3i_2)} = J'[\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_2i_2)} H_1\left(\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}\right) H_1\left(\zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}\right), \quad (1.273)$$

where  $i_2 = i_4 \neq i_1, i_3$ ;  $i_1 \neq i_3$ ;

$$J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_2i_3i_3)} = J'[\phi_{j_3}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_3i_3)} H_1\left(\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}\right) H_1\left(\zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}\right), \quad (1.274)$$

where  $i_3 = i_4 \neq i_1, i_2$ ;  $i_1 \neq i_2$ ;

$$J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_1i_1i_4)} = J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_1i_1)} H_1\left(\zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}\right), \quad (1.275)$$

where  $i_1 = i_2 = i_3 \neq i_4$ ;

$$J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_2i_2i_2)} = J'[\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_2i_2i_2)} H_1\left(\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}\right), \quad (1.276)$$

where  $i_2 = i_3 = i_4 \neq i_1$ ;

$$J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_1i_3i_1)} = J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_1i_1)} H_1\left(\zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}\right), \quad (1.277)$$

where  $i_1 = i_2 = i_4 \neq i_3$ ;

$$J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_2i_1i_1)} = J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_3}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_1i_1)} H_1\left(\zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}\right), \quad (1.278)$$

where  $i_1 = i_3 = i_4 \neq i_2$ ;

$$J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_1i_3i_3)} = J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_1)} J'[\phi_{j_3}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_3i_3)}, \quad (1.279)$$

where  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3 = i_4$ ;

$$J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_2i_1i_2)} = J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_3}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_1)} J'[\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_2i_2)}, \quad (1.280)$$

where  $i_1 = i_3 \neq i_2 = i_4$ ;

$$J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_2i_2i_1)} = J'[\phi_{j_1}\phi_{j_4}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_1)} J'[\phi_{j_2}\phi_{j_3}]_{T,t}^{(i_2i_2)}, \quad (1.281)$$

where  $i_1 = i_4 \neq i_2 = i_3$ .

Note that the right-hand sides of (1.269)–(1.281) contain multiple Wiener stochastic integrals of multiplicities 2 and 3. These integrals are considered in detail in (1.267), (1.268).

It should be noted that the formulas (1.53) (Theorem 1.2) and (1.256) (Theorem 1.14) are interesting from various points of view. The formulas (1.44)–(1.49) (these formulas are particular cases of (1.53) for  $k = 1, \dots, 6$ ) are convenient for numerical modeling of iterated Itô stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 6 (see Chapter 5). For example, in [51] and [52], approximations of iterated Itô stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 6 in the Python programming language were successfully implemented using (1.44)–(1.49) and Legendre polynomials.

On the other hand, the equality (1.256) is interesting by a number of reasons. Firstly, this equality connects Itô's results on multiple Wiener stochastic integrals ([97], Theorem 3.1) with the theory of mean-square approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals presented in this book. Secondly, the equality (1.256) is based on the Hermite polynomials, which have the orthogonality property on  $\mathbf{R}$  with a Gaussian weight. This feature opens up new possibilities in the study of iterated Itô stochastic integrals. Note that the indicated orthogonality property is indirectly reflected by the formula (1.82) (see the proof of Theorem 1.3).

# Chapter 2

## Expansions of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals Based on Generalized Multiple and Iterated Fourier Series

This chapter is devoted to the expansions of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals. We adapt the results of Chapter 1 (Theorem 1.1) for iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 5. The mean-square convergence of the mentioned expansions for the case of multiple Fourier–Legendre series as well as for the case of multiple trigonometric Fourier series is proved. The considered expansions contain only one operation of the limit transition in contrast to its existing analogues. This property is very important for the mean-square approximation of iterated stochastic integrals. Also, we consider a different approach to expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) based on generalized iterated Fourier series converging pointwise (Sect. 2.5).

### 2.1 Expansions of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 2 Based on Theorem 1.1. The case $p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty$ and Smooth Weight Functions

#### 2.1.1 Approach Based on Theorem 1.1 and Integration by Parts

Let  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$  be a complete probability space and let  $f(t, \omega) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_t : [0, T] \times \Omega \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  be the standard Wiener process defined on the probability space  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$ .

Let us consider the family of  $\sigma$ -algebras  $\{\mathcal{F}_t, t \in [0, T]\}$  defined on the prob-

ability space  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$  and connected with the Wiener process  $f_t$  in such a way that

1.  $\mathcal{F}_s \subset \mathcal{F}_t \subset \mathcal{F}$  for  $s < t$ .
2. The Wiener process  $f_t$  is  $\mathcal{F}_t$ -measurable for all  $t \in [0, T]$ .
3. The process  $f_{t+\Delta} - f_t$  for all  $t \geq 0$ ,  $\Delta > 0$  is independent with the events of  $\sigma$ -algebra  $\mathcal{F}_t$ .

Let  $M_2([0, T])$  be the class of random functions  $\xi(t, \omega) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \xi_t : [0, T] \times \Omega \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  defined as in Sect. 1.1.2.

We introduce the class  $Q_m([0, T])$  of Itô processes  $\eta_\tau$ ,  $\tau \in [0, T]$  of the form

$$\eta_\tau = \eta_0 + \int_0^\tau a_s ds + \int_0^\tau b_s df_s, \quad (2.1)$$

where  $(a_\tau)^m, (b_\tau)^m \in M_2([0, T])$  and

$$M \left\{ |b_s - b_\tau|^4 \right\} \leq C |\tau|^\gamma$$

for all  $s, \tau \in [0, T]$  and for some  $C, \gamma \in (0, \infty)$ .

The second integral on the right-hand side of (2.1) is the Itô stochastic integral (see Sect. 1.1.2).

Consider a function  $F(x, \tau) : \mathbf{R}^1 \times [0, T] \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  for fixed  $\tau$  from the class  $C_2(-\infty, \infty)$  consisting of twice continuously differentiable in  $x$  functions on the interval  $(-\infty, \infty)$  such that the first two derivatives are bounded.

Let  $\tau_j^{(N)}$ ,  $j = 0, 1, \dots, N$  be a partition of the interval  $[t, T]$ ,  $t \geq 0$  such that

$$t = \tau_0^{(N)} < \tau_1^{(N)} < \dots < \tau_N^{(N)} = T, \quad \max_{0 \leq j \leq N-1} \left| \tau_{j+1}^{(N)} - \tau_j^{(N)} \right| \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{if } N \rightarrow \infty. \quad (2.2)$$

The mean-square limit

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} F \left( \frac{1}{2} \left( \eta_{\tau_j^{(N)}} + \eta_{\tau_{j+1}^{(N)}} \right), \tau_j^{(N)} \right) \left( f_{\tau_{j+1}^{(N)}} - f_{\tau_j^{(N)}} \right) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_t^T F(\eta_\tau, \tau) df_\tau \quad (2.3)$$

is called [100] the Stratonovich stochastic integral of the process  $F(\eta_\tau, \tau)$ ,  $\tau \in [t, T]$ , where  $\tau_j^{(N)}$ ,  $j = 0, 1, \dots, N$  is a partition of the interval  $[t, T]$  satisfying the condition (2.2).

It is known [100] (also see [75]) that under proper conditions, the following relation between Stratonovich and Itô stochastic integrals holds

$$\int_t^{*T} F(\eta_\tau, \tau) df_\tau = \int_t^T F(\eta_\tau, \tau) df_\tau + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \frac{\partial F}{\partial x}(\eta_\tau, \tau) b_\tau d\tau \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (2.4)$$

If the Wiener processes in (2.1) and (2.3) are independent, then

$$\int_t^{*T} F(\eta_\tau, \tau) df_\tau = \int_t^T F(\eta_\tau, \tau) df_\tau \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (2.5)$$

A possible variant of conditions under which the formulas (2.4) and (2.5) are correct, for example, consists of the conditions

$$\eta_\tau \in Q_4([t, T]), \quad F(\eta_\tau, \tau) \in M_2([t, T]), \quad \text{and} \quad F(x, \tau) \in C_2(-\infty, \infty).$$

Further in Chapter 2, we will denote as  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  the complete orthonormal systems of Legendre polynomials and trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Also we will pay attention on the following well known facts about these two systems of functions [101].

*Suppose that the function  $f(x)$  is bounded at the interval  $[t, T]$ . Moreover, its derivative  $f'(x)$  is continuous function at the interval  $[t, T]$  except may be the finite number of points of the finite discontinuity. Then the Fourier series*

$$\sum_{j=0}^{\infty} C_j \phi_j(x), \quad C_j = \int_t^T f(x) \phi_j(x) dx$$

*converges at any internal point  $x$  of the interval  $[t, T]$  to the value  $(f(x+0) + f(x-0))/2$  and converges uniformly to  $f(x)$  on any closed interval of continuity of the function  $f(x)$  laying inside  $[t, T]$ . At the same time the Fourier–Legendre series converges if  $x = t$  and  $x = T$  to  $f(t+0)$  and  $f(T-0)$  correspondently, and the trigonometric Fourier series converges if  $x = t$  and  $x = T$  to  $(f(t+0) + f(T-0))/2$  in the case of periodic continuation of the function  $f(x)$ .*

In Sect. 2.1 we consider the case  $k = 2$  of the following iterated Stratonovich and Itô stochastic integrals

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (2.6)$$

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (2.7)$$

where every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function at the interval  $[t, T]$ ,  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ ,  $\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) are independent standard Wiener processes.

Let us formulate and prove the following theorem on expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicity 2.

**Theorem 2.1** [8] (2011), [10]-[20], [31]. Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . At the same time  $\psi_2(s)$  is a continuously differentiable nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$  and  $\psi_1(s)$  is twice continuously differentiable nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^* \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \quad (i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m)$$

the following expansion

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = \underset{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where

$$C_{j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T \psi_2(s_2) \phi_{j_2}(s_2) \int_t^{s_2} \psi_1(s_1) \phi_{j_1}(s_1) ds_1 ds_2$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$ .

**Proof.** In accordance to the standard relations between Stratonovich and Itô stochastic integrals (see (2.4) and (2.5)) we have w. p. 1

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1, \quad (2.8)$$

where here and further  $\mathbf{1}_A$  is the indicator of the set  $A$ .

From the other side according to (1.45), we have

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} &= \lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right) = \\ &= \lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{\min\{p_1, p_2\}} C_{j_1 j_1}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.9)$$

From (2.8) and (2.9) it follows that Theorem 2.1 will be proved if

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1}. \quad (2.10)$$

Note that the existence of the limit on the right-hand side of (2.10) will be proved in Sect. 2.1.2 for the polynomial and trigonometric cases (Lemma 2.2).

Let us prove (2.10). Consider the function

$$K^*(t_1, t_2) = K(t_1, t_2) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1=t_2\}} \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1), \quad (2.11)$$

where  $t_1, t_2 \in [t, T]$  and  $K(t_1, t_2)$  is defined by (1.6) for  $k = 2$ .

Let us expand the function  $K^*(t_1, t_2)$  defined by (2.11) using the variable  $t_1$ , when  $t_2$  is fixed, into the generalized Fourier series at the interval  $(t, T)$

$$K^*(t_1, t_2) = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1}(t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \quad (t_1 \neq t, T), \quad (2.12)$$

where

$$C_{j_1}(t_2) = \int_t^T K^*(t_1, t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 = \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1. \quad (2.13)$$

The equality (2.12) is satisfied pointwise in each point of the interval  $(t, T)$  with respect to the variable  $t_1$ , when  $t_2 \in [t, T]$  is fixed, due to a piecewise smoothness of the function  $K^*(t_1, t_2)$  with respect to the variable  $t_1 \in [t, T]$  ( $t_2$  is fixed).

Note also that due to well known properties of the Fourier–Legendre series and trigonometric Fourier series, the series (2.12) converges when  $t_1 = t, T$ .

Obtaining (2.12) we also used the fact that the right-hand side of (2.12) converges when  $t_1 = t_2$  (point of a finite discontinuity of the function  $K(t_1, t_2)$ ) to the value

$$\frac{1}{2} (K(t_2 - 0, t_2) + K(t_2 + 0, t_2)) = \frac{1}{2} \psi_1(t_2) \psi_2(t_2) = K^*(t_2, t_2).$$

The function  $C_{j_1}(t_2)$  is a continuously differentiable one at the interval  $[t, T]$ . Let us expand it into the generalized Fourier series at the interval  $(t, T)$

$$C_{j_1}(t_2) = \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \quad (t_2 \neq t, T), \quad (2.14)$$

where

$$C_{j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T C_{j_1}(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) dt_2 = \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2,$$

and the equality (2.14) is satisfied pointwise at any point of the interval  $(t, T)$  (the right-hand side of (2.14) converges when  $t_2 = t, T$ ).

Let us substitute (2.14) into (2.12)

$$K^*(t_1, t_2) = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2), \quad (t_1, t_2) \in (t, T)^2, \quad (2.15)$$

where the series on the right-hand side of (2.15) converges at the boundary of the square  $[t, T]^2$ .

It is easy to see that substituting  $t_1 = t_2$  in (2.15), we obtain

$$\frac{1}{2} \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_1). \quad (2.16)$$

From (2.16) we formally have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 &= \int_t^T \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_1) dt_1 = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_1) dt_1 = \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_1) dt_1 = \\
&= \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} = \\
&= \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{\min\{p_1, p_2\}} C_{j_2 j_1} = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1}. \tag{2.17}
\end{aligned}$$

Let us explain the second step in (2.17) (the fourth step in (2.17) follows from the orthonormality of functions  $\phi_j(s)$  at the interval  $[t, T]$ ).

We have

$$\begin{aligned}
&\left| \int_t^T \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \int_t^T C_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \right| \leq \\
&\leq \int_t^T |\psi_2(t_1) G_{p_1}(t_1)| dt_1 \leq C \int_t^T |G_{p_1}(t_1)| dt_1, \tag{2.18}
\end{aligned}$$

where  $C < \infty$  and

$$\sum_{j=p+1}^{\infty} \int_t^{\tau} \psi_1(s) \phi_j(s) ds \phi_j(\tau) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} G_p(\tau).$$

Let us consider the case of Legendre polynomials. Then

$$|G_{p_1}(t_1)| = \frac{1}{2} \left| \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} (2j_1 + 1) \int_{-1}^{z(t_1)} \psi_1(u(y)) P_{j_1}(y) dy P_{j_1}(z(t_1)) \right|, \tag{2.19}$$

where

$$u(y) = \frac{T-t}{2} y + \frac{T+t}{2}, \quad z(s) = \left( s - \frac{T+t}{2} \right) \frac{2}{T-t}, \tag{2.20}$$

and  $P_j(s)$  is the Legendre polynomial.

From (2.19) and the well known formula

$$\frac{dP_{j+1}}{dx}(x) - \frac{dP_{j-1}}{dx}(x) = (2j+1) P_j(x), \quad j = 1, 2, \dots \tag{2.21}$$

we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 |G_{p_1}(t_1)| &= \frac{1}{2} \left| \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \left\{ (P_{j_1+1}(z(t_1)) - P_{j_1-1}(z(t_1))) \psi_1(t_1) - \right. \right. \\
 &\quad \left. \left. - \frac{T-t}{2} \int_{-1}^{z(t_1)} (P_{j_1+1}(y) - P_{j_1-1}(y)) \psi'_1(u(y)) dy \right\} P_{j_1}(z(t_1)) \right| \leq \\
 &\leq C_0 \left| \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} (P_{j_1+1}(z(t_1)) P_{j_1}(z(t_1)) - P_{j_1-1}(z(t_1)) P_{j_1}(z(t_1))) \right| + \\
 &\quad + \frac{T-t}{4} \left| \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \left\{ \psi'_1(t_1) \left( \frac{1}{2j_1+3} (P_{j_1+2}(z(t_1)) - P_{j_1}(z(t_1))) - \right. \right. \right. \\
 &\quad \left. \left. \left. - \frac{1}{2j_1-1} (P_{j_1}(z(t_1)) - P_{j_1-2}(z(t_1))) \right) - \right. \right. \\
 &\quad \left. \left. - \frac{T-t}{2} \int_{-1}^{z(t_1)} \left( \frac{1}{2j_1+3} (P_{j_1+2}(y) - P_{j_1}(y)) - \right. \right. \right. \\
 &\quad \left. \left. \left. - \frac{1}{2j_1-1} (P_{j_1}(y) - P_{j_1-2}(y)) \right) \psi''_1(u(y)) dy \right\} P_{j_1}(z(t_1)) \right|, \quad (2.22)
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $C_0$  is a constant,  $\psi'_1$  and  $\psi''_1$  are derivatives of the function  $\psi_1(s)$  with respect to the variable  $u(y)$ .

From (2.22) and the well known estimate for Legendre polynomials [101]

$$|P_n(y)| < \frac{K}{\sqrt{n+1}(1-y^2)^{1/4}}, \quad y \in (-1, 1), \quad n \in \mathbf{N}, \quad (2.23)$$

where constant  $K$  does not depend on  $y$  and  $n$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 |G_{p_1}(t_1)| &< \\
 &< C_0 \left| \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^n (P_{j_1+1}(z(t_1)) P_{j_1}(z(t_1)) - P_{j_1-1}(z(t_1)) P_{j_1}(z(t_1))) \right| + \\
 &\quad + C_1 \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \left( \frac{1}{(1-(z(t_1))^2)^{1/2}} + \int_{-1}^{z(t_1)} \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{1/4}} \frac{1}{(1-(z(t_1))^2)^{1/4}} \right) <
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&< C_0 \left| \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (P_{n+1}(z(t_1))P_n(z(t_1)) - P_{p_1}(z(t_1))P_{p_1+1}(z(t_1))) \right| + \\
&+ C_1 \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \left( \frac{1}{(1-(z(t_1))^2)^{1/2}} + C_2 \frac{1}{(1-(z(t_1))^2)^{1/4}} \right) < \\
&< C_3 \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{p_1} \right) \frac{1}{(1-(z(t_1))^2)^{1/2}} + \\
&+ C_1 \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \left( \frac{1}{(1-(z(t_1))^2)^{1/2}} + C_2 \frac{1}{(1-(z(t_1))^2)^{1/4}} \right) \leq \\
&\leq C_4 \left( \left( \frac{1}{p_1} + \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \right) \frac{1}{(1-(z(t_1))^2)^{1/2}} + \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \frac{1}{(1-(z(t_1))^2)^{1/4}} \right) \leq \\
&\leq \frac{K}{p_1} \left( \frac{1}{(1-(z(t_1))^2)^{1/2}} + \frac{1}{(1-(z(t_1))^2)^{1/4}} \right), \tag{2.24}
\end{aligned}$$

where  $C_0, C_1, \dots, C_4, K$  are constants,  $t_1 \in (t, T)$ , and

$$\sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \leq \int_{p_1}^{\infty} \frac{dx}{x^2} = \frac{1}{p_1}. \tag{2.25}$$

From (2.18) and (2.24) we get

$$\begin{aligned}
&\left| \int_t^T \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \int_t^T C_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \right| < \\
&< \frac{K}{p_1} \left( \int_{-1}^1 \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{1/2}} + \int_{-1}^1 \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{1/4}} \right) \rightarrow 0
\end{aligned}$$

if  $p_1 \rightarrow \infty$ . So, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 = \int_t^T \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 = \\
&= \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T C_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_2}(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 =
\end{aligned}$$

$$= \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_2}(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1}. \quad (2.26)$$

In (2.26) we used the fact that the Fourier–Legendre series

$$\sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_2}(t_1)$$

of the smooth function  $C_{j_1}(t_1)$  converges uniformly to this function at the interval  $[t + \varepsilon, T - \varepsilon]$  for any  $\varepsilon > 0$ , converges to this function at the any point  $t_1 \in (t, T)$ , and converges to  $C_{j_1}(t + 0)$  and  $C_{j_1}(T - 0)$  when  $t_1 = t, T$ .

The relation (2.10) is proved for the case of Legendre polynomials.

Let us consider the trigonometric case and suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of trigonometric functions in  $L_2([t, T])$ .

Denote

$$\begin{aligned} S_{p_1} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left| \int_t^T \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \int_t^T C_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \right| = \\ &= \left| \int_t^T \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \psi_2(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_t^{t_1} \psi_1(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta dt_1 \right|. \end{aligned}$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} S_{2p_1} &= \left| \int_t^T \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 - \sum_{j_1=0}^{2p_1} \int_t^T C_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \right| = \\ &= \left| \int_t^T \sum_{j_1=2p_1+1}^{\infty} \psi_2(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_t^{t_1} \psi_1(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta dt_1 \right| = \\ &= \frac{2}{T-t} \left| \int_t^T \psi_2(t_1) \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^{t_1} \psi_1(s) \sin \frac{2\pi j_1(s-t)}{T-t} ds \sin \frac{2\pi j_1(t_1-t)}{T-t} + \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + \int_t^{t_1} \psi_1(s) \cos \frac{2\pi j_1(s-t)}{T-t} ds \cos \frac{2\pi j_1(t_1-t)}{T-t} \right) dt_1 \right| = \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{\pi} \left| \int_t^T \left( \psi_1(t) \psi_2(t_1) \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1} \sin \frac{2\pi j_1(t_1 - t)}{T-t} + \right. \right. \\
&\quad + \frac{T-t}{2\pi} \psi_2(t_1) \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \left( \psi'_1(t_1) - \psi'_1(t) \cos \frac{2\pi j_1(t_1 - t)}{T-t} - \right. \\
&\quad \left. \left. - \int_t^{t_1} \sin \frac{2\pi j_1(s-t)}{T-t} \psi''_1(s) ds \sin \frac{2\pi j_1(t_1 - t)}{T-t} - \right. \right. \\
&\quad \left. \left. - \int_t^{t_1} \cos \frac{2\pi j_1(s-t)}{T-t} \psi''_1(s) ds \cos \frac{2\pi j_1(t_1 - t)}{T-t} \right) \right) dt_1 \right| \leq \\
&\leq C_1 \left| \int_t^T \psi_2(t_1) \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1} \sin \frac{2\pi j_1(t_1 - t)}{T-t} dt_1 \right| + \frac{C_2}{p_1} = \\
&= C_1 \left| \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1} \int_t^T \psi_2(t_1) \sin \frac{2\pi j_1(t_1 - t)}{T-t} dt_1 \right| + \frac{C_2}{p_1}, \tag{2.27}
\end{aligned}$$

where constants  $C_1, C_2$  do not depend on  $p_1$ .

Here we used the fact that the functional series

$$\sum_{j_1=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1} \sin \frac{2\pi j_1(t_1 - t)}{T-t} \tag{2.28}$$

converges uniformly at the interval  $[t + \varepsilon, T - \varepsilon]$  for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  due to Dirichlet–Abel Theorem, and converges to zero at the points  $t$  and  $T$ . Moreover, the series (2.28) (with accuracy to a linear transformation) is the trigonometric Fourier series of the smooth function  $K(t_1) = t_1 - t$ ,  $t_1 \in [t, T]$ . Thus, (2.28) converges to the smooth function at any point  $t_1 \in (t, T)$ .

From (2.27) we obtain

$$S_{2p_1} \leq C_3 \left| \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \left( \psi_2(T) - \psi_2(t) - \int_t^T \cos \frac{2\pi j_1(s-t)}{T-t} \psi'_2(s) ds \right) \right| + \frac{C_2}{p_1} \leq \frac{C_4}{p_1}, \tag{2.29}$$

where constants  $C_2, C_3, C_4$  do not depend on  $p_1$ .

Further,

$$\begin{aligned}
 S_{2p_1-1} &= \left| \int_t^T \sum_{j_1=2p_1}^{\infty} \psi_2(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_t^{t_1} \psi_1(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta dt_1 \right| = \\
 &= \left| S_{2p_1} + \int_t^T \psi_2(t_1) \phi_{2p_1}(t_1) \int_t^{t_1} \psi_1(\theta) \phi_{2p_1}(\theta) d\theta dt_1 \right| \leq \\
 &\leq S_{2p_1} + \frac{2}{T-t} \left| \int_t^T \psi_2(t_1) \cos \frac{2\pi p_1(t_1 - t)}{T-t} \int_t^{t_1} \psi_1(\theta) \cos \frac{2\pi p_1(\theta - t)}{T-t} d\theta dt_1 \right|. \quad (2.30)
 \end{aligned}$$

Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\int_t^T \psi_2(t_1) \cos \frac{2\pi p_1(t_1 - t)}{T-t} \int_t^{t_1} \psi_1(\theta) \cos \frac{2\pi p_1(\theta - t)}{T-t} d\theta dt_1 = \\
 &= \frac{T-t}{2\pi p_1} \int_t^T \psi_2(t_1) \cos \frac{2\pi p_1(t_1 - t)}{T-t} \left( \psi_1(t_1) \sin \frac{2\pi p_1(t_1 - t)}{T-t} - \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - \int_t^{t_1} \psi'_1(\theta) \sin \frac{2\pi p_1(\theta - t)}{T-t} d\theta \right) dt_1. \quad (2.31)
 \end{aligned}$$

The relations (2.29)–(2.31) imply that

$$S_{2p_1-1} \leq \frac{C_5}{p_1}, \quad (2.32)$$

where constant  $C_5$  is independent of  $p_1$ .

From (2.29) and (2.32) we obtain

$$S_{p_1} = \left| \int_t^T \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \psi_2(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_t^{t_1} \psi_1(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta dt_1 \right| \leq \frac{K}{p_1} \rightarrow 0 \quad (2.33)$$

if  $p_1 \rightarrow \infty$ , where constant  $K$  does not depend on  $p_1$  ( $p_1 \in \mathbf{N}$ ).

Further steps are similar to the proof of (2.10) for the case of Legendre polynomials. Theorem 2.1 is proved.

Note that the estimate (2.33) will be used further.

### 2.1.2 Approach Based on Theorem 1.1 and Double Fourier–Legendre Series Summarized by Pringsheim Method

In Sect. 2.1.1 we considered the proof of Theorem 2.1 based on Theorem 1.1 and double integration by parts (this procedure leads to the requirement of double continuous differentiability of the function  $\psi_1(\tau)$  at the interval  $[t, T]$ ). In this section, we formulate and prove the analogue of Theorem 2.1 but under the weakened conditions: the functions  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau)$  only one time continuously differentiable at the interval  $[t, T]$ . At that we will use the double Fourier series summarized by Pringsheim method.

**Theorem 2.2** [13]-[15], [26], [45]. *Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Moreover,  $\psi_1(s), \psi_2(s)$  are continuously differentiable functions on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral*

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \quad (i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m)$$

the following expansion

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = \underset{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \quad (2.34)$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where

$$C_{j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T \psi_2(s_2) \phi_{j_2}(s_2) \int_t^{s_2} \psi_1(s_1) \phi_{j_1}(s_1) ds_1 ds_2 \quad (2.35)$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$ .

**Proof.** Theorem 2.2 will be proved if we prove the equality (see the proof of Theorem 2.1)

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1}, \quad (2.36)$$

where  $C_{j_1 j_1}$  is defined by the formula (1.8) for  $k = 2$  and  $j_1 = j_2$ . At that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ .

Firstly, consider the sufficient conditions of convergence of double Fourier–Legendre series summarized by Pringsheim method.

Let  $P_j(x)$  ( $j = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ) be the Legendre polynomial. Consider the function  $f(x, y)$  defined for  $(x, y) \in [-1, 1]^2$ . Furthermore, consider the double Fourier–Legendre series summarized by Pringsheim method and corresponding to the function  $f(x, y)$

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{n,m \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j=0}^n \sum_{i=0}^m \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{(2j+1)(2i+1)} C_{ij}^* P_i(x) P_j(y) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \\ & \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{i,j=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{(2j+1)(2i+1)} C_{ij}^* P_i(x) P_j(y), \end{aligned} \quad (2.37)$$

where

$$C_{ij}^* = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{(2j+1)(2i+1)} \int_{[-1,1]^2} f(x, y) P_i(x) P_j(y) dx dy. \quad (2.38)$$

Consider the generalization for the case of two variables [102] of the theorem on equiconvergence for the Fourier–Legendre series [103].

**Proposition 2.1** [102]. *Let  $f(x, y) \in L_2([-1, 1]^2)$  and the function*

$$f(x, y) (1 - x^2)^{-1/4} (1 - y^2)^{-1/4}$$

*is integrable on  $[-1, 1]^2$ . Moreover, let*

$$|f(x, y) - f(u, v)| \leq G(y)|x - u| + H(x)|y - v|,$$

*where  $G(y), H(x)$  are bounded functions on  $[-1, 1]^2$ . Then for all  $(x, y) \in (-1, 1)^2$  the following equality is satisfied*

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{n,m \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j=0}^n \sum_{i=0}^m \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{(2j+1)(2i+1)} C_{ij}^* P_i(x) P_j(y) - \right. \\ & \left. - (1 - x^2)^{-1/4} (1 - y^2)^{-1/4} S_{nm}(\arccos x, \arccos y, F) \right) = 0. \end{aligned} \quad (2.39)$$

At that, the convergence in (2.39) is uniform on the rectangle

$$[-1 + \varepsilon, 1 - \varepsilon] \times [-1 + \delta, 1 - \delta] \quad \text{for any } \varepsilon, \delta > 0,$$

$S_{nm}(\theta, \varphi, F)$  is a partial sum of the double trigonometric Fourier series of the auxiliary function

$$F(\theta, \varphi) = \sqrt{|\sin \theta|} \sqrt{|\sin \varphi|} f(\cos \theta, \cos \varphi), \quad \theta, \varphi \in [0, \pi],$$

and the Fourier coefficient  $C_{ij}^*$  is defined by (2.38).

Proposition 2.1 implies that the following equality

$$\lim_{n,m \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j=0}^n \sum_{i=0}^m \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{(2j+1)(2i+1)} C_{ij}^* P_i(x) P_j(y) - f(x, y) \right) = 0 \quad (2.40)$$

is fulfilled for all  $(x, y) \in (-1, 1)^2$ , and convergence in (2.40) is uniform on the rectangle

$$[-1 + \varepsilon, 1 - \varepsilon] \times [-1 + \delta, 1 - \delta] \quad \text{for any } \varepsilon, \delta > 0$$

if the corresponding conditions of convergence of the double trigonometric Fourier series of the auxiliary function

$$g(x, y) = f(x, y) (1 - x^2)^{1/4} (1 - y^2)^{1/4} \quad (2.41)$$

are satisfied.

Note also that Proposition 2.1 does not imply any conclusions on the behavior of the double Fourier–Legendre series on the boundary of the square  $[-1, 1]^2$ .

For each  $\delta > 0$  let us call the exact upper edge of difference  $|f(\mathbf{t}') - f(\mathbf{t}'')|$  in the set of all points  $\mathbf{t}', \mathbf{t}''$  which belong to the domain  $D$  as the module of continuity of the function  $f(\mathbf{t})$  ( $\mathbf{t} = (t_1, \dots, t_k)$ ) in the  $k$ -dimensional domain  $D$  ( $k \geq 1$ ) if the distance between  $\mathbf{t}', \mathbf{t}''$  satisfies the condition  $\rho(\mathbf{t}', \mathbf{t}'') < \delta$ .

We will say that the function of  $k$  ( $k \geq 1$ ) variables  $f(\mathbf{t})$  ( $\mathbf{t} = (t_1, \dots, t_k)$ ) belongs to the Hölder class with the parameter  $\alpha \in (0, 1]$  ( $f(\mathbf{t}) \in C^\alpha(D)$ ) in the domain  $D$  if the module of continuity of the function  $f(\mathbf{t})$  ( $\mathbf{t} = (t_1, \dots, t_k)$ ) in the domain  $D$  has orders  $o(\delta^\alpha)$  ( $\alpha \in (0, 1)$ ) and  $O(\delta)$  ( $\alpha = 1$ ).

In 1967, Zhizhiashvili L.V. proved that the rectangular sums of multiple trigonometric Fourier series of the function of  $k$  variables in the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$  converge uniformly to this function in the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$  if the function

belongs to  $C^\alpha([t, T]^k)$ ,  $\alpha > 0$  (definition of the Hölder class with any parameter  $\alpha > 0$  can be found in the well known mathematical analysis tutorials [104]).

More precisely, the following statement is correct.

**Proposition 2.2** [104]. *If the function  $f(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  is periodic with period  $2\pi$  with respect to each variable and belongs in  $\mathbf{R}^n$  to the Hölder class  $C^\alpha(\mathbf{R}^n)$  for any  $\alpha > 0$ , then the rectangular partial sums of multiple trigonometric Fourier series of the function  $f(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  converge to this function uniformly in  $\mathbf{R}^n$ .*

Let us back to the proof of Theorem 2.2 and consider the following Lemma.

**Lemma 2.1.** *Let the function  $f(x, y)$  satisfies to the following condition*

$$|f(x, y) - f(x_1, y_1)| \leq C_1|x - x_1| + C_2|y - y_1|,$$

where  $C_1, C_2 < \infty$  and  $(x, y), (x_1, y_1) \in [-1, 1]^2$ . Then the following inequality is fulfilled

$$|g(x, y) - g(x_1, y_1)| \leq K\rho^{1/4}, \quad (2.42)$$

where  $g(x, y)$  in defined by (2.41),

$$\rho = \sqrt{(x - x_1)^2 + (y - y_1)^2},$$

$(x, y)$  and  $(x_1, y_1) \in [-1, 1]^2$ ,  $K < \infty$ .

**Proof.** First, we assume that  $x \neq x_1, y \neq y_1$ . In this case we have

$$\begin{aligned} |g(x, y) - g(x_1, y_1)| &= \\ &= \left| (1 - x^2)^{1/4} (1 - y^2)^{1/4} (f(x, y) - f(x_1, y_1)) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + f(x_1, y_1) \left( (1 - x^2)^{1/4} (1 - y^2)^{1/4} - (1 - x_1^2)^{1/4} (1 - y_1^2)^{1/4} \right) \right| \leq \\ &\leq C_1|x - x_1| + C_2|y - y_1| + \\ &\quad + C_3 \left| (1 - x^2)^{1/4} (1 - y^2)^{1/4} - (1 - x_1^2)^{1/4} (1 - y_1^2)^{1/4} \right|, \end{aligned} \quad (2.43)$$

where  $C_3 < \infty$ .

Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned} &\left| (1 - x^2)^{1/4} (1 - y^2)^{1/4} - (1 - x_1^2)^{1/4} (1 - y_1^2)^{1/4} \right| = \\ &= \left| (1 - x^2)^{1/4} \left( (1 - y^2)^{1/4} - (1 - y_1^2)^{1/4} \right) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + (1 - x^2)^{1/4} (1 - y^2)^{1/4} - (1 - x_1^2)^{1/4} (1 - y_1^2)^{1/4} \right| \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + (1 - y_1^2)^{1/4} \left( (1 - x^2)^{1/4} - (1 - x_1^2)^{1/4} \right) \Big| \leq \\
 & \leq \left| (1 - y^2)^{1/4} - (1 - y_1^2)^{1/4} \right| + \left| (1 - x^2)^{1/4} - (1 - x_1^2)^{1/4} \right|, \quad (2.44)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left| (1 - x^2)^{1/4} - (1 - x_1^2)^{1/4} \right| = \\
 & = \left| \left( (1 - x)^{1/4} - (1 - x_1)^{1/4} \right) (1 + x)^{1/4} + \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + (1 - x_1)^{1/4} \left( (1 + x)^{1/4} - (1 + x_1)^{1/4} \right) \right| \leq \\
 & \leq K_1 \left( \left| (1 - x)^{1/4} - (1 - x_1)^{1/4} \right| + \left| (1 + x)^{1/4} - (1 + x_1)^{1/4} \right| \right), \quad (2.45)
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $K_1 < \infty$ .

It is not difficult to see that

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left| (1 \pm x)^{1/4} - (1 \pm x_1)^{1/4} \right| = \\
 & = \frac{|(1 \pm x) - (1 \pm x_1)|}{((1 \pm x)^{1/2} + (1 \pm x_1)^{1/2}) ((1 \pm x)^{1/4} + (1 \pm x_1)^{1/4})} = \\
 & = |x_1 - x|^{1/4} \frac{|x_1 - x|^{1/2}}{(1 \pm x)^{1/2} + (1 \pm x_1)^{1/2}} \cdot \frac{|x_1 - x|^{1/4}}{(1 \pm x)^{1/4} + (1 \pm x_1)^{1/4}} \leq \\
 & \leq |x_1 - x|^{1/4}. \quad (2.46)
 \end{aligned}$$

The last inequality follows from the obvious inequalities

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{|x_1 - x|^{1/2}}{(1 \pm x)^{1/2} + (1 \pm x_1)^{1/2}} \leq 1, \\
 & \frac{|x_1 - x|^{1/4}}{(1 \pm x)^{1/4} + (1 \pm x_1)^{1/4}} \leq 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

From (2.43)–(2.46) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & |g(x, y) - g(x_1, y_1)| \leq \\
 & \leq C_1|x - x_1| + C_2|y - y_1| + C_4 \left( |x_1 - x|^{1/4} + |y_1 - y|^{1/4} \right) \leq \\
 & \leq C_5\rho + C_6\rho^{1/4} \leq K\rho^{1/4},
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $C_5, C_6, K < \infty$ .

The cases  $x = x_1$ ,  $y \neq y_1$  and  $x \neq x_1$ ,  $y = y_1$  can be considered analogously to the case  $x \neq x_1$ ,  $y \neq y_1$ . At that, the consideration begins from the inequalities

$$|g(x, y) - g(x_1, y_1)| \leq K_2 \left| (1 - y^2)^{1/4} f(x, y) - (1 - y_1^2)^{1/4} f(x_1, y_1) \right|$$

$(x = x_1, y \neq y_1)$  and

$$|g(x, y) - g(x_1, y_1)| \leq K_2 \left| (1 - x^2)^{1/4} f(x, y) - (1 - x_1^2)^{1/4} f(x_1, y_1) \right|$$

$(x \neq x_1, y = y_1)$ , where  $K_2 < \infty$ . Lemma 2.1 is proved.

Lemma 2.1 and Proposition 2.2 imply that rectangular sums of double trigonometric Fourier series of the function  $g(x, y)$  converge uniformly to the function  $g(x, y)$  in the square  $[-1, 1]^2$ . This means that the equality (2.40) holds.

Consider the auxiliary function

$$K'(t_1, t_2) = \begin{cases} \psi_2(t_1)\psi_1(t_2), & t_1 \geq t_2 \\ & , \quad t_1, t_2 \in [t, T] \\ \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_2), & t_1 \leq t_2 \end{cases} \quad (2.47)$$

and prove that

$$|K'(t_1, t_2) - K'(t_1^*, t_2^*)| \leq L (|t_1 - t_1^*| + |t_2 - t_2^*|), \quad (2.48)$$

where  $L < \infty$  and  $(t_1, t_2), (t_1^*, t_2^*) \in [t, T]^2$ .

By the Lagrange formula for the functions  $\psi_1(t_1^*)$ ,  $\psi_2(t_1^*)$  at the interval

$$[\min \{t_1, t_1^*\}, \max \{t_1, t_1^*\}]$$

and for the functions  $\psi_1(t_2^*)$ ,  $\psi_2(t_2^*)$  at the interval

$$[\min \{t_2, t_2^*\}, \max \{t_2, t_2^*\}]$$

we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & |K'(t_1, t_2) - K'(t_1^*, t_2^*)| \leq \\ & \leq \left| \begin{cases} \psi_2(t_1)\psi_1(t_2), & t_1 \geq t_2 \\ \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_2), & t_1 \leq t_2 \end{cases} - \begin{cases} \psi_2(t_1)\psi_1(t_2^*), & t_1^* \geq t_2^* \\ \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_2^*), & t_1^* \leq t_2^* \end{cases} \right| + \end{aligned}$$

$$+ L_1 |t_1 - t_1^*| + L_2 |t_2 - t_2^*|, \quad L_1, L_2 < \infty. \quad (2.49)$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} & \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \psi_2(t_1)\psi_1(t_2), & t_1 \geq t_2 \\ \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_2), & t_1 \leq t_2 \end{array} \right. - \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \psi_2(t_1)\psi_1(t_2), & t_1^* \geq t_2^* \\ \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_2), & t_1^* \leq t_2^* \end{array} \right. = \\ & = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} 0, & t_1 \geq t_2, t_1^* \geq t_2^* \text{ or } t_1 \leq t_2, t_1^* \leq t_2^* \\ \psi_2(t_1)\psi_1(t_2) - \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_2), & t_1 \geq t_2, t_1^* \leq t_2^* \\ \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_2) - \psi_2(t_1)\psi_1(t_2), & t_1 \leq t_2, t_1^* \geq t_2^* \end{array} \right. \end{aligned} \quad (2.50)$$

By Lagrange formula for the functions  $\psi_1(t_2)$ ,  $\psi_2(t_2)$  at the interval

$$[\min\{t_1, t_2\}, \max\{t_1, t_2\}]$$

we obtain the estimate

$$\begin{aligned} & \left| \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \psi_2(t_1)\psi_1(t_2), & t_1 \geq t_2 \\ \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_2), & t_1 \leq t_2 \end{array} \right. - \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \psi_2(t_1)\psi_1(t_2), & t_1^* \geq t_2^* \\ \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_2), & t_1^* \leq t_2^* \end{array} \right. \right| \leq \\ & \leq L_3 |t_2 - t_1| \begin{cases} 0, & t_1 \geq t_2, t_1^* \geq t_2^* \text{ or } t_1 \leq t_2, t_1^* \leq t_2^* \\ 1, & t_1 \leq t_2, t_1^* \geq t_2^* \text{ or } t_1 \geq t_2, t_1^* \leq t_2^* \end{cases}, \end{aligned} \quad (2.51)$$

where  $L_3 < \infty$ .

Let us show that if  $t_1 \leq t_2$ ,  $t_1^* \geq t_2^*$  or  $t_1 \geq t_2$ ,  $t_1^* \leq t_2^*$ , then the following inequality is satisfied

$$|t_2 - t_1| \leq |t_1^* - t_1| + |t_2^* - t_2|. \quad (2.52)$$

First, consider the case  $t_1 \geq t_2$ ,  $t_1^* \leq t_2^*$ . For this case

$$t_2 + (t_1^* - t_2^*) \leq t_2 \leq t_1.$$

Then

$$(t_1^* - t_1) - (t_2^* - t_2) \leq t_2 - t_1 \leq 0$$

and (2.52) is satisfied.

For the case  $t_1 \leq t_2$ ,  $t_1^* \geq t_2^*$  we obtain

$$t_1 + (t_2^* - t_1^*) \leq t_1 \leq t_2.$$

Then

$$(t_1 - t_1^*) - (t_2 - t_2^*) \leq t_1 - t_2 \leq 0$$

and also (2.52) is satisfied.

From (2.51) and (2.52) we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \left| \begin{cases} \psi_2(t_1)\psi_1(t_2), & t_1 \geq t_2 \\ \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_2), & t_1 \leq t_2 \end{cases} - \begin{cases} \psi_2(t_1)\psi_1(t_2), & t_1^* \geq t_2^* \\ \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_2), & t_1^* \leq t_2^* \end{cases} \right| \leq \\ & \leq L_3 (|t_1^* - t_1| + |t_2^* - t_2|) \begin{cases} 0, & t_1 \geq t_2, t_1^* \geq t_2^* \text{ or } t_1 \leq t_2, t_1^* \leq t_2^* \\ 1, & t_1 \leq t_2, t_1^* \geq t_2^* \text{ or } t_1 \geq t_2, t_1^* \leq t_2^* \end{cases} \leq \\ & \leq L_3 (|t_1^* - t_1| + |t_2^* - t_2|) \begin{cases} 1, & t_1 \geq t_2, t_1^* \geq t_2^* \text{ or } t_1 \leq t_2, t_1^* \leq t_2^* \\ 1, & t_1 \leq t_2, t_1^* \geq t_2^* \text{ or } t_1 \geq t_2, t_1^* \leq t_2^* \end{cases} = \\ & = L_3 (|t_1^* - t_1| + |t_2^* - t_2|). \end{aligned} \quad (2.53)$$

From (2.49), (2.53) we obtain (2.48). Let

$$t_1 = \frac{T-t}{2}x + \frac{T+t}{2}, \quad t_2 = \frac{T-t}{2}y + \frac{T+t}{2},$$

where  $x, y \in [-1, 1]$ . Then

$$K'(t_1, t_2) \equiv K''(x, y) = \begin{cases} \psi_2(h(x))\psi_1(h(y)), & x \geq y \\ \psi_1(h(x))\psi_2(h(y)), & x \leq y \end{cases},$$

where  $x, y \in [-1, 1]$  and

$$h(x) = \frac{T-t}{2}x + \frac{T+t}{2}. \quad (2.54)$$

The inequality (2.48) can be rewritten in the form

$$|K''(x, y) - K''(x^*, y^*)| \leq L^* (|x - x^*| + |y - y^*|), \quad (2.55)$$

where  $L^* < \infty$  and  $(x, y), (x^*, y^*) \in [-1, 1]^2$ .

Thus, the function  $K''(x, y)$  satisfies the conditions of Lemma 2.1. Hence, for the function

$$K''(x, y) (1 - x^2)^{1/4} (1 - y^2)^{1/4}$$

the inequality (2.42) is correct.

Due to the continuous differentiability of the functions  $\psi_1(h(x))$  and  $\psi_2(h(x))$  at the interval  $[-1, 1]$  we have  $K''(x, y) \in L_2([-1, 1]^2)$ . In addition

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{[-1,1]^2} \frac{K''(x, y) dx dy}{(1 - x^2)^{1/4} (1 - y^2)^{1/4}} &\leq C \left( \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{(1 - x^2)^{1/4}} \int_{-1}^x \frac{1}{(1 - y^2)^{1/4}} dy dx + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{(1 - x^2)^{1/4}} \int_x^1 \frac{1}{(1 - y^2)^{1/4}} dy dx \right) < \infty, \quad C < \infty. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the conditions of Proposition 2.1 are fulfilled for the function  $K''(x, y)$ . Note that the mentioned properties of the function  $K''(x, y)$ ,  $x, y \in [-1, 1]$  also correct for the function  $K'(t_1, t_2)$ ,  $t_1, t_2 \in [t, T]$ .

**Remark 2.1.** *On the basis of (2.48) it can be argued that the function  $K'(t_1, t_2)$  belongs to the Hölder class with parameter 1 in  $[t, T]^2$ . Hence by Proposition 2.2 this function can be expanded into the uniformly convergent double trigonometric Fourier series on the square  $[t, T]^2$ , which summarized by Pringsheim method. However, the expansions of iterated stochastic integrals obtained by using the system of Legendre polynomials are essentially simpler than their analogues obtained by using the trigonometric system of functions (see Chapter 5 for details).*

Let us expand the function  $K'(t_1, t_2)$  into a multiple (double) Fourier–Legendre series or trigonometric Fourier series in the square  $[t, T]^2$ . This series is summable by the method of rectangular sums (Pringsheim method), i.e.

$$K'(t_1, t_2) = \lim_{n_1, n_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{n_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{n_2} \int_t^T \int_t^T K'(t_1, t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) dt_1 dt_2 \cdot \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \lim_{n_1, n_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{n_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{n_2} \left( \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 + \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \int_t^T \psi_1(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \psi_2(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \right) dt_2 \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) = \\
 &= \lim_{n_1, n_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{n_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{n_2} (C_{j_2 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_2}) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2), \tag{2.56}
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $(t_1, t_2) \in (t, T)^2$ . At that, the convergence of the series (2.56) is uniform on the rectangle

$[t + \varepsilon, T - \varepsilon] \times [t + \delta, T - \delta]$  for any  $\varepsilon, \delta > 0$  (in particular, we can choose  $\varepsilon = \delta$ ).

In addition, the series (2.56) converges to  $K'(t_1, t_2)$  at any inner point of the square  $[t, T]^2$ .

Note that Proposition 2.1 does not answer the question of convergence of the series (2.56) on the boundary of the square  $[t, T]^2$ .

In obtaining (2.56) we replaced the order of integration in the second iterated integral.

Let us substitute  $t_1 = t_2$  in (2.56). After that, let us rewrite the limit on the right-hand side of (2.56) as two limits. Let us replace  $j_1$  with  $j_2$ ,  $j_2$  with  $j_1$ ,  $n_1$  with  $n_2$ , and  $n_2$  with  $n_1$  in the second limit. Thus, we get

$$\lim_{n_1, n_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{n_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{n_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_1) = \frac{1}{2} \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1), \quad t_1 \in (t, T). \tag{2.57}$$

According to the above reasoning, the convergence in (2.57) is uniform on the interval  $[t + \varepsilon, T - \varepsilon]$  for any  $\varepsilon > 0$ . Additionally, (2.57) holds at each interior point of the interval  $[t, T]$ .

**Lemma 2.2.** *Under the conditions of Theorem 2.2 the following limit*

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^n C_{j_1 j_1}$$

*exists, where  $C_{j_1 j_1}$  is defined by (2.35) if  $j_1 = j_2$ , i.e.*

$$C_{j_1 j_1} = \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2.$$

The proof of Lemma 2.2 will be given further in this section.

Let us fix  $\varepsilon > 0$  and integrate the equality (2.57) at the interval  $[t+\varepsilon, T-\varepsilon]$ . Due to the uniform convergence of the series (2.57) we can swap the series and the integral

$$\lim_{n_1, n_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{n_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{n_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \int_{t+\varepsilon}^{T-\varepsilon} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_1) dt_1 = \frac{1}{2} \int_{t+\varepsilon}^{T-\varepsilon} \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1. \quad (2.58)$$

Taking into account Lemma 2.2, consider the equality (2.58) for  $n_1 = n_2 = n$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} \int_{t+\varepsilon}^{T-\varepsilon} \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^n C_{j_2 j_1} \int_{t+\varepsilon}^{T-\varepsilon} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_1) dt_1 = \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^n C_{j_2 j_1} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_1) dt_1 - \int_t^{t+\varepsilon} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_1) dt_1 - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \int_{T-\varepsilon}^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_1) dt_1 \right) = \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^n C_{j_2 j_1} \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} - \left( \phi_{j_1}(\theta) \phi_{j_2}(\theta) + \phi_{j_1}(\lambda) \phi_{j_2}(\lambda) \right) \varepsilon \right) = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1} - \varepsilon \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^n C_{j_2 j_1} \left( \phi_{j_1}(\theta) \phi_{j_2}(\theta) + \phi_{j_1}(\lambda) \phi_{j_2}(\lambda) \right), \end{aligned} \quad (2.59)$$

where  $\theta \in [t, t+\varepsilon]$ ,  $\lambda \in [T-\varepsilon, T]$ . In obtaining (2.59) we used the theorem on the mean value for the Riemann integral and orthonormality of the functions  $\phi_j(x)$  for  $j = 0, 1, 2 \dots$

Performing the passage to the limit  $\lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow +0}$  in the equality (2.59), we get

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1}.$$

Thus, to complete the proof of Theorem 2.2, it is necessary to prove Lemma 2.2.

For proof of Lemma 2.2 as well as for further consideration we will need some well known properties of Legendre polynomials [101], [103].

The complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  looks as follows

$$\phi_j(x) = \sqrt{\frac{2j+1}{T-t}} P_j\left(\left(x - \frac{T+t}{2}\right) \frac{2}{T-t}\right), \quad j = 0, 1, 2, \dots, \quad (2.60)$$

where  $P_j(x)$  is the Legendre polynomial.

It is known that the Legendre polynomial  $P_j(x)$  is represented as

$$P_j(x) = \frac{1}{2^j j!} \frac{d^j}{dx^j} (x^2 - 1)^j.$$

At the boundary points of the orthogonality interval the Legendre polynomials satisfy the following relations

$$P_j(1) = 1, \quad P_j(-1) = (-1)^j,$$

where  $j = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

Relation of the Legendre polynomial  $P_j(x)$  with derivatives of the Legendre polynomials  $P_{j+1}(x)$  and  $P_{j-1}(x)$  is expressed by the following equality

$$P_j(x) = \frac{1}{2j+1} (P'_{j+1}(x) - P'_{j-1}(x)), \quad j = 1, 2, \dots$$

The recurrent relation has the form

$$xP_j(x) = \frac{(j+1)P_{j+1}(x) + jP_{j-1}(x)}{2j+1}, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots$$

Orthogonality of Legendre polynomial  $P_j(x)$  to any polynomial  $Q_k(x)$  of lesser degree  $k$  we write in the following form

$$\int_{-1}^1 Q_k(x) P_j(x) dx = 0, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots, j-1.$$

From the property

$$\int_{-1}^1 P_k(x)P_j(x)dx = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } k \neq j \\ 2/(2j+1) & \text{if } k = j \end{cases}$$

it follows that the orthonormal on the interval  $[-1, 1]$  Legendre polynomials determined by the relation

$$P_j^*(x) = \sqrt{\frac{2j+1}{2}} P_j(x), \quad j = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

Remind that there is the following estimate [101]

$$|P_j(y)| < \frac{K}{\sqrt{j+1}(1-y^2)^{1/4}}, \quad y \in (-1, 1), \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, \quad (2.61)$$

where constant  $K$  does not depend on  $y$  and  $j$ .

Moreover,

$$|P_j(x)| \leq 1, \quad x \in [-1, 1], \quad j = 0, 1, \dots \quad (2.62)$$

The Christoffel–Darboux formula has the form

$$\sum_{j=0}^n (2j+1)P_j(x)P_j(y) = (n+1) \frac{P_n(x)P_{n+1}(y) - P_{n+1}(x)P_n(y)}{y-x}. \quad (2.63)$$

Let us prove Lemma 2.2 for the case of Legendre polynomials. Below in this section we write  $\lim_{n,m \rightarrow \infty}$  instead of  $\lim_{\substack{n,m \rightarrow \infty \\ n>m}}$ . Fix  $n > m$  ( $n, m \in \mathbf{N}$ ). We have

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n C_{j_1 j_1} &= \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n \int_t^T \psi_2(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) \int_t^s \psi_1(\tau) \phi_{j_1}(\tau) d\tau ds = \\ &= \frac{T-t}{4} \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n (2j_1+1) \int_{-1}^1 \psi_2(h(x)) P_{j_1}(x) \int_{-1}^x \psi_1(h(y)) P_{j_1}(y) dy dx = \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{T-t}{4} \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n \int_{-1}^1 \psi_1(h(x)) \psi_2(h(x)) (P_{j_1+1}(x) P_{j_1}(x) - P_{j_1}(x) P_{j_1-1}(x)) dx - \\
&\quad - \frac{(T-t)^2}{8} \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n \int_{-1}^1 \psi_2(h(x)) P_{j_1}(x) \int_{-1}^x (P_{j_1+1}(y) - P_{j_1-1}(y)) \psi'_1(h(y)) dy dx = \\
&= \frac{T-t}{4} \int_{-1}^1 \psi_1(h(x)) \psi_2(h(x)) \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n (P_{j_1+1}(x) P_{j_1}(x) - P_{j_1}(x) P_{j_1-1}(x)) dx - \\
&\quad - \frac{(T-t)^2}{8} \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n \int_{-1}^1 (P_{j_1+1}(y) - P_{j_1-1}(y)) \psi'_1(h(y)) \int_y^1 P_{j_1}(x) \psi_2(h(x)) dx dy = \\
&= \frac{T-t}{4} \int_{-1}^1 \psi_1(h(x)) \psi_2(h(x)) (P_{n+1}(x) P_n(x) - P_{m+1}(x) P_m(x)) dx + \\
&\quad + \frac{(T-t)^2}{8} \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n \frac{1}{2j_1+1} \int_{-1}^1 (P_{j_1+1}(y) - P_{j_1-1}(y)) \psi'_1(h(y)) \times \\
&\quad \times \left( (P_{j_1+1}(y) - P_{j_1-1}(y)) \psi_2(h(y)) + \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \frac{T-t}{2} \int_y^1 (P_{j_1+1}(x) - P_{j_1-1}(x)) \psi'_2(h(x)) dx \right) dy, \tag{2.64}
\end{aligned}$$

where  $\psi'_1$ ,  $\psi'_2$  are derivatives of the functions  $\psi_1(s)$ ,  $\psi_2(s)$  with respect to the variable  $h(y)$  (see (2.54)).

Applying the estimate (2.61) and taking into account the boundedness of the functions  $\psi_1(s)$ ,  $\psi_2(s)$  and their derivatives, we finally obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
\left| \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n C_{j_1 j_1} \right| &\leq C_1 \left( \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{m} \right) \int_{-1}^1 \frac{dx}{(1-x^2)^{1/2}} + \\
&\quad + C_2 \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n \frac{1}{j_1^2} \left( \int_{-1}^1 \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{1/2}} + \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{(1-y^2)^{1/4}} \int_y^1 \frac{dx}{(1-x^2)^{1/4}} dy \right) \leq
\end{aligned}$$

$$\leq C_3 \left( \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{m} + \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n \frac{1}{j_1^2} \right) \rightarrow 0 \quad (2.65)$$

if  $n, m \rightarrow \infty$  ( $n > m$ ), where constants  $C_1, C_2, C_3$  do not depend on  $n$  and  $m$ . The relation (2.65) completes the proof of Lemma 2.2 for the polynomial case.

Consider the trigonometric case. Fix  $n > m$  ( $n, m \in \mathbf{N}$ ). Denote

$$S_{n,m} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n C_{j_1 j_1} = \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2.$$

By analogy with (2.64) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} S_{2n,2m} &= \sum_{j_1=2m+1}^{2n} \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 = \\ &= \frac{2}{T-t} \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n \left( \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \sin \frac{2\pi j_1(t_2-t)}{T-t} \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \sin \frac{2\pi j_1(t_1-t)}{T-t} dt_1 dt_2 + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \cos \frac{2\pi j_1(t_2-t)}{T-t} \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \cos \frac{2\pi j_1(t_1-t)}{T-t} dt_1 dt_2 \right) = \\ &= \frac{T-t}{2\pi^2} \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n \frac{1}{j_1^2} \left( \psi_1(t) \left( \psi_2(t) - \psi_2(T) + \int_t^T \psi'_2(t_2) \cos \frac{2\pi j_1(t_2-t)}{T-t} dt_2 \right) - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \int_t^T \psi'_1(t_1) \cos \frac{2\pi j_1(t_1-t)}{T-t} \left( \psi_2(T) - \psi_2(t_1) \cos \frac{2\pi j_1(t_1-t)}{T-t} - \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. - \int_{t_1}^T \psi'_2(t_2) \cos \frac{2\pi j_1(t_2-t)}{T-t} dt_2 \right) dt_1 + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \int_t^T \psi'_1(t_1) \sin \frac{2\pi j_1(t_1-t)}{T-t} \left( \psi_2(t_1) \sin \frac{2\pi j_1(t_1-t)}{T-t} + \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + \int_{t_1}^T \psi'_2(t_2) \sin \frac{2\pi j_1(t_2-t)}{T-t} dt_2 \right) dt_1 \right), \end{aligned} \quad (2.66)$$

where  $\psi'_1(\tau)$ ,  $\psi'_2(\tau)$  are derivatives of the functions  $\psi_1(\tau)$ ,  $\psi_2(\tau)$  with respect to the variable  $\tau$ .

From (2.66) we get

$$|S_{2n,2m}| \leq C \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n \frac{1}{j_1^2} \rightarrow 0 \quad (2.67)$$

if  $n, m \rightarrow \infty$  ( $n > m$ ), where constant  $C$  does not depend on  $n$  and  $m$ .

Further,

$$\begin{aligned} S_{2n-1,2m} &= S_{2n,2m} - \\ &- \frac{2}{T-t} \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \cos \frac{2\pi n(t_2-t)}{T-t} \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \cos \frac{2\pi n(t_1-t)}{T-t} dt_1 dt_2, \end{aligned} \quad (2.68)$$

$$\begin{aligned} S_{2n,2m-1} &= S_{2n,2m} + \\ &+ \frac{2}{T-t} \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \cos \frac{2\pi m(t_2-t)}{T-t} \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \cos \frac{2\pi m(t_1-t)}{T-t} dt_1 dt_2, \end{aligned} \quad (2.69)$$

$$\begin{aligned} S_{2n-1,2m-1} &= S_{2n,2m-1} - \\ &- \frac{2}{T-t} \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \cos \frac{2\pi n(t_2-t)}{T-t} \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \cos \frac{2\pi n(t_1-t)}{T-t} dt_1 dt_2 = \\ &= S_{2n,2m} + \frac{2}{T-t} \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \cos \frac{2\pi m(t_2-t)}{T-t} \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \cos \frac{2\pi m(t_1-t)}{T-t} dt_1 dt_2 - \\ &- \frac{2}{T-t} \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \cos \frac{2\pi n(t_2-t)}{T-t} \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \cos \frac{2\pi n(t_1-t)}{T-t} dt_1 dt_2. \end{aligned} \quad (2.70)$$

Integrating by parts in (2.68)–(2.70), we obtain

$$|S_{2n-1,2m}| \leq |S_{2n,2m}| + \frac{C_1}{n}, \quad (2.71)$$

$$|S_{2n,2m-1}| \leq |S_{2n,2m}| + \frac{C_1}{m}, \quad (2.72)$$

$$|S_{2n-1,2m-1}| \leq |S_{2n,2m}| + C_1 \left( \frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{n} \right), \quad (2.73)$$

where constant  $C_1$  does not depend on  $n$  and  $m$ .

The relations (2.67), (2.71)–(2.73) imply that

$$\lim_{n,m \rightarrow \infty} |S_{2n,2m}| = \lim_{n,m \rightarrow \infty} |S_{2n-1,2m}| = \lim_{n,m \rightarrow \infty} |S_{2n,2m-1}| = \lim_{n,m \rightarrow \infty} |S_{2n-1,2m-1}| = 0. \quad (2.74)$$

From (2.74) we get

$$\lim_{n,m \rightarrow \infty} |S_{n,m}| = 0. \quad (2.75)$$

The relation (2.75) completes the proof of Lemma 2.2 for the trigonometric case. Theorem 2.2 is proved.

### 2.1.3 Approach Based on Generalized Double Multiple and Iterated Fourier Series

This section is devoted to the proof of Theorem 2.2 but by a simpler method [13]–[15], [35] than in Sect. 2.1.1 and 2.1.2. We will consider two different parts of the expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of second multiplicity. The mean-square convergence of the first part will be proved on the base of generalized multiple Fourier series converging in the mean-square sense in the space  $L_2([t, T]^2)$ . The mean-square convergence of the second part will be proved on the base of generalized iterated (double) Fourier series converging pointwise. At that, we will prove the iterated limit transition for the second part on the base of the classical theorems of mathematical analysis. Thus, let us prove Theorem 2.2 by a simpler method than in Sect. 2.1.1 and 2.1.2.

**Proof.** Let us consider Lemma 1.1, definition of the multiple stochastic integral (1.16) together with the formula (1.19) when the function  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is continuous in the open domain  $D_k$  and bounded at its boundary as well as Lemma 1.3 for the case  $k = 2$  (see Sect. 1.1.3).

In accordance to the standard relation between Stratonovich and Itô stochastic integrals (see (2.8)) we have w. p. 1

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1. \quad (2.76)$$

Let us consider the function  $K^*(t_1, t_2)$  defined by (2.11)

$$\begin{aligned} K^*(t_1, t_2) &= \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_2) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 = t_2\}} \right) = \\ &= K(t_1, t_2) + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 = t_2\}}\psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_2), \end{aligned} \quad (2.77)$$

where

$$K(t_1, t_2) = \begin{cases} \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_2), & t_1 < t_2 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad t_1, t_2 \in [t, T]. \quad (2.78)$$

**Lemma 2.3.** *In the conditions of Theorem 2.2 the following relation*

$$J[K^*]_{T,t}^{(2)} = J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} \quad (2.79)$$

is valid w. p. 1, where  $J[K^*]_{T,t}^{(2)}$  is defined by the equality (I.16).

**Proof.** Substituting (2.77) into (I.16) (the case  $k = 2$ ) and using Lemma 1.1 together with (I.19) (the case  $k = 2$ ) it is easy to see that w. p. 1

$$J[K^*]_{T,t}^{(2)} = J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_1)dt_1 = J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}. \quad (2.80)$$

Let us consider the following generalized double Fourier sum

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2),$$

where  $C_{j_2 j_1}$  is the Fourier coefficient defined as follows

$$C_{j_2 j_1} = \int_{[t,T]^2} K^*(t_1, t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) dt_1 dt_2. \quad (2.81)$$

Further, substitute the relation

$$K^*(t_1, t_2) = \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) + K^*(t_1, t_2) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2)$$

into  $J[K^*]_{T,t}^{(2)}$ . At that we suppose that  $p_1, p_2 < \infty$ .

Then using Lemma 1.3 (the case  $k = 2$ ), we obtain

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + J[R_{p_1 p_2}]_{T,t}^{(2)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (2.82)$$

where the stochastic integral  $J[R_{p_1 p_2}]_{T,t}^{(2)}$  is defined in accordance with (1.16) and

$$R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2) = K^*(t_1, t_2) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2), \quad (2.83)$$

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)},$$

$$\begin{aligned} J[R_{p_1 p_2}]_{T,t}^{(2)} &= \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_1} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2) d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} + \\ &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1. \end{aligned}$$

Using standard moment properties of stochastic integrals [91] (see (1.26), (1.27)), we get

$$\begin{aligned} \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( J[R_{p_1 p_2}]_{T,t}^{(2)} \right)^2 \right\} &= \\ &= \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_1} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2) d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\} + \\ &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \left( \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 \right)^2 \leq \\ &\leq 2 \left( \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^2 dt_1 dt_2 + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_1} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^2 dt_2 dt_1 \right) + \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \left( \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 \right)^2 = \\
 & = 2 \int_{[t,T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^2 dt_1 dt_2 + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \left( \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 \right)^2. \quad (2.84)
 \end{aligned}$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_{[t,T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^2 dt_1 dt_2 = \\
 & = \int_{[t,T]^2} \left( K^*(t_1, t_2) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \right)^2 dt_1 dt_2 = \\
 & = \int_{[t,T]^2} \left( K(t_1, t_2) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \right)^2 dt_1 dt_2.
 \end{aligned}$$

The function  $K(t_1, t_2)$  is piecewise continuous in the square  $[t, T]^2$ . At this situation it is well known that the generalized multiple Fourier series of the function  $K(t_1, t_2) \in L_2([t, T]^2)$  is converging to this function in the square  $[t, T]^2$  in the mean-square sense, i.e.

$$\lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \left\| K(t_1, t_2) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \prod_{l=1}^2 \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \right\|_{L_2([t,T]^2)} = 0,$$

where

$$\|f\|_{L_2([t,T]^2)} = \left( \int_{[t,T]^2} f^2(t_1, t_2) dt_1 dt_2 \right)^{1/2}.$$

So, we obtain

$$\lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t,T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^2 dt_1 dt_2 = 0. \quad (2.85)$$

Note that

$$\int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 = \int_t^T \left( \frac{1}{2} \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_1) \right) dt_1 =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_1) dt_1 = \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} = \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 - \sum_{j_1=0}^{\min\{p_1, p_2\}} C_{j_1 j_1}. \tag{2.86}
 \end{aligned}$$

From (2.86) and Lemma 2.2 we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 = \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 = \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 - \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_1 j_1} = \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 - \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1} = \\
 &= \lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1, \tag{2.87}
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $\overline{\lim}$  means  $\lim \sup$ .

If we prove the following relation

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 = 0, \tag{2.88}$$

then from (2.87) we obtain

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1}, \tag{2.89}$$

$$\lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 = 0. \quad (2.90)$$

From (2.84), (2.85), and (2.90) we get

$$\lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( J[R_{p_1 p_2}]_{T,t}^{(2)} \right)^2 \right\} = 0$$

and Theorem 2.2 will be proved.

Let us prove (2.88). From (2.83) and (2.15) we obtain

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) = 0, \quad t_1 \in (t, T) \quad (2.91)$$

and  $|R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1)| < \infty$ ,  $t_1 \in [t, T]$ .

Let  $\varepsilon > 0$  be a sufficiently small positive number. For fixed  $p_1, p_2$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &\leq \left| \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 \right| = \\ &= \left| \int_t^{t+\varepsilon} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 + \int_{t+\varepsilon}^{T-\varepsilon} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 + \int_{T-\varepsilon}^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 \right| \leq \\ &\leq \int_t^{t+\varepsilon} |R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1)| dt_1 + \int_{t+\varepsilon}^{T-\varepsilon} |R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1)| dt_1 + \int_{T-\varepsilon}^T |R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1)| dt_1 \leq \\ &\leq \int_{t+\varepsilon}^{T-\varepsilon} |R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1)| dt_1 + 2C\varepsilon, \end{aligned} \quad (2.92)$$

where  $|R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1)| \leq C$  and  $C$  is a constant.

Let us consider the partition  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  ( $N > 1$ ) of the interval  $[t + \varepsilon, T - \varepsilon]$  such that

$$\tau_0 = t + \varepsilon, \quad \tau_N = T - \varepsilon, \quad \tau_j = \tau_0 + j\Delta, \quad \Delta = \frac{1}{N}(T - t - 2\varepsilon).$$

We have

$$\int_{t+\varepsilon}^{T-\varepsilon} |R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1)| dt_1 \leq \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} \max_{s \in [\tau_i, \tau_{i+1}]} |R_{p_1 p_2}(s, s)| \Delta =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} |R_{p_1 p_2}(\tau_i, \tau_i)| \Delta + \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} \left( \max_{s \in [\tau_i, \tau_{i+1}]} |R_{p_1 p_2}(s, s)| - |R_{p_1 p_2}(\tau_i, \tau_i)| \right) \Delta \leq \\
&\leq \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} |R_{p_1 p_2}(\tau_i, \tau_i)| \Delta + \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} \left| \max_{s \in [\tau_i, \tau_{i+1}]} |R_{p_1 p_2}(s, s)| - |R_{p_1 p_2}(\tau_i, \tau_i)| \right| \Delta = \\
&= \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} |R_{p_1 p_2}(\tau_i, \tau_i)| \Delta + \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} \left| |R_{p_1 p_2}(t_i^{(p_1 p_2)}, t_i^{(p_1 p_2)})| - |R_{p_1 p_2}(\tau_i, \tau_i)| \right| \Delta < \\
&< \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} |R_{p_1 p_2}(\tau_i, \tau_i)| \Delta + \varepsilon_1(T - t - 2\varepsilon), \tag{2.93}
\end{aligned}$$

where  $(t_i^{(p_1 p_2)}, t_i^{(p_1 p_2)})$  is a point of maximum of the function  $|R_{p_1 p_2}(s, s)|$  at the interval  $[\tau_i, \tau_{i+1}]$ .

Getting (2.92) and (2.93), we used the well known properties of integrals, the first and the second Weierstrass Theorems for the function of one variable as well as continuity (which means uniform continuity) of the function  $|R_{p_1 p_2}(s, s)|$  at the interval  $[t + \varepsilon, T - \varepsilon]$ , i.e.  $\forall \varepsilon_1 > 0 \exists \delta(\varepsilon_1) > 0$ , which does not depend on  $t_1, p_1, p_2$  and if  $\Delta < \delta(\varepsilon_1)$ , then the following inequality takes place

$$\left| |R_{p_1 p_2}(t_i^{(p_1 p_2)}, t_i^{(p_1 p_2)})| - |R_{p_1 p_2}(\tau_i, \tau_i)| \right| < \varepsilon_1.$$

From (2.92) and (2.93) we obtain

$$0 \leq \left| \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 \right| < \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} |R_{p_1 p_2}(\tau_i, \tau_i)| \Delta + \varepsilon_1(T - t - 2\varepsilon) + 2C\varepsilon. \tag{2.94}$$

Let us implement the iterated passage to the limit  $\lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow +0} \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}$  in the inequality (2.94) taking into account (2.86), (2.87), and (2.91). So, we get

$$0 \leq \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \left| \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 \right| = \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \left| \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 \right| \leq \varepsilon_1(T - t). \tag{2.95}$$

Then from (2.95) (according to arbitrariness of  $\varepsilon_1 > 0$ ) we have (2.88). Theorem 2.2 is proved.

Note that (2.88) can be obtained by a more simple way.

Since the integral

$$\int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1$$

exists as Riemann integral, then it is equal to the corresponding Lebesgue integral. Moreover, the following equality

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) = 0 \quad \text{when } t_1 \in [t, T]$$

holds with accuracy up to sets of measure zero and  $|R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1)| < \infty$  for  $t_1 \in [t, T]$ .

According to (2.83), we have

$$\begin{aligned} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2) &= \left( K^*(t_1, t_2) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_1}(t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \right) + \\ &+ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \left( C_{j_1}(t_2) - \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \right) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \right), \end{aligned} \quad (2.96)$$

where the Fourier coefficient  $C_{j_1}(t_2)$  is defined by (2.13).

Applying two times (we mean here an iterated passage to the limit  $\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty}$ ) the Lebesgue's Dominated Convergence Theorem and taking into account (2.12), (2.14), (2.15), and (2.96), we obtain

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 = 0.$$

## 2.2 Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 3 Based on Theorem 1.1

This section is devoted to the development of the method of expansion and mean-square approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals based on generalized multiple Fourier series converging in the mean (Theorem 1.1). We adapt this method for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicity 3. The main results of this section have been derived with using triple Fourier–Legendre series as well as triple trigonometric Fourier series for different cases of series summation and different cases of weight functions of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals.

## 2.2.1 The Case $p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty$ and Constant Weight Functions (The Case of Legendre Polynomials)

**Theorem 2.3** [6]-[15], [33]. Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of third multiplicity

$$\int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} \quad (i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m)$$

the following expansion

$$\int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} = \underset{p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \quad (2.97)$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_2}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 ds$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$ .

**Proof.** If we prove w. p. 1 the following equalities

$$\underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \frac{1}{4}(T-t)^{3/2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(i_3)} \right), \quad (2.98)$$

$$\underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \frac{1}{4}(T-t)^{3/2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} \right), \quad (2.99)$$

$$\underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} = 0, \quad (2.100)$$

then in accordance with the formulas (2.98)–(2.100), Theorem 1.1 (see (1.46)), standard relations between iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals as

well as in accordance with the formulas (they also follow from Theorem 1.1)

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau ds d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_3)} = \frac{1}{4}(T-t)^{3/2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(i_3)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} d\tau = \frac{1}{4}(T-t)^{3/2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1}$$

we will have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} &= \underset{p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \\ &- \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau ds d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} d\tau \quad \text{w. p. 1}. \end{aligned}$$

It means that the expansion (2.97) will be proved.

Let us at first prove that

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{0 j_1 j_1} = \frac{1}{4}(T-t)^{3/2}, \quad (2.101)$$

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{1 j_1 j_1} = \frac{1}{4\sqrt{3}}(T-t)^{3/2}. \quad (2.102)$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} C_{000} &= \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{6}, \\ C_{0 j_1 j_1} &= \int_t^T \phi_0(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 ds = \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_0(s) \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 ds, \quad j_1 \geq 1, \end{aligned} \quad (2.103)$$

where  $\phi_j(s)$  looks as follows

$$\phi_j(s) = \sqrt{\frac{2j+1}{T-t}} P_j \left( \left( s - \frac{T+t}{2} \right) \frac{2}{T-t} \right), \quad j \geq 0, \quad (2.104)$$

where  $P_j(x)$  is the Legendre polynomial.

Let us substitute (2.104) into (2.103) and calculate  $C_{0j_1j_1}$  ( $j_1 \geq 1$ )

$$\begin{aligned} C_{0j_1j_1} &= \frac{2j_1 + 1}{2(T-t)^{3/2}} \int_t^T \left( \int_{-1}^{z(s)} P_{j_1}(y) \frac{T-t}{2} dy \right)^2 ds = \\ &= \frac{(2j_1 + 1)\sqrt{T-t}}{8} \int_t^T \left( \int_{-1}^{z(s)} \frac{1}{2j_1 + 1} (P'_{j_1+1}(y) - P'_{j_1-1}(y)) dy \right)^2 ds = \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{T-t}}{8(2j_1 + 1)} \int_t^T (P_{j_1+1}(z(s)) - P_{j_1-1}(z(s)))^2 ds, \end{aligned} \quad (2.105)$$

where here and further

$$z(s) = \left( s - \frac{T+t}{2} \right) \frac{2}{T-t}.$$

In (2.105) we used the following well known properties of the Legendre polynomials

$$P_j(y) = \frac{1}{2j+1} (P'_{j+1}(y) - P'_{j-1}(y)), \quad P_j(-1) = (-1)^j, \quad j \geq 1.$$

Also, we denote

$$\frac{dP_j}{dy}(y) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} P'_j(y).$$

From (2.105) using the property of orthogonality of the Legendre polynomials, we get the following relation

$$\begin{aligned} C_{0j_1j_1} &= \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{16(2j_1+1)} \int_{-1}^1 (P_{j_1+1}^2(y) + P_{j_1-1}^2(y)) dy = \\ &= \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{8(2j_1+1)} \left( \frac{1}{2j_1+3} + \frac{1}{2j_1-1} \right), \end{aligned}$$

where we used the property

$$\int_{-1}^1 P_j^2(y) dy = \frac{2}{2j+1}, \quad j \geq 0.$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{0j_1j_1} &= \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{6} + \\
 &+ \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{8} \left( \sum_{j_1=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2j_1+1)(2j_1+3)} + \sum_{j_1=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{4j_1^2-1} \right) = \\
 &= \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{6} + \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{8} \left( \sum_{j_1=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{4j_1^2-1} - \frac{1}{3} + \sum_{j_1=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{4j_1^2-1} \right) = \\
 &= \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{6} + \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{8} \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{2} \right) = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{4}.
 \end{aligned}$$

The relation (2.101) is proved.

Let us check the correctness of (2.102). Let us represent  $C_{1j_1j_1}$  in the form

$$\begin{aligned}
 C_{1j_1j_1} &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_1(s) \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 ds = \\
 &= \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}(2j_1+1)\sqrt{3}}{16} \int_{-1}^1 P_1(y) \left( \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(y_1) dy_1 \right)^2 dy, \quad j_1 \geq 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

Since the functions

$$\left( \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(y_1) dy_1 \right)^2, \quad j_1 \geq 1$$

are even, then the functions

$$P_1(y) \left( \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(y_1) dy_1 \right)^2 dy, \quad j_1 \geq 1$$

are uneven. It means that  $C_{1j_1j_1} = 0$  ( $j_1 \geq 1$ ). From the other side

$$C_{100} = \frac{\sqrt{3}(T-t)^{3/2}}{16} \int_{-1}^1 y(y+1)^2 dy = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{4\sqrt{3}}.$$

Then

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{1j_1j_1} = C_{100} + \sum_{j_1=1}^{\infty} C_{1j_1j_1} = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{4\sqrt{3}}.$$

The relation (2.102) is proved.

Let us prove the equality (2.98). Using (2.102), we get

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3j_1j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{0j_1j_1} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{4\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(i_3)} + \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=2}^{p_3} C_{j_3j_1j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{0j_1j_1} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{4\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(i_3)} + \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=2, j_3-\text{even}}^{2j_1+2} C_{j_3j_1j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}. \quad (2.106) \end{aligned}$$

Since

$$C_{j_3j_1j_1} = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}(2j_1+1)\sqrt{2j_3+1}}{16} \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_3}(y) \left( \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(y_1) dy_1 \right)^2 dy$$

and degree of the polynomial

$$\left( \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(y_1) dy_1 \right)^2$$

equals to  $2j_1+2$ , then  $C_{j_3j_1j_1} = 0$  for  $j_3 > 2j_1+2$ . It explains that we put  $2j_1+2$  instead of  $p_3$  on the right-hand side of the formula (2.106).

Moreover, the function

$$\left( \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(y_1) dy_1 \right)^2$$

is even. It means that the function

$$P_{j_3}(y) \left( \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(y_1) dy_1 \right)^2$$

is uneven for uneven  $j_3$ . It means that  $C_{j_3j_1j_1} = 0$  for uneven  $j_3$ . That is why we summarize using even  $j_3$  on the right-hand side of the formula (2.106).

Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=2, j_3-\text{even}}^{2j_1+2} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} &= \sum_{j_3=2, j_3-\text{even}}^{2p_1+2} \sum_{j_1=(j_3-2)/2}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\ &= \sum_{j_3=2, j_3-\text{even}}^{2p_1+2} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.107)$$

We replaced  $(j_3 - 2)/2$  by zero on the right-hand side of the formula (2.107), since  $C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} = 0$  for  $0 \leq j_1 < (j_3 - 2)/2$ .

Let us substitute (2.107) into (2.106)

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{0 j_1 j_1} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{4\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(i_3)} + \\ &+ \sum_{j_3=2, j_3-\text{even}}^{2p_1+2} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.108)$$

It is easy to see that the right-hand side of the formula (2.108) does not depend on  $p_3$ .

If we prove that

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \frac{1}{4}(T-t)^{3/2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(i_3)} \right) \right)^2 \right\} = 0, \quad (2.109)$$

then the relation (2.98) will be proved.

Using (2.108) and (2.101), we can rewrite the left-hand side of (2.109) in the following form

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{0 j_1 j_1} - \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{4} \right) \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \sum_{j_3=2, j_3-\text{even}}^{2p_1+2} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} &= \\ = \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{0 j_1 j_1} - \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{4} \right)^2 + \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=2, j_3-\text{even}}^{2p_1+2} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 &= \\ = \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=2, j_3-\text{even}}^{2p_1+2} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2. \end{aligned} \quad (2.110)$$

If we prove that

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=2, j_3-\text{even}}^{2p_1+2} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 = 0, \quad (2.111)$$

then the relation (2.98) will be proved.

We have

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_3=2, j_3-\text{even}}^{2p_1+2} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 = \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j_3=2, j_3-\text{even}}^{2p_1+2} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 ds \right)^2 = \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j_3=2, j_3-\text{even}}^{2p_1+2} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \left( (s-t) - \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 \right) ds \right)^2 = \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j_3=2, j_3-\text{even}}^{2p_1+2} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 ds \right)^2 \leq \\ &\leq \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j_3=2, j_3-\text{even}}^{2p_1+2} \left( \int_t^T |\phi_{j_3}(s)| \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 ds \right)^2. \end{aligned} \quad (2.112)$$

Obtaining (2.112), we used the Parseval equality

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 = \int_t^T (\mathbf{1}_{\{s_1 < s\}})^2 ds_1 = s - t \quad (2.113)$$

and the orthogonality property of the Legendre polynomials

$$\int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s)(s-t) ds = 0, \quad j_3 \geq 2. \quad (2.114)$$

Then we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 &= \frac{(T-t)(2j_1+1)}{4} \left( \int_{-1}^{z(s)} P_{j_1}(y) dy \right)^2 = \\
 &= \frac{T-t}{4(2j_1+1)} \left( \int_{-1}^{z(s)} (P'_{j_1+1}(y) - P'_{j_1-1}(y)) dy \right)^2 = \\
 &= \frac{T-t}{4(2j_1+1)} (P_{j_1+1}(z(s)) - P_{j_1-1}(z(s)))^2 \leq \\
 &\leq \frac{T-t}{2(2j_1+1)} (P_{j_1+1}^2(z(s)) + P_{j_1-1}^2(z(s))). \tag{2.115}
 \end{aligned}$$

Remind that for the Legendre polynomials the following estimate is correct

$$|P_n(y)| < \frac{K}{\sqrt{n+1}(1-y^2)^{1/4}}, \quad y \in (-1, 1), \quad n \in \mathbf{N}, \tag{2.116}$$

where constant  $K$  does not depend on  $y$  and  $n$ .

The estimate (2.116) can be rewritten for the function  $\phi_n(s)$  in the following form

$$\begin{aligned}
 |\phi_n(s)| &< \sqrt{\frac{2n+1}{n+1}} \frac{K}{\sqrt{T-t}} \frac{1}{(1-z^2(s))^{1/4}} < \\
 &< \frac{K_1}{\sqrt{T-t}} \frac{1}{(1-z^2(s))^{1/4}}, \tag{2.117}
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $K_1 = K\sqrt{2}$ ,  $s \in (t, T)$ .

Let us estimate the right-hand side of (2.115) using the estimate (2.116)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 &< \frac{T-t}{2(2j_1+1)} \left( \frac{K^2}{j_1+2} + \frac{K^2}{j_1} \right) \frac{1}{(1-(z(s))^2)^{1/2}} < \\
 &< \frac{(T-t)K^2}{2j_1^2} \frac{1}{(1-(z(s))^2)^{1/2}}, \tag{2.118}
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $s \in (t, T)$ .

Substituting the estimate (2.118) into the relation (2.112) and using in (2.112) the estimate (2.117) for  $|\phi_{j_3}(s)|$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_3=2, j_3-\text{even}}^{2p_1+2} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 < \\ & < \frac{(T-t)K^4 K_1^2}{16} \sum_{j_3=2, j_3-\text{even}}^{2p_1+2} \left( \int_t^T \frac{ds}{\left(1 - (z(s))^2\right)^{3/4}} \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \right)^2 = \\ & = \frac{(T-t)^3 K^4 K_1^2 (p_1 + 1)}{64} \left( \int_{-1}^1 \frac{dy}{(1 - y^2)^{3/4}} \right)^2 \left( \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \right)^2. \end{aligned} \quad (2.119)$$

Since

$$\int_{-1}^1 \frac{dy}{(1 - y^2)^{3/4}} < \infty \quad (2.120)$$

and

$$\sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \leq \int_{p_1}^{\infty} \frac{dx}{x^2} = \frac{1}{p_1}, \quad (2.121)$$

then from (2.119) we find

$$\sum_{j_3=2, j_3-\text{even}}^{2p_1+2} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 < \frac{C(T-t)^3(p_1 + 1)}{p_1^2} \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{if } p_1 \rightarrow \infty, \quad (2.122)$$

where constant  $C$  does not depend on  $p_1$  and  $T-t$ . The relation (2.122) implies (2.111), and the relation (2.111) implies the correctness of the formula (2.98).

Let us prove the equality (2.99). Let us at first prove that

$$\sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} C_{j_3 j_3 0} = \frac{1}{4} (T-t)^{3/2}, \quad (2.123)$$

$$\sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} C_{j_3 j_3 1} = -\frac{1}{4\sqrt{3}} (T-t)^{3/2}. \quad (2.124)$$

We have

$$\sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} C_{j_3 j_3 0} = C_{000} + \sum_{j_3=1}^{\infty} C_{j_3 j_3 0},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 C_{000} &= \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{6}, \\
 C_{j_3 j_3 0} &= \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{16(2j_3+1)} \int_{-1}^1 (P_{j_3+1}^2(y) + P_{j_3-1}^2(y)) dy = \\
 &= \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{8(2j_3+1)} \left( \frac{1}{2j_3+3} + \frac{1}{2j_3-1} \right), \quad j_3 \geq 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} C_{j_3 j_3 0} &= \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{6} + \\
 &+ \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{8} \left( \sum_{j_3=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2j_3+1)(2j_3+3)} + \sum_{j_3=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{4j_3^2-1} \right) = \\
 &= \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{6} + \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{8} \left( \sum_{j_3=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{4j_3^2-1} - \frac{1}{3} + \sum_{j_3=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{4j_3^2-1} \right) = \\
 &= \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{6} + \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{8} \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{2} \right) = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{4}.
 \end{aligned}$$

The relation (2.123) is proved. Let us check the equality (2.124). We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} &= \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 ds = \\
 &= \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1) ds_1 \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) ds = \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) \left( \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 ds_2 = \\
 &= \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}(2j_3+1)\sqrt{2j_1+1}}{16} \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_1}(y) \left( \int_y^1 P_{j_3}(y_1) dy_1 \right)^2 dy, \quad j_3 \geq 1.
 \end{aligned} \tag{2.125}$$

Since the functions

$$\left( \int_y^1 P_{j_3}(y_1) dy_1 \right)^2, \quad j_3 \geq 1$$

are even, then the functions

$$P_1(y) \left( \int_y^1 P_{j_3}(y_1) dy_1 \right)^2 dy, \quad j_3 \geq 1$$

are uneven. It means that  $C_{j_3 j_3 1} = 0$  ( $j_3 \geq 1$ ).

Moreover,

$$C_{001} = \frac{\sqrt{3}(T-t)^{3/2}}{16} \int_{-1}^1 y(1-y)^2 dy = -\frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{4\sqrt{3}}.$$

Then

$$\sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} C_{j_3 j_3 1} = C_{001} + \sum_{j_3=1}^{\infty} C_{j_3 j_3 1} = -\frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{4\sqrt{3}}.$$

The relation (2.124) is proved. Using the obtained results, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} &= \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 0} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{4\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=2}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \\ &= \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 0} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{4\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=2, j_1-\text{even}}^{2j_3+2} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.126)$$

Since

$$C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}(2j_3+1)\sqrt{2j_1+1}}{16} \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_1}(y) \left( \int_y^1 P_{j_3}(y_1) dy_1 \right)^2 dy, \quad j_3 \geq 1,$$

and degree of the polynomial

$$\left( \int_y^1 P_{j_3}(y_1) dy_1 \right)^2$$

equals to  $2j_3 + 2$ , then  $C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} = 0$  for  $j_1 > 2j_3 + 2$ . It explains that we put  $2j_3 + 2$  instead of  $p_1$  on the right-hand side of the formula (2.126).

Moreover, the function

$$\left( \int_y^1 P_{j_3}(y_1) dy_1 \right)^2$$

is even. It means that the function

$$P_{j_1}(y) \left( \int_y^1 P_{j_3}(y_1) dy_1 \right)^2$$

is uneven for uneven  $j_1$ . It means that  $C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} = 0$  for uneven  $j_1$ . It explains the summation with respect to even  $j_1$  on the right-hand side of (2.126).

Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=2, j_1-\text{even}}^{2j_3+2} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} &= \sum_{j_1=2, j_1-\text{even}}^{2p_3+2} \sum_{j_3=(j_1-2)/2}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=2, j_1-\text{even}}^{2p_3+2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.127)$$

We replaced  $(j_1 - 2)/2$  by zero on the right-hand side of (2.127), since  $C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} = 0$  for  $0 \leq j_3 < (j_1 - 2)/2$ .

Let us substitute (2.127) into (2.126)

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} &= \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 0} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{4\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} + \\ &+ \sum_{j_1=2, j_1-\text{even}}^{2p_3+2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.128)$$

It is easy to see that the right-hand side of the formula (2.128) does not depend on  $p_1$ .

If we prove that

$$\lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \frac{1}{4} (T-t)^{3/2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} \right) \right)^2 \right\} = 0, \quad (2.129)$$

then (2.99) will be proved.

Using (2.128) and (2.123), (2.124), we can rewrite the left-hand side of the formula (2.129) in the following form

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 0} - \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{4} \right) \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_1=2, j_1-\text{even}}^{2p_3+2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\} &= \\ = \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_3 0} - \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{4} \right)^2 + \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=2, j_1-\text{even}}^{2p_3+2} \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right)^2 &= \\ = \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=2, j_1-\text{even}}^{2p_3+2} \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right)^2. & \end{aligned}$$

If we prove that

$$\lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=2, j_1-\text{even}}^{2p_3+2} \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right)^2 = 0, \quad (2.130)$$

then the relation (2.99) will be proved.

From (2.125) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_1=2, j_1-\text{even}}^{2p_3+2} \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right)^2 &= \\ = \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j_1=2, j_1-\text{even}}^{2p_3+2} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \left( \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 ds_2 \right)^2 &= \\ = \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j_1=2, j_1-\text{even}}^{2p_3+2} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) \left( (T-s_2) - \sum_{j_3=p_3+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 \right) ds_2 \right)^2 &= \\ = \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j_1=2, j_1-\text{even}}^{2p_3+2} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) \sum_{j_3=p_3+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 ds_2 \right)^2 &\leq \\ \leq \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j_1=2, j_1-\text{even}}^{2p_3+2} \left( \int_t^T |\phi_{j_1}(s_2)| \sum_{j_3=p_3+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 ds_2 \right)^2. & \end{aligned} \quad (2.131)$$

In order to get (2.131) we used the Parseval equality

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_s^T \phi_{j_1}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 = \int_t^T (\mathbf{1}_{\{s < s_1\}})^2 ds_1 = T - s \quad (2.132)$$

and the orthogonality property of the Legendre polynomials

$$\int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s)(T-s) ds = 0, \quad j_3 \geq 2. \quad (2.133)$$

Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 &= \frac{(T-t)}{4(2j_3+1)} (P_{j_3+1}(z(s_2)) - P_{j_3-1}(z(s_2)))^2 \leq \\ &\leq \frac{T-t}{2(2j_3+1)} (P_{j_3+1}^2(z(s_2)) + P_{j_3-1}^2(z(s_2))) < \\ &< \frac{T-t}{2(2j_3+1)} \left( \frac{K^2}{j_3+2} + \frac{K^2}{j_3} \right) \frac{1}{(1-(z(s_2))^2)^{1/2}} < \\ &< \frac{(T-t)K^2}{2j_3^2} \frac{1}{(1-(z(s_2))^2)^{1/2}}, \quad s_2 \in (t, T). \end{aligned} \quad (2.134)$$

In order to get (2.134) we used the estimate (2.116).

Substituting the estimate (2.134) into the relation (2.131) and using in (2.131) the estimate (2.117) for  $|\phi_{j_1}(s_2)|$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} &\sum_{j_1=2, j_1-\text{even}}^{2p_3+2} \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right)^2 < \\ &< \frac{(T-t)K^4 K_1^2}{16} \sum_{j_1=2, j_1-\text{even}}^{2p_3+2} \left( \int_t^T \frac{ds_2}{(1-z^2(s_2))^{3/4}} \sum_{j_3=p_3+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_3^2} \right)^2 = \\ &= \frac{(T-t)^3 K^4 K_1^2 (p_3+1)}{64} \left( \int_{-1}^1 \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{3/4}} \right)^2 \left( \sum_{j_3=p_3+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_3^2} \right)^2. \end{aligned} \quad (2.135)$$

Using (2.120) and (2.121) in (2.135), we get

$$\sum_{j_1=2, j_1-\text{even}}^{2p_3+2} \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right)^2 < \frac{C(T-t)^3(p_3+1)}{p_3^2} \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{with } p_3 \rightarrow \infty, \quad (2.136)$$

where constant  $C$  does not depend on  $p_3$  and  $T-t$ .

The relation (2.136) implies (2.130), and the relation (2.130) implies the correctness of the formula (2.99). The relation (2.99) is proved.

Let us prove the equality (2.100). Since  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau), \psi_3(\tau) \equiv 1$ , then the following relation for the Fourier coefficients is correct

$$C_{j_1 j_1 j_3} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} + C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} = \frac{1}{2} C_{j_1}^2 C_{j_3},$$

where  $C_j = 0$  for  $j \geq 1$  and  $C_0 = \sqrt{T-t}$ . Then w. p. 1

$$\underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} = \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_1}^2 C_{j_3} - C_{j_1 j_1 j_3} - C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right) \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)}. \quad (2.137)$$

Therefore, considering (2.98) and (2.99), we can write w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} & \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} = \frac{1}{2} C_0^3 \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \\ & - \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_1 j_1 j_3} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} - \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} = \\ & = \frac{1}{2}(T-t)^{3/2} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \frac{1}{4}(T-t)^{3/2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(i_2)} \right) - \\ & - \frac{1}{4}(T-t)^{3/2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(i_2)} \right) = 0. \end{aligned} \quad (2.138)$$

The relation (2.100) is proved. Theorem 2.3 is proved.

It is easy to see that the formula (2.97) can be proved for the case  $i_1 = i_2 = i_3$  using the Itô formula

$$\int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} = \frac{1}{6} \left( \int_t^T d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} \right)^3 = \frac{1}{6} \left( C_0 \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^3 = C_{000} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)},$$

where the equality is fulfilled w. p. 1.

## 2.2.2 The Case $p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty$ , Binomial Weight Functions, and Additional Restrictive Conditions (The Case of Legendre Polynomials)

Let us consider the following generalization of Theorem 2.3.

**Theorem 2.4** [6]-[15], [33]. Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of third multiplicity

$$I_{l_1 l_2 l_3 T, t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \int_t^{*T} (t - t_3)^{l_3} \int_t^{*t_3} (t - t_2)^{l_2} \int_t^{*t_2} (t - t_1)^{l_1} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)}$$

the following expansion

$$I_{l_1 l_2 l_3 T, t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \underset{p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \quad (2.139)$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid for each of the following cases

1.  $i_1 \neq i_2, i_2 \neq i_3, i_1 \neq i_3$  and  $l_1, l_2, l_3 = 0, 1, 2, \dots$
2.  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3$  and  $l_1 = l_2 \neq l_3$  and  $l_1, l_2, l_3 = 0, 1, 2, \dots$
3.  $i_1 \neq i_2 = i_3$  and  $l_1 \neq l_2 = l_3$  and  $l_1, l_2, l_3 = 0, 1, 2, \dots$
4.  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m; l_1 = l_2 = l_3 = l$  and  $l = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ,

where  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T (t - s)^{l_3} \phi_{j_3}(s) \int_t^s (t - s_1)^{l_2} \phi_{j_2}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} (t - s_2)^{l_1} \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 ds,$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$ .

**Proof.** Case 1 directly follows from (1.46). Let us consider Case 2, i.e.  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3, l_1 = l_2 = l \neq l_3$ , and  $l_1, l_3 = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  So, we prove the following expansion

$$I_{l_1 l_1 l_3 T, t}^{*(i_1 i_1 i_3)} = \underset{p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \quad (i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m), \quad (2.140)$$

where  $l_1, l_3 = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  ( $l_1 = l$ ) and

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) (t-s)^{l_3} \int_t^s (t-s_1)^l \phi_{j_2}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} (t-s_2)^l \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 ds. \quad (2.141)$$

If we prove w. p. 1 the formula

$$\lim_{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (t-s)^{l_3} \int_t^s (t-s_1)^{2l} ds_1 d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_3)}, \quad (2.142)$$

where coefficients  $C_{j_3 j_1 j_1}$  are defined by (2.141), then using Theorem 1.1 and standard relations between iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals, we obtain the expansion (2.140).

Using Theorem 1.1, we obtain

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (t-s)^{l_3} \int_t^s (t-s_1)^{2l} ds_1 d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_3)} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{2l+l_3+1} \tilde{C}_{j_3} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

where

$$\tilde{C}_{j_3} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) (t-s)^{l_3} \int_t^s (t-s_1)^{2l} ds_1 ds.$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{2l+l_3+1} \tilde{C}_{j_3} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\ & = \sum_{j_3=0}^{2l+l_3+1} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} \tilde{C}_{j_3} \right) \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \sum_{j_3=2l+l_3+2}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (t-s)^{l_3} \int_t^s (t-s_1)^{2l} ds_1 d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ & = \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^{2l+l_3+1} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} \tilde{C}_{j_3} \right)^2 + \end{aligned}$$

$$+ \lim_{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3=2l+l_3+2}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\}. \quad (2.143)$$

Let us prove that

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} \tilde{C}_{j_3} \right)^2 = 0. \quad (2.144)$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} & \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} \tilde{C}_{j_3} \right)^2 = \\ &= \left( \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) (t-s)^{l_3} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1) (t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 ds - \right. \\ & \quad \left. - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) (t-s)^{l_3} \int_t^s (t-s_1)^{2l} ds_1 ds \right)^2 = \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) (t-s)^{l_3} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1) (t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 - \right. \right. \\ & \quad \left. \left. - \int_t^s (t-s_1)^{2l} ds_1 \right)^2 ds \right) = \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) (t-s)^{l_3} \left( \int_t^s (t-s_1)^{2l} ds_1 - \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1) (t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 - \right. \right. \\ & \quad \left. \left. - \int_t^s (t-s_1)^{2l} ds_1 \right)^2 ds \right) = \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) (t-s)^{l_3} \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1) (t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 ds \right). \quad (2.145) \end{aligned}$$

In order to get (2.145) we used the Parseval equality

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1)(t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 = \int_t^T K^2(s, s_1) ds_1, \quad (2.146)$$

where

$$K(s, s_1) = (t-s_1)^l \mathbf{1}_{\{s_1 < s\}}, \quad s, s_1 \in [t, T].$$

Taking into account the nondecreasing of the functional sequence

$$u_n(s) = \sum_{j_1=0}^n \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1)(t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2,$$

continuity of its members and continuity of the limit function

$$u(s) = \int_t^s (t-s_1)^{2l} ds_1$$

at the interval  $[t, T]$  in accordance with the Dini Theorem we have uniform convergence of the functional sequences  $u_n(s)$  to the limit function  $u(s)$  at the interval  $[t, T]$ .

From (2.145) using the inequality of Cauchy–Bunyakovsky, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} \tilde{C}_{j_3} \right)^2 \leq \\ & \leq \frac{1}{4} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}^2(s) (t-s)^{2l_3} ds \int_t^T \left( \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1)(t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 \right)^{1/2} ds \leq \\ & \leq \frac{1}{4} \varepsilon^2 (T-t)^{2l_3} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}^2(s) ds (T-t) = \frac{1}{4} (T-t)^{2l_3+1} \varepsilon^2 \end{aligned} \quad (2.147)$$

when  $p_1 > N(\varepsilon)$ , where  $N(\varepsilon) \in \mathbf{N}$  exists for any  $\varepsilon > 0$ . The relation (2.147) implies (2.144).

Further,

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=2l+l_3+2}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=2l+l_3+2}^{2(j_1+l+1)+l_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}. \quad (2.148)$$

We put  $2(j_1+l+1)+l_3$  instead of  $p_3$ , since  $C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} = 0$  for  $j_3 > 2(j_1+l+1)+l_3$ . This conclusion follows from the relation

$$\begin{aligned} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s)(t-s)^{l_3} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1)(t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 ds = \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) Q_{2(j_1+l+1)+l_3}(s) ds, \end{aligned}$$

where  $Q_{2(j_1+l+1)+l_3}(s)$  is a polynomial of degree  $2(j_1 + l + 1) + l_3$ .

It is easy to see that

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=2l+l_3+2}^{2(j_1+l+1)+l_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \sum_{j_3=2l+l_3+2}^{2(p_1+l+1)+l_3} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}. \quad (2.149)$$

Note that we included some zero coefficients  $C_{j_3 j_1 j_1}$  into the sum  $\sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1}$ . From (2.148) and (2.149) we have

$$\begin{aligned} &\mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=2l+l_3+2}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3=2l+l_3+2}^{2(p_1+l+1)+l_3} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} = \sum_{j_3=2l+l_3+2}^{2(p_1+l+1)+l_3} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 = \\ &= \sum_{j_3=2l+l_3+2}^{2(p_1+l+1)+l_3} \left( \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s)(t-s)^{l_3} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1)(t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 ds \right)^2 = \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j_3=2l+l_3+2}^{2(p_1+l+1)+l_3} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s)(t-s)^{l_3} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1)(t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 ds \right)^2 = \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j_3=2l+l_3+2}^{2(p_1+l+1)+l_3} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s)(t-s)^{l_3} \left( \int_t^s (t-s_1)^{2l} ds_1 - \right. \right. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & - \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1)(t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 \Bigg) ds \Bigg) = \\
 & = \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j_3=2l+l_3+2}^{2(p_1+l+1)+l_3} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s)(t-s)^{l_3} \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1)(t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 ds \right)^2. \tag{2.150}
 \end{aligned}$$

In order to get (2.150) we used the Parseval equality (2.146) and the following relation

$$\int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) Q_{2l+1+l_3}(s) ds = 0, \quad j_3 > 2l + 1 + l_3,$$

where  $Q_{2l+1+l_3}(s)$  is a polynomial of degree  $2l + 1 + l_3$ .

Further, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1)(t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 = \\
 & = \frac{(T-t)^{2l+1}(2j_1+1)}{2^{2l+2}} \left( \int_{-1}^{z(s)} P_{j_1}(y)(1+y)^l dy \right)^2 = \\
 & = \frac{(T-t)^{2l+1}}{2^{2l+2}(2j_1+1)} \times \\
 & \times \left( (1+z(s))^l R_{j_1}(s) - l \int_{-1}^{z(s)} (P_{j_1+1}(y) - P_{j_1-1}(y)) (1+y)^{l-1} dy \right)^2 \leq \\
 & \leq \frac{(T-t)^{2l+1}2}{2^{2l+2}(2j_1+1)} \times \\
 & \times \left( \left( \frac{2(s-t)}{T-t} \right)^{2l} R_{j_1}^2(s) + l^2 \left( \int_{-1}^{z(s)} (P_{j_1+1}(y) - P_{j_1-1}(y)) (1+y)^{l-1} dy \right)^2 \right) \leq \\
 & \leq \frac{(T-t)^{2l+1}}{2^{2l+1}(2j_1+1)} \times
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \times \left( 2^{2l+1} Z_{j_1}(s) + l^2 \int_{-1}^{z(s)} (1+y)^{2l-2} dy \int_{-1}^{z(s)} (P_{j_1+1}(y) - P_{j_1-1}(y))^2 dy \right) \leq \\
& \leq \frac{(T-t)^{2l+1}}{2^{2l+1}(2j_1+1)} \times \\
& \times \left( 2^{2l+1} Z_{j_1}(s) + \frac{2l^2}{2l-1} \left( \frac{2(s-t)}{T-t} \right)^{2l-1} \int_{-1}^{z(s)} (P_{j_1+1}^2(y) + P_{j_1-1}^2(y)) dy \right) \leq \\
& \leq \frac{(T-t)^{2l+1}}{2(2j_1+1)} \left( 2Z_{j_1}(s) + \frac{l^2}{2l-1} \int_{-1}^{z(s)} (P_{j_1+1}^2(y) + P_{j_1-1}^2(y)) dy \right), \quad (2.151)
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
R_{j_1}(s) &= P_{j_1+1}(z(s)) - P_{j_1-1}(z(s)), \\
Z_{j_1}(s) &= P_{j_1+1}^2(z(s)) + P_{j_1-1}^2(z(s)).
\end{aligned}$$

Let us estimate the right-hand side of (2.151) using (2.116)

$$\begin{aligned}
& \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1)(t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 < \\
& < \frac{(T-t)^{2l+1}}{2(2j_1+1)} \left( \frac{K^2}{j_1+2} + \frac{K^2}{j_1} \right) \left( \frac{2}{(1-(z(s))^2)^{1/2}} + \frac{l^2}{2l-1} \int_{-1}^{z(s)} \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{1/2}} \right) < \\
& < \frac{(T-t)^{2l+1}K^2}{2j_1^2} \left( \frac{2}{(1-(z(s))^2)^{1/2}} + \frac{l^2\pi}{2l-1} \right), \quad s \in (t, T). \quad (2.152)
\end{aligned}$$

From (2.150) and (2.152) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
& M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=2l+l_3+2}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \\
& \leq \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j_3=2l+l_3+2}^{2(p_1+l+1)+l_3} \left( \int_t^T |\phi_{j_3}(s)|(t-s)^{l_3} \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1)(t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 ds \right)^2 \leq
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\leq \frac{1}{4}(T-t)^{2l_3} \sum_{j_3=2l+l_3+2}^{2(p_1+l+1)+l_3} \left( \int_t^T |\phi_{j_3}(s)| \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1)(t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 ds \right)^2 < \\
&< \frac{(T-t)^{4l+2l_3+1} K^4 K_1^2}{16} \sum_{j_3=2l+l_3+2}^{2(p_1+l+1)+l_3} \left( \left( \int_t^T \frac{2ds}{(1-(z(s))^2)^{3/4}} + \right. \right. \\
&\quad \left. \left. + \frac{l^2\pi}{2l-1} \int_t^T \frac{ds}{(1-(z(s))^2)^{1/4}} \right) \sum_{j_1=p_1+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \right)^2 \leq \\
&\leq \frac{(T-t)^{4l+2l_3+3} K^4 K_1^2}{64} \frac{2p_1+1}{p_1^2} \left( \int_{-1}^1 \frac{2dy}{(1-y^2)^{3/4}} + \frac{l^2\pi}{2l-1} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{1/4}} \right)^2 \leq \\
&\leq C(T-t)^{4l+2l_3+3} \frac{2p_1+1}{p_1^2} \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{when } p_1 \rightarrow \infty, \tag{2.153}
\end{aligned}$$

where constant  $C$  does not depend on  $p_1$  and  $T-t$ .

The relations (2.143), (2.144), and (2.153) imply (2.142), and the relation (2.142) implies the correctness of the formula (2.140).

Let us consider Case 3, i.e.  $i_2 = i_3 \neq i_1$ ,  $l_2 = l_3 = l \neq l_1$ , and  $l_1, l_3 = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ . So, we prove the following expansion

$$I_{l_1 l_3 l_3 T, t}^{*(i_1 i_3 i_3)} = \underset{p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \quad (i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m), \tag{2.154}$$

where  $l_1, l_3 = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  ( $l_3 = l$ ) and

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) (t-s)^l \int_t^s (t-s_1)^l \phi_{j_2}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} (t-s_2)^{l_1} \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 ds. \tag{2.155}$$

If we prove w. p. 1 the formula

$$\underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (t-s)^{2l} \int_t^s (t-s_1)^{l_1} d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_1)} ds, \tag{2.156}$$

where the coefficients  $C_{j_3 j_3 j_1}$  are defined by (2.155), then using Theorem 1.1 and standard relations between iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals, we obtain the expansion (2.154).

Using Theorem 1.1 and the Itô formula, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (t-s)^{2l} \int_t^s (t-s_1)^{l_1} d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_1)} ds &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (t-s_1)^{l_1} \int_{s_1}^T (t-s)^{2l} ds d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_1)} = \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^{2l+l_1+1} \tilde{C}_{j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\tilde{C}_{j_1} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_1) (t-s_1)^{l_1} \int_{s_1}^T (t-s)^{2l} ds ds_1.$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} &\sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^{2l+l_1+1} \tilde{C}_{j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{2l+l_1+1} \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} \tilde{C}_{j_1} \right) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_1=2l+l_1+2}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} &\lim_{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (t-s)^{2l} \int_t^s (t-s_1)^{l_1} d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_1)} ds \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{2l+l_1+1} \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} \tilde{C}_{j_1} \right)^2 + \\ &+ \lim_{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1=2l+l_1+2}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\}. \end{aligned} \tag{2.157}$$

Let us prove that

$$\lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} \tilde{C}_{j_1} \right)^2 = 0. \tag{2.158}$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} \tilde{C}_{j_1} \right)^2 = \\
 & = \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) (t-s_2)^{l_1} ds_2 \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1) (t-s_1)^l ds_1 \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) (t-s)^l ds - \right. \\
 & \quad \left. - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_1) (t-s_1)^{l_1} \int_{s_1}^T (t-s)^{2l} ds ds_1 \right)^2 = \\
 & = \left( \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) (t-s_2)^{l_1} \left( \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1) (t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 ds_2 - \right. \\
 & \quad \left. - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_1) (t-s_1)^{l_1} \int_{s_1}^T (t-s)^{2l} ds ds_1 \right)^2 = \\
 & = \frac{1}{4} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_1) (t-s_1)^{l_1} \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \left( \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) (t-s)^l ds \right)^2 - \right. \right. \\
 & \quad \left. \left. - \int_{s_1}^T (t-s)^{2l} ds \right)^2 ds_1 \right) = \\
 & = \frac{1}{4} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_1) (t-s_1)^{l_1} \left( \int_{s_1}^T (t-s)^{2l} ds - \sum_{j_3=p_3+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) (t-s)^l ds \right)^2 - \right. \right. \\
 & \quad \left. \left. - \int_{s_1}^T (t-s)^{2l} ds \right)^2 ds_1 \right) = \\
 & = \frac{1}{4} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_1) (t-s_1)^{l_1} \sum_{j_3=p_3+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) (t-s)^l ds \right)^2 ds_1 \right)^2. \quad (2.159)
 \end{aligned}$$

In order to get (2.159) we used the Parseval equality

$$\sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_3}(s)(t-s)^l ds \right)^2 = \int_t^T K^2(s, s_1) ds, \quad (2.160)$$

where

$$K(s, s_1) = (t-s)^l \mathbf{1}_{\{s_1 < s\}}, \quad s, s_1 \in [t, T].$$

Taking into account the nondecreasing of the functional sequence

$$u_n(s_1) = \sum_{j_3=0}^n \left( \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_3}(s)(t-s)^l ds \right)^2,$$

continuity of its members and continuity of the limit function

$$u(s_1) = \int_{s_1}^T (t-s)^{2l} ds$$

at the interval  $[t, T]$  in accordance with the Dini Theorem we have uniform convergence of the functional sequence  $u_n(s_1)$  to the limit function  $u(s_1)$  at the interval  $[t, T]$ .

From (2.159) using the inequality of Cauchy–Bunyakovsky, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} \tilde{C}_{j_1} \right)^2 \leq \\ & \leq \frac{1}{4} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}^2(s_1) (t-s_1)^{2l_1} ds_1 \int_t^T \left( \sum_{j_3=p_3+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_3}(s)(t-s)^l ds \right)^2 \right)^{1/2} ds_1 \leq \\ & \leq \frac{1}{4} \varepsilon^2 (T-t)^{2l_1} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}^2(s_1) ds_1 (T-t) = \frac{1}{4} (T-t)^{2l_1+1} \varepsilon^2 \end{aligned} \quad (2.161)$$

when  $p_3 > N(\varepsilon)$ , where  $N(\varepsilon) \in \mathbf{N}$  exists for any  $\varepsilon > 0$ . The relation (2.158) follows from (2.161).

We have

$$\sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=2l+l_1+2}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=2l+l_1+2}^{2(j_3+l+1)+l_1} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}. \quad (2.162)$$

We put  $2(j_3 + l + 1) + l_1$  instead of  $p_1$ , since  $C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} = 0$  when  $j_1 > 2(j_3 + l + 1) + l_1$ . This conclusion follows from the relation

$$\begin{aligned} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2)(t - s_2)^{l_1} \left( \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1)(t - s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 ds_2 = \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) Q_{2(j_3+l+1)+l_1}(s_2) ds_2, \end{aligned}$$

where  $Q_{2(j_3+l+1)+l_1}(s)$  is a polynomial of degree  $2(j_3 + l + 1) + l_1$ .

It is easy to see that

$$\sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=2l+l_1+2}^{2(j_3+l+1)+l_1} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \sum_{j_1=2l+l_1+2}^{2(p_3+l+1)+l_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}. \quad (2.163)$$

Note that we included some zero coefficients  $C_{j_3 j_3 j_1}$  into the sum  $\sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3}$ .

From (2.162) and (2.163) we have

$$\begin{aligned} &\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=2l+l_1+2}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1=2l+l_1+2}^{2(p_3+l+1)+l_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\} = \sum_{j_1=2l+l_1+2}^{2(p_3+l+1)+l_1} \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right)^2 = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=2l+l_1+2}^{2(p_3+l+1)+l_1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2)(t - s_2)^{l_1} \left( \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1)(t - s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 ds_2 \right)^2 = \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j_1=2l+l_1+2}^{2(p_3+l+1)+l_1} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2)(t - s_2)^{l_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \left( \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1)(t - s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 ds_2 \right)^2 = \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j_1=2l+l_1+2}^{2(p_3+l+1)+l_1} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2)(t - s_2)^{l_1} \left( \int_{s_2}^T (t - s_1)^{2l} ds_1 - \right. \right. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & - \sum_{j_3=p_3+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1)(t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 \right) ds_2 \Bigg) = \\
 & = \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j_1=2l+l_1+2}^{2(p_3+l+1)+l_1} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2)(t-s_2)^{l_1} \sum_{j_3=p_3+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1)(t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 ds_2 \right)^2. \tag{2.164}
 \end{aligned}$$

In order to get (2.164) we used the Parseval equality (2.160) and the following relation

$$\int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s) Q_{2l+1+l_1}(s) ds = 0, \quad j_1 > 2l + 1 + l_1,$$

where  $Q_{2l+1+l_1}(s)$  is a polynomial of degree  $2l + 1 + l_1$ .

Further, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left( \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1)(t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 = \\
 & = \frac{(T-t)^{2l+1}(2j_3+1)}{2^{2l+2}} \left( \int_{z(s_2)}^1 P_{j_3}(y)(1+y)^l dy \right)^2 = \\
 & = \frac{(T-t)^{2l+1}}{2^{2l+2}(2j_3+1)} \times \\
 & \times \left( (1+z(s_2))^l Q_{j_3}(s_2) - l \int_{z(s_2)}^1 (P_{j_3+1}(y) - P_{j_3-1}(y)) (1+y)^{l-1} dy \right)^2 \leq \\
 & \leq \frac{(T-t)^{2l+1}2}{2^{2l+2}(2j_3+1)} \times \\
 & \times \left( \left( \frac{2(s_2-t)}{T-t} \right)^{2l} Q_{j_3}^2(s_2) + l^2 \left( \int_{z(s_2)}^1 (P_{j_3+1}(y) - P_{j_3-1}(y)) (1+y)^{l-1} dy \right)^2 \right) \leq \\
 & \leq \frac{(T-t)^{2l+1}}{2^{2l+1}(2j_3+1)} \times
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \times \left( 2^{2l+1} H_{j_3}(s_2) + l^2 \int_{z(s_2)}^1 (1+y)^{2l-2} dy \int_{z(s_2)}^1 (P_{j_3+1}(y) - P_{j_3-1}(y))^2 dy \right) \leq \\
& \leq \frac{(T-t)^{2l+1}}{2^{2l+1}(2j_3+1)} \times \\
& \times \left( 2^{2l+1} H_{j_3}(s_2) + \frac{2^{2l}l^2}{2l-1} \left( 1 - \left( \frac{s_2-t}{T-t} \right)^{2l-1} \right) \int_{z(s_2)}^1 (P_{j_3+1}^2(y) + P_{j_3-1}^2(y)) dy \right) \leq \\
& \leq \frac{(T-t)^{2l+1}}{2(2j_3+1)} \left( 2H_{j_3}(s_2) + \frac{l^2}{2l-1} \int_{z(s_2)}^1 (P_{j_3+1}^2(y) + P_{j_3-1}^2(y)) dy \right), \quad (2.165)
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
Q_{j_3}(s_2) &= P_{j_3-1}(z(s_2)) - P_{j_3+1}(z(s_2)), \\
H_{j_3}(s_2) &= P_{j_3-1}^2(z(s_2)) + P_{j_3+1}^2(z(s_2)).
\end{aligned}$$

Let us estimate the right-hand side of (2.165) using (2.116)

$$\begin{aligned}
& \left( \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1)(t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 < \\
& < \frac{(T-t)^{2l+1}}{2(2j_3+1)} \left( \frac{K^2}{j_3+2} + \frac{K^2}{j_3} \right) \left( \frac{2}{(1-(z(s_2))^2)^{1/2}} + \frac{l^2}{2l-1} \int_{z(s_2)}^1 \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{1/2}} \right) < \\
& < \frac{(T-t)^{2l+1}K^2}{2j_3^2} \left( \frac{2}{(1-(z(s_2))^2)^{1/2}} + \frac{l^2\pi}{2l-1} \right), \quad s_2 \in (t, T). \quad (2.166)
\end{aligned}$$

From (2.164) and (2.166) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
& M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=2l+l_1+2}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \\
& \leq \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j_1=2l+l_1+2}^{2(p_3+l+1)+l_1} \left( \int_t^T |\phi_{j_1}(s_2)|(t-s_2)^{l_1} \sum_{j_3=p_3+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1)(t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 ds_2 \right)^2 \leq
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\leq \frac{1}{4}(T-t)^{2l_1} \sum_{j_1=2l+l_1+2}^{2(p_3+l+1)+l_1} \left( \int_t^T |\phi_{j_1}(s_2)| \sum_{j_3=p_3+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1)(t-s_1)^l ds_1 \right)^2 ds_2 \right)^2 < \\
&< \frac{(T-t)^{4l+2l_1+1} K^4 K_1^2}{16} \sum_{j_1=2l+l_1+2}^{2(p_3+l+1)+l_1} \left( \left( \int_t^T \frac{2ds_2}{(1-(z(s_2))^2)^{3/4}} + \right. \right. \\
&\quad \left. \left. + \frac{l^2\pi}{2l-1} \int_t^T \frac{ds_2}{(1-(z(s_2))^2)^{1/4}} \right) \sum_{j_3=p_3+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_3^2} \right)^2 \leq \\
&\leq \frac{(T-t)^{4l+2l_1+3} K^4 K_1^2}{64} \frac{2p_3+1}{p_3^2} \left( \int_{-1}^1 \frac{2dy}{(1-y^2)^{3/4}} + \frac{l^2\pi}{2l-1} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{1/4}} \right)^2 \leq \\
&\leq C(T-t)^{4l+2l_1+3} \frac{2p_3+1}{p_3^2} \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{when } p_3 \rightarrow \infty, \tag{2.167}
\end{aligned}$$

where constant  $C$  does not depend on  $p_3$  and  $T-t$ .

The relations (2.157), (2.158), and (2.167) imply (2.156), and the relation (2.156) implies the correctness of the expansion (2.154).

Let us consider Case 4, i.e.  $l_1 = l_2 = l_3 = l = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  and  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$ . So, we will prove the following expansion for iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of third multiplicity

$$I_{lll_{T,t}}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \lim_{p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \quad (i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m), \tag{2.168}$$

where the series converges in the mean-square sense,  $l = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ , and

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s)(t-s)^l \int_t^s (t-s_1)^l \phi_{j_2}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} (t-s_2)^l \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 ds. \tag{2.169}$$

If we prove w. p. 1 the following formula

$$\lim_{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} = 0, \tag{2.170}$$

where the coefficients  $C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}$  are defined by (2.169), then using the formulas (2.142), (2.156) when  $l_1 = l_3 = l$ , Theorem 1.1, and standard relations between iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals, we obtain the expansion (2.168).

Since  $\psi_1(s)$ ,  $\psi_2(s)$ ,  $\psi_3(s) \equiv (t - s)^l$ , then the following equality for the Fourier coefficients takes place

$$C_{j_1 j_1 j_3} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} + C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} = \frac{1}{2} C_{j_1}^2 C_{j_3},$$

where the coefficients  $C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}$  are defined by (2.169) and

$$C_{j_1} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s) (t - s)^l ds.$$

Then w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} & \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} = \\ & = \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_1}^2 C_{j_3} - C_{j_1 j_1 j_3} - C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right) \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.171)$$

Taking into account (2.142) and (2.156) when  $l_3 = l_1 = l$  as well as the Itô formula, we have w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} & \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^l C_{j_1}^2 \sum_{j_3=0}^l C_{j_3} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} - \\ & - \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_1 j_1 j_3} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} - \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} = \\ & = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^l C_{j_1}^2 \int_t^T (t - s)^l d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (t - s)^l \int_t^s (t - s_1)^{2l} ds_1 d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} - \\ & - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (t - s)^{2l} \int_t^s (t - s_1)^l d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_2)} ds = \\ & = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^l C_{j_1}^2 \int_t^T (t - s)^l d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} + \frac{1}{2(2l+1)} \int_t^T (t - s)^{3l+1} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} - \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& -\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (t-s_1)^l \int_{s_1}^T (t-s)^{2l} ds d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_2)} = \\
& = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^l C_{j_1}^2 \int_t^T (t-s)^l d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} + \frac{1}{2(2l+1)} \int_t^T (t-s)^{3l+1} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} - \\
& - \frac{1}{2(2l+1)} \left( (T-t)^{2l+1} \int_t^T (t-s)^l d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} + \int_t^T (t-s)^{3l+1} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} \right) = \\
& = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^l C_{j_1}^2 \int_t^T (t-s)^l d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} - \frac{(T-t)^{2l+1}}{2(2l+1)} \int_t^T (t-s)^l d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} = \\
& = \frac{1}{2} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^l C_{j_1}^2 - \int_t^T (t-s)^{2l} ds \right) \int_t^T (t-s)^l d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} = 0.
\end{aligned}$$

Here the Parseval equality looks as follows

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1}^2 = \sum_{j_1=0}^l C_{j_1}^2 = \int_t^T (t-s)^{2l} ds = \frac{(T-t)^{2l+1}}{2l+1}$$

and

$$\int_t^T (t-s)^l d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} = \sum_{j_3=0}^l C_{j_3} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

The expansion (2.168) is proved. Theorem 2.4 is proved.

It is easy to see that using the Itô formula if  $i_1 = i_2 = i_3$  we obtain (see (1.59))

$$\begin{aligned}
& \int_t^{*T} (t-s)^l \int_t^{*s} (t-s_1)^l \int_t^{*s_1} (t-s_2)^l d\mathbf{f}_{s_2}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} = \\
& = \frac{1}{6} \left( \int_t^T (t-s)^l d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} \right)^3 = \frac{1}{6} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^l C_{j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^3 = \\
& = \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^l C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \tag{2.172}
\end{aligned}$$

### 2.2.3 The Case $p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty$ and Constant Weight Functions (The Case of Trigonometric Functions)

In this section, we will prove the following theorem.

**Theorem 2.5** [6]-[15], [33]. Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of third multiplicity

$$\int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} \quad (i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m)$$

the following expansion

$$\int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} = \underset{p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \quad (2.173)$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_2}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 ds$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$ .

**Proof.** If we prove w. p. 1 the following formulas

$$\underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau ds d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_3)}, \quad (2.174)$$

$$\underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} d\tau, \quad (2.175)$$

$$\underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} = 0, \quad (2.176)$$

then from the equalities (2.174)–(2.176), Theorem 1.1, and standard relations between iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals we will obtain the expansion (2.173).

We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 S_{p_1, p_3} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \\
 &+ \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} C_{0, 2j_1, 2j_1} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} C_{0, 2j_1-1, 2j_1-1} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_1} C_{2j_3, 0, 0} \zeta_{2j_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
 &+ \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} C_{2j_3, 2j_1, 2j_1} \zeta_{2j_3}^{(i_3)} + \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} C_{2j_3, 2j_1-1, 2j_1-1} \zeta_{2j_3}^{(i_3)} + \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} C_{2j_3-1, 0, 0} \zeta_{2j_3-1}^{(i_3)} + \\
 &+ \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} C_{2j_3-1, 2j_1, 2j_1} \zeta_{2j_3-1}^{(i_3)} + \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} C_{2j_3-1, 2j_1-1, 2j_1-1} \zeta_{2j_3-1}^{(i_3)}, \quad (2.177)
 \end{aligned}$$

where the summation is stopped, when  $2j_1, 2j_1 - 1 > p_1$  or  $2j_3, 2j_3 - 1 > p_3$  and

$$C_{0, 2l, 2l} = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{8\pi^2 l^2}, \quad C_{0, 2l-1, 2l-1} = \frac{3(T-t)^{3/2}}{8\pi^2 l^2}, \quad C_{2l, 0, 0} = \frac{\sqrt{2}(T-t)^{3/2}}{4\pi^2 l^2}, \quad (2.178)$$

$$C_{2r-1, 2l, 2l} = 0, \quad C_{2l-1, 0, 0} = -\frac{\sqrt{2}(T-t)^{3/2}}{4\pi l}, \quad C_{2r-1, 2l-1, 2l-1} = 0, \quad (2.179)$$

$$C_{2r, 2l, 2l} = \begin{cases} -\sqrt{2}(T-t)^{3/2}/(16\pi^2 l^2), & r = 2l \\ 0, & r \neq 2l \end{cases}, \quad (2.180)$$

$$C_{2r, 2l-1, 2l-1} = \begin{cases} \sqrt{2}(T-t)^{3/2}/(16\pi^2 l^2), & r = 2l \\ -\sqrt{2}(T-t)^{3/2}/(4\pi^2 l^2), & r = l \\ 0, & r \neq l, r \neq 2l \end{cases}. \quad (2.181)$$

Let us show that

$$\lim_{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty} S_{2p_1, 2p_3} = \lim_{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty} S_{2p_1, 2p_3-1} = \lim_{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty} S_{2p_1-1, 2p_3-1} = \lim_{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty} S_{2p_1-1, 2p_3}. \quad (2.182)$$

We have

$$S_{2p_1,2p_3} = S_{2p_1,2p_3-1} + \sum_{j_1=0}^{2p_1} C_{2p_3,j_1,j_1} \zeta_{2p_3}^{(i_3)}. \quad (2.183)$$

Using the relations (2.178), (2.180), and (2.181), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_1=0}^{2p_1} C_{2p_3,j_1,j_1} &= C_{2p_3,0,0} + \sum_{j_1=1}^{2p_1} C_{2p_3,j_1,j_1} = \\ &= C_{2p_3,0,0} + \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} \left( C_{2p_3,2j_1-1,2j_1-1} + C_{2p_3,2j_1,2j_1} \right) = \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2}(T-t)^{3/2}}{4\pi^2 p_3^2} (1 - \mathbf{1}_{\{p_1 \geq p_3\}}). \end{aligned} \quad (2.184)$$

From (2.183), (2.184) we obtain

$$\lim_{p_1,p_3 \rightarrow \infty} S_{2p_1,2p_3} = \lim_{p_1,p_3 \rightarrow \infty} S_{2p_1,2p_3-1}. \quad (2.185)$$

Further, we get (see (2.178)–(2.180))

$$S_{2p_1,2p_3-1} = S_{2p_1-1,2p_3-1} + \sum_{j_3=0}^{2p_3-1} C_{j_3,2p_1,2p_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}, \quad (2.186)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_3=0}^{2p_3-1} C_{j_3,2p_1,2p_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} &= C_{0,2p_1,2p_1} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \sum_{j_3=1}^{2p_3} C_{j_3,2p_1,2p_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - C_{2p_3,2p_1,2p_1} \zeta_{2p_3}^{(i_3)} = \\ &= C_{0,2p_1,2p_1} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} \left( C_{2j_3-1,2p_1,2p_1} \zeta_{2j_3-1}^{(i_3)} + C_{2j_3,2p_1,2p_1} \zeta_{2j_3}^{(i_3)} \right) - C_{2p_3,2p_1,2p_1} \zeta_{2p_3}^{(i_3)} = \\ &= \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{8\pi^2 p_1^2} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \frac{\sqrt{2}(T-t)^{3/2}}{16\pi^2 p_1^2} (\mathbf{1}_{\{p_3=2p_1\}} - \mathbf{1}_{\{p_3 \geq 2p_1\}}) \zeta_{4p_1}^{(i_3)}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.187)$$

From (2.186), (2.187) we obtain

$$\lim_{p_1,p_3 \rightarrow \infty} S_{2p_1,2p_3-1} = \lim_{p_1,p_3 \rightarrow \infty} S_{2p_1-1,2p_3-1}. \quad (2.188)$$

Further, we have

$$S_{2p_1,2p_3} = S_{2p_1-1,2p_3} + \sum_{j_3=0}^{2p_3} C_{j_3,2p_1,2p_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}, \quad (2.189)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_3=0}^{2p_3} C_{j_3, 2p_1, 2p_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} &= C_{0, 2p_1, 2p_1} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \sum_{j_3=1}^{2p_3} C_{j_3, 2p_1, 2p_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\ &= C_{0, 2p_1, 2p_1} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} \left( C_{2j_3-1, 2p_1, 2p_1} \zeta_{2j_3-1}^{(i_3)} + C_{2j_3, 2p_1, 2p_1} \zeta_{2j_3}^{(i_3)} \right). \end{aligned} \quad (2.190)$$

From (2.190), (2.178)–(2.180) we obtain

$$\sum_{j_3=0}^{2p_3} C_{j_3, 2p_1, 2p_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{8\pi^2 p_1^2} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \frac{\sqrt{2}(T-t)^{3/2}}{16\pi^2 p_1^2} \mathbf{1}_{\{p_3 \geq 2p_1\}} \zeta_{4p_1}^{(i_3)}. \quad (2.191)$$

The relations (2.189), (2.191) mean that

$$\underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} S_{2p_1, 2p_3} = \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} S_{2p_1-1, 2p_3}. \quad (2.192)$$

The equalities (2.185), (2.188), and (2.192) imply (2.182). This means that instead of (2.174) it is enough to prove the following equality

$$\underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{2p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{2p_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau ds d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_3)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (2.193)$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} S_{2p_1, 2p_3} &= \sum_{j_3=0}^{2p_3} \sum_{j_1=0}^{2p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \\ &+ \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} C_{0, 2j_1, 2j_1} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} C_{0, 2j_1-1, 2j_1-1} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_1} C_{2j_3, 0, 0} \zeta_{2j_3}^{(i_3)} + \\ &+ \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} C_{2j_3, 2j_1, 2j_1} \zeta_{2j_3}^{(i_3)} + \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} C_{2j_3, 2j_1-1, 2j_1-1} \zeta_{2j_3}^{(i_3)} + \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} C_{2j_3-1, 0, 0} \zeta_{2j_3-1}^{(i_3)} + \\ &+ \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} C_{2j_3-1, 2j_1, 2j_1} \zeta_{2j_3-1}^{(i_3)} + \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} C_{2j_3-1, 2j_1-1, 2j_1-1} \zeta_{2j_3-1}^{(i_3)}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.194)$$

After substituting (2.178)–(2.181) into (2.194), we obtain

$$\sum_{j_3=0}^{2p_3} \sum_{j_1=0}^{2p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = (T-t)^{3/2} \left( \frac{1}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \right.$$

$$-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{4\pi} \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} \frac{1}{j_3} \zeta_{2j_3-1}^{(i_3)} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4\pi^2} \sum_{j_3=1}^{\min\{p_1, p_3\}} \frac{1}{j_3^2} \zeta_{2j_3}^{(i_3)} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4\pi^2} \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} \frac{1}{j_3^2} \zeta_{2j_3}^{(i_3)} \right). \quad (2.195)$$

From (2.195) we have w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^{2p_3} \sum_{j_1=0}^{2p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} &= (T-t)^{3/2} \left( \frac{1}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{j_1=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \text{l.i.m.}_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4\pi} \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} \frac{1}{j_3} \zeta_{2j_3-1}^{(i_3)} \right). \end{aligned} \quad (2.196)$$

Using Theorem 1.1 and the system of trigonometric functions, we get w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^s d\tau d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_3)} &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (s-t) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_3)} = \\ &= \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{4} \text{l.i.m.}_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} \frac{1}{j_3} \zeta_{2j_3-1}^{(i_3)} \right). \end{aligned} \quad (2.197)$$

From (2.196) and (2.197) it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^{2p_3} \sum_{j_1=0}^{2p_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} &= \\ &= (T-t)^{3/2} \left( \frac{1}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \frac{1}{12} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \text{l.i.m.}_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4\pi} \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} \frac{1}{j_3} \zeta_{2j_3-1}^{(i_3)} \right) = \\ &= (T-t)^{3/2} \left( \frac{1}{4} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \text{l.i.m.}_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4\pi} \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} \frac{1}{j_3} \zeta_{2j_3-1}^{(i_3)} \right) = \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^s d\tau d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_3)}, \end{aligned}$$

where the equality is fulfilled w. p. 1.

So, the relations (2.193) and (2.194) are proved for the case of trigonometric system of functions.

Let us prove the relation (2.175). We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 S'_{p_1, p_3} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \\
 &+ \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} C_{2j_3, 2j_3, 0} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} C_{2j_3-1, 2j_3-1, 0} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} C_{2j_3, 2j_3, 2j_1-1} \zeta_{2j_1-1}^{(i_1)} + \\
 &+ \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} C_{2j_3-1, 2j_3-1, 2j_1-1} \zeta_{2j_1-1}^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} C_{0, 0, 2j_1-1} \zeta_{2j_1-1}^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} C_{2j_3, 2j_3, 2j_1} \zeta_{2j_1}^{(i_1)} + \\
 &+ \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} C_{2j_3-1, 2j_3-1, 2j_1} \zeta_{2j_1}^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} C_{0, 0, 2j_1} \zeta_{2j_1}^{(i_1)}, \tag{2.198}
 \end{aligned}$$

where the summation is stopped, when  $2j_3, 2j_3 - 1 > p_3$  or  $2j_1, 2j_1 - 1 > p_1$  and

$$C_{2l, 2l, 0} = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{8\pi^2 l^2}, \quad C_{2l-1, 2l-1, 0} = \frac{3(T-t)^{3/2}}{8\pi^2 l^2}, \quad C_{0, 0, 2r} = \frac{\sqrt{2}(T-t)^{3/2}}{4\pi^2 r^2}, \tag{2.199}$$

$$C_{2l-1, 2l-1, 2r-1} = 0, \quad C_{0, 0, 2r-1} = \frac{\sqrt{2}(T-t)^{3/2}}{4\pi r}, \quad C_{2l, 2l, 2r-1} = 0, \tag{2.200}$$

$$C_{2l, 2l, 2r} = \begin{cases} -\sqrt{2}(T-t)^{3/2}/(16\pi^2 l^2), & r = 2l \\ 0, & r \neq 2l \end{cases}, \tag{2.201}$$

$$C_{2l-1, 2l-1, 2r} = \begin{cases} \sqrt{2}(T-t)^{3/2}/(16\pi^2 l^2), & r = 2l \\ -\sqrt{2}(T-t)^{3/2}/(4\pi^2 l^2), & r = l \\ 0, & r \neq l, r \neq 2l \end{cases}. \tag{2.202}$$

Let us show that

$$\underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} S'_{2p_1, 2p_3} = \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} S'_{2p_1, 2p_3-1} = \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} S'_{2p_1-1, 2p_3-1} = \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} S'_{2p_1-1, 2p_3}. \tag{2.203}$$

We have

$$S'_{2p_1, 2p_3} = S'_{2p_1-1, 2p_3} + \sum_{j_3=0}^{2p_3} C_{j_3, j_3, 2p_1} \zeta_{2p_1}^{(i_1)}. \tag{2.204}$$

Using the relations (2.199), (2.201), and (2.202), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_1=0}^{2p_3} C_{j_3, j_3, 2p_1} &= C_{0,0,2p_1} + \sum_{j_3=1}^{2p_3} C_{j_3, j_3, 2p_1} = \\ &= C_{0,0,2p_1} + \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} \left( C_{2j_3-1, 2j_3-1, 2p_1} + C_{2j_3, 2j_3, 2p_1} \right) = \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2}(T-t)^{3/2}}{4\pi^2 p_1^2} (1 - \mathbf{1}_{\{p_3 \geq p_1\}}). \end{aligned} \quad (2.205)$$

From (2.204), (2.205) we obtain

$$\underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} S'_{2p_1, 2p_3} = \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} S'_{2p_1-1, 2p_3}. \quad (2.206)$$

Further, we get (see (2.199)–(2.201))

$$S'_{2p_1-1, 2p_3} = S'_{2p_1-1, 2p_3-1} + \sum_{j_1=0}^{2p_1-1} C_{2p_3, 2p_3, j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}, \quad (2.207)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_1=0}^{2p_1-1} C_{2p_3, 2p_3, j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} &= C_{2p_3, 2p_3, 0} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_1=1}^{2p_1} C_{2p_3, 2p_3, j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - C_{2p_3, 2p_3, 2p_1} \zeta_{2p_1}^{(i_1)} = \\ &= C_{2p_3, 2p_3, 0} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} \left( C_{2p_3, 2p_3, 2j_1-1} \zeta_{2j_1-1}^{(i_1)} + C_{2p_3, 2p_3, 2j_1} \zeta_{2j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) - C_{2p_3, 2p_3, 2p_1} \zeta_{2p_1}^{(i_1)} = \\ &= \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{8\pi^2 p_3^2} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{\sqrt{2}(T-t)^{3/2}}{16\pi^2 p_3^2} (\mathbf{1}_{\{p_1=2p_3\}} - \mathbf{1}_{\{p_1 \geq 2p_3\}}) \zeta_{4p_3}^{(i_1)}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.208)$$

From (2.207), (2.208) we obtain

$$\underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} S'_{2p_1-1, 2p_3} = \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} S'_{2p_1-1, 2p_3-1}. \quad (2.209)$$

Further, we have

$$S'_{2p_1, 2p_3} = S'_{2p_1, 2p_3-1} + \sum_{j_1=0}^{2p_1} C_{2p_3, 2p_3, j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}, \quad (2.210)$$

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{2p_1} C_{2p_3, 2p_3, j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = C_{2p_3, 2p_3, 0} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_1=1}^{2p_1} C_{2p_3, 2p_3, j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} =$$

$$= C_{2p_3, 2p_3, 0} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} \left( C_{2p_3, 2p_3, 2j_1-1} \zeta_{2j_1-1}^{(i_1)} + C_{2p_3, 2p_3, 2j_1} \zeta_{2j_1}^{(i_1)} \right). \quad (2.211)$$

From (2.211), (2.199)–(2.201) we obtain

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{2p_1} C_{2p_3, 2p_3, j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{8\pi^2 p_3^2} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - \frac{\sqrt{2}(T-t)^{3/2}}{16\pi^2 p_3^2} \mathbf{1}_{\{p_1 \geq 2p_3\}} \zeta_{4p_3}^{(i_1)}. \quad (2.212)$$

The relations (2.210), (2.212) mean that

$$\underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} S'_{2p_1, 2p_3} = \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} S'_{2p_1, 2p_3-1}. \quad (2.213)$$

The equalities (2.206), (2.209), and (2.213) imply (2.203). This means that instead of (2.175) it is enough to prove the following equality

$$\underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{2p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{2p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} d\tau \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (2.214)$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} S'_{2p_1, 2p_3} &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{2p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{2p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \\ &+ \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} C_{2j_3, 2j_3, 0} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} C_{2j_3-1, 2j_3-1, 0} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} C_{2j_3, 2j_3, 2j_1-1} \zeta_{2j_1-1}^{(i_1)} + \\ &+ \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} C_{2j_3-1, 2j_3-1, 2j_1-1} \zeta_{2j_1-1}^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} C_{0, 0, 2j_1-1} \zeta_{2j_1-1}^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} C_{2j_3, 2j_3, 2j_1} \zeta_{2j_1}^{(i_1)} + \\ &+ \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} C_{2j_3-1, 2j_3-1, 2j_1} \zeta_{2j_1}^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} C_{0, 0, 2j_1} \zeta_{2j_1}^{(i_1)}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.215)$$

After substituting (2.199)–(2.202) into (2.215), we obtain

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{2p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{2p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = (T-t)^{3/2} \left( \frac{1}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{j_3=1}^{p_3} \frac{1}{j_3^2} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \right.$$

$$+ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4\pi} \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} \frac{1}{j_1} \zeta_{2j_1-1}^{(i_1)} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4\pi^2} \sum_{j_1=1}^{\min\{p_1, p_3\}} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \zeta_{2j_1}^{(i_1)} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4\pi^2} \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \zeta_{2j_1}^{(i_1)} \right). \quad (2.216)$$

From (2.216) we have w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{2p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{2p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} &= (T-t)^{3/2} \left( \frac{1}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{j_3=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_3^2} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4\pi} \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} \frac{1}{j_1} \zeta_{2j_1-1}^{(i_1)} \right). \end{aligned} \quad (2.217)$$

Using the Itô formula and Theorem 1.1 for the case of trigonometric system of functions, we obtain w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} d\tau &= \frac{1}{2} \left( (T-t) \int_t^T d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} + \int_t^T (t-s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} \right) = \\ &= \frac{1}{4} (T-t)^{3/2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} \frac{1}{j_1} \zeta_{2j_1-1}^{(i_1)} \right). \end{aligned} \quad (2.218)$$

From (2.217) and (2.218) it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{2p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{2p_3} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} &= \\ &= (T-t)^{3/2} \left( \frac{1}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{12} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4\pi} \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} \frac{1}{j_1} \zeta_{2j_1-1}^{(i_1)} \right) = \\ &= (T-t)^{3/2} \left( \frac{1}{4} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4\pi} \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} \frac{1}{j_1} \zeta_{2j_1-1}^{(i_1)} \right) = \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} d\tau, \end{aligned}$$

where the equality is fulfilled w. p. 1.

So, the relations (2.214) and (2.175) are proved for the case of trigonometric system of functions.

Let us prove the equality (2.176). Since  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau), \psi_3(\tau) \equiv 1$ , then the following relation for the Fourier coefficients is correct

$$C_{j_1 j_1 j_3} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} + C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} = \frac{1}{2} C_{j_1}^2 C_{j_3}.$$

Then w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} & \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} = \\ & = \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_1}^2 C_{j_3} - C_{j_1 j_1 j_3} - C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right) \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.219)$$

Taking into account (2.174) and (2.175), we can write w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} & \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} = \\ & = \frac{1}{2} C_0^3 \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_1 j_1 j_3} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} - \\ & - \underset{p_1, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} = \\ & = \frac{1}{2} (T-t)^{3/2} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \frac{1}{4} (T-t)^{3/2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \underset{p_1 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} \frac{1}{j_1} \zeta_{2j_1-1}^{(i_2)} \right) - \\ & - \frac{1}{4} (T-t)^{3/2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \underset{p_1 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \sum_{j_1=1}^{p_1} \frac{1}{j_1} \zeta_{2j_1-1}^{(i_2)} \right) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

From Theorem 1.1 and (2.174)–(2.176) we obtain the expansion (2.173). Theorem 2.5 is proved.

#### 2.2.4 The Case $p_1 = p_2 = p_3 \rightarrow \infty$ , Smooth Weight Functions, and Additional Restrictive Conditions (The Cases of Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Functions)

Let us consider the following modification of Theorem 2.4.

**Theorem 2.6** [10]-[15], [33]. Assume that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_1(s), \psi_2(s), \psi_3(s)$  are continuously differentiable functions at the interval  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of third multiplicity

$$J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{*t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} \quad (i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m)$$

the following expansion

$$J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} = \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \quad (2.220)$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid for each of the following cases

1.  $i_1 \neq i_2, i_2 \neq i_3, i_1 \neq i_3,$
2.  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3$  and  $\psi_1(s) \equiv \psi_2(s),$
3.  $i_1 \neq i_2 = i_3$  and  $\psi_2(s) \equiv \psi_3(s),$
4.  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\psi_1(s) \equiv \psi_2(s) \equiv \psi_3(s),$

where

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_3}(s) \int_t^s \psi_2(s_1) \phi_{j_2}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(s_2) \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 ds$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$ .

**Proof.** Let us consider at first the polynomial case. Case 1 directly follows from Theorem 1.1. Further, consider Case 2. We will prove the following relation

$$\underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(s) \int_t^s \psi^2(s_1) ds_1 d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_3)} \quad \text{w. p. 1,}$$

where

$$C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} = \int_t^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_3}(s) \int_t^s \psi(s_1) \phi_{j_1}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \psi(s_2) \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 ds.$$

Using Theorem 1.1, we can write w. p. 1

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(s) \int_t^s \psi^2(s_1) ds_1 d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_3)} = \frac{1}{2} \underset{p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \tilde{C}_{j_3} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)},$$

where

$$\tilde{C}_{j_3} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \psi_3(s) \int_t^s \psi^2(s_1) ds_1 ds.$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} \tilde{C}_{j_3} \right) \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} &= \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} \tilde{C}_{j_3} \right)^2 = \\ &= \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \psi_3(s) \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1) \psi(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 ds - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \psi_3(s) \int_t^s \psi^2(s_1) ds_1 ds \right)^2 = \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \psi_3(s) \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1) \psi(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 - \int_t^s \psi^2(s_1) ds_1 \right) ds \right)^2 = \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \psi_3(s) \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1) \psi(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 ds \right)^2. \quad (2.221) \end{aligned}$$

In order to get (2.221) we used the Parseval equality

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_1) \psi(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 = \int_t^T K^2(s, s_1) ds_1 = \int_t^s \psi^2(s_1) ds_1,$$

where

$$K(s, s_1) = \psi(s_1) \mathbf{1}_{\{s_1 < s\}}, \quad s, s_1 \in [t, T].$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left( \int_t^s \psi(s_1) \phi_{j_1}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 = \\
 & = \frac{(T-t)(2j_1+1)}{4} \left( \int_{-1}^{z(s)} P_{j_1}(y) \psi \left( \frac{T-t}{2}y + \frac{T+t}{2} \right) dy \right)^2 = \\
 & = \frac{T-t}{4(2j_1+1)} \left( (P_{j_1+1}(z(s)) - P_{j_1-1}(z(s))) \psi(s) - \right. \\
 & \quad \left. - \frac{T-t}{2} \int_{-1}^{z(s)} ((P_{j_1+1}(y) - P_{j_1-1}(y)) \psi' \left( \frac{T-t}{2}y + \frac{T+t}{2} \right) dy \right)^2, \quad (2.222)
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$z(s) = \left( s - \frac{T+t}{2} \right) \frac{2}{T-t},$$

and  $\psi'$  is a derivative of the function  $\psi(s)$  with respect to the variable

$$\frac{T-t}{2}y + \frac{T+t}{2}.$$

Further consideration is similar to the proof of Case 2 from Theorem 2.4. Finally, from (2.221) and (2.222) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} \tilde{C}_{j_3} \right) \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} < \\
 & < K \frac{p}{p^2} \left( \int_{-1}^1 \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{3/4}} + \int_{-1}^1 \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{1/4}} \right)^2 \leq \\
 & \leq \frac{K_1}{p} \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{if } p \rightarrow \infty,
 \end{aligned}$$

where constants  $K, K_1$  do not depend on  $p$ . Case 2 is proved.

Let us consider Case 3. In this case we will prove the following relation

$$\text{l.i.m. } \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty}^p \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi^2(s) \int_t^s \psi_1(s_1) d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_1)} ds \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

where

$$C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} = \int_t^T \psi(s) \phi_{j_3}(s) \int_t^s \psi(s_1) \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(s_2) \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 ds.$$

Using the Itô formula, we obtain w. p. 1

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi^2(s) \int_t^s \psi_1(s_1) d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_1)} ds = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(s_1) \int_{s_1}^T \psi^2(s) ds d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_1)}. \quad (2.223)$$

Moreover, using Theorem 1.1, we have w. p. 1

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(s_1) \int_{s_1}^T \psi^2(s) ds d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_1)} = \frac{1}{2} \underset{p_1 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_1}^* \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}, \quad (2.224)$$

where

$$C_{j_1}^* = \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_1) \psi_1(s_1) \int_{s_1}^T \psi^2(s) ds ds_1.$$

Further,

$$\begin{aligned} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} &= \int_t^T \psi(s) \phi_{j_3}(s) \int_t^s \psi(s_1) \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(s_2) \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 ds = \\ &= \int_t^T \psi_1(s_2) \phi_{j_1}(s_2) \int_{s_2}^T \psi(s_1) \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_{s_1}^T \psi(s) \phi_{j_3}(s) ds ds_1 ds_2 = \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(s_2) \phi_{j_1}(s_2) \left( \int_{s_2}^T \psi(s_1) \phi_{j_3}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 ds_2. \end{aligned} \quad (2.225)$$

From (2.223)–(2.225) we obtain

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} C_{j_1}^* \right) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\} = \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} C_{j_1}^* \right)^2 =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_1) \psi_1(s_1) \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \psi(s) ds_1 \right)^2 - \right. \right. \\
&\quad \left. \left. - \int_{s_1}^T \psi^2(s) ds \right) ds_1 \right)^2 = \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_1) \psi_1(s_1) \sum_{j_3=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \psi(s) ds \right)^2 ds_1 \right)^2. \quad (2.226)
\end{aligned}$$

In order to get (2.226) we used the Parseval equality

$$\sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \psi(s) ds \right)^2 = \int_t^T K^2(s, s_1) ds = \int_{s_1}^T \psi^2(s) ds,$$

where

$$K(s, s_1) = \psi(s) \mathbf{1}_{\{s > s_1\}}, \quad s, s_1 \in [t, T].$$

Further consideration is similar to the proof of Case 3 from Theorem 2.4. Finally, from (2.226) we get

$$\begin{aligned}
&\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} C_{j_1}^* \right) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\} < \\
&< K \frac{p}{p^2} \left( \int_{-1}^1 \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{3/4}} + \int_{-1}^1 \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{1/4}} \right)^2 \leq \\
&\leq \frac{K_1}{p} \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{if } p \rightarrow \infty,
\end{aligned}$$

where constants  $K, K_1$  do not depend on  $p$ . Case 3 is proved.

Let us consider Case 4. We will prove w. p. 1 the following relation

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} = 0 \quad (\psi_1(s), \psi_2(s), \psi_3(s) \equiv \psi(s)).$$

In Case 4 we obtain w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} = \\
 & = \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_1}^2 C_{j_3} - C_{j_1 j_1 j_3} - C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right) \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} = \\
 & = \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^2 \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} - \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_1 j_1 j_3} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} - \\
 & \quad - \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} = \\
 & = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1}^2 \int_t^T \psi(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi^2(s) \int_t^s \psi(s_1) d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_2)} ds - \\
 & \quad - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi(s) \int_t^s \psi^2(s_1) ds_1 d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi^2(s) ds \int_t^T \psi(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} - \\
 & \quad - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi(s_1) \int_{s_1}^T \psi^2(s) ds d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_2)} - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \psi^2(s) ds d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_2)} = \\
 & = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi^2(s) ds \int_t^T \psi(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi(s_1) \int_t^T \psi^2(s) ds d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_2)} = 0,
 \end{aligned}$$

where we used the Parseval equality

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_j^2 = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^T \psi(s) \phi_j(s) ds \right)^2 = \int_t^T \psi^2(s) ds.$$

Case 4 and Theorem 2.6 are proved for the case of Legendre polynomials.

Let us consider the trigonometric case. The complete orthonormal system of trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  has the following form

$$\phi_j(\theta) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{T-t}} \begin{cases} 1, & j = 0 \\ \sqrt{2}\sin(2\pi r(\theta-t)/(T-t)), & j = 2r-1, \\ \sqrt{2}\cos(2\pi r(\theta-t)/(T-t)), & j = 2r \end{cases}$$

where  $r = 1, 2, \dots$

Integrating by parts, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_t^s \phi_{2r-1}(\theta) \psi(\theta) d\theta &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{T-t}} \int_t^s \psi(\theta) \sin \frac{2\pi r(\theta-t)}{T-t} d\theta = \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{T-t}{2}} \frac{1}{\pi r} \left( -\psi(s) \cos \frac{2\pi r(s-t)}{T-t} + \psi(t) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \int_t^s \psi'(\theta) \cos \frac{2\pi r(\theta-t)}{T-t} d\theta \right), \\ \int_t^s \phi_{2r}(\theta) \psi(\theta) d\theta &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{T-t}} \int_t^s \psi(\theta) \cos \frac{2\pi r(\theta-t)}{T-t} d\theta = \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{T-t}{2}} \frac{1}{\pi r} \left( \psi(s) \sin \frac{2\pi r(s-t)}{T-t} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \int_t^s \psi'(\theta) \sin \frac{2\pi r(\theta-t)}{T-t} d\theta \right), \end{aligned}$$

where  $r = 1, 2, \dots$  and  $\psi'(\theta)$  is a derivative of the function  $\psi(\theta)$  with respect to the variable  $\theta$ .

Then

$$\left| \int_t^s \phi_{2r-1}(\theta) \psi(\theta) d\theta \right| \leq \frac{C}{r} = \frac{2C}{2r} < \frac{2C}{2r-1}, \quad (2.227)$$

$$\left| \int_t^s \phi_{2r}(\theta) \psi(\theta) d\theta \right| \leq \frac{C}{r} = \frac{2C}{2r}, \quad (2.228)$$

where constant  $C$  does not depend on  $r$  ( $r = 1, 2, \dots$ ).

From (2.227), (2.228) we get

$$\left| \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(\theta) \psi(\theta) d\theta \right| \leq \frac{K}{j_1}, \quad (2.229)$$

where constant  $K$  is independent of  $j_1$  ( $j_1 = 1, 2, \dots$ ).

Analogously, we obtain

$$\left| \int_s^T \phi_{j_1}(\theta) \psi(\theta) d\theta \right| \leq \frac{K}{j_1}, \quad (2.230)$$

where constant  $K$  does not depend on  $j_1$  ( $j_1 = 1, 2, \dots$ ).

Using (2.221), (2.226), (2.229), and (2.230), we get

$$\begin{aligned} M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} \tilde{C}_{j_3} \right) \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq \frac{K_1}{p} \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{if } p \rightarrow \infty, \\ M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} C_{j_1}^* \right) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq \frac{K_1}{p} \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{if } p \rightarrow \infty, \end{aligned}$$

where constant  $K_1$  is independent of  $p$ .

The consideration of Case 4 is similar to the case of Legendre polynomials. Theorem 2.6 is proved.

In the next section, the analogue of Theorem 2.6 will be proved without the restrictions 1–4 (see the formulation of Theorem 2.6).

## 2.2.5 The Case $p_1 = p_2 = p_3 \rightarrow \infty$ , Smooth Weight Functions, and without Additional Restrictive Conditions (The Cases of Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Functions)

**Theorem 2.7** [10]-[15], [20], [31]. Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the

space  $L_2([t, T])$ . At the same time  $\psi_2(s)$  is a continuously differentiable non-random function on  $[t, T]$  and  $\psi_1(s), \psi_3(s)$  are twice continuously differentiable nonrandom functions on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of third multiplicity

$$J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{*t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} \quad (i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m)$$

the following expansion

$$J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \quad (2.231)$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_3}(s) \int_t^s \psi_2(s_1) \phi_{j_2}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(s_2) \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 ds$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$ .

**Proof.** Let us consider the case of Legendre polynomials.

From (1.46) for the case  $p_1 = p_2 = p_3 = p$  and standard relations between Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals we conclude that Theorem 2.7 will be proved if w. p. 1

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(s) \int_t^s \psi_2(s_1) \psi_1(s_1) ds_1 d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_3)}, \quad (2.232)$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(s) \psi_2(s) \int_t^s \psi_1(s_1) d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_1)} ds, \quad (2.233)$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} = 0. \quad (2.234)$$

Let us prove (2.232). Using Theorem 1.1 for  $k = 1$  (also see (1.44)), we can write w. p. 1

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(s) \int_t^s \psi_2(s_1) \psi_1(s_1) ds_1 d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_3)} = \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \tilde{C}_{j_3} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)},$$

where

$$\tilde{C}_{j_3} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \psi_3(s) \int_t^s \psi_2(s_1) \psi_1(s_1) ds_1 ds.$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} E_p &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \tilde{C}_{j_3} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} \tilde{C}_{j_3} \right) \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} \tilde{C}_{j_3} \right)^2 = \\ &= \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_3}(s) \int_t^s \psi_2(s_1) \phi_{j_1}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(s_2) \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 ds - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_3}(s) \int_t^s \psi_1(s_1) \psi_2(s_1) ds_1 ds \right)^2 = \\ &= \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_3}(s) \int_t^s \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \psi_2(s_1) \phi_{j_1}(s_1) \times \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. \times \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(s_2) \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 - \frac{1}{2} \psi_1(s_1) \psi_2(s_1) \right) ds_1 ds \right)^2. \end{aligned} \tag{2.235}$$

Let us substitute  $t_1 = t_2 = s_1$  into (2.12). Then for all  $s_1 \in (t, T)$

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \psi_2(s_1) \phi_{j_1}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(s_2) \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 = \frac{1}{2} \psi_1(s_1) \psi_2(s_1). \tag{2.236}$$

From (2.235) and (2.236) it follows that

$$E_p = \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_3}(s) \int_t^s \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \psi_2(s_1) \phi_{j_1}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(s_2) \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 ds \right)^2. \quad (2.237)$$

From (2.237) and (2.24) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} E_p &< C_1 \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \int_t^T |\phi_{j_3}(s)| \frac{1}{p} \left( \int_{-1}^{z(s)} \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{1/2}} + \int_{-1}^{z(s)} \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{1/4}} \right) ds \right)^2 < \\ &< \frac{C_2}{p^2} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \int_t^T |\phi_{j_3}(s)| ds \right)^2 \leq \frac{C_2(T-t)}{p^2} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}^2(s) ds = \frac{C_3 p}{p^2} \rightarrow 0 \end{aligned}$$

if  $p \rightarrow \infty$ , where constants  $C_1, C_2, C_3$  do not depend on  $p$ . The equality (2.232) is proved.

Let us prove (2.233). Using the Itô formula, we have

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(s) \psi_2(s) \int_t^s \psi_1(s_1) d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_1)} ds = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(s_1) \int_{s_1}^T \psi_3(s) \psi_2(s) ds d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_1)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

Moreover, using Theorem 1.1 for  $k = 1$  (also see (1.44)), we obtain w. p. 1

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \int_s^T \psi_3(s_1) \psi_2(s_1) ds_1 d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^* \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)},$$

where

$$C_{j_1}^* = \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) \int_s^T \psi_3(s_1) \psi_2(s_1) ds_1 ds. \quad (2.238)$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} E'_p &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^* \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} C_{j_1}^* \right) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\} = \end{aligned}$$

$$= \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} C_{j_1}^* \right)^2, \quad (2.239)$$

$$\begin{aligned} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} &= \int_t^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_3}(s) \int_t^s \psi_2(s_1) \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(s_2) \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 ds = \\ &= \int_t^T \psi_1(s_2) \phi_{j_1}(s_2) \int_{s_2}^T \psi_2(s_1) \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_{s_1}^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_3}(s) ds ds_1 ds_2. \end{aligned} \quad (2.240)$$

From (2.238)–(2.240) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} E'_p &= \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \psi_1(s_2) \phi_{j_1}(s_2) \int_{s_2}^T \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p \psi_2(s_1) \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \times \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. \times \int_{s_1}^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_3}(s) ds - \frac{1}{2} \psi_3(s_1) \psi_2(s_1) \right) ds_1 ds_2 \right)^2. \end{aligned} \quad (2.241)$$

We will prove the following equality for all  $s_1 \in (t, T)$

$$\sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} \psi_2(s_1) \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_{s_1}^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_3}(s) ds = \frac{1}{2} \psi_2(s_1) \psi_3(s_1). \quad (2.242)$$

Let us denote

$$K_1^*(t_1, t_2) = K_1(t_1, t_2) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1=t_2\}} \psi_2(t_1) \psi_3(t_1), \quad (2.243)$$

where

$$K_1(t_1, t_2) = \psi_2(t_1) \psi_3(t_2) \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}}, \quad t_1, t_2 \in [t, T].$$

Let us expand the function  $K_1^*(t_1, t_2)$  using the variable  $t_2$ , when  $t_1$  is fixed, into the Fourier–Legendre series at the interval  $(t, T)$

$$K_1^*(t_1, t_2) = \sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} \psi_2(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \psi_3(t_2) \phi_{j_3}(t_2) dt_2 \cdot \phi_{j_3}(t_2) \quad (t_2 \neq t, T). \quad (2.244)$$

The equality (2.244) is fulfilled in each point of the interval  $(t, T)$  with respect to the variable  $t_2$ , when  $t_1 \in [t, T]$  is fixed, due to piecewise smoothness of the function  $K_1^*(t_1, t_2)$  with respect to the variable  $t_2 \in [t, T]$  ( $t_1$  is fixed).

Obtaining (2.244), we also used the fact that the right-hand side of (2.244) converges when  $t_1 = t_2$  (point of a finite discontinuity of the function  $K_1(t_1, t_2)$ ) to the value

$$\frac{1}{2} (K_1(t_1, t_1 - 0) + K_1(t_1, t_1 + 0)) = \frac{1}{2} \psi_2(t_1) \psi_3(t_1) = K_1^*(t_1, t_1).$$

Let us substitute  $t_1 = t_2$  into (2.244). Then we have (2.242).

From (2.241) and (2.242) we get

$$E'_p = \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \psi_1(s_2) \phi_{j_1}(s_2) \int_{s_2}^T \sum_{j_3=p+1}^{\infty} \psi_2(s_1) \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_{s_1}^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_3}(s) ds ds_1 ds_2 \right)^2. \quad (2.245)$$

Analogously with (2.24) we obtain for the twice continuously differentiable function  $\psi_3(s)$  the following estimate

$$\begin{aligned} & \left| \sum_{j_3=p+1}^{\infty} \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_{s_1}^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_3}(s) ds \right| < \\ & < \frac{C}{p} \left( \frac{1}{(1 - (z(s_1))^2)^{1/2}} + \frac{1}{(1 - (z(s_1))^2)^{1/4}} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (2.246)$$

where  $s_1 \in (t, T)$ ,  $z(s_1)$  is defined by (2.20), and constant  $C$  does not depend on  $p$ .

Further consideration is analogously to the proof of (2.232). The relation (2.233) is proved.

Let us prove (2.234). We have

$$E''_p \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\} = \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \right)^2, \quad (2.247)$$

$$\begin{aligned} C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} &= \int_t^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) \int_t^s \psi_2(s_1) \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(s_2) \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 ds = \\ &= \int_t^T \psi_2(s_1) \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(s_2) \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \int_{s_1}^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds ds_1. \end{aligned} \quad (2.248)$$

After substituting (2.248) into (2.247), we obtain

$$E_p'' = \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \psi_2(s_1) \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta \int_{s_1}^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds ds_1 \right)^2. \quad (2.249)$$

Introduce the auxiliary function

$$\tilde{K}(t_1, t_2) = \psi_1(t_1) \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}}, \quad t_1, t_2 \in [t, T].$$

Let us expand the function  $\tilde{K}(t_1, t_2)$  using the variable  $t_1$ , when  $t_2$  is fixed, into the Fourier–Legendre series at the interval  $(t, T)$

$$\tilde{K}(t_1, t_2) = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \cdot \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \quad (t_1 \neq t_2). \quad (2.250)$$

Using (2.250), we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta \int_{s_1}^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds = \\ &= \int_{s_1}^T \psi_3(s) \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \phi_{j_1}(s) \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta \right) ds = \\ &= \int_{s_1}^T \psi_3(s) \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \phi_{j_1}(s) \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta - \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \phi_{j_1}(s) \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta \right) ds = \\ &= \int_{s_1}^T \psi_3(s) \psi_1(s) \mathbf{1}_{\{s < s_1\}} ds - \int_{s_1}^T \psi_3(s) \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \phi_{j_1}(s) \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta ds = \\ &= - \int_{s_1}^T \psi_3(s) \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \phi_{j_1}(s) \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta ds. \end{aligned} \quad (2.251)$$

After substituting (2.251) into (2.249), we get

$$E_p'' = \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \psi_2(s_1) \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_{s_1}^T \psi_3(s) \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \phi_{j_1}(s) \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta ds ds_1 \right)^2 =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \psi_2(u_l^*) \phi_{j_3}(u_l^*) \int_{u_l^*}^T \psi_3(s) \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \phi_{j_1}(s) \int_t^{u_l^*} \psi_1(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta ds \Delta u_l \right)^2 \\
 &= \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \psi_2(u_l^*) \phi_{j_3}(u_l^*) \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \int_{u_l^*}^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \int_t^{u_l^*} \psi_1(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta \Delta u_l \right)^2,
 \end{aligned} \tag{2.252}$$

where  $t = u_0 < u_1 < \dots < u_N = T$ ,  $\Delta u_l = u_{l+1} - u_l$ ,  $u_l^*$  is a point of minimum of the function  $(1 - (z(s))^2)^{-\alpha}$  ( $0 < \alpha < 1$ ) at the interval  $[u_l, u_{l+1}]$ ,  $l = 0, 1, \dots, N - 1$ ,

$$\max_{0 \leq l \leq N-1} \Delta u_l \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{when } N \rightarrow \infty.$$

The last step in (2.252) is correct due to uniform convergence of the Fourier–Legendre series of the piecewise smooth function  $\tilde{K}(s, u_l^*)$  at the interval  $[u_l^* + \varepsilon, T - \varepsilon]$  for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  (the function  $\tilde{K}(s, u_l^*)$  is continuous at the interval  $[u_l^*, T]$ ).

Let us write the following relation

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_t^x \psi_1(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds &= \frac{\sqrt{T-t}\sqrt{2j_1+1}}{2} \int_{-1}^{z(x)} P_{j_1}(y) \psi(u(y)) dy = \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{T-t}}{2\sqrt{2j_1+1}} \left( (P_{j_1+1}(z(x)) - P_{j_1-1}(z(x))) \psi_1(x) - \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - \frac{T-t}{2} \int_{-1}^{z(x)} ((P_{j_1+1}(y) - P_{j_1-1}(y)) \psi_1'(u(y)) dy \right),
 \end{aligned} \tag{2.253}$$

where  $x \in (t, T)$ ,  $j_1 \geq p + 1$ ,  $z(x)$  and  $u(y)$  are defined by (2.20),  $\psi_1'$  is a derivative of the function  $\psi_1(s)$  with respect to the variable  $u(y)$ .

Note that in (2.253) we used the following well known property of the Legendre polynomials [103]

$$P_{j+1}(-1) = -P_j(-1), \quad j = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

and (2.21).

From (2.116) and (2.253) we obtain

$$\left| \int_t^x \psi_1(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \right| < \frac{C}{j_1} \left( \frac{1}{(1 - (z(x))^2)^{1/4}} + C_1 \right), \quad x \in (t, T), \quad (2.254)$$

where constants  $C, C_1$  do not depend on  $j_1$ .

Similarly to (2.254) and due to

$$P_j(1) = 1, \quad j = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

we obtain an analogue of (2.254) for the integral, which is similar to the integral on the left-hand side of (2.254), but with integration limits  $x$  and  $T$ .

From the formula (2.254) and its analogue for the integral with integration limits  $x$  and  $T$  we obtain

$$\left| \int_t^x \psi_1(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \int_x^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \right| < \frac{K}{j_1^2} \left( \frac{1}{(1 - (z(x))^2)^{1/2}} + K_1 \right), \quad (2.255)$$

where  $x \in (t, T)$  and constants  $K, K_1$  do not depend on  $j_1$ .

Let us estimate the right-hand side of (2.252) using (2.255)

$$\begin{aligned} E_p'' &\leq L \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} |\phi_{j_3}(u_l^*)| \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \left( \frac{1}{(1 - (z(u_l^*))^2)^{1/2}} + K_1 \right) \Delta u_l \right)^2 \leq \\ &\leq \frac{L_1}{p^2} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \left( \frac{1}{(1 - (z(u_l^*))^2)^{3/4}} + \frac{K_1}{(1 - (z(u_l^*))^2)^{1/4}} \right) \Delta u_l \right)^2 \leq \\ &\leq \frac{L_1}{p^2} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \left( \int_t^T \frac{ds}{(1 - (z(s))^2)^{3/4}} + K_1 \int_t^T \frac{ds}{(1 - (z(s))^2)^{1/4}} \right) \right)^2 = \\ &= \frac{L_1}{p^2} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \frac{ds}{(1 - (z(s))^2)^{3/4}} + K_1 \int_t^T \frac{ds}{(1 - (z(s))^2)^{1/4}} \right)^2 = \\ &= \frac{L_1(T-t)^2}{4p^2} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \int_{-1}^1 \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{3/4}} + K_1 \int_{-1}^1 \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{1/4}} \right)^2 \leq \end{aligned}$$

$$\leq \frac{L_2 p}{p^2} = \frac{L_2}{p} \rightarrow 0 \quad (2.256)$$

if  $p \rightarrow \infty$ , where constants  $L, L_1, L_2$  do not depend on  $p$  and we used (2.25) and (2.116) in (2.256). The relation (2.234) is proved. Theorem 2.7 is proved for the case of Legendre polynomials.

Let us consider the trigonometric case. Analogously to (2.33) we obtain

$$\left| \int_{s_2}^T \sum_{j_3=p+1}^{\infty} \psi_2(s_1) \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_{s_1}^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_3}(s) ds ds_1 \right| \leq \frac{K_1}{p}, \quad (2.257)$$

where  $s_2$  is fixed and constant  $K_1$  does not depend on  $p$ .

Using (2.33) and (2.237), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} E_p &\leq K \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \left| \int_t^s \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \psi_2(s_1) \phi_{j_1}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(s_2) \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 \right|^2 ds \right)^2 = \\ &= K \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \left| \int_t^{u_l^*} \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \psi_2(s_1) \phi_{j_1}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \psi_1(s_2) \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 \right|^2 \Delta u_l \right)^2 \leq \\ &\leq K \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \frac{K_1}{p} \Delta u_l \right)^2 \leq \frac{K_2}{p^2} \sum_{j_3=0}^p (T-t)^2 \leq \frac{L}{p} \rightarrow 0 \end{aligned} \quad (2.258)$$

if  $p \rightarrow \infty$ , where constants  $K, K_1, K_2, L$  do not depend on  $p$ ,  $\Delta u_l = u_{l+1} - u_l$ ,  $u_l^* \in [u_l, u_{l+1}]$ ,  $l = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$ ,  $t = u_0 < u_1 < \dots < u_N = T$ ,

$$\max_{0 \leq l \leq N-1} \Delta u_l \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{when } N \rightarrow \infty.$$

Analogously, using (2.257) and (2.245), we obtain that  $E'_p \rightarrow 0$  if  $p \rightarrow \infty$ .

It is not difficult to see that in our case we have (see (2.229), (2.230))

$$\left| \int_t^x \psi_1(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \int_x^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \right| < \frac{C_1}{j_1^2} \quad (j_1 \neq 0), \quad (2.259)$$

where constant  $C_1$  does not depend on  $j_1$ .

Using (2.252) and (2.259), we get

$$\begin{aligned} E_p'' &\leq K_1 \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \left| \int_t^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \int_t^{u_l^*} \psi_1(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta \right| \Delta u_l \right)^2 \leq \\ &\leq K_2 \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \Delta u_l \right)^2 \leq \frac{K_2}{p^2} \sum_{j_3=0}^p (T-t)^2 \leq \frac{L}{p} \rightarrow 0 \quad (2.260) \end{aligned}$$

if  $p \rightarrow \infty$ , where constants  $K_1, K_2, L$  do not depend on  $p$ , another notations are the same as in (2.258).

Theorem 2.7 is proved for the trigonometric case. Theorem 2.7 is proved.

### 2.3 Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 4 Based on Theorem 1.1. The Case $p_1 = \dots = p_4 \rightarrow \infty$ (Cases of Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Functions)

In this section, we will develop the approach to expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals based on Theorem 1.1 for the stochastic integrals of multiplicity 4.

**Theorem 2.8** [8]-[15], [20], [31]. Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of fourth multiplicity

$$J^*[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*t_4} \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} \quad (i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4 = 0, 1, \dots, m)$$

the following expansion

$$J^*[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \quad (2.261)$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where

$$C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s_4) \int_t^{s_4} \phi_{j_3}(s_3) \int_t^{s_3} \phi_{j_2}(s_2) \int_t^{s_2} \phi_{j_1}(s_1) ds_1 ds_2 ds_3 ds_4$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

**Proof.** The relation (1.47) (in the case when  $p_1 = \dots = p_4 = p \rightarrow \infty$ ) implies that

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} = J[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t} + \\ & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} A_1^{(i_3 i_4)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} A_2^{(i_2 i_4)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} A_3^{(i_2 i_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} A_4^{(i_1 i_4)} + \\ & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} A_5^{(i_1 i_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} A_6^{(i_1 i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} B_1 - \\ & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} B_2 - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} B_3, \end{aligned} \quad (2.262)$$

where  $J[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t}$  has the form (2.7) for  $\psi_1(s), \dots, \psi_4(s) \equiv 1$  and  $i_1, \dots, i_4 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} A_1^{(i_3 i_4)} &= \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}, \\ A_2^{(i_2 i_4)} &= \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_3} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}, \\ A_3^{(i_2 i_3)} &= \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_4} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}, \\ A_4^{(i_1 i_4)} &= \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}, \\ A_5^{(i_1 i_3)} &= \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_4 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}, \\ A_6^{(i_1 i_2)} &= \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}, \end{aligned}$$

$$B_1 = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_1 j_1}, \quad B_2 = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_4 j_3 j_4},$$

$$B_3 = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_3 j_4}.$$

Using the integration order replacement in Riemann integrals, Theorem 1.1 for  $k = 2$  (see (1.45) and (2.10)), Parseval's equality and the integration order replacement technique for Itô stochastic integrals (see Chapter 3) [1]-[15], [68], [105], [106] or Itô's formula, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
& A_1^{(i_3 i_4)} = \\
& = \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_1=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \left( \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \right)^2 ds_1 ds \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} = \\
& = \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \right)^2 ds_1 ds \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} = \\
& = \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \left( (s_1 - t) - \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \right)^2 \right) ds_1 ds \times \\
& \quad \times \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} = \\
& = \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_3}(s_1) (s_1 - t) ds_1 ds \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \Delta_1^{(i_3 i_4)} = \\
& = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^s (s_1 - t) d\mathbf{w}_{s_1}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_4)} + \\
& + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_3}(s_1) (s_1 - t) ds_1 ds - \Delta_1^{(i_3 i_4)} = \\
& = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^s \int_t^{s_1} ds_2 d\mathbf{w}_{s_1}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_4)} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (s_1 - t) ds_1 - \Delta_1^{(i_3 i_4)} \quad \text{w. p. 1, (2.263)}
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1^{(i_3 i_4)} &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}, \\ a_{j_4 j_3}^p &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \right)^2 ds_1 ds. \end{aligned} \quad (2.264)$$

Let us consider  $A_2^{(i_2 i_4)}$

$$\begin{aligned} A_2^{(i_2 i_4)} &= \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_3}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 \int_t^s \phi_{j_2}(s_1) ds_1 ds - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_2}(s_1) \left( \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_3}(s_2) ds_2 \right)^2 ds_1 ds - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_2}(s_3) \left( \int_{s_3}^s \phi_{j_3}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 ds_3 ds \right) \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} = \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_2=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s)(s-t) \int_t^s \phi_{j_2}(s_1) ds_1 ds - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_2}(s_1)(s_1-t) ds_1 ds - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_2}(s_3)(s-t+t-s_3) ds_3 ds \right) \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\ &\quad - \Delta_2^{(i_2 i_4)} + \Delta_1^{(i_2 i_4)} + \Delta_3^{(i_2 i_4)} = -\Delta_2^{(i_2 i_4)} + \Delta_1^{(i_2 i_4)} + \Delta_3^{(i_2 i_4)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \end{aligned} \quad (2.265)$$

where

$$\Delta_2^{(i_2 i_4)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_2=0}^p b_{j_4 j_2}^p \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)},$$

$$\Delta_3^{(i_2 i_4)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_2=0}^p c_{j_4 j_2}^p \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)},$$

$$b_{j_4 j_2}^p = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \sum_{j_3=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_3}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 \int_t^s \phi_{j_2}(s_1) ds_1 ds, \quad (2.266)$$

$$c_{j_4 j_2}^p = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_2}(s_3) \sum_{j_3=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_3}^s \phi_{j_3}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 ds_3 ds. \quad (2.267)$$

Let us consider  $A_5^{(i_1 i_3)}$

$$\begin{aligned} A_5^{(i_1 i_3)} &= \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \int_{s_3}^T \phi_{j_4}(s_2) \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_4}(s) ds ds_1 ds_2 ds_3 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \int_{s_3}^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_{s_3}^s \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_{s_3}^{s_1} \phi_{j_4}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 ds ds_3 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_1=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \left( \int_{s_3}^T \phi_{j_4}(s) ds \right)^2 \int_{s_3}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) ds ds_3 - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \int_{s_3}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \left( \int_{s_3}^s \phi_{j_4}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 ds ds_3 - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \int_{s_3}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_2) \left( \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_4}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 ds_2 ds_3 \right) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_3)(T-s_3) \int_{s_3}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) ds ds_3 - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \int_{s_3}^T \phi_{j_3}(s)(s-s_3) ds ds_3 - \right. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & -\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \int_{s_3}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_2)(T-s_2) ds_2 ds_3 \Biggr) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \\
 & - \Delta_4^{(i_1 i_3)} + \Delta_5^{(i_1 i_3)} + \Delta_6^{(i_1 i_3)} = -\Delta_4^{(i_1 i_3)} + \Delta_5^{(i_1 i_3)} + \Delta_6^{(i_1 i_3)} \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \quad (2.268)
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Delta_4^{(i_1 i_3)} &= \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^p d_{j_3 j_1}^p \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}, \\
 \Delta_5^{(i_1 i_3)} &= \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^p e_{j_3 j_1}^p \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}, \\
 \Delta_6^{(i_1 i_3)} &= \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^p f_{j_3 j_1}^p \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}, \\
 d_{j_3 j_1}^p &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \sum_{j_4=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_3}^T \phi_{j_4}(s) ds \right)^2 \int_{s_3}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) ds ds_3, \quad (2.269)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$e_{j_3 j_1}^p = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \int_{s_3}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \sum_{j_4=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_3}^s \phi_{j_4}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 ds ds_3, \quad (2.270)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 f_{j_3 j_1}^p &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \int_{s_3}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_2) \sum_{j_4=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_4}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 ds_2 ds_3 = \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s_2) \sum_{j_4=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_4}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 \int_t^{s_2} \phi_{j_1}(s_3) ds_3 ds_2. \quad (2.271)
 \end{aligned}$$

Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned}
 A_3^{(i_2 i_3)} + A_5^{(i_2 i_3)} &= \\
 &= \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2=0}^p (C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_4} + C_{j_4 j_3 j_4 j_2}) \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\
 &= \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_2}(s_2) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_4}(s_3) ds_3 ds_2 ds_1 ds \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} =
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_2}(s_2) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_4}(s_3) ds_3 ds_2 \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_4}(s) ds ds_1 \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\
&= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_2}(s_2) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_4}(s_3) ds_3 \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_4}(s) ds ds_2 ds_1 - \right. \\
&\quad \left. - \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_2}(s_2) \left( \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_4}(s) ds \right)^2 ds_2 ds_1 \right) \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\
&= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3, j_2=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_2}(s_2) \left( (T - s_1) - \sum_{j_4=0}^p \left( \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_4}(s_3) ds_3 \right)^2 \right) ds_2 ds_1 \times \\
&\quad \times \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = 2\Delta_6^{(i_2 i_3)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}
\end{aligned}$$

Then

$$A_3^{(i_2 i_3)} = 2\Delta_6^{(i_2 i_3)} - A_5^{(i_2 i_3)} = \Delta_4^{(i_2 i_3)} - \Delta_5^{(i_2 i_3)} + \Delta_6^{(i_2 i_3)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (2.272)$$

Let us consider  $A_4^{(i_1 i_4)}$

$$\begin{aligned}
&A_4^{(i_1 i_4)} = \\
&= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \int_{s_3}^s \phi_{j_3}(s_2) \int_{s_2}^s \phi_{j_3}(s_1) ds_1 ds_2 ds_3 ds \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} = \\
&= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \int_{s_3}^s \phi_{j_3}(s_2) ds_2 \right)^2 ds_3 ds \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} = \\
&= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_3) (s - s_3) ds_3 ds \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \Delta_3^{(i_1 i_4)} = \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^s (s - s_3) d\mathbf{w}_{s_3}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_4)} +
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(s_3)(s-s_3) ds_3 ds - \Delta_3^{(i_1 i_4)} = \\
& = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{s_2} \int_t^{s_1} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)} ds_1 d\mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_4)} + \\
& + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \left( \sum_{j_4=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T (s-t) \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(s_3) ds_3 ds - \right. \\
& \left. - \sum_{j_4=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s (s_3-t) \phi_{j_4}(s_3) ds_3 ds \right) - \Delta_3^{(i_1 i_4)} = \\
& = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{s_2} \int_t^{s_1} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)} ds_1 d\mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_4)} - \Delta_3^{(i_1 i_4)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \tag{2.273}
\end{aligned}$$

Let us consider  $A_6^{(i_1 i_2)}$

$$\begin{aligned}
A_6^{(i_1 i_2)} & = \\
& = \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \int_{s_3}^T \phi_{j_2}(s_2) \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) ds ds_1 ds_2 ds_3 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} = \\
& = \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \int_{s_3}^T \phi_{j_2}(s_2) \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \int_{s_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) ds \right)^2 ds_2 ds_3 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} = \\
& = \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \int_{s_3}^T \phi_{j_2}(s_2) (T-s_2) ds_2 ds_3 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \Delta_6^{(i_1 i_2)} = \\
& = \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(s_2) (T-s_2) \int_t^{s_2} \phi_{j_1}(s_3) ds_3 ds_2 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \Delta_6^{(i_1 i_2)} = \\
& = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (T-s_2) \int_t^{s_2} d\mathbf{w}_{s_3}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_2)} +
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(s_2)(T-s_2) \int_t^{s_2} \phi_{j_2}(s_3) ds_3 ds_2 - \Delta_6^{(i_1 i_2)} = \\
 & = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{s_1} \int_t^{s_2} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_2)} ds_1 + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (T-s_2) ds_2 - \Delta_6^{(i_1 i_2)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \\
 & \tag{2.274}
 \end{aligned}$$

Let us consider  $B_1, B_2, B_3$

$$\begin{aligned}
 B_1 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_4=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(s_1) \left( \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \right)^2 ds_1 ds = \\
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(s_1)(s_1-t) ds_1 ds - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_4}^p = \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \int_t^T (s_1-t) ds_1 - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_4}^p, \\
 & \tag{2.275}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 B_2 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s_3) \left( \int_t^{s_3} \phi_{j_4}(s) ds \right)^2 \int_t^{s_3} \phi_{j_3}(s_1) ds_1 ds_3 - \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_3}(s_2) \left( \int_t^{s_2} \phi_{j_4}(s_3) ds_3 \right)^2 ds_2 ds_1 - \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_3}(s) \left( \int_s^{s_1} \phi_{j_4}(s_2) ds_2 \right)^2 ds ds_1 \right) = \\
 &= \sum_{j_3=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s_3)(s_3-t) \int_t^{s_3} \phi_{j_3}(s_1) ds_1 ds_3 - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p b_{j_3 j_3}^p - \\
 &\quad - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} (s_2-t) \phi_{j_3}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 +
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p a_{j_3 j_3}^p - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_3}(s)(s_1 - t + t - s) ds ds_1 + \\
 & + \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p c_{j_3 j_3}^p = \\
 & = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p a_{j_3 j_3}^p + \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p c_{j_3 j_3}^p - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p b_{j_3 j_3}^p. \tag{2.276}
 \end{aligned}$$

Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned}
 B_2 + B_3 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^p (C_{j_3 j_4 j_3 j_4} + C_{j_3 j_4 j_4 j_3}) = \\
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_4}(s_2) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_3}(s_3) ds_3 ds_2 ds_1 ds = \\
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_4}(s_2) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_3}(s_3) ds_3 ds_2 \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) ds ds_1 = \\
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_4}(s_3) \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s_2) ds_2 \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) ds ds_3 ds_1 - \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_4}(s_3) \left( \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) ds \right)^2 ds_3 ds_1 \right) = \\
 &= \sum_{j_4=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s_1) (T - s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_4}(s_3) ds_3 ds_1 - \\
 &- \sum_{j_4=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s_1) (T - s_1) \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_4}(s_3) ds_3 ds_1 + 2 \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4=0}^p f_{j_4 j_4}^p = \\
 &= 2 \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4=0}^p f_{j_4 j_4}^p. \tag{2.277}
 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$B_3 = 2 \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p f_{j_3 j_3}^p - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p a_{j_3 j_3}^p - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p c_{j_3 j_3}^p + \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p b_{j_3 j_3}^p. \quad (2.278)$$

After substituting the relations (2.263)–(2.278) into (2.262), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} = \\ & = J[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^s \int_t^{s_1} ds_2 d\mathbf{w}_{s_1}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_4)} + \\ & + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{s_2} \int_t^{s_1} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)} ds_1 d\mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_4)} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{s_1} \int_t^{s_2} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_2)} ds_1 + \\ & + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{s_1} ds_2 ds_1 + R = J^*[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t} + \\ & + R \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \end{aligned} \quad (2.279)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} R = & -\mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \Delta_1^{(i_3 i_4)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \left( -\Delta_2^{(i_2 i_4)} + \Delta_1^{(i_2 i_4)} + \Delta_3^{(i_2 i_4)} \right) + \\ & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \left( \Delta_4^{(i_2 i_3)} - \Delta_5^{(i_2 i_3)} + \Delta_6^{(i_2 i_3)} \right) - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \Delta_3^{(i_1 i_4)} + \\ & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \left( -\Delta_4^{(i_1 i_3)} + \Delta_5^{(i_1 i_3)} + \Delta_6^{(i_1 i_3)} \right) - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \Delta_6^{(i_1 i_2)} - \\ & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \left( \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p a_{j_3 j_3}^p + \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p c_{j_3 j_3}^p - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p b_{j_3 j_3}^p \right) - \\ & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \left( 2 \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p f_{j_3 j_3}^p - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p a_{j_3 j_3}^p - \right. \\ & \left. - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p c_{j_3 j_3}^p + \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p b_{j_3 j_3}^p \right) + \end{aligned}$$

$$+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p a_{j_3 j_3}^p. \quad (2.280)$$

From (2.279) and (2.280) it follows that Theorem 2.8 will be proved if

$$\Delta_k^{(ij)} = 0 \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (2.281)$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p a_{j_3 j_3}^p = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p b_{j_3 j_3}^p = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p c_{j_3 j_3}^p = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p f_{j_3 j_3}^p = 0, \quad (2.282)$$

where  $k = 1, 2, \dots, 6$ ,  $i, j = 0, 1, \dots, m$ .

Consider the case of Legendre polynomials. Let us prove that  $\Delta_1^{(i_3 i_4)} = 0$  w. p. 1. We have

$$\begin{aligned} & M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= \sum_{j'_3=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j'_3-1} \left( 2a_{j_3 j_3}^p a_{j'_3 j'_3}^p + \left( a_{j_3 j'_3}^p \right)^2 + 2a_{j_3 j'_3}^p a_{j'_3 j_3}^p + \left( a_{j'_3 j_3}^p \right)^2 \right) + 3 \sum_{j'_3=0}^p \left( a_{j'_3 j'_3}^p \right)^2 = \\ &= \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p a_{j_3 j_3}^p \right)^2 + \sum_{j'_3=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j'_3-1} \left( a_{j_3 j'_3}^p + a_{j'_3 j_3}^p \right)^2 + 2 \sum_{j'_3=0}^p \left( a_{j'_3 j'_3}^p \right)^2 \quad (i_3 = i_4 \neq 0), \end{aligned} \quad (2.283)$$

$$M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right)^2 \right\} = \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p \left( a_{j_4 j_3}^p \right)^2 \quad (i_3 \neq i_4, i_3 \neq 0, i_4 \neq 0), \quad (2.284)$$

$$M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right)^2 \right\} = \begin{cases} (T-t) \sum_{j_4=0}^p \left( a_{j_4,0}^p \right)^2 & \text{if } i_3 = 0, i_4 \neq 0 \\ (T-t) \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( a_{0,j_3}^p \right)^2 & \text{if } i_4 = 0, i_3 \neq 0 \\ (T-t)^2 \left( a_{00}^p \right)^2 & \text{if } i_3 = i_4 = 0 \end{cases} \quad (2.285)$$

Let us consider the case  $i_3 = i_4 \neq 0$

$$\begin{aligned}
a_{j_4 j_3}^p &= \frac{(T-t)^2 \sqrt{(2j_4+1)(2j_3+1)}}{32} \times \\
&\times \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_4}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_3}(y_1) \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} (2j_1+1) \left( \int_{-1}^{y_1} P_{j_1}(y_2) dy_2 \right)^2 dy_1 dy = \\
&= \frac{(T-t)^2 \sqrt{(2j_4+1)(2j_3+1)}}{32} \times \\
&\times \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_3}(y_1) \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2j_1+1} (P_{j_1+1}(y_1) - P_{j_1-1}(y_1))^2 \int_{y_1}^1 P_{j_4}(y) dy dy_1 = \\
&= \frac{(T-t)^2 \sqrt{2j_3+1}}{32 \sqrt{2j_4+1}} \times \\
&\times \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_3}(y_1) (P_{j_4-1}(y_1) - P_{j_4+1}(y_1)) \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2j_1+1} (P_{j_1+1}(y_1) - P_{j_1-1}(y_1))^2 dy_1
\end{aligned}$$

if  $j_4 \neq 0$  and

$$\begin{aligned}
a_{j_4 j_3}^p &= \frac{(T-t)^2 \sqrt{2j_3+1}}{32} \times \\
&\times \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_3}(y_1) (1-y_1) \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2j_1+1} (P_{j_1+1}(y_1) - P_{j_1-1}(y_1))^2 dy_1
\end{aligned}$$

if  $j_4 = 0$ .

From (2.116) and the estimate  $|P_j(y)| \leq 1$ ,  $y \in [-1, 1]$  we obtain

$$|P_j(y)| = \sqrt{|P_j(y)|} \cdot \sqrt{|P_j(y)|} \leq \frac{C}{(j)^{1/4} (1-y^2)^{1/8}}, \quad y \in (-1, 1), \quad j \in \mathbf{N}. \quad (2.286)$$

Using (2.116) and (2.286), we get

$$|a_{j_4 j_3}^p| \leq \frac{C_0}{(j_4)^{3/4}} \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{7/8}} \leq \frac{C_1}{p(j_4)^{3/4}} \quad (j_3 \neq 0, j_4 \geq 2), \quad (2.287)$$

$$|a_{0j_3}^p| + |a_{1j_3}^p| \leq C_0 \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{3/4}} \leq \frac{C_1}{p} \quad (j_3 \neq 0), \quad (2.288)$$

$$|a_{j_40}^p| + |a_{00}^p| \leq C_0 \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{1/2}} \leq \frac{C_1}{p} \quad (j_4 \geq 1), \quad (2.289)$$

where constants  $C_0, C_1$  do not depend on  $p$ .

Taking into account (2.283), (2.287)–(2.289), we have

$$\begin{aligned} M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right)^2 \right\} &= \left( a_{00}^p + \sum_{j_3=1}^p a_{j_3 j_3}^p \right)^2 + \sum_{j'_3=1}^p \left( a_{0j'_3}^p + a_{j'_3 0}^p \right)^2 + \\ &+ \sum_{j'_3=1}^p \sum_{j_3=1}^{j'_3-1} \left( a_{j_3 j'_3}^p + a_{j'_3 j_3}^p \right)^2 + 2 \left( \sum_{j'_3=1}^p \left( a_{j'_3 j'_3}^p \right)^2 + (a_{00})^2 \right) \leq \\ &\leq K_0 \left( \frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{p} \sum_{j_3=1}^p \frac{1}{(j_3)^{3/4}} \right)^2 + \frac{K_1}{p} + K_2 \sum_{j'_3=1}^p \sum_{j_3=1}^{j'_3-1} \frac{1}{p^2} \left( \frac{1}{(j'_3)^{3/4}} + \frac{1}{(j_3)^{3/4}} \right)^2 \leq \\ &\leq K_0 \left( \frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{p} \int_0^p \frac{dx}{x^{3/4}} \right)^2 + \frac{K_1}{p} + \frac{K_3}{p} \sum_{j_3=1}^p \frac{1}{(j_3)^{3/2}} \leq \\ &\leq K_0 \left( \frac{1}{p} + \frac{4}{p^{3/4}} \right)^2 + \frac{K_1}{p} + \frac{K_3}{p} \left( 1 + \int_1^p \frac{dx}{x^{3/2}} \right) \leq \\ &\leq \frac{K_4}{p} + \frac{K_3}{p} \left( 3 - \frac{2}{\sqrt{p}} \right) \leq \frac{K_5}{p} \rightarrow 0 \end{aligned}$$

if  $p \rightarrow \infty$  ( $i_3 = i_4 \neq 0$ ).

The same result for the cases (2.284), (2.285) also follows from the estimates (2.287)–(2.289). Therefore,

$$\Delta_1^{(i_3 i_4)} = 0 \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (2.290)$$

It is not difficult to see that the formulas

$$\Delta_2^{(i_2 i_4)} = 0, \quad \Delta_4^{(i_1 i_3)} = 0, \quad \Delta_6^{(i_1 i_3)} = 0 \quad \text{w. p. 1} \quad (2.291)$$

can be proved similarly with the proof of (2.290).

Moreover, from the estimates (2.287)–(2.289) we obtain

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p a_{j_3 j_3}^p = 0. \quad (2.292)$$

The relations

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p b_{j_3 j_3}^p = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p f_{j_3 j_3}^p = 0 \quad (2.293)$$

can also be proved analogously with (2.292).

Let us consider  $\Delta_3^{(i_2 i_4)}$

$$\Delta_3^{(i_2 i_4)} = \Delta_4^{(i_2 i_4)} + \Delta_6^{(i_2 i_4)} - \Delta_7^{(i_2 i_4)} = -\Delta_7^{(i_2 i_4)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (2.294)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_7^{(i_2 i_4)} &= \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_2, j_4=0}^p g_{j_4 j_2}^p \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}, \\ g_{j_4 j_2}^p &= \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_2}(s_1) \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \int_s^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \right) ds_1 ds = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \int_t^s \phi_{j_2}(s_1) \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds_1 ds. \end{aligned} \quad (2.295)$$

The last step in (2.295) follows from the estimate

$$|g_{j_4 j_2}^p| \leq K \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{(1-y^2)^{1/2}} \int_{-1}^y \frac{1}{(1-x^2)^{1/2}} dx dy \leq \frac{K_1}{p}.$$

Note that

$$g_{j_4 j_4}^p = \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds \right)^2, \quad (2.296)$$

$$g_{j_4 j_2}^p + g_{j_2 j_4}^p = \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds, \quad (2.297)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
 g_{j_4 j_2}^p &= \frac{(T-t)^2 \sqrt{(2j_4+1)(2j_2+1)}}{16} \times \\
 &\times \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2j_1+1} \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_4}(y_1) (P_{j_1-1}(y_1) - P_{j_1+1}(y_1)) \times \\
 &\times \int_{-1}^{y_1} P_{j_2}(y) (P_{j_1-1}(y) - P_{j_1+1}(y)) dy dy_1, \quad j_4, j_2 \leq p.
 \end{aligned}$$

Due to orthogonality of the Legendre polynomials we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 g_{j_4 j_2}^p + g_{j_2 j_4}^p &= \frac{(T-t)^2 \sqrt{(2j_4+1)(2j_2+1)}}{16} \times \\
 &\times \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2j_1+1} \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_4}(y_1) (P_{j_1-1}(y_1) - P_{j_1+1}(y_1)) dy_1 \times \\
 &\times \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_2}(y) (P_{j_1-1}(y) - P_{j_1+1}(y)) dy = \\
 &= \frac{(T-t)^2(2p+1)}{16} \frac{1}{2p+3} \left( \int_{-1}^1 P_p^2(y_1) dy_1 \right)^2 \cdot \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } j_2 = j_4 = p \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} = \\
 &= \frac{(T-t)^2}{4(2p+3)(2p+1)} \cdot \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } j_2 = j_4 = p \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \tag{2.298}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 g_{j_4 j_4}^p &= \frac{(T-t)^2(2j_4+1)}{16} \times \\
 &\times \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2j_1+1} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_4}(y_1) (P_{j_1-1}(y_1) - P_{j_1+1}(y_1)) dy_1 \right)^2 = \\
 &= \frac{(T-t)^2(2p+1)}{32} \frac{1}{2p+3} \left( \int_{-1}^1 P_p^2(y_1) dy_1 \right)^2 \cdot \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } j_4 = p \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} =
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{(T-t)^2}{8(2p+3)(2p+1)} \cdot \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } j_4 = p \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}. \quad (2.299)$$

From (2.283), (2.298), and (2.299) it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_2, j_4=0}^p g_{j_4 j_2}^p \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right)^2 \right\} &= \\ &= \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p g_{j_3 j_3}^p \right)^2 + \sum_{j'_3=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j'_3-1} \left( g_{j_3 j'_3}^p + g_{j'_3 j_3}^p \right)^2 + 2 \sum_{j'_3=0}^p \left( g_{j'_3 j'_3}^p \right)^2 = \\ &= \left( \frac{(T-t)^2}{8(2p+3)(2p+1)} \right)^2 + 0 + 2 \left( \frac{(T-t)^2}{8(2p+3)(2p+1)} \right)^2 \rightarrow 0 \end{aligned}$$

if  $p \rightarrow \infty$  ( $i_2 = i_4 \neq 0$ ).

Let us consider the case  $i_2 \neq i_4$ ,  $i_2 \neq 0$ ,  $i_4 \neq 0$  (see (2.284)). It is not difficult to see that

$$g_{j_4 j_2}^p = \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_2}(s_1) F_p(s, s_1) ds_1 ds = \int_{[t, T]^2} K_p(s, s_1) \phi_{j_4}(s) \phi_{j_2}(s_1) ds_1 ds$$

is a coefficient of the double Fourier–Legendre series of the function

$$K_p(s, s_1) = \mathbf{1}_{\{s_1 < s\}} F_p(s, s_1), \quad (2.300)$$

where

$$\sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \int_s^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} F_p(s, s_1).$$

The Parseval equality in this case looks as follows

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_2=0}^{p_1} \left( g_{j_4 j_2}^p \right)^2 = \int_{[t, T]^2} (K_p(s, s_1))^2 ds_1 ds = \int_t^T \int_t^s (F_p(s, s_1))^2 ds_1 ds. \quad (2.301)$$

From (2.116) we obtain

$$\left| \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta \right| = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2j_1 + 1} \sqrt{T - t} \left| \int_{z(s_1)}^1 P_{j_1}(y) dy \right| =$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{T-t}}{2\sqrt{2j_1+1}} |P_{j_1-1}(z(s_1)) - P_{j_1+1}(z(s_1))| \leq \frac{K}{j_1} \frac{1}{(1-z^2(s_1))^{1/4}}, \quad (2.302)$$

where  $z(s_1)$  is defined by (2.20),  $s_1 \in (t, T)$ .

From (2.302) we have

$$(F_p(s, s_1))^2 \leq \frac{C^2}{p^2} \frac{1}{(1-z^2(s))^{1/2}} \frac{1}{(1-z^2(s_1))^{1/2}}, \quad s, s_1 \in (t, T). \quad (2.303)$$

From (2.303) it follows that  $|F_p(s, s_1)| \leq M_\varepsilon/p$  in the domain

$$D_\varepsilon = \{(s, s_1) : s \in [t + \varepsilon, T - \varepsilon], s_1 \in [t + \varepsilon, s]\} \quad \text{for some small } \varepsilon > 0,$$

where constant  $M_\varepsilon$  does not depend on  $s, s_1$ . Then we have the uniform convergence

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_s^T \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta \rightarrow \sum_{j_1=0}^\infty \int_s^T \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta \quad (2.304)$$

at the set  $D_\varepsilon$  if  $p \rightarrow \infty$ .

Because of continuity of the function on the left-hand side of (2.304) we obtain continuity of the limit function on the right-hand side of (2.304) at the set  $D_\varepsilon$ .

Using this fact and (2.303), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \int_t^T \int_t^s (F_p(s, s_1))^2 ds_1 ds &= \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow +0} \int_{t+\varepsilon}^{T-\varepsilon} \int_{t+\varepsilon}^s (F_p(s, s_1))^2 ds_1 ds \leq \\ &\leq \frac{C^2}{p^2} \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow +0} \int_{t+\varepsilon}^{T-\varepsilon} \int_{t+\varepsilon}^s \frac{ds_1}{(1-z^2(s_1))^{1/2}} \frac{ds}{(1-z^2(s))^{1/2}} = \\ &= \frac{C^2}{p^2} \int_t^T \int_t^s \frac{ds_1}{(1-z^2(s_1))^{1/2}} \frac{ds}{(1-z^2(s))^{1/2}} = \\ &= \frac{K}{p^2} \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-1}^y \frac{dy_1}{(1-y_1^2)^{1/2}} \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{1/2}} \leq \frac{K_1}{p^2}, \end{aligned} \quad (2.305)$$

where constant  $K_1$  does not depend on  $p$ .

From (2.305) and (2.301) we get

$$0 \leq \sum_{j_2, j_4=0}^p (g_{j_4 j_2}^p)^2 \leq \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_2, j_4=0}^{p_1} (g_{j_4 j_2}^p)^2 = \sum_{j_2, j_4=0}^{\infty} (g_{j_4 j_2}^p)^2 \leq \frac{K_1}{p^2} \rightarrow 0 \quad (2.306)$$

if  $p \rightarrow \infty$ . The case  $i_2 \neq i_4$ ,  $i_2 \neq 0$ ,  $i_4 \neq 0$  is proved.

The same result for the cases

- 1)  $i_2 = 0$ ,  $i_4 \neq 0$ ,
- 2)  $i_4 = 0$ ,  $i_2 \neq 0$ ,
- 3)  $i_2 = 0$ ,  $i_4 = 0$

can also be obtained. Then  $\Delta_7^{(i_2 i_4)} = 0$  and  $\Delta_3^{(i_2 i_4)} = 0$  w. p. 1.

Let us consider  $\Delta_5^{(i_1 i_3)}$

$$\Delta_5^{(i_1 i_3)} = \Delta_4^{(i_1 i_3)} + \Delta_6^{(i_1 i_3)} - \Delta_8^{(i_1 i_3)} \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

where

$$\Delta_8^{(i_1 i_3)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^p h_{j_3 j_1}^p \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)},$$

$$h_{j_3 j_1}^p = \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \int_{s_3}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) F_p(s_3, s) ds ds_3.$$

Analogously, we obtain that  $\Delta_8^{(i_1 i_3)} = 0$  w. p. 1. Here we consider the function

$$K_p(s_3, s) = \mathbf{1}_{\{s_3 < s\}} F_p(s_3, s)$$

and the relation

$$h_{j_3 j_1}^p = \int_{[t, T]^2} K_p(s_3, s) \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \phi_{j_3}(s) ds ds_3$$

for the case  $i_1 \neq i_3$ ,  $i_1 \neq 0$ ,  $i_3 \neq 0$ .

For the case  $i_1 = i_3 \neq 0$  we use (see (2.296), (2.297))

$$h_{j_1 j_1}^p = \sum_{j_4=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{j_4}(s_1) ds_1 ds \right)^2,$$

$$h_{j_3 j_1}^p + h_{j_1 j_3}^p = \sum_{j_4=p+1}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{j_4}(s_2) ds_2 ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{j_4}(s_2) ds_2 ds.$$

Let us prove that

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p c_{j_3 j_3}^p = 0. \quad (2.307)$$

We have

$$c_{j_3 j_3}^p = f_{j_3 j_3}^p + d_{j_3 j_3}^p - g_{j_3 j_3}^p. \quad (2.308)$$

Moreover,

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p f_{j_3 j_3}^p = 0, \quad \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p d_{j_3 j_3}^p = 0, \quad (2.309)$$

where the first equality in (2.309) has been proved earlier. Analogously, we can prove the second equality in (2.309).

From (2.299) we obtain

$$0 \leq \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p g_{j_3 j_3}^p \leq \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(T-t)^2}{8(2p+3)(2p+1)} = 0.$$

So, (2.307) is proved. The relations (2.281), (2.282) are proved for the polynomial case. Theorem 2.8 is proved for the case of Legendre polynomials.

Let us consider the trigonometric case. According to (2.264), we have

$$a_{j_4 j_3}^p = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \right)^2 \int_{s_1}^T \phi_{j_4}(s) ds ds_1. \quad (2.310)$$

Moreover (see (2.229), (2.230)),

$$\left| \int_t^{s_1} \phi_j(s_2) ds_2 \right| \leq \frac{K}{j}, \quad \left| \int_{s_1}^T \phi_j(s_2) ds_2 \right| \leq \frac{K}{j}, \quad (2.311)$$

where constant  $K$  does not depend on  $j$  ( $j = 1, 2, \dots$ ).

Note that

$$\int_{s_1}^T \phi_0(s) ds = \frac{T-s_1}{\sqrt{T-t}}.$$

Using (2.310) and (2.311), we obtain

$$|a_{j_4 j_3}^p| \leq \frac{C_1}{j_4} \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \leq \frac{C_1}{pj_4} \quad (j_4 \neq 0), \quad |a_{0 j_3}^p| \leq \frac{C_1}{p}, \quad (2.312)$$

where constant  $C_1$  does not depend on  $p$ .

Taking into account (2.283)–(2.285) and (2.312), we obtain that  $\Delta_1^{(i_3 i_4)} = 0$  w. p. 1. Analogously, we get  $\Delta_2^{(i_2 i_4)} = 0$ ,  $\Delta_4^{(i_1 i_3)} = 0$ ,  $\Delta_6^{(i_1 i_3)} = 0$  w. p. 1 and

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p a_{j_3 j_3}^p = 0, \quad \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p b_{j_3 j_3}^p = 0, \quad \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p f_{j_3 j_3}^p = 0.$$

Let us consider  $\Delta_3^{(i_2 i_4)}$  for the case  $i_2 = i_4 \neq 0$ . For the values  $g_{j_4 j_2}^{2m} + g_{j_2 j_4}^{2m}$  and  $g_{j_4 j_2}^{2m-1} + g_{j_2 j_4}^{2m-1}$  ( $m \in \mathbf{N}$ ) we have (see (2.297))

$$\begin{aligned} g_{j_4 j_2}^{2m} + g_{j_2 j_4}^{2m} &= \sum_{j_1=2m+1}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds = \\ &= \sum_{r=m+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{2r-1}(s_2) ds_2 ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{2r-1}(s_2) ds_2 ds + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{2r}(s_2) ds_2 ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{2r}(s_2) ds_2 ds \right), \end{aligned} \quad (2.313)$$

$$\begin{aligned} g_{j_4 j_2}^{2m-1} + g_{j_2 j_4}^{2m-1} &= \sum_{j_1=2m}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 ds = \\ &= g_{j_4 j_2}^{2m} + g_{j_2 j_4}^{2m} + \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{2m}(s_2) ds_2 ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{2m}(s_2) ds_2 ds, \end{aligned} \quad (2.314)$$

where

$$\int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{2r-1}(s_2) ds_2 ds = \sqrt{\frac{2}{T-t}} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_s^T \sin \frac{2\pi r(s_2 - t)}{T-t} ds_2 ds =$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2}\sqrt{T-t}}{2\pi r} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \left( \cos \frac{2\pi r(s-t)}{T-t} - 1 \right) ds,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{2r}(s_2) ds_2 ds &= \sqrt{\frac{2}{T-t}} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_s^T \cos \frac{2\pi r(s_2-t)}{T-t} ds_2 ds = \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2}\sqrt{T-t}}{2\pi r} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \left( -\sin \frac{2\pi r(s-t)}{T-t} \right) ds, \end{aligned}$$

where  $2r-1, 2r \geq p+1$ , and  $j_2, j_4 = 0, 1, \dots, p$ .

Due to orthogonality of the trigonometric functions we have

$$\int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{2r-1}(s_2) ds_2 ds = \frac{\sqrt{2}(T-t)}{2\pi r} \cdot \begin{cases} -1 & \text{if } j_4 = 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad (2.315)$$

$$\int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{2r}(s_2) ds_2 ds = 0, \quad (2.316)$$

where  $2r-1, 2r \geq p+1$ , and  $j_4 = 0, 1, \dots, p$ .

From (2.313), (2.315), and (2.316) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} g_{j_4 j_2}^{2m} + g_{j_2 j_4}^{2m} &= \sum_{j_1=m+1}^{\infty} \frac{(T-t)^2}{2\pi^2 j_1^2} \cdot \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } j_2 = j_4 = 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \\ g_{j_4 j_4}^{2m} &= \frac{1}{2} (g_{j_4 j_2}^{2m} + g_{j_2 j_4}^{2m}) \Big|_{j_2=j_4} = \sum_{j_1=m+1}^{\infty} \frac{(T-t)^2}{4\pi^2 j_1^2} \cdot \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } j_4 = 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore (see (2.25)),

$$\begin{cases} |g_{j_4 j_2}^{2m} + g_{j_2 j_4}^{2m}| \leq K_1/(2m) & \text{if } j_2 = j_4 = 0 \\ g_{j_4 j_2}^{2m} + g_{j_2 j_4}^{2m} = 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad (2.317)$$

$$\begin{cases} |g_{j_4 j_4}^{2m}| \leq K_1/(2m) & \text{if } j_4 = 0 \\ g_{j_4 j_4}^{2m} = 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad (2.318)$$

where constant  $K_1$  does not depend on  $p = 2m$ .

For  $p = 2m - 1$  from (2.314) and (2.316) we have

$$g_{j_4 j_2}^{2m-1} + g_{j_2 j_4}^{2m-1} = \sum_{j_1=m+1}^{\infty} \frac{(T-t)^2}{2\pi^2 j_1^2} \cdot \begin{cases} 1 \text{ or } 0 & \text{if } j_2 = j_4 = 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}. \quad (2.319)$$

The relation (2.319) implies that

$$g_{j_4 j_4}^{2m-1} = \frac{1}{2} (g_{j_4 j_2}^{2m-1} + g_{j_2 j_4}^{2m-1}) \Big|_{j_2=j_4} = \sum_{j_1=m+1}^{\infty} \frac{(T-t)^2}{4\pi^2 j_1^2} \cdot \begin{cases} 1 \text{ or } 0 & \text{if } j_4 = 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}. \quad (2.320)$$

Using (2.319) and (2.320), we obtain

$$\begin{cases} |g_{j_4 j_2}^{2m-1} + g_{j_2 j_4}^{2m-1}| \leq K_2/(2m-1) & \text{if } j_2 = j_4 = 0 \\ g_{j_4 j_2}^{2m-1} + g_{j_2 j_4}^{2m-1} = 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad (2.321)$$

$$\begin{cases} |g_{j_4 j_4}^{2m-1}| \leq K_2/(2m-1) & \text{if } j_4 = 0 \\ g_{j_4 j_4}^{2m-1} = 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad (2.322)$$

where constant  $K_2$  does not depend on  $p = 2m - 1$ .

The relations (2.317), (2.318), (2.321), and (2.322) imply the following formulas

$$\begin{cases} |g_{j_4 j_2}^p + g_{j_2 j_4}^p| \leq K_3/p & \text{if } j_2 = j_4 = 0 \\ g_{j_4 j_2}^p + g_{j_2 j_4}^p = 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad \begin{cases} |g_{j_4 j_4}^p| \leq K_3/p & \text{if } j_4 = 0 \\ g_{j_4 j_4}^p = 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad (2.323)$$

where constant  $K_3$  does not depend on  $p$  ( $p \in \mathbb{N}$ ). Moreover,  $g_{j_4 j_4}^p \geq 0$  (see (2.296)).

From (2.283) and (2.323) it follows that  $\Delta_7^{(i_2 i_4)} = 0$  and  $\Delta_3^{(i_2 i_4)} = 0$  w. p. 1 for  $i_2 = i_4 \neq 0$ . Analogously to the polynomial case, we obtain  $\Delta_7^{(i_2 i_4)} = 0$  and  $\Delta_3^{(i_2 i_4)} = 0$  w. p. 1 for  $i_2 \neq i_4, i_2 \neq 0, i_4 \neq 0$ . The similar arguments prove that  $\Delta_5^{(i_1 i_3)} = 0$  w. p. 1.

Taking into account (2.308), (2.323) and the relations

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p f_{j_3 j_3}^p = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p d_{j_3 j_3}^p = 0,$$

which follow from the estimates

$$|f_{jj}^p| \leq \frac{C_1}{pj}, \quad |d_{jj}^p| \leq \frac{C_1}{pj} \quad (j \neq 0), \quad |f_{00}^p| \leq \frac{C_1}{p}, \quad |d_{00}^p| \leq \frac{C_1}{p}, \quad (2.324)$$

we obtain

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p c_{j_3 j_3}^p = - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p g_{j_3 j_3}^p,$$

$$0 \leq \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p g_{j_3 j_3}^p \leq \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \frac{K_3}{p} = 0.$$

Note that the estimates (2.324) can be obtained by analogy with (2.312); constant  $C_1$  in (2.324) has the same meaning as constant  $C_1$  in (2.312).

Finally, we have

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p c_{j_3 j_3}^p = 0.$$

The relations (2.281), (2.282) are proved for the trigonometric case. Theorem 2.8 is proved for the trigonometric case. Theorem 2.8 is proved.

**Remark 2.2.** It should be noted that the proof of Theorem 2.8 can be somewhat simplified. More precisely, instead of (2.283)–(2.285), we can use only one and rather simple estimate.

We have

$$\begin{aligned} & M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ & = M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \right) \right)^2 \right\} = \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \right) + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p \right)^2 \right\} = \\
 &= \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \right) \right)^2 \right\} + \\
 &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \left( \sum_{j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p \right)^2. \tag{2.325}
 \end{aligned}$$

The expression

$$\sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \right)$$

can be interpreted as the multiple Wiener stochastic integral (1.245) (also see (1.23)) of multiplicity 2 with nonrandom integrand function

$$\sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \phi_{j_4}(t_4).$$

From (1.25) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( J'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq C_k \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \Phi^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k = \\
 &= C_k \int_{[t,T]^k} \Phi^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k,
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $J'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)}$  is defined by (1.23) and  $C_k$  is a constant.

Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \right) \right)^2 \right\} \leq \\
 &\leq C_2 \int_{[t,T]^2} \left( \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \right)^2 dt_3 dt_4 = C_2 \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p \left( a_{j_4 j_3}^p \right)^2. \tag{2.326}
 \end{aligned}$$

From (2.325) and (2.326) we get

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right)^2 \right\} \leq C_2 \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p (a_{j_4 j_3}^p)^2 + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \left( \sum_{j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_4}^p \right)^2. \quad (2.327)$$

Obviously, the estimate (2.327) can be used in the proof of Theorem 2.8 instead of (2.283)–(2.285).

The estimate (2.327) can be refined. Using (1.85), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \right) \right)^2 \right\} &= \\ &= \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p (a_{j_4 j_3}^p)^2 + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p a_{j_3 j_4}^p \leq \\ &\leq \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p (a_{j_4 j_3}^p)^2 + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p \left( (a_{j_4 j_3}^p)^2 + (a_{j_3 j_4}^p)^2 \right) = \\ &= (1 + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}}) \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p (a_{j_4 j_3}^p)^2. \end{aligned} \quad (2.328)$$

Combining (2.325) and (2.328), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq (1 + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}}) \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p (a_{j_4 j_3}^p)^2 + \\ &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \left( \sum_{j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_4}^p \right)^2. \end{aligned} \quad (2.329)$$

## 2.4 Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 5 Based on Theorem 1.1. The Case $p_1 = \dots = p_5 \rightarrow \infty$ and Constant Weight Functions (The Cases of Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Functions)

This section is devoted to the construction of expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of fifth multiplicity based on Theorem 1.1. The mentioned

expansion converges in the mean-square sense and contains only one operation of the limit transition. As we saw in the previous sections, the expansions of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals turned out much simpler than the corresponding expansions of iterated Itô stochastic integrals (see Theorem 1.1). We use the expansions of the latter as a tool for the proof of expansions for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals.

The following theorem adapt Theorem 1.1 for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals (2.6) ( $\psi_l(s) \equiv 1$ ,  $i_l = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $l = 1, \dots, 5$ ).

**Theorem 2.9** [14], [15], [36]. *Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of fifth multiplicity*

$$J^*[\psi^{(5)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*t_5} \int_t^{*t_4} \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)}$$

the following expansion

$$J^*[\psi^{(5)}]_{T,t} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)}$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where

$$C_{j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 dt_5,$$

$i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4, i_5 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ , and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

**Proof.** Note that we omit some details of the following proof, which can be done by analogy with the proof of Theorem 2.8. Let us denote

$$A_1 = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_3, j_4, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)},$$

$$A_2 = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_4, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)},$$

$$A_3 = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)},$$

$$A_4 = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)},$$

$$A_5 = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_4, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_4 j_1 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)},$$

$$A_6 = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_1 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)},$$

$$A_7 = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_1 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)},$$

$$A_8 = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_2 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)},$$

$$A_9 = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_2 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)},$$

$$A_{10} = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_3 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)},$$

$$B_1 = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_3, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)},$$

$$B_2 = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)},$$

$$B_3 = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)},$$

$$B_4 = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_3 j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)},$$

$$B_5 = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_2 j_1 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)},$$

$$B_6 = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_4=0}^p C_{j_2 j_4 j_1 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)},$$

$$B_7 = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_1 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)},$$

$$B_8 = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_1 j_2 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)},$$

$$B_9 = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)},$$

$$B_{10} = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)},$$

$$B_{11} = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_4=0}^p C_{j_1 j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)},$$

$$B_{12} = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_1 j_2 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)},$$

$$B_{13} = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)},$$

$$B_{14} = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)},$$

$$B_{15} = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_2 j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)},$$

where  $\mathbf{1}_A$  is the indicator of the set  $A$ .

From (1.48) for the case  $p_1 = \dots p_5 = p$  and  $\psi_1(s), \dots, \psi_5(s) \equiv 1$  we obtain

$$J[\psi^{(5)}]_{T,t} + \sum_{i=1}^{10} A_i - \sum_{i=1}^{15} B_i = \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)}, \quad (2.330)$$

where  $J[\psi^{(5)}]_{T,t}$  is defined by (2.7) for  $\psi_1(s), \dots, \psi_5(s) \equiv 1$  and  $i_1, \dots, i_5 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ .

Using the method of the proof of Theorems 2.1, 2.7, and 2.8, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 A_1 &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_3, j_4, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} = \\
 &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3, j_4, j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_2) dt_2 \right)^2 \times \\
 &\quad \times dt_3 dt_4 dt_5 \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} = \\
 &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3, j_4, j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_2) dt_2 \right)^2 \times \\
 &\quad \times dt_3 dt_4 dt_5 \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} = \\
 &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3, j_4, j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) (t_3 - t) dt_3 dt_4 dt_5 \times \\
 &\quad \times \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^* T \int_t^{* t_5} \int_t^{* t_4} (t_3 - t) d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} = \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 dt_3 d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} dt_5 \quad \text{w. p. 1,}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$A_2 = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_4, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} =$$

$$= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \times \\ \times \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty}^p \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_4, j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \left( \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^{t_4} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) dt_3 dt_2 dt_1 \right) \times$$

$$\times dt_4 dt_5 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} =$$

$$= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \times \\ \times \frac{1}{2} \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty}^p \sum_{j_1, j_4, j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \sum_{j_2=0}^p \left( \int_{t_1}^{t_4} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) dt_2 \right)^2 dt_1 \times \\ \times dt_4 dt_5 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} =$$

$$= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \times \\ \times \frac{1}{2} \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{j_1, j_4, j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_{t_1}^{t_4} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) dt_2 \right)^2 dt_1 \times \\ \times dt_4 dt_5 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} =$$

$$= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{j_1, j_4, j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) (t_4 - t_1) dt_1 \times$$

$$\times dt_4 dt_5 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} =$$

$$= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{j_1, j_4, j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_4}(t_4) (t_4 - t) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \times \\ \times dt_4 dt_5 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} +$$

$$+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{j_1, j_4, j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) (t - t_1) dt_1 \times \\ \times dt_4 dt_5 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{*t_5} (t_4 - t) \int_t^{*t_4} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
&+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{*t_5} \int_t^{*t_4} (t - t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} (t_4 - t) \int_t^{t_4} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
&+ \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} (t_1 - t) dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
&+ \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (t_5 - t) \int_t^{t_5} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_5 + \\
&+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_4} (t - t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
&+ \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} (t - t_1) dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
&+ \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} (t - t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_4 = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} (t_4 - t) \int_t^{t_4} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
&+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_4} (t - t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
&+ \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (t_5 - t) \int_t^{t_5} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_5 +
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} (t-t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_4 = \\
& = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (t_5 - t) \int_t^{t_5} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_5 + \\
& + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} (t-t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_4 \quad \text{w. p. 1,}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
A_3 &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \times \\
&\times \left( \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^{t_5} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^{t_5} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_{t_3}^{t_5} \phi_{j_3}(t_4) dt_4 dt_3 dt_2 dt_1 \right) dt_5 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \times \\
&\times \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^{t_5} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \int_{t_2}^{t_5} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) dt_3 \right)^2 dt_2 dt_1 \times \\
&\times dt_5 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \times \\
&\times \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^{t_5} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_{t_2}^{t_5} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) dt_3 \right)^2 dt_2 dt_1 \times
\end{aligned}$$

$$\times dt_5 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^{t_5} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) (t_5 - t_2) dt_2 dt_1 \times \\
&\quad \times dt_5 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^{t_5} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) (t - t_2) dt_2 dt_1 \times \\
&\quad \times dt_5 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
&+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) (t_5 - t) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^{t_5} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) dt_2 dt_1 \times \\
&\quad \times dt_5 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) (t - t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 \times \\
&\quad \times dt_5 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
&+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) (t_5 - t) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 \times \\
&\quad \times dt_5 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*t_5} (t - t_2) \int_t^{*t_5} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
&+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^{*T} (t_5 - t) \int_t^{*t_5} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} (t - t_2) \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} +
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} (t - t_1) dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (t - t_5) \int_t^{t_5} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_5 + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (t_5 - t) \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (t_5 - t) \int_t^{t_5} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (t_5 - t) \int_t^{t_5} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_5 = \\
& = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} (t_5 - t_2) \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} (t - t_1) dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (t_5 - t) \int_t^{t_5} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} = \\
& = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} dt_5 d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} (t - t_1) dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (t_5 - t) \int_t^{t_5} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} \quad \text{w. p. 1,}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
A_4 &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{\substack{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0 \\ p \rightarrow \infty}}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \times \\
&\times \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_{t_4}^T \phi_{j_4}(t_5) dt_5 dt_4 dt_3 dt_2 \times \\
&\times dt_1 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \times \\
&\times \frac{1}{2} \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \sum_{j_4=0}^p \left( \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) dt_4 \right)^2 dt_3 dt_2 \times \\
&\times dt_1 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \times \\
&\times \frac{1}{2} \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \sum_{j_4=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) dt_4 \right)^2 dt_3 dt_2 \times \\
&\times dt_1 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) (T - t_3) dt_3 dt_2 \times \\
&\times dt_1 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^{*T} (T - t_3) \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (T - t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} +
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (T-t_3) \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
& + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (T-t_3) \int_t^{t_2} dt_3 d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} = \\
& = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} dt_4 + \\
& + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (T-t_3) \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
& + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (T-t_3) \int_t^{t_3} dt_3 d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \text{ w. p. 1,}
\end{aligned}$$

$$A_5 = A_6 = A_7 = A_8 = A_9 = A_{10} = 0 \quad \text{w. p. 1,}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
B_1 &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_3, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \times \\
&\times \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3, j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_3}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \right)^2 dt_3 \times \\
&\times dt_4 dt_5 \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \times \\
&\times \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3, j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_3}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \right)^2 dt_3 \times
\end{aligned}$$

$$\times dt_4 dt_5 \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \times \\
&\times \frac{1}{2} \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty}^p \sum_{j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \phi_{j_3}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3)(t_3-t) dt_3 dt_4 dt_5 \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \times \\
&\times \frac{1}{2} \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty}^p \sum_{j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} \phi_{j_3}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3)(t_3-t) dt_3 dt_4 dt_5 \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{4} \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty}^p \sum_{j_5=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_5}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} (t_4-t) dt_4 dt_5 \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} = \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_2} dt_1 dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} \quad \text{w. p. 1,}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
B_2 &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty}^p \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \times \\
&\times \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty}^p \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_4=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_{t_4}^T \phi_{j_4}(t_5) dt_5 dt_4 dt_3 \times \\
&\times dt_2 dt_1 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \times \\
&\times \frac{1}{2} \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty}^p \sum_{j_1,j_2=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \sum_{j_4=0}^p \left( \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) dt_4 \right)^2 dt_3 \times \\
&\times dt_2 dt_1 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} =
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \times \\
&\times \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \sum_{j_4=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) dt_4 \right)^2 dt_3 \times \\
&\quad \times dt_2 dt_1 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \times \\
&\times \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_3) (T-t_3) dt_3 dt_2 dt_1 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \times \\
&\times \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \sum_{j_2=0}^p \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_3) (T-t_3) dt_3 dt_2 dt_1 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \times \\
&\times \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_3) (T-t_3) dt_3 dt_2 dt_1 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{4} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T (T-t_2) dt_2 dt_1 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{4} \int_t^T \int_{t_1}^T (T-t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} = \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_2 dt_5 \quad \text{w. p. 1,}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
B_3 &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \times
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \times \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \right)^2 dt_3 \times \\
& \quad \times dt_4 dt_5 \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\
& = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \times \\
& \quad \times \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \right)^2 dt_3 \times \\
& \quad \times dt_4 dt_5 \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\
& = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_5) \int_t^{t_5} \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3)(t_3 - t) dt_3 \times \\
& \quad \times dt_4 dt_5 \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\
& = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3)(t_3 - t) \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_{t_4}^T \phi_{j_4}(t_5) dt_5 \times \\
& \quad \times dt_4 dt_3 \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\
& = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3)(t_3 - t) \sum_{j_4=0}^p \left( \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) dt_4 \right)^2 dt_3 \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\
& = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3)(t_3 - t) \sum_{j_4=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) dt_4 \right)^2 dt_3 \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\
& = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3)(t_3 - t)(T - t_3) dt_3 \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \\
& = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (t_3 - t)(T - t_3) d\mathbf{W}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} =
\end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} dt_5 \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

$$\begin{aligned} B_4 &= B_5 = B_6 = B_7 = B_8 = B_9 = B_{10} = B_{11} = B_{12} = \\ &= B_{13} = B_{14} = B_{15} = 0 \quad \text{w. p. 1}. \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(5)}]_{T,t} + \sum_{i=1}^{10} A_i - \sum_{i=1}^{15} B_i &= J[\psi^{(5)}]_{T,t} + \\ + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\ + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\ + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} dt_3 d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\ + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} dt_4 + \\ + S_1 + S_2 + S_3 \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \end{aligned} \tag{2.331}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} S_1 &= \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 dt_3 d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\ + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} (t - t_1) dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\ + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (t_5 - t) \int_t^{t_5} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} - \end{aligned}$$

$$-\frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_2} dt_1 dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)},$$

$$\begin{aligned} S_2 = & \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (t_5 - t) \int_t^{t_5} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_5 + \\ & + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} (t - t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_4 + \\ & + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (T - t_3) \int_t^{t_3} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_3 - \\ & - \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_2 dt_5, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} S_3 = & \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} dt_5 + \\ & + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (T - t_3) \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} - \\ & - \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} dt_5. \end{aligned}$$

Usage of the theorem on integration order replacement for iterated Itô stochastic integrals (see Chapter 3) [II]-[I5], [68], [105], [106] leads to

$$S_1 = \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_2} dt_1 dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (2.332)$$

$$S_2 = \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_2 dt_5 \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (2.333)$$

$$S_3 = \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} dt_5 \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (2.334)$$

Let us substitute (2.332)–(2.334) into (2.331)

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(5)}]_{T,t} + \sum_{i=1}^{10} A_i - \sum_{i=1}^{15} B_i &= J[\psi^{(5)}]_{T,t} + \\ + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} &\int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\ + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} &\int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\ + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} &\int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} dt_3 d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\ + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} &\int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} dt_4 + \\ + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} &\int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_2} dt_1 dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} + \\ + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} &\int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_2 dt_5 + \\ + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} &\int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} dt_5 \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \end{aligned} \quad (2.335)$$

According to Theorem 2.12 (see Sect. 2.5.2) for the case  $k = 5$ , the right-hand side of (2.335) is equal w. p. 1 to the following iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of fifth multiplicity

$$\int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*t_5} \int_t^{*t_4} \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)},$$

where  $i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4, i_5 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ .

From the other hand, the left-hand side of (2.335) is represented (according to (2.330)) as the following mean-square limit

$$\text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)}.$$

Thus, the following expansion

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_t^T \int_t^{*t_5} \int_t^{*t_4} \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)} = \\ & = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} \end{aligned}$$

is proved, where  $i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4, i_5 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ . Theorem 2.9 is proved.

## 2.5 Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) Based on Generalized Iterated Fourier Series Converging Pointwise

This section is devoted to the expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of arbitrary multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) based on generalized iterated Fourier series. The case of Fourier–Legendre series and the case of trigonometric Fourier series are considered in detail. The obtained expansion provides a possibility to represent the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral in the form of iterated series of products of standard Gaussian random variables. Convergence in the mean of degree  $2n$  ( $n \in \mathbf{N}$ ) of the expansion is proved.

### 2.5.1 Introduction

The idea of representing of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals in the form of multiple stochastic integrals from specific discontinuous nonrandom functions of several variables and following expansion of these functions using generalized iterated Fourier series in order to get effective mean-square approximations of the mentioned stochastic integrals was proposed and developed in a lot of author's publications [67] (1997), [68] (1998) (also see [5]-[15], [32]). The results

of this section convincingly testify that there is a doubtless relation between the multiplier factor  $1/2$ , which is typical for Stratonovich stochastic integral and included into the sum connecting Stratonovich and Itô stochastic integrals, and the fact that in the point of finite discontinuity of piecewise smooth function  $f(x)$  its generalized Fourier series converges to the value  $(f(x+0) + f(x-0))/2$ .

### 2.5.2 Theorem on Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ )

Consider the following iterated Stratonovich and Itô stochastic integrals

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (2.336)$$

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (2.337)$$

where every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$ ,  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ ,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ .

Let us denote as  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  the complete orthonormal systems of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ .

In this section, we will pay attention on the well known facts about Fourier series with respect to these two systems of functions [101] (see Sect. 2.1.1).

Define the following function on the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$

$$K(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \begin{cases} \psi_1(t_1) \dots \psi_k(t_k), & t_1 < \dots < t_k \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} = \prod_{l=1}^k \psi_l(t_l) \prod_{l=1}^{k-1} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l < t_{l+1}\}} \quad (2.338)$$

for  $t_1, \dots, t_k \in [t, T]$  ( $k \geq 2$ ) and  $K(t_1) \equiv \psi_1(t_1)$  for  $t_1 \in [t, T]$ , where  $\mathbf{1}_A$  denotes the indicator of the set  $A$ .

Let us formulate the following theorem.

**Theorem 2.10** [67] (1997), [68] (1998) (also see [5]-[15], [32]). Suppose that every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuously differentiable function at the interval  $[t, T]$  and  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral  $J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$  defined by (2.336) is expanded

into the converging in the mean of degree  $2n$  ( $n \in \mathbf{N}$ ) iterated series

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)}, \quad (2.339)$$

where

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ) and

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_{[t,T]^k} K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) dt_1 \dots dt_k \quad (2.340)$$

is the Fourier coefficient.

Note that (2.339) means the following

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \dots \overline{\lim}_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} \right)^{2n} \right\} = 0, \quad (2.341)$$

where  $\overline{\lim}$  means  $\lim \sup$ .

**Proof.** The proof of Theorem 2.10 is based on Lemmas 1.1, 1.3 (see Sect. 1.1.3) and Theorems 2.11–2.13 (see below).

Define the function  $K^*(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  on the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$  as follows

$$\begin{aligned} K^*(t_1, \dots, t_k) &= \prod_{l=1}^k \psi_l(t_l) \prod_{l=1}^{k-1} \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l < t_{l+1}\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l = t_{l+1}\}} \right) = \\ &= \prod_{l=1}^k \psi_l(t_l) \left( \prod_{l=1}^{k-1} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l < t_{l+1}\}} + \sum_{r=1}^{k-1} \frac{1}{2^r} \sum_{\substack{s_r, \dots, s_1=1 \\ s_r > \dots > s_1}} \prod_{l=1}^{k-1} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_{s_l} = t_{s_{l+1}}\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq s_1, \dots, s_r}}^{k-1} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l < t_{l+1}\}} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (2.342)$$

for  $t_1, \dots, t_k \in [t, T]$  ( $k \geq 2$ ) and  $K^*(t_1) \equiv \psi_1(t_1)$  for  $t_1 \in [t, T]$ , where  $\mathbf{1}_A$  is the indicator of the set  $A$ .

**Theorem 2.11** [67] (1997). *Let the conditions of Theorem 2.10 be satisfied. Then, the function  $K^*(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is represented in any internal point of the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$  by the generalized iterated Fourier series*

$$K^*(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \dots \lim_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l), \quad (2.343)$$

where  $(t_1, \dots, t_k) \in (t, T)^k$  and  $C_{j_k \dots j_1}$  is defined by (2.340). At that, the iterated series (2.343) converges at the boundary of the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$  (not necessarily to the function  $K^*(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ ).

**Proof.** We will perform the proof using induction. Consider the case  $k = 2$ . Let us expand the function  $K^*(t_1, t_2)$  using the variable  $t_1$ , when  $t_2$  is fixed, into the generalized Fourier series with respect to the system  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  at the interval  $(t, T)$

$$K^*(t_1, t_2) = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1}(t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \quad (t_1 \neq t, T), \quad (2.344)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} C_{j_1}(t_2) &= \int_t^T K^*(t_1, t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 = \int_t^T K(t_1, t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 = \\ &= \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1. \end{aligned}$$

The equality (2.344) is satisfied pointwise at each point of the interval  $(t, T)$  with respect to the variable  $t_1$ , when  $t_2 \in [t, T]$  is fixed, due to a piecewise smoothness of the function  $K^*(t_1, t_2)$  with respect to the variable  $t_1 \in [t, T]$  ( $t_2$  is fixed).

Note also that due to the well known properties of the Fourier–Legendre series and trigonometric Fourier series, the series (2.344) converges when  $t_1 = t, T$  (not necessarily to the function  $K^*(t_1, t_2)$ ).

Obtaining (2.344), we also used the fact that the right-hand side of (2.344) converges when  $t_1 = t_2$  (point of a finite discontinuity of the function  $K(t_1, t_2)$ ) to the value

$$\frac{1}{2} (K(t_2 - 0, t_2) + K(t_2 + 0, t_2)) = \frac{1}{2} \psi_1(t_2) \psi_2(t_2) = K^*(t_2, t_2).$$

The function  $C_{j_1}(t_2)$  is continuously differentiable at the interval  $[t, T]$ . Let us expand it into the generalized Fourier series at the interval  $(t, T)$

$$C_{j_1}(t_2) = \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \quad (t_2 \neq t, T), \quad (2.345)$$

where

$$C_{j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T C_{j_1}(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) dt_2 = \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2$$

and the equality (2.345) is satisfied pointwise at any point of the interval  $(t, T)$ . Moreover, the right-hand side of (2.345) converges when  $t_2 = t, T$  (not necessarily to  $C_{j_1}(t_2)$ ).

Let us substitute (2.345) into (2.344)

$$K^*(t_1, t_2) = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2), \quad (t_1, t_2) \in (t, T)^2. \quad (2.346)$$

Note that the series on the right-hand side of (2.346) converges at the boundary of the square  $[t, T]^2$  (not necessarily to  $K^*(t_1, t_2)$ ). Theorem 2.11 is proved for the case  $k = 2$ .

Note that proving Theorem 2.11 for the case  $k = 2$  we obtained the following equality (see (2.344))

$$\psi_1(t_1) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 = t_2\}} \right) = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \phi_{j_1}(t_1), \quad (2.347)$$

which is satisfied pointwise at the interval  $(t, T)$ , besides the series on the right-hand side of (2.347) converges when  $t_1 = t, T$ .

Let us introduce the induction assumption

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{k-2}=0}^{\infty} \psi_{k-1}(t_{k-1}) \times \\ & \times \int_t^{t_{k-1}} \psi_{k-2}(t_{k-2}) \phi_{j_{k-2}}(t_{k-2}) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_{k-2} \prod_{l=1}^{k-2} \phi_{j_l}(t_l) = \\ & = \prod_{l=1}^{k-1} \psi_l(t_l) \prod_{l=1}^{k-2} \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l < t_{l+1}\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l = t_{l+1}\}} \right). \end{aligned} \quad (2.348)$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{k-1}=0}^{\infty} \psi_k(t_k) \times \\
 & \times \int_t^{t_k} \psi_{k-1}(t_{k-1}) \phi_{j_{k-1}}(t_{k-1}) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_{k-1} \prod_{l=1}^{k-1} \phi_{j_l}(t_l) = \\
 & = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{k-2}=0}^{\infty} \psi_k(t_k) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_{k-1} < t_k\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_{k-1} = t_k\}} \right) \psi_{k-1}(t_{k-1}) \times \\
 & \times \int_t^{t_{k-1}} \psi_{k-2}(t_{k-2}) \phi_{j_{k-2}}(t_{k-2}) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_{k-2} \prod_{l=1}^{k-2} \phi_{j_l}(t_l) = \\
 & = \psi_k(t_k) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_{k-1} < t_k\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_{k-1} = t_k\}} \right) \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{k-2}=0}^{\infty} \psi_{k-1}(t_{k-1}) \times \\
 & \times \int_t^{t_{k-1}} \psi_{k-2}(t_{k-2}) \phi_{j_{k-2}}(t_{k-2}) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_{k-2} \prod_{l=1}^{k-2} \phi_{j_l}(t_l) = \\
 & = \psi_k(t_k) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_{k-1} < t_k\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_{k-1} = t_k\}} \right) \prod_{l=1}^{k-1} \psi_l(t_l) \prod_{l=1}^{k-2} \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l < t_{l+1}\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l = t_{l+1}\}} \right) = \\
 & = \prod_{l=1}^k \psi_l(t_l) \prod_{l=1}^{k-1} \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l < t_{l+1}\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l = t_{l+1}\}} \right). \tag{2.349}
 \end{aligned}$$

On the other hand, the left-hand side of (2.349) can be represented in the following form

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l)$$

by expanding the function

$$\psi_k(t_k) \int_t^{t_k} \psi_{k-1}(t_{k-1}) \phi_{j_{k-1}}(t_{k-1}) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_{k-1}$$

into the generalized Fourier series at the interval  $(t, T)$  using the variable  $t_k$ . Theorem 2.11 is proved.

Let us introduce the following notations

$$\begin{aligned}
 J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{s_l, \dots, s_1} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{p=1}^l \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{sp}=i_{sp+1}\neq 0\}} \times \\
 &\times \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_{s_l+3}} \psi_{s_l+2}(t_{s_l+2}) \int_t^{t_{s_l+2}} \psi_{s_l}(t_{s_l+1}) \psi_{s_l+1}(t_{s_l+1}) \times \\
 &\times \int_t^{t_{s_l+1}} \psi_{s_l-1}(t_{s_l-1}) \dots \int_t^{t_{s_1+3}} \psi_{s_1+2}(t_{s_1+2}) \int_t^{t_{s_1+2}} \psi_{s_1}(t_{s_1+1}) \psi_{s_1+1}(t_{s_1+1}) \times \\
 &\times \int_t^{t_{s_1+1}} \psi_{s_1-1}(t_{s_1-1}) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_{s_1-1}}^{(i_{s_1-1})} dt_{s_1+1} d\mathbf{w}_{t_{s_1+2}}^{(i_{s_1+2})} \dots \\
 &\dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_{s_l-1}}^{(i_{s_l-1})} dt_{s_l+1} d\mathbf{w}_{t_{s_l+2}}^{(i_{s_l+2})} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \tag{2.350}
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\mathbf{A}_{k,l} = \{(s_l, \dots, s_1) : s_l > s_{l-1} + 1, \dots, s_2 > s_1 + 1, s_l, \dots, s_1 = 1, \dots, k-1\}, \tag{2.351}$$

$$(s_l, \dots, s_1) \in \mathbf{A}_{k,l}, \quad l = 1, \dots, [k/2], \quad i_s = 0, 1, \dots, m, \quad s = 1, \dots, k,$$

$[x]$  is an integer part of a real number  $x$ , and  $\mathbf{1}_A$  is the indicator of the set  $A$ .

Let us formulate the statement on connection between iterated Stratonovich and Itô stochastic integrals  $J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$ ,  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$  of fixed multiplicity  $k$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  (see (2.336), (2.337)).

**Theorem 2.12** [67] (1997). *Suppose that every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuously differentiable function at the interval  $[t, T]$ . Then, the following relation between iterated Stratonovich and Itô stochastic integrals*

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} + \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} \frac{1}{2^r} \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in \mathbf{A}_{k,r}} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{s_r, \dots, s_1} \quad \text{w. p. 1} \tag{2.352}$$

is correct, where  $\sum_{\emptyset}$  is supposed to be equal to zero.

**Proof.** Let us prove the equality (2.352) using induction. The case  $k = 1$  is obvious. If  $k = 2$ , then from (2.352) we get

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} + \frac{1}{2}J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^1 \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (2.353)$$

Let us demonstrate that the equality (2.353) is correct w. p. 1. In order to do it let us consider the process  $\eta_{t_2,t} = \psi_2(t_2)J[\psi^{(1)}]_{t_2,t}$ ,  $t_2 \in [t, T]$  and find its stochastic differential using the Itô formula

$$d\eta_{t_2,t} = J[\psi^{(1)}]_{t_2,t} d\psi_2(t_2) + \psi_1(t_2)\psi_2(t_2) d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_1)}. \quad (2.354)$$

From the equality (2.354) we obtain that the diffusion coefficient of the process  $\eta_{t_2,t}$ ,  $t_2 \in [t, T]$  equals to  $\mathbf{1}_{\{i_1 \neq 0\}}\psi_1(t_2)\psi_2(t_2)$ .

Further, using the standard relations between Stratonovich and Itô stochastic integrals (see (2.4), (2.5)), we obtain the relation (2.353). Thus, the statement of Theorem 2.12 is proved for  $k = 1$  and  $k = 2$ .

Assume that the statement of Theorem 2.12 is correct for some integer  $k$  ( $k > 2$ ). Let us prove its correctness when the value  $k$  is greater per unit. Using the induction assumption, we have w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} & J^*[\psi^{(k+1)}]_{T,t} = \\ &= \int_t^{*T} \psi_{k+1}(\tau) \left( J[\psi^k]_{\tau,t} + \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} \frac{1}{2^r} \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,r}} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{\tau,t}^{s_r, \dots, s_1} \right) d\mathbf{w}_{\tau}^{(i_{k+1})} = \\ &= \int_t^{*T} \psi_{k+1}(\tau) J[\psi^{(k)}]_{\tau,t} d\mathbf{w}_{\tau}^{(i_{k+1})} + \\ &+ \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} \frac{1}{2^r} \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,r}} \int_t^{*T} \psi_{k+1}(\tau) J[\psi^{(k)}]_{\tau,t}^{s_r, \dots, s_1} d\mathbf{w}_{\tau}^{(i_{k+1})}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.355)$$

Using the Itô formula and standard relations between Stratonovich and Itô stochastic integrals, we get w. p. 1

$$\int_t^{*T} \psi_{k+1}(\tau) J[\psi^{(k)}]_{\tau,t} d\mathbf{w}_{\tau}^{(i_{k+1})} = J[\psi^{(k+1)}]_{T,t} + \frac{1}{2}J[\psi^{(k+1)}]_{T,t}^k, \quad (2.356)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_t^{*T} \psi_{k+1}(\tau) J[\psi^{(k)}]_{\tau,t}^{s_r, \dots, s_1} d\mathbf{w}_{\tau}^{(i_{k+1})} = \\
 & = \begin{cases} J[\psi^{(k+1)}]_{T,t}^{s_r, \dots, s_1} & \text{if } s_r = k - 1 \\ J[\psi^{(k+1)}]_{T,t}^{s_r, \dots, s_1} + J[\psi^{(k+1)}]_{T,t}^{k, s_r, \dots, s_1} / 2 & \text{if } s_r < k - 1 \end{cases}. \quad (2.357)
 \end{aligned}$$

After substituting (2.356) and (2.357) into (2.355) and regrouping of summands, we pass to the following relations, which are valid w. p. 1

$$J^*[\psi^{(k+1)}]_{T,t} = J[\psi^{(k+1)}]_{T,t} + \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} \frac{1}{2^r} \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k+1,r}} J[\psi^{(k+1)}]_{T,t}^{s_r, \dots, s_1} \quad (2.358)$$

when  $k$  is even and

$$J^*[\psi^{(k'+1)}]_{T,t} = J[\psi^{(k'+1)}]_{T,t} + \sum_{r=1}^{[k'/2]+1} \frac{1}{2^r} \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k'+1,r}} J[\psi^{(k'+1)}]_{T,t}^{s_r, \dots, s_1} \quad (2.359)$$

when  $k' = k + 1$  is uneven.

From (2.358) and (2.359) we have w. p. 1

$$J^*[\psi^{(k+1)}]_{T,t} = J[\psi^{(k+1)}]_{T,t} + \sum_{r=1}^{[(k+1)/2]} \frac{1}{2^r} \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k+1,r}} J[\psi^{(k+1)}]_{T,t}^{s_r, \dots, s_1}. \quad (2.360)$$

Theorem 2.12 is proved.

For example, from Theorem 2.12 for  $k = 1, 2, 3, 4$  we obtain the following well known equalities [75], which are fulfilled w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_t^{*T} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} = \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)}, \\
 & \int_t^{*T} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} = \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} +
 \end{aligned}$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \psi_1(t_2) dt_2, \quad (2.361)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_t^{*T} \psi_3(t_3) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} &= \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \psi_1(t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \psi_2(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_3, \end{aligned} \quad (2.362)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_t^{*T} \psi_4(t_4) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} &= \int_t^T \psi_4(t_4) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} + \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \psi_4(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_2) \psi_2(t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} + \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \psi_4(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \psi_3(t_3) \psi_2(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_3 d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} + \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \psi_4(t_4) \psi_3(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} dt_4 + \\ &+ \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \psi_4(t_4) \psi_3(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \psi_2(t_2) \psi_1(t_2) dt_2 dt_4. \end{aligned} \quad (2.363)$$

Let us consider Lemma 1.1, definition of the multiple stochastic integral (1.16) together with the formula (1.19) when the function  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is continuous in the open domain  $D_k$  and bounded at its boundary as well as Lemma 1.3 (see Sect. 1.1.3). Substituting (2.362) into (1.16) and using Lemma 1.1, (1.19), and Theorem 2.12 it is easy to see that w. p. 1

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} + \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} \frac{1}{2^r} \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,r}} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{s_r, \dots, s_1} = J[K^*]_{T,t}^{(k)}, \quad (2.364)$$

where  $J[K^*]_{T,t}^{(k)}$  is defined by (1.16) and  $K^*(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  has the form (2.342).

Let us substitute the relation

$$\begin{aligned} K^*(t_1, \dots, t_k) &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) + K^*(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \\ &- \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \end{aligned}$$

into the right-hand side of (2.364) (here we suppose that  $p_1, \dots, p_k < \infty$ ). Then using Lemma 1.3 (see Sect. 1.1.3), we obtain

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + J[R_{p_1 \dots p_k}]_{T,t}^{(k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (2.365)$$

where the stochastic integral  $J[R_{p_1 \dots p_k}]_{T,t}^{(k)}$  is defined by (1.16) and

$$R_{p_1 \dots p_k}(t_1, \dots, t_k) = K^*(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l), \quad (2.366)$$

$$\zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_l}(s) d\mathbf{W}_s^{(i_l)}.$$

In accordance with Theorem 2.11, we have

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \dots \lim_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} R_{p_1 \dots p_k}(t_1, \dots, t_k) = 0, \quad (t_1, \dots, t_k) \in (t, T)^k \quad (2.367)$$

and  $|R_{p_1 \dots p_k}(t_1, \dots, t_k)| < \infty$ ,  $(t_1, \dots, t_k) \in [t, T]^k$ .

**Theorem 2.13.** *In the conditions of Theorem 2.10 we have*

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \dots \overline{\lim}_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left| J[R_{p_1 \dots p_k}]_{T,t}^{(k)} \right|^{2n} \right\} = 0, \quad n \in \mathbb{N}.$$

**Proof.** At first let us analize in detail the cases  $k = 2, 3, 4$ . Using (2.410) (see below) and (1.19), we have w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned}
 J[R_{p_1 p_2}]_{T,t}^{(2)} &= \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} R_{p_1 p_2}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} = \\
 &= \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{l_2-1} + \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{l_1-1} \right) R_{p_1 p_2}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} + \\
 &\quad + \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} R_{p_1 p_2}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_2)} = \\
 &= \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_1} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2) d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} + \\
 &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1, \tag{2.368}
 \end{aligned}$$

where we used the same notations as in the formulas (1.16), (1.19) and Lemma 1.1 (see Sect. 1.1.3). Moreover,

$$R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2) = K^*(t_1, t_2) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2), \quad p_1, p_2 < \infty. \tag{2.369}$$

Let us consider the following well known estimates for moments of stochastic integrals [91]

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \int_t^T \xi_\tau df_\tau \right|^{2n} \right\} \leq (T-t)^{n-1} (n(2n-1))^n \int_t^T \mathbb{M} \left\{ |\xi_\tau|^{2n} \right\} d\tau, \tag{2.370}$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \int_t^T \xi_\tau d\tau \right|^{2n} \right\} \leq (T-t)^{2n-1} \int_t^T \mathbb{M} \left\{ |\xi_\tau|^{2n} \right\} d\tau, \tag{2.371}$$

where the process  $\xi_\tau$  such that  $(\xi_\tau)^n \in M_2([t, T])$  and  $f_\tau$  is a scalar standard Wiener process,  $n = 1, 2, \dots$  (definition of the class  $M_2([t, T])$  see in Sect. 1.1.2).

Using (2.370) and (2.371), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| J[R_{p_1 p_2}]_{T,t}^{(2)} \right|^{2n} \right\} &\leq C_n \left( \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^{2n} dt_1 dt_2 + \right. \\ &+ \left. \int_t^T \int_t^{t_1} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^{2n} dt_2 dt_1 + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1))^{2n} dt_1 \right), \quad (2.372) \end{aligned}$$

where constant  $C_n < \infty$  depends on  $n$  and  $T - t$  ( $n = 1, 2, \dots$ ).

Note that due to the above assumptions, the function  $R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2)$  is continuous in the open domains of integration of integrals on the right-hand side of (2.372) and it is bounded at the boundaries of these domains.

Let us estimate the first integral on the right-hand side of (2.372)

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &\leq \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^{2n} dt_1 dt_2 = \left( \int_{D_\varepsilon} + \int_{\Gamma_\varepsilon} \right) (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^{2n} dt_1 dt_2 \leq \\ &\leq \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j=0}^i \max_{(t_1, t_2) \in [\tau_i, \tau_{i+1}] \times [\tau_j, \tau_{j+1}]} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^{2n} \Delta \tau_i \Delta \tau_j + M S_{\Gamma_\varepsilon} \leq \\ &\leq \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j=0}^i (R_{p_1 p_2}(\tau_i, \tau_j))^{2n} \Delta \tau_i \Delta \tau_j + \\ &+ \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j=0}^i \left| (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_i^{(p_1 p_2)}, t_j^{(p_1 p_2)}))^{2n} - (R_{p_1 p_2}(\tau_i, \tau_j))^{2n} \right| \Delta \tau_i \Delta \tau_j + M S_{\Gamma_\varepsilon} \leq \\ &\leq \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j=0}^i (R_{p_1 p_2}(\tau_i, \tau_j))^{2n} \Delta \tau_i \Delta \tau_j + \frac{\varepsilon_1}{2} (T - t - 3\varepsilon)^2 \left( 1 + \frac{1}{N} \right) + M S_{\Gamma_\varepsilon}, \quad (2.373) \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} D_\varepsilon &= \{(t_1, t_2) : t_2 \in [t + 2\varepsilon, T - \varepsilon], t_1 \in [t + \varepsilon, t_2 - \varepsilon]\}, \quad \Gamma_\varepsilon = D \setminus D_\varepsilon, \\ D &= \{(t_1, t_2) : t_2 \in [t, T], t_1 \in [t, t_2]\}, \end{aligned}$$

$\varepsilon$  is a sufficiently small positive number,  $S_{\Gamma_\varepsilon}$  is the area of  $\Gamma_\varepsilon$ ,  $M > 0$  is a positive constant bounding the function  $(R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^{2n}$ ,  $(t_i^{(p_1 p_2)}, t_j^{(p_1 p_2)})$  is a point of maximum of this function when  $(t_1, t_2) \in [\tau_i, \tau_{i+1}] \times [\tau_j, \tau_{j+1}]$ ,

$$\tau_i = t + 2\varepsilon + i\Delta \quad (i = 0, 1, \dots, N), \quad \tau_N = T - \varepsilon, \quad \Delta = \frac{T - t - 3\varepsilon}{N},$$

$\Delta < \varepsilon, \varepsilon_1 > 0$  is any sufficiently small positive number.

Getting (2.373), we used the well known properties of Riemann integrals, the first and the second Weierstrass Theorems for the function of two variables as well as the continuity (which means uniform continuity) of the function  $(G_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^{2n}$  in the domain  $D_\varepsilon$ , i.e.  $\forall \varepsilon_1 > 0 \exists \delta(\varepsilon_1) > 0$ , which does not depend on  $t_1, t_2, p_1, p_2$  and if  $\sqrt{2}\Delta < \delta(\varepsilon_1)$ , then the following inequality takes place

$$\left| \left( R_{p_1 p_2}(t_i^{(p_1 p_2)}, t_j^{(p_1 p_2)}) \right)^{2n} - (R_{p_1 p_2}(\tau_i, \tau_j))^{2n} \right| < \varepsilon_1.$$

Considering (2.346), let us write

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^{2n} = 0 \quad \text{when } (t_1, t_2) \in D_\varepsilon$$

and perform the iterated passages to the limit  $\lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow +0} \overline{\lim}_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty}$ ,  $\lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow +0} \underline{\lim}_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty}$  (we use the property  $\underline{\lim}_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \leq \overline{\lim}_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty}$  in the second case; here  $\underline{\lim}_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty}$  means  $\liminf_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty}$ )

in the inequality (2.373). Then, according to arbitrariness of  $\varepsilon_1 > 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \underline{\lim}_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^{2n} dt_1 dt_2 &= \overline{\lim}_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^{2n} dt_1 dt_2 = \\ &= \underline{\lim}_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^{2n} dt_1 dt_2 = 0. \end{aligned} \quad (2.374)$$

Similarly to arguments given above we obtain

$$\underline{\lim}_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_1} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^{2n} dt_2 dt_1 = 0, \quad (2.375)$$

$$\underline{\lim}_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1))^{2n} dt_1 = 0. \quad (2.376)$$

From (2.372), (2.374)–(2.376) we get

$$\underline{\lim}_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left| J[R_{p_1 p_2}]_{T,t}^{(2)} \right|^{2n} \right\} = 0, \quad n \in \mathbf{N}. \quad (2.377)$$

Note that (2.377) can be obtained by a more simple way. We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^{2n} dt_1 dt_2 + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_1} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^{2n} dt_2 dt_1 = \\
 &= \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^{2n} dt_1 dt_2 + \int_t^T \int_{t_2}^T (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^{2n} dt_1 dt_2 = \\
 &= \int_{[t, T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^{2n} dt_1 dt_2. \tag{2.378}
 \end{aligned}$$

Combining (2.372) and (2.378), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & M \left\{ \left| J[R_{p_1 p_2}]_{T, t}^{(2)} \right|^{2n} \right\} \leq \\
 & \leq C_n \left( \int_{[t, T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^{2n} dt_1 dt_2 + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1))^{2n} dt_1 \right), \tag{2.379}
 \end{aligned}$$

where constant  $C_n < \infty$  depends on  $n$  and  $T - t$  ( $n = 1, 2, \dots$ ).

From the one hand, we can use the above reasoning to the integrals on the right-hand side of (2.379) instead of integrals on the right-hand side of (2.372). However, we can get the desired result even easier.

Since the integrals on the right-hand side of (2.379) exist as Riemann integrals, then they are equal to the corresponding Lebesgue integrals. Moreover, the following equality

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^{2n} = 0$$

holds for all  $(t_1, t_2) \in (t, T)^2$  and  $|R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2)| < \infty$  for all  $(t_1, t_2) \in [t, T]^2$ .

According to (2.369), we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2) &= \left( K^*(t_1, t_2) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_1}(t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \right) + \\
 &+ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \left( C_{j_1}(t_2) - \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \right) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \right). \tag{2.380}
 \end{aligned}$$

Then, applying two times (we mean here an iterated passage to the limit  $\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty}$ ) the Lebesgue's Dominated Convergence Theorem and taking into account (2.344), (2.345), and (2.380), we obtain

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t,T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2))^{2n} dt_1 dt_2 = 0, \quad (2.381)$$

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T (R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1))^{2n} dt_1 = 0. \quad (2.382)$$

From (2.379), (2.381), and (2.382) we get (2.377). Recall that (2.382) for  $2n = 1$  has also been proved in Sect. 2.1.3.

Let us consider the case  $k = 3$ . Using (2.411) (see below) and (1.19), we have w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} J[R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}]_{T,t}^{(3)} &= \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{l_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} = \\ &= \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{l_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{l_3-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{l_2-1} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} + \right. \\ &\quad + R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_2}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_3)} + \\ &\quad + R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(\tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_3}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} + \\ &\quad + R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(\tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_3)} + \\ &\quad + R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(\tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_3)} + \\ &\quad \left. + R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(\tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_3)} \right) + \\ &+ \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{l_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{l_3-1} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(\tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_3)} + \right. \\ &\quad + R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(\tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_3}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} + \\ &\quad \left. + R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(\tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_3)} \right) + \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{l_3-1} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_3}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} + \right. \\
& \quad + R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(\tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_3}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} + \\
& \quad \left. + R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(\tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_3)} \right) + \\
& + \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_3=0}^{N-1} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(\tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_3}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} = \\
& = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
& + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_3, t_2) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_2)} + \\
& + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_1, t_3) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
& + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_2)} + \\
& + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} + \\
& + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_1, t_2) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_2, t_3) dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_2)}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_3, t_3) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_3 + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_1, t_3) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_2)} dt_3 + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_3, t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_3)} dt_3,
\end{aligned} \tag{2.383}$$

where we used the same notations as in the formulas (1.16), (1.19) and Lemma 1.1 (see Sect. 1.1.3). Using (2.370) and (2.371), we obtain from (2.383)

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| J[R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}]_{T,t}^{(3)} \right|^{2n} \right\} \leq \\
& \leq C_n \left( \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} \left( (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3))^{2n} + (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_3, t_2))^{2n} + \right. \right. \\
& + (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_1, t_3))^{2n} + (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_1))^{2n} + (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_1))^{2n} + \\
& \quad \left. \left. + (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_1, t_2))^{2n} \right) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 + \right. \\
& + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \left( (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_2, t_3))^{2n} + (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_3, t_2))^{2n} \right) + \right. \\
& \quad \left. \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \left( (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_2))^{2n} + (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_3))^{2n} \right) + \right. \\
& \quad \left. \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \left( (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_2))^{2n} + (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_3))^{2n} \right) \right) dt_2 dt_3 \right), \quad C_n < \infty.
\end{aligned} \tag{2.384}$$

Due to (2.366) and Theorem 2.11 the function  $R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3)$  is continuous in the open domains of integration of iterated integrals on the right-hand side

of (2.384) and it is bounded at the boundaries of these domains. Moreover, everywhere in  $(t, T)^3$  the following formula takes place

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3) = 0. \quad (2.385)$$

Further, similarly to the estimate (2.373) (see 2-dimensional case) we perform the iterated passage to the limit  $\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty}$  under the integral signs on the right-hand side of (2.384) and we get

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left| J[R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}]_{T,t}^{(3)} \right|^{2n} \right\} = 0, \quad n \in \mathbf{N}. \quad (2.386)$$

From the other hand

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} \left( (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3))^{2n} + (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_3, t_2))^{2n} + (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_1, t_3))^{2n} + \right. \\ & \quad \left. + (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_1))^{2n} + (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_1))^{2n} + (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_1, t_2))^{2n} \right) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 = \\ & = \int_{[t,T]^3} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3))^{2n} dt_1 dt_2 dt_3, \end{aligned} \quad (2.387)$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \left( (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_2, t_3))^{2n} + (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_3, t_2))^{2n} \right) dt_2 dt_3 = \\ & = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_2, t_3))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 + \int_t^T \int_{t_3}^T (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_2, t_3))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 = \\ & = \int_{[t,T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_2, t_3))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3, \end{aligned} \quad (2.388)$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \left( (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_2))^{2n} + (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_3))^{2n} \right) dt_2 dt_3 = \\ & = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_2))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 + \int_t^T \int_{t_3}^T (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_2))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 = \end{aligned}$$

$$= \int_{[t,T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_2))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3, \quad (2.389)$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \left( (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_2))^{2n} + (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_3))^{2n} \right) dt_2 dt_3 = \\ & = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_2))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_2))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 = \\ & = \int_{[t,T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_2))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3. \end{aligned} \quad (2.390)$$

Combining (2.384) and (2.387)–(2.390), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| J[R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}]_{T,t}^{(3)} \right|^{2n} \right\} & \leq C_n \left( \int_{[t,T]^3} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3))^{2n} dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 + \right. \\ & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_{[t,T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_2, t_3))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 + \\ & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_{[t,T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_2))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 + \\ & \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_{[t,T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_2))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 \right). \end{aligned} \quad (2.391)$$

Since the integrals on the right-hand side of (2.391) exist as Riemann integrals, then they are equal to the corresponding Lebesgue integrals. Moreover, the following equality

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3) = 0$$

holds for all  $(t_1, t_2, t_3) \in (t, T)^3$  and  $|R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3)| < \infty$ ,  $(t_1, t_2, t_3) \in [t, T]^3$ .

According to the proof of Theorem 2.11 and (2.366) for  $k = 3$ , we have

$$R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3) = \left( K^*(t_1, t_2, t_3) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_1}(t_2, t_3) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \right) +$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \left( C_{j_1}(t_2, t_3) - \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1}(t_3) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \right) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \right) + \\
 & + \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \left( C_{j_2 j_1}(t_3) - \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}(t_3) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \right) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \right), \quad (2.392)
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 C_{j_1}(t_2, t_3) &= \int_t^T K^*(t_1, t_2, t_3) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1, \\
 C_{j_2 j_1}(t_3) &= \int_{[t,T]^2} K^*(t_1, t_2, t_3) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) dt_1 dt_2.
 \end{aligned}$$

Then, applying three times (we mean here an iterated passage to the limit  $\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty}$ ) the Lebesgue's Dominated Convergence Theorem, we obtain

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t,T]^3} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3))^{2n} dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 = 0, \quad (2.393)$$

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t,T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_2, t_3))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 = 0, \quad (2.394)$$

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t,T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_2))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 = 0, \quad (2.395)$$

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t,T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_2))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 = 0. \quad (2.396)$$

From (2.391) and (2.393)–(2.396) we get (2.386).

Let us consider the case  $k = 4$ . Using (2.412) (see below) and (1.19), we have w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned}
 & J[R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}]_{T,t}^{(4)} = \\
 & = \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} = \\
 & = \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_3=0}^{l_4-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{l_3-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{l_2-1} \sum_{(l_1, l_2, l_3, l_4)} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_4}) \times \right.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \times \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} \Big) + \\
& + \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_3=0}^{l_4-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{l_3-1} \sum_{(l_2, l_2, l_3, l_4)} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(\tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} \right) + \\
& + \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_3=0}^{l_4-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{l_3-1} \sum_{(l_1, l_3, l_3, l_4)} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} \right) + \\
& + \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{l_4-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{l_2-1} \sum_{(l_1, l_2, l_4, l_4)} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_4}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_3)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} \right) + \\
& + \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_3=0}^{l_4-1} \sum_{(l_3, l_3, l_3, l_4)} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(\tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} \right) + \\
& + \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{l_4-1} \sum_{(l_2, l_2, l_4, l_4)} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(\tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_4}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_3)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} \right) + \\
& + \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{l_4-1} \sum_{(l_1, l_4, l_4, l_4)} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_4}, \tau_{l_4}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_3)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} \right) + \\
& + \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(\tau_{l_4}, \tau_{l_4}, \tau_{l_4}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_3)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} = \\
& = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} \sum_{(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4)} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} \right) + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} \sum_{(t_1, t_3, t_4)} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_1, t_1, t_3, t_4) dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} \right) + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_2} \sum_{(t_1, t_2, t_4)} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_1, t_2, t_1, t_4) dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} \right) + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} \sum_{(t_1, t_2, t_3)} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_1) dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} \right) +
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_2} \sum_{(t_1,t_2,t_4)} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_1, t_2, t_2, t_4) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} \right) + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} \sum_{(t_1,t_2,t_3)} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_2) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} \right) + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} \sum_{(t_1,t_2,t_3)} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_3) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} dt_3 \right) + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \left( \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_2, t_2, t_4, t_4) dt_2 dt_4 + \right. \\
& \quad \left. + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_4, t_4, t_2, t_2) dt_2 dt_4 \right) + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \left( \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_2, t_4, t_2, t_4) dt_2 dt_4 + \right. \\
& \quad \left. + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_4, t_2, t_4, t_2) dt_2 dt_4 \right) + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \left( \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_2, t_4, t_4, t_2) dt_2 dt_4 + \right. \\
& \quad \left. + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_4, t_2, t_2, t_4) dt_2 dt_4 \right), \tag{2.397}
\end{aligned}$$

where the expression

$$\sum_{(a_1, \dots, a_k)}$$

means the sum with respect to all possible permutations  $(a_1, \dots, a_k)$ . Moreover, we used in (2.397) the same notations as in the proof of Theorem 1.1 (see Sect. 1.1.3). Note that the analogue of (2.397) will be obtained in Sect. 2.7 (also see [10]-[15], [34]) with using the another approach.

By analogy with (2.391) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| J[R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}]_{T,t}^{(4)} \right|^{2n} \right\} &\leq C_n \left( \int_{[t,T]^4} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4))^{2n} dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 + \right. \\
 &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_{[t,T]^3} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_2, t_1, t_3, t_4))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 + \\
 &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_{[t,T]^3} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_2, t_3, t_1, t_4))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 + \\
 &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_{[t,T]^3} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_2, t_3, t_4, t_1))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 + \\
 &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_{[t,T]^3} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_3, t_2, t_1, t_4))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 + \\
 &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_{[t,T]^3} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_3, t_2, t_4, t_1))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 + \\
 &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_{[t,T]^3} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_3, t_4, t_1, t_2))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 + \\
 &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_{[t,T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_2, t_1, t_3, t_4))^{2n} dt_2 dt_4 + \\
 &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_{[t,T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_2, t_3, t_1, t_4))^{2n} dt_2 dt_4 + \\
 &\left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_{[t,T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_2, t_4, t_1, t_3))^{2n} dt_2 dt_4 \right), \quad C_n < \infty. \tag{2.398}
 \end{aligned}$$

Since the integrals on the right-hand side of (2.398) exist as Riemann integrals, then they are equal to the corresponding Lebesgue integrals. Moreover,

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_4 \rightarrow \infty} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4) = 0, \quad (t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4) \in (t, T)^4$$

and  $|R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4)| < \infty$ ,  $(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4) \in [t, T]^4$ .

According to the proof of Theorem 2.11 and (2.366) for  $k = 4$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4) &= \left( K^*(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_1}(t_2, t_3, t_4) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \right) + \\ &+ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \left( C_{j_1}(t_2, t_3, t_4) - \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1}(t_3, t_4) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \right) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \right) + \\ &+ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \left( C_{j_2 j_1}(t_3, t_4) - \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}(t_4) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \right) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \right) + \\ &+ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \left( C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}(t_4) - \sum_{j_4=0}^{p_4} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}(t_4) \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \right) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \right), \end{aligned}$$

where

$$C_{j_1}(t_2, t_3, t_4) = \int_t^T K^*(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1,$$

$$C_{j_2 j_1}(t_3, t_4) = \int_{[t, T]^2} K^*(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) dt_1 dt_2,$$

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}(t_4) = \int_{[t, T]^3} K^*(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3.$$

Then, applying four times (we mean here an iterated passage to the limit  $\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_4 \rightarrow \infty}$ ) the Lebesgue's Dominated Convergence Theorem, we obtain

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_4 \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t, T]^4} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4))^{2n} dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = 0, \quad (2.399)$$

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_4 \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t, T]^3} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_2, t_3, t_4))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = 0, \quad (2.400)$$

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_4 \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t, T]^3} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_2, t_3, t_4))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = 0, \quad (2.401)$$

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_4 \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t,T]^3} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_2, t_3, t_4, t_2))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = 0, \quad (2.402)$$

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_4 \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t,T]^3} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_3, t_2, t_2, t_4))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = 0, \quad (2.403)$$

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_4 \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t,T]^3} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_3, t_2, t_4, t_2))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = 0, \quad (2.404)$$

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_4 \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t,T]^3} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_3, t_4, t_2, t_2))^{2n} dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = 0, \quad (2.405)$$

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_4 \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t,T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_2, t_2, t_4, t_4))^{2n} dt_2 dt_4 = 0, \quad (2.406)$$

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_4 \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t,T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_2, t_4, t_2, t_4))^{2n} dt_2 dt_4 = 0, \quad (2.407)$$

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_4 \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t,T]^2} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_2, t_4, t_4, t_2))^{2n} dt_2 dt_4 = 0. \quad (2.408)$$

Combaining (2.398) with (2.399)–(2.408), we get

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_4 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left| J[R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}]_{T,t}^{(4)} \right|^{2n} \right\} = 0, \quad n \in \mathbf{N}.$$

Theorem 2.13 is proved for  $k = 4$ .

Let us consider the case of arbitrary  $k$ ,  $k \in \mathbf{N}$ . Let us analyze the stochastic integral defined by (1.16) and find its representation convenient for the following consideration. In order to do it we introduce several notations. Suppose that

$$S_N^{(k)}(a) = \sum_{j_k=0}^{N-1} \cdots \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} a_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)},$$

$$\begin{aligned} & C_{s_r} \dots C_{s_1} S_N^{(k)}(a) = \\ & = \sum_{j_k=0}^{N-1} \cdots \sum_{j_{s_r+1}=0}^{j_{s_r+2}-1} \sum_{j_{s_r-1}=0}^{j_{s_r+1}-1} \cdots \sum_{j_{s_1+1}=0}^{j_{s_1+2}-1} \sum_{j_{s_1-1}=0}^{j_{s_1+1}-1} \cdots \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \sum_{\prod_{l=1}^r \mathbf{I}_{j_{s_l}, j_{s_l+1}}(j_1, \dots, j_k)} a_{\prod_{l=1}^r \mathbf{I}_{j_{s_l}, j_{s_l+1}}(j_1, \dots, j_k)}, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\prod_{l=1}^r \mathbf{I}_{j_{s_l}, j_{s_l+1}}(j_1, \dots, j_k) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{I}_{j_{s_r}, j_{s_r+1}} \dots \mathbf{I}_{j_{s_1}, j_{s_1+1}}(j_1, \dots, j_k),$$

$$C_{s_0} \dots C_{s_1} S_N^{(k)}(a) = S_N^{(k)}(a), \quad \prod_{l=1}^0 \mathbf{I}_{j_{s_l}, j_{s_l+1}}(j_1, \dots, j_k) = (j_1, \dots, j_k),$$

$$\mathbf{I}_{j_l, j_{l+1}}(j_{q_1}, \dots, j_{q_2}, j_l, j_{q_3}, \dots, j_{q_{k-2}}, j_l, j_{q_{k-1}}, \dots, j_{q_k}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=}$$

$$\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (j_{q_1}, \dots, j_{q_2}, j_{l+1}, j_{q_3}, \dots, j_{q_{k-2}}, j_{l+1}, j_{q_{k-1}}, \dots, j_{q_k}),$$

where  $l \neq q_1, \dots, q_2, q_3, \dots, q_{k-2}, q_{k-1}, \dots, q_k$ ,  $l \in \mathbf{N}$ ,  $a_{(j_{q_1}, \dots, j_{q_k})}$  is a scalar value,  $s_1, \dots, s_r = 1, \dots, k-1$ ,  $s_r > \dots > s_1$ ,  $q_1, \dots, q_k = 1, \dots, k$ , the expression

$$\sum_{(j_{q_1}, \dots, j_{q_k})}$$

means the sum with respect to all possible permutations  $(j_{q_1}, \dots, j_{q_k})$ .

Using induction it is possible to prove the following equality

$$\sum_{j_k=0}^{N-1} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{N-1} a_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} = \sum_{r=0}^{k-1} \sum_{\substack{s_r, \dots, s_1=1 \\ s_r > \dots > s_1}} C_{s_r} \dots C_{s_1} S_N^{(k)}(a), \quad (2.409)$$

where  $k = 2, 3, \dots$

Hereinafter in this section, we will identify the following records

$$a_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} = a_{(j_1 \dots j_k)} = a_{j_1 \dots j_k}.$$

In particular, from (2.409) for  $k = 2, 3, 4$  we get the following formulas

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{N-1} a_{(j_1, j_2)} = S_N^{(2)}(a) + C_1 S_N^{(2)}(a) = \\ & = \sum_{j_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \sum_{(j_1, j_2)} a_{(j_1 j_2)} + \sum_{j_2=0}^{N-1} a_{(j_2 j_2)} = \sum_{j_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} (a_{j_1 j_2} + a_{j_2 j_1}) + \\ & + \sum_{j_2=0}^{N-1} a_{j_2 j_2}, \end{aligned} \quad (2.410)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{N-1} a_{(j_1, j_2, j_3)} = S_N^{(3)}(a) + C_1 S_N^{(3)}(a) + C_2 S_N^{(3)}(a) + C_2 C_1 S_N^{(3)}(a) = \\
& = \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_3)} a_{(j_1 j_2 j_3)} + \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \sum_{(j_2, j_2, j_3)} a_{(j_2 j_2 j_3)} + \\
& + \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_3-1} \sum_{(j_1, j_3, j_3)} a_{(j_1 j_3 j_3)} + \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} a_{(j_3 j_3 j_3)} = \\
& = \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} (a_{j_1 j_2 j_3} + a_{j_1 j_3 j_2} + a_{j_2 j_1 j_3} + a_{j_2 j_3 j_1} + a_{j_3 j_2 j_1} + a_{j_3 j_1 j_2}) + \\
& + \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} (a_{j_2 j_2 j_3} + a_{j_2 j_3 j_2} + a_{j_3 j_2 j_2}) + \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_3-1} (a_{j_1 j_3 j_3} + a_{j_3 j_1 j_3} + a_{j_3 j_3 j_1}) + \\
& + \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} a_{j_3 j_3 j_3}, \tag{2.411}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{j_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{N-1} a_{(j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4)} = S_N^{(4)}(a) + C_1 S_N^{(4)}(a) + C_2 S_N^{(4)}(a) + \\
& + C_3 S_N^{(4)}(a) + C_2 C_1 S_N^{(4)}(a) + C_3 C_1 S_N^{(4)}(a) + C_3 C_2 S_N^{(4)}(a) + C_3 C_2 C_1 S_N^{(4)}(a) = \\
& = \sum_{j_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_4-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} a_{(j_1 j_2 j_3 j_4)} + \sum_{j_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_4-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \sum_{(j_2, j_2, j_3, j_4)} a_{(j_2 j_2 j_3 j_4)} \\
& + \sum_{j_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_4-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_3-1} \sum_{(j_1, j_3, j_3, j_4)} a_{(j_1 j_3 j_3 j_4)} + \sum_{j_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_4-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_4, j_4)} a_{(j_1 j_2 j_4 j_4)} + \\
& + \sum_{j_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_4-1} \sum_{(j_3, j_3, j_3, j_4)} a_{(j_3 j_3 j_3 j_4)} + \sum_{j_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_4-1} \sum_{(j_2, j_2, j_4, j_4)} a_{(j_2 j_2 j_4 j_4)} + \\
& + \sum_{j_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_4-1} \sum_{(j_1, j_4, j_4, j_4)} a_{(j_1 j_4 j_4 j_4)} + \sum_{j_4=0}^{N-1} a_{j_4 j_4 j_4 j_4} = \\
& = \sum_{j_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_4-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} (a_{j_1 j_2 j_3 j_4} + a_{j_1 j_2 j_4 j_3} + a_{j_1 j_3 j_2 j_4} + a_{j_1 j_3 j_4 j_2} +
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + a_{j_1 j_4 j_3 j_2} + a_{j_1 j_4 j_2 j_3} + a_{j_2 j_1 j_3 j_4} + a_{j_2 j_1 j_4 j_3} + a_{j_2 j_4 j_1 j_3} + a_{j_2 j_4 j_3 j_1} + a_{j_2 j_3 j_1 j_4} + \\
& + a_{j_2 j_3 j_4 j_1} + a_{j_3 j_1 j_2 j_4} + a_{j_3 j_1 j_4 j_2} + a_{j_3 j_2 j_1 j_4} + a_{j_3 j_2 j_4 j_1} + a_{j_3 j_4 j_1 j_2} + a_{j_3 j_4 j_2 j_1} + \\
& + a_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_3} + a_{j_4 j_1 j_3 j_2} + a_{j_4 j_2 j_1 j_3} + a_{j_4 j_2 j_3 j_1} + a_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_2} + a_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}) + \\
& + \sum_{j_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_4-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} (a_{j_2 j_2 j_3 j_4} + a_{j_2 j_2 j_4 j_3} + a_{j_2 j_3 j_2 j_4} + a_{j_2 j_4 j_2 j_3} + a_{j_2 j_3 j_4 j_2} + a_{j_2 j_4 j_3 j_2} + \\
& + a_{j_3 j_2 j_2 j_4} + a_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_3} + a_{j_3 j_2 j_4 j_2} + a_{j_4 j_2 j_3 j_2} + a_{j_3 j_4 j_2 j_2}) + \\
& + \sum_{j_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_4-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_3-1} (a_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_4} + a_{j_3 j_3 j_4 j_1} + a_{j_3 j_1 j_3 j_4} + a_{j_3 j_4 j_3 j_1} + a_{j_3 j_4 j_1 j_3} + a_{j_3 j_1 j_4 j_3} + \\
& + a_{j_1 j_3 j_3 j_4} + a_{j_4 j_3 j_3 j_1} + a_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_3} + a_{j_1 j_3 j_4 j_3} + a_{j_1 j_4 j_3 j_3} + a_{j_4 j_1 j_3 j_3}) + \\
& + \sum_{j_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_4-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} (a_{j_4 j_4 j_1 j_2} + a_{j_4 j_4 j_2 j_1} + a_{j_4 j_1 j_4 j_2} + a_{j_4 j_2 j_4 j_1} + a_{j_4 j_2 j_1 j_4} + a_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_4} + \\
& + a_{j_1 j_4 j_4 j_2} + a_{j_2 j_4 j_4 j_1} + a_{j_2 j_4 j_1 j_4} + a_{j_1 j_4 j_2 j_4} + a_{j_1 j_2 j_4 j_4} + a_{j_2 j_1 j_4 j_4}) + \\
& + \sum_{j_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_4-1} (a_{j_3 j_3 j_3 j_4} + a_{j_3 j_3 j_4 j_3} + a_{j_3 j_4 j_3 j_3} + a_{j_4 j_3 j_3 j_3}) + \\
& + \sum_{j_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_4-1} (a_{j_2 j_2 j_4 j_4} + a_{j_2 j_4 j_2 j_4} + a_{j_2 j_4 j_4 j_2} + a_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_4} + a_{j_4 j_2 j_4 j_2} + a_{j_4 j_4 j_2 j_2}) + \\
& + \sum_{j_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_4-1} (a_{j_1 j_4 j_4 j_4} + a_{j_4 j_1 j_4 j_4} + a_{j_4 j_4 j_1 j_4} + a_{j_4 j_4 j_4 j_1}) + \\
& + \sum_{j_4=0}^{N-1} a_{j_4 j_4 j_4}. \tag{2.412}
\end{aligned}$$

Perhaps, the formula (2.409) for any  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) was found by the author for the first time [67] (1997).

Assume that

$$a_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} = \Phi(\tau_{j_1}, \dots, \tau_{j_k}) \prod_{l=1}^k \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_l}}^{(i_l)},$$

where  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is a nonrandom function of  $k$  variables. Then from (1.16) and (2.409) we have

$$\begin{aligned}
J[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} &= \sum_{r=0}^{[k/2]} \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,r}} \times \\
&\times \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{N \rightarrow \infty}^{N-1} \dots \sum_{j_{s_r+1}=0}^{j_{s_r+2}-1} \sum_{j_{s_r-1}=0}^{j_{s_r+1}-1} \dots \sum_{j_{s_1+1}=0}^{j_{s_1+2}-1} \sum_{j_{s_1-1}=0}^{j_{s_1+1}-1} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \sum_{\prod_{l=1}^r I_{j_{s_l}, j_{s_l+1}}(j_1, \dots, j_k)} \times \\
&\times \left[ \Phi \left( \tau_{j_1}, \dots, \tau_{j_{s_1-1}}, \tau_{j_{s_1+1}}, \tau_{j_{s_1+1}}, \tau_{j_{s_1+2}}, \dots, \tau_{j_{s_r-1}}, \tau_{j_{s_r+1}}, \tau_{j_{s_r+1}}, \tau_{j_{s_r+2}}, \dots, \tau_{j_k} \right) \times \right. \\
&\times \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_{s_1-1}}}^{(i_{s_1-1})} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_{s_1+1}}}^{(i_{s_1})} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_{s_1+1}}}^{(i_{s_1+1})} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_{s_1+2}}}^{(i_{s_1+2})} \dots \\
&\dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_{s_r-1}}}^{(i_{s_r-1})} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_{s_r+1}}}^{(i_{s_r})} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_{s_r+1}}}^{(i_{s_r+1})} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_{s_r+2}}}^{(i_{s_r+2})} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_k}}^{(i_k)} \left. \right] = \\
&= \sum_{r=0}^{[k/2]} \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,r}} I[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)s_1, \dots, s_r} \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \tag{2.413}
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
I[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)s_1, \dots, s_r} &= \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_{s_r+3}} \int_t^{t_{s_r+2}} \int_t^{t_{s_r}} \dots \int_t^{t_{s_1+3}} \int_t^{t_{s_1+2}} \int_t^{t_{s_1}} \dots \int_t^{t_2} \sum_{\prod_{l=1}^r I_{t_{s_l}, t_{s_l+1}}(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \times \\
&\times \left[ \Phi \left( t_1, \dots, t_{s_1-1}, t_{s_1+1}, t_{s_1+1}, t_{s_1+2}, \dots, t_{s_r-1}, t_{s_r+1}, t_{s_r+1}, t_{s_r+2}, \dots, t_k \right) \times \right. \\
&\times d \mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d \mathbf{w}_{t_{s_1-1}}^{(i_{s_1-1})} d \mathbf{w}_{t_{s_1+1}}^{(i_{s_1})} d \mathbf{w}_{t_{s_1+1}}^{(i_{s_1+1})} d \mathbf{w}_{t_{s_1+2}}^{(i_{s_1+2})} \dots \\
&\dots d \mathbf{w}_{t_{s_r-1}}^{(i_{s_r-1})} d \mathbf{w}_{t_{s_r+1}}^{(i_{s_r})} d \mathbf{w}_{t_{s_r+1}}^{(i_{s_r+1})} d \mathbf{w}_{t_{s_r+2}}^{(i_{s_r+2})} \dots d \mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \left. \right], \tag{2.414}
\end{aligned}$$

where  $k \geq 2$ , the set  $A_{k,r}$  is defined by the relation (2.351). We suppose that the right-hand side of (2.414) exists as the Itô stochastic integral.

**Remark 2.3.** The summands on the right-hand side of (2.414) should be understood as follows: for each permutation from the set

$$\begin{aligned} & \prod_{l=1}^r \mathbf{I}_{t_{s_l}, t_{s_l+1}}(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \\ & = \left( t_1, \dots, t_{s_1-1}, t_{s_1+1}, t_{s_1+1}, t_{s_1+2}, \dots, t_{s_r-1}, t_{s_r+1}, t_{s_r+1}, t_{s_r+2}, \dots, t_k \right) \end{aligned}$$

it is necessary to perform replacement on the right-hand side of (2.414) of all pairs (their number is equal to  $r$ ) of differentials  $d\mathbf{w}_{t_p}^{(i)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_p}^{(j)}$  with similar lower indices by the values  $\mathbf{1}_{\{i=j \neq 0\}} dt_p$ .

Note that the term in (2.413) for  $r = 0$  should be understood as follows

$$\int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \left( \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \right),$$

where notations are the same as in (1.24).

Using (2.370), (2.371), (2.413), and (2.414), we get

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| J[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} \right|^{2n} \right\} \leq \\ & \leq C_{nk} \sum_{r=0}^{[k/2]} \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,r}} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| I[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)s_1, \dots, s_r} \right|^{2n} \right\}, \end{aligned} \quad (2.415)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| I[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)s_1, \dots, s_r} \right|^{2n} \right\} \leq \\ & \leq C_{nk}^{s_1 \dots s_r} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_{s_r+3}} \int_t^{t_{s_r+2}} \int_t^{t_{s_r}} \dots \int_t^{t_{s_1+3}} \int_t^{t_{s_1+2}} \int_t^{t_{s_1}} \dots \int_t^{t_2} \sum_{\prod_{l=1}^r \mathbf{I}_{t_{s_l}, t_{s_l+1}}(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \times \\ & \times \Phi^{2n} \left( t_1, \dots, t_{s_1-1}, t_{s_1+1}, t_{s_1+1}, t_{s_1+2}, \dots, t_{s_r-1}, t_{s_r+1}, t_{s_r+1}, t_{s_r+2}, \dots, t_k \right) \times \\ & \times dt_1 \dots dt_{s_1-1} dt_{s_1+1} dt_{s_1+2} \dots dt_{s_r-1} dt_{s_r+1} dt_{s_r+2} \dots dt_k, \end{aligned} \quad (2.416)$$

where  $C_{nk}$  and  $C_{nk}^{s_1 \dots s_r}$  are constants and permutations when summing are performed in (2.416) only in the values

$$\Phi^{2n} \left( t_1, \dots, t_{s_1-1}, t_{s_1+1}, t_{s_1+1}, t_{s_1+2}, \dots, t_{s_r-1}, t_{s_r+1}, t_{s_r+1}, t_{s_r+2}, \dots, t_k \right).$$

Consider (2.415) and (2.416) for  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) \equiv R_{p_1 \dots p_k}(t_1, \dots, t_k)$

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| J[R_{p_1 \dots p_k}]_{T,t}^{(k)} \right|^{2n} \right\} \leq \\ & \leq C_{nk} \sum_{r=0}^{[k/2]} \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,r}} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| I[R_{p_1 \dots p_k}]_{T,t}^{(k)s_1, \dots, s_r} \right|^{2n} \right\}, \end{aligned} \quad (2.417)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| I[R_{p_1 \dots p_k}]_{T,t}^{(k)s_1, \dots, s_r} \right|^{2n} \right\} \leq \\ & \leq C_{nk}^{s_1 \dots s_r} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_{s_r+3}} \int_t^{t_{s_r+2}} \int_t^{t_{s_r}} \dots \int_t^{t_{s_1+3}} \int_t^{t_{s_1+2}} \int_t^{t_{s_1}} \dots \int_t^{t_2} \sum_{\prod_{l=1}^r \mathbf{I}_{t_{s_l}, t_{s_l+1}}(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \times \\ & \times R_{p_1 \dots p_k}^{2n} \left( t_1, \dots, t_{s_1-1}, t_{s_1+1}, t_{s_1+1}, t_{s_1+2}, \dots, t_{s_r-1}, t_{s_r+1}, t_{s_r+1}, t_{s_r+2}, \dots, t_k \right) \times \\ & \times dt_1 \dots dt_{s_1-1} dt_{s_1+1} dt_{s_1+2} \dots dt_{s_r-1} dt_{s_r+1} dt_{s_r+2} \dots dt_k, \end{aligned} \quad (2.418)$$

where  $C_{nk}$  and  $C_{nk}^{s_1 \dots s_r}$  are constants and permutations when summing are performed in (2.418) only in the values

$$R_{p_1 \dots p_k}^{2n} \left( t_1, \dots, t_{s_1-1}, t_{s_1+1}, t_{s_1+1}, t_{s_1+2}, \dots, t_{s_r-1}, t_{s_r+1}, t_{s_r+1}, t_{s_r+2}, \dots, t_k \right).$$

From the other hand, we can consider the generalization of the formulas (2.379), (2.391), (2.398) for the case of arbitrary  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ). In order to do this, let us consider the sum with respect to all possible partitions defined by (1.52)

$$\sum_{\substack{(\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}), \{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}}} a_{g_1 g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1} g_{2r}, q_1 \dots q_{k-2r}}.$$

Now we can generalize the formulas (2.379), (2.391), (2.398) for the case of arbitrary  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ )

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| J[R_{p_1 \dots p_k}]_{T,t}^{(k)} \right|^{2n} \right\} &\leq C_{nk} \left( \int_{[t,T]^k} (R_{p_1 \dots p_k}(t_1, \dots, t_k))^{2n} dt_1 \dots dt_k + \right. \\ &+ \sum_{r=1}^{\lfloor k/2 \rfloor} \sum_{\substack{\{\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}, \{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\}} \\ \{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_1} = i_{g_2} \neq 0\}} \dots \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2r-1}} = i_{g_{2r}} \neq 0\}} \times \\ &\times \int_{[t,T]^{k-r}} \left( R_{p_1 \dots p_k} \left( t_1, \dots, t_k \right) \Big|_{t_{g_1} = t_{g_2}, \dots, t_{g_{2r-1}} = t_{g_{2r}}} \right)^{2n} \times \\ &\times \left. \left( dt_1 \dots dt_k \right) \Big|_{(dt_{g_1} dt_{g_2}) \curvearrowright dt_{g_1}, \dots, (dt_{g_{2r-1}} dt_{g_{2r}}) \curvearrowright dt_{g_{2r-1}}} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (2.419)$$

where  $C_{nk}$  is a constant,

$$\left( t_1, \dots, t_k \right) \Big|_{t_{g_1} = t_{g_2}, \dots, t_{g_{2r-1}} = t_{g_{2r}}}$$

means the ordered set  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ , where we put  $t_{g_1} = t_{g_2}, \dots, t_{g_{2r-1}} = t_{g_{2r}}$ .

Moreover,

$$\left( dt_1 \dots dt_k \right) \Big|_{(dt_{g_1} dt_{g_2}) \curvearrowright dt_{g_1}, \dots, (dt_{g_{2r-1}} dt_{g_{2r}}) \curvearrowright dt_{g_{2r-1}}}$$

means the product  $dt_1 \dots dt_k$ , where we replace all pairs  $dt_{g_1} dt_{g_2}, \dots, dt_{g_{2r-1}} dt_{g_{2r}}$  by  $dt_{g_1}, \dots, dt_{g_{2r-1}}$  correspondingly.

Note that the estimate like (2.419), where all indicators  $\mathbf{1}_{\{\cdot\}}$  must be replaced with 1, can be obtained from the estimates (2.417), (2.418).

The comparison of (2.419) with the formula (1.53) (see Theorem 1.2) shows their similar structure.

Let us consider the particular case of (2.419) for  $k = 4$

$$\begin{aligned}
 M \left\{ \left| J[R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}]_{T,t}^{(4)} \right|^{2n} \right\} &\leq C_{n4} \left( \int_{[t,T]^4} (R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4}(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4))^{2n} dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 + \right. \\
 &+ \sum_{\substack{(\{g_1, g_2\}, \{q_1, q_2\}) \\ \{g_1, g_2, q_1, q_2\} = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_1} = i_{g_2} \neq 0\}} \int_{[t,T]^3} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4} \left( t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4 \right) \Big|_{t_{g_1} = t_{g_2}} \right)^{2n} \times \\
 &\quad \times \left. \left( dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 \right) \Big|_{(dt_{g_1} dt_{g_2}) \sim dt_{g_1}} \right. + \\
 &+ \sum_{\substack{(\{g_1, g_2\}, \{g_3, g_4\}) \\ \{g_1, g_2, g_3, g_4\} = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_1} = i_{g_2} \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_3} = i_{g_4} \neq 0\}} \times \\
 &\quad \times \int_{[t,T]^2} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4} \left( t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4 \right) \Big|_{t_{g_1} = t_{g_2}, t_{g_3} = t_{g_4}} \right)^{2n} \times \\
 &\quad \times \left. \left( dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 \right) \Big|_{(dt_{g_1} dt_{g_2}) \sim dt_{g_1}, (dt_{g_3} dt_{g_4}) \sim dt_{g_3}} \right). \tag{2.420}
 \end{aligned}$$

It is not difficult to notice that (2.420) is consistent with (2.398).

According to (2.342) and (2.366), we have the following expression

$$\begin{aligned}
 R_{p_1 \dots p_k}(t_1, \dots, t_k) &= \\
 &= \prod_{l=1}^k \psi_l(t_l) \left( \prod_{l=1}^{k-1} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l < t_{l+1}\}} + \sum_{r=1}^{k-1} \frac{1}{2^r} \sum_{\substack{s_r, \dots, s_1 = 1 \\ s_r > \dots > s_1}} \prod_{l=1}^{k-1} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_{s_l} = t_{s_{l+1}}\}} \prod_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq s_1, \dots, s_r}}^{k-1} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l < t_{l+1}\}} \right) - \\
 &\quad - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l). \tag{2.421}
 \end{aligned}$$

Due to (2.421) the function  $R_{p_1 \dots p_k}(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is continuous in the open domains of integration of integrals on the right-hand side of (2.418) and it is

bounded at the boundaries of these domains (let us remind that the iterated series

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \dots \lim_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l)$$

converges at the boundary of the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$ ).

Let us perform the iterated passage to the limit  $\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \dots \overline{\lim}_{p_k \rightarrow \infty}$  under the integral signs in the estimates (2.417), (2.418) (it was similarly performed for the 2-dimensional case (see above)). Then, taking into account (2.367), we get the required result.

From the other hand, we can perform the iterated passage to the limit  $\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \dots \lim_{p_k \rightarrow \infty}$  under the integral signs on the right-hand side of the estimate (2.419) (it was similarly performed for the 2-dimensional, 3-dimentional, and 4-dimensional cases (see above)). Then, taking into account (2.367), we obtain the required result. More precisely, since the integrals on the right-hand side of (2.419) exist as Riemann integrals, then they are equal to the corresponding Lebesgue integrals. Moreover,

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \dots \lim_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} R_{p_1 \dots p_k}(t_1, \dots, t_k) = 0, \quad (t_1, \dots, t_k) \in (t, T)^k$$

and  $|R_{p_1 \dots p_k}(t_1, \dots, t_k)| < \infty$ ,  $(t_1, \dots, t_k) \in [t, T]^k$ .

According to the proof of Theorem 2.11 and (2.366), we have

$$\begin{aligned} R_{p_1 \dots p_k}(t_1, \dots, t_k) &= \left( K^*(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_1}(t_2, \dots, t_k) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \right) + \\ &+ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \left( C_{j_1}(t_2, \dots, t_k) - \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1}(t_3, \dots, t_k) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \right) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \right) + \\ &\quad \dots \\ &+ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_{k-1}=0}^{p_{k-1}} \left( C_{j_{k-1} \dots j_1}(t_k) - \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \right) \phi_{j_{k-1}}(t_{k-1}) \dots \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \right), \end{aligned}$$

where

$$C_{j_1}(t_2, \dots, t_k) = \int_t^T K^*(t_1, \dots, t_k) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1,$$

$$C_{j_2 j_1}(t_3, \dots, t_k) = \int_{[t,T]^2} K^*(t_1, \dots, t_k) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) dt_1 dt_2,$$

$$\dots$$

$$C_{j_{k-1} \dots j_1}(t_k) = \int_{[t,T]^{k-1}} K^*(t_1, \dots, t_k) \prod_{l=1}^{k-1} \phi_{j_l}(t_l) dt_1 \dots dt_{k-1}.$$

Then, applying  $k$  times (we mean here an iterated passage to the limit  $\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \dots \lim_{p_k \rightarrow \infty}$ ) the Lebesgue's Dominated Convergence Theorem to the integrals on the right-hand side of (2.419), we obtain

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \dots \overline{\lim}_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left| J[R_{p_1 \dots p_k}]_{T,t}^{(k)} \right|^{2n} \right\} = 0, \quad n \in \mathbf{N}.$$

Theorems 2.13 and 2.10 are proved.

It is easy to notice that if we expand the function  $K^*(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  into the generalized Fourier series at the interval  $(t, T)$  at first with respect to the variable  $t_k$ , after that with respect to the variable  $t_{k-1}$ , etc., then we will have the expansion

$$K^*(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \lim_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} \dots \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \quad (2.422)$$

instead of the expansion (2.343).

Let us prove the expansion (2.422). Similarly with (2.347) we have the following equality

$$\psi_k(t_k) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_{k-1} < t_k\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_{k-1} = t_k\}} \right) = \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} \int_{t_{k-1}}^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) dt_k \phi_{j_k}(t_k), \quad (2.423)$$

which is satisfied pointwise at the interval  $(t, T)$ , besides the series on the right-hand side of (2.423) converges when  $t_1 = t, T$ .

Let us introduce the induction assumption

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} \psi_2(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \psi_3(t_3) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \dots \int_{t_{k-1}}^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) dt_k \dots dt_3 \prod_{l=3}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) = \\ = \prod_{l=2}^k \psi_l(t_l) \prod_{l=2}^{k-1} \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l < t_{l+1}\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l = t_{l+1}\}} \right). \end{aligned} \quad (2.424)$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \psi_1(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \dots \int_{t_{k-1}}^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) dt_k \dots dt_2 \prod_{l=2}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) = \\
 & = \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} \psi_1(t_1) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 = t_2\}} \right) \psi_2(t_2) \times \\
 & \quad \times \int_{t_2}^T \psi_3(t_3) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \dots \int_{t_{k-1}}^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) dt_k \dots dt_3 \prod_{l=3}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) = \\
 & = \psi_1(t_1) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 = t_2\}} \right) \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} \psi_2(t_2) \times \\
 & \quad \times \int_{t_2}^T \psi_3(t_3) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \dots \int_{t_{k-1}}^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) dt_k \dots dt_3 \prod_{l=3}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) = \\
 & = \psi_1(t_1) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 = t_2\}} \right) \prod_{l=2}^k \psi_l(t_l) \prod_{l=2}^{k-1} \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l < t_{l+1}\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l = t_{l+1}\}} \right) = \\
 & = \prod_{l=1}^k \psi_l(t_l) \prod_{l=1}^{k-1} \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l < t_{l+1}\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l = t_{l+1}\}} \right). \tag{2.425}
 \end{aligned}$$

From the other hand, the left-hand side of (2.425) can be represented in the following form

$$\sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l)$$

by expanding the function

$$\psi_1(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \dots \int_{t_{k-1}}^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) dt_k \dots dt_2$$

into the generalized Fourier series at the interval  $(t, T)$  using the variable  $t_1$ . Here we applied the following replacement of integration order

$$\int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \dots \int_{t_{k-1}}^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) dt_k \dots dt_2 dt_1 =$$

$$= \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 \dots dt_k = \\ = C_{j_k \dots j_1}.$$

The expansion (2.422) is proved. So, we can formulate the following theorem.

**Theorem 2.14** [10] (2013) (also see [11]-[15], [32]). *Suppose that the conditions of Theorem 2.10 are fulfilled. Then*

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \sum_{j_k=0}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)}, \quad (2.426)$$

where notations are the same as in Theorem 2.10.

Note that (2.426) means the following

$$\lim_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_{k-1} \rightarrow \infty} \dots \overline{\lim}_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} \right)^{2n} \right\} = 0,$$

where  $n \in \mathbf{N}$ .

### 2.5.3 Further Remarks

In this section, we consider some approaches on the base of Theorems 2.10 and 1.1 for the case  $k = 2$ . Moreover, we explain the potential difficulties associated with the use of generalized multiple Fourier series converging pointwise or converging almost everywhere in the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$  in the proof of Theorem 2.10.

First, we show how iterated series can be replaced by multiple one in Theorem 2.10 for  $k = 2$  and  $n = 1$  (the case of mean-square convergence).

Using Theorem 2.10 for  $k = 2$  and  $n = 1$ , we obtain

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{q \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\} \leq$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\leq \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{q \rightarrow \infty} \left( 2M \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\} + \right. \\
&\quad \left. + 2M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\} \right) = \\
&= 2 \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{q \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=p+1}^q C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
&= 2 \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{q \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j'_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=p+1}^q \sum_{j'_2=p+1}^q C_{j_2 j_1} C_{j'_2 j'_1} M \left\{ \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j'_1}^{(i_1)} \right\} M \left\{ \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j'_2}^{(i_2)} \right\} = \\
&= 2 \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{q \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=p+1}^q C_{j_2 j_1}^2 = \\
&= 2 \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{q \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1}^2 \right) = \tag{2.427} \\
&= 2 \left( \lim_{p,q \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1}^2 - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1}^2 \right) = \tag{2.428} \\
&= \int_{[t,T]^2} K^2(t_1, t_2) dt_1 dt_2 - \int_{[t,T]^2} K^2(t_1, t_2) dt_1 dt_2 = 0, \tag{2.429}
\end{aligned}$$

where the function  $K(t_1, t_2)$  is defined by (1.6) for  $k = 2$ .

Note that the transition from (2.427) to (2.428) is based on the theorem on reducing the limit to the iterated one. Moreover, the transition from (2.428) to (2.429) is based on the Parseval equality.

Thus, we obtain the following Theorem.

**Theorem 2.15** [4], [5], [32]. *Assume that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Moreover, every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, 2$ ) is a continuously differentiable*

nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral (2.336) of multiplicity 2

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \quad (i_1, i_2 = 0, 1, \dots, m)$$

the following expansion

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where

$$C_{j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 \quad (2.430)$$

is the Fourier coefficient and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  are independent standard Wiener processes ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

Note that Theorem 2.15 is a modification (for the case  $p_1 = p_2 = p$  of series summation) of Theorem 2.2.

Consider the proof of Theorem 2.2 based on Theorems 1.1 and 2.10. Using Theorem 2.10, we have

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &\leq \left| \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \dots \overline{\lim}_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \right\} \right| \leq \\ &\leq \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \dots \overline{\lim}_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} \left| \mathbb{M} \left\{ \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \right\} \right| \leq \\ &\leq \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \dots \overline{\lim}_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} \right| \right\} \leq \end{aligned}$$

$$\leq \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \dots \overline{\lim}_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} \right)^2 \right\} \right)^{1/2} = 0. \quad (2.431)$$

From the other hand,

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \dots \overline{\lim}_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} \right\} - \mathbb{M} \left\{ J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \right\} \right) = \\ & = \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \dots \overline{\lim}_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} \right\} - \mathbb{M} \left\{ J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \right\}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.432)$$

Combining (2.431) and (2.432), we obtain

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \right\} = \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \dots \overline{\lim}_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} \right\}. \quad (2.433)$$

The relation (2.433) with  $k = 2$  implies the following

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} \right\} &= \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \psi_2(s) ds = \\ &= \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right\}, \end{aligned} \quad (2.434)$$

where  $\mathbf{1}_A$  is the indicator of the set  $A$ .

Since

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right\} = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}},$$

then from (2.434) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} \right\} &= \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} = \\ &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{\min\{p_1, p_2\}} C_{j_1 j_1} = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1}, \end{aligned} \quad (2.435)$$

where  $C_{j_1 j_1}$  is defined by (2.340) for  $k = 2$  and  $j_1 = j_2$ , i.e.

$$C_{j_1 j_1} = \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2.$$

From (2.434) and (2.435) we obtain the following relation

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \psi_2(s) ds. \quad (2.436)$$

Combining (1.45) and (2.436), we have

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} &= \underset{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right) = \\ &= \underset{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1} = \\ &= \underset{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \psi_2(s) ds. \end{aligned} \quad (2.437)$$

Since

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \psi_2(s) ds \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (2.438)$$

then from (2.437) we finally get the following expansion

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = \underset{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}.$$

Thus, Theorem 2.2 is proved.

We have

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, p_2} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, p_2} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \psi_2(s) ds =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \psi_2(s) ds = \\
&= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \psi_2(s) ds - \sum_{j_1=0}^{\min\{p_1, p_2\}} C_{j_1 j_1} \right), \tag{2.439}
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, p_2} = \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right)$$

is the approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integral (2.337) ( $k = 2$ ) based on Theorem 1.1 (see (1.45)).

Moreover, from (1.72), (1.73), and (2.8) we obtain

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, p_2} \right)^{2n} \right\} = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, p_2} \right)^{2n} \right\} \rightarrow 0 \tag{2.440}$$

if  $p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty$  ( $n \in \mathbf{N}$ ).

Further,

$$\begin{aligned}
&\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right)^{2n} \right\} = \\
&= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, p_2} + \right. \right. \\
&\quad \left. \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \psi_2(s) ds - \sum_{j_1=0}^{\min\{p_1, p_2\}} C_{j_1 j_1} \right) \right)^{2n} \right\} \leq \\
&\leq K_n \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, p_2} \right)^{2n} \right\} + \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \psi_2(s) ds - \sum_{j_1=0}^{\min\{p_1, p_2\}} C_{j_1 j_1} \right)^{2n} \right), \tag{2.441}
\end{aligned}$$

where constant  $K_n < \infty$  depends on  $n$ .

Taking into account (2.436), (2.440), (2.441), we get

$$\lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right)^{2n} \right\} = 0. \quad (2.442)$$

Thus, we obtain the following theorem.

**Theorem 2.16.** Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Moreover,  $\psi_1(\tau)$ ,  $\psi_2(\tau)$  are continuously differentiable nonrandom functions on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral (2.336) of multiplicity 2

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \quad (i_1, i_2 = 0, 1, \dots, m)$$

the following expansion

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^{\infty} C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}$$

that converges in the mean of degree  $2n$ ,  $n \in \mathbf{N}$  (see (2.442)) is valid, where the Fourier coefficient  $C_{j_2 j_1}$  is defined by (2.430) and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  are independent standard Wiener processes ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

Let us consider some other approaches close to the approaches outlined in this section.

Now we turn to multiple trigonometric Fourier series converging almost everywhere. Let us formulate the well known result from the theory of multiple trigonometric Fourier series.

**Proposition 2.3 [107].** Suppose that

$$\int_{[0, 2\pi]^k} |f(x_1, \dots, x_k)| (\log^+ |f(x_1, \dots, x_k)|)^k \log^+ \log^+ |f(x_1, \dots, x_k)| \times$$

$$\times dx_1 \dots dx_k < \infty. \quad (2.443)$$

Then, for the square partial sums

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(x_l)$$

of the multiple trigonometric Fourier series we have

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(x_l) = f(x_1, \dots, x_k)$$

almost everywhere in  $[0, 2\pi]^k$ , where  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([0, 2\pi])$ ,  $\log^+ x = \log \max\{1, |x|\}$ ,

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_{[0, 2\pi]^k} f(x_1, \dots, x_k) \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(x_l) dx_1 \dots dx_k$$

is the Fourier coefficient of the function  $f(x_1, \dots, x_k)$ .

Note that Proposition 2.3 can be reformulated for  $[t, T]^k$  instead of  $[0, 2\pi]^k$ . If we tried to apply Proposition 2.3 in the proof of Theorem 2.10, then we would encounter the following difficulties. Note that the right-hand side of (2.419) contains multiple integrals over hypercubes of various dimensions, namely over hypercubes  $[t, T]^k$ ,  $[t, T]^{k-1}$ , etc. Obviously, the convergence almost everywhere in  $[t, T]^k$  does not mean the convergence almost everywhere in  $[t, T]^{k-1}$ ,  $[t, T]^{k-2}$ , etc. This means that we could not apply the Lebesgue's Dominated Convergence Theorem in the proof of Theorem 2.13 and thus we could not complete the proof of Theorem 2.10 (even provided the multiple Fourier series is bounded on  $[t, T]^k$ ). Although multiple series are more convenient in terms of approximation than iterated series as in Theorem 2.10.

Suppose that the conditions of Theorem 2.16 are fulfilled. In the proof of Theorem 2.2 (see (2.57)) we deduced that

$$\lim_{n_1, n_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{n_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{n_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_1) = \frac{1}{2} \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) = K^*(t_1, t_1), \quad t_1 \in (t, T), \quad (2.444)$$

where  $C_{j_2 j_1}$  is defined by (2.430).

This means that we can repeat the proof of Theorem 2.10 for the case  $k = 2$  and apply the Lebesgue's Dominated Convergence Theorem in the formula (2.419), since Proposition 2.3 and (2.444) imply the convergence almost

everywhere in  $[t, T]^2$  and  $[t, T]$  ( $t_1 = t_2 \in [t, T]$ ) of the multiple trigonometric Fourier series

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2), \quad t_1, t_2 \in [t, T]^2 \quad (2.445)$$

to the function  $K^*(t_1, t_2)$  (the proof of the series (2.445) boundedness is omitted). So, we can obtain the particular case of Theorem 2.16.

Consider another possible way of the proof of Theorem 2.16, which is based on the function (2.47) and Theorem 2.10. The case  $i_1 \neq i_2$  follows from (2.439) and (2.440). Consider the case  $i_1 = i_2 \neq 0$ . We have

$$K^*(t_1, t_2) + K^*(t_2, t_1) = K'(t_1, t_2), \quad (2.446)$$

where the functions  $K'(t_1, t_2)$  and  $K^*(t_1, t_2)$  are defined by (2.47) and (2.77) correspondingly. Note that the function  $K'(t_1, t_2)$  is symmetric, i.e.  $K'(t_1, t_2) = K'(t_2, t_1)$ .

By analogy with (2.368) we get w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} J[K'/2]_{T,t}^{(2)} &= \frac{1}{2} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} K'(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}) \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} = \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \left( \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{l_2-1} + \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{l_1-1} \right) K'(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}) \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} + \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} K'(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_1}) \left( \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 = \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{l_2-1} (K'(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}) + K'(\tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_1})) \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} + \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} K'(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_1}) \left( \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 = \\ &= \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{l_2-1} K'(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}) \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{2} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} K'(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_1}) \left( \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 = \\ &= \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 = \end{aligned}$$

$$= \int_t^{*T} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}, \quad (2.447)$$

where we used the same notations as in (2.368).

Let us expand the function  $K'(t_1, t_2)/2$  into a multiple (double) Fourier-Legendre series or trigonometric Fourier series in the square  $[t, T]^2$  (see (2.56))

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{K'(t_1, t_2)}{2} = \\ & = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \int_t^T \int_t^T K'(t_1, t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) dt_1 dt_2 \cdot \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) = \\ & = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \left( \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 + \right. \\ & \quad \left. + \int_t^T \psi_1(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \psi_2(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \right) dt_2 \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) = \\ & = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} (C_{j_2 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_2}) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2), \end{aligned} \quad (2.448)$$

where the series (2.448) converges to  $K'(t_1, t_2)/2$  at any inner point of the square  $[t, T]^2$  (see the proof of Theorem 2.2 for details).

In obtaining (2.448) we replaced the order of integration in the second iterated integral.

Using (2.447), (2.448), and the scheme of the proof of Theorem 2.10 ( $k = 2$ ), we can obtain the following relation (the proof of the series (2.448) boundedness on the boundary of the square  $[t, T]^2$  is omitted)

$$\lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} (C_{j_2 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_2}) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right)^{2n} \right\} = 0. \quad (2.449)$$

Let us rewrite the sum on the left-hand side of (2.449) as two sums. Let us replace  $j_1$  with  $j_2$ ,  $j_2$  with  $j_1$ ,  $p_1$  with  $p_2$ , and  $p_2$  with  $p_1$  in the second sum.

Thus, we get

$$\lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right)^{2n} \right\} = 0.$$

Theorem 2.16 is proved.

Let us consider another approach. The following fact is well known [104].

**Proposition 2.4.** *Let  $\{x_{n_1, \dots, n_k}\}_{n_1, \dots, n_k=1}^\infty$  be a multi-index sequence and let there exists the limit*

$$\lim_{n_1, \dots, n_k \rightarrow \infty} x_{n_1, \dots, n_k} < \infty.$$

Moreover, let there exists the limit

$$\lim_{n_k \rightarrow \infty} x_{n_1, \dots, n_k} = y_{n_1, \dots, n_{k-1}} < \infty \quad \text{for any } n_1, \dots, n_{k-1}.$$

Then there exists the iterated limit

$$\lim_{n_1, \dots, n_{k-1} \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{n_k \rightarrow \infty} x_{n_1, \dots, n_k}$$

and moreover,

$$\lim_{n_1, \dots, n_{k-1} \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{n_k \rightarrow \infty} x_{n_1, \dots, n_k} = \lim_{n_1, \dots, n_k \rightarrow \infty} x_{n_1, \dots, n_k}.$$

Denote

$$C_{j_s \dots j_1}(t_{s+1}, \dots, t_k) = \int_{[t, T]^s} K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \prod_{l=1}^s \phi_{j_l}(t_l) dt_1 \dots dt_s,$$

where  $s = 1, \dots, k-1$  and  $K(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is defined by (1.6). For  $s = k$  we suppose that  $C_{j_k \dots j_1}$  is defined by (1.8).

Consider the following Fourier series

$$\lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1}(t_3, \dots, t_k) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2), \quad (2.450)$$

$$\lim_{p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}(t_4, \dots, t_k) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_3}(t_3), \quad (2.451)$$

...

$$\lim_{p_1, \dots, p_{k-1} \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_{k-1}=0}^{p_{k-1}} C_{j_{k-1} \dots j_1}(t_k) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \dots \phi_{j_{k-1}}(t_{k-1}), \quad (2.452)$$

$$\lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \dots \phi_{j_k}(t_k), \quad (2.453)$$

where  $t_1, \dots, t_k \in [t, T]$ ,  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ .

The author does not know the answer to the question on the existence of limits (2.450)–(2.453) even for the case  $p_1 = \dots = p_k$  and trigonometric Fourier series. Obviously, at least for the case  $k = 2$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau) \equiv 1$  the answer to the above question is positive for the Fourier–Legendre series as well as for the trigonometric Fourier series.

If we suppose that the limits (2.450)–(2.453) exist, then combining Proposition 2.4 and the proof of Theorem 2.11, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} K^*(t_1, \dots, t_k) &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1}(t_2, \dots, t_k) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} C_{j_2 j_1}(t_3, \dots, t_k) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) = \end{aligned} \quad (2.454)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1}(t_3, \dots, t_k) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) = \\ &= \lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}(t_4, \dots, t_k) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) = \\ &= \lim_{p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}(t_4, \dots, t_k) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) = \end{aligned} \quad (2.455)$$

$$= \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}(t_4, \dots, t_k) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) = \quad (2.456)$$

$$= \lim_{p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \sum_{j_4=0}^{\infty} C_{j_4 \dots j_1}(t_5, \dots, t_k) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_3}(t_4) = \quad (2.457)$$

$= \dots =$

$$= \lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \dots \phi_{j_k}(t_k). \quad (2.458)$$

Note that the transition from (2.455) to (2.456) is based on (2.454) and the proof of Theorem 2.11. The transition from (2.456) to (2.457) is based on (2.455) and the proof of Theorem 2.11.

Using (2.458), we could get the version of Theorem 2.10 with multiple series instead of iterated ones (see Hypothesis 2.3, Sect. 2.6).

#### 2.5.4 Refinement of Theorems 2.10 and 2.14 for Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 2 and 3 ( $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$ ). The Case of Mean-Square Convergence

In this section, it will be shown that the upper limits in Theorems 2.10 and 2.14 (the cases  $k = 2$ ,  $k = 3$  and  $n = 1$ ) can be replaced by the usual limits.

**Theorem 2.17** [32]. *Suppose that every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, 2, 3$ ) is a continuously differentiable function at the interval  $[t, T]$  and  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals  $J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}$  and  $J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}$  ( $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$ ) defined by (2.336) are expanded into the converging in the mean-square sense iterated series*

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\} = 0, \quad (2.459)$$

$$\lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\} = 0, \quad (2.460)$$

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} = 0, \quad (2.461)$$

$$\lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} = 0, \quad (2.462)$$

where

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)} \quad (i = 1, \dots, m, \quad j = 0, 1, \dots)$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  and  $C_{j_2 j_1}$ ,  $C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}$  are defined by (2.340) and (2.338).

**Proof.** We will prove the equalities (2.459) and (2.461) (the equalities (2.460) and (2.462) can be proved similarly using the expansion (2.422) instead of the expansion (2.343)).

From (2.368) we have w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} &= J[R_{p_1 p_2}]_{T,t}^{(2)} = \\ &= \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_1} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2) d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} + \\ &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1, \end{aligned} \quad (2.463)$$

where we used the same notations as in (2.368).

Using (2.463), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[R_{p_1 p_2}]_{T,t}^{(2)} \right)^2 \right\} &= \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2}^2(t_1, t_2) dt_1 dt_2 + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_1} R_{p_1 p_2}^2(t_1, t_2) dt_2 dt_1 + \\ &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \left( 2 \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2) R_{p_1 p_2}(t_2, t_1) dt_1 dt_2 + \left( \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 \right)^2 \right) = \\ &= \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2}^2(t_1, t_2) dt_1 dt_2 + \int_t^T \int_{t_2}^T R_{p_1 p_2}^2(t_1, t_2) dt_1 dt_2 + \\ &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \left( \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2) R_{p_1 p_2}(t_2, t_1) dt_1 dt_2 + \right. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \int_t^T \int_{t_1}^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2) R_{p_1 p_2}(t_2, t_1) dt_2 dt_1 \Bigg) + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \left( \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 \right)^2 = \\
 & = \int_{[t,T]^2} R_{p_1 p_2}^2(t_1, t_2) dt_1 dt_2 + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \left( \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2) R_{p_1 p_2}(t_2, t_1) dt_1 dt_2 + \right. \\
 & + \int_t^T \int_{t_2}^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2) R_{p_1 p_2}(t_2, t_1) dt_1 dt_2 \Bigg) + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \left( \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 \right)^2 = \\
 & = \int_{[t,T]^2} R_{p_1 p_2}^2(t_1, t_2) dt_1 dt_2 + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \left( \int_{[t,T]^2} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2) R_{p_1 p_2}(t_2, t_1) dt_1 dt_2 + \left( \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 \right)^2 \right). \tag{2.464}
 \end{aligned}$$

Since the integrals on the right-hand side of (2.464) exist as Riemann integrals, then they are equal to the corresponding Lebesgue integrals. Moreover, the following equality

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2) = 0$$

holds for all  $(t_1, t_2) \in (t, T)^2$  and  $|R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2)| < \infty$  for all  $(t_1, t_2) \in [t, T]^2$  (see (2.367)).

Then, applying two times (we mean here an iterated passage to the limit  $\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty}$ ) the Lebesgue's Dominated Convergence Theorem and taking into account (2.344), (2.345), and (2.380), we obtain

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t,T]^2} R_{p_1 p_2}^2(t_1, t_2) dt_1 dt_2 = 0, \tag{2.465}$$

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t,T]^2} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2) R_{p_1 p_2}(t_2, t_1) dt_1 dt_2 = 0, \tag{2.466}$$

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1) dt_1 = 0. \quad (2.467)$$

The relations (2.464)–(2.467) imply the following equality

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( J[R_{p_1 p_2}]_{T,t}^{(2)} \right)^2 \right\} = 0.$$

The relation (2.459) is proved.

Let us prove the relation (2.461). After replacement of the integration order in the iterated Itô stochastic integrals from (2.383) [1]–[15], [68], [105], [106] (see Chapter 3) we get w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} &= J[R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}]_{T,t}^{(3)} = \\ &= \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \\ &+ \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_3, t_2) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_2)} + \\ &+ \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_1, t_3) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \\ &+ \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_2)} + \\ &+ \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} + \\ &+ \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_1, t_2) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} + \\ &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \int_t^T \left( \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_2, t_3) dt_2 \right) d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \int_t^T \left( \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_2) dt_2 \right) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \int_t^T \left( \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_3) dt_3 \right) d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)}. \tag{2.468}
 \end{aligned}$$

Let us calculate the second moment of  $J[R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}]_{T,t}^{(3)}$  using (2.468). We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}]_{T,t}^{(3)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
 & = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} \left( \sum_{(t_1, t_2, t_3)} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}^2(t_1, t_2, t_3) \right) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 + \tag{2.469} \\
 & + 2 \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} G_{p_1 p_2 p_3}^{(1)}(t_1, t_2, t_3) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 + \right. \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} G_{p_1 p_2 p_3}^{(2)}(t_1, t_2, t_3) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} G_{p_1 p_2 p_3}^{(3)}(t_1, t_2, t_3) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 + \\
 & \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2=i_3\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} G_{p_1 p_2 p_3}^{(4)}(t_1, t_2, t_3) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 \right) + \\
 & + \int_{[t,T]^3} \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_1, t_3) R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_2, t_3) + \right. \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_1, t_1) R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_2) + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_3, t_1) R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_2) + \\
 & \left. + 2 \cdot \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2=i_3\}} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_1, t_3) R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_2) + \right. \right. \\
 & \left. \left. + R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_1, t_3) R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_2) + \right) \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$+R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_3, t_1, t_1)R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_2)\Bigg)\Bigg)dt_1dt_2dt_3, \quad (2.470)$$

where permutation  $(t_1, t_2, t_3)$  when summing in (2.469) are performed only in the value  $R_{p_1p_2p_3}^2(t_1, t_2, t_3)$  and the functions  $G_{p_1p_2p_3}^{(i)}(t_1, t_2, t_3)$  ( $i = 1, \dots, 4$ ) are defined by the following relations

$$G_{p_1p_2p_3}^{(1)}(t_1, t_2, t_3) = R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3)R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_2, t_1, t_3) +$$

$$+R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_1, t_3, t_2)R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_3, t_1, t_2) +$$

$$+R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_1)R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_1),$$

$$G_{p_1p_2p_3}^{(2)}(t_1, t_2, t_3) = R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3)R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_1) +$$

$$+R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_1, t_3, t_2)R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_1) +$$

$$+R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_2, t_1, t_3)R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_3, t_1, t_2),$$

$$G_{p_1p_2p_3}^{(3)}(t_1, t_2, t_3) = R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3)R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_1, t_3, t_2) +$$

$$+R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_2, t_1, t_3)R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_1) +$$

$$+R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_1)R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_3, t_1, t_2),$$

$$G_{p_1p_2p_3}^{(4)}(t_1, t_2, t_3) = R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3)R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_1) +$$

$$+R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3)R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_3, t_1, t_2) +$$

$$+R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_1, t_3, t_2)R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_2, t_1, t_3) +$$

$$+R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_1, t_3, t_2)R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_1) +$$

$$+R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_2, t_1, t_3)R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_3, t_1, t_2).$$

Further (see (1.38)),

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} \left( \sum_{(t_1, t_2, t_3)} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}^2(t_1, t_2, t_3) \right) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 = \\ & = \int_{[t, T]^3} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}^2(t_1, t_2, t_3) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3. \end{aligned} \quad (2.471)$$

We will say that the function  $\Phi(t_1, t_2, t_3)$  is symmetric if

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi(t_1, t_2, t_3) &= \Phi(t_1, t_3, t_2) = \Phi(t_2, t_1, t_3) = \Phi(t_2, t_3, t_1) = \\ &= \Phi(t_3, t_1, t_2) = \Phi(t_3, t_2, t_1). \end{aligned}$$

For the symmetric function  $\Phi(t_1, t_2, t_3)$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} \left( \sum_{(t_1, t_2, t_3)} \Phi(t_1, t_2, t_3) \right) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 = \\ & = 6 \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} \Phi(t_1, t_2, t_3) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 = \\ & = \int_{[t, T]^3} \Phi(t_1, t_2, t_3) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3. \end{aligned} \quad (2.472)$$

The relation (2.472) implies that

$$\int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} \Phi(t_1, t_2, t_3) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 = \frac{1}{6} \int_{[t, T]^3} \Phi(t_1, t_2, t_3) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3. \quad (2.473)$$

It is easy to check that the functions  $G_{p_1 p_2 p_3}^{(i)}(t_1, t_2, t_3)$  ( $i = 1, \dots, 4$ ) are symmetric. Using this property as well as (2.470), (2.471), and (2.473), we obtain

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}]_{T, t}^{(3)} \right)^2 \right\} = \int_{[t, T]^3} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}^2(t_1, t_2, t_3) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 +$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \frac{1}{3} \int_{[t,T]^3} \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} G_{p_1 p_2 p_3}^{(1)}(t_1, t_2, t_3) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 + \right. \\
& \quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} G_{p_1 p_2 p_3}^{(2)}(t_1, t_2, t_3) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 + \\
& \quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} G_{p_1 p_2 p_3}^{(3)}(t_1, t_2, t_3) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 + \\
& \quad \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2=i_3\}} G_{p_1 p_2 p_3}^{(4)}(t_1, t_2, t_3) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 \right) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 + \\
& + \int_{[t,T]^3} \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_1, t_3) R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_2, t_3) + \right. \\
& \quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_1, t_1) R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_2) + \\
& \quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_3, t_1) R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_2) + \\
& \quad \left. + 2 \cdot \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2=i_3\}} \left( R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_1, t_3) R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_2) + \right. \right. \\
& \quad \left. \left. + R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_1, t_3) R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_2) + \right. \right. \\
& \quad \left. \left. + R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_3, t_1, t_1) R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_2) \right) \right) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3. \tag{2.474}
\end{aligned}$$

Since the integrals on the right-hand side of (2.474) exist as Riemann integrals, then they are equal to the corresponding Lebesgue integrals. Moreover, the following equality

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3) = 0$$

holds for all  $(t_1, t_2, t_3) \in (t, T)^3$  and  $|R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3)| < \infty$  for all  $(t_1, t_2, t_3) \in [t, T]^3$  (see (2.367)).

Using (2.392) and applying three times (we mean here an iterated passage to the limit  $\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty}$ ) the Lebesgue's Dominated Convergence Theorem in the equality (2.474), we obtain

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}]_{T,t}^{(3)} \right)^2 \right\} = 0.$$

The relation (2.461) is proved. Theorem 2.17 is proved.

Developing the approach used in the proof of Theorem 2.17, we can in principle prove the following formulas

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \dots \lim_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \zeta_{j_k}^{(i_k)} \right)^2 \right\} = 0,$$

$$\lim_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} \dots \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \zeta_{j_k}^{(i_k)} \right)^2 \right\} = 0,$$

which are correct under the conditions of Theorem 2.10.

## 2.6 The Hypotheses on Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) Based on Theorem 1.1

### 2.6.1 Formulation of Hypotheses 2.1–2.3

In this section, on the base of the presented theorems (see Sect. 1.1.3, 2.1–2.5) we formulate 3 hypotheses on expansions of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of arbitrary multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) based on generalized multiple Fourier series converging in  $L_2([t, T]^k)$ . The considered expansions contain only one operation of the limit transition and substantially simpler than their analogues for iterated Itô stochastic integrals (Theorem 1.1).

Taking into account (I.43) and Theorems 2.1–2.10, 2.14, and 2.17, let us formulate the following hypotheses on expansions of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ).

**Hypothesis 2.1** [8]-[15], [37]. *Assume that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of multiplicity  $k$*

$$I_{(\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_k)T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \int_t^{*T} \dots \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad (2.475)$$

the following expansion

$$I_{(\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_k)T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty}^p \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} \quad (2.476)$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_k$$

is the Fourier coefficient, l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ ,  $\lambda_l = 0$  if  $i_l = 0$  and  $\lambda_l = 1$  if  $i_l = 1, \dots, m$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ).

Hypothesis 2.1 allows to approximate the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral  $I_{(\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_k)T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  by the sum

$$I_{(\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_k)T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)p} = \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)}, \quad (2.477)$$

where

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_k)T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} - I_{(\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_k)T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)p} \right)^2 \right\} = 0.$$

The integrals (2.475) will be used in the Taylor–Stratonovich expansion (see Chapter 4). It means that the approximations (2.477) may be very useful for the construction of high-order strong numerical methods for Itô SDEs (see Chapter 4 for detail).

The expansion (2.476) contains only one operation of the limit transition and by this reason is convenient for approximation of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals.

Let us consider the more general hypothesis than Hypothesis 2.1.

**Hypothesis 2.2** [14], [15], [37]. Assume that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Moreover, every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is an enough smooth nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic

integral of multiplicity  $k$

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}$$

the following expansion

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} \quad (2.478)$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_k$$

is the Fourier coefficient, l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

Hypothesis 2.2 allows to approximate the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral  $J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$  by the sum

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p = \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)}, \quad (2.479)$$

where

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^p \right)^2 \right\} = 0.$$

Let us consider the more general hypothesis than Hypotheses 2.1 and 2.2.

**Hypothesis 2.3** [14], [15], [37]. Assume that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Moreover, every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is an enough smooth

nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of multiplicity  $k$

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}$$

the following expansion

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_j^{(i_l)} \quad (2.480)$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_k$$

is the Fourier coefficient, l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

Let us consider the idea of the proof of Hypotheses 2.1–2.3.

According to (1.10), we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{g=1}^k \zeta_{j_g}^{(i_g)} = J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} + \\ & + \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \prod_{g=1}^k \phi_{j_g}(\tau_{l_g}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_g}}^{(i_g)} \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \end{aligned} \quad (2.481)$$

where notations are the same as in (1.10).

From (2.481) and Theorem 2.12 it follows that

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{g=1}^k \zeta_{j_g}^{(i_g)} \quad (2.482)$$

if

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} \frac{1}{2^r} \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,r}} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{s_r, \dots, s_1} = \\ & = \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \prod_{g=1}^k \phi_{j_g}(\tau_{l_g}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_g}}^{(i_g)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \end{aligned}$$

where notations are the same as in Theorems 1.1 and 2.12.

Note that from Theorem 1.1 for pairwise different  $i_1, \dots, i_k$  ( $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ) we obtain (2.482) (compare (1.43) and (2.482)).

In the case  $p_1 = \dots = p_k = p$  and  $\psi_l(s) \equiv 1$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) we obtain from (2.482) the statement of Hypothesis 2.1 (see (2.476)).

If  $p_1 = \dots = p_k = p$  and every  $\psi_l(s)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is an enough smooth nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$ , then we obtain from (2.482) the statement of Hypothesis 2.2 (see (2.478)).

In the case when every  $\psi_l(s)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is an enough smooth nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$  we obtain from (2.482) the statement of Hypothesis 2.3 (see (2.480)).

## 2.6.2 Hypotheses 2.1–2.3 from Point of View of the Wong–Zakai Approximation

The iterated Itô stochastic integrals and solutions of Itô SDEs are complex and important functionals from the independent components  $\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$  of the multidimensional Wiener process  $\mathbf{f}_s$ ,  $s \in [0, T]$ . Let  $\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)p}$ ,  $p \in \mathbf{N}$  be some approximation of  $\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$ . Suppose that  $\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)p}$  converges to  $\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$  if  $p \rightarrow \infty$  in some sense and has differentiable sample trajectories.

A natural question arises: if we replace  $\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}$  by  $\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)p}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$  in the functionals mentioned above, will the resulting functionals converge to the original functionals from the components  $\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$  of the multidimensional Wiener process  $\mathbf{f}_s$ ? The answer to this question is negative in the general case.

However, in the pioneering works of Wong E. and Zakai M. [64], [65], it was shown that under the special conditions and for some types of approximations of the Wiener process the answer is affirmative with one peculiarity: the convergence takes place to the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals and solutions of Stratonovich SDEs and not to iterated Itô stochastic integrals and solutions of Itô SDEs. The piecewise linear approximation as well as the regularization by convolution [64]-[66] relate to the mentioned types of approximations of the Wiener process. The above approximation of stochastic integrals and solutions of SDEs is often called the Wong–Zakai approximation.

Let  $\mathbf{f}_s$ ,  $s \in [0, T]$  be an  $m$ -dimensional standard Wiener process with independent components  $\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$ . It is well known that the following representation takes place [108], [109] (also see Sect. 6.1 of this book for detail)

$$\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)} - \mathbf{f}_t^{(i)} = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \int_t^\tau \phi_j(s) ds \zeta_j^{(i)}, \quad \zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}, \quad (2.483)$$

where  $\tau \in [t, T]$ ,  $t \geq 0$ ,  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is an arbitrary complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , and  $\zeta_j^{(i)}$  are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$ . Moreover, the series (2.483) converges for any  $\tau \in [t, T]$  in the mean-square sense.

Let  $\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)p} - \mathbf{f}_t^{(i)p}$  be the mean-square approximation of the process  $\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)} - \mathbf{f}_t^{(i)}$ , which has the following form

$$\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)p} - \mathbf{f}_t^{(i)p} = \sum_{j=0}^p \int_t^\tau \phi_j(s) ds \zeta_j^{(i)}. \quad (2.484)$$

From (2.484) we obtain

$$d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)p} = \sum_{j=0}^p \phi_j(\tau) \zeta_j^{(i)} d\tau. \quad (2.485)$$

Consider the following iterated Riemann–Stieltjes integral

$$\int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p_1} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)p_k}, \quad (2.486)$$

where  $p_1, \dots, p_k \in \mathbf{N}$ ,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)p} = \begin{cases} d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)p} & \text{for } i = 1, \dots, m \\ d\tau & \text{for } i = 0 \end{cases}, \quad p \in \mathbf{N}, \quad (2.487)$$

and  $d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)p}$  is defined by the relation (2.485).

Let us substitute (2.487) into (2.486)

$$\int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p_1} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)p_k} = \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)}, \quad (2.488)$$

where  $p_1, \dots, p_k \in \mathbf{N}$ ,

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_s^{(0)} = s$ ,

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_k$$

is the Fourier coefficient.

To best of our knowledge [64]–[66] the approximations of the Wiener process in the Wong–Zakai approximation must satisfy fairly strong restrictions [66] (see Definition 7.1, pp. 480–481). Moreover, approximations of the Wiener process that are similar to (2.484) were not considered in [64], [65] (also see [66], Theorems 7.1, 7.2). Therefore, the proof of analogs of Theorems 7.1 and 7.2 [66] for approximations of the Wiener process based on its series expansion (2.483) (also see (6.16)) should be carried out separately. Thus, the mean-square convergence of the right-hand side of (2.488) to the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral (2.6) does not follow from the results of the papers [64], [65] (also see [66], Theorems 7.1, 7.2) even for the case  $p_1 = \dots = p_k = p$ .

From the other hand, Theorems 1.1, 2.1–2.9 from this monograph can be considered as the proof of the Wong–Zakai approximation based on the iterated Riemann–Stieltjes integrals (2.486) of multiplicities 1 to 5 and the Wiener process approximation (2.484) on the base of its series expansion. At that,

the mentioned Riemann–Stieltjes integrals converge (according to Theorems 2.1–2.9) to the appropriate Stratonovich stochastic integrals (2.6). Recall that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  (see (2.483), (2.484), and Theorems 2.1–2.9) is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ .

To illustrate the above reasoning, consider two examples for the case  $k = 2$ ,  $\psi_1(s), \psi_2(s) \equiv 1; i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m$ .

The first example relates to the piecewise linear approximation of the multidimensional Wiener process (these approximations were considered in [64]–[66]).

Let  $\mathbf{b}_{\Delta}^{(i)}(t)$ ,  $t \in [0, T]$  be the piecewise linear approximation of the  $i$ th component  $\mathbf{f}_t^{(i)}$  of the multidimensional standard Wiener process  $\mathbf{f}_t$ ,  $t \in [0, T]$  with independent components  $\mathbf{f}_t^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$ , i.e.

$$\mathbf{b}_{\Delta}^{(i)}(t) = \mathbf{f}_{k\Delta}^{(i)} + \frac{t - k\Delta}{\Delta} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{k\Delta}^{(i)},$$

where  $\Delta \mathbf{f}_{k\Delta}^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_{(k+1)\Delta}^{(i)} - \mathbf{f}_{k\Delta}^{(i)}$ ,  $t \in [k\Delta, (k+1)\Delta]$ ,  $k = 0, 1, \dots, N - 1$ .

Note that w. p. 1

$$\frac{d\mathbf{b}_{\Delta}^{(i)}}{dt}(t) = \frac{\Delta \mathbf{f}_{k\Delta}^{(i)}}{\Delta}, \quad t \in [k\Delta, (k+1)\Delta], \quad k = 0, 1, \dots, N - 1. \quad (2.489)$$

Consider the following iterated Riemann–Stieltjes integral

$$\int_0^T \int_0^s d\mathbf{b}_{\Delta}^{(i_1)}(\tau) d\mathbf{b}_{\Delta}^{(i_2)}(s), \quad i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m.$$

Using (2.489) and additive property of Riemann–Stieltjes integrals, we can write w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^T \int_0^s d\mathbf{b}_{\Delta}^{(i_1)}(\tau) d\mathbf{b}_{\Delta}^{(i_2)}(s) &= \int_0^T \int_0^s \frac{d\mathbf{b}_{\Delta}^{(i_1)}}{d\tau}(\tau) d\tau \frac{d\mathbf{b}_{\Delta}^{(i_2)}}{ds}(s) ds = \\ &= \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \int_{l\Delta}^{(l+1)\Delta} \left( \sum_{q=0}^{l-1} \int_{q\Delta}^{(q+1)\Delta} \frac{\Delta \mathbf{f}_{q\Delta}^{(i_1)}}{\Delta} d\tau + \int_{l\Delta}^s \frac{\Delta \mathbf{f}_{l\Delta}^{(i_1)}}{\Delta} d\tau \right) \frac{\Delta \mathbf{f}_{l\Delta}^{(i_2)}}{\Delta} ds = \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \sum_{q=0}^{l-1} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{q\Delta}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{l\Delta}^{(i_2)} + \frac{1}{\Delta^2} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{l\Delta}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{l\Delta}^{(i_2)} \int_{l\Delta}^{(l+1)\Delta} \int_{l\Delta}^s d\tau ds = \\
 &= \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \sum_{q=0}^{l-1} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{q\Delta}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{l\Delta}^{(i_2)} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{l\Delta}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{l\Delta}^{(i_2)}. \tag{2.490}
 \end{aligned}$$

Using (2.490), it is not difficult to show (see Lemma 1.1, Remark 1.2, and (2.8)) that

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{l.i.m. } \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\int} \int_0^T \int_0^s d\mathbf{b}_\Delta^{(i_1)}(\tau) d\mathbf{b}_\Delta^{(i_2)}(s) &= \int_0^T \int_0^s d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \int_0^T ds = \\
 &= \int_0^{*T} \int_0^{*s} d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)}, \tag{2.491}
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $\Delta \rightarrow 0$  if  $N \rightarrow \infty$  ( $N\Delta = T$ ).

Obviously, (2.491) agrees with Theorem 7.1 (see [66], p. 486).

The next example relates to the approximation (2.484) of the Wiener process based on its series expansion (2.483), where  $t = 0$  and  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([0, T])$ .

Consider the following iterated Riemann–Stieltjes integral

$$\int_0^T \int_0^s d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_1)p} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)p}, \quad i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m, \tag{2.492}$$

where  $d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)p}$  is defined by the relation (2.485).

Let us substitute (2.485) into (2.492)

$$\int_0^T \int_0^s d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_1)p} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)p} = \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}, \tag{2.493}$$

where

$$C_{j_2 j_1} = \int_0^T \phi_{j_2}(s) \int_0^s \phi_{j_1}(\tau) d\tau ds$$

is the Fourier coefficient; another notations are the same as in (2.488).

As we noted above, approximations of the Wiener process that are similar to (2.484) were not considered in [64], [65] (also see Theorems 7.1, 7.2 in [66]). Furthermore, the extension of the results of Theorems 7.1 and 7.2 [66] to the case under consideration is not obvious.

On the other hand, we can apply the theory built in Chapters 1 and 2 of this book. More precisely, using Theorems 2.1, 2.2, 2.15, we obtain from (2.493) the desired result

$$\begin{aligned} \text{l.i.m. } & \int_0^T \int_0^s d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_1)p} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)p} = \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} = \\ & = \int_0^{*T} \int_0^{*s} d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.494)$$

From the other hand, by Theorem 1.1 (see (1.45)) for the case  $k = 2$  we obtain from (2.493) the following relation

$$\begin{aligned} \text{l.i.m. } & \int_0^T \int_0^s d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_1)p} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)p} = \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} = \\ & = \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right) + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1} = \\ & = \int_0^{*T} \int_0^{*s} d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.495)$$

Since

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_0^T \phi_j(\tau) d\tau \right)^2 = \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_0^T \phi_0(\tau) d\tau \right)^2 = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^T ds,$$

then from (2.8) and (2.495) we obtain (2.494).

### 2.6.3 Wong–Zakai Type Theorems for Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals. The Case of Approximation of the Multi-dimensional Wiener Process Based on its Series Expansion Using Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Functions

As we mentioned above, there exists a lot of publications on the subject of Wong–Zakai approximation of stochastic integrals and SDEs [64]–[66] (also see [110]–[117]). However, these works did not consider the approximation of iterated stochastic integrals and SDEs for the case of approximation of the multidimensional Wiener process based on its series expansions. Usually, as an approximation of the Wiener process in the theorems of the Wong–Zakai type, the authors [64]–[66] (also see [110]–[117]) choose a piecewise linear approximation or an approximation based on the regularization by convolution.

The Wong–Zakai approximation is widely used to approximate stochastic integrals and SDEs. In particular, the Wong–Zakai approximation can be used to approximate the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals in the context of numerical integration of Itô SDEs in the framework of the approach based on the Taylor–Stratonovich expansion [75], [76] (see Chapter 4). It should be noted that the authors of the works [74] (pp. 438–439), [75] (Sect. 5.8, pp. 202–204), [76] (pp. 82–84), [84] (pp. 263–264) mention the Wong–Zakai approximation [64]–[66] within the frames of approximation of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals based on the Karhunen–Loeve expansion of the Brownian bridge process (see Sect. 6.2). However, in these works there is no rigorous proof of convergence for approximations of the mentioned stochastic integrals of multiplicity 3 and higher (see discussion in Sect. 6.2).

From the other hand, the theory constructed in Chapters 1 and 2 of this monograph (also see [14], [15]) can be considered as the proof of the Wong–Zakai approximation for iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 5 based on the Wiener process series expansion using Legendre polynomials and trigonometric functions.

The subject of this section is to reformulate the main results of Chapter 2 of this book in the form of theorems on convergence of iterated Riemann–Stiltjes integrals to iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals.

Let us reformulate Theorems 2.2–2.10, 2.14, 2.17 and Hypotheses 2.1–2.3 of this monograph as statements on the convergence of the iterated Riemann–Stiltjes integrals (2.486) to the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals (2.336).

**Theorem 2.18** [37] (reformulation of Theorem 2.2). Suppose that the following conditions are fulfilled:

1. Every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, 2$ ) is a continuously differentiable function at the interval  $[t, T]$ .
2.  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ .

Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of second multiplicity

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \quad (i_1, i_2 = 0, 1, \dots, m)$$

the following formula

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = \underset{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p_1} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)p_2}$$

is valid.

**Theorem 2.19** [37] (reformulation of Theorems 2.3 and 2.5). Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of third multiplicity

$$\int_t^T \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} \quad (i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m)$$

the following formula

$$\int_t^T \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} = \underset{p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p_1} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)p_2} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)p_3}$$

is valid.

**Theorem 2.20** [37] (reformulation of Theorem 2.4). Let  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  be a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of third multiplicity

$$I_{l_1 l_2 l_3 T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \int_t^T (t - t_3)^{l_3} \int_t^{*t_3} (t - t_2)^{l_2} \int_t^{*t_2} (t - t_1)^{l_1} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)}$$

the following formula

$$I_{l_1 l_2 l_3 T, t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \underset{p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \int_t^T (t - t_3)^{l_3} \int_t^{t_3} (t - t_2)^{l_2} \int_t^{t_2} (t - t_1)^{l_1} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p_1} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)p_2} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)p_3},$$

where  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$ , is valid for each of the following cases

1.  $i_1 \neq i_2, i_2 \neq i_3, i_1 \neq i_3$  and  $l_1, l_2, l_3 = 0, 1, 2, \dots$
2.  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3$  and  $l_1 = l_2 \neq l_3$  and  $l_1, l_2, l_3 = 0, 1, 2, \dots$
3.  $i_1 \neq i_2 = i_3$  and  $l_1 \neq l_2 = l_3$  and  $l_1, l_2, l_3 = 0, 1, 2, \dots$
4.  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m; l_1 = l_2 = l_3 = l$  and  $l = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

**Theorem 2.21** [37] (reformulation of Theorem 2.6). Let  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  be a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, 2, 3$ ) are continuously differentiable functions at the interval  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of third multiplicity

$$J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T, t} = \int_t^* \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{*t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)},$$

where  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$ , the following formula

$$J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T, t} = \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)p} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)p}$$

is valid for each of the following cases:

1.  $i_1 \neq i_2, i_2 \neq i_3, i_1 \neq i_3$ ,
2.  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3$  and  $\psi_1(\tau) \equiv \psi_2(\tau)$ ,
3.  $i_1 \neq i_2 = i_3$  and  $\psi_2(\tau) \equiv \psi_3(\tau)$ ,
4.  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\psi_1(\tau) \equiv \psi_2(\tau) \equiv \psi_3(\tau)$ .

**Theorem 2.22** [37] (reformulation of Theorem 2.7). Let  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  be a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Furthermore, let the function  $\psi_2(\tau)$  is continuously differentiable at the interval  $[t, T]$  and the functions  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_3(\tau)$  are twice continuously differentiable at the interval  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich

stochastic integral of third multiplicity

$$J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{*t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)},$$

where  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$ , the following formula

$$J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)p} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)p}$$

is valid.

**Theorem 2.23** [37] (reformulation of Theorem 2.8). Let  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  be a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of fourth multiplicity

$$I_{T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} = \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*t_4} \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)},$$

where  $i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ , the following formula

$$I_{T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)p} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)p} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)p}$$

is valid, where  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) are independent standard Wiener processes and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

**Theorem 2.24** [37] (reformulation of Theorem 2.9). Let  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  be a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of fifth multiplicity

$$I_{T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)} = \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*t_5} \int_t^{*t_4} \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)},$$

where  $i_1, \dots, i_5 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ , the following formula

$$I_{T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_5} \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)p} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)p} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)p} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)p}$$

is valid, where  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) are independent standard Wiener processes and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

**Theorem 2.25** [37] (reformulation of Theorems 2.10 and 2.14). Suppose that every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuously differentiable function at the interval  $[t, T]$  and  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (2.496)$$

where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ , the following formulas

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \dots \overline{\lim}_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^{2n} \right\} &= 0, \\ \lim_{p_k \rightarrow \infty} \overline{\lim}_{p_{k-1} \rightarrow \infty} \dots \overline{\lim}_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^{2n} \right\} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

are valid, where

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, \dots, p_k} = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p_1} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)p_k}, \quad (2.497)$$

$n \in \mathbf{N}$ , and  $\overline{\lim}$  means  $\limsup$ .

**Theorem 2.26** (reformulation of Theorem 2.17). Suppose that every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, 2, 3$ ) is a continuously differentiable function at the interval  $[t, T]$  and  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals  $J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}$  and  $J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}$  ( $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$ ) defined by (2.496) the following formulas

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{p_1, p_2} \right)^2 \right\} = 0,$$

$$\lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{p_1,p_2} \right)^2 \right\} = 0,$$

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} - J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}^{p_1,p_2,p_3} \right)^2 \right\} = 0,$$

$$\lim_{p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} - J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}^{p_1,p_2,p_3} \right)^2 \right\} = 0$$

are valid, where  $J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{p_1,p_2}$  and  $J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}^{p_1,p_2,p_3}$  are defined by (2.497).

Let us reformulate Hypotheses 2.1–2.3 in terms of the convergence of iterated Riemann–Stiltjes integrals to iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals.

**Hypothesis 2.4** [37] (reformulation of Hypothesis 2.1). *Let  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  be a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of  $k$ th multiplicity*

$$\int_t^{*T} \dots \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad (i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m)$$

the following formula

$$\int_t^{*T} \dots \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)p}$$

is valid, where l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  are independent standard Wiener processes ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

**Hypothesis 2.5** [37] (reformulation of Hypothesis 2.2). *Let  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  be a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Moreover, every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is an enough smooth nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of  $k$ th multiplicity*

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad (i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m)$$

the following formula

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)p}$$

is valid, where l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  are independent standard Wiener processes ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

**Hypothesis 2.6** [37] (reformulation of Hypothesis 2.3). Let  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  be a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Moreover, every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is an enough smooth nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of  $k$ th multiplicity

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad (i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m)$$

the following formula

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p_1} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)p_k}$$

is valid, where l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  are independent standard Wiener processes ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

Note that Hypothesis 2.6 is valid under weaker conditions if  $i_1, \dots, i_k$  are pairwise different and  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$  (see (1.43)).

## 2.7 Expansions of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 3 and 4. Combined Approach Based on Generalized Multiple and Iterated Fourier series. Another Proof of Theorems 2.7 and 2.8

### 2.7.1 Introduction

In this section, we develop the approach from Sect. 2.1.3 for iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 3 and 4. We call this approach the combined approach of generalized multiple and iterated Fourier series. We

consider two different parts of the expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals. The mean-square convergence of the first part is proved on the base of generalized multiple Fourier series converging in the sense of norm in  $L_2([t, T]^k)$ ,  $k = 3, 4$ . The mean-square convergence of the second part is proved on the base of generalized iterated Fourier series converging pointwise. At that, we do not use iterated Itô stochastic integrals as a tool of the proof and directly consider iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals.

### 2.7.2 Another Proof of Theorem 2.7

Let us consider (2.365) for  $k = 3$ ,  $p_1 = p_2 = p_3 = p$ , and  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$

$$J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} = \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + J[R_{ppp}]_{T,t}^{(3)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (2.498)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} J[R_{ppp}]_{T,t}^{(3)} &= \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{l_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} R_{ppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}) \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)}, \\ R_{ppp}(t_1, t_2, t_3) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} K^*(t_1, t_2, t_3) - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_3}(t_3), \\ K^*(t_1, t_2, t_3) &= \prod_{l=1}^3 \psi_l(t_l) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < t_3\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 = t_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < t_3\}} + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 = t_3\}} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 = t_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 = t_3\}} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Using (2.383), we obtain w. p. 1

$$J[R_{ppp}]_{T,t}^{(3)} = R_{T,t}^{(1)ppp} + R_{T,t}^{(2)ppp},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} R_{T,t}^{(1)ppp} &= \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} R_{ppp}(t_1, t_2, t_3) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \\ &\quad + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} R_{ppp}(t_1, t_3, t_2) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_2)} + \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} R_{ppp}(t_2, t_1, t_3) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
& + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} R_{ppp}(t_2, t_3, t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_2)} + \\
& + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} R_{ppp}(t_3, t_2, t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} + \\
& + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} R_{ppp}(t_3, t_1, t_2) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_1)}, \\
R_{T,t}^{(2)ppp} &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} R_{ppp}(t_2, t_2, t_3) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} R_{ppp}(t_2, t_3, t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_2)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} R_{ppp}(t_3, t_2, t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} R_{ppp}(t_1, t_3, t_3) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_3 + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} R_{ppp}(t_3, t_1, t_3) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_2)} dt_3 + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} R_{ppp}(t_3, t_3, t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_3)} dt_3.
\end{aligned}$$

We have

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[R_{ppp}]_{T,t}^{(3)} \right)^2 \right\} \leq 2\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( R_{T,t}^{(1)ppp} \right)^2 \right\} + 2\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( R_{T,t}^{(2)ppp} \right)^2 \right\}. \quad (2.499)$$

Now, using standard estimates for moments of stochastic integrals [91], we obtain the following inequality

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( R_{T,t}^{(1)ppp} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \\
 & \leq 6 \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} \left( (R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3))^2 + (R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_1, t_3, t_2))^2 + (R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_2, t_1, t_3))^2 + \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + (R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_2, t_3, t_1))^2 + (R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_3, t_2, t_1))^2 + (R_{p_1p_2p_3}(t_3, t_1, t_2))^2 \right) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 = \\
 & = 6 \int_{[t,T]^3} (R_{ppp}(t_1, t_2, t_3))^2 dt_1 dt_2 dt_3.
 \end{aligned}$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_{[t,T]^3} (R_{ppp}(t_1, t_2, t_3))^2 dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 = \\
 & = \int_{[t,T]^3} \left( K^*(t_1, t_2, t_3) - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \right)^2 dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 = \\
 & = \int_{[t,T]^3} \left( K(t_1, t_2, t_3) - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \right)^2 dt_1 dt_2 dt_3,
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$K(t_1, t_2, t_3) = \begin{cases} \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_2) \psi_3(t_3), & t_1 < t_2 < t_3 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad t_1, t_2, t_3 \in [t, T].$$

So, we get

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( R_{T,t}^{(1)ppp} \right)^2 \right\} =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t,T]^3} \left( K(t_1, t_2, t_3) - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \right)^2 dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 = \\
 &\quad = 0,
 \end{aligned} \tag{2.500}$$

where  $K(t_1, t_2, t_3) \in L_2([t, T]^3)$ .

After replacement of the integration order in the iterated Itô stochastic integrals from  $R_{T,t}^{(2)ppp}$  [4]-[15], [68], [105], [106] (see Chapter 3) we obtain w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned}
 R_{T,t}^{(2)ppp} &= \\
 &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \left( \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} R_{ppp}(t_2, t_2, t_3) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} R_{ppp}(t_3, t_3, t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_3)} dt_3 \right) + \\
 &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \left( \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} R_{ppp}(t_3, t_2, t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} R_{ppp}(t_1, t_3, t_3) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_3 \right) + \\
 &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \left( \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} R_{ppp}(t_2, t_3, t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_2)} + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} R_{ppp}(t_3, t_1, t_3) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_2)} dt_3 \right) = \\
 &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \left( \int_t^T \int_t^{t_1} R_{ppp}(t_2, t_2, t_1) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_3)} + \int_t^T \int_{t_1}^T R_{ppp}(t_2, t_2, t_1) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_3)} \right) + \\
 &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \left( \int_t^T \int_t^{t_1} R_{ppp}(t_1, t_2, t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} + \int_t^T \int_{t_1}^T R_{ppp}(t_1, t_2, t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \right) + \\
 &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \left( \int_t^T \int_t^{t_1} R_{ppp}(t_2, t_1, t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_2)} + \int_t^T \int_{t_1}^T R_{ppp}(t_2, t_1, t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_2)} \right) = \\
 &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \left( \int_t^T R_{ppp}(t_2, t_2, t_3) dt_2 \right) d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
 &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \left( \int_t^T R_{ppp}(t_1, t_2, t_2) dt_2 \right) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} +
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \left( \int_t^T R_{ppp}(t_3, t_2, t_3) dt_3 \right) d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} = \\
& = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^T \left( \left( \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < t_3\}} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 = t_3\}} \right) \psi_1(t_2) \psi_2(t_2) \psi_3(t_3) - \right. \\
& \quad \left. - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \right) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^T \left( \left( \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 = t_2\}} \right) \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_2) \psi_3(t_2) - \right. \\
& \quad \left. - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_3}(t_2) \right) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^T \left( \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 = t_3\}} \psi_1(t_3) \psi_2(t_2) \psi_3(t_3) - \right. \\
& \quad \left. - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \right) dt_3 d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} = \\
& = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \left( \frac{1}{2} \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_2) \psi_2(t_2) dt_2 - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \right) d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \left( \frac{1}{2} \psi_1(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \psi_2(t_2) \psi_3(t_2) dt_2 - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \right) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T (-1) \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_1 j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} = \\
& = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_2) \psi_2(t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right) + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \psi_2(t_2) \psi_3(t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) -
\end{aligned}$$

$$-\mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)}.$$

From the proof of Theorem 2.7 we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( R_{T,t}^{(2)ppp} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq 3 \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_2) \psi_2(t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} - \right. \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. \left. - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\} + \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \psi_2(t_2) \psi_3(t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} - \right. \right. \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. \left. \left. - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\} \right) \rightarrow 0 \end{aligned} \quad (2.501)$$

if  $p \rightarrow \infty$ . From (2.498)–(2.501) we obtain the expansion (2.231). Theorem 2.7 is proved.

### 2.7.3 Another Proof of Theorem 2.8

Let us consider (2.365) for  $k = 4$ ,  $p_1 = \dots = p_4 = p$ , and  $\psi_1(s), \dots, \psi_4(s) \equiv 1$

$$\begin{aligned} &\int_t^T \int_t^{*t_4} \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p \sum_{j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + J[R_{pppp}]_{T,t}^{(4)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \end{aligned} \quad (2.502)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} &J[R_{pppp}]_{T,t}^{(4)} = \\ &= \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} R_{pppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
R_{pppp}(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} K^*(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4) - \\
&- \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p \sum_{j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \phi_{j_4}(t_4), \tag{2.503}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
K^*(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{l=1}^3 \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l < t_{l+1}\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l = t_{l+1}\}} \right) = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2 < t_3 < t_4\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 = t_2 < t_3 < t_4\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2 = t_3 < t_4\}} + \\
&+ \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 = t_2 = t_3 < t_4\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2 < t_3 = t_4\}} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 = t_2 < t_3 = t_4\}} + \\
&+ \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2 = t_3 = t_4\}} + \frac{1}{8} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 = t_2 = t_3 = t_4\}}.
\end{aligned}$$

We have

$$J[R_{pppp}]_{T,t}^{(4)} = \sum_{i=0}^7 R_{T,t}^{(i)pppp} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \tag{2.504}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
R_{T,t}^{(0)pppp} &= \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_3=0}^{l_4-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{l_3-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{l_2-1} \sum_{(l_1, l_2, l_3, l_4)} \left( R_{pppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_4}) \times \right. \\
&\quad \left. \times \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} \right),
\end{aligned}$$

where permutations  $(l_1, l_2, l_3, l_4)$  when summing are performed only in the expression, which is enclosed in parentheses,

$$\begin{aligned}
R_{T,t}^{(1)pppp} &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{\substack{l_4, l_3, l_1=0 \\ l_1 \neq l_3, l_1 \neq l_4, l_3 \neq l_4}}^{N-1} R_{pppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)}, \\
R_{T,t}^{(2)pppp} &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{\substack{l_4, l_2, l_1=0 \\ l_1 \neq l_2, l_1 \neq l_4, l_2 \neq l_4}}^{N-1} R_{pppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)},
\end{aligned}$$

$$R_{T,t}^{(3)pppp} = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_3, l_2, l_1=0 \\ l_1 \neq l_2, l_1 \neq l_3, l_2 \neq l_3}}^{N-1} R_{pppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)},$$

$$R_{T,t}^{(4)pppp} = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_4, l_2, l_1=0 \\ l_1 \neq l_2, l_1 \neq l_4, l_2 \neq l_4}}^{N-1} R_{pppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)},$$

$$R_{T,t}^{(5)pppp} = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_3, l_2, l_1=0 \\ l_1 \neq l_2, l_1 \neq l_3, l_2 \neq l_3}}^{N-1} R_{pppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)},$$

$$R_{T,t}^{(6)pppp} = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_3, l_2, l_1=0 \\ l_1 \neq l_2, l_1 \neq l_3, l_2 \neq l_3}}^{N-1} R_{pppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \tau_{l_3},$$

$$R_{T,t}^{(7)pppp} = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_4, l_2=0 \\ l_2 \neq l_4}}^{N-1} R_{pppp}(\tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_4}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \tau_{l_4} +$$

$$+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_4, l_2=0 \\ l_2 \neq l_4}}^{N-1} R_{pppp}(\tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_4}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \tau_{l_4} +$$

$$+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_4, l_2=0 \\ l_2 \neq l_4}}^{N-1} R_{pppp}(\tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_4}, \tau_{l_4}, \tau_{l_2}) \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \tau_{l_4}.$$

From (2.502) and (2.504) it follows that Theorem 2.8 will be proved if

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( R_{T,t}^{(i)pppp} \right)^2 \right\} = 0, \quad i = 0, 1, \dots, 7.$$

We have (see (1.19), (1.24))

$$R_{T,t}^{(0)pppp} = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} \sum_{(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4)} \left( R_{pppp}(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} \right),$$

where permutations  $(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4)$  when summing are performed only in the expression, which is enclosed in parentheses.

From the other hand (see (1.24), (1.25))

$$R_{T,t}^{(0)pppp} = \sum_{(t_1,t_2,t_3,t_4)} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} R_{pppp}(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)},$$

where permutations  $(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4)$  when summing are performed only in the values  $d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)}$ . At the same time the indices near upper limits of integration in the iterated stochastic integrals are changed correspondently and if  $t_r$  swapped with  $t_q$  in the permutation  $(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4)$ , then  $i_r$  swapped with  $i_q$  in the permutation  $(i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4)$ .

So, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( R_{T,t}^{(0)pppp} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq 24 \sum_{(t_1,t_2,t_3,t_4)} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} (R_{pppp}(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4))^2 dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = \\ &= 24 \int_{[t,T]^4} (R_{pppp}(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4))^2 dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 \rightarrow 0 \end{aligned}$$

if  $p \rightarrow \infty$ ,  $K^*(t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4) \in L_2([t, T]^4)$  (see (2.503)).

Let us consider  $R_{T,t}^{(1)pppp}$

$$\begin{aligned} R_{T,t}^{(1)pppp} &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_4, l_3, l_1=0 \\ l_1 \neq l_3, l_1 \neq l_4, l_3 \neq l_4}} R_{pppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} = \\ &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_4, l_3, l_1=0 \\ l_3 \neq l_4}} R_{pppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} = \\ &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_4, l_3, l_1=0 \\ l_3 \neq l_4}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1} < \tau_{l_3} < \tau_{l_4}\}} + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1} = \tau_{l_3} < \tau_{l_4}\}} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1} < \tau_{l_3} = \tau_{l_4}\}} + \frac{1}{8} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1} = \tau_{l_3} = \tau_{l_4}\}} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_3}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_4}) \right) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} = \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{\substack{l_4, l_3, l_1=0 \\ l_3 \neq l_4}}^{N-1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1} < \tau_{l_3} < \tau_{l_4}\}} - \right. \\
&\quad \left. - \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_3}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_4}) \right) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1} < \tau_{l_3} < \tau_{l_4}\}} - \right. \\
&\quad \left. - \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_3}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_4}) \right) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} - \\
&\quad - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \left( 0 - \right. \\
&\quad \left. - \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_4}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_4}) \right) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \Delta \tau_{l_4} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} - \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right) + \\
&\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_1 j_1} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}
\end{aligned}$$

When proving Theorem 2.8 we have proved that

$$\begin{aligned}
&\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_1 j_1} = \frac{1}{4} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} dt_1 dt_2, \\
&\text{l.i.m. } \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} + \\
&\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{4} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} dt_1 dt_2 \quad \text{w. p. 1.}
\end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( R_{T,t}^{(1)pppp} \right)^2 \right\} = 0.$$

Let us consider  $R_{T,t}^{(2)pppp}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 R_{T,t}^{(2)pppp} &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_4, l_2, l_1=0 \\ l_1 \neq l_2, l_1 \neq l_4, l_2 \neq l_4}}^{N-1} G_{pppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} = \\
 &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_4, l_2, l_1=0 \\ l_2 \neq l_4}}^{N-1} G_{pppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} = \\
 &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_4, l_2, l_1=0 \\ l_2 \neq l_4}}^{N-1} \left( \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1}=\tau_{l_2} < \tau_{l_4}\}} + \frac{1}{8} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1}=\tau_{l_2}=\tau_{l_4}\}} - \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_4}) \right) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} = \\
 &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} (-1) \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \times \\
 &\quad \times \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_4}) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} - \\
 &\quad - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} (-1) \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \times \\
 &\quad \times \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_4}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_4}) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \Delta \tau_{l_4} = \\
 &= -\mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_4, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \\
 &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_1 j_4 j_1} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}
 \end{aligned}$$

When proving Theorem 2.8 we have proved that

$$\text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} = 0 \quad \text{w. p. 1,}$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_1 j_4 j_1} = 0.$$

Then

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( R_{T,t}^{(2)pppp} \right)^2 \right\} = 0.$$

Let us consider  $R_{T,t}^{(3)pppp}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 R_{T,t}^{(3)pppp} &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_3, l_2, l_1=0 \\ l_1 \neq l_2, l_1 \neq l_3, l_2 \neq l_3}}^{N-1} G_{pppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_1}) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} = \\
 &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_3, l_2, l_1=0 \\ l_2 \neq l_3}}^{N-1} G_{pppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_1}) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} = \\
 &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_3, l_2, l_1=0 \\ l_2 \neq l_3}}^{N-1} \left( \frac{1}{8} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1}=\tau_{l_2}=\tau_{l_3}\}} - \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_3}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_1}) \right) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} = \\
 &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} (-1) \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \times \\
 &\quad \times \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_3}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} - \\
 &\quad - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} (-1) \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \times \\
 &\quad \times \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_3}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_3}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \Delta \tau_{l_3} = \\
 &= -\mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_4} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
 &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_4, j_2=0}^p C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_4} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}
 \end{aligned}$$

When proving Theorem 2.8 we have proved that

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_4} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = 0 \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_2=0}^p C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_4} = 0.$$

Then

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( R_{T,t}^{(3)pppp} \right)^2 \right\} = 0.$$

Let us consider  $R_{T,t}^{(4)pppp}$

$$\begin{aligned} R_{T,t}^{(4)pppp} &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_4, l_2, l_1=0 \\ l_1 \neq l_2, l_1 \neq l_4, l_2 \neq l_4}}^{N-1} G_{pppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} = \\ &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_4, l_2, l_1=0 \\ l_1 \neq l_4}}^{N-1} G_{pppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} = \\ &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_4, l_2, l_1=0 \\ l_1 \neq l_4}}^{N-1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1} < \tau_{l_2} < \tau_{l_4}\}} + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1} = \tau_{l_2} < \tau_{l_4}\}} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1} < \tau_{l_2} = \tau_{l_4}\}} + \frac{1}{8} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1} = \tau_{l_2} = \tau_{l_4}\}} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_4}) \right) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} = \\ &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{l_4, l_2, l_1=0 \\ l_1 \neq l_4}}^{N-1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1} < \tau_{l_2} < \tau_{l_4}\}} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_4}) \right) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} = \\ &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1} < \tau_{l_2} < \tau_{l_4}\}} - \right. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& - \sum_{j_4,j_3,j_2,j_1=0}^p C_{j_4j_3j_2j_1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_4}) \Big) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_4}}^{(i_4)} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} (-1) \sum_{j_4,j_3,j_2,j_1=0}^p C_{j_4j_3j_2j_1} \times \\
& \times \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_4}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_4}) \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \tau_{l_4} = \\
& = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} - \sum_{j_4,j_2,j_1=0}^p C_{j_4j_2j_2j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right) + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_4,j_2=0}^p C_{j_4j_2j_2j_4} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}
\end{aligned}$$

When proving Theorem 2.8 we have proved that

$$\begin{aligned}
& \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4,j_2=0}^p C_{j_4j_2j_2j_4} = 0, \\
& \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_4,j_2,j_1=0}^p C_{j_4j_2j_2j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}
\end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( R_{T,t}^{(4)pppp} \right)^2 \right\} = 0.$$

Let us consider  $R_{T,t}^{(5)pppp}$

$$\begin{aligned}
R_{T,t}^{(5)pppp} &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{\substack{l_3,l_2,l_1=0 \\ l_1 \neq l_2, l_1 \neq l_3, l_2 \neq l_3}}^{N-1} G_{pppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_2}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{\substack{l_3,l_2,l_1=0 \\ l_1 \neq l_3}}^{N-1} G_{pppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_2}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{\substack{l_3,l_2,l_1=0 \\ l_1 \neq l_3}}^{N-1} \left( \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1} < \tau_{l_2} = \tau_{l_3}\}} + \frac{1}{8} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1} = \tau_{l_2} = \tau_{l_3}\}} - \right.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& - \sum_{j_4,j_3,j_2,j_1=0}^p C_{j_4j_3j_2j_1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_3}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_2}) \Bigg) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} = \\
& = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{\substack{l_3,l_2,l_1=0 \\ l_1 \neq l_3}}^{N-1} (-1) \sum_{j_4,j_3,j_2,j_1=0}^p C_{j_4j_3j_2j_1} \times \\
& \quad \times \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_3}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_2}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_3)} = \\
& = -\mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_4,j_3,j_1=0}^p C_{j_4j_3j_4j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{l_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} (-1) \sum_{j_4,j_3,j_2,j_1=0}^p C_{j_4j_3j_2j_1} \times \\
& \quad \times \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_3}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_3}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_2}) \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \tau_{l_3} = \\
& = -\mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_4,j_3,j_1=0}^p C_{j_4j_3j_4j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_4,j_1=0}^p C_{j_4j_1j_4j_1} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}
\end{aligned}$$

When proving Theorem 2.8 we have proved that

$$\begin{aligned}
& \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_4,j_3,j_1=0}^p C_{j_4j_3j_4j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = 0 \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \\
& \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4,j_1=0}^p C_{j_4j_1j_4j_1} = 0.
\end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( R_{T,t}^{(5)pppp} \right)^2 \right\} = 0.$$

Let us consider  $R_{T,t}^{(6)pppp}$

$$R_{T,t}^{(6)pppp} = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{\substack{l_3,l_2,l_1=0 \\ l_1 \neq l_2, l_1 \neq l_3, l_2 \neq l_3}}^{N-1} G_{pppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_3}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \tau_{l_3} =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{N \rightarrow \infty}^{N-1} G_{pppp}(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_3}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \tau_{l_3} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{\substack{l_3, l_2, l_1=0 \\ l_1 \neq l_2}}^{N-1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1} < \tau_{l_2} < \tau_{l_3}\}} + \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1} = \tau_{l_2} < \tau_{l_3}\}} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1} < \tau_{l_2} = \tau_{l_3}\}} + \frac{1}{8} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1} = \tau_{l_2} = \tau_{l_3}\}} - \right. \\
&\quad \left. - \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_3}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_3}) \right) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \tau_{l_3} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{\substack{l_3, l_2, l_1=0 \\ l_1 \neq l_2}}^{N-1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_1} < \tau_{l_2} < \tau_{l_3}\}} - \right. \\
&\quad \left. - \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_3}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_3}) \right) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_2)} \Delta \tau_{l_3} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} dt_3 - \sum_{j_4, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right) - \\
&\quad - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.} \sum_{l_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} (-1)^{l_3-l_1} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \times \\
&\quad \times \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_1}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_3}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_3}) \Delta \tau_{l_1} \Delta \tau_{l_3} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} dt_3 - \sum_{j_4, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right) + \\
&\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_1 j_1} = \\
&= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} dt_3 + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 dt_3 - \right. \\
&\quad \left. - \sum_{j_4, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right) +
\end{aligned}$$

$$+\mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \left( \sum_{j_4,j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_1 j_1} - \frac{1}{4} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 dt_3 \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

When proving Theorem 2.8 we have proved that

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4,j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_1 j_1} &= \frac{1}{4} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 dt_3, \\ \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{j_4,j_2,j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} \mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} dt_3 + \\ &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \frac{1}{4} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 dt_3 \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( R_{T,t}^{(6)pppp} \right)^2 \right\} = 0.$$

Finally, let us consider  $R_{T,t}^{(7)pppp}$

$$\begin{aligned} R_{T,t}^{(7)pppp} &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{\substack{l_4,l_2=0 \\ l_2 \neq l_4}}^{N-1} G_{pppp}(\tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_4}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \tau_{l_4} + \\ &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{\substack{l_4,l_2=0 \\ l_2 \neq l_4}}^{N-1} G_{pppp}(\tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_4}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \tau_{l_4} + \\ &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{\substack{l_4,l_2=0 \\ l_2 \neq l_4}}^{N-1} G_{pppp}(\tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_4}, \tau_{l_4}, \tau_{l_2}) \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \tau_{l_4} = \\ &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} G_{pppp}(\tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_4}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \tau_{l_4} + \\ &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} G_{pppp}(\tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_4}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_4}) \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \tau_{l_4} + \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} G_{pppp}(\tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_4}, \tau_{l_4}, \tau_{l_2}) \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \tau_{l_4} = \\
& = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} \left( \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_2} < \tau_{l_4}\}} + \frac{1}{8} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_2} = \tau_{l_4}\}} - \right. \\
& \quad \left. - \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_4}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_4}) \right) \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \tau_{l_4} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} \left( \frac{1}{8} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_2} = \tau_{l_4}\}} - \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \times \right. \\
& \quad \left. \times \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_4}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_4}) \right) \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \tau_{l_4} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_4=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} \left( \frac{1}{8} \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau_{l_2} = \tau_{l_4}\}} - \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \times \right. \\
& \quad \left. \times \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_2}) \phi_{j_2}(\tau_{l_4}) \phi_{j_3}(\tau_{l_4}) \phi_{j_4}(\tau_{l_2}) \right) \Delta \tau_{l_2} \Delta \tau_{l_4} = \\
& = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \left( \frac{1}{4} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} dt_2 dt_4 - \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_1 j_1} \right) - \\
& \quad - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_1 j_4 j_1} - \\
& \quad - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_4, j_2=0}^p C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_4}.
\end{aligned}$$

When proving Theorem 2.8 we have proved that

$$\begin{aligned}
& \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_1 j_1} = \frac{1}{4} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} dt_2 dt_4, \\
& \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_1 j_4 j_1} = 0,
\end{aligned}$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_2=0}^p C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_4} = 0.$$

Then

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} R_{T,t}^{(7)pppp} = 0.$$

Theorem 2.8 is proved.

## 2.8 Modification of Theorem 2.2 for the Case of Integration Interval $[t, s]$ ( $s \in (t, T]$ ) of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 2 and Wong–Zakai Type Theorem

Let us prove the following theorem.

**Theorem 2.27** [31]. *Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Moreover,  $\psi_1(\tau)$ ,  $\psi_2(\tau)$  are continuously differentiable functions on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral*

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{s,t} = \int_t^{*s} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \quad (i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m)$$

the following expansion

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{s,t} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \quad (2.505)$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where  $s \in (t, T]$  ( $s$  is fixed),

$$C_{j_2 j_1}(s) = \int_t^s \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2, \quad (2.506)$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$ .

**Proof.** The case  $s = T$  is considered in Theorem 2.2. Below we consider the case  $s \in (t, T)$ . In accordance to the standard relations between Stratonovich and Itô stochastic integrals (see (2.4) and (2.5)) we have w. p. 1

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{s,t} = J[\psi^{(2)}]_{s,t} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \int_t^s \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_1)dt_1, \quad (2.507)$$

where  $s \in (t, T)$  ( $s$  is fixed),  $\mathbf{1}_A$  is the indicator of the set  $A$ .

From the other side according to (1.242), we have

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(2)}]_{s,t} &= \underset{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1}(s) \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right) = \\ &= \underset{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{\min\{p_1, p_2\}} C_{j_1 j_1}(s). \end{aligned} \quad (2.508)$$

From (2.507) and (2.508) it follows that Theorem 2.27 will be proved if

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_1)dt_1 = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1}(s). \quad (2.509)$$

Note that the existence of the limit on the right-hand side of (2.509) for  $s = T$  is proved in Sect. 2.1.2 (Lemma 2.2). The case  $s \in (t, T)$  can be considered by analogy with the proof of Lemma 2.2 (see (2.621), (2.622) for details).

To prove (2.509), we multiply the equality (2.12) by the function

$$\mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < s\}} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 = s\}}, \quad t_2 \in [t, T],$$

where  $s \in (t, T)$  ( $s$  is fixed). So we have

$$K^*(t_1, t_2) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < s\}} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 = s\}} \right) = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1}(t_2) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < s\}} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 = s\}} \right) \phi_{j_1}(t_1), \quad (2.510)$$

where  $t_1 \neq t, T$ ,

$$K^*(t_1, t_2) = \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_2) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 = t_2\}} \right), \quad t_1, t_2 \in [t, T],$$

$$C_{j_1}(t_2) = \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1.$$

The function

$$C_{j_1}(t_2) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < s\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 = s\}} \right), \quad t_2 \in [t, T]$$

has the same structure as the function  $K^*(t_1, t_2)$ . Then, by analogy with (2.512), we get

$$C_{j_1}(t_2) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < s\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 = s\}} \right) = \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} C_{j_2 j_1}(s) \phi_{j_2}(t_2), \quad (2.511)$$

where  $t_2 \neq t, T$  and the Fourier coefficient  $C_{j_2 j_1}(s)$  is defined by (2.506).

Let us substitute (2.511) into (2.510)

$$K^*(t_1, t_2) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < s\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 = s\}} \right) = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} C_{j_2 j_1}(s) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2), \quad (2.512)$$

where  $(t_1, t_2) \in (t, T)^2$ .

Note that the series on the right-hand side of (2.512) converges at the boundary of the square  $[t, T]^2$ .

It is easy to see that substituting  $t_1 = t_2$  in (2.512), we obtain

$$\frac{1}{2} \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < s\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 = s\}} \right) = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} C_{j_2 j_1}(s) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_1), \quad (2.513)$$

where  $t_1 \neq t, T$ .

Denote

$$R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2, s) = K^*(t_1, t_2) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < s\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 = s\}} \right) - \\ - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1}(s) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2), \quad (2.514)$$

where  $p_1, p_2 < \infty$ . Then

$$R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2, s) = \frac{1}{2} \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < s\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 = s\}} \right) -$$

$$-\sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1}(s) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_1).$$

Note that

$$\begin{aligned} \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1, s) dt_1 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 - \\ &- \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1}(s) \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_1) dt_1 = \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1}(s) \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} = \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 - \sum_{j_1=0}^{\min\{p_1, p_2\}} C_{j_1 j_1}(s). \end{aligned} \quad (2.515)$$

Using (2.515), we obtain

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1, s) dt_1 = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 - \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1}(s). \quad (2.516)$$

The equality (2.516) means that Theorem 2.27 will be proved if

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1, s) dt_1 = 0.$$

Since the integral

$$\int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1, s) dt_1$$

exists as Riemann integral, then it is equal to the corresponding Lebesgue integral. Moreover,  $|R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1, s)| < \infty$  ( $t_1 \in [t, T]$ ) and the following equality

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1, s) = 0 \quad \text{when } t_1 \in [t, T]$$

holds with accuracy up to sets of measure zero (see (2.513)).

We have

$$\begin{aligned} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_2, s) = & \left( K^*(t_1, t_2) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < s\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 = s\}} \right) - \right. \\ & - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_1}(t_2) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < s\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 = s\}} \right) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \Big) + \\ & + \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \left( C_{j_1}(t_2) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < s\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 = s\}} \right) - \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1}(s) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \right) \phi_{j_1}(t_1). \quad (2.517) \end{aligned}$$

Let us substitute  $t_1 = t_2$  into (2.517)

$$\begin{aligned} R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1, s) = & \left( \frac{1}{2} \psi_1(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < s\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 = s\}} \right) - \right. \\ & - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_1}(t_1) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < s\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 = s\}} \right) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \Big) + \\ & + \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \left( C_{j_1}(t_1) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < s\}} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 = s\}} \right) - \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1}(s) \phi_{j_2}(t_1) \right) \phi_{j_1}(t_1). \quad (2.518) \end{aligned}$$

Applying two times (we mean here an iterated passage to the limit  $\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty}$ ) the Lebesgue's Dominated Convergence Theorem and taking into account (2.510), (2.511), and (2.514) for the case  $t_1 = t_2$ , we obtain

$$\lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T R_{p_1 p_2}(t_1, t_1, s) dt_1 = 0.$$

Theorem 2.27 is proved.

Let us reformulate Theorem 2.27 in terms on the convergence of the solution of system of ordinary differential equations (ODEs) to the solution of system of Stratonovich SDEs (the so-called Wong–Zakai type theorem).

By analogy with (2.488) for  $k = 2$ ,  $i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m$ , and  $s \in (t, T]$  ( $s$  is fixed) we obtain

$$\int_t^s \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p_1} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)p_2} = \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}, \quad (2.519)$$

where  $p_1, p_2 \in \mathbf{N}$  and  $d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)p}$  is defined by (2.485); another notations are the same as in Theorem 2.27.

The iterated Riemann–Stiltjes integrals

$$Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2) p_1 p_2} = \int_t^s \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1) p_1} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2) p_2}, \quad X_{s,t}^{(i_1) p_1} = \int_t^s \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1) p_1}$$

are the solution of the following system of ODEs

$$\begin{cases} dY_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2) p_1 p_2} = \psi_2(s) X_{s,t}^{(i_1) p_1} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2) p_2}, & Y_{t,t}^{(i_1 i_2) p_1 p_2} = 0 \\ dX_{s,t}^{(i_1) p_1} = \psi_1(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1) p_1}, & X_{t,t}^{(i_1) p_1} = 0 \end{cases}.$$

From the other hand, the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals

$$Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \int_t^{*s} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)}, \quad X_{s,t}^{(i_1)} = \int_t^{*s} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)}$$

are the solution of the following system of Stratonovich SDEs

$$\begin{cases} dY_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \psi_2(s) X_{s,t}^{(i_1)} * d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)}, & Y_{t,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = 0 \\ dX_{s,t}^{(i_1)} = \psi_1(s) * d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)}, & X_{t,t}^{(i_1)} = 0 \end{cases},$$

where  $* d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$  is the Stratonovich differential.

Then from Theorem 2.27 and (1.241) we obtain the following theorem.

**Theorem 2.28 [31].** Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Moreover,  $\psi_1(\tau)$ ,  $\psi_2(\tau)$  are continuously differentiable functions on  $[t, T]$ . Then for any fixed  $s$  ( $s \in (t, T]$ )

$$\lim_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2) p_1 p_2} = Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}, \quad X_{s,t}^{(i_1) p_1} = \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} X_{s,t}^{(i_1)}.$$

## 2.9 Modification of Theorem 2.7 for the Case of Integration Interval $[t, s]$ ( $s \in (t, T]$ ) of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 3 and Wong–Zakai Type Theorem

Let us prove the following theorem.

**Theorem 2.29** [31]. Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . At the same time  $\psi_2(\tau)$  is a continuously differentiable nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_3(\tau)$  are twice continuously differentiable nonrandom functions on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of third multiplicity

$$J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{s,t} = \int_t^{*s} \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{*t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} \quad (i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m)$$

the following expansion

$$J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{s,t} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where  $s \in (t, T]$  ( $s$  is fixed),

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}(s) = \int_t^s \psi_3(t_3) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{f}_{\tau}^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$ .

**Proof.** The case  $s = T$  is considered in Theorem 2.7. Below we consider the case  $s \in (t, T)$ . First, let us consider the case of Legendre polynomials. From (1.243) for the case  $p_1 = p_2 = p_3 = p$  and standard relations between Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals we conclude that Theorem 2.29 will be proved if w. p. 1

$$\text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \psi_3(\tau) \int_t^{\tau} \psi_2(s_1) \psi_1(s_1) ds_1 d\mathbf{f}_{\tau}^{(i_3)}, \quad (2.520)$$

$$\text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \psi_3(\tau) \psi_2(\tau) \int_t^\tau \psi_1(s_1) d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_1)} d\tau, \quad (2.521)$$

$$\text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} = 0. \quad (2.522)$$

The proof of the formulas (2.520), (2.522) is absolutely similar to the proof of the formulas (2.232), (2.234). It is only necessary to replace the interval of integration  $[t, T]$  by  $[t, s]$  in the proof of the formulas (2.232), (2.234) and use Theorem 1.11 instead of Theorem 1.1. Also in the case (2.522) it is necessary to use the estimate (1.201).

Let us prove (2.521). Using the Itô formula, we have

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \psi_3(\tau) \psi_2(\tau) \int_t^\tau \psi_1(s_1) d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_1)} d\tau = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \psi_1(s_1) \int_{s_1}^s \psi_3(\tau) \psi_2(\tau) d\tau d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_1)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

Moreover, using Theorem 1.11 for  $k = 1$  (also see (1.241)), we obtain w. p. 1

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \psi_1(s_1) \int_{s_1}^s \psi_3(\tau) \psi_2(\tau) d\tau d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_1)} = \frac{1}{2} \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^*(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)},$$

where

$$C_{j_1}^*(s) = \int_t^s \psi_1(s_1) \phi_{j_1}(s_1) \int_{s_1}^s \psi_3(\tau) \psi_2(\tau) d\tau ds_1. \quad (2.523)$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} E'_p(s) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^*(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1}(s) - \frac{1}{2} C_{j_1}^*(s) \right) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1}(s) - \frac{1}{2} C_{j_1}^*(s) \right)^2, \end{aligned} \quad (2.524)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 C_{j_3 j_3 j_1}(s) &= \int_t^s \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_3}(\theta) \int_t^\theta \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \int_t^\tau \psi_1(s_1) \phi_{j_1}(s_1) ds_1 d\tau d\theta = \\
 &= \int_t^s \psi_1(s_1) \phi_{j_1}(s_1) \int_{s_1}^s \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \int_\tau^s \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_3}(\theta) d\theta d\tau ds_1. \quad (2.525)
 \end{aligned}$$

From (2.523)–(2.525) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 E'_p(s) &= \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \int_t^s \psi_1(s_1) \phi_{j_1}(s_1) \int_{s_1}^s \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \times \right. \right. \\
 &\quad \times \left. \left. \int_\tau^s \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_3}(\theta) d\theta - \frac{1}{2} \psi_3(\tau) \psi_2(\tau) \right)^2 d\tau ds_1 \right). \quad (2.526)
 \end{aligned}$$

We will prove the following equality for all  $\tau \in (t, s)$

$$\sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \int_\tau^s \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_3}(\theta) d\theta = \frac{1}{2} \psi_2(\tau) \psi_3(\tau). \quad (2.527)$$

Let us denote

$$K_1^*(t_1, t_2, s) = K_1(t_1, t_2, s) + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1=t_2< s\}} \psi_2(t_1) \psi_3(t_1), \quad (2.528)$$

where

$$K_1(t_1, t_2, s) = \psi_2(t_1) \psi_3(t_2) \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2 < s\}},$$

$t_1, t_2 \in [t, T]$ ,  $s \in (t, T)$  ( $s$  is fixed).

Let us expand the function  $K_1^*(t_1, t_2, s)$  using the variable  $t_2$ , when  $t_1$  is fixed, into the Fourier–Legendre series at the interval  $(t, T)$

$$K_1^*(t_1, t_2, s) = \sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} \psi_2(t_1) \int_{t_1}^s \psi_3(t_2) \phi_{j_3}(t_2) dt_2 \cdot \phi_{j_3}(t_2) \quad (t_2 \neq t, s, T). \quad (2.529)$$

The equality (2.529) is fulfilled in each point of the intervals  $(t, s)$ ,  $(s, T)$  with respect to the variable  $t_2$ , when  $t_1 \in [t, T]$  is fixed, due to piecewise smoothness of the function  $K_1^*(t_1, t_2, s)$  with respect to the variable  $t_2 \in [t, T]$  ( $t_1$  is fixed).

Obtaining (2.529), we also used the fact that the right-hand side of (2.529) converges when  $t_1 = t_2 < s$  ( $t_1$  is the point of a finite discontinuity of the function  $K_1^*(t_1, t_2, s)$ ) to the value

$$\frac{1}{2} (K_1(t_1, t_1 - 0, s) + K_1(t_1, t_1 + 0, s)) = \frac{1}{2} \psi_2(t_1) \psi_3(t_1) = K_1^*(t_1, t_1, s),$$

where  $t_1 < s$ .

Let us substitute  $t_1 = t_2$  into (2.529). Then we have (2.527).

From (2.526) and (2.527) we get

$$\begin{aligned} E'_p(s) &= \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \int_t^s \psi_1(s_1) \phi_{j_1}(s_1) \int_{s_1}^s \sum_{j_3=p+1}^{\infty} \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \int_{\tau}^s \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_3}(\theta) d\theta d\tau ds_1 \right)^2 = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \psi_1(u_l^*) \phi_{j_1}(u_l^*) \int_{u_l^*}^s \sum_{j_3=p+1}^{\infty} \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \int_{\tau}^s \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_3}(\theta) d\theta d\tau \Delta u_l \right)^2 = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \psi_1(u_l^*) \phi_{j_1}(u_l^*) \sum_{j_3=p+1}^{\infty} \int_{u_l^*}^s \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \int_{\tau}^s \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_3}(\theta) d\theta d\tau \Delta u_l \right)^2, \end{aligned} \quad (2.530)$$

where  $t = u_0 < u_1 < \dots < u_N = s$ ,  $\Delta u_l = u_{l+1} - u_l$ ,  $u_l^*$  is a point of minimum of the function  $(1 - (z(\tau))^2)^{-\alpha}$  ( $0 < \alpha < 1$ ) at the interval  $[u_l, u_{l+1}]$ ,  $l = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$ ,

$$\max_{0 \leq l \leq N-1} \Delta u_l \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{when } N \rightarrow \infty.$$

The last step in (2.530) is correct due to uniform convergence of the Fourier–Legendre series of the piecewise smooth function  $K_1^*(\tau, \tau, s)$  at the interval  $[u_l^* + \varepsilon, s - \varepsilon]$  (with respect to  $\tau$ ) for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  (the function  $K_1^*(\tau, \tau, s)$  is continuous at the interval  $[u_l^*, s]$ ).

Using the inequality of Cauchy–Bunyakovsky and the estimates (1.202), (2.117), we obtain

$$\left| \int_{u_l^*}^s \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \int_{\tau}^s \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_3}(\theta) d\theta d\tau \right| \leq$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\leq \int_{u_l^*}^s (\psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_3}(\tau))^2 d\tau \int_{u_l^*}^s \left( \int_{\tau}^s \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_3}(\theta) d\theta \right)^2 d\tau \leq \\
&\leq \frac{C}{j_3^2} \int_{u_l^*}^s \left( \frac{1}{(1 - (z(s))^2)^{1/2}} + \frac{1}{(1 - (z(\tau))^2)^{1/2}} + C_1 \right) d\tau \leq \\
&\leq \frac{C_2}{j_3^2} \left( \frac{1}{(1 - (z(s))^2)^{1/2}} + C_3 \right),
\end{aligned}$$

where constants  $C, C_1, C_2, C_3$  do not depend on  $j_3$ .

We assume that  $s \in (t, T)$  ( $z(s) \neq \pm 1$ ) since the case  $s = T$  has already been considered in Theorem 2.7. Then

$$\left| \int_{u_l^*}^s \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \int_{\tau}^s \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_3}(\theta) d\theta d\tau \right| \leq \frac{C_4}{j_3^2}, \quad (2.531)$$

where constant  $C_4$  is independent of  $j_3$ .

Let us estimate the right-hand side of (2.530) using (2.531)

$$\begin{aligned}
E'_p(s) &\leq L \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} |\phi_{j_1}(u_l^*)| \sum_{j_3=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_3^2} \Delta u_l \right)^2 \leq \\
&\leq \frac{L_1}{p^2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \frac{1}{(1 - (z(u_l^*))^2)^{1/4}} \Delta u_l \right)^2 \leq \\
&\leq \frac{L_1}{p^2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^s \frac{d\tau}{(1 - (z(\tau))^2)^{1/4}} \right)^2 = \\
&= \frac{L_1}{p^2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \int_t^s \frac{d\tau}{(1 - (z(\tau))^2)^{1/4}} \right)^2 \leq \\
&\leq \frac{L_2 p}{p^2} = \frac{L_2}{p} \rightarrow 0 \quad (2.532)
\end{aligned}$$

if  $p \rightarrow \infty$ , where constants  $L, L_1, L_2$  do not depend on  $p$  and we used (2.25) and (2.117) in (2.532). The relation (2.521) is proved. Theorem 2.29 is proved for the case of Legendre polynomials.

For the trigonometric case, we can use the following estimates

$$\left| \int_{s_1}^s \sum_{j=p+1}^{\infty} \psi_2(\tau) \phi_j(\tau) \int_{\tau}^s \psi_l(\theta) \phi_j(\theta) d\theta d\tau \right| \leq \frac{C_1}{p}, \quad (2.533)$$

$$\left| \int_{s_1}^s \psi_l(\theta) \phi_j(\theta) d\theta \right| \leq \frac{C_2}{j} \quad (j \neq 0), \quad (2.534)$$

where constant  $C_1$  is independent of  $p$  and constant  $C_2$  does not depend on  $j$ ;  $l = 1$  or  $l = 3$ ;  $t \leq s_1 < s \leq T$  (see the proof of Theorem 2.7 for details).

The estimate (2.534) is obvious and the estimate (2.533) can be obtained similarly to the estimate (2.33). Theorem 2.29 is proved for the trigonometric case. Theorem 2.29 is proved.

Let us reformulate Theorem 2.29 in terms on the convergence of the solution of system of ODEs to the solution of system of Stratonovich SDEs (the so-called Wong–Zakai type theorem).

By analogy with (2.488) for the case  $k = 3$ ,  $p_1 = p_2 = p_3 = p$ ,  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$ , and  $s \in (t, T]$  ( $s$  is fixed) we obtain

$$\int_t^s \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)p} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)p} = \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}, \quad (2.535)$$

where  $p \in \mathbf{N}$  and  $d\mathbf{f}_{\tau}^{(i)p}$  is defined by (2.485); another notations are the same as in Theorem 2.29.

The iterated Riemann–Stiltjes integrals

$$Z_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)p} = \int_t^s \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)p} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)p},$$

$$Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} = \int_t^s \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)p},$$

$$X_{s,t}^{(i_1)p} = \int_t^s \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p}$$

are the solution of the following system of ODEs

$$\begin{cases} dZ_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)p} = \psi_3(s) Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_3)p}, & Z_{t,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)p} = 0 \\ dY_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} = \psi_2(s) X_{s,t}^{(i_1)p} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)p}, & Y_{t,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} = 0 \\ dX_{s,t}^{(i_1)p} = \psi_1(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)p}, & X_{t,t}^{(i_1)p} = 0 \end{cases} .$$

From the other hand, the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} &= \int_t^{*s} \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{*t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)}, \\ Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} &= \int_t^{*s} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)}, \\ X_{s,t}^{(i_1)} &= \int_t^{*s} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \end{aligned}$$

are the solution of the following system of Stratonovich SDEs

$$\begin{cases} dZ_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \psi_3(s) Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} * d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_3)}, & Z_{t,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = 0 \\ dY_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \psi_2(s) X_{s,t}^{(i_1)} * d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)}, & Y_{t,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = 0 \\ dX_{s,t}^{(i_1)} = \psi_1(s) * d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)}, & X_{t,t}^{(i_1)} = 0 \end{cases} ,$$

where  $* d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$  is the Stratonovich differential.

Then from Theorems 2.28 and 2.29 we obtain the following theorem.

**Theorem 2.30 [31].** Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space

$L_2([t, T])$ . At the same time  $\psi_2(\tau)$  is a continuously differentiable nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_3(\tau)$  are twice continuously differentiable nonrandom functions on  $[t, T]$ . Then for any fixed  $s$  ( $s \in (t, T]$ )

$$\begin{aligned} \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} Z_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)p} &= Z_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}, \quad \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} = Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}, \\ X_{s,t}^{(i_1)p} &= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} X_{s,t}^{(i_1)}. \end{aligned}$$

## 2.10 Modification of Theorem 2.8 for the Case of Integration Interval $[t, s]$ ( $s \in (t, T]$ ) of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 4 and Wong–Zakai Type Theorem

Let us prove the following theorem.

**Theorem 2.31** [31]. Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of fourth multiplicity

$$J^*[\psi^{(4)}]_{s,t} = \int_t^s \int_t^{*t_4} \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} \quad (i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4 = 0, 1, \dots, m)$$

the following expansion

$$J^*[\psi^{(4)}]_{s,t} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where  $s \in (t, T]$  ( $s$  is fixed),

$$C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}(s) = \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(s_4) \int_t^{s_4} \phi_{j_3}(s_3) \int_t^{s_3} \phi_{j_2}(s_2) \int_t^{s_2} \phi_{j_1}(s_1) ds_1 ds_2 ds_3 ds_4$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

**Proof.** The case  $s = T$  is considered in Theorem 2.8. Below we consider the case  $s \in (t, T)$ . The relation (1.244) (in the case when  $p_1 = \dots = p_4 = p \rightarrow \infty$ ) implies that

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} = J[\psi^{(4)}]_{s,t} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} A_1^{(i_3 i_4)}(s) + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} A_2^{(i_2 i_4)}(s) + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} A_3^{(i_2 i_3)}(s) + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} A_4^{(i_1 i_4)}(s) + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} A_5^{(i_1 i_3)}(s) + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} A_6^{(i_1 i_2)}(s) - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} B_1(s) - \\
 & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} B_2(s) - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} B_3(s), \tag{2.536}
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $J[\psi^{(4)}]_{s,t}$  has the form (1.225) for  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_4(\tau) \equiv 1$  and  $i_1, \dots, i_4 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
 A_1^{(i_3 i_4)}(s) &= \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}, \\
 A_2^{(i_2 i_4)}(s) &= \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_3}(s) \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}, \\
 A_3^{(i_2 i_3)}(s) &= \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_4}(s) \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}, \\
 A_4^{(i_1 i_4)}(s) &= \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_3 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}, \\
 A_5^{(i_1 i_3)}(s) &= \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_4 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}, \\
 A_6^{(i_1 i_2)}(s) &= \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}, \\
 B_1(s) &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_1 j_1}(s), \quad B_2(s) = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_4 j_3 j_4}(s),
 \end{aligned}$$

$$B_3(s) = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_3 j_4}(s).$$

Using the integration order replacement in Riemann integrals, Theorem 1.11 for  $k = 2$  (see (1.242)) and (2.509), Parseval's equality and the integration order replacement technique for Itô stochastic integrals (see Chapter 3) [1]-[15], [68], [105], [106] or Itô's formula, we obtain (see the derivation of the formula (2.263))

$$\begin{aligned} A_1^{(i_3 i_4)}(s) &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \int_t^\tau \int_t^{s_1} ds_2 d\mathbf{w}_{s_1}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i_4)} + \\ &+ \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^s (s_1 - t) ds_1 - \Delta_1^{(i_3 i_4)}(s) \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \end{aligned} \quad (2.537)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1^{(i_3 i_4)}(s) &= \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty}^p \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p(s) \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}, \\ a_{j_4 j_3}^p(s) &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(\tau) \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_3}(s_1) \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^{s_1} \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \right)^2 ds_1 d\tau. \end{aligned} \quad (2.538)$$

Let us consider  $A_2^{(i_2 i_4)}(s)$  (see the derivation of the formula (2.265))

$$A_2^{(i_2 i_4)}(s) = -\Delta_2^{(i_2 i_4)}(s) + \Delta_1^{(i_2 i_4)}(s) + \Delta_3^{(i_2 i_4)}(s) \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (2.539)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_2^{(i_2 i_4)}(s) &= \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty}^p \sum_{j_4, j_2=0}^p b_{j_4 j_2}^p(s) \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}, \\ \Delta_3^{(i_2 i_4)}(s) &= \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{p \rightarrow \infty}^p \sum_{j_4, j_2=0}^p c_{j_4 j_2}^p(s) \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}, \\ b_{j_4 j_2}^p(s) &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(\tau) \sum_{j_3=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_3}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_2}(s_1) ds_1 d\tau, \\ c_{j_4 j_2}^p(s) &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(\tau) \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_2}(s_3) \sum_{j_3=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_3}^\tau \phi_{j_3}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 ds_3 d\tau. \end{aligned}$$

Let us consider  $A_5^{(i_1 i_3)}(s)$  (see the derivation of the formula (2.268))

$$A_5^{(i_1 i_3)}(s) = -\Delta_4^{(i_1 i_3)}(s) + \Delta_5^{(i_1 i_3)}(s) + \Delta_6^{(i_1 i_3)}(s) \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (2.540)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_4^{(i_1 i_3)}(s) &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^p d_{j_3 j_1}^p(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}, \\ \Delta_5^{(i_1 i_3)}(s) &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^p e_{j_3 j_1}^p(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}, \\ \Delta_6^{(i_1 i_3)}(s) &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^p f_{j_3 j_1}^p(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}, \\ d_{j_3 j_1}^p(s) &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \sum_{j_4=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_3}^s \phi_{j_4}(\tau) d\tau \right)^2 \int_{s_3}^s \phi_{j_3}(\tau) d\tau ds_3, \\ e_{j_3 j_1}^p(s) &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \int_{s_3}^s \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \sum_{j_4=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_3}^{\tau} \phi_{j_4}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 d\tau ds_3, \\ f_{j_3 j_1}^p(s) &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \int_{s_3}^s \phi_{j_3}(s_2) \sum_{j_4=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_2}^s \phi_{j_4}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 ds_2 ds_3 = \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \phi_{j_3}(s_2) \sum_{j_4=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_{s_2}^s \phi_{j_4}(s_1) ds_1 \right)^2 \int_t^{s_2} \phi_{j_1}(s_3) ds_3 ds_2. \end{aligned}$$

Moreover (see the derivation of the formula (2.272)),

$$A_3^{(i_2 i_3)}(s) = 2\Delta_6^{(i_2 i_3)}(s) - A_5^{(i_2 i_3)}(s) = \Delta_4^{(i_2 i_3)}(s) - \Delta_5^{(i_2 i_3)}(s) + \Delta_6^{(i_2 i_3)}(s) \quad \text{w. p. 1}. \quad (2.541)$$

Let us consider  $A_4^{(i_1 i_4)}(s)$  (see the derivation of the formula (2.273))

$$A_4^{(i_1 i_4)}(s) = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \int_t^{s_2} \int_t^{s_1} d\mathbf{w}_{\tau}^{(i_1)} ds_1 d\mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_4)} - \Delta_3^{(i_1 i_4)}(s) \quad \text{w. p. 1}. \quad (2.542)$$

Let us consider  $A_6^{(i_1 i_2)}(s)$  (see the derivation of the formula (2.274))

$$\begin{aligned} A_6^{(i_1 i_2)}(s) &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \int_t^{s_1} \int_t^{s_2} d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_2)} ds_1 + \\ &+ \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^s (s - s_2) ds_2 - \Delta_6^{(i_1 i_2)}(s) \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \end{aligned} \quad (2.543)$$

Let us consider  $B_1(s), B_2(s), B_3(s)$  (see the derivation of the formulas (2.275), (2.276))

$$B_1(s) = \frac{1}{4} \int_t^s (s_1 - t) ds_1 - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_4}^p(s), \quad (2.544)$$

$$B_2(s) = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p a_{j_3 j_3}^p(s) + \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p c_{j_3 j_3}^p(s) - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p b_{j_3 j_3}^p(s). \quad (2.545)$$

Moreover (see the derivation of the formula (2.277)),

$$B_2(s) + B_3(s) = 2 \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4=0}^p f_{j_4 j_4}^p(s).$$

Therefore (see the derivation of the formula (2.278)),

$$B_3(s) = 2 \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p f_{j_3 j_3}^p(s) - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p a_{j_3 j_3}^p(s) - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p c_{j_3 j_3}^p(s) + \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p b_{j_3 j_3}^p(s). \quad (2.546)$$

After substituting the relations (2.537), (2.539)–(2.546) into (2.536), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} &\underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} = \\ &= J[\psi^{(4)}]_{s,t} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^s \int_t^\tau \int_t^{s_1} ds_2 d\mathbf{w}_{s_1}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i_4)} + \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^s \int_t^{s_2} \int_t^{s_1} d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i_1)} ds_1 d\mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_4)} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^s \int_t^{s_1} \int_t^{s_2} d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_2)} ds_1 + \end{aligned}$$

$$+\frac{1}{4}\mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\neq 0\}}\mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\neq 0\}} \int\limits_t^T \int\limits_t^{s_1} ds_2 ds_1 + R(s) = J^*[\psi^{(4)}]_{s,t} + \\ + R(s) \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (2.547)$$

where

$$R(s) = -\mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\neq 0\}}\Delta_1^{(i_3i_4)}(s) + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\neq 0\}}\left(-\Delta_2^{(i_2i_4)}(s) + \Delta_1^{(i_2i_4)}(s) + \Delta_3^{(i_2i_4)}(s)\right) + \\ + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\neq 0\}}\left(\Delta_4^{(i_2i_3)}(s) - \Delta_5^{(i_2i_3)}(s) + \Delta_6^{(i_2i_3)}(s)\right) - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\neq 0\}}\Delta_3^{(i_1i_4)}(s) + \\ + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\neq 0\}}\left(-\Delta_4^{(i_1i_3)}(s) + \Delta_5^{(i_1i_3)}(s) + \Delta_6^{(i_1i_3)}(s)\right) - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\neq 0\}}\Delta_6^{(i_1i_2)}(s) - \\ - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\neq 0\}}\mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\neq 0\}}\left(\lim_{p\rightarrow\infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p a_{j_3j_3}^p(s) + \lim_{p\rightarrow\infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p c_{j_3j_3}^p(s) - \lim_{p\rightarrow\infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p b_{j_3j_3}^p(s)\right) - \\ - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\neq 0\}}\mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\neq 0\}}\left(2\lim_{p\rightarrow\infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p f_{j_3j_3}^p(s) - \lim_{p\rightarrow\infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p a_{j_3j_3}^p(s) - \right. \\ \left. - \lim_{p\rightarrow\infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p c_{j_3j_3}^p(s) + \lim_{p\rightarrow\infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p b_{j_3j_3}^p(s)\right) + \\ + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\neq 0\}}\mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\neq 0\}} \lim_{p\rightarrow\infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p a_{j_3j_3}^p(s). \quad (2.548)$$

From (2.547) and (2.548) it follows that Theorem 2.31 will be proved if

$$\Delta_k^{(ij)}(s) = 0 \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (2.549)$$

$$\lim_{p\rightarrow\infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p a_{j_3j_3}^p(s) = \lim_{p\rightarrow\infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p b_{j_3j_3}^p(s) = \lim_{p\rightarrow\infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p c_{j_3j_3}^p(s) = \lim_{p\rightarrow\infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p f_{j_3j_3}^p(s) = 0, \\ (2.550)$$

where  $k = 1, 2, \dots, 6$ ,  $i, j = 0, 1, \dots, m$ .

Consider the case of Legendre polynomials. Let us prove that

$$\Delta_1^{(i_3i_4)}(s) = 0 \quad \text{w. p. 1}. \quad (2.551)$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 a_{j_4 j_3}^p(s) &= \frac{(T-t)^2 \sqrt{(2j_4+1)(2j_3+1)}}{32} \times \\
 &\times \int_{-1}^{z(s)} P_{j_4}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_3}(y_1) \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} (2j_1+1) \left( \int_{-1}^{y_1} P_{j_1}(y_2) dy_2 \right)^2 dy_1 dy = \\
 &= \frac{(T-t)^2 \sqrt{(2j_4+1)(2j_3+1)}}{32} \times \\
 &\times \int_{-1}^{z(s)} P_{j_3}(y_1) \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2j_1+1} (P_{j_1+1}(y_1) - P_{j_1-1}(y_1))^2 \int_{y_1}^{z(s)} P_{j_4}(y) dy dy_1 = \\
 &= \frac{(T-t)^2 \sqrt{2j_3+1}}{32\sqrt{2j_4+1}} \times \\
 &\times \int_{-1}^{z(s)} P_{j_3}(y_1) ((P_{j_4+1}(z(s)) - P_{j_4-1}(z(s))) - (P_{j_4+1}(y_1) - P_{j_4-1}(y_1))) \times \\
 &\times \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2j_1+1} (P_{j_1+1}(y_1) - P_{j_1-1}(y_1))^2 dy_1
 \end{aligned}$$

if  $j_4 \neq 0$  and

$$\begin{aligned}
 a_{j_4 j_3}^p(s) &= \frac{(T-t)^2 \sqrt{2j_3+1}}{32} \times \\
 &\times \int_{-1}^{z(s)} P_{j_3}(y_1)(z(s) - y_1) \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2j_1+1} (P_{j_1+1}(y_1) - P_{j_1-1}(y_1))^2 dy_1
 \end{aligned}$$

if  $j_4 = 0$ , where  $z(s)$  is defined by (2.20).

We assume that  $s \in (t, T)$  ( $z(s) \neq \pm 1$ ) since the case  $s = T$  has already been considered in Theorem 2.8. Now the further proof of the equality (2.551) is completely analogous to the proof of the equality (2.290).

It is not difficult to see that the formulas

$$\Delta_2^{(i_2 i_4)}(s) = 0, \quad \Delta_4^{(i_1 i_3)}(s) = 0, \quad \Delta_6^{(i_1 i_3)}(s) = 0 \quad \text{w. p. 1} \quad (2.552)$$

can be proved similarly with the proof of (2.551).

Moreover, the relations

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p a_{j_3 j_3}^p(s) = 0, \quad \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p b_{j_3 j_3}^p(s) = 0, \quad \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p f_{j_3 j_3}^p(s) = 0 \quad (2.553)$$

can also be proved analogously with (2.292), (2.293).

Let us consider  $\Delta_3^{(i_2 i_4)}(s)$  and prove that

$$\Delta_3^{(i_2 i_4)}(s) = 0 \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (2.554)$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_3^{(i_2 i_4)}(s) &= \Delta_4^{(i_2 i_4)}(s) + \Delta_6^{(i_2 i_4)}(s) - \Delta_7^{(i_2 i_4)}(s) = \\ &= -\Delta_7^{(i_2 i_4)}(s) \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \end{aligned} \quad (2.555)$$

where

$$\Delta_7^{(i_2 i_4)}(s) = \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_2, j_4=0}^p g_{j_4 j_2}^p(s) \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)},$$

$$g_{j_4 j_2}^p(s) = \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(\tau) \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_2}(s_1) \sum_{j_1=p+1}^\infty \left( \int_{s_1}^s \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \int_\tau^s \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \right) ds_1 d\tau.$$

Note that (see (2.296))

$$g_{j_4 j_4}^p(s) = \sum_{j_1=p+1}^\infty \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(\tau) \int_\tau^s \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 d\tau \right)^2. \quad (2.556)$$

The proof of (2.554) for the case  $i_2 = i_4 \neq 0$  differs from the proof of the equality

$$\Delta_3^{(i_2 i_4)} = 0 \quad \text{w. p. 1}$$

for the case  $i_2 = i_4 \neq 0$  (see the proof of Theorem 2.8). In our case we will use Parseval's equality instead of the orthogonality property of the Legendre polynomials.

Using the Parseval equality, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{j_4=0}^p g_{j_4 j_4}^p(s) = \\
& = \sum_{j_4=0}^p \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(\tau) \int_{\tau}^s \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 d\tau \right)^2 = \\
& = \sum_{j_4=0}^p \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(\tau) \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 - \int_t^{\tau} \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \right) d\tau \right)^2 \leq \\
& \leq \sum_{j_4=0}^p \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(\tau) d\tau \right)^2 \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \right)^2 + \\
& + \sum_{j_4=0}^p \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(\tau) \int_t^{\tau} \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 d\tau \right)^2 = \\
& = \sum_{j_4=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau < s\}} \phi_{j_4}(\tau) d\tau \right)^2 \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \right)^2 + \\
& + \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_4=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau < s\}} \phi_{j_4}(\tau) \int_t^{\tau} \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 d\tau \right)^2 \leq \\
& \leq \sum_{j_4=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^T \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau < s\}} \phi_{j_4}(\tau) d\tau \right)^2 \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \right)^2 + \\
& + \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_4=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^T \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau < s\}} \phi_{j_4}(\tau) \int_t^{\tau} \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 d\tau \right)^2 = \\
& = \int_t^T (\mathbf{1}_{\{\tau < s\}})^2 d\tau \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \right)^2 + \\
& + \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \int_t^T (\mathbf{1}_{\{\tau < s\}})^2 \left( \int_t^{\tau} \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \right)^2 d\tau =
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (s-t) \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \right)^2 + \\
 &+ \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \int_t^s \left( \int_t^{\tau} \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \right)^2 d\tau. \tag{2.557}
 \end{aligned}$$

We assume that  $s \in (t, T)$  ( $z(s) \neq \pm 1$ ) since the case  $s = T$  has already been considered in Theorem 2.8. Then from (2.557) and (2.118) we obtain

$$0 \leq \sum_{j_4=0}^p g_{j_4 j_4}^p(s) \leq \frac{C}{p}, \tag{2.558}$$

where constant  $C$  is independent of  $p$ .

By analogy with (2.306), we can derive the following estimate

$$\sum_{j_2, j_4=0}^p (g_{j_4 j_2}^p(s))^2 \leq \frac{C_1}{p^2} \tag{2.559}$$

for the case  $s \in (t, T)$  or  $z(s) \in (-1, 1)$  (the case  $s = T$  has already been considered in Theorem 2.8), where constant  $C_1$  does not depend on  $p$ . For this we have to use that

$$\begin{aligned}
 g_{j_4 j_2}^p(s) &= \int_t^T \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau < s\}} \phi_{j_4}(\tau) \int_t^{\tau} \phi_{j_2}(s_1) F_p(\tau, s_1, s) ds_1 d\tau = \\
 &= \int_{[t,T]^2} K_p(\tau, s_1, s) \phi_{j_4}(\tau) \phi_{j_2}(s_1) ds_1 d\tau
 \end{aligned}$$

is a coefficient of the double Fourier–Legendre series of the function

$$K_p(\tau, s_1, s) = \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau < s\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{s_1 < \tau < s\}} F_p(\tau, s_1, s),$$

where

$$\sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \int_{s_1}^s \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \int_{\tau}^s \phi_{j_1}(s_2) ds_2 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} F_p(\tau, s_1, s). \tag{2.560}$$

Moreover, we have to use the Parseval equality

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_4, j_2=0}^{p_1} (g_{j_4 j_2}^p(s))^2 &= \int_{[t, T]^2} (K_p(\tau, s_1, s))^2 ds_1 d\tau = \\ &= \int_t^s \int_t^\tau (F_p(\tau, s_1, s))^2 ds_1 d\tau. \end{aligned}$$

Then from analogue of (2.329) for  $s \in (t, T)$  ( $s$  is fixed), (2.558), and (2.559) we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_2, j_4=0}^p g_{j_4 j_2}^p(s) \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq \\ \leq (1 + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}}) \sum_{j_2, j_4=0}^p (g_{j_4 j_2}^p(s))^2 + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \left( \sum_{j_4=0}^p g_{j_4 j_4}^p(s) \right)^2 &\leq \\ \leq \frac{C_2}{p^2} &\rightarrow 0 \end{aligned}$$

if  $p \rightarrow \infty$ , where constant  $C_2$  does not depend on  $p$ . The equality (2.554) is proved.

Let us consider  $\Delta_5^{(i_1 i_3)}(s)$

$$\Delta_5^{(i_1 i_3)}(s) = \Delta_4^{(i_1 i_3)}(s) + \Delta_6^{(i_1 i_3)}(s) - \Delta_8^{(i_1 i_3)}(s) \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_8^{(i_1 i_3)}(s) &= \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^p h_{j_3 j_1}^p(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}, \\ h_{j_3 j_1}^p(s) &= \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \int_{s_3}^s \phi_{j_3}(\tau) F_p(s_3, \tau, s) d\tau ds_3, \end{aligned}$$

where  $F_p(s_3, \tau, s)$  is defined by (2.560).

Analogously to (2.554), we obtain that  $\Delta_8^{(i_1 i_3)}(s) = 0$  w. p. 1. In this case we consider the function

$$K_p(s_3, \tau, s) = \mathbf{1}_{\{s_3 < s\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{s_3 < \tau < s\}} F_p(s_3, \tau, s)$$

and the relations (see (2.556))

$$h_{j_3 j_1}^p(s) = \int_{[t,T]^2} K_p(s_3, \tau, s) \phi_{j_1}(s_3) \phi_{j_3}(\tau) d\tau ds_3,$$

$$h_{j_1 j_1}^p(s) = \sum_{j_4=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(\tau) \int_{\tau}^s \phi_{j_4}(s_1) ds_1 d\tau \right)^2.$$

Let us prove that

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p c_{j_3 j_3}^p(s) = 0. \quad (2.561)$$

We have

$$c_{j_3 j_3}^p(s) = f_{j_3 j_3}^p(s) + d_{j_3 j_3}^p(s) - g_{j_3 j_3}^p(s). \quad (2.562)$$

Moreover,

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p f_{j_3 j_3}^p(s) = 0, \quad \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p d_{j_3 j_3}^p(s) = 0, \quad (2.563)$$

where the first equality in (2.563) has been proved earlier. Analogously, we can prove the second equality in (2.563).

From (2.558) we obtain

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p g_{j_3 j_3}^p(s) = 0.$$

So, (2.561) is proved. The relations (2.549), (2.550) are proved for the polynomial case. Theorem 2.31 is proved for the case of Legendre polynomials.

It is easy to see that the trigonometric case is considered by analogy with the case of Legendre polynomials using the estimate

$$\left| \int_{\tau}^s \phi_j(\theta) d\theta \right| \leq \frac{C}{j} \quad (j \neq 0),$$

where constant  $C$  is independent of  $p$ ,  $t \leq \tau < s \leq T$ , and  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  (see the proof of Theorem 2.8 for details). Theorem 2.31 is proved.

Let us reformulate Theorem 2.31 in terms on the convergence of the solution of system of ODEs to the solution of system of Stratonovich SDEs.

By analogy with (2.488) for the case  $k = 4$ ,  $p_1 = \dots = p_4 = p$ ,  $i_1, \dots, i_4 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ , and  $s \in (t, T]$  ( $s$  is fixed) we obtain

$$\int_t^s \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)p} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)p} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)p} = \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)},$$

where  $p \in \mathbf{N}$  and  $d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)p}$  is defined by (2.487); another notations are the same as in Theorem 2.31.

The iterated Riemann–Stiltjes integrals

$$V_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)p} = \int_t^s \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)p} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)p} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)p}, \quad (2.564)$$

$$Z_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)p} = \int_t^s \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)p} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)p}, \quad (2.565)$$

$$Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} = \int_t^s \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)p}, \quad (2.566)$$

$$X_{s,t}^{(i_1)p} = \int_t^s d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p} \quad (2.567)$$

are the solution of the following system of ODEs

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} dV_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)p} = Z_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)p} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_4)p}, \quad V_{t,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)p} = 0 \\ dZ_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)p} = Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_3)p}, \quad Z_{t,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)p} = 0 \\ dY_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} = X_{s,t}^{(i_1)p} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_2)p}, \quad Y_{t,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} = 0 \\ dX_{s,t}^{(i_1)p} = 1 \cdot d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)p}, \quad X_{t,t}^{(i_1)p} = 0 \end{array} \right..$$

From the other hand, the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals

$$V_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} = \int_t^* \int_t^* \int_t^* \int_t^* d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)}, \quad (2.568)$$

$$Z_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \int_t^* \int_t^* \int_t^* d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)}, \quad (2.569)$$

$$Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \int_t^* \int_t^* d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)}, \quad (2.570)$$

$$X_{s,t}^{(i_1)} = \int_t^* d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \quad (2.571)$$

are the solution of the following system of Stratonovich SDEs

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} dV_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} = Z_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} * d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_4)}, \quad V_{t,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} = 0 \\ \\ dZ_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} * d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_3)}, \quad Z_{t,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = 0 \\ \\ dY_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = X_{s,t}^{(i_1)} * d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_2)}, \quad Y_{t,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = 0 \\ \\ dX_{s,t}^{(i_1)} = 1 * d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)}, \quad X_{t,t}^{(i_1)} = 0 \end{array} \right.,$$

where  $* d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 0, 1, \dots, m$  is the Stratonovich differential,  $* d\mathbf{w}_s^{(0)} = ds$ .

Then from Theorems 2.28, 2.30, and 2.31 we obtain the following theorem.

**Theorem 2.32 [31].** Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then for any fixed  $s$  ( $s \in (t, T]$ )

$$\text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} V_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)p} = V_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)}, \quad \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} Z_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)p} = Z_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)},$$

$$\text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} = Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}, \quad X_{s,t}^{(i_1)p} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} X_{s,t}^{(i_1)}.$$

## 2.11 Modification of Theorem 2.9 for the Case of Integration Interval $[t, s]$ ( $s \in (t, T]$ ) of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 5 and Wong–Zakai Type Theorem

Let us formulate the following theorem.

**Theorem 2.33** [31]. Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of fifth multiplicity

$$J^*[\psi^{(5)}]_{s,t} = \int_t^s \int_t^{s_5} \int_t^{s_4} \int_t^{s_3} \int_t^{s_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)}$$

the following expansion

$$J^*[\psi^{(5)}]_{s,t} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)}$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where  $s \in (t, T]$  ( $s$  is fixed),  $i_1, \dots, i_5 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$C_{j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}(s) = \int_t^s \phi_{j_5}(s_5) \int_t^{s_5} \phi_{j_4}(s_4) \int_t^{s_4} \phi_{j_3}(s_3) \int_t^{s_3} \phi_{j_2}(s_2) \int_t^{s_2} \phi_{j_1}(s_1) ds_1 ds_2 ds_3 ds_4 ds_5,$$

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

The proof of Theorem 2.33 can be carried out on the basis of proof of Theorem 2.9 (the case  $s = T$ ) and the method of proof of Theorem 2.31.

Let us reformulate Theorem 2.33 in terms on the convergence of the solution of system of ODEs to the solution of system of Stratonovich SDEs.

By analogy with (2.488) for the case  $k = 5$ ,  $p_1 = \dots = p_5 = p$ ,  $i_1, \dots, i_5 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ , and  $s \in (t, T]$  ( $s$  is fixed) we obtain

$$U_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)p} = \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)},$$

where

$$\int\limits_t^s \int\limits_t^{t_5} \int\limits_t^{t_4} \int\limits_t^{t_3} \int\limits_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)p} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)p} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)p} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)p} d\mathbf{w}_{t_5}^{(i_5)p} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} U_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)p},$$

$p \in \mathbf{N}$ , and  $d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)p}$  is defined by (2.487); another notations are the same as in Theorem 2.33.

The iterated Riemann–Stiltjes integrals  $X_{s,t}^{(i_1)p}$ ,  $Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p}$ ,  $Z_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)p}$ ,  $V_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)p}$  (see (2.564)–(2.567)), and  $U_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)p}$  are the solution of the following system of ODEs

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} dU_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)p} = V_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)p} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_5)p}, \quad U_{t,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)p} = 0 \\ dV_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)p} = Z_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)p} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_4)p}, \quad V_{t,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)p} = 0 \\ dZ_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)p} = Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_3)p}, \quad Z_{t,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)p} = 0 \\ dY_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} = X_{s,t}^{(i_1)p} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_2)p}, \quad Y_{t,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} = 0 \\ dX_{s,t}^{(i_1)p} = 1 \cdot d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)p}, \quad X_{t,t}^{(i_1)p} = 0 \end{array} \right. .$$

From the other hand, the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals  $X_{s,t}^{(i_1)}$ ,  $Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$ ,  $Z_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$ ,  $V_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)}$  (see (2.568)–(2.571)), and  $U_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)}$  are the solution of the following system of Stratonovich SDEs

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} dU_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)} = V_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} * d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_5)}, \quad U_{t,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)} = 0 \\ dV_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} = Z_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} * d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_4)}, \quad V_{t,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} = 0 \\ dZ_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} * d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_3)}, \quad Z_{t,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = 0 \\ dY_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = X_{s,t}^{(i_1)} * d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_2)}, \quad Y_{t,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = 0 \\ dX_{s,t}^{(i_1)} = 1 * d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)}, \quad X_{t,t}^{(i_1)} = 0 \end{array} \right. ,$$

where  $* d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 0, 1, \dots, m$  is the Stratonovich differential,  $* d\mathbf{w}_s^{(0)} = ds$ .

Then from Theorems 2.28, 2.30, 2.32, and 2.33 we obtain the following theorem.

**Theorem 2.34** [31]. *Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then for any fixed  $s$  ( $s \in (t, T]$ )*

$$\begin{aligned} \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} U_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)p} &= U_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)}, & \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} V_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)p} &= V_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)}, \\ \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} Z_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)p} &= Z_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}, & \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)p} &= Y_{s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}, \\ X_{s,t}^{(i_1)p} &= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} X_{s,t}^{(i_1)}. \end{aligned}$$

## 2.12 Rate of the Mean-Square Convergence of Expansions of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 2 to 4 in Theorems 2.2, 2.7, and 2.8

### 2.12.1 Rate of the Mean-Square Convergence of Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 2

This section is devoted to the proof of the following Theorem.

**Theorem 2.35** [31]. *Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Moreover,  $\psi_1(\tau)$ ,  $\psi_2(\tau)$  are continuously differentiable functions on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral*

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \quad (i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m)$$

the following estimate

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{C}{p} \quad (2.572)$$

is valid, where constant  $C$  is independent of  $p$ ,

$$C_{j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T \psi_2(s_2) \phi_{j_2}(s_2) \int_t^{s_2} \psi_1(s_1) \phi_{j_1}(s_1) ds_1 ds_2,$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$ .

**Proof.** From (2.8) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right) + \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_1} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right) \right)^2 \right\} + \\ &\quad + \left( \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_1} \right)^2 = \\ &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{p,p} \right)^2 \right\} + \\ &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 - \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_1} \right)^2. \end{aligned} \tag{2.573}$$

From Remark 1.7 (see (1.215)) we have

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{p,p} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{C_1}{p}, \quad (2.574)$$

where constant  $C_1$  is independent of  $p$ .

From Theorem 2.2 (see (2.36)) we get

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 - \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_1} = \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1}. \quad (2.575)$$

Let us consider the case of Legendre polynomials. The estimate (2.65) implies that

$$\left| \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1} \right| \leq C_2 \left( \frac{1}{p} + \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \right), \quad (2.576)$$

where constant  $C_2$  does not depend on  $p$ .

From (2.25) and (2.576) we have

$$S_p \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left| \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1} \right| \leq \frac{C_3}{p}, \quad (2.577)$$

where constant  $C_3$  is independent of  $p$ .

Applying the ideas that we used to obtain the relations (2.67), (2.71)–(2.73), we can prove the following estimates for the trigonometric case

$$S_{2p} = \left| \sum_{j_1=2p+1}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1} \right| \leq \frac{K_1}{p}, \quad (2.578)$$

$$S_{2p-1} = \left| \sum_{j_1=2p}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1} \right| \leq S_{2p} + \frac{K_2}{p}, \quad (2.579)$$

where constants  $K_1, K_2$  do not depend on  $p$ .

From (2.578) and (2.579) we get the estimate (2.577) for the trigonometric case. Combining (2.573)–(2.575), (2.577), we obtain (2.572). Theorem 2.35 is proved.

## 2.12.2 Rate of the Mean-Square Convergence of Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 3

In this section, we consider the following Theorem.

**Theorem 2.36** [31]. Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . At the same time  $\psi_2(\tau)$  is a continuously differentiable nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_3(\tau)$  are twice continuously differentiable nonrandom functions on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of third multiplicity

$$J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{*t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} \quad (i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m)$$

the following estimate

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{C}{p} \quad (2.580)$$

is valid, where constant  $C$  is independent of  $p$ ,

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T \psi_3(s_3) \phi_{j_3}(s_3) \int_t^{s_3} \psi_2(s_2) \phi_{j_2}(s_2) \int_t^{s_2} \psi_1(s_1) \phi_{j_1}(s_1) ds_1 ds_2 ds_3,$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$ .

**Proof.** We have (see (2.362))

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ & = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \psi_1(t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \right. \right. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \psi_2(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_3 - \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \Bigg)^2 \Bigg\} = \\
 & = \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}^{p,p,p} + \right. \right. \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \psi_1(t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} - \sum_{j_1,j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right) + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \psi_2(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_3 - \sum_{j_1,j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) - \\
 & \left. \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\}, \tag{2.581}
 \end{aligned}$$

where (see (1.46))

$$\begin{aligned}
 J[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}^{p,p,p} = & \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \right. \\
 & \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

From (2.581) and the elementary inequality

$$(a+b+c+d)^2 \leq 4(a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2)$$

we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \\
 & \leq 4 \left( \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(3)}]_{s,t} - J[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}^{p,p,p} \right)^2 \right\} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} E_p^{(1)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} E_p^{(2)} + \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} E_p^{(3)} \right), \tag{2.582}
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} E_p^{(1)} &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \psi_1(t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} - \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\}, \\ E_p^{(2)} &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \psi_2(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_3 - \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\}, \\ E_p^{(3)} &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

From Remark 1.7 (see (1.215)) we have

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}^{p,p,p} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{C_1}{p}, \quad (2.583)$$

where constant  $C_1$  is independent of  $p$ .

Moreover, from (2.256) and (2.260) we have the following estimate

$$E_p^{(3)} \leq \frac{C_2}{p} \quad (2.584)$$

for the polynomial and trigonometric cases, where constant  $C_2$  does not depend on  $p$ .

Using Theorem 1.1 for  $k = 1$  (also see (1.44)), we obtain w. p. 1

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(s) \int_t^s \psi_2(s_1) \psi_1(s_1) ds_1 d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_3)} = \frac{1}{2} \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \tilde{C}_{j_3} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)},$$

where

$$\tilde{C}_{j_3} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(s) \psi_3(s) \int_t^s \psi_2(s_1) \psi_1(s_1) ds_1 ds.$$

Applying the Itô formula, we have

$$\int_t^T \psi_3(s) \psi_2(s) \int_t^s \psi_1(s_1) d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_1)} ds = \int_t^T \psi_1(s_1) \int_t^T \psi_3(s) \psi_2(s) ds d\mathbf{f}_{s_1}^{(i_1)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

Using Theorem 1.1 for  $k = 1$  (also see (1.44)), we have w. p. 1

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \int_s^T \psi_3(s_1) \psi_2(s_1) ds_1 d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^* \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)},$$

where

$$C_{j_1}^* = \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) \int_s^T \psi_3(s_1) \psi_2(s_1) ds_1 ds.$$

Further, we get

$$E_p^{(1)} \leq 2G_p^{(1)} + 2G_p^{(2)}, \quad (2.585)$$

$$E_p^{(2)} \leq 2H_p^{(1)} + 2H_p^{(2)}, \quad (2.586)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} G_p^{(1)} &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \frac{1}{4} \left( \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \psi_1(t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \tilde{C}_{j_3} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\}, \\ G_p^{(2)} &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \tilde{C}_{j_3} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\}, \\ H_p^{(1)} &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \frac{1}{4} \left( \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \psi_2(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_3 - \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^* \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\}, \\ H_p^{(2)} &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^* \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

From Remark 1.7 (see (1.215)) we have

$$G_p^{(1)} \leq \frac{C_2}{p}, \quad H_p^{(1)} \leq \frac{C_2}{p}, \quad (2.587)$$

where constant  $C_2$  is independent of  $p$ .

The estimates

$$G_p^{(2)} \leq \frac{C_3}{p}, \quad H_p^{(2)} \leq \frac{C_3}{p} \quad (2.588)$$

are proved in Sect. 2.2.5 (see the proof of Theorem 2.7) for the polynomial and trigonometric cases; constant  $C_3$  does not depend on  $p$ .

Combining the estimates (2.582)–(2.588), we obtain the inequality (2.580). Theorem 2.36 is proved.

### 2.12.3 Rate of the Mean-Square Convergence of Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 4

This section is devoted to the proof of the following theorem.

**Theorem 2.37** [31]. *Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of fourth multiplicity*

$$J^*[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*t_4} \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} \quad (i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4 = 0, 1, \dots, m)$$

the following estimate

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{C}{p} \quad (2.589)$$

is valid, where constant  $C$  is independent of  $p$ ,

$$C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s_4) \int_t^{s_4} \phi_{j_3}(s_3) \int_t^{s_3} \phi_{j_2}(s_2) \int_t^{s_2} \phi_{j_1}(s_1) ds_1 ds_2 ds_3 ds_4,$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

**Proof.** First, let us prove that Theorem 2.7 is valid for the case  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ . The case  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$  has been proved in Theorem 2.7. From (1.46) and the standard relation (2.362) between Stratonovich and Itô stochastic integrals of third multiplicity we have that Theorem 2.7 is valid for the following cases

$$i_1 = i_2 = 0, \quad i_3 = 1, \dots, m,$$

$$\begin{aligned} i_1 &= i_3 = 0, \quad i_2 = 1, \dots, m, \\ i_2 &= i_3 = 0, \quad i_1 = 1, \dots, m. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, it remains to consider the following three cases

$$i_1, \quad i_2 = 1, \dots, m, \quad i_3 = 0, \quad (2.590)$$

$$i_2, \quad i_3 = 1, \dots, m, \quad i_1 = 0, \quad (2.591)$$

$$i_1, \quad i_3 = 1, \dots, m, \quad i_2 = 0. \quad (2.592)$$

The relations (1.46) and (2.362) imply that for the case (2.590) we need to prove the following equality

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 = \\ = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 dt_3. \end{aligned} \quad (2.593)$$

Using the relation (2.10), we get

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 = \\ = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \psi_2(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \psi_3(t_3) dt_3 dt_2 dt_1 = \\ = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \tilde{\psi}_2(t_2) dt_2 dt_1 = \\ = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \tilde{\psi}_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 = \\ = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_2) \tilde{\psi}_2(t_2) dt_2, \end{aligned} \quad (2.594)$$

where

$$\tilde{\psi}_2(t_2) = \psi_2(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \psi_3(t_3) dt_3. \quad (2.595)$$

From (2.594) and (2.595) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 = \\ & = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_2) \psi_2(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \psi_3(t_3) dt_3 dt_2 = \\ & = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_2) \psi_2(t_2) dt_2 dt_3. \end{aligned} \quad (2.596)$$

The relation (2.593) is proved.

From (1.46) and (2.362) it follows that for the case (2.591) we need to prove the following equality

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 = \\ & = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \psi_2(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_3. \end{aligned} \quad (2.597)$$

Using the relation (2.10), we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 = \\ & = \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \bar{\psi}_2(t_2) dt_2 dt_3 = \\ & = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \bar{\psi}_2(t_3) dt_3, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\bar{\psi}_2(t_2) = \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) dt_1. \quad (2.598)$$

The relation (2.597) is proved.

The relations (1.46) and (2.362) imply that for the case (2.592) we need to prove the following equality

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 = 0. \quad (2.599)$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) \int_{t_1}^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) dt_2 dt_1 dt_3 = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) \left( \int_{t_1}^T \psi_2(t_2) dt_2 - \int_{t_3}^T \psi_2(t_2) dt_2 \right) dt_1 dt_3 = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \psi_2(t_2) dt_2 dt_1 dt_3 - \\ &\quad - \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) \int_{t_3}^T \psi_2(t_2) dt_2 dt_1 dt_3 = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \tilde{\psi}_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_3 - \\ &\quad - \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \tilde{\psi}_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_3 = \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_1) \tilde{\psi}_1(t_1) dt_1 - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \tilde{\psi}_3(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 = \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \psi_2(t_2) dt_2 dt_1 - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_3(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \psi_2(t_2) dt_2 dt_1 = 0,
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\tilde{\psi}_1(t_1) = \psi_1(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \psi_2(t_2) dt_2, \quad (2.600)$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_3(t_3) = \psi_3(t_3) \int_{t_3}^T \psi_2(t_2) dt_2. \quad (2.601)$$

The relation (2.599) is proved. Theorem 2.7 is proved for the case  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ .

Using (2.362) and (2.363), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3,j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
 &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{s_1} \int_t^{s_1} ds_2 d\mathbf{w}_{s_1}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_4)} + \right. \right. \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{s_2} \int_t^{s_1} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)} ds_1 d\mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_4)} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{s_1} \int_t^{s_2} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_2)} ds_1 + \\
 &\quad \left. \left. + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{s_1} ds_2 ds_1 - \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3,j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
 &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*s} \int_t^{*s_1} ds_2 d\mathbf{w}_{s_1}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_4)} - \right. \right. \\
 &\quad - \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{s_1} ds_2 ds_1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*s_2} \int_t^{*s_1} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)} ds_1 d\mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_4)} + \right. \right.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*s_1} \int_t^{*s_2} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_2)} ds_1 - \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{s_1} ds_2 ds_1 + \\
 & + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{s_1} ds_2 ds_1 - \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3,j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \Bigg)^2 \Bigg\} = \\
 & = \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*s} \int_t^{*s_1} ds_2 d\mathbf{w}_{s_1}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_4)} + \right. \right. \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*s_2} \int_t^{*s_1} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)} ds_1 d\mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_4)} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*s_1} \int_t^{*s_2} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_2)} ds_1 - \\
 & \left. \left. - \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{s_1} ds_2 ds_1 - \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3,j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
 & = \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t}^{p,p,p,p} + \right. \right. \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \left( \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*s} \int_t^{*s_1} ds_2 d\mathbf{w}_{s_1}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_4)} - S_1^{(i_3 i_4)p} \right) + \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \left( \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*s_2} \int_t^{*s_1} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)} ds_1 d\mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_4)} - S_2^{(i_1 i_4)p} \right) + \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \left( \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*s_1} \int_t^{*s_2} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_2)} ds_1 - S_3^{(i_1 i_2)p} \right) - \\
 & \left. \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \left( \frac{1}{4} \int_t^T \int_t^{s_1} ds_2 ds_1 - \right. \right. \right. \\
 & \left. \left. \left. - \sum_{j_4=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(s_1)(s_1-t) ds_1 ds \right) - R_p \right)^2 \right\}, \quad (2.602)
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $S_1^{(i_3 i_4)p}, S_2^{(i_1 i_4)p}, S_3^{(i_1 i_2)p}$  are the approximations of the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals

$$\int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*s} \int_t^{*s_1} ds_2 d\mathbf{w}_{s_1}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_4)}, \quad \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*s_2} \int_t^{*s_1} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)} ds_1 d\mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_4)}, \quad \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*s_1} \int_t^{*s_2} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_2)} ds_1,$$

respectively (these approximations are obtained by the version of Theorem 2.7 for the case  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ );  $J[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t}^{p,p,p,p}$  is the approximation of the iterated Itô stochastic integral  $J[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t}$  obtained by Theorem 1.1 (see (1.47))

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t}^{p,p,p,p} &= \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\ &- \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} A_1^{(i_3 i_4)p} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} A_2^{(i_2 i_4)p} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} A_3^{(i_2 i_3)p} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} A_4^{(i_1 i_4)p} - \\ &- \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} A_5^{(i_1 i_3)p} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} A_6^{(i_1 i_2)p} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} B_1^p + \\ &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} B_2^p + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} B_3^p, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} A_1^{(i_3 i_4)p} &= \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}, \quad A_2^{(i_2 i_4)p} = \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_3} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}, \\ A_3^{(i_2 i_3)p} &= \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_2=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_4} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}, \quad A_4^{(i_1 i_4)p} = \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}, \\ A_5^{(i_1 i_3)p} &= \sum_{j_4, j_3, j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_4 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}, \quad A_6^{(i_1 i_2)p} = \sum_{j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}, \\ B_1^p &= \sum_{j_1, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_4 j_1 j_1}, \quad B_2^p = \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_4 j_3 j_4}, \\ B_3^p &= \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_3 j_4}; \end{aligned}$$

$R_p$  is the expression on the right-hand side of (2.280) before passing to the limits, i.e.

$$\begin{aligned}
 R_p = & -\mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \Delta_1^{(i_3 i_4)p} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \left( -\Delta_2^{(i_2 i_4)p} + \Delta_1^{(i_2 i_4)p} + \Delta_3^{(i_2 i_4)p} \right) + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \left( \Delta_4^{(i_2 i_3)p} - \Delta_5^{(i_2 i_3)p} + \Delta_6^{(i_2 i_3)p} \right) - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \Delta_3^{(i_1 i_4)p} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \left( -\Delta_4^{(i_1 i_3)p} + \Delta_5^{(i_1 i_3)p} + \Delta_6^{(i_1 i_3)p} \right) - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \Delta_6^{(i_1 i_2)p} - \\
 & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p a_{j_3 j_3}^p + \sum_{j_3=0}^p c_{j_3 j_3}^p - \sum_{j_3=0}^p b_{j_3 j_3}^p \right) - \\
 & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \left( 2 \sum_{j_3=0}^p f_{j_3 j_3}^p - \sum_{j_3=0}^p a_{j_3 j_3}^p - \sum_{j_3=0}^p c_{j_3 j_3}^p + \sum_{j_3=0}^p b_{j_3 j_3}^p \right) + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_3=0}^p a_{j_3 j_3}^p,
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Delta_1^{(i_3 i_4)p} &= \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p a_{j_4 j_3}^p \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}, \quad \Delta_2^{(i_2 i_4)p} = \sum_{j_4, j_2=0}^p b_{j_4 j_2}^p \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}, \\
 \Delta_3^{(i_2 i_4)p} &= \sum_{j_4, j_2=0}^p c_{j_4 j_2}^p \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}, \quad \Delta_4^{(i_1 i_3)p} = \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^p d_{j_3 j_1}^p \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}, \\
 \Delta_5^{(i_1 i_3)p} &= \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^p e_{j_3 j_1}^p \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}, \quad \Delta_6^{(i_1 i_3)p} = \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^p f_{j_3 j_1}^p \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)},
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$a_{j_4 j_3}^p, \quad b_{j_4 j_2}^p, \quad c_{j_4 j_2}^p, \quad d_{j_3 j_1}^p, \quad e_{j_3 j_1}^p, \quad f_{j_3 j_1}^p$$

are defined by the relations (2.264), (2.266), (2.267), (2.269)–(2.271).

From (2.602) and the elementary inequality

$$(a_1 + \dots + a_6)^2 \leq 6 (a_1^2 + \dots + a_6^2)$$

we get

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3,j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq \\ &\leq 6 \left( Q_p^{(1)} + Q_p^{(2)} + Q_p^{(3)} + Q_p^{(4)} + Q_p^{(5)} + Q_p^{(6)} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (2.603)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} Q_p^{(1)} &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t}^{p,p,p,p} \right)^2 \right\}, \\ Q_p^{(2)} &= \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*s} \int_t^{*s_1} d s_2 d \mathbf{w}_{s_1}^{(i_3)} d \mathbf{w}_s^{(i_4)} - S_1^{(i_3 i_4)p} \right)^2 \right\}, \\ Q_p^{(3)} &= \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*s_2} \int_t^{*s_1} d \mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)} d s_1 d \mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_4)} - S_2^{(i_1 i_4)p} \right)^2 \right\}, \\ Q_p^{(4)} &= \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*s_1} \int_t^{*s_2} d \mathbf{w}_s^{(i_1)} d \mathbf{w}_{s_2}^{(i_2)} d s_1 - S_3^{(i_1 i_2)p} \right)^2 \right\}, \\ Q_p^{(5)} &= \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \times \\ &\times \left( \frac{1}{4} \int_t^T (s_1 - t) d s_1 - \sum_{j_4=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(s_1) (s_1 - t) d s_1 d s \right)^2, \\ Q_p^{(6)} &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ (R_p)^2 \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

From Remark 1.7 (see (1.215)) we have

$$Q_p^{(1)} \leq \frac{C_1}{p}, \quad (2.604)$$

where constant  $C_1$  is independent of  $p$ .

Let us prove the version of Theorem 2.36 for the case  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ . The case  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$  has been proved in Theorem 2.36. It is easy to see that, in addition to the proof of Theorem 2.36, we need to prove the following inequalities

$$\left| \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 dt_3 - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 \right| \leq \frac{C}{p}, \quad (2.605)$$

$$\left| \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \psi_2(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_3 - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_3}(t_2) \psi_3(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 \right| \leq \frac{C}{p}, \quad (2.606)$$

$$\left| \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 \right| \leq \frac{C}{p}, \quad (2.607)$$

where constant  $C$  is independent of  $p$ .

The inequalities (2.605) and (2.606) are equivalent to the following inequalities (see the proof of the cases (2.590), (2.591))

$$\left| \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_2) \tilde{\psi}_2(t_2) dt_2 - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \tilde{\psi}_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 \right| \leq \frac{C}{p}, \quad (2.608)$$

$$\left| \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \bar{\psi}_2(t_3) dt_3 - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_3}(t_2) \bar{\psi}_2(t_2) dt_2 dt_3 \right| \leq \frac{C}{p}, \quad (2.609)$$

where  $\tilde{\psi}_2(t_2)$ ,  $\bar{\psi}_2(t_2)$  are defined by (2.595) and (2.598), respectively.

The inequalities (2.608), (2.609) follow from (2.575), (2.577)–(2.579).

Let us prove (2.607). By analogy with the proof of (2.599) we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 = \\
 & = \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \tilde{\psi}_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_3 - \\
 & - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \tilde{\psi}_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_3 = \\
 & = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \tilde{\psi}_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_3 - \\
 & - \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \tilde{\psi}_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_3 - \\
 & - \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \tilde{\psi}_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_3 + \\
 & + \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \tilde{\psi}_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_3 = \\
 & = - \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \tilde{\psi}_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_3 + \\
 & + \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \tilde{\psi}_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_3, \tag{2.610}
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $\tilde{\psi}_1(t_1)$ ,  $\tilde{\psi}_3(t_3)$  are defined by (2.600), (2.601), respectively.

Now the estimate (2.607) follows from (2.610) and (2.577)–(2.579). Theorem 2.36 is proved for the case  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ .

Using the version of Theorem 2.36 for the case  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ , we obtain the following estimates

$$Q_p^{(2)} \leq \frac{C_2}{p}, \quad Q_p^{(3)} \leq \frac{C_2}{p}, \quad Q_p^{(4)} \leq \frac{C_2}{p}, \quad (2.611)$$

where constant  $C_2$  does not depend on  $p$ .

From Theorem 2.2 (see (2.36)) we get

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (s_1 - t) ds_1 - \sum_{j_4=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(s_1)(s_1 - t) ds_1 ds = \\ & = \sum_{j_4=p+1}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(s_1)(s_1 - t) ds_1 ds. \end{aligned} \quad (2.612)$$

Let us consider the case of Legendre polynomials. From (2.577) and (2.612) we have

$$\left| \sum_{j_4=p+1}^{\infty} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(s_1)(s_1 - t) ds_1 ds \right| \leq \frac{C_3}{p}, \quad (2.613)$$

where constant  $C_3$  is independent of  $p$ .

By analogy with (2.578) and (2.579) we have the estimate (2.613) for the trigonometric case. Then

$$Q_p^{(5)} \leq \frac{C_4}{p^2}, \quad (2.614)$$

where constant  $C_4$  does not depend on  $p$ .

Analyzing the proof of Theorem 2.8, we conclude that

$$Q_p^{(6)} \leq \frac{C_5}{p} \quad (2.615)$$

for the polynomial and trigonometric cases; constant  $C_5$  is independent of  $p$ .

Combining (2.603), (2.604), (2.611), (2.614), (2.615), we get (2.589). Theorem 2.37 is proved.

## 2.13 Rate of the Mean-Square Convergence of Expansions of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 2 to 4 in Modifications of Theorems 2.27, 2.29, and 2.31 for the Case of Integration Interval $[t, s]$ ( $s \in (t, T]$ )

Let us prove the following theorem.

**Theorem 2.38** [31]. Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Moreover,  $\psi_1(\tau)$ ,  $\psi_2(\tau)$  are continuously differentiable functions on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{s,t} = \int_t^s \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \quad (i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m)$$

the following estimate

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{s,t} - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{C(s)}{p} \quad (2.616)$$

is valid, where  $s \in (t, T]$  ( $s$  is fixed), constant  $C(s)$  is independent of  $p$ ,

$$C_{j_2 j_1}(s) = \int_t^s \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2,$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{f}_{\tau}^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$ .

**Proof.** The case  $s = T$  has already been considered in Theorem 2.35. Below we consider the case  $s \in (t, T)$ . By analogy with (2.573) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{s,t} - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\} &= \\ &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(2)}]_{s,t} - J[\psi^{(2)}]_{s,t}^{p,p} \right)^2 \right\} + \end{aligned}$$

$$+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 - \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_1}(s) \right)^2, \quad (2.617)$$

where (see (1.242))

$$J[\psi^{(2)}]_{s,t}^{p,p} = \sum_{j_1,j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1}(s) \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right).$$

From Remark 1.12 (see (1.239)) we have

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(2)}]_{s,t} - J[\psi^{(2)}]_{s,t}^{p,p} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{C_1(s)}{p}, \quad (2.618)$$

where constant  $C_1(s)$  is independent of  $p$ .

From (2.509) we obtain (the existence of the limit on the right-hand side of (2.509) will be proved further in this section)

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 - \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_1}(s) = \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1}(s). \quad (2.619)$$

Consider the case of Legendre polynomials. By analogy with (2.64) we get for  $n > m$  ( $n, m \in \mathbf{N}$ )

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n C_{j_1 j_1}(s) &= \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n \int_t^s \psi_2(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) \int_t^{\theta} \psi_1(\tau) \phi_{j_1}(\tau) d\tau d\theta = \\ &= \frac{T-t}{4} \int_{-1}^{z(s)} \psi_1(h(x)) \psi_2(h(x)) (P_{n+1}(x) P_n(x) - P_{m+1}(x) P_m(x)) dx - \\ &\quad - \frac{(T-t)^2}{8} \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n \frac{1}{2j_1+1} \int_{-1}^{z(s)} (P_{j_1+1}(y) - P_{j_1-1}(y)) \psi'_1(h(y)) \times \\ &\quad \times \left( (P_{j_1+1}(z(s)) - P_{j_1-1}(z(s))) \psi_2(s) - (P_{j_1+1}(y) - P_{j_1-1}(y)) \psi_2(h(y)) - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \frac{T-t}{2} \int_y^{z(s)} (P_{j_1+1}(x) - P_{j_1-1}(x)) \psi'_2(h(x)) dx \right) dy, \end{aligned} \quad (2.620)$$

where

$$h(y) = \frac{T-t}{2}y + \frac{T+t}{2}, \quad z(s) = \left(s - \frac{T+t}{2}\right) \frac{2}{T-t},$$

and  $\psi'_1$ ,  $\psi'_2$  are derivatives of the functions  $\psi_1(\tau)$ ,  $\psi_2(\tau)$  with respect to the variable  $h(y)$  (see (2.54)).

Applying the estimate (2.61) and taking into account the boundedness of the functions  $\psi_1(\tau)$ ,  $\psi_2(\tau)$  and their derivatives, we finally obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n C_{j_1 j_1}(s) \right| &\leq C_1 \left( \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{m} \right) \int_{-1}^{z(s)} \frac{dx}{(1-x^2)^{1/2}} + \\ &+ C_2 \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n \frac{1}{j_1^2} \left( \int_{-1}^{z(s)} \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{1/2}} + \frac{1}{(1-z^2(s))^{1/4}} \int_{-1}^{z(s)} \frac{dy}{(1-y^2)^{1/4}} + \right. \\ &\left. + \int_{-1}^{z(s)} \frac{1}{(1-y^2)^{1/4}} \int_y^{z(s)} \frac{dx}{(1-x^2)^{1/4}} dy \right), \end{aligned} \quad (2.621)$$

where constants  $C_1, C_2$  do not depend on  $n$  and  $m$ .

We assume that  $s \in (t, T)$  ( $z(s) \neq \pm 1$ ) since the case  $s = T$  has already been considered in Theorem 2.35. Then

$$\left| \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n C_{j_1 j_1}(s) \right| \leq C_3(s) \left( \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{m} + \sum_{j_1=m+1}^n \frac{1}{j_1^2} \right), \quad (2.622)$$

where constant  $C_3(s)$  does not depend on  $n$  and  $m$ . Thus, the limit

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_1}(s) \quad (2.623)$$

exists for the polynomial case. For the trigonometric case, the existence of the limit (2.623) can be proved by analogy with the proof of Lemma 2.2 (Sect. 2.1.2).

The relations (2.622) and (2.25) imply that

$$\left| \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1}(s) \right| \leq C_3(s) \left( \frac{1}{p} + \sum_{j_1=p+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{j_1^2} \right) \leq \frac{C_4(s)}{p}, \quad (2.624)$$

where constant  $C_4(s)$  is independent of  $p$ .

For the trigonometric case, the analog of the inequality (2.624) can be obtained by analogy with (2.578) and (2.579) (see the proof of Lemma 2.2).

Combining (2.617)–(2.619), (2.624), we obtain the estimate (2.616). Theorem 2.38 is proved.

The arguments given earlier in Chapters 1 and 2 of this book allow us to formulate the following two theorems.

**Theorem 2.39 [31].** Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . At the same time  $\psi_2(\tau)$  is a continuously differentiable nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$  and  $\psi_1(\tau)$ ,  $\psi_3(\tau)$  are twice continuously differentiable nonrandom functions on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of third multiplicity

$$J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{s,t} = \int_t^s \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)},$$

where  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ , the following estimate

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{s,t} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{C(s)}{p}$$

is valid, where  $s \in (t, T]$  ( $s$  is fixed), constant  $C(s)$  is independent of  $p$ ,

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}(s) = \int_t^s \psi_3(t_3) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3,$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{f}_{\tau}^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$ .

**Theorem 2.40 [31].** Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of fourth multiplicity

$$J^*[\psi^{(4)}]_{s,t} = \int_t^s \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} \quad (i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4 = 0, 1, \dots, m)$$

the following estimate

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(4)}]_{s,t} - \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3,j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}(s) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{C(s)}{p}$$

is valid, where  $s \in (t, T]$  ( $s$  is fixed), constant  $C(s)$  is independent of  $p$ ,

$$C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}(s) = \int_t^s \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4,$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

## 2.14 Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ . The Case $i_1 = \dots = i_k \neq 0$ and Different Weight Functions $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau)$

In this section, we generalize the approach considered in Sect. 2.1.2 to the case  $i_1 = \dots = i_k \neq 0$  and different weight functions  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau)$  ( $k > 2$ ).

Let us formulate the following theorem.

**Theorem 2.41** [32]. Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Moreover,  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau)$  ( $k \geq 2$ ) are continuously differentiable nonrandom functions on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_1)} \quad (i_1 = 1, \dots, m)$$

the following equality

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \zeta_{j_k}^{(i_1)} \right)^{2n} \right\} = 0$$

is valid, where  $n \in \mathbf{N}$ ,

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_k$$

is the Fourier coefficient and

$$\zeta_j^{(i_1)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_1)} \quad (i_1 = 1, \dots, m)$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $j$ .

**Proof.** The case  $k = 2$  is proved in Theorem 2.16. Consider the case  $k > 2$ . First, consider the case  $k = 3$  in detail. Define the auxiliary function

$$K'(t_1, t_2, t_3) = \frac{1}{6} \begin{cases} \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_2)\psi_3(t_3), & t_1 \leq t_2 \leq t_3 \\ \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_3)\psi_3(t_2), & t_1 \leq t_3 \leq t_2 \\ \psi_1(t_2)\psi_2(t_1)\psi_3(t_3), & t_2 \leq t_1 \leq t_3 \\ \psi_1(t_2)\psi_2(t_3)\psi_3(t_1), & t_2 \leq t_3 \leq t_1 \\ \psi_1(t_3)\psi_2(t_2)\psi_3(t_1), & t_3 \leq t_2 \leq t_1 \\ \psi_1(t_3)\psi_2(t_1)\psi_3(t_2), & t_3 \leq t_1 \leq t_2 \end{cases}, \quad t_1, t_2, t_3 \in [t, T].$$

Using Lemma 1.1, Remark 1.1 (see Sect. 1.1.3), and (2.362), we obtain w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} J[K']_{T,t}^{(3)} &= \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} K'(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}) \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_1)} = \\ &= \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{l_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{l_3-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{l_2-1} K'(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}) \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_1)} + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sum_{l_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{l_3-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{l_1-1} K'(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}) \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_1)} + \right. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{l_2-1} \sum_{l_3=0}^{l_1-1} K'(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}) \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_1)} + \\
& + \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_3=0}^{l_2-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{l_3-1} K'(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}) \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_1)} + \\
& + \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{l_1-1} \sum_{l_3=0}^{l_2-1} K'(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}) \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_1)} + \\
& + \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_3=0}^{l_1-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{l_3-1} K'(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}) \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_1)} + \\
& + \sum_{l_2=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{l_2-1} K'(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_1}) \left( \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} + \\
& + \sum_{l_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_1=0}^{l_3-1} K'(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_3}) \left( \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} + \\
& + \sum_{l_1=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{l_1-1} K'(\tau_{l_1}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_2}) \left( \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} + \\
& + \sum_{l_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{l_3-1} K'(\tau_{l_3}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}) \left( \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} + \\
& + \sum_{l_3=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l_2=0}^{l_3-1} K'(\tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_2}, \tau_{l_3}) \left( \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_2}}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{l_3}}^{(i_1)} \Big) = \\
& = \frac{1}{6} \left( \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} + \right. \\
& \quad \left. + \int_t^T \psi_3(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_2(t_1) \int_t^{t_1} \psi_1(t_3) d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} + \right)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \int_t^T \psi_3(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_2(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} + \\
 & + \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_1) \int_t^{t_1} \psi_1(t_2) d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} + \\
 & + \int_t^T \psi_3(t_1) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_3) d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} + \\
 & + \int_t^T \psi_3(t_1) \int_t^{t_1} \psi_2(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_2) d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} + \\
 & + \int_t^T \psi_3(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_2(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} + \int_t^T \psi_3(t_1) \int_t^{t_1} \psi_2(t_2) \psi_1(t_2) dt_2 d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} + \\
 & + \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} + \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \psi_2(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_3 + \\
 & + \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \psi_2(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_2) d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} dt_3 + \int_t^T \psi_3(t_2) \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_3) d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} dt_2 \Big) = \\
 & = \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} + \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \psi_2(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_3 = \\
 & = \int_t^{*T} \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{*t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}, \quad (2.625)
 \end{aligned}$$

where the multiple stochastic integral  $J[K']_{T,t}^{(3)}$  is defined by (1.16) and  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of  $[t, T]$ , which satisfies the condition (1.9).

Using Proposition 2.2 for  $n = 3$  (see Sect. 2.1.2) and generalizing the Fourier–Legendre expansion (2.56) for the function  $K'(t_1, t_2, t_3)$ , we obtain

$$K'(t_1, t_2, t_3) = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p \frac{1}{6} \left( C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_3 j_1 j_2} + C_{j_2 j_1 j_3} + \right. \\ \left. + C_{j_2 j_3 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_2 j_3} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_2} \right) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_3}(t_3), \quad (2.626)$$

where the multiple Fourier series (2.626) converges to the function  $K'(t_1, t_2, t_3)$  in  $(t, T)^3$ . Moreover, the series (2.626) is bounded on  $[t, T]^3$ ;  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . For the trigonomertic case, the above statement follows from Proposition 2.2 (the proof that the function  $K'(t_1, t_2, t_3)$  belongs to the Hölder class with parameter 1 in  $[t, T]^3$  is omitted and can be carried out in the same way as for the function  $K'(t_1, t_2)$  in the two-dimensional case (see Sect. 2.1.2)). The proof of generalization of the Fourier–Legendre expansion (2.56) to the three-dimensional case (see (2.626)) is omitted as well as the proof of the boundedness of the Fourier–Legendre series (2.626) on the boundary of the cube  $[t, T]^3$ .

Denote

$$R'_{ppp}(t_1, t_2, t_3) = K'(t_1, t_2, t_3) - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p \frac{1}{6} \left( C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_3 j_1 j_2} + C_{j_2 j_1 j_3} + \right. \\ \left. + C_{j_2 j_3 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_2 j_3} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_2} \right) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_3}(t_3).$$

Using Lemma 1.3 and (2.625), we get w. p. 1

$$J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} = J[K']_{T,t}^{(3)} = \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p \frac{1}{6} \left( C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_3 j_1 j_2} + C_{j_2 j_1 j_3} + \right. \\ \left. + C_{j_2 j_3 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_2 j_3} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_2} \right) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} + J[R'_{ppp}]_{T,t}^{(3)} = \\ = \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} + J[R'_{ppp}]_{T,t}^{(3)}.$$

Then

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[R'_{ppp}]_{T,t}^{(3)} \right)^{2n} \right\} = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \right)^{2n} \right\},$$

where  $n \in \mathbf{N}$ .

Applying (we mean here the passage to the limit  $\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty}$ ) the Lebesgue's Dominated Convergence Theorem to the integrals on the right-hand side of (2.419) for  $k = 3$  and  $R'_{ppp}(t_1, t_2, t_3)$  instead of  $R_{p_1 p_2 p_3}(t_1, t_2, t_3)$ , we obtain

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[R'_{ppp}]_{T,t}^{(3)} \right)^{2n} \right\} = 0.$$

Theorems 2.41 is proved for the case  $k = 3$ .

To prove Theorem 2.41 for the case  $k > 3$ , consider the auxiliary function

$$K'(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \frac{1}{k!} \begin{cases} \psi_1(t_1) \dots \psi_k(t_k), & t_1 \leq \dots \leq t_k \\ \dots \\ \psi_1(t_{g_1}) \dots \psi_k(t_{g_k}), & t_{g_1} \leq \dots \leq t_{g_k}, \quad t_1, \dots, t_k \in [t, T], \\ \dots \\ \psi_1(t_k) \dots \psi_k(t_1), & t_k \leq \dots \leq t_1 \end{cases} \quad (2.627)$$

where  $\{g_1, \dots, g_k\} = \{1, \dots, k\}$  and we take into account all possible permutations  $(g_1, \dots, g_k)$  on the right-hand side of the formula (2.627).

Further, we have w. p. 1

$$J[K']_{T,t}^{(k)} = J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} + \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} \frac{1}{2^r} \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,r}} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{s_r, \dots, s_1}, \quad (2.628)$$

where the function  $K'(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is defined by (2.627); another notations are the same as in (2.350) and Theorem 2.12 ( $i_1 = \dots = i_k \neq 0$  in (2.350)).

From (2.628) and Theorem 2.12 we obtain w. p. 1

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = J[K']_{T,t}^{(k)}. \quad (2.629)$$

Generalizing the above reasoning to the case  $k > 3$  and taking into account (2.629), we get w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} &= \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p \frac{1}{k!} \left( \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \right) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \zeta_{j_k}^{(i_1)} + J[R'_{p \dots p}]_{T,t}^{(k)} = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \zeta_{j_k}^{(i_1)} + J[R'_{p \dots p}]_{T,t}^{(k)}, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} R'_{p \dots p}(t_1, \dots, t_k) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} K'(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \\ &- \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p \frac{1}{k!} \left( \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \right) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \dots \phi_{j_k}(t_k), \end{aligned}$$

the expression

$$\sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)}$$

means the sum with respect to all possible permutations  $(j_1, \dots, j_k)$ .

Further,

$$M \left\{ \left( J[R'_{p \dots p}]_{T,t}^{(k)} \right)^{2n} \right\} = M \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \zeta_{j_k}^{(i_1)} \right)^{2n} \right\},$$

where  $n \in \mathbf{N}$ .

Applying (we mean here the passage to the limit  $\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty}$ ) the Lebesgue's Dominated Convergence Theorem to the integrals on the right-hand side of (2.419) for  $R'_{p \dots p}(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  instead of  $R_{p_1 \dots p_k}(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ , we obtain

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} M \left\{ \left( J[R'_{p \dots p}]_{T,t}^{(k)} \right)^{2n} \right\} = 0.$$

Theorems 2.41 is proved.

## 2.15 Comparison of Theorems 2.2 and 2.6 with the Representations of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals With Respect to the Scalar Standard Wiener Process

Note that the correctness of the formulas (2.34) and (2.220) can be verified in the following way. If  $i_1 = i_2 = i_3 = i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau), \psi_3(\tau) \equiv \psi(\tau)$ , then we can derive from (2.34) and (2.220) the well known equalities (see Sect. 6.7)

$$\int_t^T \psi(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i)} = \frac{1}{2!} \left( \int_t^T \psi(\tau) d\mathbf{f}_{\tau}^{(i)} \right)^2,$$

$$\int_t^T \psi(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i)} = \frac{1}{3!} \left( \int_t^T \psi(\tau) d\mathbf{f}_{\tau}^{(i)} \right)^3$$

w. p. 1, where  $\psi(\tau)$  is a continuously differentiable nonrandom function at the interval  $[t, T]$ .

From (2.34) (under the above assumptions and  $p_1 = p_2 = p$ ) we have (see (2.410) and (1.58))

$$\begin{aligned} J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i)} = \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_1-1} (C_{j_2 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_2}) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i)} + \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_1} (\zeta_{j_1}^{(i)})^2 \right) = \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_1-1} C_{j_1} C_{j_2} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i)} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^2 (\zeta_{j_1}^{(i)})^2 \right) = \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\substack{j_1, j_2=0 \\ j_1 \neq j_2}}^p C_{j_1} C_{j_2} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i)} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^2 (\zeta_{j_1}^{(i)})^2 \right) = \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^2 = \frac{1}{2!} \left( \int_t^T \psi(\tau) d\mathbf{f}_{\tau}^{(i)} \right)^2 \end{aligned} \quad (2.630)$$

w. p. 1. Note that the last step in (2.630) is performed by analogy with (1.54).

From (2.220) (under the above assumptions) we obtain (see (2.411) and (1.59)–(1.61))

$$\begin{aligned}
 J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t} &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} = \\
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_1-1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_2-1} \left( C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_3 j_1 j_2} + C_{j_2 j_1 j_3} + C_{j_2 j_3 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_2 j_3} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_2} \right) \times \right. \\
 &\quad \times \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} + \\
 &\quad + \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_1-1} \left( C_{j_3 j_1 j_3} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_3} + C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right) \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} \right)^2 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} + \\
 &\quad + \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_1-1} \left( C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_1 j_3} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_1} \right) \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^2 \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} + \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_1 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^3 \Big) = \\
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_1-1} \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_2-1} C_{j_1} C_{j_2} C_{j_3} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} + \right. \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_1-1} C_{j_3}^2 C_{j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} \right)^2 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_1-1} C_{j_1}^2 C_{j_3} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^2 \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} + \\
 &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{6} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^3 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^3 \right) = \\
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{6} \sum_{\substack{j_1, j_2, j_3=0 \\ j_1 \neq j_2, j_2 \neq j_3, j_1 \neq j_3}}^p C_{j_1} C_{j_2} C_{j_3} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} + \right. \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_1-1} C_{j_3}^2 C_{j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} \right)^2 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_1-1} C_{j_1}^2 C_{j_3} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^2 \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} + \\
 &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{6} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^3 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^3 \right) = \\
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{6} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_1} C_{j_2} C_{j_3} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} - \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& -\frac{1}{6} \left( 3 \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_1-1} C_{j_3}^2 C_{j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} \right)^2 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} + 3 \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_1-1} C_{j_1}^2 C_{j_3} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^2 \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} + \right. \\
& \quad \left. + \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^3 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^3 \right) + \\
& + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_1-1} C_{j_3}^2 C_{j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} \right)^2 \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_1-1} C_{j_1}^2 C_{j_3} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^2 \zeta_{j_3}^{(i)} + \\
& \quad \left. + \frac{1}{6} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^3 \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^3 \right) = \\
& = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{6} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i)} \right)^3 = \frac{1}{3!} \left( \int_t^T \psi(\tau) d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)} \right)^3 \tag{2.631}
\end{aligned}$$

w. p. 1. Note that the last step in (2.631) is performed by analogy with (1.57).

## 2.16 One Result on the Expansion of Multiple Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ . The Case $i_1 = \dots = i_k = 1, \dots, m$

Let us consider the multiple stochastic integral (1.16)

$$\text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^{N-1} \Phi(\tau_{j_1}, \dots, \tau_{j_k}) \prod_{l=1}^k \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_l}}^{(i_l)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} J[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}, \tag{2.632}$$

where we assume that  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) : [t, T]^k \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  is a continuous nonrandom function on  $[t, T]^k$ . Moreover,  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of  $[t, T]$ , which satisfies the condition (1.9) and  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ .

The stochastic integral with respect to the scalar standard Wiener process ( $i_1 = \dots = i_k \neq 0$ ) and similar to (2.632) (the function  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is assumed to be symmetric on the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$ ) has been considered in literature (see, for example, Remark 1.5.7 [118]). The integral (2.632) is sometimes called the multiple Stratonovich stochastic integral. This is due to the fact that the following rule of the classical integral calculus holds for this integral (see Lemma 1.3)

$$J[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = J[\varphi_1]_{T,t}^{(i_1)} \dots J[\varphi_k]_{T,t}^{(i_k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1,}$$

where  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \varphi_1(t_1) \dots \varphi_k(t_k)$  and

$$J[\varphi_l]_{T,t}^{(i_l)} = \int_t^T \varphi_l(s) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i_l)} \quad (l = 1, \dots, k).$$

It is not difficult to see that for the case  $i_1 = \dots = i_k \neq 0$  we have w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{N \rightarrow \infty}^{N-1} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0} \Phi(\tau_{j_1}, \dots, \tau_{j_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_k}}^{(i_1)} = \\ & = \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{N \rightarrow \infty}^{N-1} \frac{1}{k!} \left( \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} \Phi(\tau_{j_1}, \dots, \tau_{j_k}) \right) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_k}}^{(i_1)}, \end{aligned}$$

i.e.

$$J[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(\overbrace{i_1 \dots i_1}^k)} = J[\tilde{\Phi}]_{T,t}^{(\overbrace{i_1 \dots i_1}^k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \quad (2.633)$$

where

$$\tilde{\Phi}(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \frac{1}{k!} \left( \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) \right)$$

is the symmetrization of the function  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ ; the expression

$$\sum_{(a_1, \dots, a_k)}$$

means the sum with respect to all possible permutations  $(a_1, \dots, a_k)$ .

Due to (2.633) the condition of symmetry of the function  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  need not be required in the case  $i_1 = \dots = i_k \neq 0$ .

**Definition 2.1** [119]. Let  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) \in L_2([t, T]^k)$  is a symmetric function and  $q = 1, 2, \dots, [k/2]$  ( $q$  is fixed). Suppose that for every complete orthonormal system of functions  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  the following sum

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_q=0}^p \sum_{j_{2q+1}, \dots, j_k=0}^p \int_{[t,T]^k} \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \dots \phi_{j_q}(t_{2q-1}) \phi_{j_q}(t_{2q}) \times \\ & \times \phi_{j_{2q+1}}(t_{2q+1}) \dots \phi_{j_k}(t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k \cdot \phi_{j_{2q+1}}(t_{2q+1}) \dots \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \end{aligned} \quad (2.634)$$

converges in  $L_2([t, T]^{k-2q})$  if  $p \rightarrow \infty$  to a limit, which is independent of the choice of the complete orthonormal system of functions  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then we say that the  $q$ th limiting trace for  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  exists, which by definition is the limit of the sum (2.634) and is denoted as  $\overline{Tr}^q \Phi$ . Moreover,  $\overline{Tr}^0 \Phi \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi$ .

Consider the following Theorem using our notations.

**Theorem 2.42** [119]. Let  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) \in L_2([t, T]^k)$  is a symmetric non-random function. Furthermore, let all limiting traces for  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  (see Definition 2.1) exist. Then the following expansion

$$J^\circ[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(\overbrace{i_1 \dots i_1}^k)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \zeta_{j_k}^{(i_1)}$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where

$$J^\circ[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(\overbrace{i_1 \dots i_1}^k)}$$

is the multiple Stratonovich stochastic integral defined as in [120] (1993) (also see [119], pp. 910–911),

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_{[t,T]^k} \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) dt_1 \dots dt_k$$

is the Fourier coefficient, l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,  $i_1 = 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$\zeta_j^{(i_1)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $j$ .

In addition to the conditions of Theorem 2.42, we assume that the function  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is continuous on  $[t, T]^k$ . Then [118]

$$J^\circ[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(\overbrace{i_1 \dots i_1}^k)} = J[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(\overbrace{i_1 \dots i_1}^k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (2.635)$$

where the multiple Stratonovich stochastic integral

$$J[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(\overbrace{i_1 \dots i_1}^k)}$$

is defined by (2.632). As a result, we get the following expansion

$$J[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(\overbrace{i_1 \dots i_1}^k)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \zeta_{j_k}^{(i_1)}. \quad (2.636)$$

It should be noted that the expansion (2.636) is valid provided that for the function  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  there exist all limiting traces that do not depend on the choice of the complete orthonormal system of functions  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . The last condition is essential for the proof of the equality (2.635) (this proof follows from Theorem 1.5.3, Remark 1.5.7, and Propositions 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 4.1.2 [118]). More precisely, in [118], to prove Proposition 4.1.2 (p. 65) a special basis  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  was used. This means that the existence of a limit of the sum (2.634) for the function  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  in the case when  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  requires a separate proof. Such a proof in the simplest case is given in Sect. 2.1.2 (see Lemma 2.2).

It is not difficult to show that (see (2.629))

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(\overbrace{i_1 \dots i_1}^k)} = J[K']_{T,t}^{(\overbrace{i_1 \dots i_1}^k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (2.637)$$

where

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(\overbrace{i_1 \dots i_1}^k)}$$

is the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral (2.336) ( $i_1 = \dots = i_k \neq 0$ ),

$$J[K']_{T,t}^{(\overbrace{i_1 \dots i_1}^k)}$$

is the multiple Stratonovich stochastic integral (2.632) ( $i_1 = \dots = i_k \neq 0$ ) for the continuous function  $K'(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  defined by (2.627).

If we assume that the limiting traces from Theorem 2.42 exist, then we can write (see (2.637))

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(\overbrace{i_1 \dots i_1}^k)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \zeta_{j_k}^{(i_1)}, \quad (2.638)$$

where

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int\limits_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int\limits_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_k \quad (2.639)$$

is the Fourier coefficient; another notations are the same as in Theorem 2.42.

The equality (2.638) agrees with Hypothesis 2.2 (see Sect. 2.6) for the particular case  $i_1 = \dots = i_k \neq 0$ .

From the other hand, the following expansion (see (1.43))

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \zeta_{j_k}^{(i_k)} \quad (2.640)$$

is valid, where  $C_{j_k \dots j_1}$  has the form (2.639), the numbers  $i_1, \dots, i_k$  are pairwise different ( $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ); another notations are the same as in Theorem 1.1.

The equality (2.640) corresponds to Hypothesis 2.3 (see Sect. 2.6) for the pairwise different numbers  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ .

## 2.17 A Different Look at Hypotheses 2.1–2.3 on the Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$

In the previous section, we saw that in a number of papers (see, for example, [118]-[120]) the conditions of theorems related to multiple stochastic integrals (see Theorem 2.42 in Sect. 2.16) are formulated in terms of limiting traces (see Definition 2.1). In addition to limiting traces, the concept of Hilbert space valued traces (integral traces) is introduced in [118]. The concepts of traces considered in [118]-[120] are close to some expressions that we used in this chapter. For example, the following integral (see (2.10))

$$\frac{1}{2} \int\limits_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 = \int\limits_t^T K^*(t_1, t_1) dt_1$$

is an example of a trace introduced in [118] (Definition 2.2.1). However, the function  $K^*(t_1, t_2)$  defined by (2.77) is not symmetric compared with [118] (De-

finition 2.2.1). In addition, the expression (see (2.10))

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1} = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_{[t,T]^2} K(t_1, t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_2) dt_1 dt_2$$

is an example of a limiting trace (see Definition 2.1) for the function  $K(t_1, t_2)$ , which is not symmetric (see (2.78)).

As noted in the previous section, the proof of the existence of limiting traces is a nontrivial problem. Therefore, in this section, we reformulate Hypothesis 2.3 from Sect. 2.6 (Hypotheses 2.1 and 2.2 are special cases of Hypothesis 2.3) in the form of Theorem 2.43 (see below). Moreover, the conditions of this theorem will be formulated using some expressions, which can be conditionally considered as “stochastic analogs” of limiting traces from Definition 2.1.

**Theorem 2.43.** *Assume that continuously differentiable nonrandom functions  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) : [t, T] \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$  and complete orthonormal system of functions  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  (each function  $\phi_j(x)$  of which for  $j < \infty$  satisfies the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7)) such that the following equality is fulfilled*

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} \frac{1}{2^r} \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,r}} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{s_r, \dots, s_1} = \\ & = \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \prod_{g=1}^k \phi_{j_g}(\tau_{l_g}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_g}}^{(i_g)} \quad (2.641) \end{aligned}$$

w. p. 1, where

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{s_l, \dots, s_1} & \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{p=1}^l \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{s_p} = i_{s_{p+1}} \neq 0\}} \times \\ & \times \int_t^{t_{s_l+3}} \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_{s_l+2}} \psi_{s_l+2}(t_{s_l+2}) \int_t^{t_{s_l+2}} \psi_{s_l}(t_{s_l+1}) \psi_{s_l+1}(t_{s_l+1}) \times \\ & \times \int_t^{t_{s_l+1}} \psi_{s_l-1}(t_{s_l-1}) \dots \int_t^{t_{s_1+3}} \psi_{s_1+2}(t_{s_1+2}) \int_t^{t_{s_1+2}} \psi_{s_1}(t_{s_1+1}) \psi_{s_1+1}(t_{s_1+1}) \times \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \times \int_t^{t_{s_1+1}} \psi_{s_1-1}(t_{s_1-1}) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_{s_1-1}}^{(i_{s_1-1})} dt_{s_1+1} d\mathbf{w}_{t_{s_1+2}}^{(i_{s_1+2})} \dots \\ & \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_{s_l-1}}^{(i_{s_l-1})} dt_{s_l+1} d\mathbf{w}_{t_{s_l+2}}^{(i_{s_l+2})} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \end{aligned}$$

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_k$$

is the Fourier coefficient,

$$G_k = H_k \setminus L_k, \quad H_k = \{(l_1, \dots, l_k) : l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1\},$$

$$\begin{aligned} L_k &= \{(l_1, \dots, l_k) : l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1; l_g \neq l_r (g \neq r); g, r = 1, \dots, k\}, \\ A_{k,l} &= \{(s_l, \dots, s_1) : s_l > s_{l-1} + 1, \dots, s_2 > s_1 + 1, s_l, \dots, s_1 = 1, \dots, k-1\}, \end{aligned}$$

$(s_l, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,l}$ ,  $l = 1, \dots, [k/2]$ ,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $[x]$  is an integer part of a real number  $x$ , l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,  $\mathbf{1}_A$  is the indicator of the set  $A$ ,  $\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i)} = \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j+1}}^{(i)} - \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i)}$  ( $i = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ),  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of  $[t, T]$ , which satisfies the condition (1.9). Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of multiplicity  $k$

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad (2.642)$$

the following expansion

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_j^{(i_l)} \quad (2.643)$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

The proof of Theorem 2.43 follows from Theorems 1.1 and 2.12 (see (1.10) and (2.352)).

Note that a significant part of Chapter 2 is devoted to the proof of Theorem 2.43 (see (2.641)) for various special cases (Theorems 2.1–2.9). More precisely, in Theorems 2.1–2.9 we assume that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . It should be noted that these two systems of functions are most suitable for the expansion of iterated stochastic integrals from the Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions (see Chapter 5).

Note that Theorems 2.1 and 2.2 prove the expansion (2.643) for the case  $k = 2$ . At that  $\psi_2(\tau)$  is a continuously differentiable nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$  and  $\psi_1(\tau)$  is twice continuously differentiable nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$  (Theorem 2.1). In Theorem 2.2, the functions  $\psi_1(\tau)$  and  $\psi_2(\tau)$  are assumed to be continuously differentiable only one time on  $[t, T]$ .

Theorems 2.3–2.7 prove the case  $k = 3$  of (2.643). Moreover, in Theorems 2.3 and 2.5, the case  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau), \psi_3(\tau) \equiv 1$  ( $p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty$ ) is considered. Theorem 2.7 proves the expansion (2.643) for the case when  $\psi_2(\tau)$  is a continuously differentiable nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_3(\tau)$  are twice continuously differentiable nonrandom functions on  $[t, T]$  ( $p_1 = p_2 = p_3 = p \rightarrow \infty$ ). In Theorems 2.4 and 2.6, we consider narrower particular cases of the functions  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau), \psi_3(\tau)$ .

The cases  $k = 4$  and  $k = 5$  of (2.643) are considered in Theorems 2.8 and 2.9. Moreover, we choose  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_5(\tau) \equiv 1$  and ( $p_1 = \dots = p_5 = p \rightarrow \infty$ ) in these theorems.

**Remark 2.4.** *The equalities (1.10) and (1.53) imply that the condition (2.641) is equivalent to the following condition*

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} \frac{1}{2^r} \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,r}} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{s_r, \dots, s_1} = - \lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} (-1)^r \times \\ & \times \sum_{\substack{(\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}), \{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}}} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_{2s-1}} = j_{g_{2s}}\}} \prod_{l=1}^{k-2r} \zeta_{j_{ql}}^{(i_{ql})} \end{aligned} \quad (2.644)$$

w. p. 1, where notations are the same as in Theorems 1.2 and 2.12.

**Remark 2.5.** Using (1.256), we reformulate the equality (2.644) as follows

$$\sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} \frac{1}{2^r} \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,r}} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{s_r, \dots, s_1} = \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \times \\ \times \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \zeta_{j_k}^{(i_k)} - \prod_{l=1}^k \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{m_l=0\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{m_l>0\}} \begin{cases} \prod_{s=1}^{d_l} H_{n_{s,l}} \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{s,l}}}^{(i_l)} \right), & \text{if } i_l \neq 0 \\ \prod_{s=1}^{d_l} \left( \zeta_{j_{h_{s,l}}}^{(0)} \right)^{n_{s,l}}, & \text{if } i_l = 0 \end{cases} \right) \right)$$

w. p. 1, where notations are the same as in Theorems 1.14 and 2.12 ( $H_n(x)$  is the Hermite polynomial (1.253)).

**Remark 2.6.** Recently, in [121], an approach to the proof of expansion similar to (2.478) was proposed. In particular, this approach uses the representation of the multiple Stratonovich stochastic integral as a finite sum of multiple Wiener stochastic integrals. Note that a similar representation in a different form can be obtained using the formula (1.247). Namely, using the equality (1.247) without passing to the limit  $\underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} (p_1 = \dots = p_k = p)$ , we have for  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) = K_p(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  w. p. 1

$$J[K_p]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = J'[K_p]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} - \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} (-1)^r \times \\ \times \sum_{\substack{(\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}), \{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}}} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} J[K_p^{g_1 \dots g_{2r}, q_1 \dots q_{k-2r}}]_{T,t}^{(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})}, \quad (2.645)$$

where  $J[K_p]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  is the multiple Stratonovich stochastic integral (2.632) and  $J'[K_p]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  is the multiple Wiener stochastic integral (1.245),

$$K_p(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l), \\ K_p^{g_1 \dots g_{2r}, q_1 \dots q_{k-2r}}(t_{q_1}, \dots, t_{q_{k-2r}}) = \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_{2s-1}} = j_{g_{2s}}\}} \prod_{l=1}^{k-2r} \phi_{j_{q_l}}(t_{q_l}).$$

Thus, the multiple Stratonovich stochastic integral of multiplicity  $k$  is expressed by the formula (2.645) in terms of the multiple Wiener stochastic integral of multiplicity  $k$  and multiple Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities  $k - 2, k - 4, \dots, k - 2[k/2]$ . As a result, by iteratively applying the formula (2.645), we can obtain a representation of the multiple Stratonovich stochastic integral of multiplicity  $k$  as the sum of some constant value and multiple Wiener stochastic integrals of multiplicities not exceeding  $k$ .

It should be noted that an expansion similar to (2.478) was considered in [121] for arbitrary  $k$ . The system of basis functions  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  can also be arbitrary. However, in [121], the condition on the convergence of traces is used as a sufficient condition for the validity of expansion similar to (2.478) (see [121] for details). Note that the verification of the above condition is a separate problem.

In Theorems 2.35–2.40, the rate of mean-square convergence of expansions of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals is found. Determining the rate of mean-square convergence in approach [121] is an open problem.

## 2.18 Invariance of Expansions of Iterated Itô and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals from Theorems 1.1 and 2.43

In this section, we consider the invariance of expansions of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals from Theorems 1.1 and 2.43.

Consider the multiple Wiener stochastic integral  $J'[\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  defined by (1.23) ( $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \dots \phi_{j_k}(t_k)$ ), where  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , each function  $\phi_j(x)$  of which for finite  $j$  satisfies the condition  $(\star)$  (see Sect. 1.1.7).

Taking into account the equalities (1.35), (1.39), and (1.42), we can write the expansion (1.10) in the following form

$$J'[K]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} J'[\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1, (2.646)}$$

where  $J'[K]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  is the multiple Wiener stochastic integral defined by (1.23) ( $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) = K(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ ), the function  $K(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  has the form (1.6).

On the other hand, the expansion (2.643) can be written as follows (see

Lemma 1.3 and (2.364))

$$J[K^*]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} J[\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1, (2.647)}$$

where  $J[K^*]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  and  $J[\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  are multiple Stratonovich stochastic integrals defined by (2.632), the function  $K^*(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  has the form (2.342).

It is not difficult to see that w. p. 1

$$J'[K]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = J'[K^*]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}.$$

Therefore, the expansions (2.646) and (2.647) have the same form. At that the expansion (2.646) is formulated using multiple Wiener stochastic integrals and the expansion (2.647) is formulated using multiple Stratonovich stochastic integrals.

The expansions (2.646) and (2.647) can be written in a slightly different way. Using (1.39), (1.42), and (1.83), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} &= \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \times \\ &\times \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1, (2.648)} \end{aligned}$$

where  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  is the iterated Itô stochastic integral (1.5),

$$\sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)}$$

means the sum with respect to all possible permutations  $(j_1, \dots, j_k)$ . At the same time if  $j_r$  swapped with  $j_q$  in the permutation  $(j_1, \dots, j_k)$ , then  $i_r$  swapped with  $i_q$  in the permutation  $(i_1, \dots, i_k)$ ; another notations are the same as in Theorem 1.1.

The iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals

$$\int_t^{*T} \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{*t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}$$

satisfy the following equality

$$\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \zeta_{j_k}^{(i_k)} = \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1, (2.649)}$$

where

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)} \quad (i = 0, 1, \dots, m, \quad j = 0, 1, \dots)$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ), the expression

$$\sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)}$$

has the same meaning as in (2.648).

For the case  $i_1 = \dots = i_k = 0$  we obtain from (2.649) the following well known formula from the classical integral calculus (see (I.38))

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{[t,T]^k} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \dots \phi_{j_k}(t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k &= \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_k = \\ &= \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \dots \phi_{j_k}(t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k, \end{aligned} \quad (2.650)$$

where

$$\sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)}$$

means the sum with respect to all possible permutations  $(j_1, \dots, j_k)$  and permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  when summing

$$\sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)}$$

(see (2.650)) are performed only in the values  $dt_1 \dots dt_k$  (at the same time the indices near upper limits of integration in the iterated integrals are changed correspondently).

Let us check the formula (2.649) for the cases  $k = 2$  and  $k = 3$ . Using (1.45), (2.361), and (2.648) ( $k = 2$ ), we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sum_{(j_1,j_2)} \int_t^{*T} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} = \\
 &= \int_t^{*T} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} + \int_t^{*T} \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \phi_{j_2}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} = \\
 &= \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} + \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_2}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} + \\
 &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_1) dt_1 = \\
 &= \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} = \\
 &= \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}
 \end{aligned}$$

Applying (1.46), (2.362), (2.648) ( $k = 3$ ), and the integration order replacement technique for Itô stochastic integrals (see Chapter 3) or Itô's formula, we obtain w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sum_{(j_1,j_2,j_3)} \int_t^{*T} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{*t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} = \\
 &= \sum_{(j_1,j_2,j_3)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
 &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_t^{t_1} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} dt_1 \right) +
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_3}(t_1) dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} + \right. \\
& \quad \left. + \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_t^{t_1} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} dt_1 \right) + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_t^{t_1} \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) dt_3 d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} + \right. \\
& \quad \left. + \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_3 \right) = \\
= & \sum_{(j_1,j_2,j_3)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \right. \\
& \quad \left. + \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} \right) + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_3}(t_1) dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} + \right. \\
& \quad \left. + \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_3}(t_1) dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \right) + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_t^{t_1} \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) dt_3 d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} + \right. \\
& \quad \left. + \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) dt_3 d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \right) =
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_3)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
&\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
&\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_3}(t_1) dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} + \\
&\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) dt_3 d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} = \\
&= \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_3)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
&\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \\
&\quad = \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \\
&\quad - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} + \\
&\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} = \\
&\quad = \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}.
\end{aligned}$$

Using (2.649), we can write the expansion (2.643) as follows

$$\begin{aligned}
J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} &= \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \times \\
&\times \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} \int_t^{*T} \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{*t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (2.651)
\end{aligned}$$

where  $J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  is the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral (2.642); another notations are the same as in (2.648).

Obviously, the expansions (2.648) and (2.651) have the same form. At that the expansion (2.648) is formulated using iterated Itô stochastic integrals and the expansion (2.651) is formulated using iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals.

Taking into account the expansions (2.648) and (2.651), we can reformulate the condition (2.641) as follows

$$\begin{aligned} J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} &= \underset{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \times \\ &\times \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} \left( \int_t^{*T} \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{*t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \int_t^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \right) \end{aligned}$$

w. p. 1.

# Chapter 3

## Integration Order Replacement Technique for Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals and Iterated Stochastic Integrals with Respect to Martingales

This chapter is devoted to the integration order replacement technique for iterated Itô stochastic integrals and iterated stochastic integrals with respect to martingales. We consider the class of iterated Itô stochastic integrals, for which with probability 1 the formulas on integration order replacement corresponding to the rules of classical integral calculus are correct. The theorems on integration order replacement for the class of iterated Itô stochastic integrals are proved. Many examples of these theorems usage have been considered. The mentioned results are generalized for the class of iterated stochastic integrals with respect to martingales.

### 3.1 Introduction

In this chapter we performed rather laborious work connected with the theorems on integration order replacement for iterated Itô stochastic integrals. However, there may appear a question about a practical usefulness of this theory, since the significant part of its conclusions directly arise from the Itô formula.

It is not difficult to see that to obtain various relations for iterated Itô stochastic integrals (see, for example, Sect. 3.6) using the Itô formula, first

of all these relations should be guessed. Then it is necessary to introduce corresponding Itô processes and afterwards to use the Itô formula. It is clear that this process requires intellectual expenses and it is not always trivial.

On the other hand, the technique on integration order replacement introduced in this chapter is formally comply with the similar technique for Riemann integrals, although it is related to Itô integrals, and it provides a possibility to perform transformations naturally (as with Riemann integrals) with iterated Itô stochastic integrals and to obtain various relations for them.

So, in order to implementation of transformations of the specific class of Itô processes, which is represented by iterated Itô stochastic integrals, it is more naturally and easier to use the theorems on integration order replacement, than the Itô formula.

Many examples of these theorems usage are presented in Sect. 3.6.

Note that in Chapters 1, 2, and 4 the integration order replacement technique for iterated Itô stochastic integrals has been successfully applied for the proof and development of the method of approximation of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals based on generalized multiple Fourier series (see Chapters 1 and 2) as well as for the construction of the so-called unified Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions (see Chapter 4).

Let  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$  be a complete probability space and let  $f(t, \omega) : [0, T] \times \Omega \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  be the standard Wiener process defined on the probability space  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$ . Further, we will use the following notation:  $f(t, \omega) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_t$ .

Let us consider the family of  $\sigma$ -algebras  $\{\mathcal{F}_t, t \in [0, T]\}$  defined on the probability space  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$  and connected with the Wiener process  $f_t$  in such a way that

1.  $\mathcal{F}_s \subset \mathcal{F}_t \subset \mathcal{F}$  for  $s < t$ .
2. The Wiener process  $f_t$  is  $\mathcal{F}_t$ -measurable for all  $t \in [0, T]$ .
3. The process  $f_{t+\Delta} - f_t$  for all  $t \geq 0$ ,  $\Delta > 0$  is independent with the events of  $\sigma$ -algebra  $\mathcal{F}_t$ .

Let us recall that the class  $M_2([0, T])$  (see Sect. 1.1.2) consists of functions  $\xi : [0, T] \times \Omega \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$ , which satisfy the conditions:

1. The function  $\xi(t, \omega)$  is measurable with respect to the pair of variables  $(t, \omega)$ .
2. The function  $\xi(t, \omega)$  is  $\mathcal{F}_t$ -measurable for all  $t \in [0, T]$  and  $\xi(\tau, \omega)$  is independent with increments  $f_{t+\Delta} - f_t$  for  $t \geq \tau$ ,  $\Delta > 0$ .

3. The following relation is fulfilled

$$\int_0^T \mathbf{M} \left\{ (\xi(t, \omega))^2 \right\} dt < \infty.$$

4.  $\mathbf{M} \left\{ (\xi(t, \omega))^2 \right\} < \infty$  for all  $t \in [0, T]$ .

Let us recall (see Sect. 1.1.2) that the stochastic integrals

$$\int_0^T \xi_\tau df_\tau \quad \text{and} \quad \int_0^T \xi_\tau d\tau, \quad (3.1)$$

where  $\xi_t \in M_2([0, T])$  and the first integral in (3.1) is the Itô stochastic integral, can be defined in the mean-square sense by the relations (1.2) and (1.4).

We will introduce the class  $S_2([0, T])$  of functions  $\xi : [0, T] \times \Omega \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$ , which satisfy the conditions:

1.  $\xi(\tau, \omega) \in M_2([0, T])$ .
2.  $\xi(\tau, \omega)$  is the mean-square continuous random process at the interval  $[0, T]$ .

As we noted above, the Itô stochastic integral exists in the mean-square sense (see (1.2)), if the random process  $\xi(\tau, \omega) \in M_2([0, T])$ , i.e., perhaps this process does not satisfy the property of the mean-square continuity on the interval  $[0, T]$ . In this chapter we will formulate and prove the theorems on integration order replacement for the special class of iterated Itô stochastic integrals. At the same time, the condition of the mean-square continuity of integrand in the innermost stochastic integral will be significant.

Let us introduce the following class of iterated stochastic integrals

$$J[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \dots \int_t^{t_{k-1}} \psi_k(t_k) \int_t^{t_k} \phi_\tau dw_\tau^{(k+1)} dw_{t_k}^{(k)} \dots dw_{t_1}^{(1)},$$

where  $\phi(\tau, \omega) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \phi_\tau$ ,  $\phi_\tau \in S_2([t, T])$ , every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function at the interval  $[t, T]$ , here and further  $w_\tau^{(l)} = f_\tau$  or  $w_\tau^{(l)} = \tau$  for  $\tau \in [t, T]$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k + 1$ ),  $(\psi_1, \dots, \psi_k) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \psi^{(k)}$ ,  $\psi^{(1)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \psi_1$ .

We will call the stochastic integral  $J[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$  as the iterated Itô stochastic integral.

It is well known that for the iterated Riemann integral in the case of specific conditions the formula on integration order replacement is correct. In particular, if the nonrandom functions  $f(x)$  and  $g(x)$  are continuous at the interval  $[a, b]$ , then

$$\int_a^b f(x) \int_a^x g(y) dy dx = \int_a^b g(y) \int_y^b f(x) dx dy. \quad (3.2)$$

If we suppose that for the Itô stochastic integral

$$J[\phi, \psi_1]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \int_t^s \phi_\tau dw_\tau^{(2)} dw_s^{(1)}$$

the formula on integration order replacement, which is similar to (3.2), is valid, then we will have

$$\int_t^T \psi_1(s) \int_t^s \phi_\tau dw_\tau^{(2)} dw_s^{(1)} = \int_t^T \phi_\tau \int_\tau^T \psi_1(s) dw_s^{(1)} dw_\tau^{(2)}. \quad (3.3)$$

If, in addition  $w_s^{(1)}, w_s^{(2)} = f_s$  ( $s \in [t, T]$ ) in (3.3), then the stochastic process

$$\eta_\tau = \phi_\tau \int_\tau^T \psi_1(s) dw_s^{(1)}$$

does not belong to the class  $M_2([t, T])$ , and, consequently, for the Itô stochastic integral

$$\int_t^T \eta_\tau dw_\tau^{(2)}$$

on the right-hand side of (3.3) the conditions of its existence are not fulfilled.

At the same time

$$\int_t^T df_s \int_t^T ds = \int_t^T (s-t) df_s + \int_t^T (f_s - f_t) ds \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (3.4)$$

and we can obtain this equality, for example, using the Itô formula, but (3.4) can be considered as a result of integration order replacement (see below).

Actually, we can demonstrate that

$$\int_t^T (f_s - f_t) ds = \int_t^T \int_t^s df_\tau ds = \int_t^T \int_\tau^T ds df_\tau \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

Then

$$\int_t^T (s-t) df_s + \int_t^T (f_s - f_t) ds = \int_t^T \int_t^\tau ds df_\tau + \int_t^T \int_\tau^T ds df_\tau = \int_t^T df_s \int_t^T ds \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

The aim of this chapter is to establish the strict mathematical sense of the formula (3.3) for the case  $w_s^{(1)}, w_s^{(2)} = f_s$  ( $s \in [t, T]$ ) as well as its analogue corresponding to the iterated Itô stochastic integral  $J[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$ ,  $k \geq 2$ . At that, we will use the definition of the Itô stochastic integral which is more general than (1.2).

Let us consider the partition  $\tau_j^{(N)}$ ,  $j = 0, 1, \dots, N$  of the interval  $[t, T]$  such that

$$t = \tau_0^{(N)} < \tau_1^{(N)} < \dots < \tau_N^{(N)} = T, \quad \max_{0 \leq j \leq N-1} |\tau_{j+1}^{(N)} - \tau_j^{(N)}| \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{if } N \rightarrow \infty. \quad (3.5)$$

In [100] Stratonovich R.L. introduced the definition of the so-called combined stochastic integral for the specific class of integrated processes. Taking this definition as a foundation, let us consider the following construction of stochastic integral

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \phi_{\tau_j} (f_{\tau_{j+1}} - f_{\tau_j}) \theta_{\tau_{j+1}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_t^T \phi_\tau df_\tau \theta_\tau, \quad (3.6)$$

where  $\phi_\tau, \theta_\tau \in S_2([t, T])$ ,  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is the partition of the interval  $[t, T]$ , which satisfies the condition (3.5) (here and sometimes further for simplicity we write  $\tau_j$  instead of  $\tau_j^{(N)}$ ).

Further, we will prove existence of the integral (3.6) for  $\phi_\tau \in S_2([t, T])$  and  $\theta_\tau$  from a little bit narrower class of processes than  $S_2([t, T])$ . In addition, the integral defined by (3.6) will be used for the formulation and proof of the theorem on integration order replacement for the iterated Itô stochastic integrals  $J[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$ ,  $k \geq 1$ .

Note that under the appropriate conditions the following properties of stochastic integrals defined by the formula (3.6) can be proved

$$\int_t^T \phi_\tau df_\tau g(\tau) = \int_t^T \phi_\tau g(\tau) df_\tau \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

where  $g(\tau)$  is a continuous nonrandom function at the interval  $[t, T]$ ,

$$\int_t^T (\alpha\phi_\tau + \beta\psi_\tau) df_\tau \theta_\tau = \alpha \int_t^T \phi_\tau df_\tau \theta_\tau + \beta \int_t^T \psi_\tau df_\tau \theta_\tau \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

$$\int_t^T \phi_\tau df_\tau (\alpha\theta_\tau + \beta\psi_\tau) = \alpha \int_t^T \phi_\tau df_\tau \theta_\tau + \beta \int_t^T \phi_\tau df_\tau \psi_\tau \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

where  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbf{R}^1$ .

At that, we suppose that the stochastic processes  $\phi_\tau$ ,  $\theta_\tau$ , and  $\psi_\tau$  are such that the integrals included in the mentioned properties exist.

### 3.2 Formulation of the Theorem on Integration Order Replacement for Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ )

Let us define the stochastic integrals  $\hat{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,s}$ ,  $k \geq 1$  of the form

$$\hat{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,s} = \int_s^T \psi_k(t_k) dw_{t_k}^{(k)} \int_{t_k}^T \psi_{k-1}(t_{k-1}) dw_{t_{k-1}}^{(k-1)} \cdots \int_{t_2}^T \psi_1(t_1) dw_{t_1}^{(1)}$$

in accordance with the definition (3.6) by the following recurrence relation

$$\hat{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \psi_k(\tau_l) \Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(k)} \hat{I}[\psi^{(k-1)}]_{T,\tau_{l+1}}, \quad (3.7)$$

where  $k \geq 1$ ,  $\hat{I}[\psi^{(0)}]_{T,s} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} 1$ ,  $[s, T] \subseteq [t, T]$ , here and further  $\Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(i)} = w_{\tau_{l+1}}^{(i)} - w_{\tau_l}^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, k+1$ ,  $l = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$ .

Then, we will define the iterated stochastic integral  $\hat{J}[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$ ,  $k \geq 1$

$$\hat{J}[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \phi_s dw_s^{(k+1)} \hat{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,s}$$

similarly in accordance with the definition (3.6)

$$\hat{J}[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \phi_{\tau_l} \Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(k+1)} \hat{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T, \tau_{l+1}}.$$

Let us formulate the theorem on integration order replacement for iterated Itô stochastic integrals.

**Theorem 3.1** [105] (1997), (also see [1]-[15], [68], [106]). Suppose that  $\phi_\tau \in S_2([t, T])$  and every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function at the interval  $[t, T]$ . Then, the stochastic integral  $\hat{J}[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$ ,  $k \geq 1$  exists and

$$J[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \hat{J}[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \quad w. p. 1.$$

### 3.3 Proof of Theorem 3.1 for the Case of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 2

At first, let us prove Theorem 3.1 for the case  $k = 1$ . We have

$$\begin{aligned} J[\phi, \psi_1]_{T,t} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \psi_1(\tau_l) \Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(1)} \int_t^{\tau_l} \phi_\tau dw_\tau^{(2)} = \\ &= \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \psi_1(\tau_l) \Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(1)} \sum_{j=0}^{l-1} \int_{\tau_j}^{\tau_{j+1}} \phi_\tau dw_\tau^{(2)}, \end{aligned} \quad (3.8)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{J}[\phi, \psi_1]_{T,t} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \phi_{\tau_j} \Delta w_{\tau_j}^{(2)} \int_{\tau_{j+1}}^T \psi_1(s) dw_s^{(1)} = \\ &= \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \phi_{\tau_j} \Delta w_{\tau_j}^{(2)} \sum_{l=j+1}^{N-1} \int_{\tau_l}^{\tau_{l+1}} \psi_1(s) dw_s^{(1)} = \\ &= \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \int_{\tau_l}^{\tau_{l+1}} \psi_1(s) dw_s^{(1)} \sum_{j=0}^{l-1} \phi_{\tau_j} \Delta w_{\tau_j}^{(2)}. \end{aligned} \quad (3.9)$$

It is clear that if the difference  $\varepsilon_N$  of prelimit expressions on the right-hand sides of (3.8) and (3.9) tends to zero when  $N \rightarrow \infty$  in the mean-square sense, then the stochastic integral  $\hat{J}[\phi, \psi_1]_{T,t}$  exists and

$$J[\phi, \psi_1]_{T,t} = \hat{J}[\phi, \psi_1]_{T,t} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

The difference  $\varepsilon_N$  can be represented in the form  $\varepsilon_N = \tilde{\varepsilon}_N + \hat{\varepsilon}_N$ , where

$$\tilde{\varepsilon}_N = \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \psi_1(\tau_l) \Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(1)} \sum_{j=0}^{l-1} \int_{\tau_j}^{\tau_{j+1}} (\phi_\tau - \phi_{\tau_j}) dw_\tau^{(2)};$$

$$\hat{\varepsilon}_N = \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \int_{\tau_l}^{\tau_{l+1}} (\psi_1(\tau_l) - \psi_1(s)) dw_s^{(1)} \sum_{j=0}^{l-1} \phi_{\tau_j} \Delta w_{\tau_j}^{(2)}.$$

We will demonstrate that w. p. 1

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \varepsilon_N = 0.$$

In order to do it we will analyze four cases:

1.  $w_\tau^{(2)} = f_\tau$ ,  $\Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(1)} = \Delta f_{\tau_l}$ .
2.  $w_\tau^{(2)} = \tau$ ,  $\Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(1)} = \Delta f_{\tau_l}$ .
3.  $w_\tau^{(2)} = f_\tau$ ,  $\Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(1)} = \Delta \tau_l$ .
4.  $w_\tau^{(2)} = \tau$ ,  $\Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(1)} = \Delta \tau_l$ .

Let us recall the well known standard moment properties of stochastic integrals [91]

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \int_t^T \xi_\tau df_\tau \right|^2 \right\} = \int_t^T \mathbb{M} \{ |\xi_\tau|^2 \} d\tau,$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \int_t^T \xi_\tau d\tau \right|^2 \right\} \leq (T-t) \int_t^T \mathbb{M} \{ |\xi_\tau|^2 \} d\tau, \quad (3.10)$$

where  $\xi_\tau \in M_2([t, T])$ .

For Case 1 using standard moment properties for the Itô stochastic integral as well as mean-square continuity (which means uniform mean-square continu-

ity) of the process  $\phi_\tau$  on the interval  $[t, T]$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ |\tilde{\varepsilon}_N|^2 \right\} &= \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \psi_1^2(\tau_k) \Delta \tau_k \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} \int_{\tau_j}^{\tau_{j+1}} \mathbb{M} \left\{ |\phi_\tau - \phi_{\tau_j}|^2 \right\} d\tau < \\ &< C^2 \varepsilon \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \Delta \tau_k \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} \Delta \tau_j < C^2 \varepsilon \frac{(T-t)^2}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

i.e.  $\mathbb{M} \left\{ |\tilde{\varepsilon}_N|^2 \right\} \rightarrow 0$  when  $N \rightarrow \infty$ . Here  $\Delta \tau_j < \delta(\varepsilon)$ ,  $j = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$  ( $\delta(\varepsilon) > 0$  exists for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  and it does not depend on  $\tau$ ),  $|\psi_1(\tau)| < C$ .

Let us consider Case 2. Using the Minkowski inequality, uniform mean-square continuity of the process  $\phi_\tau$  as well as the estimate (3.10) for the stochastic integral, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ |\tilde{\varepsilon}_N|^2 \right\} &= \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \psi_1^2(\tau_k) \Delta \tau_k \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} \int_{\tau_j}^{\tau_{j+1}} (\phi_\tau - \phi_{\tau_j}) d\tau \right)^2 \right\} \leq \\ &\leq \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \psi_1^2(\tau_k) \Delta \tau_k \left( \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \int_{\tau_j}^{\tau_{j+1}} (\phi_\tau - \phi_{\tau_j}) d\tau \right)^2 \right\} \right)^{1/2} \right)^2 < \\ &< C^2 \varepsilon \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \Delta \tau_k \left( \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} \Delta \tau_j \right)^2 < C^2 \varepsilon \frac{(T-t)^3}{3}, \end{aligned}$$

i.e.  $\mathbb{M} \left\{ |\tilde{\varepsilon}_N|^2 \right\} \rightarrow 0$  when  $N \rightarrow \infty$ . Here  $\Delta \tau_j < \delta(\varepsilon)$ ,  $j = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$  ( $\delta(\varepsilon) > 0$  exists for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  and it does not depend on  $\tau$ ),  $|\psi_1(\tau)| < C$ .

For Case 3 using the Minkowski inequality, standard moment properties for the Itô stochastic integral as well as uniform mean-square continuity of the process  $\phi_\tau$ , we find

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ |\tilde{\varepsilon}_N|^2 \right\} \leq \left( \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} |\psi_1(\tau_k)| \Delta \tau_k \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} \int_{\tau_j}^{\tau_{j+1}} (\phi_\tau - \phi_{\tau_j}) df_\tau \right)^2 \right\} \right)^{1/2} \right)^2 =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \left( \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} |\psi_1(\tau_k)| \Delta \tau_k \left( \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} \int_{\tau_j}^{\tau_{j+1}} \mathbb{M} \{ |\phi_\tau - \phi_{\tau_j}|^2 \} d\tau \right)^{1/2} \right)^2 < \\
&< C^2 \varepsilon \left( \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \Delta \tau_k \left( \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} \Delta \tau_j \right)^{1/2} \right)^2 < C^2 \varepsilon \frac{4(T-t)^3}{9},
\end{aligned}$$

i.e.  $\mathbb{M} \{ |\tilde{\varepsilon}_N|^2 \} \rightarrow 0$  when  $N \rightarrow \infty$ . Here  $\Delta \tau_j < \delta(\varepsilon)$ ,  $j = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$  ( $\delta(\varepsilon) > 0$  exists for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  and it does not depend on  $\tau$ ),  $|\psi_1(\tau)| < C$ .

Finally, for Case 4 using the Minkowski inequality, uniform mean-square continuity of the process  $\phi_\tau$  as well as the estimate (3.10) for the stochastic integral, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{M} \{ |\tilde{\varepsilon}_N|^2 \} &\leq \left( \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} |\psi_1(\tau_k)| \Delta \tau_k \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \int_{\tau_j}^{\tau_{j+1}} (\phi_\tau - \phi_{\tau_j}) d\tau \right)^2 \right\} \right)^{1/2} \right)^2 < \\
&< C^2 \varepsilon \left( \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \Delta \tau_k \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} \Delta \tau_j \right)^2 < C^2 \varepsilon \frac{(T-t)^4}{4},
\end{aligned}$$

i.e.  $\mathbb{M} \{ |\tilde{\varepsilon}_N|^2 \} \rightarrow 0$  when  $N \rightarrow \infty$ . Here  $\Delta \tau_j < \delta(\varepsilon)$ ,  $j = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$  ( $\delta(\varepsilon) > 0$  exists for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  and it does not depend on  $\tau$ ),  $|\psi_1(\tau)| < C$ .

Thus, we have proved that w. p. 1

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \tilde{\varepsilon}_N = 0.$$

Analogously, taking into account the uniform continuity of the function  $\psi_1(\tau)$  on the interval  $[t, T]$ , we can demonstrate that w. p. 1

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \hat{\varepsilon}_N = 0.$$

Consequently,

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \varepsilon_N = 0 \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

Theorem 3.1 is proved for the case  $k = 1$ .

**Remark 3.1.** Proving Theorem 3.1, we used the fact that if the stochastic process  $\phi_t$  is mean-square continuous at the interval  $[t, T]$ , then it is uniformly mean-square continuous at this interval, i.e.  $\forall \varepsilon > 0 \exists \delta(\varepsilon) > 0$  such that for all  $t_1, t_2 \in [t, T]$  satisfying the condition  $|t_1 - t_2| < \delta(\varepsilon)$  the inequality

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ |\phi_{t_1} - \phi_{t_2}|^2 \right\} < \varepsilon$$

is fulfilled (here  $\delta(\varepsilon)$  does not depend on  $t_1$  and  $t_2$ ).

**Proof.** Suppose that the stochastic process  $\phi_t$  is mean-square continuous at the interval  $[t, T]$ , but not uniformly mean-square continuous at this interval. Then for some  $\varepsilon > 0$  and  $\forall \delta(\varepsilon) > 0 \exists t_1, t_2 \in [t, T]$  such that  $|t_1 - t_2| < \delta(\varepsilon)$ , but

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ |\phi_{t_1} - \phi_{t_2}|^2 \right\} \geq \varepsilon.$$

Consequently, for  $\delta = \delta_n = 1/n$  ( $n \in \mathbf{N}$ )  $\exists t_1^{(n)}, t_2^{(n)} \in [t, T]$  such that

$$\left| t_1^{(n)} - t_2^{(n)} \right| < \frac{1}{n},$$

but

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \phi_{t_1^{(n)}} - \phi_{t_2^{(n)}} \right|^2 \right\} \geq \varepsilon.$$

The sequence  $t_1^{(n)}$  ( $n \in \mathbf{N}$ ) is bounded, consequently, according to the Bolzano–Weierstrass Theorem, we can choose from it the subsequence  $t_1^{(k_n)}$  ( $n \in \mathbf{N}$ ) that converges to a certain number  $\tilde{t}$  (it is simple to demonstrate that  $\tilde{t} \in [t, T]$ ). Similarly to it and in virtue of the inequality

$$\left| t_1^{(n)} - t_2^{(n)} \right| < \frac{1}{n}$$

we have  $t_2^{(k_n)} \rightarrow \tilde{t}$  when  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

According to the mean-square continuity of the process  $\phi_t$  at the moment  $\tilde{t}$  and the elementary inequality  $(a + b)^2 \leq 2(a^2 + b^2)$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &\leq \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \phi_{t_1^{(k_n)}} - \phi_{t_2^{(k_n)}} \right|^2 \right\} \leq \\ &\leq 2 \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \phi_{t_1^{(k_n)}} - \phi_{\tilde{t}} \right|^2 \right\} + \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \phi_{t_2^{(k_n)}} - \phi_{\tilde{t}} \right|^2 \right\} \right) \rightarrow 0 \end{aligned}$$

when  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . Then

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \phi_{t_1^{(k_n)}} - \phi_{t_2^{(k_n)}} \right|^2 \right\} = 0.$$

*It is impossible by virtue of the fact that*

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \phi_{t_1^{(k_n)}} - \phi_{t_2^{(k_n)}} \right|^2 \right\} \geq \varepsilon > 0.$$

*The obtained contradiction proves the required statement.*

### 3.4 Proof of Theorem 3.1 for the Case of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ )

Let us prove Theorem 3.1 for the case  $k > 1$ . In order to do it we will introduce the following notations

$$\begin{aligned} I[\psi_q^{(r+1)}]_{\theta,s} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_s^\theta \psi_q(t_1) \dots \int_s^{t_r} \psi_{q+r}(t_{r+1}) dw_{t_{r+1}}^{(q+r)} \dots dw_{t_1}^{(q)}, \\ J[\phi, \psi_q^{(r+1)}]_{\theta,s} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_s^\theta \psi_q(t_1) \dots \int_s^{t_r} \psi_{q+r}(t_{r+1}) \int_s^{t_{r+1}} \phi_\tau dw_\tau^{(q+r+1)} dw_{t_{r+1}}^{(q+r)} \dots dw_{t_1}^{(q)}, \\ G[\psi_q^{(r+1)}]_{n,m} &= \sum_{j_q=m}^{n-1} \sum_{j_{q+1}=m}^{j_q-1} \dots \sum_{j_{q+r}=m}^{j_{q+r-1}-1} \prod_{l=q}^{r+q} I[\psi_l]_{\tau_{j_l+1}, \tau_{j_l}}, \\ (\psi_q, \dots, \psi_{q+r}) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \psi_q^{(r+1)}, \quad \psi_q^{(1)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \psi_q, \\ (\psi_1, \dots, \psi_{r+1}) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \psi_1^{(r+1)}, \quad \psi_1^{(r+1)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \psi^{(r+1)}. \end{aligned}$$

Note that according to notations introduced above, we have

$$I[\psi_l]_{s,\theta} = \int_s^\theta \psi_l(\tau) dw_\tau^{(l)}.$$

To prove Theorem 3.1 for  $k > 1$  it is enough to show that

$$J[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} S[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_N = \hat{J}[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (3.11)$$

where

$$S[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_N = G[\psi^{(k)}]_{N,0} \sum_{l=0}^{j_k-1} \phi_{\eta_l} \Delta w_{\eta_l}^{(k+1)},$$

where  $\Delta w_n^{(k+1)} = w_{\tau_{l+1}}^{(k+1)} - w_{\tau_l}^{(k+1)}$ .

At first, let us prove the right equality in (3.11). We have

$$\hat{J}[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \phi_{\tau_l} \Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(k+1)} \hat{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,\tau_{l+1}}. \quad (3.12)$$

On the basis of the inductive hypothesis we obtain that

$$I[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,\tau_{l+1}} = \hat{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,\tau_{l+1}} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (3.13)$$

where  $\hat{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,s}$  is defined in accordance with (3.7) and

$$I[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,s} = \int_s^T \psi_1(t_1) \dots \int_s^{t_{k-2}} \psi_{k-1}(t_{k-1}) \int_s^{t_{k-1}} \psi_k(t_k) dw_{t_k}^{(k)} dw_{t_{k-1}}^{(k-1)} \dots dw_{t_1}^{(1)}.$$

Let us note that when  $k \geq 4$  (for  $k = 2, 3$  the arguments are similar) due to additivity of the Itô stochastic integral the following equalities are correct

$$\begin{aligned} I[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,\tau_{l+1}} &= \sum_{j_1=l+1}^{N-1} \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^{\tau_{j_1+1}} \psi_1(t_1) \int_{\tau_{l+1}}^{t_1} \psi_2(t_2) I[\psi_3^{(k-2)}]_{t_2,\tau_{l+1}} dw_{t_2}^{(2)} dw_{t_1}^{(1)} = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=l+1}^{N-1} \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^{\tau_{j_1+1}} \psi_1(t_1) \left( \sum_{j_2=l+1}^{j_1-1} \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{\tau_{j_2+1}} + \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^{t_1} \right) \psi_2(t_2) I[\psi_3^{(k-2)}]_{t_2,\tau_{l+1}} dw_{t_2}^{(2)} dw_{t_1}^{(1)} = \\ &= \dots = G[\psi^{(k)}]_{N,l+1} + H[\psi^{(k)}]_{N,l+1} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \end{aligned} \quad (3.14)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} H[\psi^{(k)}]_{N,l+1} &= \sum_{j_1=l+1}^{N-1} \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^{\tau_{j_1+1}} \psi_1(s) \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^s \psi_2(\tau) I[\psi_3^{(k-2)}]_{\tau,\tau_{l+1}} dw_{\tau}^{(2)} dw_s^{(1)} + \\ &+ \sum_{r=2}^{k-2} G[\psi^{(r-1)}]_{N,l+1} \sum_{j_r=l+1}^{j_{r-1}-1} \int_{\tau_{j_r}}^{\tau_{j_r+1}} \psi_r(s) \int_{\tau_{j_r}}^s \psi_{r+1}(\tau) I[\psi_{r+2}^{(k-r-1)}]_{\tau,\tau_{l+1}} dw_{\tau}^{(r+1)} dw_s^{(r)} + \\ &+ G[\psi^{(k-2)}]_{N,l+1} \sum_{j_{k-1}=l+1}^{j_{k-2}-1} I[\psi_{k-1}^{(2)}]_{\tau_{j_{k-1}+1},\tau_{j_{k-1}}}. \end{aligned} \quad (3.15)$$

Next, substitute (3.14) into (3.13) and (3.13) into (3.12). Then w. p. 1

$$\hat{J}[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \phi_{\tau_l} \Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(k+1)} \left( G[\psi^{(k)}]_{N,l+1} + H[\psi^{(k)}]_{N,l+1} \right). \quad (3.16)$$

Since

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_1-1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{j_{k-1}-1} a_{j_1 \dots j_k} = \sum_{j_k=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j_{k-1}=j_k+1}^{N-1} \dots \sum_{j_1=j_2+1}^{N-1} a_{j_1 \dots j_k}, \quad (3.17)$$

where  $a_{j_1 \dots j_k}$  are scalars, then

$$G[\psi^{(k)}]_{N,l+1} = \sum_{j_k=l+1}^{N-1} \dots \sum_{j_1=j_2+1}^{N-1} \prod_{l=1}^k I[\psi_l]_{\tau_{j_l+1}, \tau_{j_l}}. \quad (3.18)$$

Let us substitute (3.18) into

$$\sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \phi_{\tau_l} \Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(k+1)} G[\psi^{(k)}]_{N,l+1}$$

and use again the formula (3.17). Then

$$\sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \phi_{\tau_l} \Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(k+1)} G[\psi^{(k)}]_{N,l+1} = S[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_N. \quad (3.19)$$

Suppose that the limit

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} S[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_N \quad (3.20)$$

exists (its existence will be proved further).

Then from (3.19) and (3.16) it follows that for proof of the right equality in (3.11) we have to demonstrate that w. p. 1

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \phi_{\tau_l} \Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(k+1)} H[\psi^{(k)}]_{N,l+1} = 0. \quad (3.21)$$

Analyzing the second moment of the prelimit expression on the left-hand side of (3.21) and taking into account (3.15), the independence of  $\phi_{\tau_l}$ ,  $\Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(k+1)}$ , and  $H[\psi^{(k)}]_{N,l+1}$  as well as the standard estimates for second moments of

stochastic integrals and the Minkowski inequality, we find that (3.21) is correct. Thus, by the assumption of existence of the limit (3.20) we obtain that the right equality in (3.11) is fulfilled.

Let us demonstrate that the left equality in (3.11) is also fulfilled.

We have

$$J[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \psi_1(\tau_l) \Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(1)} J[\phi, \psi_2^{(k-1)}]_{\tau_l, t}. \quad (3.22)$$

Let us use for the integral  $J[\phi, \psi_2^{(k-1)}]_{\tau_l, t}$  in (3.22) the same arguments, which resulted to the relation (3.14) for the integral  $I[\psi^{(k)}]_{T, \tau_{l+1}}$ . After that let us substitute the expression obtained for the integral  $J[\phi, \psi_2^{(k-1)}]_{\tau_l, t}$  into (3.22). Further, using the Minkowski inequality and standard estimates for second moments of stochastic integrals it is easy to obtain that

$$J[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} R[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_N \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (3.23)$$

where

$$R[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_N = \sum_{j_1=0}^{N-1} \psi_1(\tau_{j_1}) \Delta w_{\tau_{j_1}}^{(1)} G[\psi_2^{(k-1)}]_{j_1, 0} \sum_{l=0}^{j_k-1} \int_{\tau_l}^{\tau_{l+1}} \phi_\tau dw_\tau^{(k+1)}.$$

We will demonstrate that

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} R[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_N = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} S[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_N \quad \text{w. p. 1}. \quad (3.24)$$

It is easy to see that

$$R[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_N = U[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_N + V[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_N + S[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_N \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (3.25)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} U[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_N &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{N-1} \psi_1(\tau_{j_1}) \Delta w_{\tau_{j_1}}^{(1)} G[\psi_2^{(k-1)}]_{j_1, 0} \sum_{l=0}^{j_k-1} I[\Delta \phi]_{\tau_{l+1}, \tau_l}, \\ V[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_N &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{N-1} I[\Delta \psi_1]_{\tau_{j_1+1}, \tau_{j_1}} G[\psi_2^{(k-1)}]_{j_1, 0} \sum_{l=0}^{j_k-1} \phi_{\tau_l} \Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(k+1)}, \\ I[\Delta \psi_1]_{\tau_{j_1+1}, \tau_{j_1}} &= \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^{\tau_{j_1+1}} (\psi_1(\tau_{j_1}) - \psi_1(\tau)) dw_\tau^{(1)}, \end{aligned}$$

$$I[\Delta\phi]_{\tau_{l+1},\tau_l} = \int_{\tau_l}^{\tau_{l+1}} (\phi_\tau - \phi_{\tau_l}) dw_\tau^{(k+1)}.$$

Using the Minkowski inequality, standard estimates for second moments of stochastic integrals, the condition that the process  $\phi_\tau$  belongs to the class  $S_2([t, T])$  as well as continuity (which means uniform continuity) of the function  $\psi_1(\tau)$ , we obtain that

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} V[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_N = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} U[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_N = 0 \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

Then, considering (3.25), we obtain (3.24). From (3.24) and (3.23) it follows that the left equality in (3.11) is fulfilled.

Note that the limit (3.20) exists because it is equal to the stochastic integral  $J[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$ , which exists in the conditions of Theorem 3.1. So, the chain of equalities (3.11) is proved. Theorem 3.1 is proved.

### 3.5 Corollaries and Generalizations of Theorem 3.1

Assume that  $D_k = \{(t_1, \dots, t_k) : t \leq t_1 < \dots < t_k \leq T\}$  and the following conditions are fulfilled:

AI.  $\xi_\tau \in S_2([t, T])$ .

AII.  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_{k-1})$  is a continuous nonrandom function in the closed domain  $D_{k-1}$  (recall that we use the same symbol  $D_{k-1}$  to denote the open and closed domains corresponding to the domain  $D_{k-1}$ ).

Let us define the following stochastic integrals

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{J}[\xi, \Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} &= \int_t^T \xi_{t_k} d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \cdots \int_{t_3}^T d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \int_{t_2}^T \Phi(t_1, t_2, \dots, t_{k-1}) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \xi_{\tau_l} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_l}^{(i_k)} \int_{\tau_{l+1}}^T d\mathbf{w}_{t_{k-1}}^{(i_{k-1})} \cdots \int_{t_3}^T d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \int_{t_2}^T \Phi(t_1, t_2, \dots, t_{k-1}) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \end{aligned}$$

for  $k \geq 3$  and

$$\hat{J}[\xi, \Phi]_{T,t}^{(2)} = \int_t^T \xi_{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \int_{t_2}^T \Phi(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=}$$

$$\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \xi_{\tau_l} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_l}^{(i_2)} \int_{\tau_{l+1}}^T \Phi(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)}$$

for  $k = 2$ . Here  $\mathbf{w}_{\tau}^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_{\tau}^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_{\tau}^{(0)} = \tau$ ,  $\mathbf{f}_{\tau}^{(i)}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) are  $F_{\tau}$ -measurable for all  $\tau \in [0, T]$  independent standard Wiener processes,  $0 \leq t < T$ ,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ .

Let us denote

$$J[\xi, \Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} = \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_{k-1}} \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_{k-1}) \xi_{t_k} d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)}, \quad k \geq 2, \quad (3.26)$$

where the right-hand side of (3.26) is the iterated Itô stochastic integral.

Let us introduce the following iterated stochastic integrals

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{J}[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k-1)} &= \int_t^T d\mathbf{w}_{t_{k-1}}^{(i_{k-1})} \dots \int_{t_3}^T d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \int_{t_2}^T \Phi(t_1, t_2, \dots, t_{k-1}) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_l}^{(i_{k-1})} \int_{\tau_{l+1}}^T d\mathbf{w}_{t_{k-2}}^{(i_{k-2})} \dots \int_{t_3}^T d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \int_{t_2}^T \Phi(t_1, t_2, \dots, t_{k-1}) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)}, \\ J'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k-1)} &= \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_{k-2}} \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_{k-1}) d\mathbf{w}_{t_{k-1}}^{(i_{k-1})} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)}, \quad k \geq 2. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly to the proof of Theorem 3.1 it is easy to demonstrate that under the condition AII the stochastic integral  $\tilde{J}[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k-1)}$  exists and

$$J'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k-1)} = \tilde{J}[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k-1)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (3.27)$$

Moreover, using (3.27) the following generalization of Theorem 3.1 can be proved similarly to the proof of Theorem 3.1.

**Theorem 3.2** [105] (1997) (also see [1]-[15], [68], [106]). *Suppose that the conditions AI, AII of this section are fulfilled. Then, the stochastic integral  $\hat{J}[\xi, \Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)}$  exists and for  $k \geq 2$*

$$J[\xi, \Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} = \hat{J}[\xi, \Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} \quad w. p. 1.$$

Let us consider the following stochastic integrals

$$I = \int_t^T d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \int_{t_2}^T \Phi_1(t_1, t_2) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)}, \quad J = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} \Phi_2(t_1, t_2) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)}.$$

If we consider

$$\int_{t_2}^T \Phi_1(t_1, t_2) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)}$$

as the integrand of  $I$  and

$$\int_t^{t_2} \Phi_2(t_1, t_2) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)}$$

as the integrand of  $J$ , then, due to independence of these integrands we may mistakenly think that  $\mathbb{M}\{IJ\} = 0$ . But it is not the fact. Actually, using the integration order replacement technique in the stochastic integral  $I$ , we have w. p. 1

$$I = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_1} \Phi_1(t_1, t_2) d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} \Phi_1(t_2, t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_1)}.$$

So, using the standard properties of the Itô stochastic integral [91], we get

$$\mathbb{M}\{IJ\} = \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} \Phi_1(t_2, t_1) \Phi_2(t_1, t_2) dt_1 dt_2,$$

where  $\mathbf{1}_A$  is the indicator of the set  $A$ .

Let us consider the following statement.

**Theorem 3.3** [105] (1997) (also see [1]-[15], [68], [106]). *Let the conditions of Theorem 3.1 are fulfilled and  $h(\tau)$  is a continuous nonrandom function at the interval  $[t, T]$ . Then*

$$\int_t^T \phi_\tau dw_\tau^{(k+1)} h(\tau) \hat{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,\tau} = \int_t^T \phi_\tau h(\tau) dw_\tau^{(k+1)} \hat{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,\tau} \quad w. p. 1, \quad (3.28)$$

where stochastic integrals on the left-hand side of (3.28) as well as on the right-hand side of (3.28) exist.

**Proof.** According to Theorem 3.1, the iterated stochastic integral on the right-hand side of (3.28) exists. In addition

$$\int_t^T \phi_\tau h(\tau) dw_\tau^{(k+1)} \hat{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,\tau} = \int_t^T \phi_\tau dw_\tau^{(k+1)} h(\tau) \hat{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,\tau} - \\ - \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \phi_{\tau_l} \Delta h(\tau_l) \Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(k+1)} \hat{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,\tau_{l+1}} \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

where  $\Delta h(\tau_l) = h(\tau_{l+1}) - h(\tau_l)$ .

Using the arguments which resulted to the right equality in (3.11), we obtain

$$\text{l.i.m. } \sum_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \phi_{\tau_l} \Delta h(\tau_l) \Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(k+1)} \hat{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,\tau_{l+1}} = \\ = \text{l.i.m. } G[\psi^{(k)}]_{N,0} \sum_{l=0}^{j_k-1} \phi_{\tau_l} \Delta h(\tau_l) \Delta w_{\tau_l}^{(k+1)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}. \quad (3.29)$$

Using the Minkowski inequality, standard estimates for second moments of stochastic integrals as well as continuity of the function  $h(\tau)$ , we obtain that the second moment of the prelimit expression on the right-hand side of (3.29) tends to zero when  $N \rightarrow \infty$ . Theorem 3.3 is proved.

Let us consider one corollary of Theorem 3.1.

**Theorem 3.4** [105] (1997) (also see [1]-[15], [68], [106]). *In the conditions of Theorem 3.3 the following equality*

$$\int_t^T h(t_1) \int_t^{t_1} \phi_\tau dw_\tau^{(k+2)} dw_{t_1}^{(k+1)} \hat{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t_1} = \\ = \int_t^T \phi_\tau dw_\tau^{(k+2)} \int_\tau^T h(t_1) dw_{t_1}^{(k+1)} \hat{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t_1} \quad \text{w. p. 1} \quad (3.30)$$

is fulfilled. Moreover, the stochastic integrals in (3.30) exist.

**Proof.** Using Theorem 3.1 two times, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_t^T \phi_\tau dw_\tau^{(k+2)} \int_\tau^T h(t_1) dw_{t_1}^{(k+1)} \hat{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t_1} = \\
 &= \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \dots \int_t^{t_{k-1}} \psi_k(t_k) \int_t^{t_k} \rho_\tau dw_\tau^{(k+1)} dw_{t_k}^{(k)} \dots dw_{t_1}^{(1)} = \\
 &= \int_t^T \rho_\tau dw_\tau^{(k+1)} \int_\tau^T \psi_k(t_k) dw_{t_k}^{(k)} \dots \int_{t_2}^T \psi_1(t_1) dw_{t_1}^{(1)} \quad \text{w. p. 1,}
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\rho_\tau \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} h(\tau) \int_t^\tau \phi_s dw_s^{(k+2)}.$$

Theorem 3.4 is proved.

### 3.6 Examples of Integration Order Replacement Technique for the Concrete Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals

As we mentioned above, the formulas from this section could be obtained using the Itô formula. However, the method based on Theorem 3.1 is more simple and familiar, since it deals with usual rules of the integration order replacement in Riemann integrals.

Using the integration order replacement technique for iterated Itô stochastic integrals (Theorem 3.1), we obtain the following equalities which are fulfilled w. p. 1

$$\int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} df_{t_1} dt_2 = \int_t^T (T - t_1) df_{t_1},$$

$$\int_t^T \cos(t_2 - T) \int_t^{t_2} df_{t_1} dt_2 = \int_t^T \sin(T - t_1) df_{t_1},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_t^T \sin(t_2 - T) \int_t^{t_2} df_{t_1} dt_2 = \int_t^T (\cos(T - t_1) - 1) df_{t_1}, \\
 & \int_t^T e^{\alpha(t_2 - T)} \int_t^{t_2} df_{t_1} dt_2 = \frac{1}{\alpha} \int_t^T \left(1 - e^{\alpha(t_1 - T)}\right) df_{t_1}, \quad \alpha \neq 0, \\
 & \int_t^T (t_2 - T)^\alpha \int_t^{t_2} df_{t_1} dt_2 = -\frac{1}{\alpha + 1} \int_t^T (t_1 - T)^{\alpha+1} df_{t_1}, \quad \alpha \neq -1, \\
 & J_{(100)T,t} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (T - t_1)^2 df_{t_1}, \quad J_{(010)T,t} = \int_t^T (t_1 - t)(T - t_1) df_{t_1}, \\
 & J_{(110)T,t} = \int_t^T (T - t_2) \int_t^{t_2} df_{t_1} df_{t_2}, \tag{3.31}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & J_{(101)T,t} = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} (t_2 - t_1) df_{t_1} df_{t_2}, \quad J_{(1011)T,t} = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} (t_2 - t_1) df_{t_1} df_{t_2} df_{t_3}, \\
 & J_{(1101)T,t} = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} (t_3 - t_2) \int_t^{t_2} df_{t_1} df_{t_2} df_{t_3}, \\
 & J_{(1110)T,t} = \int_t^T (T - t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} df_{t_1} df_{t_2} df_{t_3}, \quad J_{(1100)T,t} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (T - t_2)^2 \int_t^{t_2} df_{t_1} df_{t_2}, \\
 & J_{(1010)T,t} = \int_t^T (T - t_2) \int_t^{t_2} (t_2 - t_1) df_{t_1} df_{t_2}, \tag{3.32}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & J_{(1001)T,t} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} (t_2 - t_1)^2 df_{t_1} df_{t_2}, \quad J_{(0110)T,t} = \int_t^T (T - t_2) \int_t^{t_2} (t_1 - t) df_{t_1} df_{t_2}, \\
 & J_{(0101)T,t} = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} (t_2 - t_1)(t_1 - t) df_{t_1} df_{t_2},
 \end{aligned}$$

$$J_{(0010)T,t} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (T-t_1)(t_1-t)^2 df_{t_1}, \quad J_{(0100)T,t} = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (T-t_1)^2(t_1-t) df_{t_1},$$

$$J_{(1000)T,t} = \frac{1}{3!} \int_t^T (T-t_1)^3 df_{t_1},$$

$$J_{(1\underbrace{0\dots 0}_{k-1})T,t} = \frac{1}{(k-1)!} \int_t^T (T-t_1)^{k-1} df_{t_1},$$

$$J_{(11\underbrace{0\dots 0}_{k-2})T,t} = \frac{1}{(k-2)!} \int_t^T (T-t_2)^{k-2} \int_t^{t_2} df_{t_1} df_{t_2},$$

$$J_{(\underbrace{1\dots 1}_{k-1} 0)T,t} = \int_t^T (T-t_1) J_{(\underbrace{1\dots 1}_{k-2})t_1,t} df_{t_1},$$

$$J_{(1\underbrace{0\dots 0}_{k-2} 1)T,t} = \frac{1}{(k-2)!} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} (t_2-t_1)^{k-2} df_{t_1} df_{t_2},$$

$$J_{(10\underbrace{1\dots 1}_{k-2})T,t} = \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} (t_2-t_1) df_{t_1} df_{t_2} \dots df_{t_{k-1}},$$

$$J_{(\underbrace{1\dots 1}_{k-2} 01)T,t} = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_{k-1}} (t_{k-1}-t_{k-2}) \int_t^{t_{k-2}} \dots \int_t^{t_2} df_{t_1} \dots df_{t_{k-3}} df_{t_{k-2}} df_{t_{k-1}},$$

$$J_{(10)T,t} + J_{(01)T,t} = (T-t) J_{(1)T,t},$$

$$J_{(110)T,t} + J_{(101)T,t} + J_{(011)T,t} = (T-t) J_{(11)T,t},$$

$$J_{(001)T,t} + J_{(010)T,t} + J_{(100)T,t} = \frac{(T-t)^2}{2} J_{(1)T,t},$$

$$J_{(1100)T,t} + J_{(1010)T,t} + J_{(1001)T,t} + J_{(0110)T,t} +$$

$$+ J_{(0101)T,t} + J_{(0011)T,t} = \frac{(T-t)^2}{2} J_{(11)T,t},$$

$$J_{(1000)T,t} + J_{(0100)T,t} + J_{(0010)T,t} + J_{(0001)T,t} = \frac{(T-t)^3}{3!} J_{(1)T,t},$$

$$J_{(1110)T,t} + J_{(1101)T,t} + J_{(1011)T,t} + J_{(0111)T,t} = (T-t) J_{(111)T,t},$$

$$\sum_{l=1}^k J_{(\underbrace{0\dots 0}_{l-1} \underbrace{1}_{k-l} \underbrace{0\dots 0})T,t} = \frac{1}{(k-1)!} (T-t)^{k-1} J_{(1)T,t},$$

$$\sum_{l=1}^k J_{(\underbrace{1\dots 1}_{l-1} \underbrace{0}_{k-l} \underbrace{1\dots 1}_{k-1})T,t} = (T-t) J_{(\underbrace{1\dots 1}_{k-1})T,t},$$

$$\sum_{\substack{l_1+\dots+l_k=m \\ l_i \in \{0, 1\}, i=1,\dots,k}} J_{(l_1\dots l_k)T,t} = \frac{(T-t)^{k-m}}{(k-m)!} J_{(\underbrace{1\dots 1}_m)T,t},$$

where

$$J_{(l_1\dots l_k)T,t} = \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} dw_{t_1}^{(1)} \dots dw_{t_k}^{(k)},$$

$l_i = 1$  when  $w_{t_i}^{(i)} = f_{t_i}$  and  $l_i = 0$  when  $w_{t_i}^{(i)} = t_i$  ( $i = 1, \dots, k$ ),  $f_\tau$  is a standard Wiener process.

Let us consider two examples and show explicitly the technique on integration order replacement for iterated Itô stochastic integrals.

**Example 3.1.** Let us prove the equality (3.31). Using Theorems 3.1 and 3.3, we obtain:

$$\begin{aligned} J_{(110)T,t} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} df_{t_1} df_{t_2} dt_3 = \int_t^T df_{t_1} \int_{t_1}^T df_{t_2} \int_{t_2}^T dt_3 = \\ &= \int_t^T df_{t_1} \int_{t_1}^T df_{t_2} (T-t_2) = \int_t^T df_{t_1} \int_{t_1}^T (T-t_2) df_{t_2} = \\ &= \int_t^T (T-t_2) \int_t^{t_2} df_{t_1} df_{t_2} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \end{aligned}$$

**Example 3.2.** Let us prove the equality (3.32). Using Theorems 3.1 and 3.3, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 J_{(1010)T,t} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} df_{t_1} dt_2 df_{t_3} dt_4 = \int_t^T df_{t_1} \int_{t_1}^T dt_2 \int_{t_2}^T df_{t_3} \int_{t_3}^T dt_4 = \\
 &= \int_t^T df_{t_1} \int_{t_1}^T dt_2 \int_{t_2}^T df_{t_3} (T - t_3) = \int_t^T df_{t_1} \int_{t_1}^T dt_2 \int_{t_2}^T (T - t_3) df_{t_3} = \\
 &= \int_t^T (T - t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} df_{t_1} dt_2 df_{t_3} = \int_t^T (T - t_3) \left( \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} df_{t_1} dt_2 \right) df_{t_3} = \\
 &= \int_t^T (T - t_3) \left( \int_t^{t_3} df_{t_1} \int_{t_1}^{t_3} dt_2 \right) df_{t_3} = \\
 &= \int_t^T (T - t_3) \left( \int_t^{t_3} df_{t_1} (t_3 - t_1) \right) df_{t_3} = \\
 &= \int_t^T (T - t_3) \left( \int_t^{t_3} (t_3 - t_1) df_{t_1} \right) df_{t_3} = \\
 &= \int_t^T (T - t_2) \int_t^{t_2} (t_2 - t_1) df_{t_1} df_{t_2} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}
 \end{aligned}$$

### 3.7 Integration Order Replacement Technique for Iterated Stochastic Integrals with Respect to Martingale

In this section, we will generalize the theorems on integration order replacement for iterated Itô stochastic integrals to the class of iterated stochastic integrals with respect to martingale.

Let  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$  be a complete probability space and let  $\{\mathcal{F}_t, t \in [0, T]\}$  be a nondecreasing family of  $\sigma$ -algebras defined on the probability space  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$ . Suppose that  $M_t$ ,  $t \in [0, T]$  is an  $\mathcal{F}_t$ -measurable martingale for all  $t \in [0, T]$ , which satisfies the condition  $\mathbb{M}\{|M_t|\} < \infty$ . Moreover, for all  $t \in [0, T]$  there

exists an  $F_t$ - measurable and nonnegative w. p. 1 stochastic process  $\rho_t$ ,  $t \in [0, T]$  such that

$$M \left\{ (M_s - M_t)^2 \mid F_t \right\} = M \left\{ \int_t^s \rho_\tau d\tau \mid F_t \right\} \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

where  $0 \leq t < s \leq T$ .

Let us consider the class  $H_2(\rho, [0, T])$  of stochastic processes  $\varphi_t$ ,  $t \in [0, T]$ , which are  $F_t$ -measurable for all  $t \in [0, T]$  and satisfy the condition

$$M \left\{ \int_0^T \varphi_t^2 \rho_t dt \right\} < \infty.$$

For any partition  $\tau_j^{(N)}$ ,  $j = 0, 1, \dots, N$  of the interval  $[0, T]$  such that

$$0 = \tau_0^{(N)} < \tau_1^{(N)} < \dots < \tau_N^{(N)} = T, \quad \max_{0 \leq j \leq N-1} |\tau_{j+1}^{(N)} - \tau_j^{(N)}| \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{if } N \rightarrow \infty \quad (3.33)$$

we will define the sequence of step functions

$$\varphi^{(N)}(t, \omega) = \varphi \left( \tau_j^{(N)}, \omega \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1} \quad \text{for} \quad t \in \left[ \tau_j^{(N)}, \tau_{j+1}^{(N)} \right),$$

where  $j = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$ ,  $N = 1, 2, \dots$

Let us define the stochastic integral with respect to martingale for  $\varphi(t, \omega) \in H_2(\rho, [0, T])$  as the following mean-square limit [91]

$$\underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \varphi^{(N)} \left( \tau_j^{(N)}, \omega \right) \left( M \left( \tau_{j+1}^{(N)}, \omega \right) - M \left( \tau_j^{(N)}, \omega \right) \right) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_0^T \varphi_\tau dM_\tau,$$

where  $\varphi^{(N)}(t, \omega)$  is any step function from the class  $H_2(\rho, [0, T])$ , which converges to the function  $\varphi(t, \omega)$  in the following sense

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^T M \left\{ |\varphi^{(N)}(t, \omega) - \varphi(t, \omega)|^2 \right\} \rho_t dt = 0.$$

It is well known [91] that the stochastic integral

$$\int_0^T \varphi_\tau dM_\tau$$

exists and it does not depend on the selection of sequence  $\varphi^{(N)}(t, \omega)$ .

Let  $\tilde{H}_2(\rho, [0, T])$  be the class of stochastic processes  $\varphi_\tau, \tau \in [0, T]$ , which are mean-square continuous for all  $\tau \in [0, T]$  and belong to the class  $H_2(\rho, [0, T])$ .

Let us consider the following iterated stochastic integrals

$$S[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \dots \int_t^{t_{k-1}} \psi_k(t_k) \int_t^{t_k} \phi_\tau dM_\tau^{(k+1)} dM_{t_k}^{(k)} \dots dM_{t_1}^{(1)}, \quad (3.34)$$

$$S[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \dots \int_t^{t_{k-1}} \psi_k(t_k) dM_{t_k}^{(k)} \dots dM_{t_1}^{(1)}. \quad (3.35)$$

Here  $\phi_\tau \in \tilde{H}_2(\rho, [t, T])$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau)$  are continuous nonrandom functions at the interval  $[t, T]$ ,  $M_\tau^{(l)} = M_\tau$  or  $M_\tau^{(l)} = \tau$  if  $\tau \in [t, T]$ ,  $l = 1, \dots, k+1$ ,  $M_\tau$  is the martingale defined above.

Let us define the iterated stochastic integral  $\hat{S}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,s}$ ,  $0 \leq t \leq s \leq T$ ,  $k \geq 1$  with respect to martingale

$$\hat{S}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,s} = \int_s^T \psi_k(t_k) dM_{t_k}^{(k)} \dots \int_{t_2}^T \psi_1(t_1) dM_{t_1}^{(1)}$$

by the following recurrence relation

$$\hat{S}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \psi_k(\tau_l) \Delta M_{\tau_l}^{(k)} \hat{S}[\psi^{(k-1)}]_{T,\tau_{l+1}}, \quad (3.36)$$

where  $k \geq 1$ ,  $\hat{S}[\psi^{(0)}]_{T,s} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} 1$ ,  $[s, T] \subseteq [t, T]$ , here and further  $\Delta M_{\tau_l}^{(i)} = M_{\tau_{l+1}}^{(i)} - M_{\tau_l}^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, k+1$ ,  $l = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$ ,  $\{\tau_l\}_{l=0}^N$  is the partition of the interval  $[t, T]$ , which satisfies the condition similar to (3.33), other notations are the same as in (3.34), (3.35).

Further, let us define the iterated stochastic integral  $\hat{S}[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$ ,  $k \geq 1$  of the form

$$\hat{S}[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \phi_s dM_s^{(k+1)} \hat{S}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,s}$$

by the equality

$$\hat{S}[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \phi_{\tau_l} \Delta M_{\tau_l}^{(k+1)} \hat{S}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,\tau_{l+1}},$$

where the sense of notations included in (3.34)–(3.36) is saved.

Let us formulate the theorem on integration order replacement for the iterated stochastic integrals with respect to martingale, which is the generalization of Theorem 3.1.

**Theorem 3.5** [122] (1999) (also see [1]-[15], [106]). *Let  $\phi_\tau \in \tilde{H}_2(\rho, [t, T])$ , every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function at the interval  $[t, T]$ , and  $|\rho_\tau| \leq K < \infty$  w. p. 1 for all  $\tau \in [t, T]$ . Then, the stochastic integral  $\hat{S}[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$  exists and*

$$S[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \hat{S}[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

The proof of Theorem 3.5 is similar to the proof of Theorem 3.1.

**Remark 3.2.** *Let us note that we can propose another variant of the conditions in Theorem 3.5. For example, if we not require the boundedness of the process  $\rho_\tau$ , then it is necessary to require the execution of the following additional conditions:*

1.  $M\{|\rho_\tau|\} < \infty$  for all  $\tau \in [t, T]$ .
2. The process  $\rho_\tau$  is independent with the processes  $\phi_\tau$  and  $M_\tau$ .

**Remark 3.3.** *Note that it is well known the construction of stochastic integral with respect to the Wiener process with integrable process, which is not an  $F_\tau$ -measurable stochastic process — the so-called Stratonovich stochastic integral [100].*

*The stochastic integral  $\hat{S}[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$  is also the stochastic integral with integrable process, which is not an  $F_\tau$ -measurable stochastic process. However, in the conditions of Theorem 3.5*

$$S[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \hat{S}[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \quad \text{w. p. 1,}$$

*where  $S[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$  is a usual iterated stochastic integral with respect to martingale. If, for example,  $M_\tau, \tau \in [t, T]$  is the Wiener process, then the question on connection between stochastic integral  $\hat{S}[\phi, \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$  and Stratonovich stochastic integral is solving as a standard question on connection between Stratonovich and Itô stochastic integrals [100].*

Let us consider several statements, which are the generalizations of theorems formulated in the previous sections.

Assume that  $D_k = \{(t_1, \dots, t_k) : t \leq t_1 < \dots < t_k \leq T\}$  and the following conditions are fulfilled:

BI.  $\xi_\tau \in \tilde{H}_2(\rho, [t, T])$ .

BII.  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_{k-1})$  is a continuous nonrandom function in the closed domain  $D_{k-1}$  (recall that we use the same symbol  $D_{k-1}$  to denote the open and closed domains corresponding to the domain  $D_{k-1}$ ).

Let us define the following stochastic integrals with respect to martingale

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{S}[\xi, \Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} &= \int_t^T \xi_{t_k} dM_{t_k}^{(k)} \dots \int_{t_3}^T dM_{t_2}^{(2)} \int_{t_2}^T \Phi(t_1, t_2, \dots, t_{k-1}) dM_{t_1}^{(1)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{N \rightarrow \infty}^{N-1} \sum_{l=0}^N \xi_{\tau_l} \Delta M_{\tau_l}^{(k)} \int_{\tau_{l+1}}^T dM_{t_{k-1}}^{(k-1)} \dots \int_{t_3}^T dM_{t_2}^{(2)} \int_{t_2}^T \Phi(t_1, t_2, \dots, t_{k-1}) dM_{t_1}^{(1)} \end{aligned}$$

for  $k \geq 3$  and

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{S}[\xi, \Phi]_{T,t}^{(2)} &= \int_t^T \xi_{t_2} dM_{t_2}^{(2)} \int_{t_2}^T \Phi(t_1) dM_{t_1}^{(1)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{l.i.m. } \sum_{N \rightarrow \infty}^{N-1} \sum_{l=0}^N \xi_{\tau_l} \Delta M_{\tau_l}^{(2)} \int_{\tau_{l+1}}^T \Phi(t_1) dM_{t_1}^{(1)} \end{aligned}$$

for  $k = 2$ , where the sense of notations included in (B.34)–(B.36) is saved. Moreover, the stochastic process  $\xi_\tau$ ,  $\tau \in [t, T]$  belongs to the class  $\tilde{H}_2(\rho, [t, T])$ .

In addition, let

$$S[\xi, \Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} = \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_{k-1}} \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_{k-1}) \xi_{t_k} dM_{t_k}^{(k)} \dots dM_{t_1}^{(1)}, \quad k \geq 2, \quad (3.37)$$

where the right-hand side of (3.37) is the iterated stochastic integral with respect to martingale.

Let us introduce the following iterated stochastic integrals with respect to martingale

$$\tilde{S}[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k-1)} = \int_t^T dM_{t_{k-1}}^{(k-1)} \dots \int_{t_3}^T dM_{t_2}^{(2)} \int_{t_2}^T \Phi(t_1, t_2, \dots, t_{k-1}) dM_{t_1}^{(1)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=}$$

$$\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \Delta M_{\tau_l}^{(k-1)} \int_{\tau_{l+1}}^T dM_{t_{k-2}}^{(k-2)} \dots \int_{t_3}^T dM_{t_2}^{(2)} \int_{t_2}^T \Phi(t_1, t_2, \dots, t_{k-1}) dM_{t_1}^{(1)},$$

$$S'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k-1)} = \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_{k-2}} \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_{k-1}) dM_{t_{k-1}}^{(k-1)} \dots dM_{t_1}^{(1)}, \quad k \geq 2.$$

It is easy to demonstrate similarly to the proof of Theorem 3.5 that under the condition BII the stochastic integral  $\tilde{S}[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k-1)}$  exists and

$$S'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k-1)} = \tilde{S}[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(k-1)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

In its turn, using this fact we can prove the following theorem similarly to the proof of Theorem 3.5.

**Theorem 3.6** [122] (1999) (also see [1]-[15], [106]). *Let the conditions BI, BII of this section are fulfilled and  $|\rho_\tau| \leq K < \infty$  w. p. 1 for all  $\tau \in [t, T]$ . Then, the stochastic integral  $\hat{S}[\xi, \Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)}$  exists and for  $k \geq 2$*

$$S[\xi, \Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} = \hat{S}[\xi, \Phi]_{T,t}^{(k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

Theorem 3.6 is the generalization of Theorem 3.2 for the case of iterated stochastic integrals with respect to martingale.

Let us consider two statements.

**Theorem 3.7** [122] (1999) (also see [1]-[15], [106]). *Let the conditions of Theorem 3.5 are fulfilled and  $h(\tau)$  is a continuous nonrandom function at the interval  $[t, T]$ . Then*

$$\int_t^T \phi_\tau dM_\tau^{(k+1)} h(\tau) \hat{S}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,\tau} = \int_t^T \phi_\tau h(\tau) dM_\tau^{(k+1)} \hat{S}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,\tau} \quad \text{w. p. 1, (3.38)}$$

where the stochastic integrals in (3.38) exist.

**Theorem 3.8** [122] (1999) (also see [1]-[15], [106]). *In the conditions of Theorem 3.5*

$$\int_t^T h(t_1) \int_t^{t_1} \phi_\tau dM_\tau^{(k+2)} dM_{t_1}^{(k+1)} \hat{S}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t_1} =$$

$$= \int_t^T \phi_\tau dM_\tau^{(k+2)} \int_\tau^T h(t_1) dM_{t_1}^{(k+1)} \hat{S}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t_1} \text{ w. p. 1,} \quad (3.39)$$

where the stochastic integrals in (3.39) exist.

The proofs of Theorems 3.7 and 3.8 are similar to the proofs of Theorems 3.3 and 3.4 correspondingly.

**Remark 3.4.** *The integration order replacement technique for iterated Itô stochastic integrals (Theorems 3.1–3.4) has been successfully applied for construction of the so-called unified Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions (see Chapter 4) as well as for proof and development of the mean-square approximation method for iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals based on generalized multiple Fourier series (see Chapters 1 and 2).*

# Chapter 4

## Four New Forms of the Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich Expansions and its Application to the High-Order Strong Numerical Methods for Itô Stochastic Differential Equations

The problem of the Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions of the Itô stochastic processes in a neighborhood of a fixed time moment is considered in this chapter. The classical forms of the Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions are transformed to four new representations, which include the minimal sets of different types of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals. Therefore, these representations (the so-called unified Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions) are more convenient for constructing of the high-order strong numerical methods for Itô SDEs. Explicit one-step strong numerical schemes with the convergence orders 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, and 3.0 based on the unified Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions are derived.

### 4.1 Introduction

Let  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$  be a complete probability space, let  $\{\mathcal{F}_t, t \in [0, T]\}$  be a non-decreasing right-continuous family of  $\sigma$ -algebras of  $\mathcal{F}$ , and let  $\mathbf{f}_t$  be a standard  $m$ -dimensional Wiener process, which is  $\mathcal{F}_t$ -measurable for any  $t \in [0, T]$ . We assume that the components  $\mathbf{f}_t^{(i)}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) of this process are independent.

Consider an Itô SDE in the integral form

$$\mathbf{x}_t = \mathbf{x}_0 + \int_0^t \mathbf{a}(\mathbf{x}_\tau, \tau) d\tau + \int_0^t B(\mathbf{x}_\tau, \tau) d\mathbf{f}_\tau, \quad \mathbf{x}_0 = \mathbf{x}(0, \omega). \quad (4.1)$$

Here  $\mathbf{x}_t$  is some  $n$ -dimensional stochastic process satisfying to the Itô SDE (4.1). The nonrandom functions  $\mathbf{a} : \mathbf{R}^n \times [0, T] \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^n$ ,  $B : \mathbf{R}^n \times [0, T] \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^{n \times m}$  guarantee the existence and uniqueness (up to stochastic equivalence) of a solution to the equation (4.1) [91]. The second integral on the right-hand side of (4.1) is interpreted as an Itô stochastic integral. Let  $\mathbf{x}_0$  be an  $n$ -dimensional random variable, which is  $F_0$ -measurable and  $M\{|x_0|^2\} < \infty$ . Also we assume that  $\mathbf{x}_0$  and  $\mathbf{f}_t - \mathbf{f}_0$  are independent when  $t > 0$ .

It is well known [75], [76], [84], [123], [124] (also see [13]) that Itô SDEs are adequate mathematical models of dynamic systems of different physical nature that are affected by random perturbations. For example, Itô SDEs are used as mathematical models in stochastic mathematical finance, hydrology, seismology, geophysics, chemical kinetics, population dynamics, electrodynamics, medicine and other fields [75], [76], [84], [123], [124] (also see [13]).

Numerical integration of Itô SDEs based on the strong convergence criterion of approximations [75] is widely used for the numerical simulation of sample trajectories of solutions to Itô SDEs (which is required for constructing new mathematical models on the basis of such equations and for the numerical solution of different mathematical problems connected with Itô SDEs). Among these problems, we note the following: filtering of signals under influence of random noises in various statements (linear Kalman–Bucy filtering, nonlinear optimal filtering, filtering of continuous time Markov chains with a finite space of states, etc.), optimal stochastic control (including incomplete data control), testing estimation procedures of parameters of stochastic systems, stochastic stability and bifurcations analysis [73], [75], [76], [83], [84], [108], [125]-[129].

Exact solutions of Itô SDEs are known in rather rare cases. For this reason it is necessary to construct numerical procedures for solving these equations.

In this chapter, a promising approach [73], [75], [76], [83], [84] to the numerical integration of Itô SDEs based on the stochastic analogues of the Taylor formula (Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions) [130], [131] (also see [50], [68], [132]-[136]) is used. This approach uses a finite discretization of the time variable and the numerical simulation of the solution to the Itô SDE at discrete time moments using the stochastic analogues of the Taylor formula

mentioned above. A number of works (e.g., [73]-[76], [83], [84]) describe numerical schemes with the strong convergence orders 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, and 3.0 for Itô SDEs; however, they do not contain efficient procedures of the mean-square approximation of the iterated stochastic integrals for the case of multidimensional nonadditive noise.

In this chapter, we consider the unified Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions [132], [134] (also see [50], [68]) which makes it possible (in contrast with its classical analogues [75], [130]) to use the minimal sets of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals; this is a simplifying factor for the numerical methods implementation. We prove the unified Taylor–Itô expansion [132] with using of the slightly different approach (which is taken from [134]) in comparison with the approach from [132]. Moreover, we obtain another (second) version of the unified Taylor–Itô expansion [72], [135]. In addition we construct two new forms of the Taylor–Stratonovich expansion (the so-called unified Taylor–Stratonovich expansions [134]).

It should be noted that in Chapter 5 on the base of the results of Chapters 1, 2 we study methods of numerical simulation of specific iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 from the Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions. These stochastic integrals are used in the strong numerical methods for Itô SDEs [73], [75], [76], [83] (also see [13]). To approximate the iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals appearing in the numerical schemes with the strong convergence orders 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, and 3.0, the method of generalized multiple Fourier series (see Chapter 1) and especially method of multiple Fourier–Legendre series will be applied in Chapter 5. It is important that the method of generalized multiple Fourier series (Theorem 1.1) does not lead to the partitioning of the integration interval of the iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals under consideration; this interval length is the integration step of the numerical methods used to solve Itô SDEs; therefore, it is already fairly small and does not need to be partitioned. Computational experiments [1] show that the numerical simulation for iterated stochastic integrals (in which the interval of integration is partitioned) leads to unacceptably high computational cost and accumulation of computation errors. Also note that the Legendre polynomials have essential advantage over the trigonometric functions (see Chapter 5) constructing the mean-square approximations of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals in the framework of the method of generalized multiple Fourier series (Theorem 1.1).

Let us consider the following iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals:

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (4.2)$$

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (4.3)$$

where every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function at the interval  $[t, T]$ ,  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ ,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ .

It should be noted that one of the main problems when constructing the high-order strong numerical methods for Itô SDEs on the base of the Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions is the mean-square approximation of the iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals (4.2) and (4.3). Obviously, in the absence of procedures for the numerical simulation of stochastic integrals, the mentioned numerical methods are unrealizable in practice. For this reason, in Chapter 5 we give the extensive practical material on expansions and mean-square approximations of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 6 from the Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions. In Chapter 5, the main focus is on approximations based on multiple Fourier–Legendre series. Such approximations are more effective in comparison with the trigonometric approximations (see Sect. 5.2) at least for the numerical methods with the strong convergence order 1.5 and higher [19], [38].

The rest of this Chapter is organized as follows. In Sect. 4.1 (below) we consider a brief review of publications on the problem of construction of the Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions for the solutions of Itô SDEs. Sect. 4.2 is devoted to some auxiliary lemmas. In Sect. 4.3 we consider the classical Taylor–Itô expansion while Sect. 4.4 and Sect. 4.5 are devoted to first and second forms of the so-called unified Taylor–Itô expansion correspondingly. The classical Taylor–Stratonovich expansion is considered in Sect. 4.6. First and second forms of the unified Taylor–Stratonovich expansion are derived in Sect. 4.7 and Sect. 4.8. In Sect. 4.9 we give a comparative analysis of the unified Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions with the classical Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions. Application of the first form of the unified Taylor–Itô expansion to the high-order strong numerical methods for Itô SDEs is considered in Sect. 4.10. In Sect. 4.11 we construct the high-order strong numerical methods for Itô SDEs on the base of the first form of the unified

Taylor–Stratonovich expansion.

Let us give a brief review of publications on the problem of construction of the Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions for the solutions of Itô SDEs. A few variants of a stochastic analog of the Taylor formula have been obtained in [130], [131] (also see [73], [75]) for the stochastic processes in the form  $R(\mathbf{x}_s, s)$ ,  $s \in [0, T]$ , where  $\mathbf{x}_s$  is a solution of the Itô SDE (4.1) and  $R : \mathbf{R}^n \times [0, T] \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  is a sufficiently smooth nonrandom function.

The first result in this direction called the Itô–Taylor expansion has been obtained in [131] (also see [130]). This result gives an expansion of the process  $R(\mathbf{x}_s, s)$ ,  $s \in [0, T]$  into a series such that every term (if  $k > 0$ ) contains the iterated Itô stochastic integral

$$\int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad (4.4)$$

as a multiplier factor, where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ . Obviously, the iterated Itô stochastic integral (4.4) is a particular case of (4.2) for  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \equiv 1$ .

In [130] another expansion of the stochastic process  $R(\mathbf{x}_s, s)$ ,  $s \in [0, T]$  into a series has been derived. The iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals

$$\int_t^{*T} \dots \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad (4.5)$$

were used instead of the iterated Itô stochastic integrals; the corresponding expansion was called the Stratonovich–Taylor expansion. In the formula (4.5) the indices  $i_1, \dots, i_k$  take values  $0, 1, \dots, m$ .

In [132] the Itô–Taylor expansion [130] is reduced to the interesting and unexpected form (the so-called unified Taylor–Itô expansion) by special transformations (see Chapter 3). Every term of this expansion (if  $k > 0$ ) contains the iterated Itô stochastic integral

$$\int_t^s (s - t_k)^{l_k} \dots \int_t^{t_2} (s - t_1)^{l_1} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (4.6)$$

where  $l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  and  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$ .

It is worth to mention another form of the unified Taylor–Itô expansion [72], [135] (also see [1]–[15]). Terms of the latter expansion contain iterated Itô stochastic integrals of the form

$$\int_t^s (t - t_k)^{l_k} \dots \int_t^{t_2} (t - t_1)^{l_1} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (4.7)$$

where  $l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  and  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$ .

Obviously that some of the iterated Itô stochastic integrals (4.4) or (4.5) are connected by linear relations, while this is not the case for integrals defined by (4.6), (4.7). In this sense, the total quantity of stochastic integrals defined by (4.6) or (4.7) is minimal. Furthermore, in this chapter we construct two new forms of the Taylor–Stratonovich expansion (the so-called unified Taylor–Stratonovich expansions) [136] (also see [134]) such that every term (if  $k > 0$ ) contains as a multiplier the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of one of two types

$$\int_t^{*s} (t - t_k)^{l_k} \dots \int_t^{*t_2} (t - t_1)^{l_1} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (4.8)$$

$$\int_t^{*s} (s - t_k)^{l_k} \dots \int_t^{*t_2} (s - t_1)^{l_1} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (4.9)$$

where  $l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$ , and  $k = 1, 2, \dots$

It is not difficult to see that for the sets of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals (4.8) and (4.9) the property of minimality (see above) also holds as for the sets of iterated Itô stochastic integrals (4.6), (4.7).

As we noted above, the main problem in implementation of high-order strong numerical methods for Itô SDEs is the mean-square approximation of the iterated stochastic integrals (4.4)–(4.9). Obviously, these stochastic integrals are particular cases of the stochastic integrals (4.2), (4.3).

Taking into account the results of Chapters 1, 2, 3, 5 and the minimality of the sets of stochastic integrals (4.6)–(4.9), we conclude that the unified Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions based on the iterated stochastic integrals (4.6)–(4.9) can be useful for constructing of high-order strong numerical methods with the convergence orders 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, 3.0, 3.5, 4.0, 4.5, … for Itô SDEs.

## 4.2 Auxiliary Lemmas

Let  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$  be a complete probability space and let  $f(t, \omega) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_t : [0, T] \times \Omega \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  be the standard Wiener process defined on the probability space  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$ .

Let us consider the family of  $\sigma$ -algebras  $\{\mathcal{F}_t, t \in [0, T]\}$  defined on the probability space  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$  and connected with the Wiener process  $f_t$  in such a way that

1.  $\mathcal{F}_s \subset \mathcal{F}_t \subset \mathcal{F}$  for  $s < t$ .
2. The Wiener process  $f_t$  is  $\mathcal{F}_t$ -measurable for all  $t \in [0, T]$ .
3. The process  $f_{t+\Delta} - f_t$  for all  $t \geq 0$ ,  $\Delta > 0$  is independent with the events of  $\sigma$ -algebra  $\mathcal{F}_t$ .

Let us consider the class  $M_2([0, T])$  of random functions  $\xi(t, \omega) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \xi_t : [0, T] \times \Omega \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  (see Sect. 1.1.2).

Let us recall (see Sect. 2.1.1) that the class  $Q_m([0, T])$  consists of Itô processes  $\eta_\tau$ ,  $\tau \in [0, T]$  of the form

$$\eta_\tau = \eta_0 + \int_0^\tau a_s ds + \int_0^\tau b_s df_s, \quad (4.10)$$

where  $(a_\tau)^m, (b_\tau)^m \in M_2([0, T])$  and

$$\mathbb{M} \{ |b_s - b_\tau|^4 \} \leq C |s - \tau|^\gamma$$

for all  $s, \tau \in [0, T]$  and for some  $C, \gamma \in (0, \infty)$ .

The second integral on the right-hand side of (4.10) is the Itô stochastic integral.

Consider a function  $F(x, \tau) : \mathbf{R}^1 \times [0, T] \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  for fixed  $\tau$  from the class  $C_2(-\infty, \infty)$  consisting of twice continuously differentiable in  $x$  functions on the interval  $(-\infty, \infty)$  such that the first two derivatives are bounded.

Let us recall that the definition of the Stratonovich stochastic integral in the mean-square sense is given by (2.3) (Sect. 2.1.1) and the relation between Stratonovich and Itô stochastic integrals (see Sect. 2.1.1) has the following form [100] (also see [75])

$$\int_t^{*T} F(\eta_\tau, \tau) df_\tau = \int_t^T F(\eta_\tau, \tau) df_\tau + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \frac{\partial F}{\partial x}(\eta_\tau, \tau) b_\tau d\tau \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (4.11)$$

If the Wiener processes in (4.10) and (4.11) are independent, then

$$\int_t^* F(\eta_\tau, \tau) df_\tau = \int_t^T F(\eta_\tau, \tau) df_\tau \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (4.12)$$

Let us remind that a possible variant of conditions providing the correctness of the formulas (4.11) and (4.12) consists of the following conditions

$$\eta_\tau \in Q_4([t, T]), \quad F(\eta_\tau, \tau) \in M_2([t, T]), \quad \text{and} \quad F(x, \tau) \in C_2(-\infty, \infty).$$

Let us apply Theorem 3.1 (see Sect. 3.2) to derive one property for Itô stochastic integrals.

Recall that  $S_2([0, T])$  is a subset of  $M_2([0, T])$  and  $S_2([0, T])$  consists of the mean-square continuous random functions (see Sect. 3.1).

**Lemma 4.1** [14], [15], [50]. *Let  $h(\tau), g(\tau), G(\tau) : [t, s] \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  be continuous nonrandom functions at the interval  $[t, s]$  and let  $G(\tau)$  be a antiderivative of the function  $g(\tau)$ . Furthermore, let  $\xi_\tau \in S_2([t, s])$ . Then*

$$\int_t^s g(\tau) \int_t^\tau h(\theta) \int_t^\theta \xi_u d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} d\mathbf{f}_\theta^{(j)} d\tau = \int_t^s (G(s) - G(\theta)) h(\theta) \int_t^\theta \xi_u d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} d\mathbf{f}_\theta^{(j)}$$

w. p. 1, where  $i, j = 1, 2$  and  $\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(1)}, \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(2)}$  are independent standard Wiener processes that are  $F_\tau$ -measurable for all  $\tau \in [t, s]$ .

**Proof.** Applying Theorem 3.1 two times and Theorem 3.3, we get the following relations

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_t^s g(\tau) \int_t^\tau h(\theta) \int_t^\theta \xi_u d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} d\mathbf{f}_\theta^{(j)} d\tau = \int_t^s \xi_u d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} \int_u^s h(\theta) d\mathbf{f}_\theta^{(j)} \int_\theta^s g(\tau) d\tau = \\ & = G(s) \int_t^s \xi_u d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} \int_u^s h(\theta) d\mathbf{f}_\theta^{(j)} - \int_t^s \xi_u d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} \int_t^s G(\theta) h(\theta) d\mathbf{f}_\theta^{(j)} = \\ & = G(s) \int_t^s h(\theta) \int_t^\theta \xi_u d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} d\mathbf{f}_\theta^{(j)} - \int_t^s G(\theta) h(\theta) \int_t^\theta \xi_u d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} d\mathbf{f}_\theta^{(j)} = \\ & = \int_t^s (G(s) - G(\theta)) h(\theta) \int_t^\theta \xi_u d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} d\mathbf{f}_\theta^{(j)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \end{aligned}$$

The proof of Lemma 4.1 is completed.

Let us consider an analogue of Lemma 4.1 for Stratonovich stochastic integrals.

**Lemma 4.2** [134] (also see [1]-[5], [12]-[15], [50]). *Let  $h(\tau)$ ,  $g(\tau)$ ,  $G(\tau) : [t, s] \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  be continuous nonrandom functions at the interval  $[t, s]$  and let  $G(\tau)$  be a antiderivative of the function  $g(\tau)$ . Furthermore, let  $\xi_{\tau}^{(l)} \in Q_4([t, s])$  and*

$$\xi_{\tau}^{(l)} = \int_t^{\tau} a_u du + \int_t^{\tau} b_u d\mathbf{f}_u^{(l)}, \quad l = 1, 2.$$

Then

$$\int_t^s g(\tau) \int_t^{*\tau} h(\theta) \int_t^{*\theta} \xi_u^{(l)} d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} d\mathbf{f}_{\theta}^{(j)} d\tau = \int_t^{*s} (G(s) - G(\theta)) h(\theta) \int_t^{*\theta} \xi_u^{(l)} d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} d\mathbf{f}_{\theta}^{(j)} \quad (4.13)$$

w. p. 1, where  $i, j, l = 1, 2$  and  $\mathbf{f}_{\tau}^{(1)}$ ,  $\mathbf{f}_{\tau}^{(2)}$  are independent standard Wiener processes that are  $F_{\tau}$ -measurable for all  $\tau \in [t, s]$ .

**Proof.** Under the conditions of Lemma 4.2, we can apply the equalities (4.11) and (4.12) with  $F(x, \theta) \equiv xh(\theta)$  and

$$\eta_{\theta} = \int_t^{*\theta} \xi_u^{(l)} d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)},$$

since the following obvious inclusions hold:  $\eta_{\theta} \in Q_4([t, s])$ ,  $xh(\theta) \in C(-\infty, \infty)$ , and  $\eta_{\theta}h(\theta) \in M_2([t, s])$ . Thus, we have the equalities

$$\int_t^{*\tau} h(\theta) \int_t^{*\theta} \xi_u^{(l)} d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} d\mathbf{f}_{\theta}^{(j)} = \int_t^{\tau} h(\theta) \int_t^{*\theta} \xi_u^{(l)} d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} d\mathbf{f}_{\theta}^{(j)} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i=j\}} \int_t^{\tau} h(\theta) \xi_{\theta}^{(l)} d\theta, \quad (4.14)$$

$$\int_t^{*\theta} \xi_u^{(l)} d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} = \int_t^{\theta} \xi_u^{(l)} d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{l=i\}} \int_t^{\theta} b_u du \quad (4.15)$$

w. p. 1, where  $\mathbf{1}_A$  is the indicator of the set  $A$ .

Substituting the formulas (4.14) and (4.15) into the left-hand side of the equality (4.13) and applying Theorem 3.1 twice and Theorem 3.3, we get the

following relations

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_t^s g(\tau) \int_t^{*\tau} h(\theta) \int_t^{*\theta} \xi_u^{(l)} d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} d\mathbf{f}_{\theta}^{(j)} d\tau = \\
 &= \int_t^s \xi_u^{(l)} d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} \int_u^s h(\theta) d\mathbf{f}_{\theta}^{(j)} \int_{\theta}^s g(\tau) d\tau + \\
 &+ \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{l=i\}} \int_t^s b_u du \int_u^s h(\theta) d\mathbf{f}_{\theta}^{(j)} \int_{\theta}^s g(\tau) d\tau + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i=j\}} \int_t^s h(\theta) \xi_{\theta}^{(l)} d\theta \int_{\theta}^s g(\tau) d\tau = \\
 &= G(s) \left( \int_t^s \xi_u^{(l)} d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} \int_u^s h(\theta) d\mathbf{f}_{\theta}^{(j)} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i=j\}} \int_t^s h(\theta) \xi_{\theta}^{(l)} d\theta + \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{l=i\}} \int_t^s b_u du \int_u^s h(\theta) d\mathbf{f}_{\theta}^{(j)} \right) - \\
 &- \left( \int_t^s \xi_u^{(l)} d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} \int_u^s G(\theta) h(\theta) d\mathbf{f}_{\theta}^{(j)} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i=j\}} \int_t^s G(\theta) h(\theta) \xi_{\theta}^{(l)} d\theta + \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{l=i\}} \int_t^s b_u du \int_u^s h(\theta) G(\theta) d\mathbf{f}_{\theta}^{(j)} \right) = \\
 &= G(s) \left( \int_t^s h(\theta) \int_t^{\theta} \xi_u^{(l)} d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} d\mathbf{f}_{\theta}^{(j)} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i=j\}} \int_t^s h(\theta) \xi_{\theta}^{(l)} d\theta + \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{l=i\}} \int_t^s h(\theta) \int_t^{\theta} b_u du d\mathbf{f}_{\theta}^{(j)} \right) - \\
 &- \left( \int_t^s G(\theta) h(\theta) \int_t^{\theta} \xi_u^{(l)} d\mathbf{f}_u^{(i)} d\mathbf{f}_{\theta}^{(j)} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i=j\}} \int_t^s G(\theta) h(\theta) \xi_{\theta}^{(l)} d\theta + \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{l=i\}} \int_t^s h(\theta) G(\theta) \int_t^{\theta} b_u du d\mathbf{f}_{\theta}^{(j)} \right) \tag{4.16}
 \end{aligned}$$

w. p. 1. Applying successively the formulas (4.14), (4.15) together with the formula (4.14) in which  $h(\theta)$  replaced by  $G(\theta)h(\theta)$  as well as the relation (4.16), we obtain the equality (4.13). The proof of Lemma 4.2 is completed.

### 4.3 The Taylor–Itô Expansion

In this section, we use the Taylor–Itô expansion [130] and introduce some necessary notations. At that we will use the original notations introduced by the author of this book.

Let  $C^{2,1}(\mathbf{R}^n \times [0, T]) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} L$  be the space of functions  $R(\mathbf{x}, t) : \mathbf{R}^n \times [0, T] \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^1$  with the following property: these functions are twice continuously differentiable in  $\mathbf{x}$  and have one continuous derivative in  $t$ . We consider the following operators on the space  $L$

$$\begin{aligned} LR(\mathbf{x}, t) &= \frac{\partial R}{\partial t}(\mathbf{x}, t) + \sum_{i=1}^n a^{(i)}(\mathbf{x}, t) \frac{\partial R}{\partial \mathbf{x}^{(i)}}(\mathbf{x}, t) + \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^m \sum_{l,i=1}^n B^{(lj)}(\mathbf{x}, t) B^{(ij)}(\mathbf{x}, t) \frac{\partial^2 R}{\partial \mathbf{x}^{(l)} \partial \mathbf{x}^{(i)}}(\mathbf{x}, t), \end{aligned} \quad (4.17)$$

$$G_0^{(i)} R(\mathbf{x}, t) = \sum_{j=1}^n B^{(ji)}(\mathbf{x}, t) \frac{\partial R}{\partial \mathbf{x}^{(j)}}(\mathbf{x}, t), \quad i = 1, \dots, m, \quad (4.18)$$

where  $\mathbf{x}^{(j)}$  is the  $j$ th component of  $\mathbf{x}$ ,  $a^{(j)}(\mathbf{x}, t)$  is the  $j$ th component of  $a(\mathbf{x}, t)$ , and  $B^{(ij)}(\mathbf{x}, t)$  is the  $ij$ th element of  $B(\mathbf{x}, t)$ .

By the Itô formula, we have the equality

$$R(\mathbf{x}_s, s) = R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) + \int_t^s LR(\mathbf{x}_\tau, \tau) d\tau + \sum_{i=1}^m \int_t^s G_0^{(i)} R(\mathbf{x}_\tau, \tau) d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)} \quad (4.19)$$

w. p. 1, where  $0 \leq t < s \leq T$ . In the formula (4.19) it is assumed that the functions  $a(\mathbf{x}, t)$ ,  $B(\mathbf{x}, t)$ , and  $R(\mathbf{x}, t)$  satisfy the following condition:  $LR(\mathbf{x}_\tau, \tau)$ ,  $G_0^{(i)} R(\mathbf{x}_\tau, \tau) \in M_2([0, T])$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$ .

Introduce the following notations

$$(k) A = \left\| A^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \right\|_{i_1=1, \dots, i_k=1}^{m_1 \dots m_k}, \quad m_1, \dots, m_k \geq 1, \quad (4.20)$$

$$(k+l)A \overset{l}{\cdot} (l)B^{(k)} = \begin{cases} \left\| \sum_{i_1=1}^{m_1} \dots \sum_{i_l=1}^{m_l} A^{(i_1 \dots i_{k+l})} B^{(i_1 \dots i_l)} \right\|_{i_{l+1}=1, \dots, i_{l+k}=1}^{m_{l+1} \dots m_{l+k}} & \text{for } k \geq 1 \\ \sum_{i_1=1}^{m_1} \dots \sum_{i_l=1}^{m_l} A^{(i_1 \dots i_l)} B^{(i_1 \dots i_l)} & \text{for } k = 0 \end{cases},$$

$$\left\| A_{k+1} D_k^{(i_k)} A_k \dots A_2 D_1^{(i_1)} A_1 R(\mathbf{x}, t) \right\|_{i_1=1, \dots, i_k=1}^{m_1 \dots m_k} = {}^{(k)} A_{k+1} D_k A_k \dots A_2 D_1 A_1 R(\mathbf{x}, t), \quad (4.21)$$

where  $A_p$  and  $D_q^{(i_q)}$  are operators defined on the space  $L$  for  $p = 1, \dots, k+1$ ,  $q = 1, \dots, k$ , and  $i_q = 1, \dots, m_q$ . It is assumed that the left-hand side of (4.21) exists. The symbol  $\overset{0}{\cdot}$  is treated as the usual multiplication. If  $m_l = 0$  in (4.20) for some  $l \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ , then the right-hand side of (4.20) is treated as

$$\left\| A^{(i_1 \dots i_{l-1} i_{l+1} \dots i_k)} \right\|_{i_1=1, \dots, i_{l-1}=1, i_{l+1}=1, \dots, i_k=1}^{m_1 \dots m_{l-1} m_{l+1} \dots m_k},$$

(shortly,  ${}^{(k-1)} A$ ).

We also introduce the following notations

$$\left\| Q_{\lambda_l}^{(i_l)} \dots Q_{\lambda_1}^{(i_1)} R(\mathbf{x}, t) \right\|_{i_1=\lambda_1, \dots, i_l=\lambda_l}^{m_{\lambda_1} \dots m_{\lambda_l}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} {}^{(p_l)} Q_{\lambda_l} \dots Q_{\lambda_1} R(\mathbf{x}, t),$$

$${}^{(p_k)} J_{(\lambda_k \dots \lambda_1)s,t} = \left\| J_{(\lambda_k \dots \lambda_1)s,t}^{(i_k \dots i_1)} \right\|_{i_1=\lambda_1, \dots, i_k=\lambda_k}^{m_{\lambda_1} \dots m_{\lambda_k}},$$

$$M_k = \left\{ (\lambda_k, \dots, \lambda_1) : \lambda_l = 1 \text{ or } \lambda_l = 0; l = 1, \dots, k \right\}, \quad k \geq 1,$$

$$J_{(\lambda_k \dots \lambda_1)s,t}^{(i_k \dots i_1)} = \int_t^s \dots \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_k)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_1)}, \quad k \geq 1,$$

where  $\lambda_l = 1$  or  $\lambda_l = 0$ ,  $Q_{\lambda_l}^{(i_l)} = L$  and  $i_l = 0$  for  $\lambda_l = 0$ ,  $Q_{\lambda_l}^{(i_l)} = G_0^{(i_l)}$  and  $i_l = 1, \dots, m$  for  $\lambda_l = 1$ ,

$$p_l = \sum_{j=1}^l \lambda_j \quad \text{for } l = 1, \dots, r+1, \quad r \in \mathbf{N},$$

$\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) are  $F_\tau$ -measurable for all  $\tau \in [0, T]$  independent standard Wiener processes and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

Applying (4.19) to the process  $R(\mathbf{x}_s, s)$  repeatedly, we obtain the following Taylor–Itô expansion [130]

$$R(\mathbf{x}_s, s) = R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) + \sum_{k=1}^r \sum_{(\lambda_k, \dots, \lambda_1) \in M_k} {}^{(p_k)} Q_{\lambda_k} \dots Q_{\lambda_1} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) {}^{\overset{p_k}{\cdot}} {}^{(p_k)} J_{(\lambda_k \dots \lambda_1)s, t} + \\ + (D_{r+1})_{s, t} \quad (4.22)$$

w. p. 1, where

$$(D_{r+1})_{s, t} = \\ = \sum_{(\lambda_{r+1}, \dots, \lambda_1) \in M_{r+1}} \int_t^s \left( \int_t^{t_2} {}^{(p_{r+1})} Q_{\lambda_{r+1}} \dots Q_{\lambda_1} R(\mathbf{x}_{t_1}, t_1) {}^{\lambda_{r+1}} \cdot d\mathbf{w}_{t_1} \right) \dots {}^{\lambda_1} \cdot d\mathbf{w}_{t_{r+1}}. \quad (4.23)$$

It is assumed that the right-hand sides of (4.22), (4.23) exist.

A possible variant of the conditions, under which the right-hand sides of (4.22), (4.23) exist is as follows

- (i)  $Q_{\lambda_l}^{(i_l)} \dots Q_{\lambda_1}^{(i_1)} R(\mathbf{x}, t) \in L$  for all  $(\lambda_l, \dots, \lambda_1) \in \bigcup_{g=1}^r M_g$ ;
- (ii)  $Q_{\lambda_l}^{(i_l)} \dots Q_{\lambda_1}^{(i_1)} R(\mathbf{x}_\tau, \tau) \in M_2([0, T])$  for all  $(\lambda_l, \dots, \lambda_1) \in \bigcup_{g=1}^{r+1} M_g$ .

Let us rewrite the expansion (4.22) in the another form

$$R(\mathbf{x}_s, s) = R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) + \sum_{k=1}^r \sum_{(\lambda_k, \dots, \lambda_1) \in M_k} \sum_{i_1=\lambda_1}^{m\lambda_1} \dots \sum_{i_k=\lambda_k}^{m\lambda_k} Q_{\lambda_k}^{(i_k)} \dots Q_{\lambda_1}^{(i_1)} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) J_{(\lambda_k \dots \lambda_1)s, t}^{(i_k \dots i_1)} + \\ + (D_{r+1})_{s, t} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

Denote

$$G_{rk} = \left\{ (\lambda_k, \dots, \lambda_1) : r + 1 \leq 2k - \lambda_1 - \dots - \lambda_k \leq 2r \right\},$$

$$E_{qk} = \left\{ (\lambda_k, \dots, \lambda_1) : 2k - \lambda_1 - \dots - \lambda_k = q \right\},$$

where  $\lambda_l = 1$  or  $\lambda_l = 0$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ).

The Taylor–Itô expansion ordered according to the order of smallness (in the mean-square sense when  $s \downarrow t$ ) of its terms has the form

$$\begin{aligned} R(\mathbf{x}_s, s) &= \\ = R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) + \sum_{q,k=1}^r &\sum_{(\lambda_k, \dots, \lambda_1) \in E_{qk}} \sum_{i_1=\lambda_1}^{m\lambda_1} \dots \sum_{i_k=\lambda_k}^{m\lambda_k} Q_{\lambda_k}^{(i_k)} \dots Q_{\lambda_1}^{(i_1)} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) J_{(\lambda_k \dots \lambda_1)s,t}^{(i_k \dots i_1)} + \\ + (H_{r+1})_{s,t} &\quad \text{w. p. 1,} \end{aligned} \quad (4.24)$$

where

$$(H_{r+1})_{s,t} = \sum_{k=1}^r \sum_{(\lambda_k, \dots, \lambda_1) \in G_{rk}} \sum_{i_1=\lambda_1}^{m\lambda_1} \dots \sum_{i_k=\lambda_k}^{m\lambda_k} Q_{\lambda_k}^{(i_k)} \dots Q_{\lambda_1}^{(i_1)} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) J_{(\lambda_k \dots \lambda_1)s,t}^{(i_k \dots i_1)} + (D_{r+1})_{s,t}.$$

## 4.4 The First Form of the Unified Taylor–Itô Expansion

In this section, we transform the right-hand side of (4.22) by Theorem 3.1 and Lemma 4.1 to a representation including the iterated Itô stochastic integrals (4.7).

Denote

$$I_{l_1 \dots l_{ks,t}}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \int_t^s (t - t_k)^{l_k} \dots \int_t^{t_2} (t - t_1)^{l_1} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad \text{for } k \geq 1 \quad (4.25)$$

and

$$I_{l_1 \dots l_{ks,t}}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = 1 \quad \text{for } k = 0,$$

where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$ . Moreover, let

$$(k) I_{l_1 \dots l_{ks,t}} = \left\| I_{l_1 \dots l_{ks,t}}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \right\|_{i_1, \dots, i_k=1}^m,$$

$$G_p^{(i)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \frac{1}{p} \left( G_{p-1}^{(i)} L - L G_{p-1}^{(i)} \right), \quad p = 1, 2, \dots, \quad i = 1, \dots, m, \quad (4.26)$$

where  $L$  and  $G_0^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$  are determined by the equalities (4.17), (4.18). Denote

$$A_q \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ (k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k) : k + j + \sum_{p=1}^k l_p = q; k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots \right\},$$

$$\left\| G_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots G_{l_k}^{(i_k)} L^j R(\mathbf{x}, t) \right\|_{i_1, \dots, i_k=1}^m \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} {}^{(k)}G_{l_1} \dots G_{l_k} L^j R(\mathbf{x}, t),$$

$$L^j R(\mathbf{x}, t) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \begin{cases} \underbrace{L \dots L}_j R(\mathbf{x}, t) & \text{for } j \geq 1 \\ R(\mathbf{x}, t) & \text{for } j = 0 \end{cases}.$$

**Theorem 4.1.** Let conditions (i), (ii) be satisfied. Then for any  $s, t \in [0, T]$  such that  $s > t$  and for any positive integer  $r$ , the following expansion takes place w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} R(\mathbf{x}_s, s) &= \\ &= R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) + \sum_{q=1}^r \sum_{(k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k) \in A_q} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1, \dots, i_k=1}^m G_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots G_{l_k}^{(i_k)} L^j R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} + \\ &\quad + (D_{r+1})_{s,t}, \end{aligned} \quad (4.27)$$

where  $(D_{r+1})_{s,t}$  is defined by (4.23).

**Proof.** We claim that

$$\begin{aligned} &\sum_{(\lambda_q, \dots, \lambda_1) \in M_q} {}^{(p_q)}Q_{\lambda_q} \dots Q_{\lambda_1} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) \overset{p_q}{\cdot} {}^{(p_q)}J_{(\lambda_q \dots \lambda_1)s,t} = \\ &= \sum_{(k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k) \in A_q} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1, \dots, i_k=1}^m G_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots G_{l_k}^{(i_k)} L^j R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \end{aligned} \quad (4.28)$$

w. p. 1. The equality (4.28) is valid for  $q = 1$ . Assume that (4.28) is valid for some  $q > 1$ . In this case, using the induction hypothesis, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} &\sum_{(\lambda_{q+1}, \dots, \lambda_1) \in M_{q+1}} {}^{(p_{q+1})}Q_{\lambda_1} \dots Q_{\lambda_{q+1}} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) \overset{p_{q+1}}{\cdot} {}^{(p_{q+1})}J_{(\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_{q+1})s,t} = \\ &= \sum_{\lambda_{q+1} \in \{1, 0\}} \int_t^s \sum_{(\lambda_q, \dots, \lambda_1) \in M_q} \left( {}^{(p_{q+1})}Q_{\lambda_1} \dots Q_{\lambda_{q+1}} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) \overset{p_q}{\cdot} {}^{(p_q)}J_{(\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_q)\theta, t} \right) \lambda_{q+1} d\mathbf{w}_\theta = \\ &= \sum_{\lambda_{q+1} \in \{1, 0\}} \int_t^s \sum_{(k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k) \in A_q} \frac{(\theta-t)^j}{j!} \times \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \times \left( {}^{(k+\lambda_{q+1})} G_{l_1} \dots G_{l_k} L^j Q_{\lambda_{q+1}} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) \cdot {}^k I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}} \right)^{\lambda_{q+1}} d\mathbf{w}_\theta = \\
 & = \sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in A_q} \left( {}^{(k)} G_{l_1} \dots G_{l_k} L^{j+1} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) \cdot \int_t^s \frac{(\theta-t)^j}{j!} {}^{(k)} I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_\theta,t}} d\theta + \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + \left( {}^{(k+1)} G_{l_1} \dots G_{l_k} L^j G_0 R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) \cdot \int_t^s \frac{(\theta-t)^j}{j!} {}^{(k)} I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_\theta,t}} \right) \frac{1}{j!} d\mathbf{f}_\theta \right) \quad (4.29)
 \end{aligned}$$

w. p. 1.

Using Lemma 4.1, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_t^s \frac{(\theta-t)^j}{j!} {}^{(k)} I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_\theta,t}} d\theta = \\
 & = \frac{1}{(j+1)!} \begin{cases} (s-t)^{j+1} & \text{for } k=0 \\ (s-t)^{j+1} \cdot {}^{(k)} I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}} - (-1)^{j+1} \cdot {}^{(k)} I_{l_1 \dots l_{k-1} l_k+j+1_{s,t}} & \text{for } k>0 \end{cases} \quad (4.30)
 \end{aligned}$$

w. p. 1. In addition (see (4.25)) we get

$$\int_t^s \frac{(\theta-t)^j}{j!} {}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_\theta,t}} d\mathbf{f}_\theta^{(i_{k+1})} = \frac{(-1)^j}{j!} {}^{(i_1 \dots i_k i_{k+1})} I_{l_1 \dots l_k j_{s,t}} \quad (4.31)$$

in the notations just introduced. Substitute (4.30) and (4.31) into the formula (4.29). Grouping summands in the obtained expression with equal lower indices at iterated Itô stochastic integrals and using (4.26) and the equality

$$G_p^{(i)} R(\mathbf{x}, t) = \frac{1}{p!} \sum_{q=0}^p (-1)^q C_p^q L^q G_0^{(i)} L^{p-q} R(\mathbf{x}, t), \quad C_p^q = \frac{p!}{q!(p-q)!} \quad (4.32)$$

(this equality follows from (4.26)), we note that the obtained expression equals to

$$\sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in A_{q+1}} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} {}^{(k)} G_{l_1} \dots G_{l_k} L^j \{ \eta_t \} \cdot {}^k I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}$$

w. p. 1. Summing the equalities (4.28) for  $q = 1, 2, \dots, r$  and applying the formula (4.22), we obtain the expression (4.27). The proof is completed.

Let us order terms of the expansion (4.27) according to their smallness orders as  $s \downarrow t$  in the mean-square sense

$$\begin{aligned} R(\mathbf{x}_s, s) &= \\ = R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) + \sum_{q=1}^r \sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in D_q} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1,\dots,i_k=1}^m G_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots G_{l_k}^{(i_k)} L^j R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) I_{l_1\dots l_{k_s,t}}^{(i_1\dots i_k)} &+ \\ + (H_{r+1})_{s,t} &\quad \text{w. p. 1,} \end{aligned} \quad (4.33)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} (H_{r+1})_{s,t} &= \sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in U_r} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1,\dots,i_k=1}^m G_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots G_{l_k}^{(i_k)} L^j R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) I_{l_1\dots l_{k_s,t}}^{(i_1\dots i_k)} + \\ &+ (D_{r+1})_{s,t}, \end{aligned}$$

$$D_q = \left\{ (k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k) : k + 2 \left( j + \sum_{p=1}^k l_p \right) = q; \ k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots \right\}, \quad (4.34)$$

$$\begin{aligned} U_r = \left\{ (k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k) : k + j + \sum_{p=1}^k l_p \leq r, \right. \\ \left. k + 2 \left( j + \sum_{p=1}^k l_p \right) \geq r + 1; \ k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots \right\}, \end{aligned} \quad (4.35)$$

and  $(D_{r+1})_{s,t}$  is defined by (4.23). Note that the remainder term  $(H_{r+1})_{s,t}$  in (4.33) has a higher order of smallness in the mean-square sense as  $s \downarrow t$  than the terms of the main part of the expansion (4.33).

## 4.5 The Second Form of the Unified Taylor–Itô Expansion

Consider iterated Itô stochastic integrals of the form

$$J_{l_1\dots l_{k_s,t}}^{(i_1\dots i_k)} = \int_t^s (s-t_k)^{l_k} \dots \int_t^{t_2} (s-t_1)^{l_1} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad \text{for } k \geq 1$$

and

$$J_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = 1 \quad \text{for } k = 0,$$

where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$ .

The additive property of stochastic integrals and the Newton binomial formula imply the following equality

$$I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \sum_{j_1=0}^{l_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{l_k} \prod_{g=1}^k C_{l_g}^{j_g} (t-s)^{l_1+\dots+l_k-j_1-\dots-j_k} J_{j_1 \dots j_{k_s,t}}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1, (4.36)}$$

where

$$C_l^k = \frac{l!}{k!(l-k)!}$$

is the binomial coefficient. Thus, the Taylor–Itô expansion of the process  $\eta_s = R(\mathbf{x}_s, s)$ ,  $s \in [0, T]$  can be constructed either using the iterated stochastic integrals  $I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  similarly to the previous section or using the iterated stochastic integrals  $J_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$ . This is the main subject of this section.

Denote

$$\begin{aligned} & \left\| J_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \right\|_{i_1, \dots, i_k=1}^m \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} {}^{(k)} J_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}, \\ & \left\| L^j G_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots G_{l_k}^{(i_k)} R(\mathbf{x}, t) \right\|_{i_1, \dots, i_k=1}^m \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} {}^{(k)} L^j G_{l_1} \dots G_{l_k} R(\mathbf{x}, t). \end{aligned}$$

**Theorem 4.2.** *Let conditions (i), (ii) be satisfied. Then for any  $s, t \in [0, T]$  such that  $s > t$  and for any positive integer  $r$ , the following expansion is valid w. p. 1*

$$\begin{aligned} & R(\mathbf{x}_s, s) = \\ & = R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) + \sum_{q=1}^r \sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in A_q} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1, \dots, i_k=1}^m L^j G_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots G_{l_k}^{(i_k)} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) J_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} + \\ & \quad + (D_{r+1})_{s,t}, \end{aligned} \quad (4.37)$$

where  $(D_{r+1})_{s,t}$  is defined by (4.23).

**Proof.** To prove the theorem, we check the equalities

$$\sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in A_q} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1, \dots, i_k=1}^m L^j G_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots G_{l_k}^{(i_k)} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) J_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} =$$

$$= \sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in A_q} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1,\dots,i_k=1}^m G_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots G_{l_k}^{(i_k)} L^j R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) I_{l_1\dots l_{k_s,t}}^{(i_1\dots i_k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1} \quad (4.38)$$

for  $q = 1, 2, \dots, r$ . To check (4.38), substitute the expression (4.36) into the right-hand side of (4.38) and then use the formulas (4.26), (4.32).

Let us order terms of the expansion (4.37) according to their smallness orders as  $s \downarrow t$  in the mean-square sense

$$\begin{aligned} R(\mathbf{x}_s, s) &= \\ &= R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) + \sum_{q=1}^r \sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in D_q} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1,\dots,i_k=1}^m L^j G_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots G_{l_k}^{(i_k)} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) J_{l_1\dots l_{k_s,t}}^{(i_1\dots i_k)} + \\ &\quad + (H_{r+1})_{s,t} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} (H_{r+1})_{s,t} &= \sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in U_r} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1,\dots,i_k=1}^m L^j G_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots G_{l_k}^{(i_k)} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) J_{l_1\dots l_{k_s,t}}^{(i_1\dots i_k)} + \\ &\quad + (D_{r+1})_{s,t}. \end{aligned}$$

The remainder term  $(D_{r+1})_{s,t}$  is defined by (4.23); the sets  $D_q$  and  $U_r$  are defined by (4.34) and (4.35), respectively. Finally, we note that the convergence w. p. 1 of the truncated Taylor–Itô expansion (4.22) (without the remainder term  $(D_{r+1})_{s,t}$ ) to the process  $R(\mathbf{x}_s, s)$  as  $r \rightarrow \infty$  for all  $s, t \in [0, T]$  such that  $s > t$  and  $T < \infty$  has been proved in [75] (Proposition 5.9.2). Since the expansions (4.27) and (4.37) are obtained from the Taylor–Itô expansion (4.22) without any additional conditions, the truncated expansions (4.27) and (4.37) (without the reminder term  $(D_{r+1})_{s,t}$ ) under the conditions of Proposition 5.9.2 [75] converge to the process  $R(\mathbf{x}_s, s)$  w. p. 1 as  $r \rightarrow \infty$  for all  $s, t \in [0, T]$  such that  $s > t$  and  $T < \infty$ .

## 4.6 The Taylor–Stratonovich Expansion

In this section, we use the Taylor–Stratonovich expansion [130] and introduce some necessary notations. At that we will use the original notations introduced by the author of this book.

Assume that  $LR(\mathbf{x}_\tau, \tau)$ ,  $G_0^{(i)}R(\mathbf{x}_\tau, \tau) \in M_2([0, T])$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and consider the Itô formula (4.19).

In addition, we assume that  $G_0^{(i)}R(\mathbf{x}, t) \in C_2(-\infty, \infty)$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $R(\mathbf{x}_\tau, \tau) \in Q_4([0, T])$ . In this case, the relations (4.11) and (4.12) imply that

$$\int_t^s G_0^{(i)} R(\mathbf{x}_\tau, \tau) d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)} = \int_t^{*s} G_0^{(i)} R(\mathbf{x}_\tau, \tau) d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)} - \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s G_0^{(i)} G_0^{(i)} R(\mathbf{x}_\tau, \tau) d\tau \quad (4.39)$$

w. p. 1, where  $i = 1, \dots, m$ .

Using the relation (4.39), let us write (4.19) in the following form

$$R(\mathbf{x}_s, s) = R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) + \int_t^s \bar{L}R(\mathbf{x}_\tau, \tau) d\tau + \sum_{i=1}^m \int_t^{*s} G_0^{(i)} R(\mathbf{x}_\tau, \tau) d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)} \quad \text{w. p. 1, (4.40)}$$

where

$$\bar{L}R(\mathbf{x}, t) = LR(\mathbf{x}, t) - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^m G_0^{(i)} G_0^{(i)} R(\mathbf{x}, t). \quad (4.41)$$

Introduce the following notations

$$\left\| D_{\lambda_l}^{(i_l)} \dots D_{\lambda_1}^{(i_1)} R(\mathbf{x}, t) \right\|_{i_1=\lambda_1, \dots, i_l=\lambda_l}^{m\lambda_1 \dots m\lambda_l} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} {}^{(p_l)} D_{\lambda_l} \dots D_{\lambda_1} R(\mathbf{x}, t),$$

$${}^{(p_k)} J_{(\lambda_k \dots \lambda_1)s, t}^* = \left\| J_{(\lambda_k \dots \lambda_1)s, t}^{*(i_k \dots i_1)} \right\|_{i_1=\lambda_1, \dots, i_k=\lambda_k}^{m\lambda_1 \dots m\lambda_k},$$

$$M_k = \left\{ (\lambda_k, \dots, \lambda_1) : \lambda_l = 1 \text{ or } \lambda_l = 0; l = 1, \dots, k \right\}, \quad k \geq 1,$$

$$J_{(\lambda_k \dots \lambda_1)s, t}^{*(i_k \dots i_1)} = \int_t^{*s} \dots \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_k)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_1)}, \quad k \geq 1,$$

where  $\lambda_l = 1$  or  $\lambda_l = 0$ ,  $D_{\lambda_l}^{(i_l)} = \bar{L}$  and  $i_l = 0$  for  $\lambda_l = 0$ ,  $D_{\lambda_l}^{(i_l)} = G_0^{(i_l)}$  and  $i_l = 1, \dots, m$  for  $\lambda_l = 1$ ,

$$p_l = \sum_{j=1}^l \lambda_j \quad \text{for } l = 1, \dots, r+1, \quad r \in \mathbb{N},$$

$\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) are  $F_\tau$ -measurable for all  $\tau \in [0, T]$  independent standard Wiener processes and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

Applying the formula (4.40) to the process  $R(\mathbf{x}_s, s)$  repeatedly, we obtain the following Taylor–Stratonovich expansion [130]

$$\begin{aligned} R(\mathbf{x}_s, s) &= R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) + \sum_{k=1}^r \sum_{(\lambda_k, \dots, \lambda_1) \in M_k} {}^{(p_k)} D_{\lambda_k} \dots D_{\lambda_1} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) {}^{\overset{p_k}{\cdot}} J_{(\lambda_k \dots \lambda_1)s, t}^* + \\ &\quad + (D_{r+1})_{s, t} \end{aligned} \quad (4.42)$$

w. p. 1, where

$$\begin{aligned} (D_{r+1})_{s, t} &= \\ &= \sum_{(\lambda_{r+1}, \dots, \lambda_1) \in M_{r+1}} \int_t^s \dots \left( \int_t^{*t_2} {}^{(p_{r+1})} D_{\lambda_{r+1}} \dots D_{\lambda_1} R(\mathbf{x}_{t_1}, t_1) {}^{\overset{\lambda_{r+1}}{\cdot}} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1} \right) \dots {}^{\lambda_1} d\mathbf{w}_{t_{r+1}}. \end{aligned} \quad (4.43)$$

It is assumed that the right-hand sides of (4.42), (4.43) exist.

A possible variant of the conditions under which the right-hand sides of (4.42), (4.43) exist is as follows

$$(i^*) Q_{\lambda_l}^{(i_l)} \dots Q_{\lambda_1}^{(i_1)} R(\mathbf{x}, t) \in L \text{ for all } (\lambda_l, \dots, \lambda_1) \in \bigcup_{g=1}^r M_g;$$

$$(ii^*) \text{ for all } \mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in \mathbf{R}^n, t, s \in [0, T], (\lambda_l, \dots, \lambda_1) \in \bigcup_{g=1}^{r+1} M_g, \text{ and for some } \nu > 0$$

$$\left| Q_{\lambda_l}^{(i_l)} \dots Q_{\lambda_1}^{(i_1)} R(\mathbf{x}, t) - Q_{\lambda_l}^{(i_l)} \dots Q_{\lambda_1}^{(i_1)} R(\mathbf{y}, t) \right| \leq K |\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y}|, \quad (4.44)$$

$$\left| Q_{\lambda_l}^{(i_l)} \dots Q_{\lambda_1}^{(i_1)} R(\mathbf{x}, t) \right| \leq K(1 + |\mathbf{x}|), \quad (4.45)$$

and

$$\left| Q_{\lambda_l}^{(i_l)} \dots Q_{\lambda_1}^{(i_1)} R(\mathbf{x}, t) - Q_{\lambda_l}^{(i_l)} \dots Q_{\lambda_1}^{(i_1)} R(\mathbf{x}, s) \right| \leq K |t - s|^\nu (1 + |\mathbf{x}|),$$

where  $K < \infty$  is a constant,  $Q_{\lambda_l}^{(i_l)} = L$  and  $i_l = 0$  for  $\lambda_l = 0$ ,  $Q_{\lambda_l}^{(i_l)} = G_0^{(i_l)}$  and  $i_l = 1, \dots, m$  for  $\lambda_l = 1$ ;

(iii\*) the functions  $\mathbf{a}(\mathbf{x}, t)$  and  $B(\mathbf{x}, t)$  are measurable with respect to all variables and satisfy the conditions (4.44) and (4.45);

(iv\*)  $\mathbf{x}_0$  is  $F_0$ -measurable and  $M \{|\mathbf{x}_0|^8\} < \infty$ .

Let us rewrite the expansion (4.42) in another form

$$\begin{aligned}
 R(\mathbf{x}_s, s) = & \\
 = R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) + \sum_{k=1}^r \sum_{(\lambda_k, \dots, \lambda_1) \in M_k} & \sum_{i_1=\lambda_1}^{m\lambda_1} \dots \sum_{i_k=\lambda_k}^{m\lambda_k} D_{\lambda_k}^{(i_k)} \dots D_{\lambda_1}^{(i_1)} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) J_{(\lambda_k \dots \lambda_1)s, t}^{*(i_k \dots i_1)} + \\
 & + (D_{r+1})_{s, t} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}
 \end{aligned}$$

Denote

$$\begin{aligned}
 G_{rk} &= \left\{ (\lambda_k, \dots, \lambda_1) : r + 1 \leq 2k - \lambda_1 - \dots - \lambda_k \leq 2r \right\}, \\
 E_{qk} &= \left\{ (\lambda_k, \dots, \lambda_1) : 2k - \lambda_1 - \dots - \lambda_k = q \right\},
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $\lambda_l = 1$  or  $\lambda_l = 0$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ).

Let us order terms of the Taylor–Stratonovich expansion according to their smallness orders as  $s \downarrow t$  in the mean-square sense

$$\begin{aligned}
 R(\mathbf{x}_s, s) = & \\
 = R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) + \sum_{q,k=1}^r \sum_{(\lambda_k, \dots, \lambda_1) \in E_{qk}} & \sum_{i_1=\lambda_1}^{m\lambda_1} \dots \sum_{i_k=\lambda_k}^{m\lambda_k} D_{\lambda_k}^{(i_k)} \dots D_{\lambda_1}^{(i_1)} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) J_{(\lambda_k \dots \lambda_1)s, t}^{*(i_k \dots i_1)} + \\
 & + (H_{r+1})_{s, t} \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \tag{4.46}
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 (H_{r+1})_{s, t} = \sum_{k=1}^r \sum_{(\lambda_k, \dots, \lambda_1) \in G_{rk}} & \sum_{i_1=\lambda_1}^{m\lambda_1} \dots \sum_{i_k=\lambda_k}^{m\lambda_k} D_{\lambda_k}^{(i_k)} \dots D_{\lambda_1}^{(i_1)} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) J_{(\lambda_k \dots \lambda_1)s, t}^{*(i_k \dots i_1)} + \\
 & + (D_{r+1})_{s, t}.
 \end{aligned}$$

## 4.7 The First Form of the Unified Taylor–Stratonovich Expansion

In this section, we transform the right-hand side of (4.42) by Theorem 3.1 and Lemma 4.2 to a representation including the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals (4.8).

Denote

$$I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \int_t^{*s} (t - t_k)^{l_k} \dots \int_t^{*t_2} (t - t_1)^{l_1} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad \text{for } k \geq 1 \quad (4.47)$$

and

$$I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} = 1 \quad \text{for } k = 0,$$

where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$ .

Moreover, let

$${}^{(k)} I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^* = \left\| I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} \right\|_{i_1, \dots, i_k=1}^m,$$

$$\bar{G}_p^{(i)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \frac{1}{p} \left( \bar{G}_{p-1}^{(i)} \bar{L} - \bar{L} \bar{G}_{p-1}^{(i)} \right), \quad p = 1, 2, \dots, \quad i = 1, \dots, m, \quad (4.48)$$

where  $\bar{G}_0^{(i)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} G_0^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$ . The operators  $\bar{L}$  and  $G_0^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$  are determined by the equalities (4.17), (4.18), and (4.41).

Denote

$$A_q \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ (k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k) : k + j + \sum_{p=1}^k l_p = q; k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots \right\},$$

$$\left\| \bar{G}_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \bar{G}_{l_k}^{(i_k)} \bar{L}^j R(\mathbf{x}, t) \right\|_{i_1, \dots, i_k=1}^m \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} {}^{(k)} \bar{G}_{l_1} \dots \bar{G}_{l_k} \bar{L}^j R(\mathbf{x}, t),$$

$$\bar{L}^j R(\mathbf{x}, t) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \begin{cases} \underbrace{\bar{L} \dots \bar{L}}_j R(\mathbf{x}, t) & \text{for } j \geq 1 \\ R(\mathbf{x}, t) & \text{for } j = 0 \end{cases}.$$

**Theorem 4.3** [134] (also see [1]-[15], [50], [136]). *Let conditions (i\*)-(iv\*) be satisfied. Then for any  $s, t \in [0, T]$  such that  $s > t$  and for any positive integer  $r$ , the following expansion takes place w. p. 1*

$$\begin{aligned}
R(\mathbf{x}_s, s) &= \\
= R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) + \sum_{q=1}^r \sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in A_q} &\frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1,\dots,i_k=1}^m \bar{G}_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \bar{G}_{l_k}^{(i_k)} \bar{L}^j R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) I_{l_1\dots l_{k_s,t}}^{*(i_1\dots i_k)} + \\
&+ (D_{r+1})_{s,t}, \tag{4.49}
\end{aligned}$$

where  $(D_{r+1})_{s,t}$  is defined by (4.43).

**Proof.** We claim that

$$\begin{aligned}
&\sum_{(\lambda_q,\dots,\lambda_1) \in M_q} {}^{(p_q)} D_{\lambda_q} \dots D_{\lambda_1} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) \stackrel{p_q}{\cdot} J_{(\lambda_q\dots\lambda_1)s,t}^* = \\
&= \sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in A_q} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1,\dots,i_k=1}^m \bar{G}_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \bar{G}_{l_k}^{(i_k)} \bar{L}^j R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) I_{l_1\dots l_{k_s,t}}^{*(i_1\dots i_k)} \tag{4.50}
\end{aligned}$$

w. p. 1. The equality (4.50) is valid for  $q = 1$ . Assume that (4.50) is valid for some  $q > 1$ . In this case using the induction hypothesis we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
&\sum_{(\lambda_{q+1},\dots,\lambda_1) \in M_{q+1}} {}^{(p_{q+1})} D_{\lambda_1} \dots D_{\lambda_{q+1}} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) \stackrel{p_{q+1}}{\cdot} J_{(\lambda_1\dots\lambda_{q+1})s,t}^* = \\
&= \sum_{\lambda_{q+1} \in \{1, 0\}} \int_t^{*s} \sum_{(\lambda_q,\dots,\lambda_1) \in M_q} \left( {}^{(p_{q+1})} D_{\lambda_1} \dots D_{\lambda_{q+1}} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) \stackrel{p_q}{\cdot} J_{(\lambda_1\dots\lambda_q)\theta,t}^* \right) \stackrel{\lambda_{q+1}}{\cdot} d\mathbf{w}_\theta = \\
&= \sum_{\lambda_{q+1} \in \{1, 0\}} \int_t^{*s} \sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in A_q} \frac{(\theta-t)^j}{j!} \times \\
&\quad \times \left( {}^{(k+\lambda_{q+1})} \bar{G}_{l_1} \dots \bar{G}_{l_k} \bar{L}^j D_{\lambda_{q+1}} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) \stackrel{k}{\cdot} I_{l_1\dots l_{k_s,t}}^* \right) \stackrel{\lambda_{q+1}}{\cdot} d\mathbf{w}_\theta = \\
&= \sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in A_q} \left( {}^{(k)} \bar{G}_{l_1} \dots \bar{G}_{l_k} \bar{L}^{j+1} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) \stackrel{k}{\cdot} \int_t^s \frac{(\theta-t)^j}{j!} {}^{(k)} I_{l_1\dots l_{k_\theta,t}}^* d\theta + \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \left( {}^{(k+1)} \bar{G}_{l_1} \dots \bar{G}_{l_k} \bar{L}^j G_0 R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) \stackrel{k}{\cdot} \int_t^{*s} \frac{(\theta-t)^j}{j!} {}^{(k)} I_{l_1\dots l_{k_\theta,t}}^* \right) \stackrel{1}{\cdot} d\mathbf{f}_\theta \right) \tag{4.51}
\end{aligned}$$

w. p. 1.

Using Lemma 4.2, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_t^s \frac{(\theta - t)^j}{j!} {}^{(k)} I_{l_1 \dots l_{k\theta,t}}^* d\theta = \\ & = \frac{1}{(j+1)!} \begin{cases} (s-t)^{j+1} & \text{for } k=0 \\ (s-t)^{j+1} \cdot {}^{(k)} I_{l_1 \dots l_{ks,t}}^* - (-1)^{j+1} \cdot {}^{(k)} I_{l_1 \dots l_{k-1} l_k+j+1_{s,t}}^* & \text{for } k>0 \end{cases} \quad (4.52) \end{aligned}$$

w. p. 1. In addition (see (4.47)) we get

$$\int_t^s \frac{(\theta - t)^j}{j!} {}^{(k)} I_{l_1 \dots l_{k\theta,t}}^* d\mathbf{f}_\theta^{(i_{k+1})} = \frac{(-1)^j}{j!} {}^{(k)} I_{l_1 \dots l_{kj_{s,t}}}^* \quad (4.53)$$

in the notations just introduced. Substitute (4.52) and (4.53) into the formula (4.51). Grouping summands in the obtained expression with equal lower indices at iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals and using (4.48) and the equality

$$\bar{G}_p^{(i)} R(\mathbf{x}, t) = \frac{1}{p!} \sum_{q=0}^p (-1)^q C_p^q \bar{L}^q \bar{G}_0^{(i)} \bar{L}^{p-q} R(\mathbf{x}, t), \quad C_p^q = \frac{p!}{q!(p-q)!} \quad (4.54)$$

(this equality follows from (4.48)), we note that the obtained expression equals to

$$\sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in A_{q+1}} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} {}^{(k)} \bar{G}_{l_1} \dots \bar{G}_{l_k} \bar{L}^j \{\eta_t\} \cdot {}^{(k)} I_{l_1 \dots l_{ks,t}}^*$$

w. p. 1. Summing the equalities (4.50) for  $q = 1, 2, \dots, r$  and applying the formula (4.42), we obtain the expression (4.49). The proof is completed.

Let us order terms of the expansion (4.49) according to their smallness orders as  $s \downarrow t$  in the mean-square sense

$$\begin{aligned} & R(\mathbf{x}_s, s) = \\ & = R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) + \sum_{q=1}^r \sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in D_q} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1,\dots,i_k=1}^m \bar{G}_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \bar{G}_{l_k}^{(i_k)} \bar{L}^j R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) I_{l_1 \dots l_{ks,t}}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} + \\ & \quad + (H_{r+1})_{s,t} \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \quad (4.55) \end{aligned}$$

where

$$(H_{r+1})_{s,t} = \sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in U_r} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1,\dots,i_k=1}^m \bar{G}_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \bar{G}_{l_k}^{(i_k)} \bar{L}^j R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) I_{l_1\dots l_{k_s,t}}^{*(i_1\dots i_k)} + \\ + (D_{r+1})_{s,t},$$

$$D_q = \left\{ (k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k) : k + 2 \left( j + \sum_{p=1}^k l_p \right) = q; \quad k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots \right\}, \quad (4.56)$$

$$U_r = \left\{ (k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k) : k + j + \sum_{p=1}^k l_p \leq r, \quad k + 2 \left( j + \sum_{p=1}^k l_p \right) \geq r + 1; \quad k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots \right\}, \quad (4.57)$$

and  $(D_{r+1})_{s,t}$  is defined by (4.43). Note that the remainder term  $(H_{r+1})_{s,t}$  in (4.55) has a higher order of smallness in the mean-square sense as  $s \downarrow t$  than the terms of the main part of the expansion (4.55).

## 4.8 The Second Form of the Unified Taylor–Stratonovich Expansion

Consider iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of the form

$$J_{l_1\dots l_{k_s,t}}^{*(i_1\dots i_k)} = \int_t^{*s} (s-t_k)^{l_k} \dots \int_t^{*t_2} (s-t_1)^{l_1} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad \text{for } k \geq 1$$

and

$$J_{l_1\dots l_{k_s,t}}^{*(i_1\dots i_k)} = 1 \quad \text{for } k = 0,$$

where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$ .

The additive property of stochastic integrals and the Newton binomial formula imply the following equality

$$I_{l_1\dots l_{k_s,t}}^{*(i_1\dots i_k)} = \sum_{j_1=0}^{l_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{l_k} \prod_{g=1}^k C_{l_g}^{j_g} (t-s)^{l_1+\dots+l_k-j_1-\dots-j_k} J_{j_1\dots j_{k_s,t}}^{*(i_1\dots i_k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \quad (4.58)$$

where

$$C_l^k = \frac{l!}{k!(l-k)!}$$

is the binomial coefficient. Thus, the Taylor–Stratonovich expansion of the process  $\eta_s = R(\mathbf{x}_s, s)$ ,  $s \in [0, T]$  can be constructed either using the iterated stochastic integrals  $I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  similarly to the previous section or using the iterated stochastic integrals  $J_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)}$ . This is the main subject of this section.

Denote

$$\begin{aligned} & \left\| J_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} \right\|_{i_1, \dots, i_k=1}^m \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} {}^{(k)} J_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^*, \\ & \left\| \bar{L}^j \bar{G}_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \bar{G}_{l_k}^{(i_k)} R(\mathbf{x}, t) \right\|_{i_1, \dots, i_k=1}^m \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} {}^{(k)} \bar{L}^j \bar{G}_{l_1} \dots \bar{G}_{l_k} R(\mathbf{x}, t). \end{aligned}$$

**Theorem 4.4** [134] (also see [1]-[15], [50], [136]). *Let conditions (i\*)-(iv\*) be satisfied. Then for any  $s, t \in [0, T]$  such that  $s > t$  and for any positive integer  $r$ , the following expansion is valid w. p. 1*

$$\begin{aligned} & R(\mathbf{x}_s, s) = \\ & = R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) + \sum_{q=1}^r \sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in A_q} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1,\dots,i_k=1}^m \bar{L}^j \bar{G}_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \bar{G}_{l_k}^{(i_k)} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) J_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} + \\ & \quad + (D_{r+1})_{s,t}, \end{aligned} \tag{4.59}$$

where  $(D_{r+1})_{s,t}$  is defined by (4.43).

**Proof.** To prove the theorem, we check the equalities

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in A_q} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1,\dots,i_k=1}^m \bar{L}^j \bar{G}_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \bar{G}_{l_k}^{(i_k)} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) J_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \\ & = \sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in A_q} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1,\dots,i_k=1}^m \bar{G}_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \bar{G}_{l_k}^{(i_k)} \bar{L}^j R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1} \end{aligned} \tag{4.60}$$

for  $q = 1, 2, \dots, r$ . To check (4.60), substitute the expression (4.58) into the right-hand side of (4.60) and then use the formulas (4.48), (4.54).

Let us order terms of the expansion (4.59) according to their smallness orders as  $s \downarrow t$  in the mean-square sense

$$\begin{aligned}
 & R(\mathbf{x}_s, s) = \\
 & = R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) + \sum_{q=1}^r \sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in D_q} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1,\dots,i_k=1}^m \bar{L}^j \bar{G}_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \bar{G}_{l_k}^{(i_k)} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) J_{l_1\dots l_{k_s,t}}^{*(i_1\dots i_k)} + \\
 & \quad + (H_{r+1})_{s,t} \quad \text{w. p. 1,}
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 (H_{r+1})_{s,t} &= \sum_{(k,j,l_1,\dots,l_k) \in U_r} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1,\dots,i_k=1}^m \bar{L}^j \bar{G}_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \bar{G}_{l_k}^{(i_k)} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) J_{l_1\dots l_{k_s,t}}^{*(i_1\dots i_k)} + \\
 & \quad + (D_{r+1})_{s,t}.
 \end{aligned}$$

The remainder term  $(D_{r+1})_{s,t}$  is defined by (4.43); the sets  $D_q$  and  $U_r$  are defined by (4.56) and (4.57), respectively. Finally, we note that the convergence w. p. 1 of the truncated Taylor–Stratonovich expansion (4.42) (without the remainder term  $(D_{r+1})_{s,t}$ ) to the process  $R(\mathbf{x}_s, s)$  as  $r \rightarrow \infty$  for all  $s, t \in [0, T]$  such that  $s > t$  and  $T < \infty$  has been proved in [75] (Proposition 5.10.2). Since the expansions (4.49) and (4.59) are obtained from the Taylor–Stratonovich expansion (4.42) without any additional conditions, the truncated expansions (4.49) and (4.59) (without the remainder term  $(D_{r+1})_{s,t}$ ) under the conditions of Proposition 5.10.2 [75] converge to the process  $R(\mathbf{x}_s, s)$  w. p. 1 as  $r \rightarrow \infty$  for all  $s, t \in [0, T]$  such that  $s > t$  and  $T < \infty$ .

## 4.9 Comparison of the Unified Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich Expansions with the Classical Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich Expansions

Note that the truncated unified Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions contain the less number of various iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals (moreover, their major part will have less multiplicity) in comparison with the classical Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions [130].

It is easy to notice that the stochastic integrals from the sets (4.4), (4.5) are connected by linear relations. However, the stochastic integrals from the sets (4.6), (4.7) cannot be connected by linear relations. This also holds for the stochastic integrals from the sets (4.8), (4.9). Therefore, we will call the sets (4.6)–(4.9) as the *stochastic bases*.

Let us call the numbers  $\text{rank}_A(r)$  and  $\text{rank}_D(r)$  of various iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals, which are included in the sets (4.6)–(4.9) as the *ranks of stochastic bases* when summation in the stochastic expansions is performed using the sets  $A_q$  ( $q = 1, \dots, r$ ) and  $D_q$  ( $q = 1, \dots, r$ ) correspondingly. Here  $r$  is a fixed natural number.

At the beginning, let us analyze several examples related to the Taylor–Itô expansions (obviously, the same conclusions will hold for the Taylor–Stratonovich expansions).

Assume that the summation in the unified Taylor–Itô expansions is performed using the sets  $D_q$  ( $q = 1, \dots, r$ ). It is easy to see that the truncated unified Taylor–Itô expansion (4.33), where the summation is performed using the sets  $D_q$  when  $r = 3$  includes 4 ( $\text{rank}_D(3) = 4$ ) various iterated Itô stochastic integrals

$$I_{0_{s,t}}^{(i_1)}, \quad I_{00_{s,t}}^{(i_1 i_2)}, \quad I_{1_{s,t}}^{(i_1)}, \quad I_{000_{s,t}}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}.$$

The same truncated classical Taylor–Itô expansion (4.24) [75] contains 5 various iterated Itô stochastic integrals

$$J_{(1)s,t}^{(i_1)}, \quad J_{(11)s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}, \quad J_{(10)s,t}^{(i_1 0)}, \quad J_{(01)s,t}^{(0 i_1)}, \quad J_{(111)s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}.$$

For  $r = 4$  we have 7 ( $\text{rank}_D(4) = 7$ ) stochastic integrals

$$I_{0_{s,t}}^{(i_1)}, \quad I_{00_{s,t}}^{(i_1 i_2)}, \quad I_{1_{s,t}}^{(i_1)}, \quad I_{000_{s,t}}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}, \quad I_{01_{s,t}}^{(i_1 i_2)}, \quad I_{10_{s,t}}^{(i_1 i_2)}, \quad I_{0000_{s,t}}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)}$$

against 9 stochastic integrals

$$J_{(1)s,t}^{(i_1)}, \quad J_{(11)s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}, \quad J_{(10)s,t}^{(i_1 0)}, \quad J_{(01)s,t}^{(0 i_1)}, \quad J_{(111)s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}, \quad J_{(101)s,t}^{(i_1 0 i_3)}, \quad J_{(110)s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 0)}, \quad J_{(011)s,t}^{(0 i_1 i_2)}, \quad J_{(1111)s,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)}.$$

For  $r = 5$  ( $\text{rank}_D(5) = 12$ ) we get 12 integrals against 17 integrals and for  $r = 6$  and  $r = 7$  we have 20 against 29 and 33 against 50 correspondingly.

We will obtain the same results when compare the unified Taylor–Stratonovich expansions [134] (also see [1]–[15], [50], [136]) with their classical analogues [75], [130] (see previous sections).

Note that the summation with respect to the sets  $D_q$  is usually used while constructing strong numerical methods (built according to the mean-square criterion of convergence) for Itô SDEs [73], [75] (also see [13]). The summation with respect to the sets  $A_q$  is usually used when building weak numerical methods (built in accordance with the weak criterion of convergence) for Itô SDEs [73], [75]. For example,  $\text{rank}_A(4) = 15$  while the total number of various iterated Itô stochastic integrals (included in the classical Taylor–Itô expansion [75] when  $r = 4$ ) equals to 26.

Let us show that [3]-[15], [50]

$$\text{rank}_A(r) = 2^r - 1.$$

Let  $(l_1, \dots, l_k)$  be an ordered set such that  $l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots$  and  $k = 1, 2, \dots$ . Consider  $S(k) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} l_1 + \dots + l_k = p$  ( $p$  is a fixed natural number or zero). Let  $N(k, p)$  be a number of all ordered combinations  $(l_1, \dots, l_k)$  such that  $l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots$ ,  $k = 1, 2, \dots$ , and  $S(k) = p$ . First, let us show that

$$N(k, p) = C_{p+k-1}^{k-1},$$

where

$$C_n^m = \frac{n!}{m!(n-m)!}$$

is a binomial coefficient.

It is not difficult to see that

$$N(1, p) = 1 = C_{p+1-1}^{1-1},$$

$$N(2, p) = p + 1 = C_{p+2-1}^{2-1},$$

$$N(3, p) = \frac{(p+1)(p+2)}{2} = C_{p+3-1}^{3-1}.$$

Moreover,

$$N(k+1, p) = \sum_{l=0}^p N(k, l) = \sum_{l=0}^p C_{l+k-1}^{k-1} = C_{p+k}^k,$$

where we used the induction assumption and the well known property of binomial coefficients.

Then

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{rank}_A(r) = \\ & = N(1, 0) + (N(1, 1) + N(2, 0)) + (N(1, 2) + N(2, 1) + N(3, 0)) + \dots \\ & \quad \dots + (N(1, r-1) + N(2, r-2) + \dots + N(r, 0)) = \\ & = C_0^0 + (C_1^0 + C_1^1) + (C_2^0 + C_2^1 + C_2^2) + \dots \\ & \quad \dots + (C_{r-1}^0 + C_{r-1}^1 + C_{r-1}^2 + \dots + C_{r-1}^{r-1}) = \\ & = 2^0 + 2^1 + 2^2 + \dots + 2^{r-1} = 2^r - 1. \end{aligned}$$

Let  $n_M(r)$  be the total number of various iterated stochastic integrals included in the classical Taylor–Itô expansion (4.22) [75], where summation is performed with respect to the set

$$\bigcup_{k=1}^r M_k.$$

If we exclude from the consideration the integrals, which are equal to

$$\frac{(s-t)^j}{j!},$$

then

$$\begin{aligned} n_M(r) &= \\ &= (2^1 - 1) + (2^2 - 1) + (2^3 - 1) + \dots + (2^r - 1) = \\ &= 2(1 + 2 + 2^2 + \dots + 2^{r-1}) - r = 2(2^r - 1) - r. \end{aligned}$$

It means that

$$\lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n_M(r)}{\text{rank}_A(r)} = 2.$$

Numbers

$$\text{rank}_A(r), \quad n_M(r), \quad f(r) = n_M(r)/\text{rank}_A(r)$$

for various values  $r$  are shown in Table 4.1.

Let us show that [3]-[15], [50]

$$\text{rank}_D(r) = \begin{cases} \sum_{s=0}^{r-1} \sum_{l=s}^{(r-1)/2+[s/2]} C_l^s & \text{for } r = 1, 3, 5, \dots \\ \sum_{s=0}^{r-1} \sum_{l=s}^{r/2-1+[(s+1)/2]} C_l^s & \text{for } r = 2, 4, 6, \dots \end{cases}, \quad (4.61)$$

where  $[x]$  is an integer part of a real number  $x$  and  $C_n^m$  is a binomial coefficient.

For the proof of (4.61) we rewrite the condition

$$k + 2(j + S(k)) \leq r,$$

where  $S(k) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} l_1 + \dots + l_k$  ( $k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots$ ) in the form

$$j + S(k) \leq (r - k)/2$$

Table 4.1: Numbers  $\text{rank}_A(r)$ ,  $n_M(r)$ ,  $f(r) = n_M(r)/\text{rank}_A(r)$

$r$	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
$\text{rank}_A(r)$	1	3	7	15	31	63	127	255	511	1023
$n_M(r)$	1	4	11	26	57	120	247	502	1013	2036
$f(r)$	1	1.3333	1.5714	1.7333	1.8387	1.9048	1.9449	1.9686	1.9824	1.9902

and perform the consideration of all possible combinations with respect to  $k = 1, \dots, r$ . Moreover, we take into account the above reasoning.

Let us calculate the number  $n_E(r)$  of all different iterated Itô stochastic integrals from the classical Taylor–Itô expansion (4.24) [75] if the summation in this expansion is performed with respect to the set

$$\bigcup_{q,k=1}^r E_{qk}.$$

The summation condition can be rewritten in this case in the form

$$0 \leq p + 2q \leq r,$$

where  $q$  is a total number of integrations with respect to time while  $p$  is a total number of integrations with respect to the Wiener processes in the selected iterated stochastic integral from the Taylor–Itô expansion (4.24) [75]. At that the multiplicity of the mentioned stochastic integral equals to  $p+q$  and it is not more than  $r$ . Let us rewrite the above condition ( $0 \leq p + 2q \leq r$ ) in the form:  $0 \leq q \leq (r-p)/2 \Leftrightarrow 0 \leq q \leq [(r-p)/2]$ , where  $[x]$  means an integer part of a real number  $x$ . Then, performing the consideration of all possible combinations with respect to  $p = 1, \dots, r$  and using the combinatorial reasoning, we come to the formula

$$n_E(r) = \sum_{s=1}^r \sum_{l=0}^{[(r-s)/2]} C_{[(r-s)/2]+s-l}^s \quad (4.62)$$

where  $[x]$  means an integer part of a real number  $x$ .

Numbers

$$\text{rank}_D(r), \quad n_E(r), \quad g(r) = n_E(r)/\text{rank}_D(r)$$

for various values  $r$  are shown in Table 4.2.

Table 4.2: Numbers  $\text{rank}_D(r)$ ,  $n_E(r)$ ,  $g(r) = n_E(r)/\text{rank}_D(r)$ 

$r$	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
$\text{rank}_D(r)$	1	2	4	7	12	20	33	54	88	143
$n_E(r)$	1	2	5	9	17	29	50	83	138	261
$g(r)$	1	1	1.2500	1.2857	1.4167	1.4500	1.5152	1.5370	1.5682	1.8252

## 4.10 Application of First Form of the Unified Taylor–Itô Expansion to the High-Order Strong Numerical Methods for Itô SDEs

Let us rewrite (4.33) for all  $s, t \in [0, T]$  such that  $s > t$  in the following form

$$\begin{aligned}
 R(\mathbf{x}_s, s) &= \\
 &= R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) + \sum_{q=1}^r \sum_{(k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k) \in D_q} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1, \dots, i_k=1}^m G_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots G_{l_k}^{(i_k)} L^j R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) I_{l_1 \dots l_k s, t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} + \\
 &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{r=2d-1, d \in \mathbf{N}\}} \frac{(s-t)^{(r+1)/2}}{((r+1)/2)!} L^{(r+1)/2} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) + (\bar{H}_{r+1})_{s,t} \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \quad (4.63)
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$(\bar{H}_{r+1})_{s,t} = (H_{r+1})_{s,t} - \mathbf{1}_{\{r=2d-1, d \in \mathbf{N}\}} \frac{(s-t)^{(r+1)/2}}{((r+1)/2)!} L^{(r+1)/2} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t).$$

Consider the partition  $\{\tau_p\}_{p=0}^N$  of the interval  $[0, T]$  such that

$$0 = \tau_0 < \tau_1 < \dots < \tau_N = T, \quad \Delta_N = \max_{0 \leq j \leq N-1} |\tau_{j+1} - \tau_j|.$$

From (4.63) for  $s = \tau_{p+1}$ ,  $t = \tau_p$  we obtain the following representation of explicit one-step strong numerical scheme for the Itô SDE (4.1), which is based on first form of the unified Taylor–Itô expansion

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{y}_{p+1} &= \mathbf{y}_p + \sum_{q=1}^r \sum_{(k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k) \in D_q} \frac{(\tau_{p+1} - \tau_p)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1, \dots, i_k=1}^m G_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots G_{l_k}^{(i_k)} L^j \mathbf{y}_p \hat{I}_{l_1 \dots l_k \tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} + \\
 &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{r=2d-1, d \in \mathbf{N}\}} \frac{(\tau_{p+1} - \tau_p)^{(r+1)/2}}{((r+1)/2)!} L^{(r+1)/2} \mathbf{y}_p, \quad (4.64)
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $\hat{I}_{l_1 \dots l_k \tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  is an approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integral  $I_{l_1 \dots l_k \tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  of the form

$$I_{l_1 \dots l_k s, t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \int_t^s (t - t_k)^{l_k} \dots \int_t^{t_2} (t - t_1)^{l_1} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}.$$

Note that we understand the equality (4.64) componentwise with respect to the components  $\mathbf{y}_p^{(i)}$  of the column  $\mathbf{y}_p$ . Also for simplicity we put  $\tau_p = p\Delta$ ,  $\Delta = T/N$ ,  $T = \tau_N$ ,  $p = 0, 1, \dots, N$ .

It is known [75] that under the appropriate conditions the numerical scheme (4.64) has strong order of convergence  $r/2$  ( $r \in \mathbf{N}$ ).

Let  $B_j(\mathbf{x}, t)$  is the  $j$ th column of the matrix function  $B(\mathbf{x}, t)$ .

Below we consider particular cases of the numerical scheme (4.64) for  $r = 2, 3, 4, 5$ , and  $6$ , i.e. explicit one-step strong numerical schemes for the Itô SDE (4.1) with the convergence orders 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, and 3.0. At that for simplicity we will write  $\mathbf{a}$ ,  $L\mathbf{a}$ ,  $B_i$ ,  $G_0^{(i)}B_j$ ,  $\dots$  instead of  $\mathbf{a}(\mathbf{y}_p, \tau_p)$ ,  $L\mathbf{a}(\mathbf{y}_p, \tau_p)$ ,  $B_i(\mathbf{y}_p, \tau_p)$ ,  $G_0^{(i)}B_j(\mathbf{y}_p, \tau_p)$ ,  $\dots$  correspondingly. Moreover, the operators  $L$  and  $G_0^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$  are determined by the equalities (4.17), (4.18).

### Scheme with strong order 1.0 (Milstein Scheme)

$$\mathbf{y}_{p+1} = \mathbf{y}_p + \sum_{i_1=1}^m B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{0 \tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(i_1)} + \Delta \mathbf{a} + \sum_{i_1, i_2=1}^m G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{00 \tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)}. \quad (4.65)$$

### Scheme with strong order 1.5

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{y}_{p+1} = \mathbf{y}_p &+ \sum_{i_1=1}^m B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{0 \tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(i_1)} + \Delta \mathbf{a} + \sum_{i_1, i_2=1}^m G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{00 \tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} + \\ &+ \sum_{i_1=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_1)} \mathbf{a} \left( \Delta \hat{I}_{0 \tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(i_1)} + \hat{I}_{1 \tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(i_1)} \right) - LB_{i_1} \hat{I}_{1 \tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(i_1)} \right] + \\ &+ \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3=1}^m G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{000 \tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \end{aligned}$$

$$+ \frac{\Delta^2}{2} L\mathbf{a}. \quad (4.66)$$

### Scheme with strong order 2.0

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{y}_{p+1} = & \mathbf{y}_p + \sum_{i_1=1}^m B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{0\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_1)} + \Delta\mathbf{a} + \sum_{i_1,i_2=1}^m G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{00\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} + \\
 & + \sum_{i_1=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_1)} \mathbf{a} \left( \Delta \hat{I}_{0\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_1)} + \hat{I}_{1\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_1)} \right) - LB_{i_1} \hat{I}_{1\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_1)} \right] + \\
 & + \sum_{i_1,i_2,i_3=1}^m G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{000\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \frac{\Delta^2}{2} L\mathbf{a} + \\
 & + \sum_{i_1,i_2=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_2)} LB_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{10\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{01\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} \right) - LG_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{10\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} + \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + G_0^{(i_2)} G_0^{(i_1)} \mathbf{a} \left( \hat{I}_{01\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} + \Delta \hat{I}_{00\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} \right) \right] + \\
 & + \sum_{i_1,i_2,i_3,i_4=1}^m G_0^{(i_4)} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{0000\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)}. \quad (4.67)
 \end{aligned}$$

### Scheme with strong order 2.5

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{y}_{p+1} = & \mathbf{y}_p + \sum_{i_1=1}^m B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{0\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_1)} + \Delta\mathbf{a} + \sum_{i_1,i_2=1}^m G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{00\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} + \\
 & + \sum_{i_1=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_1)} \mathbf{a} \left( \Delta \hat{I}_{0\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_1)} + \hat{I}_{1\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_1)} \right) - LB_{i_1} \hat{I}_{1\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_1)} \right] + \\
 & + \sum_{i_1,i_2,i_3=1}^m G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{000\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \frac{\Delta^2}{2} L\mathbf{a} + \\
 & + \sum_{i_1,i_2=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_2)} LB_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{10\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{01\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} \right) - LG_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{10\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} + \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + G_0^{(i_2)} G_0^{(i_1)} \mathbf{a} \left( \hat{I}_{01\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} + \Delta \hat{I}_{00\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} \right) \right] +
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4=1}^m G_0^{(i_4)} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{0000}^{(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \\
& + \sum_{i_1=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_1)} L \mathbf{a} \left( \frac{1}{2} \hat{I}_{2_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_1)} + \Delta \hat{I}_{1_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_1)} + \frac{\Delta^2}{2} \hat{I}_{0_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_1)} \right) + \right. \\
& \quad \left. + \frac{1}{2} L L B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{2_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_1)} - L G_0^{(i_1)} \mathbf{a} \left( \hat{I}_{2_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_1)} + \Delta \hat{I}_{1_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_1)} \right) \right] + \\
& + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_3)} L G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{100_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_3 i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{010_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right) + \right. \\
& \quad \left. + G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} L B_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{010_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_3 i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{001_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right) + \right. \\
& \quad \left. + G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} G_0^{(i_1)} \mathbf{a} \left( \Delta \hat{I}_{000_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \hat{I}_{001_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right) - \right. \\
& \quad \left. - L G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{100_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right] + \\
& + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4, i_5=1}^m G_0^{(i_5)} G_0^{(i_4)} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{00000_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_5 i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \\
& \quad + \frac{\Delta^3}{6} L L \mathbf{a}. \tag{4.68}
\end{aligned}$$

### Scheme with strong order 3.0

$$\begin{aligned}
y_{p+1} = & \mathbf{y}_p + \sum_{i_1=1}^m B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{0_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_1)} + \Delta \mathbf{a} + \sum_{i_1, i_2=1}^m G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{00_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_2 i_1)} + \\
& + \sum_{i_1=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_1)} \mathbf{a} \left( \Delta \hat{I}_{0_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_1)} + \hat{I}_{1_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_1)} \right) - L B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{1_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_1)} \right] + \\
& + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3=1}^m G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{000_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \frac{\Delta^2}{2} L \mathbf{a} + \\
& + \sum_{i_1, i_2=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_2)} L B_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{10_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{01_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_2 i_1)} \right) - L G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{10_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{(i_2 i_1)} + \right.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + G_0^{(i_2)} G_0^{(i_1)} \mathbf{a} \left( \hat{I}_{01\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} + \Delta \hat{I}_{00\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} \right) \Big] + \\
 & + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4=1}^m G_0^{(i_4)} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{0000\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \mathbf{q}_{p+1,p} + \mathbf{r}_{p+1,p}, \quad (4.69)
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{q}_{p+1,p} = & \sum_{i_1=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_1)} L \mathbf{a} \left( \frac{1}{2} \hat{I}_{2\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_1)} + \Delta \hat{I}_{1\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_1)} + \frac{\Delta^2}{2} \hat{I}_{0\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_1)} \right) + \right. \\
 & \left. + \frac{1}{2} LLB_{i_1} \hat{I}_{2\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_1)} - LG_0^{(i_1)} \mathbf{a} \left( \hat{I}_{2\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_1)} + \Delta \hat{I}_{1\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_1)} \right) \right] + \\
 & + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_3)} LG_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{100\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_3 i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{010\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right) + \right. \\
 & \left. + G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} LB_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{010\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_3 i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{001\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right) + \right. \\
 & \left. + G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} G_0^{(i_1)} \mathbf{a} \left( \Delta \hat{I}_{000\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \hat{I}_{001\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right) - \right. \\
 & \left. - LG_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{100\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right] + \\
 & + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4, i_5=1}^m G_0^{(i_5)} G_0^{(i_4)} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{00000\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_5 i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \\
 & + \frac{\Delta^3}{6} LL \mathbf{a},
 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{r}_{p+1,p} = & \sum_{i_1, i_2=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_2)} G_0^{(i_1)} L \mathbf{a} \left( \frac{1}{2} \hat{I}_{02\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} + \Delta \hat{I}_{01\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} + \frac{\Delta^2}{2} \hat{I}_{00\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} \right) + \right. \\
 & \left. + \frac{1}{2} LLG_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{20\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} + \right. \\
 & \left. + G_0^{(i_2)} LG_0^{(i_1)} \mathbf{a} \left( \hat{I}_{11\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{02\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} + \Delta \left( \hat{I}_{10\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{01\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} \right) \right) + \right. \\
 & \left. + LG_0^{(i_2)} LB_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{11\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{20\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} \right) + \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + G_0^{(i_2)} LLB_{i_1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \hat{I}_{02\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} + \frac{1}{2} \hat{I}_{20\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{11\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} \right) - \\
& \quad - LG_0^{(i_2)} G_0^{(i_1)} \mathbf{a} \left( \Delta \hat{I}_{10\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} + \hat{I}_{11\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_2 i_1)} \right) \Big] + \\
& + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_4)} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} G_0^{(i_1)} \mathbf{a} \left( \Delta \hat{I}_{0000\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \hat{I}_{0001\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right) + \right. \\
& \quad + G_0^{(i_4)} G_0^{(i_3)} LG_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{0100\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{0010\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right) - \\
& \quad - LG_0^{(i_4)} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{1000\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \\
& \quad + G_0^{(i_4)} LG_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{1000\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{0100\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right) + \\
& \quad \left. + G_0^{(i_4)} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} LB_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{0010\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{0001\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right) \right] + \\
& + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4, i_5, i_6=1}^m G_0^{(i_6)} G_0^{(i_5)} G_0^{(i_4)} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{000000\tau_{p+1},\tau_p}^{(i_6 i_5 i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)}.
\end{aligned}$$

It is well known [75] that under the standard conditions the numerical schemes (4.65)–(4.69) have strong orders of convergence 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, and 3.0 correspondingly. Among these conditions we consider only the condition for approximations of iterated Itô stochastic integrals from the numerical schemes (4.65)–(4.69) [75] (also see [13])

$$M \left\{ \left( I_{l_1 \dots l_k \tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} - \hat{I}_{l_1 \dots l_k \tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \right)^2 \right\} \leq C \Delta^{r+1}, \quad (4.70)$$

where constant  $C$  is independent of  $\Delta$  and  $r/2$  is the strong convergence orders for the numerical schemes (4.65)–(4.69), i.e.  $r/2 = 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5$ , and 3.0.

As we mentioned above, the numerical schemes (4.65)–(4.69) are unrealizable in practice without procedures for the numerical simulation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals from (4.63).

In Chapter 5 we give an extensive material on the mean-square approximation of specific iterated Itô stochastic integrals from the numerical schemes (4.65)–(4.69). The mentioned material based on the results of Chapter 1.

## 4.11 Application of First Form of the Unified Taylor–Stratonovich Expansion to the High-Order Strong Numerical Methods for Itô SDEs

Let us rewrite (4.55) for all  $s, t \in [0, T]$  such that  $s > t$  in the following form

$$\begin{aligned} R(\mathbf{x}_s, s) = \\ = R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) + \sum_{q=1}^r \sum_{(k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k) \in D_q} \frac{(s-t)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1, \dots, i_k=1}^m \bar{G}_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \bar{G}_{l_k}^{(i_k)} \bar{L}^j R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_{s,t}}}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} + \\ + \mathbf{1}_{\{r=2d-1, d \in \mathbf{N}\}} \frac{(s-t)^{(r+1)/2}}{((r+1)/2)!} L^{(r+1)/2} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t) + (\bar{H}_{r+1})_{s,t} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \end{aligned} \quad (4.71)$$

where

$$(\bar{H}_{r+1})_{s,t} = (H_{r+1})_{s,t} - \mathbf{1}_{\{r=2d-1, d \in \mathbf{N}\}} \frac{(s-t)^{(r+1)/2}}{((r+1)/2)!} L^{(r+1)/2} R(\mathbf{x}_t, t).$$

Consider the partition  $\{\tau_p\}_{p=0}^N$  of the interval  $[0, T]$  such that

$$0 = \tau_0 < \tau_1 < \dots < \tau_N = T, \quad \Delta_N = \max_{0 \leq j \leq N-1} |\tau_{j+1} - \tau_j|.$$

From (4.71) for  $s = \tau_{p+1}$ ,  $t = \tau_p$  we obtain the following representation of explicit one-step strong numerical scheme for the Itô SDE (4.1), which is based on first form of the unified Taylor–Stratonovich expansion

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{y}_{p+1} = \mathbf{y}_p + \sum_{q=1}^r \sum_{(k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k) \in D_q} \frac{(\tau_{p+1} - \tau_p)^j}{j!} \sum_{i_1, \dots, i_k=1}^m \bar{G}_{l_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \bar{G}_{l_k}^{(i_k)} \bar{L}^j \mathbf{y}_p \hat{I}_{l_1 \dots l_{k_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} + \\ + \mathbf{1}_{\{r=2d-1, d \in \mathbf{N}\}} \frac{(\tau_{p+1} - \tau_p)^{(r+1)/2}}{((r+1)/2)!} L^{(r+1)/2} \mathbf{y}_p, \end{aligned} \quad (4.72)$$

where  $\hat{I}_{l_1 \dots l_{k_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  is an approximation of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral  $I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  of the form

$$I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_{s,t}}}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \int_t^{*s} (t - t_k)^{l_k} \dots \int_t^{*t_2} (t - t_1)^{l_1} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}.$$

Note that we understand the equality (4.72) componentwise with respect to the components  $\mathbf{y}_p^{(i)}$  of the column  $\mathbf{y}_p$ . Also for simplicity we put  $\tau_p = p\Delta$ ,  $\Delta = T/N$ ,  $T = \tau_N$ ,  $p = 0, 1, \dots, N$ .

It is known [75] that under the appropriate conditions the numerical scheme (4.72) has strong order of convergence  $r/2$  ( $r \in \mathbf{N}$ ).

Denote

$$\bar{\mathbf{a}}(\mathbf{x}, t) = \mathbf{a}(\mathbf{x}, t) - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^m G_0^{(j)} B_j(\mathbf{x}, t),$$

where  $B_j(\mathbf{x}, t)$  is the  $j$ th column of the matrix function  $B(\mathbf{x}, t)$ .

It is not difficult to show that (see (4.41))

$$\bar{L}R(\mathbf{x}, t) = \frac{\partial R}{\partial t}(\mathbf{x}, t) + \sum_{j=1}^n \bar{\mathbf{a}}^{(j)}(\mathbf{x}, t) \frac{\partial R}{\partial \mathbf{x}^{(j)}}(\mathbf{x}, t), \quad (4.73)$$

where  $\bar{\mathbf{a}}^{(j)}(\mathbf{x}, t)$  is the  $j$ th component of the vector function  $\bar{\mathbf{a}}(\mathbf{x}, t)$ .

Below we consider particular cases of the numerical scheme (4.72) for  $r = 2, 3, 4, 5$ , and  $6$ , i.e. explicit one-step strong numerical schemes for the Itô SDE (4.1) with the convergence orders 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, and 3.0. At that, for simplicity we will write  $\bar{\mathbf{a}}$ ,  $\bar{L}\bar{\mathbf{a}}$ ,  $L\mathbf{a}$ ,  $B_i$ ,  $G_0^{(i)}B_j$ , ... instead of  $\bar{\mathbf{a}}(\mathbf{y}_p, \tau_p)$ ,  $\bar{L}\bar{\mathbf{a}}(\mathbf{y}_p, \tau_p)$ ,  $L\mathbf{a}(\mathbf{y}_p, \tau_p)$ ,  $B_i(\mathbf{y}_p, \tau_p)$ ,  $G_0^{(i)}B_j(\mathbf{y}_p, \tau_p)$ , ... correspondingly. Moreover, the operators  $\bar{L}$  and  $G_0^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$  are determined by the equalities (4.17), (4.18), and (4.73).

### Scheme with strong order 1.0

$$\mathbf{y}_{p+1} = \mathbf{y}_p + \sum_{i_1=1}^m B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{0_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_1)} + \Delta \bar{\mathbf{a}} + \sum_{i_1, i_2=1}^m G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{00_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)}. \quad (4.74)$$

### Scheme with strong order 1.5

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{y}_{p+1} = \mathbf{y}_p &+ \sum_{i_1=1}^m B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{0_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_1)} + \Delta \bar{\mathbf{a}} + \sum_{i_1, i_2=1}^m G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{00_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} + \\ &+ \sum_{i_1=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_1)} \bar{\mathbf{a}} \left( \Delta \hat{I}_{0_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_1)} + \hat{I}_{1_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_1)} \right) - \bar{L} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{1_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_1)} \right] + \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3=1}^m G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{000_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \\
 & + \frac{\Delta^2}{2} L \bar{\mathbf{a}}. \tag{4.75}
 \end{aligned}$$

### Scheme with strong order 2.0

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{y}_{p+1} = \mathbf{y}_p + \sum_{i_1=1}^m B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{0_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_1)} + \Delta \bar{\mathbf{a}} + \sum_{i_1, i_2=1}^m G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{00_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} + \\
 + \sum_{i_1=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_1)} \bar{\mathbf{a}} \left( \Delta \hat{I}_{0_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_1)} + \hat{I}_{1_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_1)} \right) - \bar{L} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{1_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_1)} \right] + \\
 + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3=1}^m G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{000_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \frac{\Delta^2}{2} \bar{L} \bar{\mathbf{a}} + \\
 + \sum_{i_1, i_2=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_2)} \bar{L} B_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{10_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{01_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} \right) - \bar{L} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{10_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} + \right. \\
 \left. + G_0^{(i_2)} G_0^{(i_1)} \bar{\mathbf{a}} \left( \hat{I}_{01_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} + \Delta \hat{I}_{00_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} \right) \right] + \\
 + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4=1}^m G_0^{(i_4)} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{0000_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)}. \tag{4.76}
 \end{aligned}$$

### Scheme with strong order 2.5

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{y}_{p+1} = \mathbf{y}_p + \sum_{i_1=1}^m B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{0_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_1)} + \Delta \bar{\mathbf{a}} + \sum_{i_1, i_2=1}^m G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{00_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} + \\
 + \sum_{i_1=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_1)} \bar{\mathbf{a}} \left( \Delta \hat{I}_{0_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_1)} + \hat{I}_{1_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_1)} \right) - \bar{L} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{1_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_1)} \right] + \\
 + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3=1}^m G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{000_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \frac{\Delta^2}{2} \bar{L} \bar{\mathbf{a}} +
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \sum_{i_1, i_2=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_2)} \bar{L} B_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{10\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{01\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_2 i_1)} \right) - \bar{L} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{10\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_2 i_1)} + \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + G_0^{(i_2)} G_0^{(i_1)} \bar{\mathbf{a}} \left( \hat{I}_{01\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_2 i_1)} + \Delta \hat{I}_{00\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_2 i_1)} \right) \right] + \\
 & \quad + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4=1}^m G_0^{(i_4)} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{0000\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \\
 & \quad + \sum_{i_1=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_1)} \bar{L} \bar{\mathbf{a}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \hat{I}_{2\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_1)} + \Delta \hat{I}_{1\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_1)} + \frac{\Delta^2}{2} \hat{I}_{0\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_1)} \right) + \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + \frac{1}{2} \bar{L} \bar{L} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{2\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_1)} - \bar{L} G_0^{(i_1)} \bar{\mathbf{a}} \left( \hat{I}_{2\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_1)} + \Delta \hat{I}_{1\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_1)} \right) \right] + \\
 & \quad + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_3)} \bar{L} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{100\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_3 i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{010\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right) + \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} \bar{L} B_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{010\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_3 i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{001\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right) + \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} G_0^{(i_1)} \bar{\mathbf{a}} \left( \Delta \hat{I}_{000\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \hat{I}_{001\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right) - \right. \\
 & \quad \left. - \bar{L} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{100\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right] + \\
 & \quad + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4, i_5=1}^m G_0^{(i_5)} G_0^{(i_4)} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{00000\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_5 i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \\
 & \quad \quad + \frac{\Delta^3}{6} L L \mathbf{a}. \tag{4.77}
 \end{aligned}$$

### Scheme with strong order 3.0

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{y}_{p+1} = \mathbf{y}_p + \sum_{i_1=1}^m B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{0\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_1)} + \Delta \bar{\mathbf{a}} + \sum_{i_1, i_2=1}^m G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{00\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_2 i_1)} + \\
 + \sum_{i_1=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_1)} \bar{\mathbf{a}} \left( \Delta \hat{I}_{0\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_1)} + \hat{I}_{1\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_1)} \right) - \bar{L} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{1\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_1)} \right] +
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3=1}^m G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{000_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \frac{\Delta^2}{2} \bar{L} \bar{\mathbf{a}} + \\
& + \sum_{i_1, i_2=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_2)} \bar{L} B_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{10_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{01_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} \right) - \bar{L} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{10_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} + \right. \\
& \quad \left. + G_0^{(i_2)} G_0^{(i_1)} \bar{\mathbf{a}} \left( \hat{I}_{01_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} + \Delta \hat{I}_{00_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} \right) \right] + \\
& + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4=1}^m G_0^{(i_4)} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{0000_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \mathbf{q}_{p+1, p} + \mathbf{r}_{p+1, p}, \tag{4.78}
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{q}_{p+1, p} = & \sum_{i_1=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_1)} \bar{L} \bar{\mathbf{a}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \hat{I}_{2_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_1)} + \Delta \hat{I}_{1_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_1)} + \frac{\Delta^2}{2} \hat{I}_{0_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_1)} \right) + \right. \\
& \quad \left. + \frac{1}{2} \bar{L} \bar{L} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{2_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_1)} - \bar{L} G_0^{(i_1)} \bar{\mathbf{a}} \left( \hat{I}_{2_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_1)} + \Delta \hat{I}_{1_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_1)} \right) \right] + \\
& + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_3)} \bar{L} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{100_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_3 i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{010_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right) + \right. \\
& \quad \left. + G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} \bar{L} B_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{010_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_3 i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{001_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right) + \right. \\
& \quad \left. + G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} G_0^{(i_1)} \bar{\mathbf{a}} \left( \Delta \hat{I}_{000_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \hat{I}_{001_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right) - \right. \\
& \quad \left. - \bar{L} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{100_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right] + \\
& + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4, i_5=1}^m G_0^{(i_5)} G_0^{(i_4)} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{00000_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_5 i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \\
& \quad + \frac{\Delta^3}{6} \bar{L} \bar{L} \bar{\mathbf{a}},
\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\mathbf{r}_{p+1, p} = \sum_{i_1, i_2=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_2)} G_0^{(i_1)} \bar{L} \bar{\mathbf{a}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \hat{I}_{02_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} + \Delta \hat{I}_{01_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} + \frac{\Delta^2}{2} \hat{I}_{00_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} \right) + \right.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \frac{1}{2} \bar{L} \bar{L} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{20_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} + \\
 & + G_0^{(i_2)} \bar{L} G_0^{(i_1)} \bar{\mathbf{a}} \left( \hat{I}_{11_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{02_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} + \Delta \left( \hat{I}_{10_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{01_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} \right) \right) + \\
 & + \bar{L} G_0^{(i_2)} \bar{L} B_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{11_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{20_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} \right) + \\
 & + G_0^{(i_2)} \bar{L} \bar{L} B_{i_1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \hat{I}_{02_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} + \frac{1}{2} \hat{I}_{20_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{11_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} \right) - \\
 & - \bar{L} G_0^{(i_2)} G_0^{(i_1)} \bar{\mathbf{a}} \left( \Delta \hat{I}_{10_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} + \hat{I}_{11_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_2 i_1)} \right) + \\
 & + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4=1}^m \left[ G_0^{(i_4)} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} G_0^{(i_1)} \bar{\mathbf{a}} \left( \Delta \hat{I}_{0000_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \hat{I}_{0001_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right) + \right. \\
 & + G_0^{(i_4)} G_0^{(i_3)} \bar{L} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{0100_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{0010_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right) - \\
 & - \bar{L} G_0^{(i_4)} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{1000_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} + \\
 & + G_0^{(i_4)} \bar{L} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{1000_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{0100_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right) + \\
 & \left. + G_0^{(i_4)} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} \bar{L} B_{i_1} \left( \hat{I}_{0010_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} - \hat{I}_{0001_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)} \right) \right] + \\
 & + \sum_{i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4, i_5, i_6=1}^m G_0^{(i_6)} G_0^{(i_5)} G_0^{(i_4)} G_0^{(i_3)} G_0^{(i_2)} B_{i_1} \hat{I}_{000000_{\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}}^{*(i_6 i_5 i_4 i_3 i_2 i_1)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

It is well known [75] that under the standard conditions the numerical schemes (4.74)–(4.78) have strong orders of convergence 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, and 3.0 correspondingly. Among these conditions we consider only the condition for approximations of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals from the numerical schemes (4.74)–(4.78) [75] (also see [13])

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{l_1 \dots l_k \tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} - \hat{I}_{l_1 \dots l_k \tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} \right)^2 \right\} \leq C \Delta^{r+1},$$

where constant  $C$  is independent of  $\Delta$  and  $r/2$  is the strong convergence orders for the numerical schemes (4.74)–(4.78), i.e.  $r/2 = 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5$ , and 3.0.

As we mentioned above, the numerical schemes (4.74)–(4.78) are unrealizable in practice without procedures for the numerical simulation of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals from (4.71).

In Chapter 5 we give an extensive material on the mean-square approximation of specific iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals from the numerical schemes (4.65)–(4.69), (4.74)–(4.78). The mentioned material based on the results of Chapters 1 and 2.

# Chapter 5

## Mean-Square Approximation of Specific Iterated Itô and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 1 to 6 from the Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich Expansions Based on Theorems 1.1, 2.1–2.10

### 5.1 Mean-Square Approximation of Specific Iterated Itô and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of multiplicities 1 to 6 Based on Legendre Polynomials

This section is devoted to the extensive practical material on expansions and mean-square approximations of specific iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 6 on the base of Theorems 1.1, 2.1–2.10 and multiple Fourier–Legendre series. The considered iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals are part of the stochastic Taylor expansions (Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions). Therefore, the results of this section can be useful for the numerical solution of Itô SDEs with non-commutative noise.

Consider the following iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (5.1)$$

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (5.2)$$

where every  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is a continuous nonrandom function on  $[t, T]$ ,  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ ,  $\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) are independent standard Wiener processes;  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ .

As we saw in Chapter 4,  $\psi_l(\tau) \equiv 1$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) and  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$  in (5.1), (5.2) if we consider the iterated stochastic integrals from the classical Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions [75]. At the same time  $\psi_l(\tau) \equiv (t - \tau)^{q_l}$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ,  $q_1, \dots, q_k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ) and  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$  for the iterated stochastic integrals from the unified Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions [1]–[15], [50], [132], [134].

Thus, in this section, we will consider the following collections of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals

$$I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \int_t^T (t - t_k)^{l_k} \dots \int_t^{t_2} (t - t_1)^{l_1} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (5.3)$$

$$I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \int_t^{*T} (t - t_k)^{l_k} \dots \int_t^{*t_2} (t - t_1)^{l_1} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (5.4)$$

where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots$

The complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  looks as follows

$$\phi_j(x) = \sqrt{\frac{2j+1}{T-t}} P_j \left( \left( x - \frac{T+t}{2} \right) \frac{2}{T-t} \right), \quad j = 0, 1, 2, \dots, \quad (5.5)$$

where

$$P_j(x) = \frac{1}{2^j j!} \frac{d^j}{dx^j} (x^2 - 1)^j \quad (5.6)$$

is the Legendre polynomial.

Let us recall some properties of Legendre polynomials [103] (see Sect. 2.1.2)

$$P_j(1) = 1, \quad P_{j+1}(-1) = -P_j(-1), \quad j = 0, 1, 2, \dots,$$

$$\frac{dP_{j+1}}{dx}(x) - \frac{dP_{j-1}}{dx}(x) = (2j+1)P_j(x),$$

$$xP_j(x) = \frac{(j+1)P_{j+1}(x) + jP_{j-1}(x)}{2j+1}, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots,$$

$$\int_{-1}^1 x^k P_j(x) dx = 0, \quad k = 0, 1, \dots, j-1,$$

$$\int_{-1}^1 P_k(x) P_j(x) dx = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } k \neq j \\ 2/(2j+1) & \text{if } k = j \end{cases},$$

$$P_n(x) P_m(x) = \sum_{k=0}^m K_{m,n,k} P_{n+m-2k}(x),$$

where

$$K_{m,n,k} = \frac{a_{m-k} a_k a_{n-k}}{a_{m+n-k}} \cdot \frac{2n+2m-4k+1}{2n+2m-2k+1}, \quad a_k = \frac{(2k-1)!!}{k!}, \quad m \leq n.$$

Using the above properties of the Legendre polynomial system (5.5), Theorems 1.1, 2.1–2.10, and Hypotheses 2.1–2.3, we obtain the following expansions of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals from the sets (5.3), (5.4)

$$I_{(0)T,t}^{(i_1)} = \sqrt{T-t} \zeta_0^{(i_1)}, \quad (5.7)$$

$$I_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)} = -\frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} \right), \quad (5.8)$$

$$I_{(2)T,t}^{(i_1)} = \frac{(T-t)^{5/2}}{3} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{5}} \zeta_2^{(i_1)} \right), \quad (5.9)$$

$$I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} = \frac{T-t}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{4i^2-1}} \left( \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)} - \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_2)} \right) \right), \quad (5.10)$$

$$I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \frac{T-t}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{4i^2-1}} \left( \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)} - \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_2)} \right) - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \right), \quad (5.11)$$

$$I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} = -\frac{T-t}{2} I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - \frac{(T-t)^2}{4} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_1^{(i_2)} + \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{(i+2)\zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i+2}^{(i_2)} - (i+1)\zeta_{i+2}^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)}} - \frac{\zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)}}{(2i-1)(2i+3)} \right) \right), \quad (5.12)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} &= -\frac{T-t}{2} I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - \frac{(T-t)^2}{4} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} + \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{(i+1)\zeta_{i+2}^{(i_2)}\zeta_i^{(i_1)} - (i+2)\zeta_i^{(i_2)}\zeta_{i+2}^{(i_1)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)}} + \frac{\zeta_i^{(i_1)}\zeta_i^{(i_2)}}{(2i-1)(2i+3)} \right) \right) \quad (5.13)
 \end{aligned}$$

or

$$I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1}^{01} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)},$$

$$I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1}^{10} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 C_{j_2 j_1}^{01} &= \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)}}{8} (T-t)^2 \bar{C}_{j_2 j_1}^{01}, \\
 C_{j_2 j_1}^{10} &= \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)}}{8} (T-t)^2 \bar{C}_{j_2 j_1}^{10}, \quad (5.14) \\
 \bar{C}_{j_2 j_1}^{01} &= - \int_{-1}^1 (1+y) P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy, \\
 \bar{C}_{j_2 j_1}^{10} &= - \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y (1+x) P_{j_1}(x) dx dy;
 \end{aligned}$$

$$I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} (T-t)^2 \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

$$I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} (T-t)^2 \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} &= -\frac{T-t}{2} I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - \frac{(T-t)^2}{4} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_1^{(i_2)} + \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{(i+2)\zeta_i^{(i_1)}\zeta_{i+2}^{(i_2)} - (i+1)\zeta_{i+2}^{(i_1)}\zeta_i^{(i_2)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)}} - \frac{\zeta_i^{(i_1)}\zeta_i^{(i_2)}}{(2i-1)(2i+3)} \right) \right), \quad (5.15)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} &= -\frac{T-t}{2} I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - \frac{(T-t)^2}{4} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} + \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{(i+1)\zeta_{i+2}^{(i_2)}\zeta_i^{(i_1)} - (i+2)\zeta_i^{(i_2)}\zeta_{i+2}^{(i_1)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+5)}(2i+3)} + \frac{\zeta_i^{(i_1)}\zeta_i^{(i_2)}}{(2i-1)(2i+3)} \right) \right) \quad (5.16)
 \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} &= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1}^{01} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right), \\
 I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} &= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1}^{10} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right), \\
 I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} &= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}, \quad (5.17)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} &= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right), \quad (5.18)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_1)} &= \frac{1}{6} (T-t)^{3/2} \left( \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^3 - 3 \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \\
 I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1 i_1)} &= \frac{1}{6} (T-t)^{3/2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^3 \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (5.19)
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)(2j_3+1)}}{8} (T-t)^{3/2} \bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}, \quad (5.20)$$

$$\bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_3}(z) \int_{-1}^z P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy dz; \quad (5.21)$$

here and further in this section

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)} \quad (i = 1, \dots, m, j = 0, 1, \dots)$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$ ;

$$I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} I_{(1)T,t}^{(i_3)} - \\ - \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \left( (T-t) I_{(0)T,t}^{(i_1)} + I_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

$$I_{(02)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} = -\frac{(T-t)^2}{4} I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - (T-t) I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} + \frac{(T-t)^3}{8} \left[ \frac{2}{3\sqrt{5}} \zeta_2^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \right. \\ + \frac{1}{3} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{(i+2)(i+3) \zeta_{i+3}^{(i_2)} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} - (i+1)(i+2) \zeta_i^{(i_2)} \zeta_{i+3}^{(i_1)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+7)(2i+3)(2i+5)}} + \right. \\ \left. \left. + \frac{(i^2+i-3) \zeta_{i+1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} - (i^2+3i-1) \zeta_i^{(i_2)} \zeta_{i+1}^{(i_1)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+3)(2i-1)(2i+5)}} \right) \right], \quad (5.22)$$

$$I_{(20)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} = -\frac{(T-t)^2}{4} I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - (T-t) I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} + \frac{(T-t)^3}{8} \left[ \frac{2}{3\sqrt{5}} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_2^{(i_1)} + \right. \\ + \frac{1}{3} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{(i+1)(i+2) \zeta_{i+3}^{(i_2)} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} - (i+2)(i+3) \zeta_i^{(i_2)} \zeta_{i+3}^{(i_1)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+7)(2i+3)(2i+5)}} + \right. \\ \left. \left. + \frac{(i^2+3i-1) \zeta_{i+1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} - (i^2+i-3) \zeta_i^{(i_2)} \zeta_{i+1}^{(i_1)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+3)(2i-1)(2i+5)}} \right) \right], \quad (5.23)$$

$$I_{(11)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} = -\frac{(T-t)^2}{4} I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - \frac{(T-t)}{2} \left( I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} + I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} \right) + \\ + \frac{(T-t)^3}{8} \left[ \frac{1}{3} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} \zeta_1^{(i_2)} + \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{(i+1)(i+3) \left( \zeta_{i+3}^{(i_2)} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} - \zeta_i^{(i_2)} \zeta_{i+3}^{(i_1)} \right)}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+7)(2i+3)(2i+5)}} + \right. \right.$$

$$+ \frac{(i+1)^2 \left( \zeta_{i+1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} - \zeta_i^{(i_2)} \zeta_{i+1}^{(i_1)} \right)}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+3)(2i-1)(2i+5)}} \Bigg] \quad (5.24)$$

or

$$I_{(02)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1}^{02} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)},$$

$$I_{(20)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1}^{20} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)},$$

$$I_{(11)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1}^{11} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)},$$

where

$$C_{j_2 j_1}^{02} = \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)}}{16} (T-t)^3 \bar{C}_{j_2 j_1}^{02},$$

$$C_{j_2 j_1}^{20} = \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)}}{16} (T-t)^3 \bar{C}_{j_2 j_1}^{20},$$

$$C_{j_2 j_1}^{11} = \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)}}{16} (T-t)^3 \bar{C}_{j_2 j_1}^{11},$$

$$\bar{C}_{j_2 j_1}^{02} = \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_2}(y) (y+1)^2 \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy,$$

$$\bar{C}_{j_2 j_1}^{20} = \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) (x+1)^2 dx dy,$$

$$\bar{C}_{j_2 j_1}^{11} = \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_2}(y) (y+1) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) (x+1) dx dy,$$

$$I_{(11)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)} = \frac{1}{2} \left( I_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

$$I_{(02)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = I_{(02)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} (T-t)^3 \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (5.25)$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(20)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} &= I_{(20)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} (T-t)^3 \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \\ I_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} &= I_{(11)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} (T-t)^3 \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \end{aligned} \quad (5.26)$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(02)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} &= -\frac{(T-t)^2}{4} I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - (T-t) I_{01T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} + \frac{(T-t)^3}{8} \left[ \frac{2}{3\sqrt{5}} \zeta_2^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \right. \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{3} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{(i+2)(i+3) \zeta_{i+3}^{(i_2)} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} - (i+1)(i+2) \zeta_i^{(i_2)} \zeta_{i+3}^{(i_1)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+7)}(2i+3)(2i+5)} + \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + \frac{(i^2+i-3) \zeta_{i+1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} - (i^2+3i-1) \zeta_i^{(i_2)} \zeta_{i+1}^{(i_1)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+3)}(2i-1)(2i+5)} \right) \right] - \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{24} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} (T-t)^3, \end{aligned} \quad (5.27)$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(20)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} &= -\frac{(T-t)^2}{4} I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - (T-t) I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} + \frac{(T-t)^3}{8} \left[ \frac{2}{3\sqrt{5}} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_2^{(i_1)} + \right. \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{3} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{(i+1)(i+2) \zeta_{i+3}^{(i_2)} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} - (i+2)(i+3) \zeta_i^{(i_2)} \zeta_{i+3}^{(i_1)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+7)}(2i+3)(2i+5)} + \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + \frac{(i^2+3i-1) \zeta_{i+1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} - (i^2+i-3) \zeta_i^{(i_2)} \zeta_{i+1}^{(i_1)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+3)}(2i-1)(2i+5)} \right) \right] - \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{24} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} (T-t)^3, \end{aligned} \quad (5.28)$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} &= -\frac{(T-t)^2}{4} I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - \frac{T-t}{2} \left( I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} + I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} \right) + \\ &\quad + \frac{(T-t)^3}{8} \left[ \frac{1}{3} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} \zeta_1^{(i_2)} + \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{(i+1)(i+3) \left( \zeta_{i+3}^{(i_2)} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} - \zeta_i^{(i_2)} \zeta_{i+3}^{(i_1)} \right)}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+7)}(2i+3)(2i+5)} + \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. \right. \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \frac{(i+1)^2 \left( \zeta_{i+1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} - \zeta_i^{(i_2)} \zeta_{i+1}^{(i_1)} \right)}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+3)}(2i-1)(2i+5)} \Bigg) - \\
 & - \frac{1}{24} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} (T-t)^3
 \end{aligned} \tag{5.29}$$

or

$$I_{(02)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1}^{02} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right),$$

$$I_{(20)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1}^{20} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right),$$

$$I_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1}^{11} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right),$$

$$I_{(3)T,t}^{(i_1)} = -\frac{(T-t)^{7/2}}{4} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{5} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \zeta_2^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{5\sqrt{7}} \zeta_3^{(i_1)} \right), \tag{5.30}$$

$$I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} = & \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \right. \\
 & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\
 & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\
 & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} + \\
 & \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \right), \tag{5.31}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_1 i_1)} &= \frac{1}{24}(T-t)^2 \left( \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^4 - 6 \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^2 + 3 \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \\ I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1 i_1 i_1)} &= \frac{1}{24}(T-t)^2 \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^4 \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \end{aligned} \quad (5.32)$$

where

$$C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} = \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)(2j_3+1)(2j_4+1)}}{16} (T-t)^2 \bar{C}_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}, \quad (5.33)$$

$$\bar{C}_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_4}(u) \int_{-1}^u P_{j_3}(z) \int_{-1}^z P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy dz du; \quad (5.34)$$

$$I_{(001)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{001} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)},$$

$$I_{(010)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{010} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)},$$

$$I_{(100)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{100} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)},$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(001)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} &= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{001} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.35)$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(010)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} &= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{010} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.36)$$

$$I_{(100)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{100} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \right. \\ \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right), \quad (5.37)$$

where

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{001} = \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)(2j_3+1)}}{16} (T-t)^{5/2} \bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{001},$$

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{010} = \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)(2j_3+1)}}{16} (T-t)^{5/2} \bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{010},$$

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{100} = \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)(2j_3+1)}}{16} (T-t)^{5/2} \bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{100},$$

$$\bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{100} = - \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_3}(z) \int_{-1}^z P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) (x+1) dx dy dz,$$

$$\bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{010} = - \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_3}(z) \int_{-1}^z P_{j_2}(y) (y+1) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy dz,$$

$$\bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{001} = - \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_3}(z) (z+1) \int_{-1}^z P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy dz;$$

$$I_{(lll)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_1)} = \frac{1}{6} \left( \left( I_{(l)T,t}^{(i_1)} \right)^3 - 3 I_{(l)T,t}^{(i_1)} \Delta_{l(T,t)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

$$I_{(lll)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1 i_1)} = \frac{1}{6} \left( I_{(l)T,t}^{(i_1)} \right)^3 \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

$$I_{(lll)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_1 i_1)} = \frac{1}{24} \left( \left( I_{(l)T,t}^{(i_1)} \right)^4 - 6 \left( I_{(l)T,t}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \Delta_{(l)T,t} + 3 \left( \Delta_{(l)T,t} \right)^2 \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

$$I_{(lll)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1 i_1 i_1)} = \frac{1}{24} \left( I_{(l)T,t}^{(i_1)} \right)^4 \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

where

$$I_{(l)T,t}^{(i_1)} = \sum_{j=0}^l C_j^l \zeta_j^{(i_1)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (5.38)$$

$$\Delta_{l(T,t)} = \int_t^T (t-s)^{2l} ds, \quad C_j^l = \int_t^T (t-s)^l \phi_j(s) ds;$$

$$I_{(00000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)},$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(00000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)} &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4, j_5=0}^p C_{j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^5 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \right. \\ &\quad - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \\ &\quad - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\ &\quad - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \\ &\quad - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \\ &\quad - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \\ &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \\ &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \\ &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\ &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \\ &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \\ &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\ &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} + \\ &\quad \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.39)$$

$$I_{(00000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_1 i_1 i_1)} = \frac{1}{120} (T-t)^{5/2} \left( \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^5 - 10 \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^3 + 15 \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

$$I_{(00000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1 i_1 i_1 i_1)} = \frac{1}{120} (T-t)^{5/2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^5 \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

where

$$C_{j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} = \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)(2j_3+1)(2j_4+1)(2j_5+1)}}{32} (T-t)^{5/2} \bar{C}_{j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1},$$

$$\bar{C}_{j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_5}(v) \int_{-1}^v P_{j_4}(u) \int_{-1}^u P_{j_3}(z) \int_{-1}^z P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy dz du dv;$$

$$I_{(0001)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0001} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)},$$

$$I_{(0010)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0010} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)},$$

$$I_{(0100)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0100} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)},$$

$$I_{(1000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{1000} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)},$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(0001)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0001} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \right. \\ &\quad - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\ &\quad - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\ &\quad - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\ &\quad + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} + \\ &\quad \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \right), \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
I_{(0010)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} = & \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0010} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \right. \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} + \\
& \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \right), \\
I_{(0100)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} = & \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0100} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \right. \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} + \\
& \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \right), \\
I_{(1000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} = & \underset{p \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{1000} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \right. \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} + \\
& \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \right),
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0001} = \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1 + 1)(2j_2 + 1)(2j_3 + 1)(2j_4 + 1)}}{32} (T - t)^3 \bar{C}_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0001},$$

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0010} = \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1 + 1)(2j_2 + 1)(2j_3 + 1)(2j_4 + 1)}}{32} (T - t)^3 \bar{C}_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0010},$$

$$C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0100} = \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1 + 1)(2j_2 + 1)(2j_3 + 1)(2j_4 + 1)}}{32} (T - t)^3 \bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0100},$$

$$C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{1000} = \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1 + 1)(2j_2 + 1)(2j_3 + 1)(2j_4 + 1)}}{32} (T - t)^3 \bar{C}_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{1000},$$

$$\bar{C}_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{1000} = - \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_4}(u) \int_{-1}^u P_{j_3}(z) \int_{-1}^z P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) (x + 1) dx dy dz,$$

$$\bar{C}_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0100} = - \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_4}(u) \int_{-1}^u P_{j_3}(z) \int_{-1}^z P_{j_2}(y) (y + 1) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy dz,$$

$$\bar{C}_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0010} = - \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_4}(u) \int_{-1}^u P_{j_3}(z) (z + 1) \int_{-1}^z P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy dz,$$

$$\bar{C}_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0001} = - \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_4}(u) (u + 1) \int_{-1}^u P_{j_3}(z) \int_{-1}^z P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy dz;$$

$$I_{(000000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5 i_6)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4, j_5, j_6=0}^p C_{j_6 j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)},$$

$$I_{(000000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5 i_6)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4, j_5, j_6=0}^p C_{j_6 j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^6 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \right. \\ \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_6\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_6\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_6\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_6\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \right.$$



$$\begin{aligned}
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_6\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_6\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_6=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_6=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \Big),
\end{aligned}$$

$$I_{(000000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_1 i_1 i_1 i_1)} = \frac{1}{720} (T-t)^3 \left( \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^6 - 15 \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^4 + 45 \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^2 - 15 \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

$$I_{(000000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1 i_1 i_1 i_1 i_1)} = \frac{1}{720} (T-t)^3 \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^6 \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 & C_{j_6 j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} = \\
 & = \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)(2j_3+1)(2j_4+1)(2j_5+1)(2j_6+1)}}{64} (T-t)^3 \bar{C}_{j_6 j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}, \\
 & \bar{C}_{j_6 j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} = \\
 & = \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_6}(w) \int_{-1}^w P_{j_5}(v) \int_{-1}^v P_{j_4}(u) \int_{-1}^u P_{j_3}(z) \int_{-1}^z P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy dz du dv dw.
 \end{aligned}$$

It should be noted that instead of the expansion (5.17) we can consider the following expansion, which is derived by direct calculation

$$\begin{aligned}
 I^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)}_{(000)T,t} = & -\frac{1}{T-t} \left( I^{(i_3)}_{(0)T,t} I^{*(i_2 i_1)}_{(10)T,t} + I^{(i_1)}_{(0)T,t} I^{*(i_2 i_3)}_{(10)T,t} \right) + \frac{1}{2} I^{(i_3)}_{(0)T,t} \left( I^{*(i_1 i_2)}_{(00)T,t} - I^{*(i_2 i_1)}_{(00)T,t} \right) - \\
 & - (T-t)^{3/2} \left( \frac{1}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \sqrt{3} \zeta_1^{(i_2)} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \zeta_2^{(i_2)} \right) + \frac{1}{4} D_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} \right), \quad (5.40)
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 D_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = & \sum_{\substack{i=1, j=0, k=i \\ 2i \geq k+i-j \geq -2; k+i-j \text{ even}}}^{\infty} N_{ijk} K_{i+1,k+1,\frac{k+i-j}{2}+1} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_j^{(i_2)} \zeta_k^{(i_3)} + \\
 & + \sum_{\substack{i=1, j=0, 1 \leq k \leq i-1 \\ 2k \geq k+i-j \geq -2; k+i-j \text{ even}}}^{\infty} N_{ijk} K_{k+1,i+1,\frac{k+i-j}{2}+1} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_j^{(i_2)} \zeta_k^{(i_3)} - \\
 & - \sum_{\substack{i=1, j=0, k=i+2 \\ 2i+2 \geq k+i-j \geq 0; k+i-j \text{ even}}}^{\infty} N_{ijk} K_{i+1,k-1,\frac{k+i-j}{2}} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_j^{(i_2)} \zeta_k^{(i_3)} - \\
 & - \sum_{\substack{i=1, j=0, 1 \leq k \leq i+1 \\ 2k-2 \geq k+i-j \geq 0; k+i-j \text{ even}}}^{\infty} N_{ijk} K_{k-1,i+1,\frac{k+i-j}{2}} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_j^{(i_2)} \zeta_k^{(i_3)} - \\
 & - \sum_{\substack{i=1, j=0, k=i-2, k \geq 1 \\ 2i-2 \geq k+i-j \geq 0; k+i-j \text{ even}}}^{\infty} N_{ijk} K_{i-1,k+1,\frac{k+i-j}{2}} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_j^{(i_2)} \zeta_k^{(i_3)} - \\
 & - \sum_{\substack{i=1, j=0, 1 \leq k \leq i-3 \\ 2k+2 \geq k+i-j \geq 0; k+i-j \text{ even}}}^{\infty} N_{ijk} K_{k+1,i-1,\frac{k+i-j}{2}} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_j^{(i_2)} \zeta_k^{(i_3)} +
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \sum_{\substack{i=1, j=0, k=i \\ 2i \geq k+i-j \geq 2; k+i-j \text{ even}}}^{\infty} N_{ijk} K_{i-1, k-1, \frac{k+i-j}{2}-1} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_j^{(i_2)} \zeta_k^{(i_3)} + \\
 & + \sum_{\substack{i=1, j=0, 1 \leq k \leq i-1 \\ 2k \geq k+i-j \geq 2; k+i-j \text{ even}}}^{\infty} N_{ijk} K_{k-1, i-1, \frac{k+i-j}{2}-1} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_j^{(i_2)} \zeta_k^{(i_3)},
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$N_{ijk} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{(2k+1)(2j+1)(2i+1)}},$$

$$K_{m,n,k} = \frac{a_{m-k} a_k a_{n-k}}{a_{m+n-k}} \cdot \frac{2n+2m-4k+1}{2n+2m-2k+1}, \quad a_k = \frac{(2k-1)!!}{k!}, \quad m \leq n.$$

However, as we will see further the expansion (5.18) is more convenient for the practical implementation than (5.40).

Also note the following relation between iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} &= I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_3 i_4)} - \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \left( I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_4)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_4)} \right) - \\
 & - \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \left( (T-t) I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} + I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} \right) + \frac{1}{8} (T-t)^2 \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}
 \end{aligned}$$

Let us denote as

$$I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)q}, \quad I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)q}$$

the approximations of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals

$$I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}, \quad I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)}$$

defined by (5.3), (5.4), i.e. we replace  $\infty$  on  $q$  in the expansions of these stochastic integrals. For example,  $I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q}$  is the approximation of the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral  $I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)}$  obtained from (5.10) by replacing  $\infty$  on  $q$ , etc.

It is easy to prove that

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^2}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} - \sum_{i=1}^q \frac{1}{4i^2 - 1} \right) \quad (i_1 \neq i_2). \quad (5.41)$$

Moreover, using Theorem 1.3, we obtain for  $i_1 \neq i_2$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M}\left\{\left(I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q}\right)^2\right\} &= \mathbb{M}\left\{\left(I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q}\right)^2\right\} = \\ &= \frac{(T-t)^4}{16} \left( \frac{5}{9} - 2 \sum_{i=2}^q \frac{1}{4i^2-1} - \sum_{i=1}^q \frac{1}{(2i-1)^2(2i+3)^2} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \sum_{i=0}^q \frac{(i+2)^2 + (i+1)^2}{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)^2} \right). \end{aligned} \quad (5.42)$$

For the case  $i_1 = i_2$  using Theorem 1.3, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M}\left\{\left(I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1)} - I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1)q}\right)^2\right\} &= \mathbb{M}\left\{\left(I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1)q}\right)^2\right\} = \\ &= \frac{(T-t)^4}{16} \left( \frac{1}{9} - \sum_{i=0}^q \frac{1}{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)^2} - 2 \sum_{i=1}^q \frac{1}{(2i-1)^2(2i+3)^2} \right). \end{aligned} \quad (5.43)$$

In Tables 5.1–5.3 we have calculations according to the formulas (5.41)–(5.43) for various values of  $q$ . In the given tables  $\varepsilon$  means the right-hand sides of these formulas. Obviously, these results are consistent with the estimate (1.215).

Let us consider (5.12), (5.13) for  $i_1 = i_2$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)} &= -\frac{(T-t)^2}{4} \left( \left(\zeta_0^{(i_1)}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)}} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i+2}^{(i_1)} - \frac{1}{(2i-1)(2i+3)} \left(\zeta_i^{(i_1)}\right)^2 \right) \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.44)$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)} &= -\frac{(T-t)^2}{4} \left( \left(\zeta_0^{(i_1)}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)}} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i+2}^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{(2i-1)(2i+3)} \left(\zeta_i^{(i_1)}\right)^2 \right) \right). \end{aligned} \quad (5.45)$$

Table 5.1: Confirmation of the formula (5.41)

$2\varepsilon/(T-t)^2$	0.1667	0.0238	0.0025	$2.4988 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$2.4999 \cdot 10^{-5}$
$q$	1	10	100	1000	10000

Table 5.2: Confirmation of the formula (5.42)

$16\varepsilon/(T-t)^4$	0.3797	0.0581	0.0062	$6.2450 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$6.2495 \cdot 10^{-5}$
$q$	1	10	100	1000	10000

From (5.44), (5.45), considering (5.7) and (5.8), we obtain

$$I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)} + I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)} = -\frac{(T-t)^2}{2} \left( \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^2 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} \right) = I_{(0)T,t}^{(i_1)} I_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (5.46)$$

Obtaining (5.46) we supposed that the formulas (5.12), (5.13) are valid w. p. 1. The complete proof of this fact is given in Sect. 1.7.2 (Theorem 1.10).

Note that it is easy to obtain the equality (5.46) using the Itô formula and standard relations between iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals.

Using the Itô formula, we obtain

$$I_{(11)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)} = \frac{\left( I_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)} \right)^2}{2} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (5.47)$$

In addition, using the Itô formula, we have

$$I_{(20)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1)} + I_{(02)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1)} = I_{(0)T,t}^{(i_1)} I_{(2)T,t}^{(i_1)} - \frac{(T-t)^3}{3} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (5.48)$$

From (5.48), considering the formulas (5.25), (5.26), we obtain

$$I_{(20)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)} + I_{(02)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)} = I_{(0)T,t}^{(i_1)} I_{(2)T,t}^{(i_1)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (5.49)$$

Let us check whether the formulas (5.47), (5.49) follow from (5.22)–(5.24),

Table 5.3: Confirmation of the formula (5.43)

$16\varepsilon/(T-t)^4$	0.0070	$4.3551 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$6.0076 \cdot 10^{-8}$	$6.2251 \cdot 10^{-11}$	$6.3178 \cdot 10^{-14}$
$q$	1	10	100	1000	10000

if we suppose  $i_1 = i_2$  in the last ones. From (5.22)–(5.24) for  $i_1 = i_2$  we get

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(20)T,t}^{*(i_1i_1)} + I_{(02)T,t}^{*(i_1i_1)} &= -\frac{(T-t)^2}{2} I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1i_1)} - (T-t) \left( I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1i_1)} + I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1i_1)} \right) + \\ &+ \frac{(T-t)^3}{4} \left( \frac{1}{3} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^2 + \frac{2}{3\sqrt{5}} \zeta_2^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.50)$$

$$I_{(11)T,t}^{*(i_1i_1)} = -\frac{(T-t)^2}{4} I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1i_1)} - \frac{T-t}{2} \left( I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1i_1)} + I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1i_1)} \right) + \frac{(T-t)^3}{24} \left( \zeta_1^{(i_1)} \right)^2. \quad (5.51)$$

It is easy to see that considering (5.46) and (5.7)–(5.10), we actually obtain the equalities (5.47) and (5.49) from (5.50) and (5.51). This fact indirectly confirms the correctness of the formulas (5.22)–(5.24).

Obtaining (5.47), (5.49) we supposed that the formulas (5.22)–(5.24) are valid w. p. 1. The complete proof of this fact is given in Sect. 1.7.2 (Theorem 1.10).

On the basis of the presented expansions of iterated stochastic integrals we can see that increasing of multiplicities of these integrals or degree indices of their weight functions leads to noticeable complication of formulas for the mentioned expansions.

However, increasing of the mentioned parameters leads to increasing of orders of smallness with respect to  $T - t$  in the mean-square sense for iterated stochastic integrals. This leads to sharp decrease of member quantities in expansions of iterated stochastic integrals, which are required for achieving the acceptable accuracy of approximation. In this context, let us consider the approach to the approximation of iterated stochastic integrals, which provides a possibility to obtain the mean-square approximations of the required accuracy without using the complex expansions like (5.40).

Let us analyze the following approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integral of multiplicity 3 using (5.18)

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1i_2i_3)q_1} &= \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3=0}^{q_1} C_{j_3j_2j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.52)$$

where  $C_{j_3j_2j_1}$  is defined by (5.20), (5.21).

In particular, from (5.52) for  $i_1 \neq i_2, i_2 \neq i_3, i_1 \neq i_3$  we obtain

$$I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3) q_1} = \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^{q_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}. \quad (5.53)$$

Furthermore, using Theorem 1.3 for  $k = 3$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3) q_1} \right)^2 \right\} &= \\ = \frac{(T-t)^3}{6} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^{q_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 &\quad (i_1 \neq i_2, i_1 \neq i_3, i_2 \neq i_3), \end{aligned} \quad (5.54)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3) q_1} \right)^2 \right\} &= \\ = \frac{(T-t)^3}{6} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^{q_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^{q_1} C_{j_2 j_3 j_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} &\quad (i_1 \neq i_2 = i_3), \end{aligned} \quad (5.55)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3) q_1} \right)^2 \right\} &= \\ = \frac{(T-t)^3}{6} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^{q_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^{q_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} C_{j_1 j_2 j_3} &\quad (i_1 = i_3 \neq i_2), \end{aligned} \quad (5.56)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3) q_1} \right)^2 \right\} &= \\ = \frac{(T-t)^3}{6} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^{q_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^{q_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_2} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} &\quad (i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3). \end{aligned} \quad (5.57)$$

From the other hand, from Theorem 1.4 for  $k = 3$  we obtain

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3) q_1} \right)^2 \right\} \leq 6 \left( \frac{(T-t)^3}{6} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^{q_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 \right), \quad (5.58)$$

where  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$ .

We can act similarly with more complicated iterated stochastic integrals. For example, for the approximation of stochastic integral  $I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)}$  we can write (see (5.31))

$$I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q_2} = \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^{q_2} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \right. \\ - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\ - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\ - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\ + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} + \\ \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \right), \quad (5.59)$$

where  $C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}$  is defined by (5.33), (5.34).

Moreover, according to Theorem 1.4 for  $k = 4$ , we get

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q_2} \right)^2 \right\} \leq 24 \left( \frac{(T-t)^4}{24} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^{q_2} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 \right),$$

where  $i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4 = 1, \dots, m$ .

For pairwise different  $i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4 = 1, \dots, m$  from Theorem 1.3 we obtain

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q_2} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^4}{24} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^{q_2} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^2. \quad (5.60)$$

Using Theorem 1.3, we can calculate exactly the left-hand side of (5.60) for any possible combinations of  $i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4$ . These relations were obtained in Sect. 1.2. For example

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q_2} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ = \frac{(T-t)^4}{24} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^{q_2} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2)} \left( \sum_{(j_3, j_4)} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right) \right),$$

where  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3 = i_4$  and

$$\sum_{(j_1, j_2)}$$

means the sum with respect to permutations  $(j_1, j_2)$ .

Table 5.4: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{0j_2j_1}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$	$j_1 = 3$	$j_1 = 4$	$j_1 = 5$	$j_1 = 6$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{4}{3}$	$-\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{2}{15}$	0	0	0	0
$j_2 = 1$	0	$\frac{2}{15}$	$-\frac{2}{15}$	$\frac{4}{105}$	0	0	0
$j_2 = 2$	$-\frac{4}{15}$	$\frac{2}{15}$	$\frac{2}{105}$	$-\frac{2}{35}$	$\frac{2}{105}$	0	0
$j_2 = 3$	0	$-\frac{2}{35}$	$\frac{2}{35}$	$\frac{2}{315}$	$-\frac{2}{63}$	$\frac{8}{693}$	0
$j_2 = 4$	0	0	$-\frac{8}{315}$	$\frac{2}{63}$	$\frac{2}{693}$	$-\frac{2}{99}$	$\frac{10}{1287}$
$j_2 = 5$	0	0	0	$-\frac{10}{693}$	$\frac{2}{99}$	$\frac{2}{1287}$	$-\frac{2}{143}$
$j_2 = 6$	0	0	0	0	$-\frac{4}{429}$	$\frac{2}{143}$	$\frac{2}{2145}$

Table 5.5: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{1j_2j_1}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$	$j_1 = 3$	$j_1 = 4$	$j_1 = 5$	$j_1 = 6$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$-\frac{4}{15}$	0	$\frac{2}{105}$	0	0	0
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{2}{15}$	0	$-\frac{4}{105}$	0	$\frac{2}{315}$	0	0
$j_2 = 2$	$-\frac{2}{15}$	$\frac{8}{105}$	0	$-\frac{2}{105}$	0	$\frac{4}{1155}$	0
$j_2 = 3$	$-\frac{2}{35}$	0	$\frac{8}{315}$	0	$-\frac{38}{3465}$	0	$\frac{20}{9009}$
$j_2 = 4$	0	$-\frac{4}{315}$	0	$\frac{46}{3465}$	0	$-\frac{64}{9009}$	0
$j_2 = 5$	0	0	$-\frac{4}{693}$	0	$\frac{74}{9009}$	0	$-\frac{32}{6435}$
$j_2 = 6$	0	0	0	$-\frac{10}{3003}$	0	$\frac{4}{715}$	0

Table 5.6: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{2j_2j_1}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$	$j_1 = 3$	$j_1 = 4$	$j_1 = 5$	$j_1 = 6$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{2}{15}$	0	$-\frac{4}{105}$	0	$\frac{2}{315}$	0	0
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{2}{15}$	$-\frac{4}{105}$	0	$-\frac{2}{315}$	0	$\frac{8}{3465}$	0
$j_2 = 2$	$\frac{2}{105}$	0	0	0	$-\frac{2}{495}$	0	$\frac{4}{3003}$
$j_2 = 3$	$-\frac{2}{35}$	$\frac{8}{315}$	0	$-\frac{2}{3465}$	0	$-\frac{116}{45045}$	0
$j_2 = 4$	$-\frac{8}{315}$	0	$\frac{4}{495}$	0	$-\frac{2}{6435}$	0	$\frac{-16}{9009}$
$j_2 = 5$	0	$-\frac{4}{693}$	0	$\frac{38}{9009}$	0	$-\frac{8}{45045}$	0
$j_2 = 6$	0	0	$-\frac{8}{3003}$	0	$-\frac{118}{45045}$	0	$-\frac{4}{36465}$

Table 5.7: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{3j_2j_1}$ 

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$	$j_1 = 3$	$j_1 = 4$	$j_1 = 5$	$j_1 = 6$
$j_2 = 0$	0	$\frac{2}{105}$	0	$\frac{-4}{315}$	0	$\frac{2}{693}$	0
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{4}{105}$	0	$\frac{-2}{315}$	0	$\frac{-8}{3465}$	0	$\frac{10}{9009}$
$j_2 = 2$	$\frac{2}{35}$	$\frac{-2}{105}$	0	$\frac{4}{3465}$	0	$\frac{-74}{45045}$	0
$j_2 = 3$	$\frac{2}{315}$	0	$\frac{-2}{3465}$	0	$\frac{16}{45045}$	0	$\frac{-10}{9009}$
$j_2 = 4$	$\frac{-2}{63}$	$\frac{46}{3465}$	0	$\frac{-32}{45045}$	0	$\frac{2}{9009}$	0
$j_2 = 5$	$\frac{-10}{693}$	0	$\frac{38}{9009}$	0	$\frac{-4}{9009}$	0	$\frac{122}{765765}$
$j_2 = 6$	0	$\frac{-10}{3003}$	0	$\frac{20}{9009}$	0	$\frac{-226}{765765}$	0

 Table 5.8: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{4j_2j_1}$ 

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$	$j_1 = 3$	$j_1 = 4$	$j_1 = 5$	$j_1 = 6$
$j_2 = 0$	0	0	$\frac{2}{315}$	0	$\frac{-4}{693}$	0	$\frac{2}{1287}$
$j_2 = 1$	0	$\frac{2}{315}$	0	$\frac{-8}{3465}$	0	$\frac{-10}{9009}$	0
$j_2 = 2$	$\frac{2}{105}$	0	$\frac{-2}{495}$	0	$\frac{4}{6435}$	0	$\frac{-38}{45045}$
$j_2 = 3$	$\frac{2}{63}$	$\frac{-38}{3465}$	0	$\frac{16}{45045}$	0	$\frac{2}{9009}$	0
$j_2 = 4$	$\frac{2}{693}$	0	$\frac{-2}{6435}$	0	0	0	$\frac{2}{13923}$
$j_2 = 5$	$\frac{-2}{99}$	$\frac{74}{9009}$	0	$\frac{-4}{9009}$	0	$\frac{-2}{153153}$	0
$j_2 = 6$	$\frac{-4}{429}$	0	$\frac{118}{45045}$	0	$\frac{-4}{13923}$	0	$\frac{-2}{188955}$

 Table 5.9: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{5j_2j_1}$ 

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$	$j_1 = 3$	$j_1 = 4$	$j_1 = 5$	$j_1 = 6$
$j_2 = 0$	0	0	0	$\frac{2}{693}$	0	$\frac{-4}{1287}$	0
$j_2 = 1$	0	0	$\frac{8}{3465}$	0	$\frac{-10}{9009}$	0	$\frac{-4}{6435}$
$j_2 = 2$	0	$\frac{4}{1155}$	0	$\frac{-74}{45045}$	0	$\frac{16}{45045}$	0
$j_2 = 3$	$\frac{8}{693}$	0	$\frac{-116}{45045}$	0	$\frac{2}{9009}$	0	$\frac{8}{58905}$
$j_2 = 4$	$\frac{2}{99}$	$\frac{-64}{9009}$	0	$\frac{2}{9009}$	0	$\frac{4}{153153}$	0
$j_2 = 5$	$\frac{2}{1287}$	0	$\frac{-8}{45045}$	0	$\frac{-2}{153153}$	0	$\frac{4}{415701}$
$j_2 = 6$	$\frac{-2}{143}$	$\frac{4}{715}$	0	$\frac{-226}{765765}$	0	$\frac{-8}{415701}$	0

Table 5.10: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{6j_2j_1}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$	$j_1 = 3$	$j_1 = 4$	$j_1 = 5$	$j_1 = 6$
$j_2 = 0$	0	0	0	0	$\frac{2}{1287}$	0	$\frac{-4}{2145}$
$j_2 = 1$	0	0	0	$\frac{10}{9009}$	0	$\frac{-4}{6435}$	0
$j_2 = 2$	0	0	$\frac{4}{3003}$	0	$\frac{-38}{45045}$	0	$\frac{8}{36465}$
$j_2 = 3$	0	$\frac{20}{9009}$	0	$\frac{-10}{9009}$	0	$\frac{8}{58905}$	0
$j_2 = 4$	$\frac{10}{1287}$	0	$\frac{-16}{9009}$	0	$\frac{2}{13923}$	0	$\frac{4}{188955}$
$j_2 = 5$	$\frac{2}{143}$	$\frac{-32}{6435}$	0	$\frac{122}{765765}$	0	$\frac{4}{415701}$	0
$j_2 = 6$	$\frac{2}{2145}$	0	$\frac{-4}{36465}$	0	$\frac{-2}{188955}$	0	0

Table 5.11: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{00j_2j_1}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{-2}{5}$	$\frac{2}{15}$
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{-2}{15}$	$\frac{2}{15}$	$\frac{-2}{21}$
$j_2 = 2$	$\frac{-2}{15}$	$\frac{2}{35}$	$\frac{2}{105}$

Table 5.12: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{10j_2j_1}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{2}{5}$	$\frac{-2}{9}$	$\frac{2}{35}$
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{-2}{45}$	$\frac{2}{35}$	$\frac{-2}{45}$
$j_2 = 2$	$\frac{-2}{21}$	$\frac{2}{45}$	$\frac{2}{315}$

Table 5.13: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{02j_2j_1}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{-2}{15}$	$\frac{2}{21}$	$\frac{-4}{105}$
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{2}{35}$	$\frac{-4}{105}$	$\frac{2}{105}$
$j_2 = 2$	$\frac{4}{105}$	$\frac{-2}{105}$	0

Table 5.14: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{01j_2j_1}$ 

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{2}{15}$	$\frac{-2}{45}$	$\frac{-2}{105}$
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{2}{45}$	$\frac{-2}{105}$	$\frac{2}{315}$
$j_2 = 2$	$\frac{-2}{35}$	$\frac{2}{63}$	$\frac{-2}{315}$

 Table 5.15: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{11j_2j_1}$ 

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{2}{15}$	$\frac{-2}{35}$	0
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{2}{105}$	0	$\frac{-2}{315}$
$j_2 = 2$	$\frac{-4}{105}$	$\frac{2}{105}$	0

Assume that  $q_1 = 6$ . In Tables 5.4–5.10 we have the exact values of coefficients  $\bar{C}_{j_3j_2j_1}$  ( $j_1, j_2, j_3 = 0, 1, \dots, 6$ ). Here and further in this section the Fourier–Legendre coefficients have been calculated exactly using computer algebra system Derive. Note that in [51], [52] the database with 270,000 exactly calculated Fourier–Legendre coefficients was described. This database was used in the software package, which is written in Python programming language for the implementation of the numerical schemes (4.65)–(4.69), (4.74)–(4.78).

Calculating the value on the right-hand side of (5.54) for  $q_1 = 6$  ( $i_1 \neq i_2$ ,  $i_1 \neq i_3$ ,  $i_3 \neq i_2$ ), we obtain the following approximate equality

$$M \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3) q_1} \right)^2 \right\} \approx 0.01956(T-t)^3.$$

Let us choose, for example,  $q_2 = 2$ . In Tables 5.11–5.19 we have the exact values of coefficients  $\bar{C}_{j_4j_3j_2j_1}$  ( $j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4 = 0, 1, 2$ ). In the case of pairwise

 Table 5.16: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{20j_2j_1}$ 

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{2}{15}$	$\frac{-2}{35}$	0
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{2}{105}$	0	$\frac{-2}{315}$
$j_2 = 2$	$\frac{-4}{105}$	$\frac{2}{105}$	0

Table 5.17: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{21j_2j_1}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{2}{21}$	$\frac{-2}{45}$	$\frac{2}{315}$
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{2}{315}$	$\frac{2}{315}$	$\frac{-2}{225}$
$j_2 = 2$	$\frac{-2}{105}$	$\frac{2}{225}$	$\frac{2}{1155}$

Table 5.18: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{12j_2j_1}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{-2}{35}$	$\frac{2}{45}$	$\frac{-2}{105}$
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{2}{63}$	$\frac{-2}{105}$	$\frac{2}{225}$
$j_2 = 2$	$\frac{2}{105}$	$\frac{-2}{225}$	$\frac{-2}{3465}$

different  $i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4$  we obtain from (5.60) the following approximate equality

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q_2} \right)^2 \right\} \approx 0.0236084(T-t)^4. \quad (5.61)$$

Let us analyze the following four approximations of the iterated Itô stochastic integrals (see (5.35)–(5.39))

$$I_{(001)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_3} = \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^{q_3} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{001} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right), \quad (5.62)$$

$$I_{(010)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_3} = \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^{q_3} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{010} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right), \quad (5.63)$$

$$I_{(100)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_3} = \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^{q_3} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{100} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right), \quad (5.64)$$

Table 5.19: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{22j_2j_1}$ 

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{2}{105}$	$\frac{-2}{315}$	0
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{2}{315}$	0	$\frac{-2}{1155}$
$j_2 = 2$	0	$\frac{2}{3465}$	0

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_{(00000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)q_4} = & \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4, j_5=0}^{q_4} C_{j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^5 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \right. \\
 & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \\
 & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\
 & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \\
 & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \\
 & - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\
 & + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} + \\
 & \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right). \tag{5.65}
 \end{aligned}$$

Assume that  $q_3 = 2$ ,  $q_4 = 1$ . In Tables 5.20–5.36 we have the exact values of Fourier–Legendre coefficients  $\bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{001}$ ,  $\bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{010}$ ,  $\bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{100}$  ( $j_1, j_2, j_3 = 0, 1, 2$ ),  $\bar{C}_{j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}$  ( $j_1, \dots, j_5 = 0, 1$ ).

In the case of pairwise different  $i_1, \dots, i_5$  from Tables 5.20–5.36 we obtain

Table 5.20: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{0j_2j_1}^{001}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$
$j_2 = 0$	-2	$\frac{14}{15}$	$\frac{-2}{15}$
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{-2}{15}$	$\frac{-2}{15}$	$\frac{6}{35}$
$j_2 = 2$	$\frac{2}{5}$	$\frac{-22}{105}$	$\frac{-2}{105}$

Table 5.21: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{1j_2j_1}^{001}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{-6}{5}$	$\frac{22}{45}$	$\frac{-2}{105}$
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{-2}{9}$	$\frac{-2}{105}$	$\frac{26}{315}$
$j_2 = 2$	$\frac{22}{105}$	$\frac{-38}{315}$	$\frac{-2}{315}$

Table 5.22: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{2j_2j_1}^{001}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{-2}{5}$	$\frac{2}{21}$	$\frac{4}{105}$
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{-22}{105}$	$\frac{4}{105}$	$\frac{2}{105}$
$j_2 = 2$	0	$\frac{-2}{105}$	0

Table 5.23: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{0j_2j_1}^{100}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{-2}{3}$	$\frac{2}{15}$	$\frac{2}{15}$
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{-2}{15}$	$\frac{-2}{45}$	$\frac{2}{35}$
$j_2 = 2$	$\frac{2}{15}$	$\frac{-2}{35}$	$\frac{-4}{105}$

Table 5.24: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{1j_2j_1}^{100}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{-2}{5}$	$\frac{2}{45}$	$\frac{2}{21}$
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{-2}{15}$	$\frac{-2}{105}$	$\frac{4}{105}$
$j_2 = 2$	$\frac{2}{35}$	$\frac{-2}{63}$	$\frac{-2}{105}$

Table 5.25: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{2j_2j_1}^{100}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{-2}{15}$	$\frac{-2}{105}$	$\frac{4}{105}$
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{-2}{21}$	$\frac{-2}{315}$	$\frac{2}{105}$
$j_2 = 2$	$\frac{-2}{105}$	$\frac{-2}{315}$	0

Table 5.26: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{0j_2j_1}^{010}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{-4}{3}$	$\frac{8}{15}$	0
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{-4}{15}$	0	$\frac{8}{105}$
$j_2 = 2$	$\frac{4}{15}$	$\frac{-16}{105}$	0

Table 5.27: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{1j_2j_1}^{010}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{-4}{5}$	$\frac{4}{15}$	$\frac{4}{105}$
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{-4}{15}$	$\frac{4}{105}$	$\frac{4}{105}$
$j_2 = 2$	$\frac{4}{35}$	$\frac{-8}{105}$	0

Table 5.28: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{2j_2j_1}^{010}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$	$j_1 = 2$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{-4}{15}$	$\frac{4}{105}$	$\frac{4}{105}$
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{-4}{21}$	$\frac{4}{105}$	$\frac{4}{315}$
$j_2 = 2$	$\frac{-4}{105}$	0	0

Table 5.29: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{000j_2j_1}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{4}{15}$	$\frac{-8}{45}$
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{-4}{45}$	$\frac{8}{105}$

Table 5.30: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{010j_2j_1}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{4}{45}$	$\frac{-16}{315}$
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{-4}{315}$	$\frac{4}{315}$

Table 5.31: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{110j_2j_1}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{8}{105}$	$\frac{-2}{45}$
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{-4}{315}$	$\frac{4}{315}$

Table 5.32: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{011j_2j_1}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{8}{315}$	$\frac{-4}{315}$
$j_2 = 1$	0	$\frac{2}{945}$

Table 5.33: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{001j_2j_1}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$
$j_2 = 0$	0	$\frac{4}{315}$
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{8}{315}$	$\frac{-2}{105}$

Table 5.34: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{100j_2j_1}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{8}{45}$	$\frac{-4}{35}$
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{-16}{315}$	$\frac{2}{45}$

Table 5.35: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{101j_2j_1}$

	$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{4}{315}$	0
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{4}{315}$	$\frac{-8}{945}$

Table 5.36: Coefficients  $\bar{C}_{111j_2j_1}$

$j_1 = 0$	$j_1 = 1$
$j_2 = 0$	$\frac{2}{105}$
$j_2 = 1$	$\frac{2}{945}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & M \left\{ \left( I_{(100)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(100)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_3} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
 &= \frac{(T-t)^5}{60} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^2 (C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{100})^2 \approx 0.00815429(T-t)^5, \\
 & M \left\{ \left( I_{(010)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(010)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_3} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
 &= \frac{(T-t)^5}{20} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^2 (C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{010})^2 \approx 0.01739030(T-t)^5, \\
 & M \left\{ \left( I_{(001)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(001)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_3} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
 &= \frac{(T-t)^5}{10} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^2 (C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{001})^2 \approx 0.02528010(T-t)^5, \\
 & M \left\{ \left( I_{(00000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)} - I_{(00000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)q_4} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
 &= \frac{(T-t)^5}{120} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4, j_5=0}^1 C_{j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 \approx 0.00759105(T-t)^5.
 \end{aligned}$$

Note that from Theorem 1.4 for  $k = 5$  we have

$$M \left\{ \left( I_{(00000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)} - I_{(00000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)q_4} \right)^2 \right\} \leq 120 \left( \frac{(T-t)^5}{120} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4, j_5=0}^{q_4} C_{j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 \right),$$

where  $i_1, \dots, i_5 = 1, \dots, m$ .

Moreover, from Theorem 1.4 we obtain the following useful estimates

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq 2 \left( \frac{(T-t)^4}{4} - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^q (C_{j_2 j_1}^{01})^2 \right), \\
 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq 2 \left( \frac{(T-t)^4}{12} - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^q (C_{j_2 j_1}^{10})^2 \right), \\
 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(100)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(100)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq 6 \left( \frac{(T-t)^5}{60} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q (C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{100})^2 \right), \\
 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(010)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(010)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq 6 \left( \frac{(T-t)^5}{20} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q (C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{010})^2 \right), \\
 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(001)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(001)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq 6 \left( \frac{(T-t)^5}{10} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q (C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{001})^2 \right), \\
 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(20)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(20)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq 2 \left( \frac{(T-t)^6}{30} - \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q (C_{j_2 j_1}^{20})^2 \right), \\
 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq 2 \left( \frac{(T-t)^6}{18} - \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q (C_{j_2 j_1}^{11})^2 \right), \\
 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(02)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(02)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq 2 \left( \frac{(T-t)^6}{6} - \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q (C_{j_2 j_1}^{02})^2 \right), \\
 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(1000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(1000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq 24 \left( \frac{(T-t)^6}{360} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{1000})^2 \right), \\
 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0100)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0100)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq 24 \left( \frac{(T-t)^6}{120} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0100})^2 \right), \\
 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0010)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0010)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq 24 \left( \frac{(T-t)^6}{60} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0010})^2 \right), \\
 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0001)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0001)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} &\leq 24 \left( \frac{(T-t)^6}{36} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0001})^2 \right),
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5 i_6)} - I_{(000000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5 i_6)q} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \\ & \leq 720 \left( \frac{(T-t)^6}{720} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4, j_5, j_6=0}^q C_{j_6 j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 \right). \end{aligned}$$

In addition, from Theorem 1.3 for  $k = 2$  we get

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ & = \frac{(T-t)^4}{12} - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^q (C_{j_2 j_1}^{10})^2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1}^{10} C_{j_1 j_2}^{10} \quad (i_1 = i_2), \\ & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^4}{12} - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^q (C_{j_2 j_1}^{10})^2 \quad (i_1 \neq i_2), \\ & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ & = \frac{(T-t)^4}{4} - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^q (C_{j_2 j_1}^{01})^2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1}^{01} C_{j_1 j_2}^{01} \quad (i_1 = i_2), \\ & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^4}{4} - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^q (C_{j_2 j_1}^{01})^2 \quad (i_1 \neq i_2), \\ & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(20)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(20)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ & = \frac{(T-t)^6}{30} - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^q (C_{j_2 j_1}^{20})^2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1}^{20} C_{j_1 j_2}^{20} \quad (i_1 = i_2), \\ & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(20)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(20)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^6}{30} - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^q (C_{j_2 j_1}^{20})^2 \quad (i_1 \neq i_2), \\ & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{(T-t)^6}{18} - \sum_{j_1,j_2=0}^q (C_{j_2 j_1}^{11})^2 - \sum_{j_1,j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1}^{11} C_{j_1 j_2}^{11} \quad (i_1 = i_2),$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^6}{18} - \sum_{j_1,j_2=0}^q (C_{j_2 j_1}^{11})^2 \quad (i_1 \neq i_2), \\ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(02)}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(02)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \\ &= \frac{(T-t)^6}{6} - \sum_{j_1,j_2=0}^q (C_{j_2 j_1}^{02})^2 - \sum_{j_1,j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1}^{02} C_{j_1 j_2}^{02} \quad (i_1 = i_2), \\ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(02)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(02)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^6}{6} - \sum_{j_1,j_2=0}^q (C_{j_2 j_1}^{02})^2 \quad (i_1 \neq i_2). \end{aligned}$$

Clearly, expansions for iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals (see Theorems 2.1–2.9 and Hypotheses 2.1–2.3) are simpler than expansions for iterated Itô stochastic integrals (see Theorems 1.1, 1.2 and (1.44)–(1.50)). However, the calculation of the mean-square approximation error for iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals turns out to be much more difficult than for iterated Itô stochastic integrals. Below we consider how we can estimate or calculate exactly (for some particular cases) the mean-square approximation error for iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals.

Consider the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of multiplicity 2

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} \quad (i_1 = 1, \dots, m),$$

where  $\psi_1(\tau)$ ,  $\psi_2(\tau)$  are continuously differentiable functions on  $[t, T]$ .

By Theorem 2.2 we have

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1,j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)}.$$

Consider the following approximation of the stochastic integral  $J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}$

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^q = \sum_{j_1,j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)}.$$

According to the standard relation between Stratonovich and Itô stochastic integrals (see (2.438)) and (1.92), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^q \right)^2 \right\} = \\
 &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \psi_2(s) ds - \sum_{j_1,j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
 &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^q + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \psi_2(s) ds - \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_1} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
 &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^q \right)^2 \right\} + \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \psi_2(s) ds - \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_1} \right)^2 = \\
 &= \int_{[t,T]^2} K^2(t_1, t_2) dt_1 dt_2 - \sum_{j_1,j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1,j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1} C_{j_1 j_2} + \\
 &\quad + \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \psi_2(s) ds - \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_1} \right)^2,
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^q = \sum_{j_1,j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} - \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_1}$$

is the approximation (see (1.45)) of the iterated Itô stochastic integral

$$J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} \quad (i_1 = 1, \dots, m).$$

It is not difficult to see that the value

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^q \right)^2 \right\}$$

is greater than the value

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^q \right)^2 \right\}$$

by

$$E_q^{(i_1)} = \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \psi_2(s) ds - \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_1} \right)^2.$$

For some particular cases  $E_q^{(i_1)} = 0$ . For example, for the case  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau) \equiv 1$  ( $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ ) we have

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_1} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^q (C_{j_1})^2 = \frac{1}{2} (C_0)^2 = \frac{1}{2} (T-t) = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T ds.$$

However,  $E_q^{(i_1)} \neq 0$  in a general case.

Consider the following iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of multiplicity 3

$$I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} \quad (i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m).$$

Taking into account the standard relations between Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals (see (2.362)) and Theorem 1.1 (the case  $k = 3$ ) together with Theorem 2.7, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ & = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau ds d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_3)} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} d\tau - I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ & = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} + I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau ds d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_3)} + \right. \right. \\ & \quad \left. \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} d\tau - I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\}, \end{aligned} \tag{5.66}$$

where the approximations  $I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q}$ ,  $I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q}$  are defined by the relations (see (5.17), (5.18))

$$I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} = \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \right. \\ \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right), \quad (5.67)$$

$$I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} = \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}. \quad (5.68)$$

Substituting (5.67) and (5.68) into (5.66) yields

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau ds d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_3)} - \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right) + \right. \right. \\ \left. \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} d\tau - \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right) - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^q C_{j_1 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right) \right\} \leq \\ (5.69)$$

$$\leq 4 \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} F_q^{(i_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} G_q^{(i_1)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} H_q^{(i_2)} \right), \\ (5.70)$$

where

$$F_q^{(i_3)} = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau ds d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_3)} - \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\}, \quad (5.71)$$

$$G_q^{(i_1)} = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} d\tau - \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\}, \quad (5.72)$$

$$H_q^{(i_2)} = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^q C_{j_1 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\}. \quad (5.73)$$

In the cases of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions, we have (see Theorem 2.7) the equalities

$$\lim_{q \rightarrow \infty} F_q^{(i_3)} = 0, \quad \lim_{q \rightarrow \infty} G_q^{(i_1)} = 0, \quad \lim_{q \rightarrow \infty} H_q^{(i_2)} = 0.$$

However, in accordance with (5.70) the value

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\}$$

with a finite  $q$  can be estimated by terms of a rather complex structure (see (5.71)-(5.73)). As is easily observed, this peculiarity will also apply to the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities  $k \geq 4$  with the only difference that the number of additional terms like (5.71)-(5.73) will be considerably higher and their structure will be more complicated (the exact calculation of the mean-square error of approximation for iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 4 is presented in Sect. 5.5, 5.6).

Therefore, the payment for a relatively simple approximation of the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals (Theorems 2.1–2.9) in comparison with the iterated Itô stochastic integrals (Theorems 1.1, 1.2) is a much more difficult calculation or estimation procedure of their mean-square approximation errors.

As we mentioned above, on the basis of the presented approximations of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals we can see that increasing of multiplicities of these integrals leads to increasing of orders of smallness with respect to  $T - t$  in the mean-square sense for iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals ( $T - t \ll 1$  because the length  $T - t$  of integration interval  $[t, T]$  of the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals plays the role of integration step for the numerical methods for Itô SDEs, i.e.  $T - t$  is already fairly small). This leads to sharp decrease of member quantities in the approximations of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals which are required for achieving the acceptable accuracy of approximation.

From (5.41) ( $i_1 \neq i_2$ ) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^2}{2} \sum_{i=q+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{4i^2 - 1} \leq \\ &\leq \frac{(T-t)^2}{2} \int_q^{\infty} \frac{1}{4x^2 - 1} dx = -\frac{(T-t)^2}{8} \ln \left| 1 - \frac{2}{2q+1} \right| \leq C_1 \frac{(T-t)^2}{q}, \end{aligned} \quad (5.74)$$

where constant  $C_1$  does not depend on  $q$ .

It is easy to notice that for a sufficiently small  $T - t$  (recall that  $T - t \ll 1$  since it is a step of integration for the numerical schemes for Itô SDEs) there

exists a constant  $C_2$  such that

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} - I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)q} \right)^2 \right\} \leq C_2 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\}, \quad (5.75)$$

where  $I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)q}$  is an approximation of the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral  $I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)}$ .

From (5.74) and (5.75) we finally obtain

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} - I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)q} \right)^2 \right\} \leq C \frac{(T-t)^2}{q}, \quad (5.76)$$

where constant  $C$  is independent of  $T-t$ .

The same idea can be found in [75] in the framework of the method of approximation of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals based on the trigonometric expansion of the Brownian bridge process.

We can get more information about the numbers  $q$  (these numbers are different for different iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals) using the another approach. Since for pairwise different  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

where  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$ ,  $J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$  are defined by (5.1) and (5.2) correspondingly, then for pairwise different  $i_1, \dots, i_6 = 1, \dots, m$  from Theorem 1.3 we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^4}{4} - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^q (C_{j_2 j_1}^{01})^2, \\ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^4}{12} - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^q (C_{j_2 j_1}^{10})^2, \\ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^3}{6} - \sum_{j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^q C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2, \end{aligned} \quad (5.77)$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^4}{24} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^2, \quad (5.78)$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(100)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(100)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^5}{60} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q (C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{100})^2,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(010)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(010)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^5}{20} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q (C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{010})^2, \\ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(001)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(001)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^5}{10} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q (C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^{001})^2, \\ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(00000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)} - I_{(00000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^5}{120} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4, j_5=0}^q C_{j_5 j_4 i_3 i_2 j_1}^2, \\ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(20)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(20)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^6}{30} - \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q (C_{j_2 j_1}^{20})^2, \\ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(11)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(11)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^6}{18} - \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q (C_{j_2 j_1}^{11})^2, \\ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(02)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(02)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^6}{6} - \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q (C_{j_2 j_1}^{02})^2, \\ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(1000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(1000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^6}{360} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{1000})^2, \\ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0100)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0100)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^6}{120} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0100})^2, \\ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0010)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0010)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^6}{60} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0010})^2, \\ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0001)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0001)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^6}{36} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^{0001})^2, \\ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5 i_6)} - I_{(000000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4 i_5 i_6)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^6}{720} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4, j_5, j_6=0}^q C_{j_6 j_5 j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^2. \end{aligned}$$

Recall that the systems of iterated stochastic integrals (5.1)–(5.4) are part of the Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions (see Chapter 4).

The function  $K(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  from Theorem 1.1 for the set (5.3) is defined by

$$K(t_1, \dots, t_k) = (t - t_k)^{l_k} \dots (t - t_1)^{l_1} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < \dots < t_k\}}, \quad t_1, \dots, t_k \in [t, T], \quad (5.79)$$

where  $\mathbf{1}_A$  is the indicator of the set  $A$ .

In particular, for the stochastic integrals  $I_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)}$ ,  $I_{(2)T,t}^{(i_1)}$ ,  $I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$ ,  $I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$ ,  $I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$ ,  $I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$ ,  $I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_4)}$ ,  $I_{(20)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$ ,  $I_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$ ,  $I_{(02)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$  ( $i_1, \dots, i_4 = 1, \dots, m$ ) the functions  $K(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  defined by (5.79) look as follows

$$K_1(t_1) = t - t_1, \quad K_2(t_1) = (t - t_1)^2, \quad K_{00}(t_1, t_2) = \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}}, \quad (5.80)$$

$$K_{000}(t_1, t_2, t_3) = \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2 < t_3\}}, \quad K_{01}(t_1, t_2) = (t - t_2)\mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}}, \quad (5.81)$$

$$K_{10}(t_1, t_2) = (t - t_1)\mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}}, \quad K_{0000}(t_1, t_2) = \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2 < t_3 < t_4\}}, \quad (5.82)$$

$$K_{20}(t_1, t_2) = (t - t_1)^2\mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}}, \quad K_{11}(t_1, t_2) = (t - t_1)(t - t_2)\mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}}, \quad (5.83)$$

$$K_{02}(t_1, t_2) = (t - t_2)^2\mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}}, \quad (5.84)$$

where  $t_1, \dots, t_4 \in [t, T]$ .

It is obviously that the most simple expansion for the polynomial of a finite degree into the Fourier series using the complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  will be its Fourier–Legendre expansion (finite sum). The polynomial functions are included in the functions (5.80)–(5.84) as their components if  $l_1^2 + \dots + l_k^2 > 0$ . So, it is logical to expect that the most simple expansions for the functions (5.80)–(5.84) into generalized multiple Fourier series will be Fourier–Legendre expansions of these functions when  $l_1^2 + \dots + l_k^2 > 0$ . Note that the given assumption is confirmed completely (compare the formulas (5.8), (5.9) with the formulas (5.85), (5.90) (see below) correspondently). So, usage of Legendre polynomials for the approximation of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals is a step forward.

## 5.2 Mean-Square Approximation of Specific Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of multiplicities 1 to 3 Based on Trigonometric System of Functions

In [1]–[15], [48] on the base of Theorems 1.1, 2.2, 2.5, and 2.7 the author obtained (also see early publications [67] (1997), [68] (1998), [71] (1994), [72] (1996)) the following expansions of the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals (5.4) (independently from the papers [73]–[76], [83] excepting the method, in which the additional random variables  $\xi_q^{(i)}$  and  $\mu_q^{(i)}$  are introduced)

$$I_{(0)T,t}^{*(i_1)} = \sqrt{T-t} \zeta_0^{(i_1)},$$

$$I_{(1)T,t}^{*(i_1)q} = -\frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \left( \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} + \sqrt{\alpha_q} \xi_q^{(i_1)} \right) \right), \quad (5.85)$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q} &= \frac{1}{2}(T-t) \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} + \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + \sqrt{2} \left( \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \right) \right) + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \sqrt{\alpha_q} \left( \xi_q^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \xi_q^{(i_2)} \right) \right), \quad (5.86) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} &= (T-t)^{3/2} \left( \frac{1}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \frac{\sqrt{\alpha_q}}{2\sqrt{2}\pi} \left( \xi_q^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \xi_q^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) + \right. \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi^2} \sqrt{\beta_q} \left( \mu_q^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - 2\mu_q^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \mu_q^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \right) + \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \sum_{r=1}^q \left( \frac{1}{\pi r} \left( \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + \frac{1}{\pi^2 r^2} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - 2\zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \zeta_{2r}^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) \right) + \right. \\ &\quad + \sum_{r=1}^q \left( \frac{1}{4\pi r} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{8\pi^2 r^2} \left( 3\zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - 6\zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + 3\zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - 2\zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \zeta_{2r}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) \right) + D_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q}, \quad (5.87) \end{aligned}$$

where

$$D_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} = \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{\substack{r,l=1 \\ r \neq l}}^q \left( \frac{1}{r^2 - l^2} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l}^{(i_3)} + \right. \right.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \frac{r}{l} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \frac{l}{r} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_3)} \Big) - \frac{1}{rl} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_3)} \Big) + \\
& + \frac{1}{4\sqrt{2}\pi^2} \left( \sum_{r,m=1}^q \left( \frac{2}{rm} \left( -\zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m}^{(i_3)} + \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_3)} + \right. \right. \right. \right. \\
& \quad \left. \left. \left. \left. + \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2m}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_3)} - \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_3)} \right) + \right. \right. \\
& \quad \left. \left. \left. \left. + \frac{1}{m(r+m)} \left( -\zeta_{2(m+r)}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m}^{(i_3)} - \zeta_{2(m+r)-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m}^{(i_3)} - \right. \right. \right. \right. \\
& \quad \left. \left. \left. \left. - \zeta_{2(m+r)-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_3)} + \zeta_{2(m+r)}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_3)} \right) \right) + \right. \right. \\
& \quad \left. \left. \left. \left. + \sum_{m=1}^q \sum_{l=m+1}^q \left( \frac{1}{m(l-m)} \left( \zeta_{2(l-m)}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m}^{(i_3)} + \zeta_{2(l-m)-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m}^{(i_3)} - \right. \right. \right. \right. \right. \\
& \quad \left. \left. \left. \left. \left. \left. - \zeta_{2(l-m)-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_3)} + \zeta_{2(l-m)}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_3)} \right) + \right. \right. \right. \right. \right. \\
& \quad \left. \left. \left. \left. \left. \left. + \frac{1}{l(l-m)} \left( -\zeta_{2(l-m)}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2m}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2l}^{(i_3)} + \zeta_{2(l-m)-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2l}^{(i_3)} - \right. \right. \right. \right. \right. \\
& \quad \left. \left. \left. \left. \left. \left. - \zeta_{2(l-m)-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2m}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_3)} - \zeta_{2(l-m)}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_3)} \right) \right) \right) \right), \right.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q} = & -(T-t)^2 \left( \frac{1}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi} \sqrt{\alpha_q} \xi_q^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \right. \\
& + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi^2} \sqrt{\beta_q} \left( \mu_q^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - 2\mu_q^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \right) + \\
& + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \sum_{r=1}^q \left( -\frac{1}{\pi r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{\pi^2 r^2} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - 2\zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \right) \right) - \\
& - \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{\substack{r,l=1 \\ r \neq l}}^q \frac{1}{r^2 - l^2} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l}^{(i_2)} + \frac{l}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_2)} \right) + \\
& + \sum_{r=1}^q \left( \frac{1}{4\pi r} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \right) + \frac{1}{8\pi^2 r^2} \left( 3\zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} + \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \right) \right) \Bigg), \quad (5.88)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q} = & (T-t)^2 \left( -\frac{1}{3} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi} \sqrt{\alpha_q} \left( \xi_q^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - 2\xi_q^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) + \right. \\
& \left. + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi^2} \sqrt{\beta_q} \left( \mu_q^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - 2\mu_q^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) - \right. \\
& \left. - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \sum_{r=1}^q \left( \frac{1}{\pi r} \left( \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - 2\zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) - \frac{1}{\pi^2 r^2} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - 2\zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) \right) + \right. \\
& \left. + \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{\substack{r,l=1 \\ r \neq l}}^q \frac{1}{r^2 - l^2} \left( \frac{r}{l} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_2)} + \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l}^{(i_2)} \right) - \right. \\
& \left. - \sum_{r=1}^q \left( \frac{1}{4\pi r} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \right) - \frac{1}{8\pi^2 r^2} \left( 3\zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} + \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \right) \right) \right), \tag{5.89}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
I_{(2)T,t}^{*(i_1)q} = & (T-t)^{5/2} \left( \frac{1}{3} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}\pi^2} \left( \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} + \sqrt{\beta_q} \mu_q^{(i_1)} \right) - \right. \\
& \left. - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}\pi} \left( \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} + \sqrt{\alpha_q} \xi_q^{(i_1)} \right) \right), \tag{5.90}
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$\xi_q^{(i)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\alpha_q}} \sum_{r=q+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i)}, \quad \alpha_q = \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2}, \quad \mu_q^{(i)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\beta_q}} \sum_{r=q+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r^2} \zeta_{2r}^{(i)},$$

$$\beta_q = \frac{\pi^4}{90} - \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^4}, \quad \zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)},$$

where  $\phi_j(s)$  is defined by (1.67) and  $\zeta_0^{(i)}, \zeta_{2r}^{(i)}, \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i)}, \xi_q^{(i)}, \mu_q^{(i)}$  ( $r = 1, \dots, q$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) are independent standard Gaussian random variables ( $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$ ).

Note that (5.88), (5.89) imply the following

$$\sum_{j=0}^{\infty} C_{jj}^{10} = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} C_{jj}^{01} = -\frac{(T-t)^2}{4}, \tag{5.91}$$

where

$$C_{jj}^{10} = \int_t^T \phi_j(x) \int_t^x \phi_j(y)(t-y) dy dx,$$

$$C_{jj}^{01} = \int_t^T \phi_j(x)(t-x) \int_t^x \phi_j(y) dy dx.$$

Note that the formulas (5.91) are particular cases of the more general relation (2.10), which has been applied for the proof of Theorem 2.1.

Let us consider the mean-square errors of approximations (5.86)–(5.89). From the relations (5.86)–(5.89) when  $i_1 \neq i_2$ ,  $i_2 \neq i_3$ ,  $i_1 \neq i_3$  by direct calculation we obtain

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^2}{2\pi^2} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} \right), \quad (5.92)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= (T-t)^3 \left( \frac{1}{4\pi^2} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} \right) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{55}{32\pi^4} \left( \frac{\pi^4}{90} - \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^4} \right) + \frac{1}{4\pi^4} \left( \sum_{\substack{r,l=1 \\ r \neq l}}^{\infty} - \sum_{\substack{r,l=1 \\ r \neq l}}^q \right) \frac{5l^4 + 4r^4 - 3l^2r^2}{r^2l^2(r^2 - l^2)^2} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.93)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= (T-t)^4 \left( \frac{1}{8\pi^2} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} \right) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{5}{32\pi^4} \left( \frac{\pi^4}{90} - \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^4} \right) + \frac{1}{4\pi^4} \left( \sum_{\substack{k,l=1 \\ k \neq l}}^{\infty} - \sum_{\substack{k,l=1 \\ k \neq l}}^q \right) \frac{l^2 + k^2}{k^2(l^2 - k^2)^2} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.94)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= (T-t)^4 \left( \frac{1}{8\pi^2} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} \right) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{5}{32\pi^4} \left( \frac{\pi^4}{90} - \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^4} \right) + \frac{1}{4\pi^4} \left( \sum_{\substack{k,l=1 \\ k \neq l}}^{\infty} - \sum_{\substack{k,l=1 \\ k \neq l}}^q \right) \frac{l^2 + k^2}{l^2(l^2 - k^2)^2} \right). \end{aligned} \quad (5.95)$$

It is easy to demonstrate that the relations (5.93), (5.94), and (5.95) can be represented using Theorem 1.3 in the following form

$$\begin{aligned} \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} = & (T-t)^3 \left( \frac{4}{45} - \frac{1}{4\pi^2} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} - \right. \\ & \left. - \frac{55}{32\pi^4} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^4} - \frac{1}{4\pi^4} \sum_{\substack{r,l=1 \\ r \neq l}}^q \frac{5l^4 + 4r^4 - 3r^2l^2}{r^2l^2 (r^2 - l^2)^2} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.96)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} = & \frac{(T-t)^4}{4} \left( \frac{1}{9} - \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} - \right. \\ & \left. - \frac{5}{8\pi^4} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^4} - \frac{1}{\pi^4} \sum_{\substack{k,l=1 \\ k \neq l}}^q \frac{k^2 + l^2}{l^2 (l^2 - k^2)^2} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.97)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} = & \frac{(T-t)^4}{4} \left( \frac{1}{9} - \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} - \right. \\ & \left. - \frac{5}{8\pi^4} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^4} - \frac{1}{\pi^4} \sum_{\substack{k,l=1 \\ k \neq l}}^q \frac{l^2 + k^2}{k^2 (l^2 - k^2)^2} \right). \end{aligned} \quad (5.98)$$

Comparing (5.96)–(5.98) and (5.93)–(5.95), we note that

$$\sum_{\substack{k,l=1 \\ k \neq l}}^{\infty} \frac{l^2 + k^2}{k^2 (l^2 - k^2)^2} = \sum_{\substack{k,l=1 \\ k \neq l}}^{\infty} \frac{l^2 + k^2}{l^2 (l^2 - k^2)^2} = \frac{\pi^4}{48}, \quad (5.99)$$

$$\sum_{\substack{r,l=1 \\ r \neq l}}^{\infty} \frac{5l^4 + 4r^4 - 3r^2l^2}{r^2l^2(r^2 - l^2)^2} = \frac{9\pi^4}{80}. \quad (5.100)$$

Let us consider approximations of stochastic integrals  $I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)}$ ,  $I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)}$  and conditions for selecting number  $q$  using the trigonometric system of functions

$$I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)q} = -(T-t)^2 \left( \frac{1}{6} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^2 - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi} \sqrt{\alpha_q} \xi_q^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - \right. \\ \left. - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi^2} \sqrt{\beta_q} \mu_q^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \sum_{r=1}^q \left( \frac{1}{\pi r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{\pi^2 r^2} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) - \right.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& -\frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{\substack{r,l=1 \\ r \neq l}}^q \frac{1}{r^2 - l^2} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l}^{(i_1)} + \frac{l}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_1)} \right) + \\
& + \frac{1}{8\pi^2} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} \left( 3 \left( \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 + \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right) \Bigg), \\
I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)q} & = (T-t)^2 \left( -\frac{1}{3} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^2 + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi} \sqrt{\alpha_q} \zeta_q^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - \right. \\
& - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi^2} \sqrt{\beta_q} \mu_q^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \sum_{r=1}^q \left( \frac{1}{\pi r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - \frac{1}{\pi^2 r^2} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) + \\
& + \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{\substack{r,l=1 \\ r \neq l}}^q \frac{1}{r^2 - l^2} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l}^{(i_1)} + \frac{r}{l} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_1)} \right) + \\
& \left. + \frac{1}{8\pi^2} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} \left( 3 \left( \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 + \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right) \right).
\end{aligned}$$

Furthermore, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)q} \right)^2 \right\} & = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)} - I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
& = \frac{(T-t)^4}{4} \left( \frac{2}{\pi^4} \left( \frac{\pi^4}{90} - \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^4} \right) + \frac{1}{\pi^4} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} \right)^2 + \right. \\
& \left. + \frac{1}{\pi^4} \left( \sum_{\substack{k,l=1 \\ k \neq l}}^{\infty} - \sum_{\substack{k,l=1 \\ k \neq l}}^q \right) \frac{l^2 + k^2}{k^2(l^2 - k^2)^2} \right). \tag{5.101}
\end{aligned}$$

Considering (5.99), we can rewrite the relation (5.101) in the following form

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)q} \right)^2 \right\} & = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)} - I_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
& = \frac{(T-t)^4}{4} \left( \frac{17}{240} - \frac{1}{3\pi^2} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} - \frac{2}{\pi^4} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^4} + \right.
\end{aligned}$$

Table 5.37: Confirmation of the formula (5.96)

$\varepsilon/(T-t)^3$	0.0459	0.0072	$7.5722 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$7.5973 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$7.5990 \cdot 10^{-6}$
$q$	1	10	100	1000	10000

Table 5.38: Confirmation of the formulas (5.97), (5.98)

$4\varepsilon/(T-t)^4$	0.0540	0.0082	$8.4261 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$8.4429 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$8.4435 \cdot 10^{-6}$
$q$	1	10	100	1000	10000

$$+ \frac{1}{\pi^4} \left( \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} \right)^2 - \frac{1}{\pi^4} \sum_{\substack{k,l=1 \\ k \neq l}}^q \frac{l^2 + k^2}{k^2(l^2 - k^2)^2} \right). \quad (5.102)$$

In Tables 5.37–5.39 we confirm numerically the formulas (5.96)–(5.98), (5.102) for various values of  $q$ . In Tables 5.37–5.39 the number  $\varepsilon$  means right-hand sides of the mentioned formulas. Obviously, these results are consistent with the estimate (1.215).

The formulas (5.99), (5.100) appear to be interesting. Let us confirm numerically their correctness in Tables 5.40 and 5.41 (the number  $\varepsilon_q$  is an absolute deviation of multiple partial sums with the upper limit of summation  $q$  for the series (5.99), (5.100) from the right-hand sides of the formulas (5.99), (5.100); convergence of multiple series is regarded here when  $p_1 = p_2 = q \rightarrow \infty$ , which is acceptable according to Theorems 1.1, 2.2, 2.5, and 2.7).

Using the trigonometric system of functions, let us consider approximations of iterated stochastic integrals of the following form

$$J_{(\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_k)T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \int_t^{*T} \dots \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)},$$

where  $\lambda_l = 1$  if  $i_l = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\lambda_l = 0$  if  $i_l = 0$ ,  $l = 1, \dots, k$  ( $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ ).

Table 5.39: Confirmation of the formula (5.102)

$4\varepsilon/(T-t)^4$	0.0268	0.0034	$3.3955 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$3.3804 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$3.3778 \cdot 10^{-6}$
$q$	1	10	100	1000	10000

Table 5.40: Confirmation of the formula (5.99)

$\varepsilon_q$	2.0294	0.3241	0.0330	0.0033	$3.2902 \cdot 10^{-4}$
$q$	1	10	100	1000	10000

Table 5.41: Confirmation of the formula (5.100)

$\varepsilon_q$	10.9585	1.8836	0.1968	0.0197	0.0020
$q$	1	10	100	1000	10000

It is easy to see that the approximations

$$J_{(\lambda_1 \lambda_2)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q}, \quad J_{(\lambda_1 \lambda_2 \lambda_3)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q}$$

of the stochastic integrals

$$J_{(\lambda_1 \lambda_2)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)}, \quad J_{(\lambda_1 \lambda_2 \lambda_3)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$$

are defined by the right-hand sides of the formulas (5.86), (5.87), where it is necessary to take

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)} \quad (5.103)$$

and  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ .

Since

$$\int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(0)} = \begin{cases} \sqrt{T-t} & \text{if } j = 0 \\ 0 & \text{if } j \neq 0 \end{cases},$$

then it is easy to get from (5.86) and (5.87), considering that in these equalities  $\zeta_j^{(i)}$  is defined by (5.103) and  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ , the following family of formulas

$$J_{(10)T,t}^{*(i_1 0)q} = \frac{1}{2}(T-t)^{3/2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \left( \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} + \sqrt{\alpha_q} \xi_q^{(i_1)} \right) \right), \quad (5.104)$$

$$J_{(01)T,t}^{*(0 i_2)q} = \frac{1}{2}(T-t)^{3/2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \left( \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} + \sqrt{\alpha_q} \xi_q^{(i_2)} \right) \right), \quad (5.105)$$

$$J_{(001)T,t}^{*(00i_3)q} = (T-t)^{5/2} \left( \frac{1}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi^2} \left( \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_3)} + \sqrt{\beta_q} \mu_q^{(i_3)} \right) - \right. \\ \left. - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi} \left( \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_3)} + \sqrt{\alpha_q} \xi_q^{(i_3)} \right) \right),$$

$$J_{(010)T,t}^{*(0i_20)q} = (T-t)^{5/2} \left( \frac{1}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}\pi^2} \left( \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} + \sqrt{\beta_q} \mu_q^{(i_2)} \right) \right),$$

$$J_{(100)T,t}^{*(i_100)q} = (T-t)^{5/2} \left( \frac{1}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi^2} \left( \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} + \sqrt{\beta_q} \mu_q^{(i_1)} \right) + \right. \\ \left. + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi} \left( \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} + \sqrt{\alpha_q} \xi_q^{(i_1)} \right) \right),$$

$$J_{(011)T,t}^{*(0i_2i_3)q} = (T-t)^2 \left( \frac{1}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi} \sqrt{\alpha_q} \xi_q^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \right. \\ \left. + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi^2} \sqrt{\beta_q} \left( \mu_q^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - 2\mu_q^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} \right) + \right. \\ \left. + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \sum_{r=1}^q \left( -\frac{1}{\pi r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \frac{1}{\pi^2 r^2} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - 2\zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} \right) \right) - \right. \\ \left. - \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{\substack{r,l=1 \\ r \neq l}}^q \frac{1}{r^2 - l^2} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2l}^{(i_3)} + \frac{l}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_3)} \right) + \right. \\ \left. + \sum_{r=1}^q \left( \frac{1}{4\pi r} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_3)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_3)} \right) + \right. \right. \\ \left. \left. + \frac{1}{8\pi^2 r^2} \left( 3\zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_3)} + \zeta_{2r}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \right) \right) \right), \quad (5.106)$$

$$J_{(110)T,t}^{*(i_1i_20)q} = (T-t)^2 \left( \frac{1}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi} \sqrt{\alpha_q} \xi_q^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \right.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi^2} \sqrt{\beta_q} \left( \mu_q^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - 2\mu_q^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) + \\
& + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \sum_{r=1}^q \left( \frac{1}{\pi r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \frac{1}{\pi^2 r^2} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - 2\zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) \right) + \\
& + \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{\substack{r,l=1 \\ r \neq l}}^q \frac{1}{r^2 - l^2} \left( \frac{r}{l} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_2)} + \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l}^{(i_2)} \right) + \\
& + \sum_{r=1}^q \left( \frac{1}{4\pi r} \left( \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \right) + \right. \\
& \left. + \frac{1}{8\pi^2 r^2} \left( 3\zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} + \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \right) \right),
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
J_{(101)T,t}^{*(i_1 0 i_3)q} = & (T-t)^2 \left( \frac{1}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi} \sqrt{\alpha_q} \left( \xi_q^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \xi_q^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) + \right. \\
& + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi^2} \sqrt{\beta_q} \left( \mu_q^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \mu_q^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) + \\
& + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \sum_{r=1}^q \left( \frac{1}{\pi r} \left( \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) + \right. \\
& \left. + \frac{1}{\pi^2 r^2} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \zeta_{2r}^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) \right) - \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{\substack{r,l=1 \\ r \neq l}}^q \frac{1}{rl} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_3)} - \\
& \left. - \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{4\pi^2 r^2} \left( 3\zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_3)} + \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_3)} \right) \right).
\end{aligned}$$

### 5.3 A Comparative Analysis of Efficiency of Using the Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Functions for the Numerical Solution of Itô SDEs

The section is devoted to comparative analysis of efficiency of application the Legendre polynomials and trigonometric functions for the numerical integration

of Itô SDEs in the framework of the method of approximation of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals based on generalized multiple Fourier series (Theorems 1.1, 2.1–2.9). This section is written on the base of the papers [19], [38], and [30] (Sect. 4).

Using the iterated Itô stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 3 appearing in the Taylor–Itô expansion as an example, it is shown that their expansions obtained using multiple Fourier–Legendre series are significantly simpler and less computationally costly than their analogues obtained on the basis of multiple trigonometric Fourier series.

Let us consider the following set of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals from the classical Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions [75]

$$J_{(\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_k)T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (5.107)$$

$$J_{(\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_k)T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \int_t^{*T} \dots \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (5.108)$$

where  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ ,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $\lambda_l = 0$  for  $i_l = 0$  and  $\lambda_l = 1$  for  $i_l = 1, \dots, m$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ).

In [73] Milstein G.N. obtained the following expansion of  $J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$  on the base of the Karhunen–Loève expansion of the Brownian bridge process (we will discuss the method [73] in detail in Sect. 6.2)

$$\begin{aligned} J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = & \frac{1}{2}(T-t) \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} + \right. \right. \\ & \left. \left. + \sqrt{2} \left( \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \right) \right) \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.109)$$

where the series converges in the mean-square sense,  $i_1 \neq i_2$ ,  $i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $j = 0, 1, \dots$ ),

$$\phi_j(s) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{T-t}} \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } j = 0 \\ \sqrt{2}\sin(2\pi r(s-t)/(T-t)) & \text{for } j = 2r-1, \\ \sqrt{2}\cos(2\pi r(s-t)/(T-t)) & \text{for } j = 2r \end{cases} \quad (5.110)$$

where  $r = 1, 2, \dots$

Moreover,

$$J_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)} = \sqrt{T-t} \zeta_0^{(i_1)},$$

where  $i_1 = 1, \dots, m$ .

In principle, for implementing the strong numerical method with the convergence order 1.0 (Milstein method [73], see Sect. 4.10) for Itô SDEs we can take the following approximations

$$J_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)} = \sqrt{T-t} \zeta_0^{(i_1)}, \quad (5.111)$$

$$\begin{aligned} J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} = \frac{1}{2}(T-t) \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} + \right. \right. \\ \left. \left. + \sqrt{2} \left( \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \right) \right) \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.112)$$

where  $i_1 \neq i_2$ ,  $i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m$ .

It is not difficult to show that

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{3(T-t)^2}{2\pi^2} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} \right). \quad (5.113)$$

However, this approach has an obvious drawback. Indeed, we have too complex formulas for the stochastic integrals with Gaussian distribution

$$J_{(01)T,t}^{(0i_1)} = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \right), \quad (5.114)$$

$$J_{(001)T,t}^{(00i_1)} = (T-t)^{5/2} \left( \frac{1}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi^2} \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r^2} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi} \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \right),$$

$$J_{(01)T,t}^{(0i_1)q} = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \right),$$

$$J_{(001)T,t}^{(00i_1)q} = (T-t)^{5/2} \left( \frac{1}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi^2} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \right),$$

where the meaning of notations used in (5.112) is retained.

In [73] Milstein G.N. proposed the following mean-square approximations on the base of (5.109), (5.114)

$$J_{(01)T,t}^{(0i_1)q} = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \left( \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} + \sqrt{\alpha_q} \xi_q^{(i_1)} \right) \right), \quad (5.115)$$

$$\begin{aligned} J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} &= \frac{1}{2}(T-t) \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + \sqrt{2} \left( \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \right) \right) + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \sqrt{\alpha_q} \left( \xi_q^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \xi_q^{(i_2)} \right) \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.116)$$

where  $i_1 \neq i_2$  in (5.116), and

$$\xi_q^{(i)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\alpha_q}} \sum_{r=q+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i)}, \quad \alpha_q = \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2}, \quad (5.117)$$

where  $\zeta_0^{(i)}, \zeta_{2r}^{(i)}, \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i)}, \xi_q^{(i)}, r = 1, \dots, q, i = 1, \dots, m$  are independent standard Gaussian random variables.

Obviously, for the approximations (5.115) and (5.116) we obtain [73]

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J_{(01)T,t}^{(0i_1)} - J_{(01)T,t}^{(0i_1)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= 0, \\ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^2}{2\pi^2} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} \right). \end{aligned} \quad (5.118)$$

This idea has been developed in [74]-[76]. For example, the approximation  $J_{(001)T,t}^{(00i_1)q}$ , which corresponds to (5.115), (5.116) is defined by [74]-[76]

$$\begin{aligned} J_{(001)T,t}^{(00i_1)q} &= (T-t)^{5/2} \left( \frac{1}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi^2} \left( \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} + \sqrt{\beta_q} \mu_q^{(i_1)} \right) - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi} \left( \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} + \sqrt{\alpha_q} \xi_q^{(i_1)} \right) \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.119)$$

where  $\xi_q^{(i)}$ ,  $\alpha_q$  have the form (5.117),

$$\mu_q^{(i)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\beta_q}} \sum_{r=q+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r^2} \zeta_{2r}^{(i)}, \quad \beta_q = \frac{\pi^4}{90} - \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^4},$$

$\phi_j(s)$  is defined by (5.110), and  $\zeta_0^{(i)}$ ,  $\zeta_{2r}^{(i)}$ ,  $\zeta_{2r-1}^{(i)}$ ,  $\xi_q^{(i)}$ ,  $\mu_q^{(i)}$  ( $r = 1, \dots, q$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) are independent standard Gaussian random variables.

Moreover,

$$M \left\{ \left( J_{(001)T,t}^{(00i_1)} - J_{(001)T,t}^{(00i_1)q} \right)^2 \right\} = 0.$$

Nevertheless, the expansions (5.115), (5.119) are too complex for the approximation of two Gaussian random variables  $J_{(01)T,t}^{(0i_1)}$ ,  $J_{(001)T,t}^{(00i_1)}$ .

Further, we will see that the introducing of random variables  $\xi_q^{(i)}$  and  $\mu_q^{(i)}$  will sharply complicate the approximation of stochastic integral  $J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$  ( $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$ ). This is due to the fact that the number  $q$  is fixed for stochastic integrals included into the considered collection. However, it is clear that due to the smallness of  $T - t$ , the number  $q$  for  $J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$  could be taken significantly less than in the formula (5.116). This feature is also valid for the formulas (5.115), (5.119).

On the other hand, the following very simple formulas are well known (see (5.7)–(5.9))

$$J_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)} = \sqrt{T - t} \zeta_0^{(i_1)}, \quad (5.120)$$

$$J_{(01)T,t}^{(0i_1)} = \frac{(T - t)^{3/2}}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} \right), \quad (5.121)$$

$$J_{(001)T,t}^{(00i_1)} = \frac{(T - t)^{5/2}}{6} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{5}} \zeta_2^{(i_1)} \right), \quad (5.122)$$

where  $\zeta_0^{(i)}$ ,  $\zeta_1^{(i)}$ ,  $\zeta_2^{(i)}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) are independent standard Gaussian random variables. Obviously, that the formulas (5.120)–(5.122) are part of the method based on Theorem 1.1 (also see Sect. 5.1).

To obtain the Milstein expansion for the stochastic integral (5.2) the truncated expansions of components of the Wiener process  $f_s$  must be iteratively substituted in the single integrals in (5.2), and the integrals must be calculated starting from the innermost integral. This is a complicated procedure that obviously does not lead to a general expansion of (5.2) valid for an arbitrary

multiplicity  $k$ . For this reason, only expansions of simplest single, double, and triple integrals (5.2) were obtained [73]-[76], [83], [84] by the Milstein approach [73] based on the Karhunen–Loève expansion of the Brownian bridge process.

At that, in [73], [83] the case  $\psi_1(s), \psi_2(s) \equiv 1$  and  $i_1, i_2 = 0, 1, \dots, m$  ( $i_1 \neq i_2$ ) is considered. In [74]-[76], [84] the attempt to consider the case  $\psi_1(s), \psi_2(s), \psi_3(s) \equiv 1$  and  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 0, 1, \dots, m$  is realized. Note that, generally speaking, the mean-square convergence of  $J_{(111)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q}$  to  $J_{(111)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$  if  $q \rightarrow \infty$  was not proved rigorously in [74]-[76], [84] within the frames of the Milstein approach [73] together with the Wong–Zakai approximation [64]-[66] (see discussions in Sect. 2.6.2, 6.2).

### 5.3.1 A Comparative Analysis of Efficiency of Using the Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Functions for the Integral $J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$

Using Theorem 1.1 and complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , we have (see (5.11))

$$J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \frac{T-t}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{4i^2 - 1}} \left( \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)} - \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_2)} \right) - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \right), \quad (5.123)$$

where series converges in the mean-square sense,  $i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$ ,

$$\phi_j(x) = \sqrt{\frac{2j+1}{T-t}} P_j \left( \left( x - \frac{T+t}{2} \right) \frac{2}{T-t} \right), \quad j = 0, 1, 2, \dots, \quad (5.124)$$

where  $P_j(x)$  is the Legendre polynomial.

The formula (5.123) has been derived for the first time in [67] (1997) with using Theorem 2.10.

Remind the formula (5.41) [67] (1997)

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^2}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} - \sum_{i=1}^q \frac{1}{4i^2 - 1} \right), \quad (5.125)$$

Table 5.42: Numbers  $q_{\text{trig}}$ ,  $q_{\text{trig}}^*$ ,  $q_{\text{pol}}$ 

$T - t$	$2^{-5}$	$2^{-6}$	$2^{-7}$	$2^{-8}$	$2^{-9}$	$2^{-10}$	$2^{-11}$	$2^{-12}$
$q_{\text{trig}}$	3	4	7	14	27	53	105	209
$q_{\text{trig}}^*$	6	11	20	40	79	157	312	624
$q_{\text{pol}}$	5	9	17	33	65	129	257	513

where

$$J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} = \frac{T-t}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \sum_{i=1}^q \frac{1}{\sqrt{4i^2 - 1}} \left( \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)} - \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_2)} \right) - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \right). \quad (5.126)$$

Let us compare (5.126) with (5.116) and (5.125) with (5.118). Consider minimal natural numbers  $q_{\text{trig}}$  and  $q_{\text{pol}}$ , which satisfy to (see Table 5.42)

$$\frac{(T-t)^2}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} - \sum_{i=1}^{q_{\text{pol}}} \frac{1}{4i^2 - 1} \right) \leq (T-t)^3, \quad (5.127)$$

$$\frac{(T-t)^2}{2\pi^2} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{r=1}^{q_{\text{trig}}} \frac{1}{r^2} \right) \leq (T-t)^3.$$

Thus, we have

$$\frac{q_{\text{pol}}}{q_{\text{trig}}} \approx 1.67, 2.22, 2.43, 2.36, 2.41, 2.43, 2.45, 2.45.$$

From the other hand, the formula (5.116) includes  $(4q+4)m$  independent standard Gaussian random variables. At the same time the formula (5.126) includes only  $(2q+2)m$  independent standard Gaussian random variables. Moreover, the formula (5.126) is simpler than the formula (5.116). Thus, in this case we can talk about approximately equal computational costs for the formulas (5.116) and (5.126).

There is one important feature. As we mentioned above, further we will see that the introducing of random variables  $\xi_q^{(i)}$  and  $\mu_q^{(i)}$  will sharply complicate the approximation of stochastic integral  $J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$  ( $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$ ). This is due to the fact that the number  $q$  is fixed for all stochastic integrals, which included into the considered collection. However, it is clear that due to the smallness of  $T - t$ , the number  $q$  for  $J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$  could be chosen significantly less

than in the formula (5.116). This feature is also valid for the formulas (5.115), (5.119). However, for the case of Legendre polynomials we can choose different numbers  $q$  for different stochastic integrals.

From the other hand, if we will not introduce the random variables  $\xi_q^{(i)}$  and  $\mu_q^{(i)}$ , then the mean-square error of approximation of the stochastic integral  $J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$  will be three times larger (see (5.113)). Moreover, in this case the stochastic integrals  $J_{(01)T,t}^{(0i_1)}$ ,  $J_{(001)T,t}^{(00i_1)}$  (with Gaussian distribution) will be approximated worse.

Consider minimal natural numbers  $q_{\text{trig}}^*$ , which satisfy to (see Table 5.42)

$$\frac{3(T-t)^2}{2\pi^2} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{r=1}^{q_{\text{trig}}^*} \frac{1}{r^2} \right) \leq (T-t)^3.$$

In this situation we can talk about the advantage of Legendre polynomials ( $q_{\text{trig}}^* > q_{\text{pol}}$  and (5.116) is more complex than (5.126)).

### 5.3.2 A Comparative Analysis of Efficiency of Using the Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Functions for the Integrals $J_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)}$ , $J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$ , $J_{(01)T,t}^{(0i_1)}$ , $J_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 0)}$ , $J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$

It is well known [73]-[76], [83] (also see [14], [15]) that for the numerical realization of strong Taylor–Itô numerical methods with the convergence order 1.5 for Itô SDEs we need to approximate the following collection of iterated Itô stochastic integrals (see Sect. 4.10)

$$J_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)}, \quad J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}, \quad J_{(01)T,t}^{(0i_1)}, \quad J_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 0)}, \quad J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}.$$

Using Theorem 1.1 for the system of trigonometric functions, we have (see Sect. 5.2)

$$J_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)} = \sqrt{T-t} \zeta_0^{(i_1)}, \quad (5.128)$$

$$\begin{aligned} J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} = & \frac{1}{2}(T-t) \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} + \right. \right. \\ & \left. \left. + \sqrt{2} \left( \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \right) \right) + \right. \\ & \left. + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \sqrt{\alpha_q} \left( \zeta_q^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_q^{(i_2)} \right) - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.129)$$

$$J_{(01)T,t}^{(0i_1)q} = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \left( \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} + \sqrt{\alpha_q} \xi_q^{(i_1)} \right) \right), \quad (5.130)$$

$$J_{(10)T,t}^{(i_10)q} = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \left( \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} + \sqrt{\alpha_q} \xi_q^{(i_1)} \right) \right), \quad (5.131)$$

$$\begin{aligned} J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} &= (T-t)^{3/2} \left( \frac{1}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \frac{\sqrt{\alpha_q}}{2\sqrt{2}\pi} \left( \xi_q^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \xi_q^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) + \right. \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi^2} \sqrt{\beta_q} \left( \mu_q^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - 2\mu_q^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \mu_q^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \right) + \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \sum_{r=1}^q \left( \frac{1}{\pi r} \left( \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + \frac{1}{\pi^2 r^2} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - 2\zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \zeta_{2r}^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) \right) + \right. \\ &\quad + \sum_{r=1}^q \left( \frac{1}{4\pi r} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{8\pi^2 r^2} \left( 3\zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} + \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - 6\zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + 3\zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - 2\zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_3)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \zeta_{2r}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) \right) + D_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q}, \quad (5.132) \end{aligned}$$

where in (5.132) we suppose that  $i_1 \neq i_2$ ,  $i_1 \neq i_3$ ,  $i_2 \neq i_3$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} D_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} &= \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{\substack{r,l=1 \\ r \neq l}}^q \left( \frac{1}{r^2 - l^2} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l}^{(i_3)} + \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + \frac{r}{l} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_3)} - \frac{l}{r} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_3)} \right) - \frac{1}{rl} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_3)} \right) + \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{4\sqrt{2}\pi^2} \left( \sum_{r,m=1}^q \left( \frac{2}{rm} \left( -\zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m}^{(i_3)} + \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_3)} + \right. \right. \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. \left. \left. + \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_1)} - \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_2)} \right) \right) \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2m}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_3)} - \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_3)} \Big) + \\
& + \frac{1}{m(r+m)} \left( -\zeta_{2(m+r)}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m}^{(i_3)} - \zeta_{2(m+r)-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m}^{(i_3)} - \right. \\
& \quad \left. - \zeta_{2(m+r)-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_3)} + \zeta_{2(m+r)}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_3)} \right) \Big) + \\
& + \sum_{m=1}^q \sum_{l=m+1}^q \left( \frac{1}{m(l-m)} \left( \zeta_{2(l-m)}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m}^{(i_3)} + \zeta_{2(l-m)-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m}^{(i_3)} - \right. \right. \\
& \quad \left. \left. - \zeta_{2(l-m)-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_3)} + \zeta_{2(l-m)}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_3)} \right) + \right. \\
& \quad \left. + \frac{1}{l(l-m)} \left( -\zeta_{2(l-m)}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2m}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2l}^{(i_3)} + \zeta_{2(l-m)-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2l}^{(i_3)} - \right. \right. \\
& \quad \left. \left. - \zeta_{2(l-m)-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2m}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_3)} - \zeta_{2(l-m)}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2m-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_3)} \right) \right) \Big),
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$\xi_q^{(i)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\alpha_q}} \sum_{r=q+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i)}, \quad \alpha_q = \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2},$$

$$\mu_q^{(i)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\beta_q}} \sum_{r=q+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r^2} \zeta_{2r}^{(i)}, \quad \beta_q = \frac{\pi^4}{90} - \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^4},$$

and  $\zeta_0^{(i)}$ ,  $\zeta_{2r}^{(i)}$ ,  $\zeta_{2r-1}^{(i)}$ ,  $\xi_q^{(i)}$ ,  $\mu_q^{(i)}$  ( $r = 1, \dots, q$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) are independent standard Gaussian random variables.

The mean-square errors of approximations (5.129)–(5.132) are represented by the formulas

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J_{(01)T,t}^{(0i_1)} - J_{(01)T,t}^{(0i_1)q} \right)^2 \right\} = 0, \\
& \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J_{(10)T,t}^{(i_10)} - J_{(10)T,t}^{(i_10)q} \right)^2 \right\} = 0, \\
& \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1i_2)} - J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^2}{2\pi^2} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} \right), \tag{5.133}
\end{aligned}$$

Table 5.43: Confirmation of the formula (5.134)

$\varepsilon/(T-t)^3$	0.0459	0.0072	$7.5722 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$7.5973 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$7.5990 \cdot 10^{-6}$
$q$	1	10	100	1000	10000

$$\begin{aligned} M \left\{ \left( J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} = & (T-t)^3 \left( \frac{4}{45} - \frac{1}{4\pi^2} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} - \right. \\ & \left. - \frac{55}{32\pi^4} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^4} - \frac{1}{4\pi^4} \sum_{\substack{r,l=1 \\ r \neq l}}^q \frac{5l^4 + 4r^4 - 3r^2l^2}{r^2l^2 (r^2 - l^2)^2} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.134)$$

where  $i_1 \neq i_2$ ,  $i_1 \neq i_3$ ,  $i_2 \neq i_3$ .

In Table 5.43 we can see the numerical confirmation of the formula (5.134) ( $\varepsilon$  means the right-hand side of (5.134)).

Note that the formulas (5.128), (5.129) have been obtained for the first time in [73]. Using (5.128), (5.129), we can realize numerically an explicit one-step strong numerical method with the convergence order 1.0 for Itô SDEs (Milstein method [73]; also see Sect. 4.10).

An analogue of the formula (5.132) has been obtained for the first time in [74], [75].

As we mentioned above, the Milstein expansion (i.e. expansion based on the Karhunen–Loève expansion of the Brownian bridge process) for iterated stochastic integrals leads to iterated application of the operation of limit transition. The analogue of (5.132) for iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals has been derived in [74], [75] on the base of the Milstein expansion together with the Wong–Zakai approximation [64]–[66] (without rigorous proof). It means that the authors in [74], [75] formally could not use the double sum with the upper limit  $q$  in the analogue of (5.132). From the other hand, the correctness of (5.132) follows directly from Theorem 1.1. Note that (5.132) has been obtained reasonably for the first time in [1]. The version of (5.132) but without the introducing of random variables  $\xi_q^{(i)}$  and  $\mu_q^{(i)}$  can be found in [67] (1997).

Note that the formula (5.133) appears for the first time in [73]. The mean-square error (5.134) has been obtained for the first time in [72] (1996) on the base of the simplified variant of Theorem 1.1 (the case of pairwise different  $i_1, \dots, i_k$ ).

The number  $q$  as we noted above must be the same in (5.129)–(5.132). This is the main drawback of this approach, because really the number  $q$  in (5.132) can be chosen essentially smaller than in (5.129).

Note that in (5.132) we can replace  $J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q}$  with  $J_{(111)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q}$  and (5.132) then will be valid for any  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 0, 1, \dots, m$  (see Theorems 2.5–2.7).

Consider now approximations of iterated stochastic integrals

$$J_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)}, \quad J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}, \quad J_{(01)T,t}^{(0 i_1)}, \quad J_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 0)}, \quad J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} \quad (i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m)$$

on the base of Theorem 1.1 (the case of Legendre polynomials) [1]–[15], [30]

$$J_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)} = \sqrt{T-t} \zeta_0^{(i_1)}, \quad (5.135)$$

$$J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} = \frac{T-t}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \sum_{i=1}^q \frac{1}{\sqrt{4i^2 - 1}} \left( \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)} - \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_2)} \right) - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \right), \quad (5.136)$$

$$J_{(01)T,t}^{(0 i_1)} = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} \right), \quad (5.137)$$

$$J_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 0)} = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} \right), \quad (5.138)$$

$$\begin{aligned} J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_1} &= \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^{q_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right), \quad q_1 \ll q, \end{aligned} \quad (5.139)$$

$$J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_1)} = \frac{1}{6} (T-t)^{3/2} \left( \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^3 - 3 \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right),$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} &= \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(z) \int_t^z \phi_{j_2}(y) \int_t^y \phi_{j_1}(x) dx dy dz = \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)(2j_3+1)}}{8} (T-t)^{3/2} \bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_3}(z) \int_{-1}^z P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy dz, \quad (5.140)$$

$\phi_j(x)$  is defined by (5.124) and  $P_i(x)$  is the Legendre polynomial ( $i = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ).

The mean-square errors of approximations (5.136), (5.139) are represented by the formulas (see Theorems 1.3 and 1.4; also see Sect. 5.1)

$$M \left\{ \left( J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^2}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} - \sum_{i=1}^q \frac{1}{4i^2 - 1} \right) \quad (i_1 \neq i_2), \quad (5.141)$$

$$\begin{aligned} M \left\{ \left( J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_1} \right)^2 \right\} &= \\ &= \frac{(T-t)^3}{6} - \sum_{j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^{q_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 \quad (i_1 \neq i_2, i_1 \neq i_3, i_2 \neq i_3), \end{aligned} \quad (5.142)$$

$$\begin{aligned} M \left\{ \left( J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_1} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^3}{6} - \sum_{j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^{q_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 - \\ &- \sum_{j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^{q_1} C_{j_2 j_3 j_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \quad (i_1 \neq i_2 = i_3), \end{aligned} \quad (5.143)$$

$$\begin{aligned} M \left\{ \left( J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_1} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^3}{6} - \sum_{j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^{q_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 - \\ &- \sum_{j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^{q_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} C_{j_1 j_2 j_3} \quad (i_1 = i_3 \neq i_2), \end{aligned} \quad (5.144)$$

$$\begin{aligned} M \left\{ \left( J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_1} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^3}{6} - \sum_{j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^{q_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 - \\ &- \sum_{j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^{q_1} C_{j_3 j_1 j_2} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \quad (i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3), \end{aligned} \quad (5.145)$$

$$M \left\{ \left( J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_1} \right)^2 \right\} \leq 6 \left( \frac{(T-t)^3}{6} - \sum_{j_3, j_2, j_1=0}^{q_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 \right), \quad (5.146)$$

where  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$  in (5.146).

Let us compare the efficiency of application of Legendre polynomials and trigonometric functions for the approximation of iterated stochastic integrals  $J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}, J_{(111)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$ .

Consider the following conditions ( $i_1 \neq i_2, i_1 \neq i_3, i_2 \neq i_3$ )

$$\frac{(T-t)^2}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} - \sum_{i=1}^q \frac{1}{4i^2-1} \right) \leq (T-t)^4, \quad (5.147)$$

$$(T-t)^3 \left( \frac{1}{6} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^{q_1} \frac{(C_{j_3 j_2 j_1})^2}{(T-t)^3} \right) \leq (T-t)^4, \quad (5.148)$$

$$\frac{(T-t)^2}{2\pi^2} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{r=1}^p \frac{1}{r^2} \right) \leq (T-t)^4, \quad (5.149)$$

$$(T-t)^3 \left( \frac{4}{45} - \frac{1}{4\pi^2} \sum_{r=1}^{p_1} \frac{1}{r^2} - \frac{55}{32\pi^4} \sum_{r=1}^{p_1} \frac{1}{r^4} - \frac{1}{4\pi^4} \sum_{\substack{r, l=1 \\ r \neq l}}^{p_1} \frac{5l^4 + 4r^4 - 3r^2l^2}{r^2l^2(r^2 - l^2)^2} \right) \leq (T-t)^4, \quad (5.150)$$

where

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)(2j_3+1)}}{8} (T-t)^{3/2} \bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1},$$

$$\bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_3}(z) \int_{-1}^z P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy dz,$$

where  $P_i(x)$  is the Legendre polynomial.

In Tables 5.44 and 5.45 we can see the minimal numbers  $q, q_1, p, p_1$ , which satisfy the conditions (5.147)–(5.150). As we mentioned above, the numbers  $q, q_1$  are different. At that  $q_1 \ll q$  (the case of Legendre polynomials). As we saw in the previous sections, we cannot take different numbers  $p, p_1$  for the case of trigonometric functions. Thus, we should choose  $q = p$  in (5.129)–(5.132). This leads to huge computational costs (see the fairly complicated formula (5.132)).

From the other hand, we can take different numbers  $q$  in (5.129)–(5.132). At that we should exclude random variables  $\xi_q^{(i)}, \mu_q^{(i)}$  from (5.129)–(5.132). At this situation for the case  $i_1 \neq i_2, i_2 \neq i_3, i_1 \neq i_3$  we have

Table 5.44: Numbers  $q, q_1$ 

$T - t$	0.08222	0.05020	0.02310	0.01956
$q$	19	51	235	328
$q_1$	1	2	5	6

 Table 5.45: Numbers  $p, p_1, p^*, p_1^*$ 

$T - t$	0.08222	0.05020	0.02310	0.01956
$p$	8	21	96	133
$p_1$	1	1	3	4
$p^*$	23	61	286	398
$p_1^*$	1	2	4	5

$$\frac{3(T-t)^2}{2\pi^2} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{r=1}^{p^*} \frac{1}{r^2} \right) \leq (T-t)^4, \quad (5.151)$$

$$(T-t)^3 \left( \frac{5}{36} - \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{r=1}^{p_1^*} \frac{1}{r^2} - \frac{79}{32\pi^4} \sum_{r=1}^{p_1^*} \frac{1}{r^4} - \frac{1}{4\pi^4} \sum_{\substack{r,l=1 \\ r \neq l}}^{p_1^*} \frac{5l^4 + 4r^4 - 3r^2l^2}{r^2l^2(r^2-l^2)^2} \right) \leq (T-t)^4, \quad (5.152)$$

where the left-hand sides of (5.151), (5.152) correspond to (5.129), (5.132) but without  $\xi_q^{(i)}, \mu_q^{(i)}$ . In Table 5.45 we can see minimal numbers  $p^*, p_1^*$ , which satisfy the conditions (5.151), (5.152).

Moreover,

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J_{(01)T,t}^{(0i_1)} - J_{(01)T,t}^{(0i_1)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J_{(10)T,t}^{(i_10)} - J_{(10)T,t}^{(i_10)q} \right)^2 \right\} =$$

Table 5.46: Confirmation of the formula (5.152)

$\varepsilon/(T-t)^3$	0.0629	0.0097	0.0010	$1.0129 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$1.0132 \cdot 10^{-5}$
$q$	1	10	100	1000	10000

$$= \frac{(T-t)^3}{2\pi^2} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} \right) \neq 0, \quad (5.153)$$

where  $J_{(01)T,t}^{(0i_1)q}$ ,  $J_{(10)T,t}^{(i_10)q}$  are defined by (5.130), (5.131) but without  $\xi_q^{(i)}$ .

It is not difficult to see that the numbers  $q_{\text{trig}}$  in Table 5.42 correspond to minimal numbers  $q_{\text{trig}}$ , which satisfy the condition (compare with (5.153))

$$\frac{(T-t)^3}{2\pi^2} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{r=1}^{q_{\text{trig}}} \frac{1}{r^2} \right) \leq (T-t)^4.$$

From the other hand, the right-hand sides of (5.137), (5.138) include only 2 random variables. In this situation we again can talk about the advantage of Legendre polynomials.

In Table 5.46 we can see the numerical confirmation of the formula (5.152) ( $\varepsilon$  means the left-hand side of (5.152)).

### 5.3.3 A Comparative Analysis of Efficiency of Using the Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Functions for the Integral $J_{(011)T,t}^{*(0i_1i_2)}$

In this section, we compare computational costs for approximation of the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral  $J_{(011)T,t}^{*(0i_1i_2)}$  ( $i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m$ ) within the framework of the method of generalized multiple Fourier series for the Legendre polynomial system and the system of trigonometric functions.

Using Theorem 2.1 for the case of trigonometric system of functions, we obtain [6]-[15], [38]

$$\begin{aligned} J_{(011)T,t}^{*(0i_1i_2)q} &= (T-t)^2 \left( \frac{1}{6} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi} \sqrt{\alpha_q} \xi_q^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}\pi^2} \sqrt{\beta_q} \left( \mu_q^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - 2\mu_q^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \right) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \sum_{r=1}^q \left( -\frac{1}{\pi r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{\pi^2 r^2} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - 2\zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \right) \right) - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{\substack{r,l=1 \\ r \neq l}}^q \frac{1}{r^2 - l^2} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l}^{(i_2)} + \frac{l}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_2)} \right) + \right) \end{aligned}$$

Table 5.47: Confirmation of the formula (5.155)

$4\varepsilon/(T-t)^4$	0.0540	0.0082	$8.4261 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$8.4429 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$8.4435 \cdot 10^{-6}$
$q$	1	10	100	1000	10000

Table 5.48: Confirmation of the formula (5.157)

$16\varepsilon/(T-t)^4$	0.3797	0.0581	0.0062	$6.2450 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$6.2495 \cdot 10^{-5}$
$q$	1	10	100	1000	10000

$$+ \sum_{r=1}^q \left( \frac{1}{4\pi r} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \right) + \frac{1}{8\pi^2 r^2} \left( 3\zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} + \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \right) \right). \quad (5.154)$$

For the case  $i_1 \neq i_2$  from Theorem 1.3 we get [6]-[16], [29], [38]

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J_{(011)T,t}^{*(0i_1i_2)} - J_{(011)T,t}^{*(0i_1i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^4}{4} \left( \frac{1}{9} - \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^2} - \frac{5}{8\pi^4} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r^4} - \frac{1}{\pi^4} \sum_{\substack{k,l=1 \\ k \neq l}}^q \frac{k^2 + l^2}{l^2 (l^2 - k^2)^2} \right). \quad (5.155)$$

Analogues of the formulas (5.154), (5.155) for the case of Legendre polynomials will look as follows [6]-[16], [29], [38]

$$J_{(011)T,t}^{*(0i_1i_2)q} = \frac{T-t}{2} J_{(11)T,t}^{*(i_1i_2)q} + \frac{(T-t)^2}{4} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} + \sum_{i=0}^q \left( \frac{(i+1)\zeta_{i+2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_i^{(i_1)} - (i+2)\zeta_i^{(i_2)} \zeta_{i+2}^{(i_1)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)}} + \frac{\zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)}}{(2i-1)(2i+3)} \right) \right), \quad (5.156)$$

where

$$J_{(11)T,t}^{*(i_1i_2)q} = \frac{T-t}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \sum_{i=1}^q \frac{1}{\sqrt{4i^2 - 1}} \left( \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)} - \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_2)} \right) \right),$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J_{(011)T,t}^{*(0i_1 i_2)} - J_{(011)T,t}^{*(0i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^4}{16} \left( \frac{5}{9} - 2 \sum_{i=2}^q \frac{1}{4i^2 - 1} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \sum_{i=1}^q \frac{1}{(2i-1)^2(2i+3)^2} - \sum_{i=0}^q \frac{(i+2)^2 + (i+1)^2}{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)^2} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.157)$$

where  $i_1 \neq i_2$ .

In Tables 5.47 and 5.48 we can see the numerical confirmation of the formulas (5.155) and (5.157) ( $\varepsilon$  means the right-hand side of (5.155) or (5.157)).

Let us compare the complexity of the formulas (5.154) and (5.156). The formula (5.154) includes the double sum

$$\frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{\substack{r,l=1 \\ r \neq l}}^q \frac{1}{r^2 - l^2} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l}^{(i_2)} + \frac{l}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2l-1}^{(i_2)} \right).$$

Thus, the formula (5.154) is more complex, than the formula (5.156) even if we take identical numbers  $q$  in these formulas. As we noted above, the number  $q$  in (5.154) must be equal to the number  $q$  from the formula (5.129), so it is much larger than the number  $q$  from the formula (5.156). As a result, we have obvious advantage of the formula (5.156) in computational costs.

As we mentioned above, if we will not introduce the random variables  $\xi_q^{(i)}$  and  $\mu_q^{(i)}$ , then the number  $q$  in (5.154) can be chosen smaller, but the mean-square error of approximation of the stochastic integral  $J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$  will be three times larger (see (5.113)). Moreover, in this case the stochastic integrals  $J_{(01)T,t}^{(0i_1)}$ ,  $J_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 0)}$ ,  $J_{(001)T,t}^{(00i_1)}$  (with Gaussian distribution) will be approximated worse. In this situation, we can again talk about the advantage of Legendre polynomials.

### 5.3.4 Conclusions

Summing up the results of previous sections we can come to the following conclusions.

1. We can talk about approximately equal computational costs for the formulas (5.129) and (5.136). This means that computational costs for realizing the Milstein scheme (explicit one-step strong numerical method with the convergence order  $\gamma = 1.0$  for Itô SDEs; see Sect. 4.10) for the case of Legendre

polynomials and for the case of trigonometric functions are approximately the same.

2. If we will not introduce the random variables  $\xi_q^{(i)}$  (see (5.129)), then the mean-square error of approximation of the stochastic integral  $J_{(11)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$  will be three times larger (see (5.113)). In this situation, we can talk about the advantage of Legendre polynomials in the Milstein method. Moreover, in this case the stochastic integrals  $J_{(01)T,t}^{(0i_1)}, J_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 0)}, J_{(001)T,t}^{(00i_1)}$  (with Gaussian distribution) will be approximated worse.

3. If we talk about the explicit one-step strong numerical scheme with the convergence order  $\gamma = 1.5$  for Itô SDEs (see Sect. 4.10), then the numbers  $q, q_1$  (see (5.136), (5.139)) are different. At that  $q_1 \ll q$  (the case of Legendre polynomials). The number  $q$  must be the same in (5.129)–(5.132) (the case of trigonometric functions). This leads to huge computational costs (see the fairly complicated formula (5.132)). From the other hand, we can take different numbers  $q$  in (5.129)–(5.132). At that we should exclude the random variables  $\xi_q^{(i)}, \mu_q^{(i)}$  from (5.129)–(5.132). This leads to another problems which we discussed above (see Conclusion 2).

4. In addition, the author supposes that effect described in Conclusion 3 will be more impressive when analyzing more complex sets of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals (when  $\gamma = 2.0, 2.5, 3.0, \dots$ ). This supposition is based on the fact that the polynomial system of functions has the significant advantage (in comparison with the trigonometric system) when approximating the iterated stochastic integrals for which not all weight functions are equal to 1 (see Sect 5.4.3 and conclusion at the end of Sect. 5.1).

## 5.4 Optimization of the Mean-Square Approximation Procedures for Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals Based on Theorem 1.1 and Multiple Fourier–Legendre Series

This section is devoted to optimization of the mean-square approximation procedures for iterated Itô stochastic integrals (5.3) of multiplicities 1 to 4 based on Theorem 1.1 and multiple Fourier–Legendre series. The mentioned stochastic integrals are part of strong numerical methods with convergence orders 1.0, 1.5, and 2.0 for Itô SDEs with multidimensional non-commutative noise (see (4.65)–(4.67)). We show that the lengths of sequences of independent standard

Gaussian random variables required for the mean-square approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals (5.3) can be significantly reduced without the loss of the mean-square accuracy of approximation for these stochastic integrals. This section is written on the base of paper [54]. An extension of the mentioned results to iterated Itô stochastic integrals of multiplicity 5 can be found in [53].

Using Theorem 1.1 and the system of Legendre polynomials, we obtain the following approximations of iterated Itô stochastic integrals (5.3)

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(0)T,t}^{(i_1)} &= \sqrt{T-t} \zeta_0^{(i_1)}, \\ I_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)} &= -\frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(i_1)} \right), \\ I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q} &= \frac{T-t}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \sum_{i=1}^q \frac{1}{\sqrt{4i^2-1}} \left( \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)} - \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_2)} \right) - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.158)$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_1} &= \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^{q_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.159)$$

$$I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q_2} = \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^{q_2} C_{j_2 j_1}^{10} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right), \quad (5.160)$$

$$I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q_2} = \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^{\bar{q}_2} C_{j_2 j_1}^{01} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right), \quad (5.161)$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q_3} &= \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^{q_3} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \right. \end{aligned}$$

$$+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} + \\ + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \Big), \quad (5.162)$$

where  $\mathbf{1}_A$  is the indicator of the set  $A$ ,

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)} \quad (i = 1, \dots, m, j = 0, 1, \dots)$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$ ,  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  (see (5.5)),

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \frac{1}{8} L_{j_1 j_2 j_3} (T-t)^{3/2} \bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}, \quad C_{j_2 j_1}^{01} = \frac{1}{8} L_{j_1 j_2} (T-t)^2 \bar{C}_{j_2 j_1}^{01}, \quad (5.163)$$

$$C_{j_2 j_1}^{10} = \frac{1}{8} L_{j_1 j_2} (T-t)^2 \bar{C}_{j_2 j_1}^{10}, \quad C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} = \frac{1}{16} L_{j_1 j_2 j_3 j_4} (T-t)^2 \bar{C}_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}, \quad (5.164)$$

$$L_{j_1 j_2} = \sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)}, \quad L_{j_1 j_2 j_3} = \sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)(2j_3+1)},$$

$$L_{j_1 j_2 j_3 j_4} = \sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)(2j_3+1)(2j_4+1)},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1} &= \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_3}(z) \int_{-1}^z P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy dz, \\ \bar{C}_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} &= \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_4}(u) \int_{-1}^u P_{j_3}(z) \int_{-1}^z P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy dz du, \\ \bar{C}_{j_2 j_1}^{01} &= - \int_{-1}^1 (1+y) P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy, \\ \bar{C}_{j_2 j_1}^{10} &= - \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y (1+x) P_{j_1}(x) dx dy, \end{aligned}$$

$P_j(x)$  is the Legendre polynomial (see (5.6)).

Combining the estimates (4.70) and (1.119) for  $p_1 = \dots = p_k = p$ , we obtain

$$k! \left( \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \right) \leq C(T-t)^{r+1}, \quad (5.165)$$

where  $K(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is defined by (5.79) (see (5.80)–(5.82)),  $r/2$  is the strong convergence orders for the numerical schemes (4.65)–(4.67), i.e.  $r/2 = 1.0, 1.5$ , and 2.0; constant  $C$  is independent of  $T-t$ .

It is not difficult to see that the multiplier factor  $k!$  on the left-hand side of the inequality (5.165) leads to a significant increase of computational costs for approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals. The mentioned problem can be overcome if we calculate the mean-square approximation error for iterated Itô stochastic integrals exactly (see Theorem 1.3 and Sect. 1.2.3). In this section, we discuss how to essentially minimize the numbers  $q, q_1, q_2, \bar{q}_2, q_3$  from (5.158)–(5.162). At that we will use the results from Sect. 1.2.3.

Denote

$$E_p^{(l_1 \dots l_k)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} M \left\{ \left( I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} - I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)p} \right)^2 \right\}, \quad (5.166)$$

where  $I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  is the iterated Itô stochastic integral (5.3) and  $I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)p}$  is the mean-square approximation of this stochastic integral. More precisely, the approximations  $I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q}, I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_1}, I_{(10)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q_2}, I_{(01)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)q_2}, I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q_3}$  are defined by (5.158)–(5.162).

The results of Sect. 1.2.3 give the following formulas for the case of Legendre polynomials

$$E_q^{(00)} = \frac{(T-t)^2}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} - \sum_{i=1}^q \frac{1}{4i^2 - 1} \right), \quad i_1 \neq i_2, \quad (5.167)$$

$$E_{q_{1,1}}^{(000)} = (T-t)^3 \left( \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{64} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^{q_{1,1}} L_{j_1 j_2 j_3}^2 (\bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1})^2 \right), \quad (5.168)$$

where  $i_1 \neq i_2, i_1 \neq i_3, i_2 \neq i_3$ ,

$$E_{q_{1,2}}^{(000)} = (T-t)^3 \left( \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{64} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^{q_{1,2}} L_{j_1 j_2 j_3}^2 \left( (\bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1})^2 + \bar{C}_{j_3 j_1 j_2} \bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \right) \right), \quad (5.169)$$

where  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3$ ,

$$E_{q_{1,3}}^{(000)} = (T-t)^3 \left( \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{64} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^{q_{1,3}} L_{j_1 j_2 j_3}^2 \left( (\bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1})^2 + \bar{C}_{j_2 j_3 j_1} \bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \right) \right), \quad (5.170)$$

where  $i_1 \neq i_2 = i_3$ ,

$$E_{q_{1,4}}^{(000)} = (T-t)^3 \left( \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{64} \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3=0}^{q_{1,4}} L_{j_1 j_2 j_3}^2 \left( (\bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1})^2 + \bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \bar{C}_{j_1 j_2 j_3} \right) \right), \quad (5.171)$$

where  $i_1 = i_3 \neq i_2$ ,

$$E_{q_{2,1}}^{(10)} = (T-t)^4 \left( \frac{1}{12} - \frac{1}{64} \sum_{j_1,j_2=0}^{q_{2,1}} L_{j_1 j_2}^2 (\bar{C}_{j_2 j_1}^{10})^2 \right), \quad i_1 \neq i_2, \quad (5.172)$$

$$E_{q_{2,2}}^{(10)} = (T-t)^4 \left( \frac{1}{12} - \frac{1}{64} \sum_{j_1,j_2=0}^{q_{2,2}} L_{j_1 j_2}^2 \bar{C}_{j_2 j_1}^{10} \left( \sum_{(j_1,j_2)} \bar{C}_{j_2 j_1}^{10} \right) \right), \quad i_1 = i_2, \quad (5.173)$$

$$E_{\bar{q}_{2,1}}^{(01)} = (T-t)^4 \left( \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{64} \sum_{j_1,j_2=0}^{\bar{q}_{2,1}} L_{j_1 j_2}^2 (\bar{C}_{j_2 j_1}^{01})^2 \right), \quad i_1 \neq i_2, \quad (5.174)$$

$$E_{\bar{q}_{2,2}}^{(01)} = (T-t)^4 \left( \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{64} \sum_{j_1,j_2=0}^{\bar{q}_{2,2}} L_{j_1 j_2}^2 \bar{C}_{j_2 j_1}^{01} \left( \sum_{(j_1,j_2)} \bar{C}_{j_2 j_1}^{01} \right) \right), \quad i_1 = i_2, \quad (5.175)$$

$$E_{q_{3,1}}^{(0000)} = (T-t)^4 \left( \frac{1}{24} - \frac{1}{256} \sum_{j_1,\dots,j_4=0}^{q_{3,1}} L_{j_1 \dots j_4}^2 (\bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1})^2 \right), \quad (5.176)$$

where  $i_1, \dots, i_4$  are pairwise different,

$$E_{q_{3,2}}^{(0000)} = (T-t)^4 \left( \frac{1}{24} - \frac{1}{256} \sum_{j_1,\dots,j_4=0}^{q_{3,2}} L_{j_1 \dots j_4}^2 \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1,j_2)} \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right) \right), \quad (5.177)$$

where  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3, i_4; \quad i_3 \neq i_4$ ,

$$E_{q_{3,3}}^{(0000)} = (T-t)^4 \left( \frac{1}{24} - \frac{1}{256} \sum_{j_1,\dots,j_4=0}^{q_{3,3}} L_{j_1 \dots j_4}^2 \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1,j_3)} \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right) \right), \quad (5.178)$$

where  $i_1 = i_3 \neq i_2, i_4; \quad i_2 \neq i_4$ ,

$$E_{q_{3,4}}^{(0000)} = (T-t)^4 \left( \frac{1}{24} - \frac{1}{256} \sum_{j_1,\dots,j_4=0}^{q_{3,4}} L_{j_1 \dots j_4}^2 \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1,j_4)} \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right) \right), \quad (5.179)$$

where  $i_1 = i_4 \neq i_2, i_3$ ;  $i_2 \neq i_3$ ,

$$E_{q_{3,5}}^{(0000)} = (T-t)^4 \left( \frac{1}{24} - \frac{1}{256} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^{q_{3,5}} L_{j_1 \dots j_4}^2 \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_3)} \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right) \right), \quad (5.180)$$

where  $i_2 = i_3 \neq i_1, i_4$ ;  $i_1 \neq i_4$ ,

$$E_{q_{3,6}}^{(0000)} = (T-t)^4 \left( \frac{1}{24} - \frac{1}{256} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^{q_{3,6}} L_{j_1 \dots j_4}^2 \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_4)} \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right) \right), \quad (5.181)$$

where  $i_2 = i_4 \neq i_1, i_3$ ;  $i_1 \neq i_3$ ,

$$E_{q_{3,7}}^{(0000)} = (T-t)^4 \left( \frac{1}{24} - \frac{1}{256} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^{q_{3,7}} L_{j_1 \dots j_4}^2 \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_3, j_4)} \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right) \right), \quad (5.182)$$

where  $i_3 = i_4 \neq i_1, i_2$ ;  $i_1 \neq i_2$ ,

$$E_{q_{3,8}}^{(0000)} = (T-t)^4 \left( \frac{1}{24} - \frac{1}{256} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^{q_{3,8}} L_{j_1 \dots j_4}^2 \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_3)} \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right) \right), \quad (5.183)$$

where  $i_1 = i_2 = i_3 \neq i_4$ ,

$$E_{q_{3,9}}^{(0000)} = (T-t)^4 \left( \frac{1}{24} - \frac{1}{256} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^{q_{3,9}} L_{j_1 \dots j_4}^2 \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_3, j_4)} \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right) \right), \quad (5.184)$$

where  $i_2 = i_3 = i_4 \neq i_1$ ,

$$E_{q_{3,10}}^{(0000)} = (T-t)^4 \left( \frac{1}{24} - \frac{1}{256} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^{q_{3,10}} L_{j_1 \dots j_4}^2 \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_4)} \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right) \right), \quad (5.185)$$

where  $i_1 = i_2 = i_4 \neq i_3$ ,

$$E_{q_{3,11}}^{(0000)} = (T-t)^4 \left( \frac{1}{24} - \frac{1}{256} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^{q_{3,11}} L_{j_1 \dots j_4}^2 \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_3, j_4)} \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right) \right), \quad (5.186)$$

where  $i_1 = i_3 = i_4 \neq i_2$ ,

$$E_{q_{3,12}}^{(0000)} = (T-t)^4 \left( \frac{1}{24} - \frac{1}{256} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^{q_{3,12}} L_{j_1 \dots j_4}^2 \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2)} \left( \sum_{(j_3, j_4)} \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right) \right) \right), \quad (5.187)$$

where  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3 = i_4$ ,

$$E_{q_{3,13}}^{(0000)} = (T-t)^4 \left( \frac{1}{24} - \frac{1}{256} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^{q_{3,13}} L_{j_1 \dots j_4}^2 \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_3)} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_4)} \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right) \right) \right), \quad (5.188)$$

where  $i_1 = i_3 \neq i_2 = i_4$ ,

$$E_{q_{3,14}}^{(0000)} = (T-t)^4 \left( \frac{1}{24} - \frac{1}{256} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^{q_{3,14}} L_{j_1 \dots j_4}^2 \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_4)} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_3)} \bar{C}_{j_4 \dots j_1} \right) \right) \right), \quad (5.189)$$

where  $i_1 = i_4 \neq i_2 = i_3$ .

Obviously, the conditions (5.167)–(5.189) do not contain the multiplier factors  $2!$ ,  $3!$ , and  $4!$  in contrast to the estimate (1.119) (see Theorem 1.4). However, the number of the mentioned conditions is quite large, which is inconvenient for practice. In this section, we propose the hypothesis [51]–[54] that all the formulas (5.167)–(5.189) can be replaced by the formulas (5.167), (5.168), (5.172), (5.174), (5.176) in which we can suppose that  $i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4 = 1, \dots, m$ . At that we will not have a noticeable loss of the mean-square approximation accuracy of iterated Itô stochastic integrals.

It should be noted that unlike the method based on Theorem 1.1, existing approaches to the mean-square approximation of iterated stochastic integrals based on Fourier series (see, for example, [73]–[76], [83], [87]) do not allow to choose different numbers  $p$  (see (5.166)) for approximations of different iterated stochastic integrals with multiplicities  $k = 2, 3, 4, \dots$ . Moreover, the noted approaches exclude the possibility for obtaining of approximate and exact expressions similar to (1.74), (1.119) (see Theorems 1.3, 1.4). The detailed comparison of Theorem 1.1 with methods from [73]–[76], [83]–[85], [87], [88], [90] is given in Chapter 6 of this monograph.

Consider the following conditions

$$E_q^{(00)} \leq (T-t)^4, \quad E_{q_{1,i}}^{(000)} \leq (T-t)^4, \quad i = 1, \dots, 4, \quad (5.190)$$

and

$$E_q^{(00)} \leq (T-t)^5, \quad E_{q_{1,i}}^{(000)} \leq (T-t)^5, \quad E_{q_{2,j}}^{(10)} \leq (T-t)^5, \quad (5.191)$$

$$E_{\bar{q}_{2,j}}^{(01)} \leq (T-t)^5, \quad E_{q_{3,k}}^{(0000)} \leq (T-t)^5, \quad (5.192)$$

where  $i = 1, \dots, 4$ ;  $j = 1, 2$ ;  $k = 1, \dots, 14$ .

Let us show by numerical experiments that in most situations the following inequalities are fulfilled (under conditions (5.190) and (5.191), (5.192))

$$q_{1,1} \geq q_{1,i}, \quad i = 2, 3, 4, \quad (5.193)$$

$$q_{2,1} \geq q_{2,2}, \quad \bar{q}_{2,1} \geq \bar{q}_{2,2}, \quad (5.194)$$

$$q_{3,1} \geq q_{3,k}, \quad k = 2, \dots, 14, \quad (5.195)$$

where  $q_{1,i}$ ,  $q_{2,j}$ ,  $\bar{q}_{2,j}$ ,  $q_{3,k}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, 4$ ;  $j = 1, 2$ ;  $k = 1, \dots, 14$ ) are minimal natural numbers satisfying the conditions (5.190) and (5.191), (5.192).

In Tables 5.49–5.56 we can see the results of numerical experiments. These results confirm the hypothesis proposed earlier in this section. Note that in Tables 5.54–5.56 we calculate the mean-square approximation errors of iterated Itô stochastic integrals in the case when

$$q_{1,i} = q_{1,1}, \quad i = 2, 3, 4,$$

$$q_{2,2} = q_{2,1}, \quad \bar{q}_{2,2} = \bar{q}_{2,1},$$

$$q_{3,k} = q_{3,1}, \quad k = 2, \dots, 14,$$

where  $q_{1,1}$ ,  $q_{2,1}$ ,  $\bar{q}_{2,1}$ ,  $q_{3,1}$  are minimal natural numbers satisfying the conditions (5.190) and (5.191), (5.192). In this case, there is no noticeable loss of the mean-square approximation accuracy of iterated Itô stochastic integrals (see Tables 5.54–5.56). This means that all the formulas (5.167)–(5.189) can be replaced by the formulas (5.167), (5.168), (5.172), (5.174), (5.176) in which we can suppose that  $i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4 = 1, \dots, m$ .

Let  $q_{1,1}$  and  $q_{3,1}$  be minimal natural numbers satisfying the conditions

$$E_{q_{1,1}}^{(000)} \leq (T - t)^4, \quad (5.196)$$

$$E_{q_{3,1}}^{(0000)} \leq (T - t)^5, \quad (5.197)$$

where the left-hand sides of these inequalities are defined by the formulas (5.168) and (5.176), respectively.

Let  $p_{1,1}$  and  $p_{3,1}$  be minimal natural numbers satisfying the conditions

$$3! \cdot E_{p_{1,1}}^{(000)} \leq (T - t)^4, \quad (5.198)$$

$$4! \cdot E_{p_{3,1}}^{(0000)} \leq (T - t)^5, \quad (5.199)$$

Table 5.49: Conditions  $E_{q_{1,i}}^{(000)} \leq (T-t)^4$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, 4$ .

$T - t$	0.011	0.008	0.0045	0.0035	0.0027	0.0025
$q_{1,1}$	12	16	28	36	47	50
$q_{1,2}$	6	8	14	18	23	25
$q_{1,3}$	6	8	14	18	23	25
$q_{1,4}$	12	16	28	36	47	51

where the values  $E_{p_{1,1}}^{(000)}$  and  $E_{p_{3,1}}^{(0000)}$  on the left-hand sides of these inequalities are defined by the formulas (5.168) and (5.176), respectively.

In Tables 5.57, 5.58 we can see the numerical comparison of the numbers  $q_{1,1}$  and  $q_{3,1}$  with the numbers  $p_{1,1}$  and  $p_{3,1}$ , respectively. Obviously, excluding of the multiplier factors  $3!$  and  $4!$  essentially (in many times) reduces the calculation costs for the mean-square approximations of iterated Itô stochastic integrals. Note that in this section we use the exactly calculated Fourier–Legendre coefficients using the Python programming language [51], [52].

As we mentioned above, existing approaches to the mean-square approximation of iterated stochastic integrals based on Fourier series (see, for example, [73]–[76], [83], [87]) do not allow to choose different numbers  $p$  (see Theorem 1.3) for approximations of different iterated stochastic integrals with multiplicities  $k = 2, 3, 4, \dots$  and exclude the possibility for obtaining of approximate and exact expressions similar to the formulas (1.74), (1.119) (see Theorems 1.3, 1.4). This leads to unnecessary terms usage in the expansions of iterated Itô stochastic integrals and, as a consequence, to essential increase of computational costs for the implementation of numerical methods for Itô SDEs.

In this section (also see [53], [54]) we have optimized the method based on Theorems 1.1 and 1.3, which makes it possible to correctly choose the lengths of sequences of standard Gaussian random variables required for the approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals. Thus, the computational costs for the implementation of numerical methods for Itô SDEs are significantly reduced.

On the base of the obtained results we recommend to use in practice the following conditions (for any  $i_1, \dots, i_4 = 1, \dots, m$ ) for correct choosing the minimal natural numbers  $q$ ,  $q_1$ ,  $q_2$ ,  $\bar{q}_2$ ,  $q_3$

$$E_q^{(00)} \leq C(T-t)^3$$

Table 5.50: Conditions  $E_{q_{3,k}}^{(0000)} \leq (T-t)^5$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, 14$ .

$T - t$	0.011	0.008	0.0045	0.0042	0.0040
$q_{3,1}$	6	8	14	15	16
$q_{3,2}$	4	5	10	11	11
$q_{3,3}$	6	8	14	15	16
$q_{3,4}$	6	8	14	15	16
$q_{3,5}$	3	5	9	9	10
$q_{3,6}$	6	8	14	15	16
$q_{3,7}$	4	5	10	11	11
$q_{3,8}$	2	3	4	5	5
$q_{3,9}$	2	3	4	5	5
$q_{3,10}$	4	6	10	11	11
$q_{3,11}$	4	6	10	11	11
$q_{3,12}$	2	3	5	6	6
$q_{3,13}$	6	8	14	15	16
$q_{3,14}$	3	5	9	9	10

Table 5.51: The conditions (5.191), (5.192).

$T - t$	0.010	0.005	0.0025
$q_{2,1}$	4	8	16
$q_{2,2}$	1	1	1
$\bar{q}_{2,1}$	4	8	16
$\bar{q}_{2,2}$	1	1	1

Table 5.52: The condition (5.190).

$T - t$	$2^{-1}$	$2^{-3}$	$2^{-5}$	$2^{-8}$
$q$	1	8	128	8192
$q_{1,1}$	0	1	4	32
$q_{1,2}$	0	0	2	16
$q_{1,3}$	0	0	2	16
$q_{1,4}$	0	0	4	33

Table 5.53: The conditions (5.191), (5.192).

$T - t$	$2^{-1}$	$2^{-3}$	$2^{-5}$	$2^{-8}$
$q$	1	8	64	512
$q_{1,1}$	0	2	4	32
$q_{1,2}$	0	1	4	16
$q_{1,3}$	0	1	4	16
$q_{1,4}$	0	2	8	33
$\bar{q}_{2,1}$	0	0	1	1
$\bar{q}_{2,2}, q_{2,1}, q_{2,2}$	0	0	0	0
$q_{3,1}, \dots, q_{3,14}$	0	0	0	0

Table 5.54: Values  $E_{q_{1,i}}^{(000)} \cdot (T - t)^{-3} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} E_{q_{1,i}}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, 4$ .

$T - t$	0.011	0.008	0.0045	0.0035	0.0027	0.0025
$q_{1,1}$	12	16	28	36	47	50
$E_{q_{1,1}}$	0.010154	0.007681	0.004433	0.003456	0.002652	0.002494
$q_{1,2}$	12	16	28	36	47	50
$E_{q_{1,2}}$	0.005077	0.003841	0.002216	0.001728	0.001326	0.001247
$q_{1,3}$	12	16	28	36	47	50
$E_{q_{1,3}}$	0.005077	0.003841	0.002216	0.001728	0.001326	0.001247
$q_{1,4}$	12	16	28	36	47	50
$E_{q_{1,4}}$	0.010308	0.007787	0.004480	0.003488	0.002673	0.002513

Table 5.55: Values  $E_{\bar{q}_{2,j}}^{(01)} \cdot (T-t)^{-4} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} E_{\bar{q}_{2,j}}$ ,  $E_{q_{2,j}}^{(10)} \cdot (T-t)^{-4} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} E_{q_{2,j}}$ ,  $j = 1, 2$ .

$T-t$	0.010	0.005	0.0025
$\bar{q}_{2,1}$	4	8	16
$E_{\bar{q}_{2,1}}$	0.008950	0.004660	0.002383
$\bar{q}_{2,2}$	4	8	16
$E_{\bar{q}_{2,2}}$	0.000042	0.000006	0.000001
$q_{2,1}$	4	8	16
$E_{q_{2,1}}$	0.008950	0.004660	0.002383
$q_{2,2}$	4	8	16
$E_{q_{2,2}}$	0.000042	0.000006	0.000001

(for the Milstein scheme (4.65)),

$$E_q^{(00)} \leq (T-t)^4, \quad E_{q_{1,1}}^{(000)} \leq C(T-t)^4$$

(for the strong scheme (4.66) with order 1.5), and

$$\begin{aligned} E_q^{(00)} &\leq C(T-t)^5, \quad E_{q_{1,1}}^{(000)} \leq C(T-t)^5, \quad E_{q_{2,1}}^{(10)} \leq C(T-t)^5, \\ E_{\bar{q}_{2,1}}^{(01)} &\leq C(T-t)^5, \quad E_{q_{3,1}}^{(0000)} \leq C(T-t)^5 \end{aligned}$$

(for the strong scheme (4.67) with order 2.0). Here the left-hand sides of the above inequalities are defined by the relations (5.167), (5.168), (5.172), (5.174), (5.176) and  $C$  is a constant from the condition (4.70).

Taking into account the results of this section (also see [53]), we recommend to use in practice the following condition (for any  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$ ) on the mean-square approximation accuracy for iterated Itô stochastic integrals

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} - I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)p} \right)^2 \right\} &= \\ &= \left( \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \right) \leq C(T-t)^{r+1}, \end{aligned}$$

Table 5.56: Values  $E_{q_{3,k}}^{(0000)} \cdot (T-t)^{-4} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} E_{q_{3,k}}$ ,  $k = 1, \dots, 14$ .

$T - t$	0.011	0.008	0.0045	0.0042
$q_{3,1}$	6	8	14	15
$E_{q_{3,1}}$	0.009636	0.007425	0.004378	0.004096
$q_{3,2}$	6	8	14	15
$E_{q_{3,2}}$	0.006771	0.005191	0.003041	0.002843
$q_{3,3}$	6	8	14	15
$E_{q_{3,3}}$	0.009722	0.007502	0.004424	0.004139
$q_{3,4}$	6	8	14	15
$E_{q_{3,4}}$	0.009641	0.007427	0.004379	0.004097
$q_{3,5}$	6	8	14	15
$E_{q_{3,5}}$	0.005997	0.004614	0.002720	0.002545
$q_{3,6}$	6	8	14	15
$E_{q_{3,6}}$	0.009722	0.007502	0.004424	0.004139
$q_{3,7}$	6	8	14	15
$E_{q_{3,7}}$	0.006771	0.005191	0.003041	0.002843
$q_{3,8}$	6	8	14	15
$E_{q_{3,8}}$	0.003095	0.002364	0.001379	0.001290
$q_{3,9}$	6	8	14	15
$E_{q_{3,9}}$	0.003095	0.002364	0.001379	0.001290
$q_{3,10}$	6	8	14	15
$E_{q_{3,10}}$	0.006885	0.005282	0.003090	0.002889
$q_{3,11}$	6	8	14	15
$E_{q_{3,11}}$	0.006885	0.005282	0.003090	0.002889
$q_{3,12}$	6	8	14	15
$E_{q_{3,12}}$	0.003690	0.002834	0.001663	0.001555
$q_{3,13}$	6	8	14	15
$E_{q_{3,13}}$	0.009756	0.007545	0.004457	0.004170
$q_{3,14}$	6	8	14	15
$E_{q_{3,14}}$	0.006010	0.004621	0.002722	0.002547

Table 5.57: Comparison of numbers  $q_{1,1}$  and  $p_{1,1}$ .

$T - t$	$2^{-1}$	$2^{-2}$	$2^{-3}$	$2^{-4}$	$2^{-5}$	$2^{-6}$
$q_{1,1}$	0	0	1	2	4	8
$(q_{1,1} + 1)^3$	1	1	8	27	125	729
$p_{1,1}$	1	3	6	12	24	48
$(p_{1,1} + 1)^3$	8	64	343	2197	15625	117649

 Table 5.58: Comparison of numbers  $q_{3,1}$  and  $p_{3,1}$ .

$T - t$	$2^{-1}$	$2^{-2}$	$2^{-3}$	$2^{-4}$	$2^{-5}$	$2^{-6}$
$q_{3,1}$	0	0	0	0	0	0
$(q_{3,1} + 1)^4$	1	1	1	1	1	1
$p_{3,1}$	3	4	6	9	12	17
$(p_{3,1} + 1)^4$	256	625	2401	10000	28561	104976

where  $I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  is the iterated Itô stochastic integral (5.3),  $I_{(l_1 \dots l_k)T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)p}$  is the mean-square approximation of this stochastic integral based on Theorem 1.1 and multiple Fourier–Legendre series,  $p$  and  $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ,

$$K(t_1, \dots, t_k) = (t - t_k)^{l_k} \dots (t - t_1)^{l_1} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < \dots < t_k\}}, \quad t_1, \dots, t_k \in [t, T],$$

$\mathbf{1}_A$  is the indicator of the set  $A$ ,  $l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots$ ,  $C$  and  $r$  have the same meaning as in the formula (4.70).

## 5.5 Exact Calculation of the Mean-Square Approximation Errors for Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals $I_{(0)T,t}^{*(i_1)}, I_{(1)T,t}^{*(i_1)}, I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)}, I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$

Consider the question on the exact calculation of the mean-square approximation errors for the following iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals

$$I_{(0)T,t}^{*(i_1)}, \quad I_{(1)T,t}^{*(i_1)}, \quad I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)}, \quad I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)}, \quad i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m. \quad (5.200)$$

We assume that the stochastic integrals (5.200) are approximated using Theorems 1.1, 2.1, 2.7 and the Legendre polynomial system. Since  $I_{(0)T,t}^{(i_1)} =$

$I_{(0)T,t}^{*(i_1)}$ ,  $I_{(1)T,t}^{*(i_1)} = I_{(1)T,t}^{*(i_1)}$  w. p. 1, we can use (5.7), (5.8) to approximate the stochastic integrals  $I_{(0)T,t}^{*(i_1)}$ ,  $I_{(1)T,t}^{*(i_1)}$ . In this case, we will have zero mean-square approximation errors.

To approximate the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral  $I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)}$  we can use the formula (see (5.10))

$$I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2)q} = \frac{T-t}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \sum_{i=1}^q \frac{1}{\sqrt{4i^2 - 1}} \left( \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_i^{(i_2)} - \zeta_i^{(i_1)} \zeta_{i-1}^{(i_2)} \right) \right). \quad (5.201)$$

The mean-square approximation error for (5.201) will be determined by the formula (5.41) ( $i_1 \neq i_2$ ). For the case  $i_1 = i_2$  we can use the formula (see (6.75))

$$I_{(00)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1)} = \frac{T-t}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

Consider now the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral  $I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$  of multiplicity 3 ( $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$ ). For the case of pairwise different  $i_1, i_2, i_3$  we can use the formula (5.77). In the case  $i_1 = i_2 = i_3$ , to approximate the stochastic integral  $I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1 i_1)}$ , we use the formula (5.19).

Thus, it remains to consider the following three cases

$$i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3, \quad (5.202)$$

$$i_1 \neq i_2 = i_3, \quad (5.203)$$

$$i_1 = i_3 \neq i_2. \quad (5.204)$$

Consider the case (5.202). From (5.69) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ & = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau ds d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_3)} - \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\}. \quad (5.205) \end{aligned}$$

According to the formulas (1.75), (1.83), the quantity

$$I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q}$$

includes only iterated Itô stochastic integrals of multiplicity 3. At the same time, the quantity

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau ds d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_3)} - \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}$$

contains only iterated Itô stochastic integrals of multiplicity 1. This means that from (5.205) we get

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \\ &+ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (\tau - t) d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_3)} - \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\}. \end{aligned} \quad (5.206)$$

The relation (1.99) implies that

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^3}{6} - \\ &- \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_1 j_2} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}, \end{aligned} \quad (5.207)$$

where  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3$ .

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (\tau - t) d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_3)} - \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{1}{4} \int_t^T (\tau - t)^2 d\tau - \\ &- \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \int_t^T (\tau - t) \phi_{j_3}(\tau) d\tau + \sum_{j_3=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2, \end{aligned} \quad (5.208)$$

where  $\phi_{j_3}(\tau)$  is the Legendre polynomial defined by (5.5).

According to (2.114), we obtain

$$\int_t^T (\tau - t) \phi_{j_3}(\tau) d\tau = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{2} \begin{cases} 1, & j_3 = 0 \\ 1/\sqrt{3}, & j_3 = 1 \\ 0, & j_3 \geq 2 \end{cases} \quad (5.209)$$

Combining (5.206)–(5.209), we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^3}{4} - \\
 &- \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_1 j_2} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} - \\
 &- \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{2} \sum_{j_1=0}^q \left( C_{0 j_1 j_1} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} C_{1 j_1 j_1} \right) + \\
 &+ \sum_{j_3=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2,
 \end{aligned} \tag{5.210}$$

where  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3$ .

Consider the case (5.203). From (5.69) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \\
 = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} d\tau - \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\} &= \\
 = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (T-s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} - \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\} &= \\
 = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \\
 + \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (T-s) d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} - \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\} &= \\
 = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \\
 + \frac{1}{4} \int_t^T (T-s)^2 ds - \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \int_t^T (T-s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds +
 \end{aligned}$$

$$+ \sum_{j_1=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right)^2, \quad (5.211)$$

where  $\phi_{j_1}(\tau)$  is the Legendre polynomial defined by (5.5).

The relation (1.100) implies that

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^3}{6} - \\ &- \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q C_{j_2 j_3 j_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}, \end{aligned} \quad (5.212)$$

where  $i_1 \neq i_2 = i_3$ .

Moreover,

$$\int_t^T (T-s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{2} \begin{cases} 1, & j_1 = 0 \\ -1/\sqrt{3}, & j_1 = 1. \\ 0, & j_1 \geq 2 \end{cases} \quad (5.213)$$

Combining (5.211)–(5.213), we get

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^3}{4} - \\ &- \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q C_{j_2 j_3 j_1} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} - \\ &- \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{2} \sum_{j_3=0}^q \left( C_{j_3 j_3 0} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} C_{j_3 j_3 1} \right) + \\ &+ \sum_{j_1=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right)^2, \end{aligned} \quad (5.214)$$

where  $i_1 \neq i_2 = i_3$ .

Consider the case (5.204). From (5.69) we obtain

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^q C_{j_1 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
&= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^q C_{j_1 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
&= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \sum_{j_2=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_2 j_1} \right)^2. \tag{5.215}
\end{aligned}$$

The relation (5.101) implies that

$$\begin{aligned}
&\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^3}{6} - \\
&- \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} C_{j_1 j_2 j_3}, \tag{5.216}
\end{aligned}$$

where  $i_1 = i_3 \neq i_2$ .

Combining (5.215) and (5.216), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
&\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^3}{6} - \\
&- \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} C_{j_1 j_2 j_3} + \\
&+ \sum_{j_2=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_2 j_1} \right)^2, \tag{5.217}
\end{aligned}$$

where  $i_1 = i_3 \neq i_2$ .

Thus, the exact calculation of the mean-square approximation error for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral  $I_{(000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$  ( $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$ ) is given by the formulas (5.77), (5.210), (5.214), and (5.217).

## 5.6 Exact Calculation of the Mean-Square Approximation Error for Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integral $I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)}$

Consider now the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral  $I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)}$  of multiplicity 4 ( $i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4 = 1, \dots, m$ ). For the case of pairwise different  $i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4$  we can use the formula (5.78). In the case  $i_1 = i_2 = i_3 = i_4$ , to approximate the iterated stochastic integral  $I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1 i_1 i_1)}$ , we use the formula (5.32).

Thus, it remains to consider the following 13 cases

$$i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3, i_4; \quad i_3 \neq i_4, \quad (5.218)$$

$$i_1 = i_3 \neq i_2, i_4; \quad i_2 \neq i_4, \quad (5.219)$$

$$i_1 = i_4 \neq i_2, i_3; \quad i_2 \neq i_3, \quad (5.220)$$

$$i_2 = i_3 \neq i_1, i_4; \quad i_1 \neq i_4, \quad (5.221)$$

$$i_2 = i_4 \neq i_1, i_3; \quad i_1 \neq i_3, \quad (5.222)$$

$$i_3 = i_4 \neq i_1, i_2; \quad i_1 \neq i_2, \quad (5.223)$$

$$i_1 = i_2 = i_3 \neq i_4, \quad (5.224)$$

$$i_2 = i_3 = i_4 \neq i_1, \quad (5.225)$$

$$i_1 = i_2 = i_4 \neq i_3, \quad (5.226)$$

$$i_1 = i_3 = i_4 \neq i_2, \quad (5.227)$$

$$i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3 = i_4, \quad (5.228)$$

$$i_1 = i_3 \neq i_2 = i_4, \quad (5.229)$$

$$i_1 = i_4 \neq i_2 = i_3. \quad (5.230)$$

By analogy with (5.69) and using (2.363), (1.47), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} + \right. \right. \right. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} dt_3 + \\
& + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} dt_1 dt_2 - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_4,j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_4,j_2=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_3,j_2=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_4,j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\
& - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_3,j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_2,j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_3,j_1=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \sum_{j_2,j_1=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1 j_2 j_1} + \\
& + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \left. \sum_{j_2,j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_2 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 \Big\}, \tag{5.231}
\end{aligned}$$

where  $I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q}$  is defined by (5.162).

Consider the case (5.218). From (5.231) we get

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
& = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} - \right. \right. \\
& \quad \left. \left. - \sum_{j_4,j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right)^2 \right\}. \tag{5.232}
\end{aligned}$$

Note that

$$\zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} + \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_4}(t_4) d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} \tag{5.233}$$

w. p. 1, where  $i_3 \neq i_4$ .

According to the formulas (1.75), (1.83), the quantity

$$I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q}$$

includes only iterated Itô stochastic integrals of multiplicity 4. At the same time (see (5.233)), the quantity

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} - \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}$$

contains only iterated Itô stochastic integrals of multiplicity 2. This means that from (5.232) we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \\ &+ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} (t_3 - t) d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} - \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \frac{1}{4} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} (t_3 - t)^2 dt_3 dt_4 + \\ &\quad + \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 - \\ &\quad - \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) (t_3 - t) dt_3 dt_4 = \\ &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \frac{(T-t)^4}{48} + \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 + \\ &\quad + \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} C_{j_4 j_3}^{10}, \end{aligned} \tag{5.234}$$

where (see (5.14))

$$C_{j_4 j_3}^{10} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) (t - t_3) dt_3 dt_4. \tag{5.235}$$

Using (1.106) and (5.234), we finally get

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^4}{16} - \\ &- \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2)} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right) + \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 + \\ &+ \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} C_{j_4 j_3}^{10}, \end{aligned} \quad (5.236)$$

where  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3, i_4$ ;  $i_3 \neq i_4$ .

Consider the cases (5.219), (5.220) by analogy with the case (5.218) using (1.107), (1.108). We have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^4}{24} - \\ &- \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_3)} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right) + \sum_{j_4, j_2=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_1} \right)^2, \end{aligned}$$

where  $i_1 = i_3 \neq i_2, i_4$  and  $i_2 \neq i_4$ ;

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{(T-t)^4}{24} - \\ &- \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_4)} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right) + \sum_{j_3, j_2=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right)^2, \end{aligned}$$

where  $i_1 = i_4 \neq i_2, i_3$  and  $i_2 \neq i_3$ .

Consider the case (5.221) by analogy with the case (5.218). We have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \\ &+ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} - \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} (t_4 - t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} - \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
& = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \frac{(T-t)^4}{48} + \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 - \\
& - \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) (t_4 - t_1) dt_3 dt_4.
\end{aligned}$$

Then using (1.109), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^4}{16} - \\
& - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_3)} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right) + \\
& + \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 - \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} (C_{j_4 j_1}^{10} - C_{j_4 j_1}^{01}),
\end{aligned}$$

where  $i_2 = i_3 \neq i_1, i_4$  and  $i_1 \neq i_4$ ;  $C_{j_4 j_1}^{10}$  is defined by (5.235) and

$$C_{j_4 j_1}^{01} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) (t - t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_4. \quad (5.237)$$

For the case (5.222) by analogy with the case (5.218) and using (1.110), we get

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^4}{24} - \\
& - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_4)} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right) + \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right)^2,
\end{aligned}$$

where  $i_2 = i_4 \neq i_1, i_3$  and  $i_1 \neq i_3$ .

Consider the case (5.223) by analogy with the case (5.218). We have (see Example 3.1 in Sect. 3.6)

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \\
 & + \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (T-t_2) \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} - \sum_{j_2,j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
 & = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \frac{(T-t)^4}{48} + \sum_{j_2,j_1=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 - \\
 & - \sum_{j_2,j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \int_t^T (T-t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2.
 \end{aligned}$$

Then using (1.111), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^4}{16} - \\
 & - \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3,j_4=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_3,j_4)} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right) + \\
 & + \sum_{j_2,j_1=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 - \sum_{j_2,j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} ((T-t)C_{j_2 j_1} + C_{j_2 j_1}^{01}),
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $i_3 = i_4 \neq i_1, i_2$  and  $i_1 \neq i_2$ ;  $C_{j_2 j_1}^{01}$  is defined by (5.237) and

$$C_{j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2.$$

Consider the case (5.224). From (5.231) we have

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1 i_1 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1 i_1 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_1 i_4)} + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} + \right. \right.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_1 i_4)q} - \sum_{j_4,j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\
 & - \left. \sum_{j_4,j_2=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \sum_{j_4,j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \right)^2 \Bigg\}. \quad (5.238)
 \end{aligned}$$

Furthermore,

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_3} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} = \\
 & = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} (t_1 - t) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} (t_4 - t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} = \\
 & = \int_t^T (t_4 - t) \int_t^{t_4} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (5.239)
 \end{aligned}$$

From (5.238) and (5.239) we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1 i_1 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1 i_1 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} & = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_1 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_1 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \\
 & + \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (t_4 - t) \int_t^{t_4} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)} - \right. \right. \\
 & - \sum_{j_4,j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_2} + C_{j_4 j_2 j_1 j_2} + C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1}) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \left. \right)^2 \Bigg\} = \\
 & = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_1 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_1 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \frac{(T-t)^4}{16} + \\
 & + \sum_{j_4,j_1=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_2} + C_{j_4 j_2 j_1 j_2} + C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1}) \right)^2 - \\
 & - \sum_{j_4,j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_2} + C_{j_4 j_2 j_1 j_2} + C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1}) \int_t^T (t_4 - t) \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_4. \quad (5.240)
 \end{aligned}$$

Using (1.112) and (5.240), we finally obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{5(T-t)^4}{48} - \\ &- \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_3)} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right) + \\ &+ \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_2} + C_{j_4 j_2 j_1 j_2} + C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1}) \right)^2 + \\ &+ \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_2} + C_{j_4 j_2 j_1 j_2} + C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1}) C_{j_4 j_2}^{01}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $i_1 = i_2 = i_3 \neq i_4$ .

Consider the case (5.225). From (5.231) we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_2 i_2)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_2 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_2 i_2)} + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_2)} + \right. \right. \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} dt_3 - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_2 i_2)q} - \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_2)} - \\ &\left. \left. - \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} - \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\}. \quad (5.241) \end{aligned}$$

Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned} &\int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_2)} + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} dt_3 = \\ &= \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} (t_4 - t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_2)} + \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} (T - t_4) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_2)} = \\ &= \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} (T - t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_2)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (5.242) \end{aligned}$$

From (5.241) and (5.242) we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_2 i_2)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_2 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_2 i_2)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_2 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \\
 &+ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} (T-t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_2)} - \right. \right. \\
 &- \sum_{j_4,j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_2 j_4 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_2 j_2 j_4 j_1}) \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_2)} \left. \right)^2 \Bigg\} = \\
 &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_2 i_2)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_2 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \frac{(T-t)^4}{16} + \\
 &+ \sum_{j_4,j_1=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_2 j_4 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_2 j_2 j_4 j_1}) \right)^2 - \\
 &- \sum_{j_4,j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_2 j_4 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_2 j_2 j_4 j_1}) \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} (T-t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_4. \tag{5.243}
 \end{aligned}$$

Using (1.113) and (5.243), we finally obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \frac{5(T-t)^4}{48} - \\
 &- \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3,j_4=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_2,j_3,j_4)} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right) + \\
 &+ \sum_{j_4,j_1=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_2 j_4 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_2 j_2 j_4 j_1}) \right)^2 - \\
 &- \sum_{j_4,j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_2 j_4 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_2 j_2 j_4 j_1}) ((T-t) C_{j_4 j_1} + C_{j_4 j_1}^{10}),
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $i_2 = i_3 = i_4 \neq i_1$ .

For the cases (5.226), (5.227) by analogy with the case (5.225) and using (1.114), (1.115), we get

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^4}{16} -$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2, j_4)} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right) + \\
& + \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_4 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_1 j_4}) \right)^2 + \\
& + \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_4 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_1 j_4}) C_{j_4 j_3}^{10},
\end{aligned}$$

where  $i_1 = i_2 = i_4 \neq i_3$ ;

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^4}{16} - \\
& - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_3, j_4)} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right) + \\
& + \sum_{j_4, j_2=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_4 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_1 j_2 j_4}) \right)^2 - \\
& - \sum_{j_4, j_2=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q (C_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_4 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_1 j_2 j_4}) ((T-t) C_{j_2 j_3} + C_{j_2 j_3}^{01}),
\end{aligned}$$

where  $i_1 = i_3 = i_4 \neq i_2$ .

Let us consider the case (5.228). Using (5.231), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1 i_3 i_3)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1 i_3 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
& = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_3 i_3)} + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_{t_3}^{t_4} (t_3 - t) d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_3)} + \right. \right. \\
& + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} dt_3 + \frac{(T-t)^2}{8} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_3 i_3)q} - \\
& \left. \left. - \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_3)} - \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 \right\} =
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_3 i_3)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_3 i_3)q} + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} (t_3 - t) d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_3)} - \right. \right. \\
 &\quad - \sum_{j_4,j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \right) + \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} dt_3 - \sum_{j_2,j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right) + \\
 &\quad \left. \left. + \frac{(T-t)^2}{8} - \sum_{j_3,j_1=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 \right\}. \tag{5.244}
 \end{aligned}$$

Note that

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} = \\
 &= \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_3)} + \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_4}(t_4) d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)}, \tag{5.245}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} = \\
 &= \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} + \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_t^{t_1} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \tag{5.246}
 \end{aligned}$$

w. p. 1.

The relations (5.244)–(5.246) and Example 3.1 in Sect. 3.6 imply the following

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1 i_3 i_3)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_1 i_3 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_3 i_3)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_3 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \\
 &\quad + \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} (t_3 - t) d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_3)} - \right. \right. \\
 &\quad - \sum_{j_4,j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \right) \left. \right)^2 \right\} +
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} dt_3 - \right. \right. \\
& \quad \left. \left. - \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right) \right)^2 \right\} + \\
& \quad + \left( \frac{(T-t)^2}{8} - \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 = \\
& = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_3 i_3)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_3 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} (t_3 - t) d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_3)} - \right. \right. \\
& \quad \left. \left. - \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \right) \right)^2 \right\} + \\
& \quad + \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (T - t_2) \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_1)} - \right. \right. \\
& \quad \left. \left. - \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right) \right)^2 \right\} + \\
& \quad + \left( \frac{(T-t)^2}{8} - \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 = \\
& = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_3 i_3)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_3 i_3)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \frac{(T-t)^4}{48} + \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} (C_{j_3 j_4}^{10} + C_{j_4 j_3}^{10}) + \\
& \quad + \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \right) \right)^2 \right\} + \\
& \quad + \frac{(T-t)^4}{48} - \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} ((T-t)(C_{j_1 j_2} + C_{j_2 j_1}) + C_{j_1 j_2}^{01} + C_{j_2 j_1}^{01}) + \\
& \quad + \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right) \right)^2 \right\} +
\end{aligned}$$

$$+ \left( \frac{(T-t)^2}{8} - \sum_{j_3,j_1=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2. \quad (5.247)$$

Furthermore,

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_4,j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \right) \right)^2 \right\} = \\ & = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_4,j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} - 2 \left( \sum_{j_3,j_1=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 + \\ & \quad + \left( \sum_{j_3,j_1=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 = \\ & = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_4,j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} - \left( \sum_{j_3,j_1=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2, \quad (5.248) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_2,j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right) \right)^2 \right\} = \\ & = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_2,j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\} - \left( \sum_{j_1,j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2. \quad (5.249) \end{aligned}$$

Using (2.283), we get

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_4,j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ & = \left( \sum_{j_3,j_1=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 + \sum_{j_4=0}^q \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_4-1} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_3 j_4 j_1 j_1} + \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 + \\ & \quad + 2 \sum_{j_4=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_4 j_1 j_1} \right)^2. \quad (5.250) \end{aligned}$$

From (5.248) and (5.250) we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \right) \right)^2 \right\} = \\ = \sum_{j_4=0}^q \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_4-1} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_3 j_4 j_1 j_1} + \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 + 2 \sum_{j_4=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_4 j_1 j_1} \right)^2. \quad (5.251) \end{aligned}$$

By analogy with (5.251) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right) \right)^2 \right\} = \\ = \sum_{j_2=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_2} + \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 + 2 \sum_{j_2=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_2} \right)^2. \quad (5.252) \end{aligned}$$

Combining (1.116), (5.247), (5.251), and (5.252), we finally have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^4}{12} - \\ - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_2)} \left( \sum_{(j_3, j_4)} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right) \right) + \sum_{j_4, j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} (C_{j_3 j_4}^{10} + C_{j_4 j_3}^{10}) + \\ + \sum_{j_4=0}^q \sum_{j_3=0}^{j_4-1} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_3 j_4 j_1 j_1} + \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 + 2 \sum_{j_4=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_4 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 - \\ - \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} ((T-t) C_{j_1} C_{j_2} + C_{j_1 j_2}^{01} + C_{j_2 j_1}^{01}) + \\ + \sum_{j_2=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_2} + \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 + 2 \sum_{j_2=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_2} \right)^2 + \\ + \left( \frac{(T-t)^2}{8} - \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^q C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2, \end{aligned}$$

where  $i_1 = i_2 \neq i_3 = i_4$  and

$$C_j = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\tau = \begin{cases} \sqrt{T-t}, & j = 0 \\ 0, & j \neq 0 \end{cases}.$$

Consider the case (5.229) by analogy with the case (5.228). Using (5.231), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_1 i_2)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_1 i_2)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_1 i_2)q} - \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. - \sum_{j_4, j_2=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_2)} - \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_1 i_2)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_1 i_2)q} - \sum_{j_4, j_2=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \right) - \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. - \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \right) - \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_1 i_2)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \\ &\quad + \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_4, j_2=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \right) \right)^2 \right\} + \\ &\quad + \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3, j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \right) \right)^2 \right\} + \\ &\quad + \left( \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1 j_2 j_1} \right)^2. \end{aligned} \tag{5.253}$$

Using (1.117) and (5.253), we finally get

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^4}{24} -$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1, j_3)} \left( \sum_{(j_2, j_4)} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right) \right) + \\
& + \sum_{j_4=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_4-1} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1 j_4 j_1} + \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 + 2 \sum_{j_4=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_4 j_1 j_4 j_1} \right)^2 + \\
& + \sum_{j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_3-1} \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1 j_2 j_3} + \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 + 2 \sum_{j_3=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_2 j_3 j_2 j_3} \right)^2 + \\
& + \left( \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q C_{j_2 j_1 j_2 j_1} \right)^2,
\end{aligned}$$

where  $i_1 = i_3 \neq i_2 = i_4$ .

Consider the case (5.230) by analogy with the cases (5.228) and (5.229). Using (5.231), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_2 i_1)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_2 i_1)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
& = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_2 i_1)} + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_1)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_2 i_1)q} - \right. \right. \\
& - \sum_{j_3, j_2=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} - \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} + \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_2 j_2 j_1} \left. \right)^2 \Bigg\} = \\
& = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_2 i_1)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_2 i_1)q} + \right. \right. \\
& + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} dt_2 d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_1)} - \sum_{j_4, j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \right) - \\
& - \sum_{j_3, j_2=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \right) - \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_2 j_2 j_1} \left. \right)^2 \Bigg\} = \\
& = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_2 i_1)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_2 i_1)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_4} (t_4 - t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_1)} - \right. \right.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& - \sum_{j_4,j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \right)^2 \Bigg\} + \\
& + M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3,j_2=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \right) \right)^2 \right\} + \\
& + \left( \sum_{j_2,j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_2 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 = \\
& = M \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} + \frac{(T-t)^4}{48} - \\
& - \sum_{j_4,j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} (t_4 - t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_4 + \right. \\
& \quad \left. + \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} (t_4 - t_1) \phi_{j_4}(t_1) dt_1 dt_4 \right) + \\
& + M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_4,j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \right) \right)^2 \right\} + \\
& + M \left\{ \left( \sum_{j_3,j_2=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \right) \right)^2 \right\} + \\
& + \left( \sum_{j_2,j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_2 j_2 j_1} \right)^2. \tag{5.254}
\end{aligned}$$

Using (1.118) and (5.254), we finally get

$$\begin{aligned}
& M \left\{ \left( I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} - I_{(0000)T,t}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^4}{16} - \\
& - \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3,j_4=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \sum_{(j_1,j_4)} \left( \sum_{(j_2,j_3)} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right) \right) - \\
& - \sum_{j_4,j_1=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} (C_{j_4 j_1}^{10} + C_{j_1 j_4}^{10} - C_{j_4 j_1}^{01} - C_{j_1 j_4}^{01}) +
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \sum_{j_4=0}^q \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_4-1} \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_1 j_2 j_2 j_4} + \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 + 2 \sum_{j_4=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^q C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_4} \right)^2 + \\
 & + \sum_{j_3=0}^q \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_3-1} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_2 j_3 j_1} + \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 + 2 \sum_{j_3=0}^q \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_3 j_3 j_1} \right)^2 + \\
 & + \left( \sum_{j_2, j_1=0}^q C_{j_1 j_2 j_2 j_1} \right)^2,
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $i_1 = i_4 \neq i_2 = i_3$ .

# Chapter 6

## Other Methods of Approximation of Specific Iterated Itô and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 1 to 4

### 6.1 New Simple Method for Obtainment an Expansion of Iterated Itô Stochastic integrals of Multiplicity 2 Based on the Wiener Process Expansion Using Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Functions

This section is devoted to the expansion of iterated Itô stochastic integrals of multiplicity 2 based on the Wiener process expansion using complete orthonormal systems of functions in  $L_2([t, T])$ . The expansions of these stochastic integrals using Legendre polynomials and trigonometric functions are considered. In contrast to the method of expansion of iterated Itô stochastic integrals based on the Karhunen–Loève expansion of the Brownian bridge process [73]–[75], this method allows the use of different systems of basis functions, not only the trigonometric system of functions. The proposed method makes it possible to obtain expansions of iterated Itô stochastic integrals of multiplicity 2 much easier than the method based on generalized multiple Fourier series (see Chapters 1 and 2). The latter involve the calculation of coefficients of multiple Fourier series, which is a time-consuming task. However, the proposed method can be applied only to iterated Itô stochastic integrals of multiplicity 2.

It is well known that the idea of representing of the Wiener process as a functional series with random coefficients (that are independent standard Gaussian random variables) with using the complete orthonormal system of

trigonometric functions in  $L_2([0, T])$  goes back to the works of Wiener [137] (1924) and Lévy [138] (1951). The specified series was used in [137] and [138] for construction of the Brownian motion process (Wiener process). A little later, Itô and McKean in [139] (1965) used for this purpose the complete orthonormal system of Haar functions in  $L_2([0, T])$ .

Let  $\mathbf{f}_\tau$ ,  $\tau \in [0, T]$  be an  $m$ -dimensional standard Wiener process with independent components  $\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$ .

We have

$$\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)} - \mathbf{f}_t^{(i)} = \int_t^s d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)} = \int_t^T \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau < s\}} d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)},$$

where

$$\int_t^T \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau < s\}} d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$$

is the Itô stochastic integral,  $t \geq 0$ , and

$$\mathbf{1}_{\{\tau < s\}} = \begin{cases} 1, & \tau < s \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad \tau, s \in [t, T].$$

Consider the Fourier expansion of  $\mathbf{1}_{\{\tau < s\}} \in L_2([t, T])$  at the interval  $[t, T]$  (see, for example, [109])

$$\sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau < s\}} \phi_j(\tau) d\tau \phi_j(\tau) = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \int_t^s \phi_j(\tau) d\tau \phi_j(\tau), \quad (6.1)$$

where  $\{\phi_j(\tau)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  and the series (6.1) converges in the mean-square sense, i.e.

$$\int_t^T \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau < s\}} - \sum_{j=0}^q \int_t^s \phi_j(\tau) d\tau \phi_j(\tau) \right)^2 d\tau \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{if } q \rightarrow \infty.$$

Let  $\mathbf{f}_{s,t}^{(i)q}$  be the mean-square approximation of the process  $\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)} - \mathbf{f}_t^{(i)}$ , which has the following form

$$\mathbf{f}_{s,t}^{(i)q} = \int_t^T \left( \sum_{j=0}^q \int_t^s \phi_j(\tau) d\tau \phi_j(\tau) \right) d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)} = \sum_{j=0}^q \int_t^s \phi_j(\tau) d\tau \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}. \quad (6.2)$$

Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \mathbf{f}_s^{(i)} - \mathbf{f}_t^{(i)} - \mathbf{f}_{s,t}^{(i)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
 & = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \int_t^T \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau < s\}} - \sum_{j=0}^q \int_t^s \phi_j(\tau) d\tau \phi_j(\tau) \right) d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)} \right)^2 \right\} = \\
 & = \int_t^T \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau < s\}} - \sum_{j=0}^q \int_t^s \phi_j(\tau) d\tau \phi_j(\tau) \right)^2 d\tau \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{if } q \rightarrow \infty. \quad (6.3)
 \end{aligned}$$

In [78] it was proposed to use an expansion similar to (6.2) for the expansion of iterated Itô stochastic integrals

$$I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \quad (i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m). \quad (6.4)$$

At that, to obtain the mentioned expansion of (6.4), the truncated expansions (6.2) of components of the Wiener process  $\mathbf{f}_s$  have been iteratively substituted in the single integrals [78]. This procedure leads to the calculation of coefficients of the double Fourier series, which is a time-consuming task for not too complex problem of expansion of the iterated Itô stochastic integral (6.4). In [78] the expansions on the base of Haar functions and trigonometric functions have been considered.

In contrast to [78] we substitute the expansion (6.2) only one time and only into the innermost integral in (6.4). This procedure leads to the simple calculation of the coefficients

$$\int_t^s \phi_j(\tau) d\tau \quad (j = 0, 1, 2, \dots)$$

of the usual (not double) Fourier series.

Moreover, we use the Legendre polynomials [49], [62] for the construction of the expansion of (6.4). For the first time the Legendre polynomials have been applied in the framework of the mentioned problem in the author's papers [67] (1997), [68] (1998), [69] (2000), [70] (2001) (also see [1]-[62]) while in the papers of other author's these polynomials have not been considered as the

basis functions for the construction of expansions of iterated Itô or Stratonovich stochastic integrals.

**Theorem 5.1** [14], [15], [49], [62]. Let  $\phi_j(\tau)$  ( $j = 0, 1, \dots$ ) be a complete orthonormal system of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Let

$$\int_t^T \mathbf{f}_{s,t}^{(i_1)q} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} = \sum_{j=0}^q \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_1)} \int_t^T \int_t^s \phi_j(\tau) d\tau d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_2)} \quad (6.5)$$

be an approximation of the iterated Itô stochastic integral (6.4) for  $i_1 \neq i_2$ . Then

$$I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \lim_{q \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \mathbf{f}_{s,t}^{(i_1)q} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)},$$

where  $i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m$ .

**Proof.** Using the standard properties of the Itô stochastic integral as well as (6.3) and the property of orthonormality of functions  $\phi_j(\tau)$  ( $j = 0, 1, \dots$ ) at the interval  $[t, T]$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( \int_t^T \int_t^s d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} - \int_t^T \mathbf{f}_{s,t}^{(i_1)q} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\} &= \\ &= \int_t^T \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left( \mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{f}_t^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{f}_{s,t}^{(i_1)q} \right)^2 \right\} ds = \\ &= \int_t^T \int_t^T \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau < s\}} - \sum_{j=0}^q \int_t^s \phi_j(\tau) d\tau \phi_j(s) \right)^2 d\tau ds = \\ &= \int_t^T \left( (s-t) - \sum_{j=0}^q \left( \int_t^s \phi_j(\tau) d\tau \right)^2 \right) ds. \end{aligned} \quad (6.6)$$

Using the continuity of the functions  $u_q(s)$  (see below), the nondecreasing property of the functional sequence

$$u_q(s) = \sum_{j=0}^q \left( \int_t^s \phi_j(\tau) d\tau \right)^2,$$

and the continuity of the limit function  $u(s) = s - t$  according to Dini's Theorem, we have the uniform convergence  $u_q(s)$  to  $u(s)$  at the interval  $[t, T]$ .

Then from this fact as well as from (6.6) we obtain

$$I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \lim_{q \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \mathbf{f}_{s,t}^{(i_1)q} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)}. \quad (6.7)$$

Let  $\{\phi_j(\tau)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  be a complete orthonormal system of Legendre polynomials in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , which has the form (5.5). Then

$$\int_t^s \phi_j(\tau) d\tau = \frac{T-t}{2} \left( \frac{\phi_{j+1}(s)}{\sqrt{(2j+1)(2j+3)}} - \frac{\phi_{j-1}(s)}{\sqrt{4j^2-1}} \right) \text{ for } j \geq 1. \quad (6.8)$$

Let us denote

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)} \quad (i = 1, \dots, m).$$

From (6.5) and (6.8) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \int_t^T \mathbf{f}_{s,t}^{(i_1)q} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{T-t}} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \int_t^T (s-t) \mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} + \\ &+ \frac{T-t}{2} \sum_{j=1}^q \zeta_j^{(i_1)} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{(2j+1)(2j+3)}} \zeta_{j+1}^{(i_2)} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{4j^2-1}} \zeta_{j-1}^{(i_2)} \right) = \\ &= \frac{T-t}{2} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(i_2)} \right) + \\ &+ \frac{T-t}{2} \sum_{j=1}^q \zeta_j^{(i_1)} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{(2j+1)(2j+3)}} \zeta_{j+1}^{(i_2)} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{4j^2-1}} \zeta_{j-1}^{(i_2)} \right) = \\ &= \frac{T-t}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \sum_{j=1}^q \frac{1}{\sqrt{4j^2-1}} \left( \zeta_{j-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_j^{(i_2)} - \zeta_j^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j-1}^{(i_2)} \right) \right) + \\ &+ \frac{T-t}{2} \zeta_q^{(i_1)} \zeta_{q+1}^{(i_2)} \frac{1}{\sqrt{(2q+1)(2q+3)}}. \end{aligned} \quad (6.9)$$

Then from (6.7) and (6.9) we get

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} &= \lim_{q \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \mathbf{f}_{s,t}^{(i_1)q} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} = \\ &= \frac{T-t}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{4j^2 - 1}} \left( \zeta_{j-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_j^{(i_2)} - \zeta_j^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j-1}^{(i_2)} \right) \right). \end{aligned} \quad (6.10)$$

It is not difficult to see that the relation (6.10) has been obtained in Sect. 5.1 (see (5.11)).

Let  $\{\phi_j(\tau)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  be a complete orthonormal system of trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , which has the form (5.110).

We have

$$\int_t^s \phi_j(\tau) d\tau = \frac{T-t}{2\pi r} \begin{cases} \phi_{2r-1}(s), & j = 2r \\ \sqrt{2}\phi_0(s) - \phi_{2r}(s), & j = 2r-1 \end{cases}, \quad (6.11)$$

where  $j \geq 1$  and  $r = 1, 2, \dots$

From (6.5) and (6.11) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \int_t^T \mathbf{f}_{s,t}^{(i_1)q} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{T-t}} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \int_t^T (s-t) \mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} + \\ &+ \frac{T-t}{2} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{\pi r} \left( \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \right) + \sqrt{2} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \right) = \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{T-t}} \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \right) + \\ &+ \frac{T-t}{2} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{\pi r} \left( \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} \right) + \sqrt{2} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \right) = \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(T-t) \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{r=1}^q \frac{1}{r} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} + \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + \sqrt{2} \left( \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \right) \right) \right) - \end{aligned}$$

$$-\frac{T-t}{\pi\sqrt{2}}\zeta_0^{(i_1)}\sum_{r=q+1}^{\infty}\frac{1}{r}\zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)}. \quad (6.12)$$

From (6.12) and (6.7) we get

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = & \underset{q \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \int_t^T \mathbf{f}_{s,t}^{(i_1)q} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} = \frac{1}{2}(T-t) \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \right. \\ & \left. + \frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} + \sqrt{2} \left( \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \right) \right) \right), \end{aligned} \quad (6.13)$$

where  $i_1 \neq i_2$ .

It is obvious that (6.13) is consistent with (5.86) for  $i_1 \neq i_2$  (we consider here (5.86) without the random variables  $\xi_q^{(i)}$ ).

## 6.2 Milstein method of Expansion of Iterated Itô and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals

The method that is considered in this section was proposed by Milstein G.N. [73] (1988) and probably until the mid-2000s remained one of the most famous methods for strong approximation of iterated stochastic integrals (also see [74]-[76], [82]-[84], [87], [88]). However, in light of the results of Chapters 1 and 2 as well as Sect. 5.1 and 5.3, it can be argued that the method based on Theorem 1.1 is more general and effective.

The mentioned Milstein method [73] is based on the expansion of the Brownian bridge process into the trigonometric Fourier series with random coefficients (version of the so-called Karhunen–Loève expansion).

Let us consider the Brownian bridge process

$$\mathbf{f}_t - \frac{t}{\Delta} \mathbf{f}_\Delta, \quad t \in [0, \Delta], \quad \Delta > 0, \quad (6.14)$$

where  $\mathbf{f}_t$  is a standard Wiener process with independent components  $\mathbf{f}_t^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$ .

The componentwise Karhunen–Loève expansion of the process (6.14) has the following form

$$\mathbf{f}_t^{(i)} - \frac{t}{\Delta} \mathbf{f}_\Delta^{(i)} = \frac{1}{2} a_{i,0} + \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \left( a_{i,r} \cos \frac{2\pi r t}{\Delta} + b_{i,r} \sin \frac{2\pi r t}{\Delta} \right), \quad (6.15)$$

where the series converges in the mean-square sense and

$$a_{i,r} = \frac{2}{\Delta} \int_0^{\Delta} \left( \mathbf{f}_s^{(i)} - \frac{s}{\Delta} \mathbf{f}_{\Delta}^{(i)} \right) \cos \frac{2\pi rs}{\Delta} ds,$$

$$b_{i,r} = \frac{2}{\Delta} \int_0^{\Delta} \left( \mathbf{f}_s^{(i)} - \frac{s}{\Delta} \mathbf{f}_{\Delta}^{(i)} \right) \sin \frac{2\pi rs}{\Delta} ds,$$

$$r = 0, 1, \dots, i = 1, \dots, m.$$

It is easy to demonstrate [73] that the random variables  $a_{i,r}, b_{i,r}$  are Gaussian ones and they satisfy the following relations

$$\mathbb{M} \{a_{i,r} b_{i,r}\} = \mathbb{M} \{a_{i,r} b_{i,k}\} = 0, \quad \mathbb{M} \{a_{i,r} a_{i,k}\} = \mathbb{M} \{b_{i,r} b_{i,k}\} = 0,$$

$$\mathbb{M} \{a_{i_1,r} a_{i_2,r}\} = \mathbb{M} \{b_{i_1,r} b_{i_2,r}\} = 0, \quad \mathbb{M} \{a_{i,r}^2\} = \mathbb{M} \{b_{i,r}^2\} = \frac{\Delta}{2\pi^2 r^2},$$

where  $i, i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m, r \neq k, i_1 \neq i_2$ .

According to (6.15), we have

$$\mathbf{f}_t^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_{\Delta}^{(i)} \frac{t}{\Delta} + \frac{1}{2} a_{i,0} + \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \left( a_{i,r} \cos \frac{2\pi rt}{\Delta} + b_{i,r} \sin \frac{2\pi rt}{\Delta} \right), \quad (6.16)$$

where the series converges in the mean-square sense.

Note that the trigonometric functions are the eigenfunctions of the covariance operator of the Brownian bridge process. That is why the basis functions are the trigonometric functions in the considered approach.

Using the relation (6.16), it is easy to get the following expansions [73]-[75]

$$\int_0^t d\mathbf{f}_{\tau}^{(i)} = \frac{t}{\Delta} \mathbf{f}_{\Delta}^{(i)} + \frac{1}{2} a_{i,0} + \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \left( a_{i,r} \cos \frac{2\pi rt}{\Delta} + b_{i,r} \sin \frac{2\pi rt}{\Delta} \right), \quad (6.17)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^t \int_0^{\tau} d\mathbf{f}_{\tau_1}^{(i)} d\tau &= \frac{t^2}{2\Delta} \mathbf{f}_{\Delta}^{(i)} + \frac{t}{2} a_{i,0} + \\ &+ \frac{\Delta}{2\pi} \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r} \left( a_{i,r} \sin \frac{2\pi rt}{\Delta} - b_{i,r} \left( \cos \frac{2\pi rt}{\Delta} - 1 \right) \right), \end{aligned} \quad (6.18)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^t \int_0^\tau d\tau_1 d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)} &= t \int_0^t d\mathbf{f}_t^{(i)} - \int_0^t \int_0^\tau d\mathbf{f}_{\tau_1}^{(i)} d\tau = \frac{t^2}{2\Delta} \mathbf{f}_\Delta^{(i)} + \\
 &+ t \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \left( a_{i,r} \cos \frac{2\pi r t}{\Delta} + b_{i,r} \sin \frac{2\pi r t}{\Delta} \right) - \\
 &- \frac{\Delta}{2\pi} \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r} \left( a_{i,r} \sin \frac{2\pi r t}{\Delta} - b_{i,r} \left( \cos \frac{2\pi r t}{\Delta} - 1 \right) \right), \tag{6.19}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^t \int_0^\tau d\mathbf{f}_{\tau_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_2)} &= \frac{1}{\Delta} \mathbf{f}_\Delta^{(i_1)} \int_0^t \int_0^\tau d\tau_1 d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_2)} + \frac{1}{2} a_{i_1,0} \int_0^t d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_2)} + \\
 &+ \frac{t\pi}{\Delta} \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} r (a_{i_1,r} b_{i_2,r} - b_{i_1,r} a_{i_2,r}) + \\
 &+ \frac{1}{4} \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \left( (a_{i_1,r} a_{i_2,r} - b_{i_1,r} b_{i_2,r}) \left( 1 - \cos \frac{4\pi r t}{\Delta} \right) + \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + (a_{i_1,r} b_{i_2,r} + b_{i_1,r} a_{i_2,r}) \sin \frac{4\pi r t}{\Delta} + \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \frac{2}{\pi r} \mathbf{f}_\Delta^{(i_2)} \left( a_{i_1,r} \sin \frac{2\pi r t}{\Delta} + b_{i_1,r} \left( \cos \frac{2\pi r t}{\Delta} - 1 \right) \right) \right) + \\
 &+ \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \sum_{r=1(r \neq k)}^{\infty} k \left( a_{i_1,r} a_{i_2,k} \left( \frac{\cos \left( \frac{2\pi(k+r)t}{\Delta} \right)}{2(k+r)} + \frac{\cos \left( \frac{2\pi(k-r)t}{\Delta} \right)}{2(k-r)} - \frac{k}{k^2 - r^2} \right) + \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + a_{i_1,r} b_{i_2,k} \left( \frac{\sin \left( \frac{2\pi(k+r)t}{\Delta} \right)}{2(k+r)} + \frac{\sin \left( \frac{2\pi(k-r)t}{\Delta} \right)}{2(k-r)} \right) + \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + b_{i_1,r} b_{i_2,k} \left( \frac{\cos \left( \frac{2\pi(k-r)t}{\Delta} \right)}{2(k-r)} - \frac{\cos \left( \frac{2\pi(k+r)t}{\Delta} \right)}{2(k+r)} - \frac{r}{k^2 - r^2} \right) + \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \frac{\Delta}{2\pi} b_{i_1,r} a_{i_2,k} \left( \frac{\sin \left( \frac{2\pi(k+r)t}{\Delta} \right)}{2(k+r)} - \frac{\sin \left( \frac{2\pi(k-r)t}{\Delta} \right)}{2(k-r)} \right) \right) \tag{6.20}
 \end{aligned}$$

converging in the mean-square sense, where we suppose that  $i_1 \neq i_2$  in (6.20).

It is necessary to pay a special attention to the fact that the double series in (6.20) should be understood as the iterated one, and not as a multiple series (as in Theorem 1.1), i.e. as the iterated passage to the limit for the sequence of double partial sums. So, the Milstein method of approximation of iterated stochastic integrals [73] leads to iterated application of the limit transition (in contrast with the method of generalized multiple Fourier series (Theorem 1.1), for which the limit transition is implemented only once) starting at least from the second or third multiplicity of iterated stochastic integrals (we mean at least double or triple integration with respect to components of the Wiener process). Multiple series are more preferential for approximation than the iterated ones, since the partial sums of multiple series converge for any possible case of joint converging to infinity of their upper limits of summation (let us denote them as  $p_1, \dots, p_k$ ). For example, when  $p_1 = \dots = p_k = p \rightarrow \infty$ . For iterated series, the condition  $p_1 = \dots = p_k = p \rightarrow \infty$  obviously does not guarantee the convergence of this series. However, as we will see further in this section in [74] (pp. 438-439), [75] (Sect. 5.8, pp. 202–204), [76] (pp. 82-84), [84] (pp. 263-264) the authors use (without rigorous proof) the condition  $p_1 = p_2 = p_3 = p \rightarrow \infty$  within the frames of the Milstein method [73] together with the Wong–Zakai approximation [64]-[66] (also see discussion in Sect. 2.6.2). Furthermore, in order to obtain the Milstein expansion for iterated stochastic integral, the truncated expansions (6.16) of components of the Wiener process  $\mathbf{f}_t$  must be iteratively substituted in the single integrals, and the integrals must be calculated, starting from the innermost integral. This is a complicated procedure that obviously does not lead to the expansion of iterated stochastic integral of multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ).

Assume that  $t = \Delta$  in the relations (6.17)–(6.20) (at that double partial sums of iterated series in (6.20) will become zero). As a result, we get the following expansions

$$\int_0^\Delta d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\Delta^{(i)}, \quad (6.21)$$

$$\int_0^\Delta \int_0^\tau d\mathbf{f}_{\tau_1}^{(i)} d\tau = \frac{1}{2}\Delta \left( \mathbf{f}_\Delta^{(i)} + a_{i,0} \right), \quad (6.22)$$

$$\int_0^\Delta \int_0^\tau d\tau_1 d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)} = \frac{1}{2}\Delta \left( \mathbf{f}_\Delta^{(i)} - a_{i,0} \right), \quad (6.23)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^\Delta \int_0^\tau d\mathbf{f}_{\tau_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_2)} &= \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{f}_\Delta^{(i_1)} \mathbf{f}_\Delta^{(i_2)} - \frac{1}{2} \left( a_{i_2,0} \mathbf{f}_\Delta^{(i_1)} - a_{i_1,0} \mathbf{f}_\Delta^{(i_2)} \right) + \\ &+ \pi \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} r (a_{i_1,r} b_{i_2,r} - b_{i_1,r} a_{i_2,r}) \end{aligned} \quad (6.24)$$

converging in the mean-square sense, where we suppose that  $i_1 \neq i_2$  in (6.24).

Deriving (6.21)–(6.24), we used the relation

$$a_{i,0} = -2 \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} a_{i,r}, \quad (6.25)$$

which results from (6.15) when  $t = \Delta$ .

Let us compare expansions of some iterated stochastic integrals of first and second multiplicity obtained by Milstein method [73] and method based on generalized multiple Fourier series (Theorem 1.1).

Let us denote

$$\zeta_{2r-1}^{(i)} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\Delta}} \int_0^\Delta \sin \frac{2\pi rs}{\Delta} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}, \quad \zeta_{2r}^{(i)} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\Delta}} \int_0^\Delta \cos \frac{2\pi rs}{\Delta} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}, \quad (6.26)$$

$$\zeta_0^{(i)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\Delta}} \int_0^\Delta d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}, \quad (6.27)$$

where  $r = 1, 2, \dots, i = 1, \dots, m$ .

Using the Itô formula, it is not difficult to show that

$$a_{i,r} = -\frac{1}{\pi r} \sqrt{\frac{\Delta}{2}} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i)}, \quad b_{i,r} = \frac{1}{\pi r} \sqrt{\frac{\Delta}{2}} \zeta_{2r}^{(i)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (6.28)$$

From (6.25) we get

$$a_{i,0} = \frac{\sqrt{2\Delta}}{\pi} \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i)}. \quad (6.29)$$

After substituting (6.28), (6.29) into (6.21)–(6.24) and taking into account (6.26), (6.27), we have

$$\int_0^\Delta d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_1)} = \sqrt{\Delta} \zeta_0^{(i_1)}, \quad (6.30)$$

$$\int_0^\Delta \int_0^\tau d\tau_1 d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_1)} = \frac{\Delta^{3/2}}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \right), \quad (6.31)$$

$$\int_0^\Delta \int_0^\tau d\mathbf{f}_{\tau_1}^{(i_1)} d\tau = \frac{\Delta^{3/2}}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\pi} \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \right), \quad (6.32)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^\Delta \int_0^\tau d\mathbf{f}_{\tau_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i_2)} &= \frac{\Delta}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} + \frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r} \left( \zeta_{2r}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} - \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r}^{(i_2)} + \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + \sqrt{2} \left( \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_0^{(i_2)} - \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \zeta_{2r-1}^{(i_2)} \right) \right) \right). \end{aligned} \quad (6.33)$$

Obviously, the formulas (6.30)–(6.33) are consistent with the formulas (5.7), (5.86), (5.104), (5.105). It testifies that at least for the considered iterated stochastic integrals and trigonometric system of functions, the Milstein method and the method based on generalized multiple Fourier series (Theorem 1.1) give the same result (it is an interesting fact, although it is rather expectable).

Further, we will discuss the usage of Milstein method for the iterated stochastic integrals of third multiplicity.

First, we note that the authors of the monograph [75] based on the results of Wong E. and Zakai M. [64], [65] (also see [66]) concluded (without rigorous proof) that the expansions of iterated stochastic integrals on the basis of (6.16) (the case  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$ ) converge to the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals (see discussion in Sect. 2.6.2). It is obvious that this conclusion is consistent with the results given above in this section for the case  $i_1 \neq i_2$ .

As we mentioned before, the technical peculiarities of the Milstein method [73] may result to the iterated series of products of standard Gaussian random variables (in contradiction to multiple series as in Theorem 1.1). In the case of simplest stochastic integral of second multiplicity this problem was avoided as we saw above. However, the situation is not the same for the simplest stochastic integrals of third multiplicity.

Let us denote

$$J_{(\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_k)T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \int_t^{*T} \dots \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)},$$

where  $\lambda_l = 1$  if  $i_l = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\lambda_l = 0$  if  $i_l = 0$ ,  $l = 1, \dots, k$ ,  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

Let us consider the expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of third multiplicity obtained in [74]-[76], [84] by the Milstein method [73]

$$\begin{aligned}
 J_{(111)\Delta,0}^{*(i_1 i_2 i_3)} &= \frac{1}{\Delta} J_{(1)\Delta,0}^{*(i_1)} J_{(011)\Delta,0}^{*(0 i_2 i_3)} + \\
 &+ \frac{1}{2} a_{i_1,0} J_{(11)\Delta,0}^{*(i_2 i_3)} + \frac{1}{2\pi} b_{i_1} J_{(1)\Delta,0}^{*(i_2)} J_{(1)\Delta,0}^{*(i_3)} - \Delta J_{(1)\Delta,0}^{*(i_2)} B_{i_1 i_3} + \\
 &+ \Delta J_{(1)\Delta,0}^{*(i_3)} \left( \frac{1}{2} A_{i_1 i_2} - C_{i_2 i_1} \right) + \Delta^{3/2} D_{i_1 i_2 i_3}, \tag{6.34}
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 J_{(011)\Delta,0}^{*(0 i_2 i_3)} &= \frac{1}{6} J_{(1)\Delta,0}^{*(i_2)} J_{(1)\Delta,0}^{*(i_3)} - \frac{1}{\pi} \Delta J_{(1)\Delta,0}^{*(i_3)} b_{i_2} + \\
 &+ \Delta^2 B_{i_2 i_3} - \frac{1}{4} \Delta a_{i_3,0} J_{(1)\Delta,0}^{*(i_2)} + \frac{1}{2\pi} \Delta b_{i_3} J_{(1)\Delta,0}^{*(i_2)} + \Delta^2 C_{i_2 i_3} + \frac{1}{2} \Delta^2 A_{i_2 i_3}, \\
 A_{i_2 i_3} &= \frac{\pi}{\Delta} \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} r (a_{i_2,r} b_{i_3,r} - b_{i_2,r} a_{i_3,r}), \\
 C_{i_2 i_3} &= -\frac{1}{\Delta} \sum_{l=1}^{\infty} \sum_{r=1(r \neq l)}^{\infty} \frac{r}{r^2 - l^2} (r a_{i_2,r} a_{i_3,l} + l b_{i_2,r} b_{i_3,l}), \\
 B_{i_2 i_3} &= \frac{1}{2\Delta} \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} (a_{i_2,r} a_{i_3,r} + b_{i_2,r} b_{i_3,r}), \quad b_i = \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r} b_{i,r}, \\
 D_{i_1 i_2 i_3} &= -\frac{\pi}{2\Delta^{3/2}} \sum_{l=1}^{\infty} \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} l \left( a_{i_2,l} (a_{i_3,l+r} b_{i_1,r} - a_{i_1,r} b_{i_3,l+r}) + \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + b_{i_2,l} (a_{i_1,r} a_{i_3,r+l} + b_{i_1,r} b_{i_3,l+r}) \right) + \\
 &+ \frac{\pi}{2\Delta^{3/2}} \sum_{l=1}^{\infty} \sum_{r=1}^{l-1} l \left( a_{i_2,l} (a_{i_1,r} b_{i_3,l-r} + a_{i_3,l-r} b_{i_1,r}) - \right.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & -b_{i_2,l} (a_{i_1,r} a_{i_3,l-r} - b_{i_1,r} b_{i_3,l-r}) \Big) + \\
 & + \frac{\pi}{2\Delta^{3/2}} \sum_{l=1}^{\infty} \sum_{r=l+1}^{\infty} l \left( a_{i_2,l} (a_{i_3,r-l} b_{i_1,r} - a_{i_1,r} b_{i_3,r-l}) + \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + b_{i_2,l} (a_{i_1,r} a_{i_3,r-l} + b_{i_1,r} b_{i_3,r-l}) \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

From the expansion (6.34) and expansion of the stochastic integral  $J_{(011)\Delta,0}^{*(0i_2i_3)}$  we can conclude that they include iterated (double) series. Moreover, for approximation of the stochastic integral  $J_{(111)\Delta,0}^{*(i_1i_2i_3)}$  in the works [74] (pp. 438-439), [75] (Sect. 5.8, pp. 202–204), [76] (pp. 82-84), [84] (pp. 263-264) it is proposed to put upper limits of summation by equal  $q$  (on the base of the Wong-Zakai approximation [64]-[66] but without rigorous proof; also see discussion in Sect. 2.6.2).

For example, the value  $D_{i_1i_2i_3}$  is approximated in [74]-[76], [84] by the double sums of the form

$$\begin{aligned}
 D_{i_1i_2i_3}^q = & -\frac{\pi}{2\Delta^{3/2}} \sum_{l=1}^q \sum_{r=1}^q l \left( a_{i_2,l} (a_{i_3,l+r} b_{i_1,r} - a_{i_1,r} b_{i_3,l+r}) + \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + b_{i_2,l} (a_{i_1,r} a_{i_3,r+l} + b_{i_1,r} b_{i_3,l+r}) \right) + \\
 & + \frac{\pi}{2\Delta^{3/2}} \sum_{l=1}^q \sum_{r=1}^{l-1} l \left( a_{i_2,l} (a_{i_1,r} b_{i_3,l-r} + a_{i_3,l-r} b_{i_1,r}) - \right. \\
 & \quad \left. - b_{i_2,l} (a_{i_1,r} a_{i_3,l-r} - b_{i_1,r} b_{i_3,l-r}) \right) + \\
 & + \frac{\pi}{2\Delta^{3/2}} \sum_{l=1}^q \sum_{r=l+1}^{2q} l \left( a_{i_2,l} (a_{i_3,r-l} b_{i_1,r} - a_{i_1,r} b_{i_3,r-l}) + \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + b_{i_2,l} (a_{i_1,r} a_{i_3,r-l} + b_{i_1,r} b_{i_3,r-l}) \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

We can avoid the mentioned problem (iterated application of the operation of limit transition) using the method based on Theorems 1.1, 2.1–2.9.

From the other hand, if we prove that the members of the expansion (6.34) coincide with the members of its analogue obtained using Theorem 1.1, then we can replace the iterated series in (6.34) by the multiple series (see Theorems 1.1, 2.1–2.9) as was made formally in [74]–[76], [84]. However, it requires the separate argumentation.

### 6.3 Usage of Integral Sums for Approximation of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals

It should be noted that there is an approach to the mean-square approximation of iterated stochastic integrals based on multiple integral sums (see, for example, [73], [83], [85], [140]). This method implies the partitioning of the integration interval  $[t, T]$  of the iterated stochastic integral under consideration; this interval is the integration step of the numerical methods used to solve Itô SDEs (see Chapter 4); therefore, it is already fairly small and does not need to be partitioned. Computational experiments [1] (also see below in this section) show that the application of the method [73], [83], [85], [140] to stochastic integrals with multiplicities  $k \geq 2$  leads to unacceptably high computational cost and accumulation of computation errors.

As we noted in the introduction to this book, considering the modern state of question on the approximation of iterated stochastic integrals, the method analyzed in this section is hardly important for practice. However, we will consider this method in order to get the overall view. In this section, we will analyze one of the simplest modifications of the mentioned method.

Let the functions  $\psi_l(\tau)$ ,  $l = 1, \dots, k$  satisfy the Lipschitz condition at the interval  $[t, T]$  with constants  $C_l$

$$|\psi_l(\tau_1) - \psi_l(\tau_2)| \leq C_l |\tau_1 - \tau_2| \quad \text{for all } \tau_1, \tau_2 \in [t, T]. \quad (6.35)$$

Then, according to Lemma 1.1 (see Sect. 1.1.3), the following equality is correct

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_k=0}^{N-1} \dots \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \prod_{l=1}^k \psi_l(\tau_{j_l}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_l}}^{(i_l)} \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

where notations are the same as in (1.12).

Let us consider the following approximation

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^N = \sum_{j_k=0}^{N-1} \cdots \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \prod_{l=1}^k \psi_l(\tau_{j_l}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_l}}^{(i_l)} \quad (6.36)$$

of the iterated Itô stochastic integral  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}$ . The relation (6.36) can be rewritten as

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^N = \sum_{j_k=0}^{N-1} \cdots \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \prod_{l=1}^k \sqrt{\Delta \tau_{j_l}} \psi_l(\tau_{j_l}) \mathbf{u}_{j_l}^{(i_l)}, \quad (6.37)$$

where  $\mathbf{u}_j^{(i)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left( \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j+1}}^{(i)} - \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i)} \right) / \sqrt{\Delta \tau_j}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$  are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$ ,  $\mathbf{u}_j^{(0)} = \sqrt{\Delta \tau_j}$ .

Assume that

$$\tau_j = t + j\Delta, \quad j = 0, 1, \dots, N, \quad \tau_N = T, \quad \Delta > 0. \quad (6.38)$$

Then

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^N = \Delta^{k/2} \sum_{j_k=0}^{N-1} \cdots \sum_{j_1=0}^{j_2-1} \prod_{l=1}^k \psi_l(t + j_l \Delta) \mathbf{u}_{j_l}^{(i_l)}, \quad (6.39)$$

where  $\mathbf{u}_j^{(i)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left( \mathbf{w}_{t+(j+1)\Delta}^{(i)} - \mathbf{w}_{t+j\Delta}^{(i)} \right) / \sqrt{\Delta}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $\mathbf{u}_j^{(0)} = \sqrt{\Delta}$ .

**Lemma 6.1.** Suppose that the functions  $\psi_l(\tau)$ ,  $l = 1, \dots, k$  satisfy the Lipschitz condition (6.35) and  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of the interval  $[t, T]$ , which satisfies the condition (6.38). Then for a sufficiently small value  $T - t$  there exists a constant  $H_k < \infty$  such that

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^N \right)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{H_k(T-t)^2}{N}.$$

**Proof.** It is easy to see that in the case of a sufficiently small value  $T - t$  there exists a constant  $L_k$  such that

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^N \right)^2 \right\} \leq L_k \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^N \right)^2 \right\},$$

where

$$J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^N = \sum_{j=1}^3 S_j^N,$$

$$S_1^N = \sum_{j_1=0}^{N-1} \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^{\tau_{j_1+1}} \psi_2(t_2) \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)},$$

$$S_2^N = \sum_{j_1=0}^{N-1} \int_{\tau_{j_1}}^{\tau_{j_1+1}} (\psi_2(t_2) - \psi_2(\tau_{j_1})) d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_1-1} \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{\tau_{j_2+1}} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)},$$

$$S_3^N = \sum_{j_1=0}^{N-1} \psi_2(\tau_{j_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j_1}}^{(i_2)} \sum_{j_2=0}^{j_1-1} \int_{\tau_{j_2}}^{\tau_{j_2+1}} (\psi_1(t_1) - \psi_1(\tau_{j_2})) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)}.$$

Therefore, according to the Minkowski inequality, we have

$$\left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^N \right)^2 \right\} \right)^{1/2} \leq \sum_{j=1}^3 \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ (S_j^N)^2 \right\} \right)^{1/2}.$$

Using standard moment properties of stochastic integrals (see (1.26), (1.27)), let us estimate the values  $\mathbb{M} \left\{ (S_j^N)^2 \right\}$ ,  $j = 1, 2, 3$ .

Let us consider four cases.

Case 1.  $i_1, i_2 \neq 0$ :

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ (S_1^N)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{\Delta}{2} (T-t) \max_{s \in [t,T]} \psi_2^2(s) \psi_1^2(s),$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ (S_2^N)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{\Delta^2}{6} (T-t)^2 (C_2)^2 \max_{s \in [t,T]} \psi_1^2(s),$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ (S_3^N)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{\Delta^2}{6} (T-t)^2 (C_1)^2 \max_{s \in [t,T]} \psi_2^2(s).$$

Case 2.  $i_1 \neq 0, i_2 = 0$ :

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ (S_1^N)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{\Delta}{2} (T-t)^2 \max_{s \in [t,T]} \psi_2^2(s) \psi_1^2(s),$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ (S_2^N)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{\Delta^2}{3} (T-t)^3 (C_2)^2 \max_{s \in [t,T]} \psi_1^2(s),$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ (S_3^N)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{\Delta^2}{3} (T-t)^3 (C_1)^2 \max_{s \in [t,T]} \psi_2^2(s).$$

Case 3.  $i_2 \neq 0, i_1 = 0$ :

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ (S_1^N)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{\Delta^2}{3} (T-t) \max_{s \in [t,T]} \psi_2^2(s) \psi_1^2(s),$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ (S_2^N)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{\Delta^2}{3} (T-t)^3 (C_2)^2 \max_{s \in [t,T]} \psi_1^2(s),$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ (S_3^N)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{\Delta^2}{8} (T-t)^3 (C_1)^2 \max_{s \in [t,T]} \psi_2^2(s).$$

Case 4.  $i_1 = i_2 = 0$ :

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ (S_1^N)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{\Delta^2}{4} (T-t)^2 \max_{s \in [t,T]} \psi_2^2(s) \psi_1^2(s),$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ (S_2^N)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{\Delta^2}{4} (T-t)^4 (C_2)^2 \max_{s \in [t,T]} \psi_1^2(s),$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ (S_3^N)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{\Delta^2}{16} (T-t)^4 (C_1)^2 \max_{s \in [t,T]} \psi_2^2(s).$$

According to the obtained estimates, we have

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^N \right)^2 \right\} \leq H_k (T-t) \Delta = \frac{H_k (T-t)^2}{N},$$

where  $H_k < \infty$ . Lemma 6.1 is proved.

It is easy to check that the following relation is correct

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)N} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^2}{2N}, \quad (6.40)$$

where  $i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m$  and  $I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)N}$  is the approximation of the iterated stochastic integral  $I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$  (see (6.4)) obtained according to the formula (6.39).

Finally, we will demonstrate that the method based on generalized multiple Fourier series (Theorem 1.1) is significantly better, than the method based on multiple integral sums in the sense of computational costs on modeling of iterated stochastic integrals.

Let us consider the approximations of iterated Itô stochastic integrals obtained using the method based on multiple integral sums

$$I_{(0)T,t}^{(1)q} = \sqrt{\Delta} \sum_{j=0}^{q-1} \xi_j^{(1)}, \quad (6.41)$$

Table 6.1: Values  $T_{\text{sum}}/T_{\text{pol}}$ .

$T - t$	$2^{-5}$	$2^{-6}$	$2^{-7}$
$T_{\text{sum}}/T_{\text{pol}}$	8.67	23.25	55.86

$$I_{(00)T,t}^{(12)q} = \Delta \sum_{j=0}^{q-1} \left( \sum_{i=0}^{j-1} \xi_i^{(1)} \right) \xi_j^{(2)}, \quad (6.42)$$

where

$$\xi_j^{(i)} = \left( \mathbf{f}_{t+(j+1)\Delta}^{(i)} - \mathbf{f}_{t+j\Delta}^{(i)} \right) / \sqrt{\Delta}, \quad i = 1, 2$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables,  $\Delta = (T - t)/q$ ,  $I_{(00)T,t}^{(12)q}$ ,  $I_{(0)T,t}^{(1)q}$  are approximations of the iterated Itô stochastic integrals  $I_{(00)T,t}^{(12)}$  (see (6.4)),  $I_{(0)T,t}^{(1)} = \mathbf{f}_T^{(1)} - \mathbf{f}_t^{(1)}$ .

Let us choose the number  $q$  (see (6.41), (6.42)) from the condition

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(00)T,t}^{(12)} - I_{(00)T,t}^{(12)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T - t)^2}{2q} \leq (T - t)^3.$$

Let us implement 200 independent numerical modelings of the collection of iterated Itô stochastic integrals  $I_{(00)T,t}^{(12)}$ ,  $I_{(0)T,t}^{(1)}$  using the formulas (6.41), (6.42) for  $T - t = 2^{-j}$ ,  $j = 5, 6, 7$ . We denote by  $T_{\text{sum}}$  the computer time which is necessary for performing this task.

Let us repeat the above experiment for the case when the approximations of iterated Itô stochastic integrals  $I_{(00)T,t}^{(12)}$ ,  $I_{(0)T,t}^{(1)}$  are defined by (5.135), (5.136) and the number  $q$  is chosen from the condition (5.127) (method based on Theorem 1.1, the case of Legendre polynomials). Let  $T_{\text{pol}}$  be the computer time which is necessary for performing this task.

Considering the results from Table 6.1, we come to conclusion that the method based on multiple integral sums even when  $T - t = 2^{-7}$  is more than 50 times worse in terms of computer time for modeling the collection of iterated Itô stochastic integrals  $I_{(00)T,t}^{(12)}$ ,  $I_{(0)T,t}^{(1)}$ , than the method based on generalized multiple Fourier series.

It is not difficult to see that this effect will be more essential if we consider iterated stochastic integrals of multiplicities 3, 4, ... or choose value  $T - t$  smaller than  $2^{-7}$ .

## 6.4 Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals as Solutions of Systems of Linear Itô SDEs

Milstein G.N. [73] (also see [90])) proposed an approach to numerical modeling of iterated Itô stochastic integrals based on their representation in the form of systems of linear Itô SDEs. Let us consider this approach using the following set of iterated Itô stochastic integrals

$$I_{(0)s,t}^{(i_1)} = \int_t^s d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)}, \quad I_{(00)s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \int_t^s \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{f}_{t_2}^{(i_2)}, \quad (6.43)$$

where  $i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $0 \leq t < s \leq T$ ,  $\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) are independent standard Wiener processes.

Obviously, we have the following representation

$$d \begin{pmatrix} I_{(0)s,t}^{(i_1)} \\ I_{(00)s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} I_{(0)s,t}^{(i_1)} \\ I_{(00)s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} \end{pmatrix} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} d \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)} \\ \mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} \end{pmatrix}. \quad (6.44)$$

It is well known [73], [75] that the solution of system (6.44) has the following integral form

$$\begin{pmatrix} I_{(0)s,t}^{(i_1)} \\ I_{(00)s,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} \end{pmatrix} = \int_t^s e^{\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} (\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{f}_\theta^{(i_2)})} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} d \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{f}_\theta^{(i_1)} \\ \mathbf{f}_\theta^{(i_2)} \end{pmatrix}, \quad (6.45)$$

where  $e^A$  is a matrix exponent

$$e^A \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{A^k}{k!},$$

$A$  is a square matrix, and  $A^0 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} I$  is a unity matrix.

Numerical modeling of the right-hand side of (6.45) is unlikely simpler task than the jointly numerical modeling of the collection of stochastic integrals (6.43). We have to perform numerical modeling of (6.43) within the frames of the considered approach by numerical integration of the system of linear Itô SDEs (6.44). This procedure can be realized using the Euler (Euler–Maruyama)

method [73]. Note that the expressions of more accurate numerical methods for the system (6.44) (see Chapter 4) contain the iterated Itô stochastic integrals (6.43) and therefore they useless in our situation.

Let  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  be the partition of  $[t, s]$  such that

$$\tau_j = t + j\Delta, \quad j = 0, 1, \dots, N, \quad \tau_N = s.$$

Let us consider the Euler method for the system of linear Itô SDEs (6.44)

$$\begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{y}_{p+1}^{(i_1)} \\ \mathbf{y}_{p+1}^{(i_1 i_2)} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{y}_p^{(i_1)} \\ \mathbf{y}_p^{(i_1 i_2)} \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_p}^{(i_1)} \\ \mathbf{y}_p^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_p}^{(i_2)} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{y}_0^{(i_1)} = 0, \quad \mathbf{y}_0^{(i_1 i_2)} = 0, \quad (6.46)$$

where

$$\mathbf{y}_{\tau_p}^{(i_1)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{y}_p^{(i_1)}, \quad \mathbf{y}_{\tau_p}^{(i_1 i_2)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{y}_p^{(i_1 i_2)}$$

are approximations of the iterated Itô stochastic integrals  $I_{(0)\tau_p,t}^{(i_1)}$ ,  $I_{(00)\tau_p,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$  obtained using the numerical scheme (6.46),  $\Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_p}^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_{\tau_{p+1}}^{(i)} - \mathbf{f}_{\tau_p}^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$ .

Iterating the expression (6.46), we have

$$\mathbf{y}_N^{(i_1)} = \sum_{l=0}^{N-1} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_l}^{(i_1)}, \quad \mathbf{y}_N^{(i_1 i_2)} = \sum_{q=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l=0}^{q-1} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_l}^{(i_1)} \Delta \mathbf{f}_{\tau_q}^{(i_2)}, \quad (6.47)$$

where  $\sum_{\emptyset} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} 0$ .

Obviously, the formulas (6.47) are formulas for approximations of the iterated Itô stochastic integrals (6.43) obtained using the method based on multiple integral sums (see (6.41), (6.42)).

Consequently, the efficiency of methods for the approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals based on multiple integral sums and numerical integration of systems of linear Itô SDEs on the base of the Euler method turns out to be equivalent.

## 6.5 Combined Method of the Mean-Square Approximation of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals

This section is written of the base of the work [141] (also see [15]) and devoted to the combined method of approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals based on Theorem 1.1 and the method of multiple integral sums (see Sect. 6.3).

The combined method of approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals provides a possibility to minimize significantly the total number of the Fourier–Legendre coefficients which are necessary for the approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals. However, in this connection the computational costs for approximation of the mentioned stochastic integrals are become bigger.

Using the additive property of the Itô stochastic integral, we have

$$I_{(0)T,t}^{(i_1)} = \sqrt{\Delta} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \zeta_{0,k}^{(i_1)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (6.48)$$

$$I_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)} = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \left( I_{(1)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1)} - \Delta^{3/2} k \zeta_{0,k}^{(i_1)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (6.49)$$

$$I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \Delta \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l=0}^{k-1} \zeta_{0,l}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{0,k}^{(i_2)} + \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} I_{(00)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1 i_2)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (6.50)$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} &= \Delta^{3/2} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l=0}^{k-1} \sum_{q=0}^{l-1} \zeta_{0,q}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{0,l}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{0,k}^{(i_3)} + \\ &+ \sqrt{\Delta} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l=0}^{k-1} \left( I_{(00)\tau_{l+1},\tau_l}^{(i_1 i_2)} \zeta_{0,k}^{(i_3)} + \zeta_{0,l}^{(i_1)} I_{(00)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_2 i_3)} \right) + \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} I_{(000)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \end{aligned} \quad (6.51)$$

where stochastic integrals

$$I_{(0)T,t}^{(i_1)}, \quad I_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)}, \quad I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}, \quad I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$$

have the form (5.3),  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $T - t = N\Delta$ ,  $\tau_k = t + k\Delta$ ,

$$\zeta_{0,k}^{(i)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\Delta}} \int_{\tau_k}^{\tau_{k+1}} d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i)},$$

$k = 0, 1, \dots, N - 1$ , the sum with respect to the empty set is equal to zero.

Substituting the relation

$$I_{(1)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1)} = -\frac{\Delta^{3/2}}{2} \left( \zeta_{0,k}^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_{1,k}^{(i_1)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1}$$

into (6.49), where  $\zeta_{0,k}^{(i_1)}$ ,  $\zeta_{1,k}^{(i_1)}$  are independent standard Gaussian random variables, we get

$$I_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)} = -\Delta^{3/2} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \left( \left( \frac{1}{2} + k \right) \zeta_{0,k}^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \zeta_{1,k}^{(i_1)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1}. \quad (6.52)$$

Consider approximations of the following iterated Itô stochastic integrals using the method based on multiple Fourier–Legendre series (Theorem 1.1)

$$I_{(00)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1 i_2)}, \quad I_{(00)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_2 i_3)}, \quad I_{(000)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}.$$

As a result, we get

$$I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)N,q} = \Delta \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l=0}^{k-1} \zeta_{0,l}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{0,k}^{(i_2)} + \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} I_{(00)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1 i_2)q}, \quad (6.53)$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)N,q_1,q_2} &= \Delta^{3/2} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l=0}^{k-1} \sum_{q=0}^{l-1} \zeta_{0,q}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{0,l}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{0,k}^{(i_3)} + \\ &+ \sqrt{\Delta} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \sum_{l=0}^{k-1} \left( I_{(00)\tau_{l+1},\tau_l}^{(i_1 i_2)q_1} \zeta_{0,k}^{(i_3)} + \zeta_{0,l}^{(i_1)} I_{(00)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_2 i_3)q_1} \right) + \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} I_{(000)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_2}, \end{aligned} \quad (6.54)$$

where we suppose that the approximations

$$I_{(00)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1 i_2)q}, \quad I_{(00)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1 i_2)q_1}, \quad I_{(000)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_2}$$

are obtained using Theorem 1.1 (the case of Legendre polynomials).

In particular, when  $N = 2$ , the formulas (6.48), (6.52)-(6.54) will look as follows

$$I_{(0)T,t}^{(i_1)} = \sqrt{\Delta} \left( \zeta_{0,0}^{(i_1)} + \zeta_{0,1}^{(i_1)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (6.55)$$

$$I_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)} = -\Delta^{3/2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \zeta_{0,0}^{(i_1)} + \frac{3}{2} \zeta_{0,1}^{(i_1)} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \left( \zeta_{1,0}^{(i_1)} + \zeta_{1,1}^{(i_1)} \right) \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (6.56)$$

$$I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)2,q} = \Delta \left( \zeta_{0,0}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{0,1}^{(i_2)} + I_{(00)\tau_1,\tau_0}^{(i_1 i_2)q} + I_{(00)\tau_2,\tau_1}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right), \quad (6.57)$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)2,q_1,q_2} &= \sqrt{\Delta} \left( I_{(00)\tau_1,\tau_0}^{(i_1 i_2)q_1} \zeta_{0,1}^{(i_3)} + \zeta_{0,0}^{(i_1)} I_{(00)\tau_2,\tau_1}^{(i_2 i_3)q_1} \right) + \\ &+ I_{(000)\tau_1,\tau_0}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_2} + I_{(000)\tau_2,\tau_1}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_2}, \end{aligned} \quad (6.58)$$

where  $\Delta = (T - t)/2$ ,  $\tau_k = t + k\Delta$ ,  $k = 0, 1, 2$ .

Note that if  $N = 1$ , then (6.48), (6.52)-(6.54) are the formulas for numerical modeling of the mentioned stochastic integrals using the method based on Theorem 1.1.

Further, we will demonstrate that modeling of the iterated Itô stochastic integrals

$$I_{(0)T,t}^{(i_1)}, \quad I_{(1)T,t}^{(i_1)}, \quad I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}, \quad I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$$

using the formulas (6.55)–(6.58) results in abrupt decrease of the total number of Fourier–Legendre coefficients, which are necessary for approximation of these stochastic integrals using the method based on Theorem 1.1.

From the other hand, the formulas (6.57), (6.58) include two approximations of iterated Itô stochastic integrals of second and third multiplicity, and each one of them should be obtained using the method based on Theorem 1.1. Obviously, this leads to an increase in computational costs for the approximation.

Let us calculate the mean-square approximation errors for the formulas (6.53), (6.54). We have

$$\begin{aligned} E_N^q &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)N,q} \right)^2 \right\} = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(00)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(00)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1 i_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= N \frac{\Delta^2}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} - \sum_{l=1}^q \frac{1}{4l^2 - 1} \right) = \frac{(T-t)^2}{2N} \left( \frac{1}{2} - \sum_{l=1}^q \frac{1}{4l^2 - 1} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (6.59)$$

$$\begin{aligned} E_N^{q_1, q_2} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)N,q_1, q_2} \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \left( \sqrt{\Delta} \sum_{l=0}^{k-1} \left( \zeta_{0,k}^{(i_3)} \left( I_{(00)\tau_{l+1},\tau_l}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(00)\tau_{l+1},\tau_l}^{(i_1 i_2)q_1} \right) + \right. \right. \right. \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. \left. \left. \left. \left. + \zeta_{0,l}^{(i_1)} \left( I_{(00)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_2 i_3)} - I_{(00)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_2 i_3)q_1} \right) \right) + I_{(000)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_2} \right) \right)^2 \right\} = \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sqrt{\Delta} \sum_{l=0}^{k-1} \left( \zeta_{0,k}^{(i_3)} \left( I_{(00)\tau_{l+1},\tau_l}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(00)\tau_{l+1},\tau_l}^{(i_1 i_2)q_1} \right) + \right. \right. \right. \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. \left. \left. \left. \left. + \zeta_{0,l}^{(i_1)} \left( I_{(00)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_2 i_3)} - I_{(00)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_2 i_3)q_1} \right) \right) + I_{(000)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_2} \right) \right)^2 \right\} = \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \left( \Delta M \left\{ \left( \zeta_{0,k}^{(i_3)} \sum_{l=0}^{k-1} \left( I_{(00)\tau_{l+1},\tau_l}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(00)\tau_{l+1},\tau_l}^{(i_1 i_2)q_1} \right) \right)^2 \right\} + \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \Delta M \left\{ \left( \left( I_{(00)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_2 i_3)} - I_{(00)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_2 i_3)q_1} \right) \sum_{l=0}^{k-1} \zeta_{0,l}^{(i_1)} \right)^2 \right\} + H_{k,q_2}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} \right) = \\
&= \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \left( \Delta \sum_{l=0}^{k-1} M \left\{ \left( I_{(00)\tau_{l+1},\tau_l}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(00)\tau_{l+1},\tau_l}^{(i_1 i_2)q_1} \right)^2 \right\} + \right. \\
&\quad \left. + k \Delta M \left\{ \left( I_{(00)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_2 i_3)} - I_{(00)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_2 i_3)q_1} \right)^2 \right\} + H_{k,q_2}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} \right) = \\
&= \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \left( 2k \Delta M \left\{ \left( I_{(00)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1 i_2)} - I_{(00)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1 i_2)q_1} \right)^2 \right\} + H_{k,q_2}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} \right) = \\
&= \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \left( 2k \Delta \frac{\Delta^2}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} - \sum_{l=1}^{q_1} \frac{1}{4l^2 - 1} \right) + H_{k,q_2}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} \right) = \\
&= \Delta^3 \frac{N(N-1)}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} - \sum_{l=1}^{q_1} \frac{1}{4l^2 - 1} \right) + \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} H_{k,q_2}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \\
&= \frac{1}{2}(T-t)^3 \left( \frac{1}{N} - \frac{1}{N^2} \right) \left( \frac{1}{2} - \sum_{l=1}^{q_1} \frac{1}{4l^2 - 1} \right) + \\
&\quad + \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} H_{k,q_2}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}, \tag{6.60}
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$H_{k,q_2}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = M \left\{ \left( I_{(000)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - I_{(000)\tau_{k+1},\tau_k}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)q_2} \right)^2 \right\}.$$

Moreover, we suppose that  $i_1 \neq i_2$  in (6.59) and not all indices  $i_1, i_2, i_3$  in (6.60) are equal. Otherwise there are simple relationships for modeling the integrals  $I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$ ,  $I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$

$$I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1)} = \frac{1}{2}(T-t) \left( \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^2 - 1 \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

$$I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_1 i_1)} = \frac{1}{6}(T-t)^{3/2} \left( \left( \zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right)^3 - 3\zeta_0^{(i_1)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

where

$$\zeta_0^{(i_1)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{T-t}} \int_t^T d\mathbf{f}_s^{(i_1)}$$

is a standard Gaussian random variable.

For definiteness, assume that  $i_1, i_2, i_3$  are pairwise different in (6.60) (other cases are represented by (5.55)–(5.58)). Then from Theorem 1.3 we have

$$H_{k,q_2}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \Delta^3 \left( \frac{1}{6} - \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3=0}^{q_2} \frac{C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2}{\Delta^3} \right), \quad (6.61)$$

where

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)(2j_3+1)}}{8} \Delta^{3/2} \bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1},$$

$$\bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_3}(z) \int_{-1}^z P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy dz,$$

and  $P_i(x)$  ( $i = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ) is the Legendre polynomial.

Substituting (6.61) into (6.60), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} E_N^{q_1, q_2} &= \frac{1}{2}(T-t)^3 \left( \frac{1}{N} - \frac{1}{N^2} \right) \left( \frac{1}{2} - \sum_{l=1}^{q_1} \frac{1}{4l^2 - 1} \right) + \\ &+ \frac{(T-t)^3}{N^2} \left( \frac{1}{6} - \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3=0}^{q_2} \frac{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)(2j_3+1)}{64} \bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 \right). \end{aligned} \quad (6.62)$$

Note that for  $N = 1$  the formulas (6.59), (6.62) pass into the corresponding formulas for the mean-square approximation errors of the iterated Itô stochastic integrals  $I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$ ,  $I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$  (see Theorem 1.3).

Let us consider modeling the integrals  $I_{(0)T,t}^{(i_1)}$ ,  $I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$ . To do it we can use the relations (6.48), (6.53). At that, the mean-square approximation error for the integral  $I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$  is defined by the formula (6.59) for the case of Legendre polynomials. Let us calculate the value  $E_N^q$  for various  $N$  and  $q$

$$E_3^2 \approx 0.0167(T-t)^2, \quad E_2^3 \approx 0.0179(T-t)^2, \quad (6.63)$$

Table 6.2:  $T - t = 0.1$ .

$N$	$q$	$q_1$	$q_2$	$M$
1	13	—	1	21
2	6	0	0	7
3	4	0	0	5

 Table 6.3:  $T - t = 0.05$ .

$N$	$q$	$q_1$	$q_2$	$M$
1	50	—	2	77
2	25	2	0	26
3	17	1	0	18

$$E_1^6 \approx 0.0192(T - t)^2. \quad (6.64)$$

Note that the combined method (see (6.63)) requires calculation of a significantly smaller number of the Fourier–Legendre coefficients than the method based on Theorem 1.1 (see (6.64)).

Assume that the mean-square approximation error of the iterated Itô stochastic integrals  $I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$ ,  $I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$  equals to  $(T - t)^4$ .

In Tables 6.2–6.4 we can see the values  $N$ ,  $q$ ,  $q_1$ ,  $q_2$ , which satisfy the system of inequalities

$$\begin{cases} E_N^q \leq (T - t)^4 \\ E_N^{q_1, q_2} \leq (T - t)^4 \end{cases} \quad (6.65)$$

as well as the total number  $M$  of the Fourier–Legendre coefficients, which are necessary for approximation of the iterated Itô stochastic integrals  $I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$ ,  $I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$  when  $T - t = 0.1, 0.05, 0.02$  (the numbers  $q$ ,  $q_1$ ,  $q_2$  were taken in such a manner that the number  $M$  was the smallest one).

From Tables 6.2–6.4 it is clear that the combined method with the small  $N$

 Table 6.4:  $T - t = 0.02$ .

$N$	$q$	$q_1$	$q_2$	$M$
1	312	—	6	655
2	156	4	2	183
3	104	6	0	105

( $N = 2$ ) provides a possibility to decrease significantly the total number of the Fourier–Legendre coefficients, which are necessary for the approximation of the iterated Itô stochastic integrals  $I_{(00)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$ ,  $I_{(000)T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$  in comparison with the method based on Theorem 1.1 ( $N = 1$ ). However, as we noted before, as a result the computational costs for the approximation are increased. The approximation accuracy of iterated Itô stochastic integrals for the combined method and the method based on Theorem 1.1 was taken  $(T - t)^4$ .

## 6.6 Representation of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ with Respect to the Scalar Standard Wiener Process Based on Hermite Polynomials

In Chapters 1, 2, and 5 we analyzed the general theory of the approximation of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals with respect to components of the multidimensional Wiener process. However, in some narrow special cases we can get exact expressions for iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals in the form of polynomials of finite degrees from one standard Gaussian random variable. This and next sections will be devoted to this question. The results described in them can be found, for example, in [99] (also see [73], [75]).

Let us consider the set of polynomials  $H_n(x, y)$ ,  $n = 0, 1, \dots$  defined by

$$H_n(x, y) = \left. \left( \frac{d^n}{d\alpha^n} e^{\alpha x - \alpha^2 y/2} \right) \right|_{\alpha=0}.$$

It is well known that polynomials  $H_n(x, y)$  are connected with the Hermite polynomials

$$h_n(x) = (-1)^n e^{x^2} \frac{d^n}{dx^n} (e^{-x^2})$$

by the formula

$$H_n(x, y) = \left( \frac{y}{2} \right)^{n/2} h_n \left( \frac{x}{\sqrt{2y}} \right) = y^{n/2} H_n \left( \frac{x}{\sqrt{y}} \right),$$

where  $H_n(x)$  is the Hermite polynomial (I.253).

Using the recurrent formulas

$$\frac{dh_n}{dz}(z) = 2nh_{n-1}(z), \quad n = 1, 2, \dots,$$

$$h_n(z) = 2zh_{n-1}(z) - 2(n-1)h_{n-2}(z), \quad n = 2, 3, \dots,$$

it is easy to get the following recurrent relations for polynomials  $H_n(x, y)$

$$\frac{\partial H_n}{\partial x}(x, y) = nH_{n-1}(x, y), \quad n = 1, 2, \dots, \quad (6.66)$$

$$\frac{\partial H_n}{\partial y}(x, y) = \frac{n}{2y}H_n(x, y) - \frac{nx}{2y}H_{n-1}(x, y), \quad n = 1, 2, \dots, \quad (6.67)$$

$$\frac{\partial H_n}{\partial y}(x, y) = -\frac{n(n-1)}{2}H_{n-2}(x, y), \quad n = 2, 3, \dots \quad (6.68)$$

From (6.66) – (6.68) it follows that

$$\frac{\partial H_n}{\partial y}(x, y) + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\partial^2 H_n}{\partial x^2}(x, y) = 0, \quad n = 2, 3, \dots \quad (6.69)$$

Using the Itô formula, we have

$$H_n(f_t, t) - H_n(0, 0) = \int_0^t \frac{\partial H_n}{\partial x}(f_s, s) df_s + \int_0^t \left( \frac{\partial H_n}{\partial y}(f_s, s) + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\partial^2 H_n}{\partial x^2}(f_s, s) \right) ds \quad (6.70)$$

w. p. 1, where  $t \in [0, T]$  and  $f_t$  is a scalar standard Wiener process.

Note that  $H_n(0, 0) = 0$ ,  $n = 2, 3, \dots$ . Then from (6.69) and (6.70) we get

$$H_n(f_t, t) = \int_0^t nH_{n-1}(f_s, s) df_s, \quad \text{w. p. 1} \quad (n = 2, 3, \dots). \quad (6.71)$$

Furthermore, by induction it is easy to get the following relation (see (6.71))

$$\int_0^t \dots \int_0^{t_2} df_{t_1} \dots df_{t_n} = \frac{H_n(f_t, t)}{n!} \quad \text{w. p. 1} \quad (n = 1, 2, \dots). \quad (6.72)$$

Let us consider one generalization of the formula (6.72) [99]

$$J_t^{(n)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_0^t \psi(t_n) \dots \int_0^{t_2} \psi(t_1) df_{t_1} \dots df_{t_n} = \frac{H_n(x_t, y(t))}{n!} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (6.73)$$

where  $t \in [0, T]$ ,  $n = 1, 2, \dots$ , and

$$x_t \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_0^t \psi(s) df_s, \quad y(t) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_0^t \psi^2(s) ds,$$

where  $\psi(s)$  is a continuous nonrandom function at the interval  $[0, T]$ .

To prove the equality (6.73), we apply the Itô formula. Using the Itô formula and (6.66), (6.69), we obtain w. p. 1 ( $H_n(0, 0) = 0$ ,  $n = 2, 3, \dots$ )

$$\begin{aligned}
H_n(x_t, y(t)) - H_n(0, 0) &= \int_0^t \psi(s) \frac{\partial H_n}{\partial x}(x_s, y(s)) df_s + \\
&+ \int_0^t \left( \frac{\partial H_n}{\partial s}(x_s, y(s)) + \frac{1}{2} \psi^2(s) \frac{\partial^2 H_n}{\partial x^2}(x_s, y(s)) \right) ds = \\
&= \int_0^t \psi(s) \frac{\partial H_n}{\partial x}(x_s, y(s)) df_s + \\
&+ \int_0^t \left( \frac{\partial H_n}{\partial y(s)}(x_s, y(s)) y'(s) + \frac{1}{2} \psi^2(s) \frac{\partial^2 H_n}{\partial x^2}(x_s, y(s)) \right) ds = \\
&= \int_0^t \psi(s) \frac{\partial H_n}{\partial x}(x_s, y(s)) df_s + \\
&+ \int_0^t \psi^2(s) \left( \frac{\partial H_n}{\partial y(s)}(x_s, y(s)) + \frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial^2 H_n}{\partial x^2}(x_s, y(s)) \right) ds = \\
&= \int_0^t \psi(s) \frac{\partial H_n}{\partial x}(x_s, y(s)) df_s = \int_0^t \psi(s) n H_{n-1}(x_s, y(s)) df_s = \\
&= \int_0^t \psi(s) \int_0^s \psi(\tau) n(n-1) H_{n-2}(x_\tau, y(\tau)) df_\tau df_s = \dots \\
&\dots = n! \int_0^t \psi(t_n) \dots \int_0^{t_2} \psi(t_1) df_{t_1} \dots df_{t_n}. \tag{6.74}
\end{aligned}$$

From (6.74) we get (6.73).

It is easy to check that first eight formulas from the set (6.73) have the following form

$$\begin{aligned}
 J_t^{(1)} &= \frac{1}{1!} x_t, \\
 J_t^{(2)} &= \frac{1}{2!} ((x_t)^2 - y(t)), \\
 J_t^{(3)} &= \frac{1}{3!} ((x_t)^3 - 3x_t y(t)), \\
 J_t^{(4)} &= \frac{1}{4!} ((x_t)^4 - 6(x_t)^2 y(t) + 3y^2(t)), \\
 J_t^{(5)} &= \frac{1}{5!} ((x_t)^5 - 10(x_t)^3 y(t) + 15x_t y^2(t)), \\
 J_t^{(6)} &= \frac{1}{6!} ((x_t)^6 - 15(x_t)^4 y(t) + 45(x_t)^2 y^2(t) - 15y^3(t)), \\
 J_t^{(7)} &= \frac{1}{7!} ((x_t)^7 - 21(x_t)^5 y(t) + 105(x_t)^3 y^2(t) - 105x_t y^3(t)), \\
 J_t^{(8)} &= \frac{1}{8!} ((x_t)^8 - 28(x_t)^6 y(t) + 210(x_t)^4 y^2(t) - 420(x_t)^2 y^3(t) + 105y^4(t))
 \end{aligned}$$

w. p. 1. As follows from the results of Sect. 1.1.6, for the case  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \equiv \psi(\tau)$  and  $i_1 = \dots = i_k = 1, \dots, m$  the formula (1.53) transforms into (6.73).

## 6.7 Representation of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ with Respect to the Scalar Standard Wiener Process

Let us prove the following relation for iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals (see, for example, [75])

$$\int_0^{*t} \dots \int_0^{*t_2} df_{t_1} \dots df_{t_n} = \frac{(f_t)^n}{n!} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (6.75)$$

where  $t \in [0, T]$ .

At first, we will consider the case  $n = 2$ . Using Theorem 2.12, we obtain

$$\int_0^{*t} \int_0^{*t_2} df_{t_1} df_{t_2} = \int_0^t \int_0^{t_2} df_{t_1} df_{t_2} + \frac{1}{2} \int_0^t dt_1 \quad \text{w. p. 1}. \quad (6.76)$$

From the relation (6.72) for  $n = 2$  it follows that

$$\int_0^t \int_0^{t_2} df_{t_1} df_{t_2} = \frac{(f_t)^2}{2!} - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^t dt_1 \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (6.77)$$

Substituting (6.77) into (6.76), we have

$$\int_0^{*t} \int_0^{*t_2} df_{t_1} df_{t_2} = \frac{(f_t)^2}{2!} \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

So, the formula (6.75) is correct for  $n = 2$ . Using the induction assumption and (2.4), we obtain

$$\int_0^{*t} \cdots \int_0^{*t_2} df_{t_1} \cdots df_{t_{n+1}} = \int_0^{*t} \frac{(f_\tau)^n}{n!} df_\tau = \int_0^t \frac{(f_\tau)^n}{n!} df_\tau + \frac{1}{2} \int_0^t \frac{(f_\tau)^{n-1}}{(n-1)!} d\tau \quad (6.78)$$

w. p. 1. From the other hand, using the Itô formula, we get

$$\frac{(f_t)^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} = \int_0^t \frac{(f_\tau)^{n-1}}{2(n-1)!} d\tau + \int_0^t \frac{(f_\tau)^n}{n!} df_\tau \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (6.79)$$

From (6.78) and (6.79) we obtain (6.75). It is easy to see that the formula (6.75) admits the following generalization

$$\int_0^{*t} \psi(t_n) \cdots \int_0^{*t_2} \psi(t_1) df_{t_1} \cdots df_{t_n} = \frac{1}{n!} \left( \int_0^t \psi(\tau) df_\tau \right)^n \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \quad (6.80)$$

where  $t \in [0, T]$  and  $\psi(\tau)$  is a continuously differentiable nonrandom function at the interval  $[0, T]$ .

To prove the equality (6.80), first consider the case  $n = 2$ . Using Theorem 2.12, we get

$$\int_0^{*t} \psi(t_2) \int_0^{*t_2} \psi(t_1) df_{t_1} df_{t_2} = \int_0^t \psi(t_2) \int_0^{t_2} \psi(t_1) df_{t_1} df_{t_2} + \frac{1}{2} \int_0^t \psi^2(s) ds \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (6.81)$$

From the relation (6.73) for  $n = 2$  it follows that

$$\int_0^t \psi(t_2) \int_0^{t_2} \psi(t_1) df_{t_1} df_{t_2} = \frac{1}{2!} \left( \int_0^t \psi(s) df_s \right)^2 - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^t \psi^2(s) ds \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (6.82)$$

Substituting (6.82) into (6.81), we obtain

$$\int_0^* t \int_0^{*t_2} \psi(t_1) df_{t_1} df_{t_2} = \frac{1}{2!} \left( \int_0^t \psi(s) df_s \right)^2 \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

Thus the formula (6.80) is proved for  $n = 2$ . Applying the induction assumption and (2.4), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^* t \dots \int_0^{*t_2} \psi(t_1) df_{t_1} \dots df_{t_{n+1}} &= \int_0^* t \psi(\tau) \frac{1}{n!} \left( \int_0^\tau \psi(s) df_s \right)^n df_\tau = \\ &= \int_0^t \psi(\tau) \frac{1}{n!} \left( \int_0^\tau \psi(s) df_s \right)^n df_\tau + \frac{1}{2} \int_0^t \psi^2(\tau) \frac{1}{(n-1)!} \left( \int_0^\tau \psi(s) df_s \right)^{n-1} d\tau \end{aligned} \quad (6.83)$$

w. p. 1. Applying the Itô formula, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{(n+1)!} \left( \int_0^t \psi(s) df_s \right)^{n+1} &= \int_0^t \psi^2(\tau) \frac{1}{2(n-1)!} \left( \int_0^\tau \psi(s) df_s \right)^{n-1} d\tau + \\ &+ \int_0^t \psi(\tau) \frac{1}{n!} \left( \int_0^\tau \psi(s) df_s \right)^n df_\tau \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \end{aligned} \quad (6.84)$$

From (6.83) and (6.84) we get (6.80).

## 6.8 Weak Approximation of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 1 to 4

In the previous chapters of the book and previous sections of this chapter we analyzed in detail the methods of so-called strong or mean-square approximation of iterated stochastic integrals. For numerical integration of Itô SDEs

the so-called weak approximations of iterated Itô stochastic integrals from the Taylor–Itô expansions (see Chapter 4) are also interesting.

Let  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$  be a complete probability space, let  $\{\mathcal{F}_t, t \in [0, T]\}$  be a non-decreasing right-continuous family of  $\sigma$ -algebras of  $\mathcal{F}$ , and let  $\mathbf{f}_t$  be a standard  $m$ -dimensional Wiener process, which is  $\mathcal{F}_t$ -measurable for all  $t \in [0, T]$ . We suppose that the components  $\mathbf{f}_t^{(i)}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) of this process are independent.

Let us consider an Itô SDE in the integral form

$$\mathbf{x}_t = \mathbf{x}_0 + \int_0^t \mathbf{a}(\mathbf{x}_\tau, \tau) d\tau + \int_0^t B(\mathbf{x}_\tau, \tau) d\mathbf{f}_\tau, \quad \mathbf{x}_0 = \mathbf{x}(0, \omega), \quad (6.85)$$

where  $\mathbf{x}_t$  is some  $n$ -dimensional stochastic process satisfying to the Itô SDE (6.85), the nonrandom functions  $\mathbf{a} : \mathbf{R}^n \times [0, T] \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^n$ ,  $B : \mathbf{R}^n \times [0, T] \rightarrow \mathbf{R}^{n \times m}$  guarantee the existence and uniqueness up to stochastic equivalence of a solution of (6.85) [91],  $\mathbf{x}_0$  is an  $n$ -dimensional random variable, which is  $\mathcal{F}_0$ -measurable and  $\mathbb{M}\{|\mathbf{x}_0|^2\} < \infty$ ,  $\mathbf{x}_0$  and  $\mathbf{f}_t - \mathbf{f}_0$  are independent for  $t > 0$ .

Let us consider the iterated Itô stochastic integrals from the classical Taylor–Itô expansion (see Chapter 4)

$$J_{(\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_k)s,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \int_t^s \dots \int_t^{\tau_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad (k \geq 1),$$

where  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)} = \mathbf{f}_\tau^{(i)}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$  and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ ,  $i_l = 0$  if  $\lambda_l = 0$  and  $i_l = 1, \dots, m$  if  $\lambda_l = 1$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ). Moreover, let

$$\mathbb{M}_k = \left\{ (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_k) : \lambda_l = 0 \text{ or } 1, l = 1, \dots, k \right\}.$$

Weak approximations of iterated Itô stochastic stochastic integrals are formed or selected from the specific moment conditions [73], [75], [76], [83], [84] (see below) and they are significantly simpler than their mean-square analogues. However, weak approximations are focused on the numerical solution of other problems [73], [75], [76], [83], [84] connected with Itô SDEs in comparison with mean-square approximations.

We will say that the set of weak approximations

$$\hat{J}_{(\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_k)s,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$$

of the iterated Itô stochastic integrals

$$J_{(\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_k)s,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$$

from the Taylor–Itô expansion (4.22) has the order  $r$ , if [73], [75] for  $t \in [t_0, T]$  and  $r \in \mathbf{N}$  there exists a constant  $K \in (0, \infty)$  such that the condition

$$\left| M \left\{ \prod_{g=1}^l J_{(\lambda_1^{(g)} \dots \lambda_{k_g}^{(g)})t,t_0}^{(i_1^{(g)} \dots i_{k_g}^{(g)})} - \prod_{g=1}^l \hat{J}_{(\lambda_1^{(g)} \dots \lambda_{k_g}^{(g)})t,t_0}^{(i_1^{(g)} \dots i_{k_g}^{(g)})} \middle| F_{t_0} \right\} \right| \leq K(t-t_0)^{r+1} \text{ w. p. 1 } (6.86)$$

is satisfied for all  $(\lambda_1^{(g)} \dots \lambda_{k_g}^{(g)}) \in M_{k_g}$ ,  $i_1^{(g)}, \dots, i_{k_g}^{(g)} = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $k_g \leq r$ ,  $g = 1, \dots, l$ ,  $l = 1, 2, \dots, 2r + 1$ .

If we talk about the unified Taylor–Itô expansion (4.27), then we will say that the set of weak approximations

$$\hat{I}_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$$

of the iterated Itô stochastic integrals

$$I_{l_1 \dots l_{k_s,t}}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \int_t^s (t-t_k)^{l_k} \dots \int_t^{t_2} (t-t_1)^{l_1} d\mathbf{f}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{f}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad (i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m)$$

has the order  $r$ , if for  $t \in [t_0, T]$  and  $r \in \mathbf{N}$  there exists a constant  $K \in (0, \infty)$  such that the condition

$$\begin{aligned} & \left| M \left\{ \prod_{g=1}^l \frac{(t-t_0)^{j_g}}{j_g!} I_{l_1^{(g)} \dots l_{k_g}^{(g)} t,t_0}^{(i_1^{(g)} \dots i_{k_g}^{(g)})} - \prod_{g=1}^l \frac{(t-t_0)^{j_g}}{j_g!} \hat{I}_{l_1^{(g)} \dots l_{k_g}^{(g)} t,t_0}^{(i_1^{(g)} \dots i_{k_g}^{(g)})} \middle| F_{t_0} \right\} \right| \leq \\ & \leq K(t-t_0)^{r+1} \text{ w. p. 1 } (6.87) \end{aligned}$$

is satisfied for all  $(k_g, j_g, l_1^{(g)}, \dots, l_{k_g}^{(g)}) \in A_{q_g}$ ,  $i_1^{(g)}, \dots, i_{k_g}^{(g)} = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $q_g \leq r$ ,  $g = 1, \dots, l$ ,  $l = 1, 2, \dots, 2r + 1$ , where

$$A_q = \left\{ (k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k) : k + j + \sum_{p=1}^k l_p = q; \ k, j, l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots \right\}.$$

The theory of weak approximations of iterated Itô stochastic integrals is not so rich as the theory of mean-square approximations. On the one hand, it is

connected with the sufficiency for practical needs of already found approximations [73], [75], [83], and on the other hand, it is connected with the complexity of their formation owing to the necessity to satisfy a lot of moment conditions.

Let us consider the basic results in this area.

In [75] (also see [73]) the authors found the weak approximations with the orders  $r = 1, 2$  when  $m, n \geq 1$  as well as with the order  $r = 3$  when  $m = 1, n \geq 1$  for iterated Itô stochastic integrals

$$J_{(\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_k) t, t_0}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}.$$

Recall that  $n$  is a dimension of the Itô process  $\mathbf{x}_t$ , which is a solution of the Itô SDE (6.85) and  $m$  is a dimension of the Wiener process in (6.85).

Further, we will consider the mentioned weak approximations as well as weak approximations with the order  $r = 4$  when  $m = 1, n \geq 1$  [142] (2000) for iterated Itô stochastic integrals

$$I_{l_1 \dots l_{k t, t_0}}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}.$$

In order to shorten the record let us write

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \prod_{g=1}^l J_{(\lambda_1^{(g)} \dots \lambda_{k_g}^{(g)}) t_0 + \Delta, t_0}^{(i_1^{(g)} \dots i_{k_g}^{(g)})} \middle| F_{t_0} \right\} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbb{M}' \left\{ \prod_{g=1}^l J_{(\lambda_1^{(g)} \dots \lambda_{k_g}^{(g)})}^{(i_1^{(g)} \dots i_{k_g}^{(g)})} \right\}, \quad (6.88)$$

where  $\Delta \in [0, T - t_0]$ ,  $(\lambda_1^{(g)} \dots \lambda_{k_g}^{(g)}) \in M_{k_g}$ ,  $k_g \leq r$ ,  $g = 1, \dots, l$ .

Further in this section, equalities and inequalities for conditional expectations are understood w. p. 1. As before,  $\mathbf{1}_A$  means the indicator of the set  $A$ .

Let us consider the exact values of conditional expectations (6.88) calculated in [73], [75] and necessary to form weak approximations

$$\hat{J}_{(\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_k) t_0 + \Delta, t_0}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$$

of the orders  $r = 1, 2$  when  $m, n \geq 1$

$$\mathbb{M}' \left\{ J_{(1)}^{(i_1)} J_{(1)}^{(i_2)} \right\} = \Delta \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}}, \quad (6.89)$$

$$\mathbb{M}' \left\{ J_{(1)}^{(i_1)} J_{(01)}^{(0i_2)} \right\} = \mathbb{M}' \left\{ J_{(1)}^{(i_1)} J_{(10)}^{(i_20)} \right\} = \frac{1}{2} \Delta^2 \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}}, \quad (6.90)$$

$$\mathbb{M}' \left\{ J_{(11)}^{(i_1 i_2)} J_{(11)}^{(i_3 i_4)} \right\} = \frac{1}{2} \Delta^2 \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}}, \quad (6.91)$$

$$M' \left\{ J_{(1)}^{(i_1)} J_{(1)}^{(i_2)} J_{(11)}^{(i_3 i_4)} \right\} = \begin{cases} \Delta^2 & \text{when } i_1 = \dots = i_4 \\ \Delta^2/2 & \text{when } i_3 \neq i_4, i_1 = i_3, i_2 = i_4 \text{ or } i_3 \neq i_4, i_1 = i_4, i_2 = i_3 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad (6.92)$$

$$M' \left\{ J_{(1)}^{(i_1)} J_{(1)}^{(i_2)} J_{(1)}^{(i_3)} J_{(1)}^{(i_4)} \right\} = \begin{cases} 3\Delta^2 & \text{when } i_1 = \dots = i_4 \\ \Delta^2 & \text{if among } i_1, \dots, i_4 \text{ there are two pairs of identical numbers} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad (6.93)$$

$$M' \left\{ J_{(10)}^{(i_1 0)} J_{(01)}^{(0 i_2)} \right\} = \frac{1}{6} \Delta^3 \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}}, \quad (6.94)$$

$$M' \left\{ J_{(10)}^{(i_1 0)} J_{(10)}^{(i_2 0)} \right\} = M' \left\{ J_{(01)}^{(0 i_1)} J_{(01)}^{(0 i_2)} \right\} = \frac{1}{3} \Delta^3 \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}}, \quad (6.95)$$

$$M' \left\{ J_{(01)}^{(0 i_1)} J_{(1)}^{(i_2)} J_{(1)}^{(i_3)} J_{(1)}^{(i_4)} \right\} = M' \left\{ J_{(10)}^{(i_1 0)} J_{(1)}^{(i_2)} J_{(1)}^{(i_3)} J_{(1)}^{(i_4)} \right\} = \\ = \begin{cases} 3\Delta^3/2 & \text{when } i_1 = \dots = i_4 \\ \Delta^3/2 & \text{if among } i_1, \dots, i_4 \text{ there are two pairs of identical numbers} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad (6.96)$$

$$M' \left\{ J_{(01)}^{(0 i_1)} J_{(1)}^{(i_2)} J_{(11)}^{(i_3 i_4)} \right\} = \frac{1}{6} \Delta^3 \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}}, \quad (6.97)$$

$$M' \left\{ J_{(10)}^{(i_1 0)} J_{(1)}^{(i_2)} J_{(11)}^{(i_3 i_4)} \right\} = \frac{1}{3} \Delta^3 \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}}, \quad (6.98)$$

$$M' \left\{ J_{(1)}^{(i_1)} \dots J_{(1)}^{(i_6)} \right\} = \begin{cases} 15\Delta^3 & \text{when } i_1 = \dots = i_6 \\ 3\Delta^3 & \text{if among } i_1, \dots, i_6 \text{ there is a pair} \\ & \text{and a quad of identical numbers} \\ \Delta^3 & \text{if among } i_1, \dots, i_6 \text{ there are three} \\ & \text{pairs of identical numbers} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad (6.99)$$

$$\begin{aligned} M' \left\{ J_{(11)}^{(i_1 i_2)} J_{(11)}^{(i_3 i_4)} J_{(11)}^{(i_5 i_6)} \right\} = \\ = \frac{1}{6} \Delta^3 \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} (\mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_6\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5\}}) + \right. \\ \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_6\}} (\mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5\}}) + \right. \\ \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_6\}} (\mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5\}}) \right), \end{aligned} \quad (6.100)$$

$$\begin{aligned} M' \left\{ J_{(11)}^{(i_1 i_2)} J_{(11)}^{(i_3 i_4)} J_{(1)}^{(i_5)} J_{(1)}^{(i_6)} \right\} = \\ = \frac{1}{2} \Delta^3 \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_5=i_6\}} + \\ + \frac{1}{6} \Delta^3 \left( 2 \cdot \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3\}} (\mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_6\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5\}}) + \right. \\ \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3\}} (\mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_6\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5\}}) + \right. \\ \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4\}} (\mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_6\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5\}}) + \right. \\ \left. + 2 \cdot \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4\}} (\mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_6\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_6\}}) \right), \end{aligned} \quad (6.101)$$

$$\begin{aligned} M' \left\{ J_{(11)}^{(i_1 i_2)} J_{(1)}^{(i_3)} \dots J_{(1)}^{(i_6)} \right\} = \\ = \frac{1}{2} \left( M' \left\{ J_{(1)}^{(i_1)} \dots J_{(1)}^{(i_6)} \right\} - \Delta \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} M' \left\{ J_{(1)}^{(i_3)} \dots J_{(1)}^{(i_6)} \right\} \right). \end{aligned} \quad (6.102)$$

Let us explain the formula (6.101). From the following equality

$$J_{(1)}^{(i_5)} J_{(1)}^{(i_6)} = J_{(11)}^{(i_5 i_6)} + J_{(11)}^{(i_6 i_5)} + \Delta \mathbf{1}_{\{i_5=i_6\}} \quad \text{w. p. 1}$$

we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{M}' \left\{ J_{(11)}^{(i_1 i_2)} J_{(11)}^{(i_3 i_4)} J_{(1)}^{(i_5)} J_{(1)}^{(i_6)} \right\} &= \mathbf{M}' \left\{ J_{(11)}^{(i_1 i_2)} J_{(11)}^{(i_3 i_4)} J_{(11)}^{(i_5 i_6)} \right\} + \\ &+ \mathbf{M}' \left\{ J_{(11)}^{(i_1 i_2)} J_{(11)}^{(i_3 i_4)} J_{(11)}^{(i_6 i_5)} \right\} + \Delta \mathbf{1}_{\{i_5=i_6\}} \mathbf{M}' \left\{ J_{(11)}^{(i_1 i_2)} J_{(11)}^{(i_3 i_4)} \right\}. \end{aligned} \quad (6.103)$$

Applying (6.91), (6.100) to the right-hand side of (6.103) gives (6.101). It is necessary to note [73], [75] that

$$\mathbf{M}' \left\{ \prod_{g=1}^l J_{(\lambda_1^{(g)} \dots \lambda_{k_g}^{(g)})}^{(i_1^{(g)} \dots i_{k_g}^{(g)})} \right\} = 0$$

if the number of units included in all multi-indices  $(\lambda_1^{(g)} \dots \lambda_{k_g}^{(g)})$  is odd ( $k_g \leq r$ ,  $g = 1, \dots, l$ ). In addition [73], [75]

$$\left| \mathbf{M}' \left\{ \prod_{g=1}^l J_{(\lambda_1^{(g)} \dots \lambda_{k_g}^{(g)})}^{(i_1^{(g)} \dots i_{k_g}^{(g)})} \right\} \right| \leq K \Delta^{\gamma_l},$$

where  $\gamma_l = \delta_l/2 + \rho_l$ ,  $\delta_l$  is a number of units and  $\rho_l$  is a number of zeros included in all multi-indices  $(\lambda_1^{(g)} \dots \lambda_{k_g}^{(g)})$ ,  $k_g \leq r$ ,  $g = 1, \dots, l$ ,  $K \in (0, \infty)$  is a constant.

In the case  $n, m \geq 1$  and  $r = 1$  we can put [73], [75]

$$\hat{J}_{(1)}^{(i)} = \Delta \tilde{\mathbf{f}}^{(i)} \quad (i = 1, \dots, m),$$

where  $\Delta \tilde{\mathbf{f}}^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$  are independent discrete random variables for which

$$\mathbb{P} \left\{ \Delta \tilde{\mathbf{f}}^{(i)} = \pm \sqrt{\Delta} \right\} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

It is not difficult to see that the approximation

$$\hat{J}_{(1)}^{(i)} = \sqrt{\Delta} \zeta_0^{(i)} \quad (i = 1, \dots, m)$$

also satisfies the condition (6.86) when  $r = 1$ . Here  $\zeta_0^{(i)}$  are independent standard Gaussian random variables.

In the case  $n, m \geq 1$  and  $r = 2$  as the approximations  $\hat{J}_{(1)}^{(i_1)}, \hat{J}_{(11)}^{(i_1 i_2)}, \hat{J}_{(10)}^{(i_1 0)}$ ,  $\hat{J}_{(01)}^{(0 i_1)}$  are taken the following ones [75]

$$\hat{J}_{(1)}^{(i_1)} = \Delta \tilde{\mathbf{f}}^{(i_1)}, \quad \hat{J}_{(10)}^{(i_1 0)} = \hat{J}_{(01)}^{(0 i_1)} = \frac{1}{2} \Delta \cdot \Delta \tilde{\mathbf{f}}^{(i_1)}, \quad (6.104)$$

$$\hat{J}_{(11)}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \Delta \tilde{\mathbf{f}}^{(i_1)} \Delta \tilde{\mathbf{f}}^{(i_2)} + V^{(i_1 i_2)} \right), \quad (6.105)$$

where  $\Delta \tilde{\mathbf{f}}^{(i)}$  are independent Gaussian random variables with zero expectation and variance  $\Delta$  or independent discrete random variables for which the following conditions are fulfilled

$$\mathbb{P} \left\{ \Delta \tilde{\mathbf{f}}^{(i)} = \pm \sqrt{3\Delta} \right\} = \frac{1}{6},$$

$$\mathbb{P} \left\{ \Delta \tilde{\mathbf{f}}^{(i)} = 0 \right\} = \frac{2}{3},$$

$V^{(i_1 i_2)}$  are independent discrete random variables satisfying the conditions

$$\mathbb{P} \left\{ V^{(i_1 i_2)} = \pm \Delta \right\} = \frac{1}{2} \quad \text{when } i_2 < i_1,$$

$$V^{(i_1 i_1)} = -\Delta, \quad V^{(i_1 i_2)} = -V^{(i_2 i_1)} \quad \text{when } i_1 < i_2,$$

where  $i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m$ .

Let us consider the case  $r = 3$  and  $m = 1, n \geq 1$ . In this situation in addition to the formulas (6.89)–(6.103) we need a number of formulas for the conditional expectations (6.88) when  $m = 1$ .

We have [73], [75]

$$\mathbb{M}' \{ J_{(1)} J_{(111)} \} = \mathbb{M}' \{ J_{(01)} J_{(111)} \} = \mathbb{M}' \{ J_{(10)} J_{(111)} \} = 0,$$

$$\mathbb{M}' \{ J_{(011)} J_{(11)} \} = \mathbb{M}' \{ J_{(101)} J_{(11)} \} = \mathbb{M}' \{ J_{(110)} J_{(11)} \} = \frac{1}{6} \Delta^3,$$

$$\mathbb{M}' \{ J_{(001)} J_{(1)} \} = \mathbb{M}' \{ J_{(010)} J_{(1)} \} = \mathbb{M}' \{ J_{(100)} J_{(1)} \} = \frac{1}{6} \Delta^3,$$

$$\mathbb{M}' \{ J_{(100)} J_{(10)} \} = \mathbb{M}' \{ J_{(001)} J_{(01)} \} = \frac{1}{8} \Delta^4, \quad \mathbb{M}' \{ J_{(111)} J_{(11)} \} = 0,$$

$$\mathbb{M}' \{ J_{(010)} J_{(10)} \} = \mathbb{M}' \{ J_{(010)} J_{(01)} \} = \frac{1}{6} \Delta^4, \quad \mathbb{M}' \left\{ (J_{(111)})^2 \right\} = \frac{1}{6} \Delta^3,$$

$$\mathbb{M}' \{ J_{(100)} J_{(01)} \} = \mathbb{M}' \{ J_{(001)} J_{(10)} \} = \frac{1}{24} \Delta^4,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M}'\{J_{(110)}J_{(10)}\} &= \mathbb{M}'\{J_{(110)}J_{(01)}\} = \mathbb{M}'\{J_{(101)}J_{(10)}\} = 0, \\ \mathbb{M}'\{J_{(101)}J_{(01)}\} &= \mathbb{M}'\{J_{(011)}J_{(10)}\} = \mathbb{M}'\{J_{(011)}J_{(01)}\} = 0, \\ \mathbb{M}'\left\{J_{(011)}\left(J_{(1)}\right)^2\right\} &= \mathbb{M}'\left\{J_{(101)}\left(J_{(1)}\right)^2\right\} = \mathbb{M}'\left\{J_{(110)}\left(J_{(1)}\right)^2\right\} = \frac{1}{6}\Delta^3, \\ \mathbb{M}'\left\{J_{(111)}\left(J_{(1)}\right)^3\right\} &= \Delta^3, \quad \mathbb{M}'\{J_{(111)}J_{(11)}J_{(1)}\} = \frac{1}{2}\Delta^3, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$J_{(\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_k)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_{t_0}^{t_0+\Delta} \dots \int_{t_0}^{t_2} df_{t_1}^{(\lambda_1)} \dots df_{t_k}^{(\lambda_k)},$$

$f_t^{(0)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} t$ ,  $f_t^{(1)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_t$  is standard scalar Wiener process,  $\lambda_l = 0$  or  $\lambda_l = 1$ ,  $l = 1, \dots, k$ .

In [73], [75] using the given moment relations the authors proposed the following weak approximations of iterated Itô stochastic integrals for  $r = 3$  when  $m = 1$ ,  $n \geq 1$

$$\hat{J}_{(1)} = \Delta \tilde{f}, \quad (6.106)$$

$$\hat{J}_{(10)} = \Delta \hat{f}, \quad \hat{J}_{(01)} = \Delta \cdot \Delta \tilde{f} - \Delta \hat{f}, \quad (6.107)$$

$$\hat{J}_{(11)} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \left( \Delta \tilde{f} \right)^2 - \Delta \right), \quad \hat{J}_{(001)} = \hat{J}_{(010)} = \hat{J}_{(100)} = \frac{1}{6} \Delta^2 \cdot \Delta \tilde{f},$$

$$\hat{J}_{(110)} = \hat{J}_{(101)} = \hat{J}_{(011)} = \frac{1}{6} \Delta \left( \left( \Delta \tilde{f} \right)^2 - \Delta \right),$$

$$\hat{J}_{(111)} = \frac{1}{6} \Delta \tilde{f} \left( \left( \Delta \tilde{f} \right)^2 - 3\Delta \right),$$

where

$$\Delta \tilde{f} \sim N(0, \Delta), \quad \Delta \hat{f} \sim N\left(0, \frac{1}{3}\Delta^3\right), \quad \mathbb{M}\{\Delta \tilde{f} \Delta \hat{f}\} = \frac{1}{2}\Delta^2.$$

Here  $N(0, \sigma^2)$  is a Gaussian distribution with zero expectation and variance  $\sigma^2$ .

Finally, we will form the weak approximations of iterated Itô stochastic integrals for  $r = 4$  when  $m = 1$ ,  $n \geq 1$  [1]-[15].

The truncated Taylor–Itô expansion (4.22) when  $r = 4$  and  $m = 1$  includes 26 various iterated Itô stochastic integrals. The formation of weak approximations for these stochastic integrals satisfying the condition (6.87) when  $r = 4$  is extremely difficult due to the necessity to consider a lot of moment conditions. However, this problem can be simplified if we consider the truncated

unified Taylor–Itô expansion (4.27) when  $r = 4$  and  $m = 1$ , since this expansion includes only 15 various iterated Itô stochastic integrals

$$I_0, I_1, I_{00}, I_{000}, I_2, I_{10}, I_{01}, I_3, I_{11}, I_{20}, I_{02}, I_{100}, I_{010}, I_{001}, I_{0000},$$

where

$$I_{l_1 \dots l_k} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_{t_0}^{t_0 + \Delta} (t_0 - t_k)^{l_k} \dots \int_{t_0}^{t_2} (t_0 - t_1)^{l_1} df_{t_1} \dots df_{t_k} \quad (k \geq 1)$$

and  $f_t$  is standard scalar Wiener process.

It is not difficult to notice that the condition (6.87) will be satisfied for  $r = 4$  and  $i_1 = \dots = i_4$  if the following more strong condition is fulfilled

$$\left| \mathbb{M} \left\{ \prod_{g=1}^l I_{l_1^{(g)} \dots l_{k_g}^{(g)}} - \prod_{g=1}^l \hat{I}_{l_1^{(g)} \dots l_{k_g}^{(g)}} \middle| F_{t_0} \right\} \right| \leq K(t - t_0)^5 \quad \text{w. p. 1} \quad (6.108)$$

for all  $l_1^{(g)} \dots l_{k_g}^{(g)} \in A$ ,  $k_g \leq 4$ ,  $g = 1, \dots, l$ ,  $l = 1, 2, \dots, 9$ , where  $K \in (0, \infty)$  and

$$A = \left\{ 0, 1, 00, 000, 2, 10, 01, 3, 11, 20, 02, 100, 010, 001, 0000 \right\}$$

is the set of multi-indices.

Let (see Sect. 5.1 and 6.6) [14], [15], [142]

$$\hat{I}_0 = \sqrt{\Delta} \zeta_0, \quad \hat{I}_{00} = \frac{1}{2} \Delta \left( (\zeta_0)^2 - 1 \right), \quad (6.109)$$

$$\hat{I}_1 = -\frac{\Delta^{3/2}}{2} \left( \zeta_0 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1 \right), \quad \hat{I}_{000} = \frac{\Delta^{3/2}}{6} \left( (\zeta_0)^3 - 3\zeta_0 \right), \quad (6.110)$$

$$\hat{I}_{0000} = \frac{\Delta^2}{24} \left( (\zeta_0)^4 - 6(\zeta_0)^2 + 3 \right). \quad (6.111)$$

Here and further

$$\zeta_0 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\Delta}} \int_{t_0}^{t_0 + \Delta} df_s, \quad \zeta_1 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{\Delta^{3/2}} \int_{t_0}^{t_0 + \Delta} \left( s - t_0 - \frac{\Delta}{2} \right) df_s,$$

where  $f_s$  is scalar standard Wiener process.

It is not difficult to see that  $\zeta_0, \zeta_1$  are independent standard Gaussian random variables. In addition, the approximations (6.109)–(6.111) equal w. p. 1

to the iterated Itô stochastic integrals corresponding to these approximations. This implies that all products

$$\prod_{g=1}^l \hat{I}_{l_1^{(g)} \dots l_{k_g}^{(g)}},$$

which contain only the approximations (6.109)–(6.111) will convert the left-hand side of (6.108) to zero w. p. 1, i.e. the condition (6.108) will be fulfilled automatically.

For forming the approximations

$$\hat{I}_{100}, \hat{I}_{010}, \hat{I}_{001}, \hat{I}_{10}, \hat{I}_{01}, \hat{I}_{11}, \hat{I}_{20}, \hat{I}_{02}, \hat{I}_2, \hat{I}_3$$

it is necessary to calculate several conditional expectations

$$M' \left\{ \prod_{g=1}^l I_{l_1^{(g)} \dots l_{k_g}^{(g)}} \middle| F_{t_0} \right\}, \quad (6.112)$$

where  $l_1^{(g)} \dots l_{k_g}^{(g)} \in A$ .

We will denote (6.112) (as before) as follows

$$M' \left\{ \prod_{g=1}^l I_{l_1^{(g)} \dots l_{k_g}^{(g)}} \right\}.$$

We have

$$M' \{I_3\} = M' \{I_3(I_0)^2\} = M' \{I_3I_{00}\} = 0, \quad M' \{I_3I_0\} = -\frac{\Delta^4}{4},$$

$$M' \{I_2(I_0)^2\} = M' \{I_2I_{00}\} = M' \{I_2I_{000}\} = M' \{I_2I_{0000}\} = 0,$$

$$M' \{I_2(I_{00})^2\} = M' \{I_2(I_0)^4\} = M' \{I_2I_{000}I_0\} = 0,$$

$$M' \{I_2I_{00}(I_0)^2\} = M' \{I_2I_{10}\} = M' \{I_2I_{01}\} = M' \{I_2I_1I_0\} = M' \{I_2\} = 0,$$

$$M' \{I_2I_0\} = \frac{\Delta^3}{3}, \quad M' \{I_2(I_0)^3\} = \Delta^4, \quad M' \{I_2I_{00}I_0\} = \frac{\Delta^4}{3},$$

$$M' \{I_2I_1\} = -\frac{\Delta^4}{4}, \quad M' \{I_\mu\} = M' \{I_\mu I_0\} = M' \{I_\mu I_{000}\} = M' \{I_\mu (I_0)^3\} = 0,$$

$$M' \{I_\mu I_{00}I_0\} = M' \{I_\mu I_1\} = 0, \quad M' \{I_{20}(I_0)^2\} = \frac{\Delta^4}{6}, \quad M' \{I_{20}I_{00}\} = \frac{\Delta^4}{12},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 M' \{ I_{11}(I_0)^2 \} &= \frac{\Delta^4}{4}, \quad M' \{ I_{11}I_{00} \} = \frac{\Delta^4}{8}, \quad M' \{ I_{02}(I_0)^2 \} = \frac{\Delta^4}{2}, \\
 M' \{ I_{02}I_{00} \} &= \frac{\Delta^4}{4}, \quad M' \{ I_\lambda \} = M' \{ I_\lambda I_0 \} = M' \{ I_\lambda(I_0)^2 \} = M' \{ I_\lambda I_{00} \} = 0, \\
 M' \{ I_\lambda I_1 \} &= M' \{ I_\lambda I_{0000} \} = M' \{ I_\lambda(I_{00})^2 \} = M' \{ I_\lambda(I_0)^4 \} = 0, \\
 M' \{ I_\lambda I_{000} I_0 \} &= M' \{ I_\lambda I_{00}(I_0)^2 \} = M' \{ I_\lambda I_{10} \} = 0, \\
 M' \{ I_\lambda I_{01} \} &= M' \{ I_\lambda I_1 I_0 \} = 0, \\
 M' \{ I_{100} I_{000} \} &= -\frac{\Delta^4}{24}, \quad M' \{ I_{100}(I_0)^3 \} = -\frac{\Delta^4}{4}, \quad M' \{ I_{100} I_{00} I_0 \} = -\frac{\Delta^4}{8}, \\
 M' \{ I_{010} I_{000} \} &= -\frac{\Delta^4}{12}, \quad M' \{ I_{010}(I_0)^3 \} = -\frac{\Delta^4}{2}, \quad M' \{ I_{010} I_{00} I_0 \} = -\frac{\Delta^4}{4}, \\
 M' \{ I_{001} I_{000} \} &= -\frac{\Delta^4}{8}, \quad M' \{ I_{001}(I_0)^3 \} = -\frac{3\Delta^4}{4}, \quad M' \{ I_{001} I_{00} I_0 \} = -\frac{3\Delta^4}{8}, \\
 M' \{ I_\rho I_0 \} &= M' \{ I_\rho I_{000} \} = M' \{ I_\rho(I_0)^3 \} = M' \{ I_\rho I_{00} I_0 \} = 0, \\
 M' \{ I_\rho I_1 \} &= M' \{ I_\rho I_{0000} \} = M' \{ I_\rho(I_0)^5 \} = M' \{ I_\rho(I_{00})^2 I_0 \} = 0, \\
 M' \{ I_\rho I_{00} (I_0)^3 \} &= M' \{ I_\rho I_{000} (I_0)^2 \} = M' \{ I_\rho I_{0000} I_0 \} = 0, \\
 M' \{ I_\rho I_{000} I_{00} \} &= M' \{ I_\rho I_{100} \} = M' \{ I_\rho I_{010} \} = 0, \\
 M' \{ I_\rho I_{001} \} &= M' \{ I_\rho I_2 \} = M' \{ (I_\rho)^2 I_0 \} = M' \{ I_\rho I_{00} I_1 \} = 0, \\
 M' \{ I_{10} I_{01} I_0 \} &= M' \{ I_\rho \} = M' \{ I_\rho I_1(I_0)^2 \} = 0, \\
 M' \{ I_{10}(I_0)^2 \} &= -\frac{\Delta^3}{3}, \quad M' \{ I_{10} I_{00} \} = -\frac{\Delta^3}{6}, \quad M' \{ I_{10}(I_{00})^2 \} = -\frac{\Delta^4}{3}, \\
 M' \{ I_{10}(I_0)^4 \} &= -2\Delta^4, \quad M' \{ I_{10} I_{000} I_0 \} = -\frac{\Delta^4}{6}, \\
 M' \{ I_{10} I_{00}(I_0)^2 \} &= -\frac{5\Delta^4}{6}, \\
 M' \{ (I_{10})^2 \} &= \frac{\Delta^4}{12}, \quad M' \{ I_{10} I_{01} \} = \frac{\Delta^4}{8}, \quad M' \{ I_{10} I_1 I_0 \} = \frac{5\Delta^4}{24}, \\
 M' \{ I_{01}(I_0)^2 \} &= -\frac{2\Delta^3}{3}, \quad M' \{ I_{01} I_{00} \} = -\frac{\Delta^3}{3}, \quad M' \{ I_{01}(I_{00})^2 \} = -\frac{2\Delta^4}{3}, \\
 M' \{ I_{01}(I_0)^4 \} &= -4\Delta^4, \quad M' \{ I_{01} I_{000} I_0 \} = -\frac{\Delta^4}{3},
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbb{M}'\{I_{01}I_{00}(I_0)^2\} = -\frac{5\Delta^4}{3}, \quad \mathbb{M}'\{(I_{01})^2\} = \frac{\Delta^4}{4}, \quad \mathbb{M}'\{I_{01}I_1I_0\} = \frac{3\Delta^4}{8},$$

where

$$\mu = 02, 11, 20, \quad \lambda = 100, 010, 001, \quad \rho = 10, 01$$

(these recordings should be understood as sequences of digits).

The above relations are obtained using the standard properties of the Itô stochastic integral and the following equalities resulting from the Itô formula

$$(I_0)^4 = 24I_{0000} + 12\Delta I_{00} + 3\Delta^2, \quad (I_{00})^2 = 6I_{0000} + 2\Delta I_{00} + \frac{\Delta^2}{2},$$

$$I_{00}(I_0)^2 = 12I_{0000} + 5\Delta I_{00} + \Delta^2, \quad I_1I_0 = I_{10} + I_{01} - \frac{\Delta^2}{2},$$

$$I_{00}(I_0)^3 = 60I_{00000} + 27\Delta I_{000} + 6\Delta^2 I_0,$$

$$(I_0)^5 = 120I_{00000} + 60\Delta I_{000} + 15\Delta^2 I_0,$$

$$(I_{00})^2 I_0 = 30I_{00000} + 12\Delta I_{000} + \frac{10\Delta^2}{4} I_0,$$

$$I_{000}(I_0)^2 = 20I_{00000} + 7\Delta I_{000} + \Delta^2 I_0, \quad I_{0000}I_0 = 5I_{00000} + \Delta I_{000},$$

$$I_{000}I_{00} = 10I_{00000} + 3\Delta I_{000} + \frac{\Delta^2}{2} I_0, \quad I_{00}I_1 = I_{001} + I_{010} + I_{100} - \frac{\Delta^2}{2} I_0,$$

$$(I_0)^3 = 6I_{000} + 3\Delta I_0, \quad I_{00}I_0 = 3I_{000} + \Delta I_0,$$

$$I_{10}I_0 = I_{010} + I_{100} + \Delta I_1 + I_2, \quad I_{000}I_0 = 4I_{0000} + \Delta I_{00}, \quad (I_0)^2 = 2I_{00} + \Delta,$$

$$I_{01}I_0 = 2I_{001} + I_{010} - \frac{1}{2} (I_2 + \Delta^2 I_0)$$

w. p. 1.

Using the given before moment relations, we can form the weak approximations  $\hat{I}_{100}$ ,  $\hat{I}_{010}$ ,  $\hat{I}_{001}$ ,  $\hat{I}_{10}$ ,  $\hat{I}_{01}$ ,  $\hat{I}_{11}$ ,  $\hat{I}_{20}$ ,  $\hat{I}_{02}$ ,  $\hat{I}_2$ ,  $\hat{I}_3$  [14], [15], [142]

$$\hat{I}_{100} = -\frac{\Delta^{5/2}}{24} \left( (\zeta_0)^3 - 3\zeta_0 \right), \quad \hat{I}_{010} = -\frac{\Delta^{5/2}}{12} \left( (\zeta_0)^3 - 3\zeta_0 \right), \quad (6.113)$$

$$\hat{I}_{001} = -\frac{\Delta^{5/2}}{8} \left( (\zeta_0)^3 - 3\zeta_0 \right), \quad \hat{I}_{11} = \frac{\Delta^3}{8} \left( (\zeta_0)^2 - 1 \right), \quad (6.114)$$

$$\hat{I}_{20} = \frac{\Delta^3}{12} \left( (\zeta_0)^2 - 1 \right), \quad \hat{I}_{02} = \frac{\Delta^3}{4} \left( (\zeta_0)^2 - 1 \right), \quad (6.115)$$

$$\hat{I}_3 = -\frac{\Delta^{7/2}}{4}\zeta_0, \quad \hat{I}_2 = \frac{\Delta^{5/2}}{3} \left( \zeta_0 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\zeta_1 \right), \quad (6.116)$$

$$\hat{I}_{10} = \Delta^2 \left( -\frac{1}{6} \left( (\zeta_0)^2 - 1 \right) - \frac{1}{4\sqrt{3}}\zeta_0\zeta_1 \pm \frac{1}{12\sqrt{2}} \left( (\zeta_1)^2 - 1 \right) \right), \quad (6.117)$$

$$\hat{I}_{01} = \Delta^2 \left( -\frac{1}{3} \left( (\zeta_0)^2 - 1 \right) - \frac{1}{4\sqrt{3}}\zeta_0\zeta_1 \mp \frac{1}{12\sqrt{2}} \left( (\zeta_1)^2 - 1 \right) \right), \quad (6.118)$$

where  $\zeta_0, \zeta_1$  are the same random variables as in (6.109)–(6.111).

It is easy to check that the approximations (6.109)–(6.111), (6.113)–(6.118) satisfy the condition (6.108) for  $r = 4$  and  $m = 1, n \geq 1$ , i.e. they are weak approximations of the order  $r = 4$  for the case  $m = 1, n \geq 1$ .

# Chapter 7

## Approximation of Iterated Stochastic Integrals with Respect to the $Q$ -Wiener Process. Application to the High-Order Strong Numerical Methods for Non-Commutative Semilinear SPDEs with Nonlinear Multiplicative Trace Class Noise

### 7.1 Introduction

There exists a lot of publications on the subject of numerical integration of stochastic partial differential equations (SPDEs) (see, for example [143]-[167]).

One of the perspective approaches to the construction of high-order strong numerical methods (with respect to the temporal discretization) for semilinear SPDEs is based on the Taylor formula in Banach spaces and exponential formula for the mild solution of SPDEs [149], [151]-[154]. A significant step in this direction was made in [153] (2015), [154] (2016), where the exponential Milstein and Wagner–Platen methods for semilinear SPDEs with nonlinear multiplicative trace class noise were constructed. Under the appropriate conditions [153], [154] these methods have strong orders of convergence  $1.0 - \varepsilon$  and  $1.5 - \varepsilon$  correspondingly with respect to the temporal variable (where  $\varepsilon$  is an arbitrary small positive real number). It should be noted that in [158] (2007) the convergence with strong order 1.0 of the exponential Milstein scheme for semilinear SPDEs was proved under additional smoothness assumptions.

An important feature of the mentioned numerical methods is the presence in them the so-called iterated stochastic integrals with respect to the infinite-dimensional  $Q$ -Wiener process [160]. Approximation of these stochastic integrals is a complex problem. The problem of numerical modeling of these stochastic integrals with multiplicities 1 to 3 was solved in [153], [154] for the case when special commutativity conditions for semilinear SPDE with nonlinear multiplicative trace class noise are fulfilled.

If the mentioned commutativity conditions are not fulfilled, which often corresponds to SPDEs in numerous applications, the numerical modeling of iterated stochastic integrals with respect to the infinite-dimensional  $Q$ -Wiener process becomes much more difficult. Note that the exponential Milstein scheme [153] contains the iterated stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 and 2 with respect to the infinite-dimensional  $Q$ -Wiener process and the exponential Wagner–Platen scheme [154] contains the mentioned stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 3 (see Sect. 7.2).

In [166] (2017), [167] (2018) two methods of the mean-square approximation of simplest iterated (double) stochastic integrals from the exponential Milstein scheme for semilinear SPDEs with nonlinear multiplicative trace class noise and without the commutativity conditions are considered and theorems on the convergence of these methods are given. At that, the basic idea (first of the mentioned methods [166], [167]) about the Karhunen–Loève expansion of the Brownian bridge process was taken from the monograph [73] (Milstein approach, see Sect. 6.2). The second of the mentioned methods [166], [167] is based on the results of Wiktorsson M. [79], [80] (2001).

Note that the mean-square error of approximation of iterated stochastic integrals with respect to the infinite-dimensional  $Q$ -Wiener process consists of two components [166], [167]. The first component is related with the finite-dimentional approximation of the infinite-dimentional  $Q$ -Wiener process while the second one is connected with the approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals with respect to the scalar standard Brownian motions.

It is important to note that the approximation of iterated stochastic integrals with respect to the infinite-dimensional  $Q$ -Wiener process can be reduced to the approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals with respect to the finite-dimensional Wiener process. In a lot of author's publications [1]-[61] (see Chapters 1, 2, and 5) an effective method of the mean-square approximation of iterated Itô (and Stratonovich) stochastic integrals with respect to the finite-dimensional Wiener process was proposed and developed. This method is

based on the generalized multiple Fourier series, in particular, on the multiple Fourier–Legendre series (see Sect. 5.1).

The purpose of this chapter is an adaptation of the method [1]–[61] for the mean-square approximation of iterated stochastic integrals with respect to the infinite-dimensional  $Q$ -Wiener process. In the author's publications [22], [46] (see Sect. 7.3) the problem of the mean-square approximation of iterated stochastic integrals with respect to the infinite-dimensional  $Q$ -Wiener process in the sense of the second component of approximation error (see above) has been solved for arbitrary multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) of stochastic integrals and without the assumptions of commutativity for SPDE. More precisely, in [22], [46] the method of generalized multiple Fourier series (Theorem 1.1) for the approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals with respect to the scalar standard Brownian motions was adapted for iterated stochastic integrals with respect to the infinite-dimensional  $Q$ -Wiener process (in the sense of the second component of approximation error).

In Sect. 7.4 (also see [23], [47]), we extend the method [166], [167] and estimate the first component of approximation error for iterated stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 3 with respect to the infinite-dimensional  $Q$ -Wiener process. In addition, we combine the obtained results with the results from [22], [46] (see Sect. 7.3). Thus, the results of this chapter can be applied to the implementation of exponential Milstein and Wagner–Platen schemes for semilinear SPDEs with nonlinear multiplicative trace class noise and without the commutativity conditions.

Let  $U$ ,  $H$  be separable  $\mathbf{R}$ -Hilbert spaces and  $L_{HS}(U, H)$  be a space of Hilbert–Schmidt operators mapping from  $U$  to  $H$ . Let  $(\Omega, \mathbf{F}, \mathbf{P})$  be a probability space with a normal filtration  $\{\mathbf{F}_t, t \in [0, \bar{T}]\}$  [160], let  $\mathbf{W}_t$  be an  $U$ -valued  $Q$ -Wiener process with respect to  $\{\mathbf{F}_t, t \in [0, \bar{T}]\}$ , which has a covariance trace class operator  $Q \in L(U)$ . Here and further  $L(U)$  denotes all bounded linear operators on  $U$ . Let  $U_0$  be an  $\mathbf{R}$ -Hilbert space defined as  $U_0 = Q^{1/2}(U)$ . At that, a scalar product in  $U_0$  is given by the relation [154]

$$\langle u, w \rangle_{U_0} = \left\langle Q^{-1/2}u, Q^{-1/2}w \right\rangle_U$$

for all  $u, w \in U_0$ .

Consider the semilinear parabolic SPDE with nonlinear multiplicative trace class noise

$$dX_t = (AX_t + F(X_t)) dt + B(X_t)d\mathbf{W}_t, \quad X_0 = \xi, \quad t \in [0, \bar{T}], \quad (7.1)$$

where nonlinear operators  $F, B$  ( $F : H \rightarrow H, B : H \rightarrow L_{HS}(U_0, H)$ ), the linear operator  $A : D(A) \subset H \rightarrow H$  as well as the initial value  $\xi$  are assumed to satisfy the conditions of existence and uniqueness of the SPDE mild solution (see [154], Assumptions A1–A4).

It is well known [163] that Assumptions A1–A4 [154] guarantee the existence and uniqueness (up to modifications) of the mild solution  $X_t : [0, \bar{T}] \times \Omega \rightarrow H$  of the SPDE (7.1)

$$X_t = \exp(At)\xi + \int_0^t \exp(A(t-\tau))F(X_\tau)d\tau + \int_0^t \exp(A(t-\tau))B(X_\tau)d\mathbf{W}_\tau \quad (7.2)$$

w. p. 1 for all  $t \in [0, \bar{T}]$ , where  $\exp(At)$ ,  $t \geq 0$  is the semigroup generated by the operator  $A$ .

As we mentioned earlier, numerical methods of high orders of accuracy (with respect to the temporal discretization) for approximating the mild solution of the SPDE (7.1), which are based on the Taylor formula for operators and an exponential formula for the mild solution of SPDEs, contain iterated stochastic integrals with respect to the  $Q$ -Wiener process [149], [151]–[154], [158].

Note that the exponential Milstein type numerical scheme [153] and the exponential Wagner-Platen type numerical scheme [154] contain, for example, the following iterated stochastic integrals (see Sect. 7.2)

$$\int_t^T B(Z)d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}, \quad \int_t^T B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z)d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}, \quad (7.3)$$

$$\int_t^T B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} F(Z)dt_1 \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}, \quad \int_t^T F'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z)d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} \right) dt_2, \quad (7.4)$$

$$\int_t^T B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_3} B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z)d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2} \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_3}, \quad (7.5)$$

$$\int_t^T B''(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z)d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}, \int_t^{t_2} B(Z)d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}, \quad (7.6)$$

where  $0 \leq t < T \leq \bar{T}$ ,  $Z : \Omega \rightarrow H$  is an  $\mathbf{F}_t/\mathcal{B}(H)$ -measurable mapping and  $F', B', B''$  denote Fréchet derivatives. At that, the exponential Milstein type

scheme [153] contains integrals (7.3) while the exponential Wagner–Platen type scheme [154] contains integrals (7.3)–(7.6) (see Sect. 7.2).

It is easy to notice that the numerical schemes for SPDEs with higher orders of convergence (with respect to the temporal discretization) in contrast with the numerical schemes from [153], [154] will include iterated stochastic integrals (with respect to the  $Q$ -Wiener process) with multiplicities  $k > 3$  [152] (2011). So, this chapter is partially devoted to the approximation of iterated stochastic integrals of the form

$$I[\Phi^{(k)}(Z)]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \Phi_k(Z) \left( \dots \left( \int_t^{t_3} \Phi_2(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} \Phi_1(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2} \right) \dots \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_k}, \quad (7.7)$$

where  $0 \leq t < T \leq \bar{T}$ ,  $Z : \Omega \rightarrow H$  is an  $\mathbf{F}_t/\mathcal{B}(H)$ -measurable mapping and  $\Phi_k(v)(\dots(\Phi_2(v)(\Phi_1(v))\dots))$  is a  $k$ -linear Hilbert–Schmidt operator mapping from  $\underbrace{U_0 \times \dots \times U_0}_{k \text{ times}}$  to  $H$  for all  $v \in H$ .

In Sect. 7.3.1 we consider the approximation of more general iterated stochastic integrals than (7.7). In Sect. 7.3.2 and 7.3.3 some other types of iterated stochastic integrals of multiplicities 2–4 with respect to the  $Q$ -Wiener process will be considered.

Note that the stochastic integral (7.6) is not a special case of the stochastic integral (7.7) for  $k = 3$ . Nevertheless, the extended representation for approximation of the stochastic integral (7.6) is similar to (7.12) (see below) for  $k = 3$ . Moreover, the mentioned representation for approximation of the stochastic integral (7.6) contains the same iterated Itô stochastic integrals of third multiplicity as in (7.12) for  $k = 3$  (see Sect. 7.3.2). These conclusions mean that one of the main results of this chapter (Theorem 7.1, Sect. 7.3.1) for  $k = 3$  can be reformulated naturally for the stochastic integral (7.6) (see Sect. 7.3.2).

It should be noted that by developing the approach from the work [154], which uses the Taylor formula for operators and a formula for the mild solution of the SPDE (7.1), we obviously obtain a number of other iterated stochastic integrals. For example, the following stochastic integrals

$$\int_t^T B'''(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}, \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}, \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \int_t^T B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_3} B''(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z)d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}, \int_t^{t_2} B(Z)d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2} \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_3}, \\
& \int_t^T B''(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_3} B(Z)d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}, \int_t^{t_3} B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z)d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2} \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_3}, \\
& \int_t^T F'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_3} B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z)d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2} \right) dt_3, \\
& \int_t^T F''(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z)d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}, \int_t^{t_2} B(Z)d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} \right) dt_2, \\
& \int_t^T B''(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} F(Z)dt_1, \int_t^{t_2} B(Z)d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}
\end{aligned}$$

will be considered in Sect. 7.3.3. Here  $Z : \Omega \rightarrow H$  is an  $\mathbf{F}_t/\mathcal{B}(H)$ -measurable mapping and  $B'$ ,  $B''$ ,  $B'''$ ,  $F'$ ,  $F''$  are Fréchet derivatives.

Consider eigenvalues  $\lambda_i$  and eigenfunctions  $e_i(x)$  of the covariance operator  $Q$ , where  $i = (i_1, \dots, i_d) \in J$ ,  $x = (x_1, \dots, x_d)$ , and  $J = \{i : i \in \mathbf{N}^d \text{ and } \lambda_i > 0\}$ .

The series representation of the  $Q$ -Wiener process has the form [160]

$$\mathbf{W}(t, x) = \sum_{i \in J} e_i(x) \sqrt{\lambda_i} \mathbf{w}_t^{(i)}, \quad t \in [0, \bar{T}]$$

or in the shorter notations

$$\mathbf{W}_t = \sum_{i \in J} e_i \sqrt{\lambda_i} \mathbf{w}_t^{(i)}, \quad t \in [0, \bar{T}],$$

where  $\mathbf{w}_t^{(i)}$ ,  $i \in J$  are independent standard Wiener processes.

Note that eigenfunctions  $e_i$ ,  $i \in J$  form an orthonormal basis of  $U$  [160].

Consider the finite-dimensional approximation of  $\mathbf{W}_t$  [160]

$$\mathbf{W}_t^M = \sum_{i \in J_M} e_i \sqrt{\lambda_i} \mathbf{w}_t^{(i)}, \quad t \in [0, \bar{T}], \quad (7.8)$$

where

$$J_M = \{i : 1 \leq i_1, \dots, i_d \leq M \text{ and } \lambda_i > 0\}. \quad (7.9)$$

Using (7.8) and the relation [160]

$$\mathbf{w}_t^{(i)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\lambda_i}} \langle e_i, \mathbf{W}_t \rangle_U, \quad i \in J, \quad (7.10)$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{W}_t^M = \sum_{i \in J_M} e_i \langle e_i, \mathbf{W}_t \rangle_U, \quad t \in [0, \bar{T}], \quad (7.11)$$

where  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_U$  is a scalar product in  $U$ .

Taking into account (7.10) and (7.11), we note that the approximation  $I[\Phi^{(k)}(Z)]_{T,t}^M$  of the iterated stochastic integral  $I[\Phi^{(k)}(Z)]_{T,t}$  (see (7.7)) can be rewritten w. p. 1 in the following form

$$\begin{aligned} I[\Phi^{(k)}(Z)]_{T,t}^M &= \\ &= \int_t^T \Phi_k(Z) \left( \dots \left( \int_t^{t_3} \Phi_2(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} \Phi_1(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}^M \right) \dots \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_k}^M = \\ &= \sum_{r_1, \dots, r_k \in J_M} \Phi_k(Z) (\dots (\Phi_2(Z) (\Phi_1(Z) e_{r_1}) e_{r_2}) \dots) e_{r_k} \times \\ &\quad \times \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\langle e_{r_1}, \mathbf{W}_{t_1} \rangle_U d\langle e_{r_2}, \mathbf{W}_{t_2} \rangle_U \dots d\langle e_{r_k}, \mathbf{W}_{t_k} \rangle_U = \\ &= \sum_{r_1, \dots, r_k \in J_M} \Phi_k(Z) (\dots (\Phi_2(Z) (\Phi_1(Z) e_{r_1}) e_{r_2}) \dots) e_{r_k} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \dots \lambda_{r_k}} \times \\ &\quad \times \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(r_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(r_2)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(r_k)}, \end{aligned} \quad (7.12)$$

where  $0 \leq t < T \leq \bar{T}$ .

**Remark 7.1.** Obviously, without loss of generality, we can write  $J_M = \{1, 2, \dots, M\}$ .

As we mentioned before, when special conditions of commutativity for the SPDE (7.1) be fulfilled, it is proposed to simulate numerically the stochastic

integrals (7.3)–(7.6) using the simple formulas [153], [154]. In this case, the numerical simulation of the mentioned stochastic integrals requires the use of increments of the  $Q$ -Wiener process only. However, if these commutativity conditions are not fulfilled (which often corresponds to SPDEs in numerous applications), the numerical simulation of the stochastic integrals (7.3)–(7.6) becomes much more difficult. Recall that in [166], [167] two methods for the mean-square approximation of simplest iterated (double) stochastic integrals defined by (7.3) are proposed. In this chapter, we consider a substantially more general and effective method (based on the results of Chapters 1 and 5) for the mean-square approximation of iterated stochastic integrals of multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) with respect to the  $Q$ -Wiener process. The convergence analysis in the transition from  $J_M$  to  $J$ , i.e., from the finite-dimensional Wiener process to the infinite-dimensional one will be carried out in Sect. 7.4 for integrals of multiplicities 1 to 3 similar to the proof of Theorem 1 [167].

## 7.2 Exponential Milstein and Wagner–Platen Numerical Schemes for Non-Commutative Semilinear SPDEs

Let assumptions of Sect. 7.1 are fulfilled. Let  $\Delta > 0$ ,  $\tau_p = p\Delta$  ( $p = 0, 1, \dots, N$ ), and  $N\Delta = \bar{T}$ . Consider the exponential Milstein numerical scheme [153]

$$Y_{p+1} = \exp(A\Delta) \left( Y_p + \Delta F(Y_p) + \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} B(Y_p) d\mathbf{W}_s + \right. \\ \left. + \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} B'(Y_p) \left( \int_{\tau_p}^s B(Y_p) d\mathbf{W}_\tau \right) d\mathbf{W}_s \right) \quad (7.13)$$

and the exponential Wagner–Platen numerical scheme [154]

$$Y_{p+1} = \exp\left(\frac{A\Delta}{2}\right) \left( \exp\left(\frac{A\Delta}{2}\right) Y_p + \Delta F(Y_p) + \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} B(Y_p) d\mathbf{W}_s + \right. \\ \left. + \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} B'(Y_p) \left( \int_{\tau_p}^s B(Y_p) d\mathbf{W}_\tau \right) d\mathbf{W}_s + \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \frac{\Delta^2}{2} F'(Y_p) \left( AY_p + F(Y_p) \right) + \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} F'(Y_p) \left( \int_{\tau_p}^s B(Y_p) d\mathbf{W}_\tau \right) ds + \\
& + \frac{\Delta^2}{4} \sum_{i \in J} \lambda_i F''(Y_p) \left( B(Y_p)e_i, B(Y_p)e_i \right) + \\
& + A \left( \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} \int_{\tau_p}^s B(Y_p) d\mathbf{W}_\tau ds - \frac{\Delta}{2} \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} B(Y_p) d\mathbf{W}_s \right) + \\
& + \Delta \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} B'(Y_p) \left( AY_p + F(Y_p) \right) d\mathbf{W}_s - \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} \int_{\tau_p}^s B'(Y_p) \left( AY_p + F(Y_p) \right) d\mathbf{W}_\tau ds + \\
& + \frac{1}{2} \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} B''(Y_p) \left( \int_{\tau_p}^s B(Y_p) d\mathbf{W}_\tau, \int_{\tau_p}^s B(Y_p) d\mathbf{W}_\tau \right) d\mathbf{W}_s + \\
& + \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} B'(Y_p) \left( \int_{\tau_p}^s B'(Y_p) \left( \int_{\tau_p}^\tau B(Y_p) d\mathbf{W}_\theta \right) d\mathbf{W}_\tau \right) d\mathbf{W}_s \quad (7.14)
\end{aligned}$$

for the SPDE (7.1), where  $Y_p$  is an approximation of  $X_{\tau_p}$  (mild solution (7.2) at the time moment  $\tau_p$ ),  $p = 0, 1, \dots, N$ , and  $B'$ ,  $B''$ ,  $F'$ ,  $F''$  are Fréchet derivatives.

Note that in addition to the temporal discretization, the implementation of numerical schemes (7.13) and (7.14) also requires a discretization of the infinite-dimensional Hilbert space  $H$  (approximation with respect to the space domain) and a finite-dimensional approximation of the  $Q$ -Wiener process. Let us focus on the approximation connected with the  $Q$ -Wiener process.

Consider the following iterated Itô stochastic integrals

$$J_{(1)T,t}^{(r_1)} = \int_t^T d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(r_1)}, \quad J_{(10)T,t}^{(r_10)} = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(r_1)} dt_2, \quad J_{(01)T,t}^{(0r_2)} = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} dt_1 d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(r_2)}, \quad (7.15)$$

$$J_{(11)T,t}^{(r_1r_2)} = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(r_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(r_2)}, \quad J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_1r_2r_3)} = \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(r_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(r_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(r_3)}, \quad (7.16)$$

where  $r_1, r_2, r_3 \in J_M$ ,  $0 \leq t < T \leq \bar{T}$ , and  $J_M$  is defined by (7.9).

Let us replace the infinite-dimensional  $Q$ -Wiener process in the iterated stochastic integrals from (7.13), (7.14) by its finite-dimensional approximation (7.8). Then we have w. p. 1

$$\int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} B(Y_p) d\mathbf{W}_s^M = \sum_{r_1 \in J_M} B(Y_p) e_{r_1} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1}} J_{(1)\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(r_1)}, \quad (7.17)$$

$$\begin{aligned} A \left( \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} \int_{\tau_p}^s B(Y_p) d\mathbf{W}_\tau^M ds - \frac{\Delta}{2} \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} B(Y_p) d\mathbf{W}_s^M \right) &= \\ &= A \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} B(Y_p) \left( \frac{\tau_{p+1}}{2} - s + \frac{\tau_p}{2} \right) d\mathbf{W}_s^M = \\ &= \sum_{r_1 \in J_M} AB(Y_p) e_{r_1} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1}} \left( \frac{\Delta}{2} J_{(1)\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(r_1)} - J_{(01)\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(0r_1)} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (7.18)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} B'(Y_p) \left( AY_p + F(Y_p) \right) d\mathbf{W}_s^M - \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} \int_{\tau_p}^s B'(Y_p) \left( AY_p + F(Y_p) \right) d\mathbf{W}_\tau^M ds &= \\ &= \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} B'(Y_p) \int_{\tau_p}^s \left( AY_p + F(Y_p) \right) d\tau d\mathbf{W}_s^M = \\ &= \sum_{r_1 \in J_M} B'(Y_p) \left( AY_p + F(Y_p) \right) e_{r_1} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1}} J_{(01)\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(0r_1)}, \end{aligned} \quad (7.19)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} F'(Y_p) \left( \int_{\tau_p}^s B(Y_p) d\mathbf{W}_\tau^M \right) ds &= \\ &= \sum_{r_1 \in J_M} F'(Y_p) B(Y_p) e_{r_1} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1}} \left( \Delta J_{(1)\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(r_1)} - J_{(01)\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(0r_1)} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (7.20)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} B'(Y_p) \left( \int_{\tau_p}^s B(Y_p) d\mathbf{W}_\tau^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_s^M = \\
 &= \sum_{r_1, r_2 \in J_M} B'(Y_p) (B(Y_p)e_{r_1}) e_{r_2} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2}} J_{(11)\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(r_1 r_2)}, \quad (7.21)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} B'(Y_p) \left( \int_{\tau_p}^s B'(Y_p) \left( \int_{\tau_p}^\tau B(Y_p) d\mathbf{W}_\theta^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_\tau^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_s^M = \\
 &= \sum_{r_1, r_2, r_3 \in J_M} B'(Y_p) (B'(Y_p) (B(Y_p)e_{r_1}) e_{r_2}) e_{r_3} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \lambda_{r_3}} J_{(111)\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3)}, \quad (7.22)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} B''(Y_p) \left( \int_{\tau_p}^s B(Y_p) d\mathbf{W}_\tau^M, \int_{\tau_p}^s B(Y_p) d\mathbf{W}_\tau^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_s^M = \\
 &= \sum_{r_1, r_2, r_3 \in J_M} B''(Y_p) (B(Y_p)e_{r_1}, B(Y_p)e_{r_2}) e_{r_3} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \lambda_{r_3}} \times \\
 & \quad \times \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} \left( \int_{\tau_p}^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_1)} \int_{\tau_p}^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_2)} \right) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(r_3)}. \quad (7.23)
 \end{aligned}$$

Note that in (7.18)–(7.20) we used the Itô formula. Moreover, using the Itô formula we obtain

$$\int_{\tau_p}^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_1)} \int_{\tau_p}^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_2)} = J_{(11)s, \tau_p}^{(r_1 r_2)} + J_{(11)s, \tau_p}^{(r_2 r_1)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}}(s - \tau_p) \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (7.24)$$

where  $\mathbf{1}_A$  is the indicator of the set  $A$ . From (7.24) we have w. p. 1

$$\int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} \left( \int_{\tau_p}^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_1)} \int_{\tau_p}^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_2)} \right) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(r_3)} = J_{(111)\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3)} + J_{(111)\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(r_2 r_1 r_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} J_{(01)\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(0 r_3)}. \quad (7.25)$$

After substituting (7.25) into (7.23), we obtain w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_{\tau_p}^{\tau_{p+1}} B''(Y_p) \left( \int_{\tau_p}^s B(Y_p) d\mathbf{W}_\tau^M, \int_{\tau_p}^s B(Y_p) d\mathbf{W}_\tau^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_s^M = \\
 &= \sum_{r_1, r_2, r_3 \in J_M} B''(Y_p) (B(Y_p)e_{r_1}, B(Y_p)e_{r_2}) e_{r_3} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \lambda_{r_3}} \times \\
 & \quad \times \left( J_{(111)\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3)} + J_{(111)\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(r_2 r_1 r_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} J_{(01)\tau_{p+1}, \tau_p}^{(0 r_3)} \right). \tag{7.26}
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus, for the implementation of numerical schemes (7.13) and (7.14) we need to approximate the following collection of iterated Itô stochastic integrals

$$J_{(1)T,t}^{(r_1)}, \quad J_{(01)T,t}^{(0 r_1)}, \quad J_{(11)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)}, \quad J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3)}, \tag{7.27}$$

where  $r_1, r_2, r_3 \in J_M$ ,  $0 \leq t < T \leq \bar{T}$ .

The problem of the mean-square approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals (7.27) is considered completely in Chapters 1 and 5.

### 7.3 Approximation of Iterated Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) with Respect to the Finite-Dimensional Approximation $\mathbf{W}_t^M$ of the $Q$ -Wiener Process

In this section, we consider a method for the approximation of iterated stochastic integrals of multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) with respect to the finite-dimensional approximation  $\mathbf{W}_t^M$  of the  $Q$ -Wiener process  $\mathbf{W}_t$  using the mean-square approximation method of iterated Itô stochastic integrals based on Theorem 1.1.

#### 7.3.1 Theorem on the Mean-Square Approximation of Iterated Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbf{N}$ ) with Respect to the Finite-Dimensional Approximation $\mathbf{W}_t^M$ of the $Q$ -Wiener Process

Consider the iterated stochastic integral with respect to the  $Q$ -Wiener process in the following form

$$I[\Phi^{(k)}(Z), \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \Phi_k(Z) \left( \dots \left( \int_t^{t_3} \Phi_2(Z) \times \right. \right. \\ \left. \left. \times \left( \int_t^{t_2} \Phi_1(Z) \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} \right) \psi_2(t_2) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2} \right) \dots \right) \psi_k(t_k) d\mathbf{W}_{t_k}, \quad (7.28)$$

where  $Z : \Omega \rightarrow H$  is an  $\mathbf{F}_t/\mathcal{B}(H)$ -measurable mapping,  $\mathbf{W}_\tau$  is the  $Q$ -Wiener process, every nonrandom function  $\psi_l(\tau)$  ( $l = 1, \dots, k$ ) is continuous on the interval  $[t, T]$ , and  $\Phi_k(v)(\dots(\Phi_2(v)(\Phi_1(v)))\dots)$  is a  $k$ -linear Hilbert–Schmidt operator mapping from  $\underbrace{U_0 \times \dots \times U_0}_{k \text{ times}}$  to  $H$  for all  $v \in H$ .

Let  $I[\Phi^{(k)}(Z), \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^M$  be the approximation of the iterated stochastic integral (7.28)

$$I[\Phi^{(k)}(Z), \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^M = \int_t^T \Phi_k(Z) \left( \dots \left( \int_t^{t_3} \Phi_2(Z) \times \right. \right. \\ \left. \left. \times \left( \int_t^{t_2} \Phi_1(Z) \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) \psi_2(t_2) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}^M \right) \dots \right) \psi_k(t_k) d\mathbf{W}_{t_k}^M = \\ = \sum_{r_1, r_2, \dots, r_k \in J_M} \Phi_k(Z) (\dots (\Phi_2(Z) (\Phi_1(Z) e_{r_1}) e_{r_2}) \dots) e_{r_k} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \lambda_{r_l} \right)^{1/2} \times \\ \times J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 \dots r_k)}, \quad (7.29)$$

where  $0 \leq t < T \leq \bar{T}$  and

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 \dots r_k)} = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^{(r_1)} d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}^{(r_2)} \dots d\mathbf{W}_{t_k}^{(r_k)}$$

is the iterated Itô stochastic integral (1.5).

Let  $I[\Phi^{(k)}(Z), \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{M,p_1, \dots, p_k}$  be the approximation of the iterated stochastic integral (7.29)

$$\begin{aligned}
& I[\Phi^{(k)}(Z), \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{M,p_1,\dots,p_k} = \\
&= \sum_{r_1,r_2,\dots,r_k \in J_M} \Phi_k(Z) (\dots (\Phi_2(Z) (\Phi_1(Z)e_{r_1}) e_{r_2}) \dots) e_{r_k} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \lambda_{r_l} \right)^{1/2} \times \\
& \quad \times J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 \dots r_k)p_1,\dots,p_k}, \tag{7.30}
\end{aligned}$$

where  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 \dots r_k)p_1,\dots,p_k}$  is defined as a prelimit expression in (1.10)

$$\begin{aligned}
J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 \dots r_k)p_1,\dots,p_k} &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(r_l)} - \right. \\
&\quad \left. - \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(r_1)} \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(r_k)} \right) \tag{7.31}
\end{aligned}$$

or as a prelimit expression in (1.53)

$$\begin{aligned}
J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 \dots r_k)p_1,\dots,p_k} &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(r_l)} + \sum_{m=1}^{[k/2]} (-1)^m \times \right. \\
&\quad \times \sum_{\substack{\{\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2m-1}, g_{2m}\}\}, \{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2m}\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2m-1}, g_{2m}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2m}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}}} \prod_{s=1}^m \mathbf{1}_{\{r_{g_{2s-1}} = r_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_{2s-1}} = j_{g_{2s}}\}} \left. \prod_{l=1}^{k-2m} \zeta_{j_{q_l}}^{(r_{q_l})} \right). \tag{7.32}
\end{aligned}$$

Let  $U, H$  be separable  $\mathbf{R}$ -Hilbert spaces,  $U_0 = Q^{1/2}(U)$ , and  $L(U, H)$  be the space of linear and bounded operators mapping from  $U$  to  $H$ . Let  $L(U, H)_0 = \{T|_{U_0} : T \in L(U, H)\}$  (here  $T|_{U_0}$  is the restriction of operator  $T$  to the space  $U_0$ ). It is known [160] that  $L(U, H)_0$  is a dense subset of the space of Hilbert–Schmidt operators  $L_{HS}(U_0, H)$ .

**Theorem 7.1** [14], [15], [22], [46]. *Let the conditions of Theorem 1.1 be fulfilled as well as the following conditions:*

1.  $Q \in L(U)$  is a nonnegative and symmetric trace class operator ( $\lambda_i$  and  $e_i$  ( $i \in J$ ) are its eigenvalues and eigenfunctions (which form an orthonormal basis of  $U$ ) correspondingly) and  $\mathbf{W}_\tau$ ,  $\tau \in [0, \bar{T}]$  is an  $U$ -valued  $Q$ -Wiener process.

2.  $Z : \Omega \rightarrow H$  is an  $\mathbf{F}_t/\mathcal{B}(H)$ -measurable mapping.
3.  $\Phi_1 \in L(U, H)_0$ ,  $\Phi_2 \in L(H, L(U, H)_0)$ , and  $\Phi_k(v)(\dots(\Phi_2(v)(\Phi_1(v)))\dots)$  is a  $k$ -linear Hilbert–Schmidt operator mapping from  $\underbrace{U_0 \times \dots \times U_0}_{k \text{ times}}$  to  $H$  for all  $v \in H$  such that

$$\left\| \Phi_k(Z) (\dots (\Phi_2(Z) (\Phi_1(Z) e_{r_1}) e_{r_2}) \dots) e_{r_k} \right\|_H^2 \leq L_k < \infty$$

w. p. 1 for all  $r_1, r_2, \dots, r_k \in J_M$ ,  $M \in \mathbf{N}$ .

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathsf{M} \left\{ \left\| I[\Phi^{(k)}(Z), \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^M - I[\Phi^{(k)}(Z), \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{M,p_1,\dots,p_k} \right\|_H^2 \right\} &\leq \\ &\leq L_k (k!)^2 (\operatorname{tr} Q)^k \left( I_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \right), \end{aligned} \quad (7.33)$$

where

$$\operatorname{tr} Q = \sum_{i \in J} \lambda_i < \infty,$$

$$I_k = \|K\|_{L_2([t,T]^k)}^2 = \int_{[t,T]^k} K^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k,$$

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_{[t,T]^k} K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) dt_1 \dots dt_k$$

is the Fourier coefficient,

$$K(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \begin{cases} \psi_1(t_1) \dots \psi_k(t_k), & t_1 < \dots < t_k \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} = \prod_{l=1}^k \psi_l(t_l) \prod_{l=1}^{k-1} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_l < t_{l+1}\}},$$

where  $t_1, \dots, t_k \in [t, T]$  ( $k \geq 2$ ) and  $K(t_1) \equiv \psi_1(t_1)$  for  $t_1 \in [t, T]$  ( $\mathbf{1}_A$  denotes the indicator of the set  $A$ ).

**Remark 7.2.** It should be noted that the right-hand side of the inequality (7.33) is independent of  $M$  and tends to zero if  $p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty$  due to the Parseval equality.

**Remark 7.3.** Recall the estimate (1.119), which we will use in the proof of Theorem 7.1

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 \dots r_k)} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 \dots r_k) p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^2 \right\} \leq k! \left( I_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \right),$$

where  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 \dots r_k)}$  is defined by (1.5) and  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 \dots r_k) p_1, \dots, p_k}$  is defined by (7.31) or (7.32).

**Proof.** Using (1.119), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I[\Phi^{(k)}(Z), \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^M - I[\Phi^{(k)}(Z), \psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{M, p_1, \dots, p_k} \right\|_H^2 \right\} = \\ & = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \sum_{r_1, r_2, \dots, r_k \in J_M} \Phi_k(Z) (\dots (\Phi_2(Z) (\Phi_1(Z) e_{r_1}) e_{r_2}) \dots) e_{r_k} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \lambda_{r_l} \right)^{1/2} \times \right. \right. \\ & \quad \times \left. \left. \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 \dots r_k)} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 \dots r_k) p_1, \dots, p_k} \right) \right\|_H^2 \right\} = \end{aligned} \quad (7.34)$$

$$\begin{aligned} & = \left| \mathbb{M} \left\{ \sum_{r_1, r_2, \dots, r_k \in J_M} \sum_{(r'_1, r'_2, \dots, r'_k) : \{r'_1, r'_2, \dots, r'_k\} = \{r_1, r_2, \dots, r_k\}} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \lambda_{r_l} \right)^{1/2} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \lambda_{r'_l} \right)^{1/2} \times \right. \right. \\ & \quad \times \left. \left. \left\langle \Phi_k(Z) (\dots (\Phi_2(Z) (\Phi_1(Z) e_{r_1}) e_{r_2}) \dots) e_{r_k}, \right. \right. \right. \\ & \quad \left. \left. \left. \Phi_k(Z) (\dots (\Phi_2(Z) (\Phi_1(Z) e_{r'_1}) e_{r'_2}) \dots) e_{r'_k} \right\rangle_H \times \right. \right. \\ & \quad \times \left. \left. \left. \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 \dots r_k)} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 \dots r_k) p_1, \dots, p_k} \right) \times \right. \right. \right. \\ & \quad \times \left. \left. \left. \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r'_1 r'_2 \dots r'_k)} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r'_1 r'_2 \dots r'_k) p_1, \dots, p_k} \right) \right| \mathbf{F}_t \right\} \right\| \leq \end{aligned} \quad (7.35)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\leq \sum_{r_1, r_2, \dots, r_k \in J_M} \sum_{(r'_1, r'_2, \dots, r'_k) : \{r'_1, r'_2, \dots, r'_k\} = \{r_1, r_2, \dots, r_k\}} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \lambda_{r_l} \right)^{1/2} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \lambda_{r'_l} \right)^{1/2} \times \\
&\quad \times \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \Phi_k(Z) (\dots (\Phi_2(Z) (\Phi_1(Z) e_{r_1}) e_{r_2}) \dots) e_{r_k} \right\|_H \times \right. \\
&\quad \times \left. \left\| \Phi_k(Z) (\dots (\Phi_2(Z) (\Phi_1(Z) e_{r'_1}) e_{r'_2}) \dots) e_{r'_k} \right\|_H \right\} \times \\
&\quad \times \left| \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 \dots r_k)} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 \dots r_k) p_1, \dots, p_k} \right) \times \right. \right. \\
&\quad \times \left. \left. \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r'_1 r'_2 \dots r'_k)} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r'_1 r'_2 \dots r'_k) p_1, \dots, p_k} \right) \middle| \mathbf{F}_t \right\} \right\} \leq
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\leq L_k \sum_{r_1, r_2, \dots, r_k \in J_M} \sum_{(r'_1, r'_2, \dots, r'_k) : \{r'_1, r'_2, \dots, r'_k\} = \{r_1, r_2, \dots, r_k\}} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \lambda_{r_l} \right)^{1/2} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \lambda_{r'_l} \right)^{1/2} \times \\
&\quad \times \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left| \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 \dots r_k)} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 \dots r_k) p_1, \dots, p_k} \right) \times \right. \right. \\
&\quad \times \left. \left. \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r'_1 r'_2 \dots r'_k)} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r'_1 r'_2 \dots r'_k) p_1, \dots, p_k} \right) \right| \right\} \leq
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\leq L_k \sum_{r_1, r_2, \dots, r_k \in J_M} \sum_{(r'_1, r'_2, \dots, r'_k) : \{r'_1, r'_2, \dots, r'_k\} = \{r_1, r_2, \dots, r_k\}} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \lambda_{r_l} \right)^{1/2} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \lambda_{r'_l} \right)^{1/2} \times \\
&\quad \times \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 \dots r_k)} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 \dots r_k) p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^2 \right\} \right)^{1/2} \times \\
&\quad \times \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r'_1 r'_2 \dots r'_k)} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r'_1 r'_2 \dots r'_k) p_1, \dots, p_k} \right)^2 \right\} \right)^{1/2} \leq
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\leq L_k \sum_{r_1, r_2, \dots, r_k \in J_M} \sum_{(r'_1, r'_2, \dots, r'_k) : \{r'_1, r'_2, \dots, r'_k\} = \{r_1, r_2, \dots, r_k\}} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \lambda_{r_l} \right)^{1/2} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \lambda_{r'_l} \right)^{1/2} \times \\
&\quad \times \left( k! \left( I_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \right) \right)^{1/2} \left( k! \left( I_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \right) \right)^{1/2} \leq \\
&\leq L_k \sum_{r_1, r_2, \dots, r_k \in J_M} k! \lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \dots \lambda_{r_k} \left( k! \left( I_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \right) \right) = \\
&= L_k (k!)^2 \sum_{r_1, r_2, \dots, r_k \in J_M} \lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \dots \lambda_{r_k} \left( I_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \right) \leq \\
&\leq L_k (k!)^2 (\text{tr } Q)^k \left( I_k - \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1}^2 \right),
\end{aligned}$$

where  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_H$  is a scalar product in  $H$ , and

$$\sum_{(r'_1, r'_2, \dots, r'_k) : \{r'_1, r'_2, \dots, r'_k\} = \{r_1, r_2, \dots, r_k\}}$$

means the sum with respect to all possible permutations  $(r'_1, r'_2, \dots, r'_k)$  such that  $\{r'_1, r'_2, \dots, r'_k\} = \{r_1, r_2, \dots, r_k\}$ .

The transition from (7.34) to (7.35) is based on the following theorem.

**Theorem 7.2** [14], [15], [22], [46]. *The following equality is true*

$$\begin{aligned}
&\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 \dots r_k)} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 \dots r_k)p_1, \dots, p_k} \right) \times \right. \\
&\quad \times \left. \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(m_1 \dots m_k)} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(m_1 \dots m_k)p_1, \dots, p_k} \right) \Big| \mathbf{F}_t \right\} = 0 \quad (7.36)
\end{aligned}$$

w. p. 1 for all  $r_1, \dots, r_k, m_1, \dots, m_k \in J_M$  ( $M \in \mathbf{N}$ ) such that  $\{r_1, \dots, r_k\} \neq \{m_1, \dots, m_k\}$ .

**Proof.** Using the standard moment properties of the Itô stochastic integral, we obtain

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 \dots r_k)} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(m_1 \dots m_k)} \middle| \mathbf{F}_t \right\} = 0 \quad (7.37)$$

w. p. 1 for all  $r_1, \dots, r_k, m_1, \dots, m_k \in J_M$  ( $M \in \mathbf{N}$ ) such that  $(r_1, \dots, r_k) \neq (m_1, \dots, m_k)$ .

Let us rewrite the formulas (7.31), (7.32) (also see (1.44)–(1.50)) in the form

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(m_1 \dots m_k) p_1, \dots, p_k} = \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(m_l)} - S_{j_1, \dots, j_k}^{(m_1 \dots m_k)} \right). \quad (7.38)$$

From the proof of Theorem 1.1 (see (1.39), (1.40)) and (1.83) it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(m_l)} - S_{j_1, \dots, j_k}^{(m_1 \dots m_k)} &= \underset{N \rightarrow \infty}{\text{l.i.m.}} \sum_{\substack{l_1, \dots, l_k=0 \\ l_q \neq l_r; q \neq r; q, r=1, \dots, k}}^{N-1} \phi_{j_1}(\tau_{l_1}) \dots \phi_{j_k}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(m_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(m_k)} = \\ &= \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(m_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(m_k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \end{aligned} \quad (7.39)$$

where

$$\sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)}$$

means the sum with respect to all possible permutations  $(j_1, \dots, j_k)$ . At the same time if  $j_r$  swapped with  $j_q$  in the permutation  $(j_1, \dots, j_k)$ , then  $m_r$  swapped with  $m_q$  in the permutation  $(m_1, \dots, m_k)$ ; another notations are the same as in Theorem 1.1.

Then w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 \dots r_k)} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(m_1 \dots m_k) p_1, \dots, p_k} \middle| \mathbf{F}_t \right\} &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \times \\ &\times \mathbb{M} \left\{ J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 \dots r_k)} \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(m_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(m_k)} \middle| \mathbf{F}_t \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

From the standard moment properties of the Itô stochastic integral it follows that

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 \dots r_k)} \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(m_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(m_k)} \middle| \mathbf{F}_t \right\} = 0$$

w. p. 1 for all  $r_1, \dots, r_k, m_1, \dots, m_k \in J_M$  ( $M \in \mathbf{N}$ ) such that  $\{r_1, \dots, r_k\} \neq \{m_1, \dots, m_k\}$ .

Then

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 \dots r_k)} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(m_1 \dots m_k) p_1, \dots, p_k} \middle| \mathbf{F}_t \right\} = 0 \quad (7.40)$$

w. p. 1 for all  $r_1, \dots, r_k, m_1, \dots, m_k \in J_M$  ( $M \in \mathbf{N}$ ) such that  $\{r_1, \dots, r_k\} \neq \{m_1, \dots, m_k\}$ .

Using (7.38), (7.39), we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 \dots r_k) p_1, \dots, p_k} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(m_1 \dots m_k) p_1, \dots, p_k} \middle| \mathbf{F}_t \right\} = \\ &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \sum_{q_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{q_k=0}^{p_k} C_{q_k \dots q_1} \times \\ & \times \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{(j_1, \dots, j_k)} \int_t^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(r_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(r_k)} \right) \times \right. \\ & \quad \left. \times \left( \sum_{(q_1, \dots, q_k)} \int_t^T \phi_{q_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{q_1}(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(m_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(m_k)} \right) \middle| \mathbf{F}_t \right\} = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (7.41)$$

w. p. 1 for all  $r_1, \dots, r_k, m_1, \dots, m_k \in J_M$  ( $M \in \mathbf{N}$ ) such that  $\{r_1, \dots, r_k\} \neq \{m_1, \dots, m_k\}$ .

From (7.37), (7.40), and (7.41) we obtain (7.36). Theorem 7.2 is proved.

**Corollary 7.1** [14], [15], [22], [46]. *The following equality is true*

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 \dots r_k)} - J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(r_1 \dots r_k) p_1, \dots, p_k} \right) \times \right. \\ & \quad \left. \times \left( J[\psi^{(l)}]_{T,t}^{(m_1 \dots m_l)} - J[\psi^{(l)}]_{T,t}^{(m_1 \dots m_l) q_1, \dots, q_l} \right) \middle| \mathbf{F}_t \right\} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

w. p. 1 for all  $l = 1, 2, \dots, k-1$  and  $r_1, \dots, r_k, m_1, \dots, m_l \in J_M$ ,  $p_1, \dots, p_k, q_1, \dots, q_l = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

### 7.3.2 Approximation of Some Iterated Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 2 and 3 with Respect to the Finite-Dimensional Approximation $\mathbf{W}_t^M$ of the $Q$ -Wiener Process

This section is devoted to the approximation of iterated stochastic integrals of the following form (see Sect. 7.1)

$$I_0[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M = \int_t^T B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} F(Z) dt_1 \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}^M, \quad (7.42)$$

$$I_1[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M = \int_t^T F'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) dt_2, \quad (7.43)$$

$$I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M = \int_t^T B''(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M, \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}^M. \quad (7.44)$$

Let the conditions 1, 2 of Theorem 7.1 be fulfilled. Let  $B''(v)(B(v), B(v))$  be a 3-linear Hilbert–Schmidt operator mapping from  $U_0 \times U_0 \times U_0$  to  $H$  for all  $v \in H$ . Then we have w. p. 1 (see (7.29))

$$I_0[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M = \sum_{r_1 \in J_M} B'(Z) F(Z) e_{r_1} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1}} J_{(01)T,t}^{(0r_1)}, \quad (7.45)$$

$$I_1[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M = \sum_{r_1 \in J_M} F'(Z) (B(Z) e_{r_1}) \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1}} J_{(10)T,t}^{(r_10)}, \quad (7.46)$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M &= \sum_{r_1, r_2, r_3 \in J_M} B''(Z) (B(Z) e_{r_1}, B(Z) e_{r_2}) e_{r_3} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \lambda_{r_3}} \times \\ &\quad \times \int_t^T \left( \int_t^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_1)} \int_t^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_2)} \right) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(r_3)}. \end{aligned} \quad (7.47)$$

Using the Itô formula, we obtain

$$\int_t^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_1)} \int_t^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_2)} = J_{(11)s,t}^{(r_1 r_2)} + J_{(11)s,t}^{(r_2 r_1)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}}(s-t) \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (7.48)$$

From (7.48) we have

$$\int_t^T \left( \int_t^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_1)} \int_t^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_2)} \right) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(r_3)} = J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3)} + J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1 r_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} J_{(01)T,t}^{(0 r_3)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (7.49)$$

Note that in (7.45), (7.46), (7.48), and (7.49) we use the notations from Sect. 7.2 (see (7.15), (7.16)). After substituting (7.49) into (7.47), we have

$$\begin{aligned} I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M &= \sum_{r_1, r_2, r_3 \in J_M} B''(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}, B(Z)e_{r_2}) e_{r_3} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \lambda_{r_3}} \times \\ &\times \left( J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3)} + J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1 r_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} J_{(01)T,t}^{(0 r_3)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \end{aligned} \quad (7.50)$$

Taking into account (5.137), (5.138), we put for  $q = 1$

$$J_{(01)T,t}^{(0 r_3)q} = J_{(01)T,t}^{(0 r_3)} = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(r_3)} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(r_3)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \quad (7.51)$$

$$J_{(10)T,t}^{(r_1 0)q} = J_{(10)T,t}^{(r_1 0)} = \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(r_1)} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(r_1)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \quad (7.52)$$

where  $J_{(01)T,t}^{(0 r_3)q}$ ,  $J_{(10)T,t}^{(r_1 0)q}$  denote the approximations of corresponding iterated Itô stochastic integrals.

Denote by  $I_0[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q}$ ,  $I_1[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q}$ ,  $I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q}$  the approximations of iterated stochastic integrals (7.45), (7.46), (7.50)

$$I_0[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} = \sum_{r_1 \in J_M} B'(Z) F(Z) e_{r_1} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1}} J_{(01)T,t}^{(0 r_1)q}, \quad (7.53)$$

$$I_1[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} = \sum_{r_1 \in J_M} F'(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}) \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1}} J_{(10)T,t}^{(r_1 0)q}, \quad (7.54)$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} &= \sum_{r_1, r_2, r_3 \in J_M} B''(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}, B(Z)e_{r_2}) e_{r_3} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \lambda_{r_3}} \times \\ &\times \left( J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3)q} + J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1 r_3)q} + \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} J_{(01)T,t}^{(0 r_3)q} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (7.55)$$

where  $q = 1$  in (7.53), (7.54) and the approximations  $J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3)q}$ ,  $J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1 r_3)q}$  are defined by (1.104) for some  $q \geq 1$ .

From (7.45), (7.46), (7.50), (7.53)–(7.55) we have

$$I_0[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M - I_0[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} = 0 \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

$$I_1[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M - I_1[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} = 0 \quad \text{w. p. 1},$$

$$\begin{aligned} & I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M - I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} = \\ &= \sum_{r_1, r_2, r_3 \in J_M} B''(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}, B(Z)e_{r_2}) e_{r_3} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \lambda_{r_3}} \times \\ & \times \left( \left( J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3)} - J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3)q} \right) + \left( J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1 r_3)} - J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1 r_3)q} \right) \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1}. \end{aligned}$$

Repeating with an insignificant modification the proof of Theorem 7.1 for the case  $k = 3$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M - I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} \right\|_H^2 \right\} &\leq \\ &\leq 4C(3!)^2 (\operatorname{tr} Q)^3 \left( \frac{(T-t)^3}{6} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^q C_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 \right), \end{aligned}$$

where here and further constant  $C$  has the same meaning as constant  $L_k$  in Theorem 7.1 ( $k$  is the multiplicity of the iterated stochastic integral), and

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)(2j_3+1)}}{8} (T-t)^{3/2} \bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1},$$

$$\bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_3}(z) \int_{-1}^z P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy dz,$$

where  $P_j(x)$  is the Legendre polynomial.

### 7.3.3 Approximation of Some Iterated Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 3 and 4 with Respect to the Finite-Dimensional Approximation $\mathbf{W}_t^M$ of the $Q$ -Wiener Process

In this section, we consider the approximation of iterated stochastic integrals of the following form (see Sect. 7.1)

$$I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M = \int_t^T B'''(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M, \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M, \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}^M,$$

$$I_4[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M = \int_t^T B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_3} B''(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M, \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_3}^M,$$

$$I_5[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M = \int_t^T B''(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_3} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M, \int_t^{t_3} B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_3}^M,$$

$$I_6[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M = \int_t^T F'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_3} B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}^M \right) dt_3,$$

$$I_7[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M = \int_t^T F''(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M, \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) dt_2,$$

$$I_8[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M = \int_t^T B''(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} F(Z) dt_1, \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}^M.$$

Consider the stochastic integral  $I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M$ . Let the conditions 1, 2 of Theorem 7.1 be fulfilled. Let  $B'''(v)(B(v), B(v), B(v))$  be a 4-linear Hilbert–Schmidt operator mapping from  $U_0 \times U_0 \times U_0 \times U_0$  to  $H$  for all  $v \in H$ .

We have (see (7.29))

$$I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M = \sum_{r_1, r_2, r_3, r_4 \in J_M} B'''(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}, B(Z)e_{r_2}, B(Z)e_{r_3}) e_{r_4} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \lambda_{r_3} \lambda_{r_4}} \times$$

$$\times \int_t^T \left( \int_t^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_1)} \int_t^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_2)} \int_t^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_3)} \right) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(r_4)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (7.56)$$

By analogy with (2.383) or using the Itô formula, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} J_{(1)s,t}^{(r_1)} J_{(1)s,t}^{(r_2)} J_{(1)s,t}^{(r_3)} &= J_{(111)s,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3)} + J_{(111)s,t}^{(r_1 r_3 r_2)} + J_{(111)s,t}^{(r_2 r_1 r_3)} + J_{(111)s,t}^{(r_2 r_3 r_1)} + J_{(111)s,t}^{(r_3 r_1 r_2)} + J_{(111)s,t}^{(r_3 r_2 r_1)} + \\ &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} \left( J_{(10)s,t}^{(r_3 0)} + J_{(01)s,t}^{(0 r_3)} \right) + \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_3\}} \left( J_{(10)s,t}^{(r_2 0)} + J_{(01)s,t}^{(0 r_2)} \right) + \\ &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{r_2=r_3\}} \left( J_{(10)s,t}^{(r_1 0)} + J_{(01)s,t}^{(0 r_1)} \right) = \\ &= \sum_{(r_1,r_2,r_3)} J_{(111)s,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3)} + (s-t) \left( \mathbf{1}_{\{r_2=r_3\}} J_{(1)s,t}^{(r_1)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_3\}} J_{(1)s,t}^{(r_2)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} J_{(1)s,t}^{(r_3)} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (7.57)$$

w. p. 1, where

$$\sum_{(r_1,r_2,r_3)}$$

means the sum with respect to all possible permutations  $(r_1, r_2, r_3)$ . We also use the notations from Sect. 7.2 (see (7.15), (7.16)).

After substituting (7.57) into (7.56), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M &= \sum_{r_1,r_2,r_3,r_4 \in J_M} B'''(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}, B(Z)e_{r_2}, B(Z)e_{r_3}) e_{r_4} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \lambda_{r_3} \lambda_{r_4}} \times \\ &\times \left( \sum_{(r_1,r_2,r_3)} J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3 r_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_3 r_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_3\}} I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_2 r_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_2=r_3\}} I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_4)} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (7.58)$$

w. p. 1, where  $J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3 r_4)}$  is defined by (5.107) and

$$I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)} = \int_t^T (t-s) \int_t^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_1)} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(r_2)}. \quad (7.59)$$

Denote by  $I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q}$  the approximation of the iterated stochastic integral (7.58), which has the following form

$$I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} = \sum_{r_1, r_2, r_3, r_4 \in J_M} B'''(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}, B(Z)e_{r_2}, B(Z)e_{r_3}) e_{r_4} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1}\lambda_{r_2}\lambda_{r_3}\lambda_{r_4}} \times \\ \times \left( \sum_{(r_1, r_2, r_3)} J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3 r_4)q} - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_3 r_4)q} - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_3\}} I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_2 r_4)q} - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_2=r_3\}} I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_4)q} \right), \quad (7.60)$$

where the approximations  $J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3 r_4)q}$ ,  $I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q}$  are based on Theorem 1.1 and Legendre polynomials (see (5.15) and (5.59)).

For example, from (5.15) we have (here we use the notation  $I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)}$  from the formula (5.15))

$$I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q} = -\frac{T-t}{2} J_{(11)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q} - \frac{(T-t)^2}{4} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_0^{(r_1)} \zeta_1^{(r_2)} + \sum_{i=0}^q \left( \frac{(i+2)\zeta_i^{(r_1)} \zeta_{i+2}^{(r_2)} - (i+1)\zeta_{i+2}^{(r_1)} \zeta_i^{(r_2)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+5)}(2i+3)} - \frac{\zeta_i^{(r_1)} \zeta_i^{(r_2)}}{(2i-1)(2i+3)} \right) \right), \quad (7.61)$$

$$J_{(11)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q} = \frac{T-t}{2} \left( \zeta_0^{(r_1)} \zeta_0^{(r_2)} + \sum_{i=1}^q \frac{1}{\sqrt{4i^2-1}} \left( \zeta_{i-1}^{(r_1)} \zeta_i^{(r_2)} - \zeta_i^{(r_1)} \zeta_{i-1}^{(r_2)} \right) - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} \right), \quad (7.62)$$

where notations are the same as in Theorem 1.1. For  $r_1 \neq r_2$  we get (see (5.42))

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{(T-t)^4}{16} \left( \frac{5}{9} - 2 \sum_{i=2}^q \frac{1}{4i^2-1} - \sum_{i=1}^q \frac{1}{(2i-1)^2(2i+3)^2} - \sum_{i=0}^q \frac{(i+2)^2 + (i+1)^2}{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)^2} \right). \quad (7.63)$$

From (1.119) and (7.63) we obtain

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{(T-t)^4}{8} \left( \frac{5}{9} - 2 \sum_{i=2}^q \frac{1}{4i^2-1} - \sum_{i=1}^q \frac{1}{(2i-1)^2(2i+3)^2} - \sum_{i=0}^q \frac{(i+2)^2 + (i+1)^2}{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)^2} \right),$$

where  $r_1, r_2 = 1, \dots, M$ .

From (7.58) and (7.60) it follows that

$$\begin{aligned}
 & I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M - I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} = \\
 &= \sum_{r_1, r_2, r_3, r_4 \in J_M} B'''(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}, B(Z)e_{r_2}, B(Z)e_{r_3}) e_{r_4} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \lambda_{r_3} \lambda_{r_4}} \times \\
 & \quad \times \left( \sum_{(r_1, r_2, r_3)} \left( J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3 r_4)} - J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3 r_4)q} \right) - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} \left( I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_3 r_4)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_3 r_4)q} \right) - \right. \\
 & \quad \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_3\}} \left( I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_2 r_4)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_2 r_4)q} \right) - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_2=r_3\}} \left( I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_4)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_4)q} \right) \right) \text{ w. p. 1. } (7.64)
 \end{aligned}$$

Repeating with an insignificant modification the proof of Theorem 7.1 for the cases  $k = 2$  and  $k = 4$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M - I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} \right\|_H^2 \right\} \leq \\
 & \leq C (\operatorname{tr} Q)^4 \left( 6^2 (4!)^2 \left( \frac{(T-t)^4}{24} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 \right) + 3^2 (2!)^2 E_q \right),
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $E_q$  is the right-hand side of (7.63) and

$$C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} = \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)(2j_3+1)(2j_4+1)}}{16} (T-t)^2 \bar{C}_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}, \quad (7.65)$$

$$\bar{C}_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_4}(u) \int_{-1}^u P_{j_3}(z) \int_{-1}^z P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy dz du,$$

where  $P_j(x)$  is the Legendre polynomial.

Consider the stochastic integral  $I_4[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M$ . Let the conditions 1, 2 of Theorem 7.1 be fulfilled. Let  $B'(v)(B''(v)(B(v), B(v)))$  be a 4-linear Hilbert–Schmidt operator mapping from  $U_0 \times U_0 \times U_0 \times U_0$  to  $H$  for all  $v \in H$ .

We have (see (7.29))

$$I_4[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M = \sum_{r_1, r_2, r_3, r_4 \in J_M} B'(Z) (B''(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}, B(Z)e_{r_2}) e_{r_3}) e_{r_4} \times$$

$$\times \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \lambda_{r_3} \lambda_{r_4}} \int_t^T \int_t^s \left( \int_t^\tau d\mathbf{w}_u^{(r_1)} \int_t^\tau d\mathbf{w}_u^{(r_2)} \right) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_3)} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(r_4)} \quad \text{w. p. 1. (7.66)}$$

From (7.49) and (7.66) we obtain

$$I_4[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M = \sum_{r_1, r_2, r_3, r_4 \in J_M} B'(Z) (B''(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}, B(Z)e_{r_2}) e_{r_3}) e_{r_4} \times \\ \times \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \lambda_{r_3} \lambda_{r_4}} \left( J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3 r_4)} + J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1 r_3 r_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_3 r_4)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1, (7.67)}$$

where

$$I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_3 r_4)} = \int_t^T \int_t^s (t-\tau) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_3)} d\mathbf{w}_s^{(r_4)}. \quad (7.68)$$

Denote by  $I_4[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q}$  the approximation of the iterated stochastic integral (7.67), which has the following form

$$I_4[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} = \sum_{r_1, r_2, r_3, r_4 \in J_M} B'(Z) (B''(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}, B(Z)e_{r_2}) e_{r_3}) e_{r_4} \times \\ \times \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \lambda_{r_3} \lambda_{r_4}} \left( J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3 r_4)q} + J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1 r_3 r_4)q} - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_3 r_4)q} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1, (7.69)}$$

where the approximations  $J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3 r_4)q}$ ,  $I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_3 r_4)q}$  are based on Theorem 1.1 and Legendre polynomials.

For example, from (5.16) we have (here we use the notation  $I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)}$  from the formula (5.16))

$$I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q} = -\frac{T-t}{2} J_{(11)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q} - \frac{(T-t)^2}{4} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_0^{(r_2)} \zeta_1^{(r_1)} + \right. \\ \left. + \sum_{i=0}^q \left( \frac{(i+1)\zeta_{i+2}^{(r_2)} \zeta_i^{(r_1)} - (i+2)\zeta_i^{(r_2)} \zeta_{i+2}^{(r_1)}}{\sqrt{(2i+1)(2i+5)(2i+3)}} + \frac{\zeta_i^{(r_1)} \zeta_i^{(r_2)}}{(2i-1)(2i+3)} \right) \right), \quad (7.70)$$

where the approximation  $J_{(11)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q}$  is defined by (7.62).

Moreover,

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)} - I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q} \right)^2 \right\} = E_q \quad (r_1 \neq r_2), \quad (7.71)$$

where  $E_q$  is the right-hand side of (7.63) (see (5.42)).

From (7.67), (7.69) we have

$$\begin{aligned} & I_4[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M - I_4[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} = \\ &= \sum_{r_1, r_2, r_3, r_4 \in J_M} B'(Z) (B''(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}, B(Z)e_{r_2}) e_{r_3}) e_{r_4} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \lambda_{r_3} \lambda_{r_4}} \times \\ & \quad \times \left( \left( J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3 r_4)} - J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3 r_4)q} \right) + \left( J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1 r_3 r_4)} - J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1 r_3 r_4)q} \right) - \right. \\ & \quad \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} \left( I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_3 r_4)} - I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_3 r_4)q} \right) \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \end{aligned}$$

Repeating with an insignificant modification the proof of Theorem 7.1 for the cases  $k = 2$  and  $k = 4$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_4[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M - I_4[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} \right\|_H^2 \right\} \leq \\ & \leq C (\operatorname{tr} Q)^4 \left( 2^2 (4!)^2 \left( \frac{(T-t)^4}{24} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 \right) + (2!)^2 E_q \right), \end{aligned}$$

where  $E_q$  is the right-hand side of (7.63) and  $C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}$  is defined by (7.65).

Consider the stochastic integral  $I_5[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M$ . Let the conditions 1, 2 of Theorem 7.1 be fulfilled. Let  $B''(v)(B(v), B'(v)(B(v)))$  be a 4-linear Hilbert–Schmidt operator mapping from  $U_0 \times U_0 \times U_0 \times U_0$  to  $H$  for all  $v \in H$ .

We have (see (7.29))

$$\begin{aligned} & I_5[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M = \sum_{r_1, r_2, r_3, r_4 \in J_M} B''(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_3}, B'(Z)(B(Z)e_{r_2})e_{r_1}) e_{r_4} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \lambda_{r_3} \lambda_{r_4}} \times \\ & \quad \times \int_t^T \left( \int_t^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_3)} \int_t^\tau \int_t^\tau d\mathbf{w}_u^{(r_2)} d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_1)} \right) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(r_4)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \quad (7.72) \end{aligned}$$

Using the theorem on replacement of the integration order in iterated Itô stochastic integrals (see Theorem 3.1 and Example 3.1) or the Itô formula, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_t^T \left( \int_t^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_3)} \int_t^\tau d\mathbf{w}_u^{(r_2)} d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_1)} \right) d\mathbf{w}_s^{(r_4)} = \\ & = J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_2r_1r_3r_4)} + J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_2r_3r_1r_4)} + J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_3r_2r_1r_4)} + \\ & + \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_3\}} \left( I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_2r_4)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_2r_4)} \right) - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_2=r_3\}} I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_1r_4)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \end{aligned} \quad (7.73)$$

where we use the notations from Sect. 7.2 (see (7.16)) and  $I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1r_2)}$ ,  $I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_1r_2)}$  are defined by (7.59), (7.68).

After substituting (7.73) into (7.72), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} I_5[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M = & \sum_{r_1,r_2,r_3,r_4 \in J_M} B''(Z)(B(Z)e_{r_3}, B'(Z)(B(Z)e_{r_2})e_{r_1})e_{r_4} \times \\ & \times \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1}\lambda_{r_2}\lambda_{r_3}\lambda_{r_4}} \left( J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_2r_1r_3r_4)} + J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_2r_3r_1r_4)} + J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_3r_2r_1r_4)} + \right. \\ & \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_3\}} \left( I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_2r_4)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_2r_4)} \right) - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_2=r_3\}} I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_1r_4)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1}. \end{aligned} \quad (7.74)$$

Denote by  $I_5[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q}$  the approximation of the iterated stochastic integral (7.74), which has the following form

$$\begin{aligned} I_5[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} = & \sum_{r_1,r_2,r_3,r_4 \in J_M} B''(Z)(B(Z)e_{r_3}, B'(Z)(B(Z)e_{r_2})e_{r_1})e_{r_4} \times \\ & \times \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1}\lambda_{r_2}\lambda_{r_3}\lambda_{r_4}} \left( J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_2r_1r_3r_4)q} + J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_2r_3r_1r_4)q} + J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_3r_2r_1r_4)q} + \right. \\ & \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_3\}} \left( I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_2r_4)q} - I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_2r_4)q} \right) - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_2=r_3\}} I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_1r_4)q} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \end{aligned} \quad (7.75)$$

where the approximations  $J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_1r_2r_3r_4)q}$ ,  $I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1r_2)q}$ , and  $I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_1r_2)q}$  are based on Theorem 1.1 and Legendre polynomials.

From (7.74), (7.75) it follows that

$$\begin{aligned}
 & I_5[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M - I_5[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} = \\
 &= \sum_{r_1, r_2, r_3, r_4 \in J_M} B''(Z)(B(Z)e_{r_3}, B'(Z)(B(Z)e_{r_2})e_{r_1})e_{r_4} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1}\lambda_{r_2}\lambda_{r_3}\lambda_{r_4}} \times \\
 & \times \left( \left( J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_2r_1r_3r_4)} - J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_2r_1r_3r_4)q} \right) + \left( J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_2r_3r_1r_4)} - J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_2r_3r_1r_4)q} \right) + \left( J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_3r_2r_1r_4)} - J_{(1111)T,t}^{(r_3r_2r_1r_4)q} \right) + \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_3\}} \left( \left( I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_2r_4)} - I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_2r_4)q} \right) - \left( I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_2r_4)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_2r_4)q} \right) \right) - \right. \\
 & \quad \left. - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_2=r_3\}} \left( I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_1r_4)} - I_{(10)T,t}^{(r_1r_4)q} \right) \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1.}
 \end{aligned}$$

Repeating with an insignificant modification the proof of Theorem 7.1 for the cases  $k = 2$  and  $k = 4$  and taking into account (7.71), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_5[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M - I_5[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} \right\|_H^2 \right\} \leq \\
 & \leq C (\text{tr } Q)^4 \left( 3^2 (4!)^2 \left( \frac{(T-t)^4}{24} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^q C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 \right) + 3^2 (2!)^2 E_q \right),
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $E_q$  is the right-hand side of (7.63) and  $C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}$  is defined by (7.65).

Consider the stochastic integral  $I_6[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M$ . Let the conditions 1, 2 of Theorem 7.1 be fulfilled. We have (see (7.29))

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_6[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M &= \sum_{r_1, r_2 \in J_M} F'(Z)(B'(Z)(B(Z)e_{r_1})e_{r_2}) \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1}\lambda_{r_2}} \times \\
 &\times \int_t^T \int_t^s \int_t^\tau d\mathbf{w}_u^{(r_1)} d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_2)} ds \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \tag{7.76}
 \end{aligned}$$

Using the theorem on replacement of the integration order in iterated Itô stochastic integrals (see Theorem 3.1 and Example 3.1) or the Itô formula, we obtain

$$\int_t^T \int_t^s \int_t^\tau d\mathbf{w}_u^{(r_1)} d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_2)} ds = (T-t) J_{(11)T,t}^{(r_1r_2)} + I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1r_2)} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \tag{7.77}$$

After substituting (7.77) into (7.76), we have

$$\begin{aligned} I_6[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M &= \sum_{r_1, r_2 \in J_M} F'(Z)(B'(Z)(B(Z)e_{r_1})e_{r_2})\sqrt{\lambda_{r_1}\lambda_{r_2}} \times \\ &\quad \times \left( (T-t)J_{(11)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)} + I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \end{aligned} \quad (7.78)$$

Denote by  $I_6[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q}$  the approximation of the iterated stochastic integral (7.78), which has the following form

$$\begin{aligned} I_6[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} &= \sum_{r_1, r_2 \in J_M} F'(Z)(B'(Z)(B(Z)e_{r_1})e_{r_2})\sqrt{\lambda_{r_1}\lambda_{r_2}} \times \\ &\quad \times \left( (T-t)J_{(11)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q} + I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (7.79)$$

where the approximations  $I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q}$ ,  $J_{(11)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q}$  are defined by (7.61), (7.62).

From (7.78), (7.79) we get

$$\begin{aligned} I_6[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M - I_6[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} &= \\ &= \sum_{r_1, r_2 \in J_M} F'(Z)(B'(Z)(B(Z)e_{r_1})e_{r_2})\sqrt{\lambda_{r_1}\lambda_{r_2}} \times \\ &\quad \times \left( (T-t) \left( J_{(11)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)} - J_{(11)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q} \right) + \left( I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q} \right) \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \end{aligned}$$

Repeating with an insignificant modification the proof of Theorem 7.1 for the case  $k = 2$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_6[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M - I_6[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} \right\|_H^2 \right\} &\leq \\ &\leq 2C(2!)^2 (\operatorname{tr} Q)^2 \left( (T-t)^2 G_q + E_q \right), \end{aligned}$$

where  $G_q$  and  $E_q$  are the right-hand sides of (5.41) and (7.63) correspondingly.

Consider the stochastic integral  $I_7[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M$ . Let the conditions 1, 2 of Theorem 7.1 be fulfilled.

Then we have (see (7.29))

$$\begin{aligned} I_7[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M &= \sum_{r_1, r_2 \in J_M} F''(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}, B(Z)e_{r_2}) \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2}} \times \\ &\quad \times \int_t^T \left( \int_t^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_1)} \int_t^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_2)} \right) ds \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \end{aligned} \quad (7.80)$$

From (7.48) and (7.77) we get w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} &\int_t^T \left( \int_t^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_1)} \int_t^s d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(r_2)} \right) ds = \\ &= \int_t^T J_{(11)s,t}^{(r_1 r_2)} ds + \int_t^T J_{(11)s,t}^{(r_2 r_1)} ds + \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} \frac{(T-t)^2}{2} = \\ &= (T-t) \left( J_{(11)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)} + J_{(11)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1)} \right) + I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)} + I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} \frac{(T-t)^2}{2} = \\ &= (T-t) \left( J_{(1)T,t}^{(r_1)} J_{(1)T,t}^{(r_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} (T-t) \right) + \\ &\quad + I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)} + I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} \frac{(T-t)^2}{2} = \\ &= (T-t) J_{(1)T,t}^{(r_1)} J_{(1)T,t}^{(r_2)} + I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)} + I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} \frac{(T-t)^2}{2}. \end{aligned} \quad (7.81)$$

After substituting (7.81) into (7.80), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} I_7[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M &= \sum_{r_1, r_2 \in J_M} F''(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}, B(Z)e_{r_2}) \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2}} \times \\ &\quad \times \left( (T-t) J_{(1)T,t}^{(r_1)} J_{(1)T,t}^{(r_2)} + I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)} + I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} \frac{(T-t)^2}{2} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \end{aligned} \quad (7.82)$$

Denote by  $I_7[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q}$  the approximation of the iterated stochastic integral (7.82), which has the following form

$$I_7[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} = \sum_{r_1, r_2 \in J_M} F''(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}, B(Z)e_{r_2}) \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2}} \times \\ \times \left( (T-t) J_{(1)T,t}^{(r_1)} J_{(1)T,t}^{(r_2)} + I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q} + I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1)q} - \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} \frac{(T-t)^2}{2} \right), \quad (7.83)$$

where the approximation  $I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q}$  is defined by (7.61).

From (7.82), (7.83) it follows that

$$I_7[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M - I_7[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} = \sum_{r_1, r_2 \in J_M} F''(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}, B(Z)e_{r_2}) \times \\ \times \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2}} \left( \left( I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q} \right) + \left( I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1)q} \right) \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

Repeating with an insignificant modification the proof of Theorem 7.1 for the case  $k = 2$ , we obtain

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_7[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M - I_7[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} \right\|_H^2 \right\} \leq 4C(2!)^2 (\text{tr } Q)^2 E_q,$$

where  $E_q$  is the right-hand side of (7.63).

Consider the stochastic integral  $I_8[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M$ . Let the conditions 1, 2 of Theorem 7.1 be fulfilled.

Then we have w. p. 1 (see (7.29))

$$I_8[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M = - \sum_{r_1, r_2 \in J_M} B''(Z) (F(Z), B(Z)e_{r_1}) e_{r_2} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2}} I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)}. \quad (7.84)$$

Denote by  $I_8[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q}$  the approximation of the iterated stochastic integral (7.84), which has the following form

$$I_8[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} = - \sum_{r_1, r_2 \in J_M} B''(Z) (F(Z), B(Z)e_{r_1}) e_{r_2} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2}} I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q}, \quad (7.85)$$

where the approximation  $I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q}$  is defined by (7.61).

From (7.84), (7.85) we get

$$I_8[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M - I_8[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} = \\ = - \sum_{r_1, r_2 \in J_M} B''(Z) (F(Z), B(Z)e_{r_1}) e_{r_2} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2}} \left( I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)} - I_{(01)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q} \right) \quad \text{w. p. 1.}$$

Repeating with an insignificant modification the proof of Theorem 7.1 for the case  $k = 2$ , we obtain

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_8[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M - I_8[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} \right\|_H^2 \right\} \leq C(2!)^2 (\operatorname{tr} Q)^2 E_q,$$

where  $E_q$  is the right-hand side of (7.63).

## 7.4 Approximation of Iterated Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 1 to 3 with Respect to the Infinite-Dimensional $Q$ -Wiener Process

This section is devoted to the application of Theorem 1.1 and multiple Fourier–Legendre series for the approximation of iterated stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 3 with respect to the infinite-dimensional  $Q$ -Wiener process. These iterated stochastic integrals are part of the exponential Milstein and Wagner–Platen numerical methods for semilinear SPDEs with nonlinear multiplicative trace class noise (see Sect. 7.2). Theorem 7.3 (see below) on the mean-square convergence of approximations of iterated stochastic integrals of multiplicities 2 and 3 with respect to the infinite-dimensional  $Q$ -Wiener process is formulated and proved. The results of this section can be applied to the implementation of high-order strong numerical methods for non-commutative semilinear SPDEs with nonlinear multiplicative trace class noise.

### 7.4.1 Formulas for the Numerical Modeling of Iterated Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 1 to 3 with Respect to the Infinite-Dimensional $Q$ -Wiener Process Based on Theorem 1.1 and Legendre Polynomials

This section is devoted to the formulas for numerical modeling of iterated stochastic integrals from the Milstein type scheme (7.13) and the Wagner–Platen type scheme (7.14) for non-commutative semilinear SPDEs. These inte-

grals have the following form (below we introduce new notations for the stochastic integrals (7.89)-(7.92) and their approximations)

$$J_1[B(Z)]_{T,t} = \int_t^T B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}, \quad (7.86)$$

$$J_2[B(Z)]_{T,t} = A \left( \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} dt_2 - \frac{(T-t)}{2} \int_t^T B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} \right), \quad (7.87)$$

$$\begin{aligned} J_3[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t} &= (T-t) \int_t^T B'(Z) \left( AZ + F(Z) \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} - \\ &- \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} B'(Z) \left( AZ + F(Z) \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} dt_2, \end{aligned} \quad (7.88)$$

$$J_4[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t} = \int_t^T F'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} \right) dt_2, \quad (7.89)$$

$$I_1[B(Z)]_{T,t} = \int_t^T B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}, \quad (7.90)$$

$$I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t} = \int_t^T B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_3} B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2} \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_3}, \quad (7.91)$$

$$I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t} = \int_t^T B''(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}, \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}, \quad (7.92)$$

where  $Z : \Omega \rightarrow H$  is an  $\mathbf{F}_t/\mathcal{B}(H)$ -measurable mapping,  $0 \leq t < T \leq \bar{T}$ .

Note that according to (7.17)–(7.20), (5.7), (5.137), and (5.138), we can write the following relatively simple formulas for numerical modeling [23], [47]

$$J_1[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M = \int_t^T B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_s^M =$$

$$= (T-t)^{1/2} \sum_{r_1 \in J_M} B(Z) e_{r_1} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1}} \zeta_0^{(r_1)},$$

$$\begin{aligned} J_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M &= A \left( \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M dt_2 - \frac{(T-t)}{2} \int_t^T B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) = \\ &= -\frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{2\sqrt{3}} \sum_{r_1 \in J_M} AB(Z) e_{r_1} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1}} \zeta_1^{(r_1)}, \end{aligned} \quad (7.93)$$

$$\begin{aligned} J_3[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M &= (T-t) \int_t^T B'(Z) \left( AZ + F(Z) \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M - \\ &\quad - \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} B'(Z) \left( AZ + F(Z) \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M dt_2 = \\ &= \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{2} \sum_{r_1 \in J_M} B'(Z) \left( AZ + F(Z) \right) e_{r_1} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1}} \left( \zeta_0^{(r_1)} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(r_1)} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (7.94)$$

$$\begin{aligned} J_4[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M &= \int_t^T F'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) dt_2 = \\ &= \frac{(T-t)^{3/2}}{2} \sum_{r_1 \in J_M} F'(Z) B(Z) e_{r_1} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1}} \left( \zeta_0^{(r_1)} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \zeta_1^{(r_1)} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (7.95)$$

where  $\zeta_0^{(r_1)}$ ,  $\zeta_1^{(r_1)}$  ( $r_1 \in J_M$ ) are independent standard Gaussian random variables.

Further, consider the stochastic integrals (7.90)–(7.92), which are more complicate, in detail.

Let  $I_1[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M$ ,  $I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M$ ,  $I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M$  be approximations of the stochastic integrals (7.90)–(7.92), which have the following form (see (7.21), (7.22), and (7.26))

$$I_1[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M = \int_t^T B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}^M =$$

$$= \sum_{r_1, r_2 \in J_M} B'(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}) e_{r_2} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2}} J_{(11)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)}, \quad (7.96)$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M &= \int_t^T B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_3} B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_3}^M = \\ &= \sum_{r_1, r_2, r_3 \in J_M} B'(Z) (B'(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}) e_{r_2}) e_{r_3} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \lambda_{r_3}} J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3)}, \end{aligned} \quad (7.97)$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M &= \int_t^T B''(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M, \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}^M = \\ &= \sum_{r_1, r_2, r_3 \in J_M} B''(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}, B(Z)e_{r_2}) e_{r_3} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \lambda_{r_3}} \times \\ &\quad \times \left( J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3)} + J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1 r_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} J_{(01)T,t}^{(0 r_3)} \right). \end{aligned} \quad (7.98)$$

Let  $I_1[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q}$ ,  $I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q}$ ,  $I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q}$  be approximations of the stochastic integrals (7.96)–(7.98), which look as follows

$$\begin{aligned} I_1[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} &= \sum_{r_1, r_2 \in J_M} B'(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}) e_{r_2} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2}} J_{(11)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q}, \\ I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} &= \sum_{r_1, r_2, r_3 \in J_M} B'(Z) (B'(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}) e_{r_2}) e_{r_3} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \lambda_{r_3}} J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3)q}, \\ I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} &= \sum_{r_1, r_2, r_3 \in J_M} B''(Z) (B(Z)e_{r_1}, B(Z)e_{r_2}) e_{r_3} \sqrt{\lambda_{r_1} \lambda_{r_2} \lambda_{r_3}} \times \\ &\quad \times \left( J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3)q} + J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1 r_3)q} + \mathbf{1}_{\{r_1=r_2\}} J_{(01)T,t}^{(0 r_3)} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (7.99)$$

where the approximations  $J_{(11)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2)q}$ ,  $J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_1 r_2 r_3)q}$ ,  $J_{(111)T,t}^{(r_2 r_1 r_3)q}$  of the stochastic integrals (7.16) are defined by (5.136), (5.139) and  $J_{(01)T,t}^{(0 r_3)}$  has the form (5.137),  $q \geq 1$ .

#### 7.4.2 Theorem on the Mean-Square Approximation of Iterated Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 2 and 3 with Respect to the Ininite-Dimensional $Q$ -Wiener Process

Recall that  $L_{HS}(U_0, H)$  is a space of Hilbert–Schmidt operators mapping from  $U_0$  to  $H$ . Moreover, let  $L_{HS}^{(2)}(U_0, H)$  and  $L_{HS}^{(3)}(U_0, H)$  be spaces of bilinear and 3-linear Hilbert–Schmidt operators mapping from  $U_0 \times U_0$  to  $H$  and from  $U_0 \times U_0 \times U_0$  to  $H$  correspondingly. Furthermore, let

$$\|\cdot\|_{L_{HS}(U_0, H)}, \quad \|\cdot\|_{L_{HS}^{(2)}(U_0, H)}, \quad \|\cdot\|_{L_{HS}^{(3)}(U_0, H)}$$

be operator norms in these spaces.

**Theorem 7.3** [14], [15], [23], [47], [55], [56]. *Let the conditions 1, 2 of Theorem 7.1 as well as the conditions of Theorem 1.1 be fulfilled. Futhermore, let*

$$B(v) \in L_{HS}(U_0, H), \quad B'(v)(B(v)) \in L_{HS}^{(2)}(U_0, H),$$

$$B'(v)(B'(v)(B(v))), \quad B''(v)(B(v), B(v)) \in L_{HS}^{(3)}(U_0, H)$$

for all  $v \in H$  (we suppose that Fréchet derivatives  $B'$ ,  $B''$  exist; see Sect. 7.1). Moreover, let there exists a constant  $C$  such that w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} & \left\| B(Z)Q^{-\alpha} \right\|_{L_{HS}(U_0, H)} < C, \quad \left\| B'(Z)(B(Z))Q^{-\alpha} \right\|_{L_{HS}^{(2)}(U_0, H)} < C, \\ & \left\| B'(Z)(B'(Z)(B(Z)))Q^{-\alpha} \right\|_{L_{HS}^{(3)}(U_0, H)} < C, \\ & \left\| B''(Z)(B(Z), B(Z))Q^{-\alpha} \right\|_{L_{HS}^{(3)}(U_0, H)} < C \end{aligned}$$

for some  $\alpha > 0$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_1[B(Z)]_{T,t} - I_1[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,p} \right\|_H^2 \right\} \leq \\ & \leq (T-t)^2 \left( C_0 (\operatorname{tr} Q)^2 \left( \frac{1}{2} - \sum_{j=1}^p \frac{1}{4j^2-1} \right) + K_Q \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha} \right), \quad (7.100) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t} - I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} \right\|_H^2 \right\} &\leq \\ \leq (T-t)^3 \left( C_1 (\text{tr } Q)^3 \left( \frac{1}{6} - \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3=0}^q \hat{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 \right) + L_Q \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha} \right), \quad (7.101) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t} - I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} \right\|_H^2 \right\} &\leq \\ \leq (T-t)^3 \left( C_2 (\text{tr } Q)^3 \left( \frac{1}{6} - \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3=0}^q \hat{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 \right) + M_Q \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha} \right), \quad (7.102) \end{aligned}$$

where  $p, q \in \mathbf{N}$ ,  $C_0, C_1, C_2, K_Q, L_Q, M_Q < \infty$ , and

$$\hat{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \frac{\sqrt{(2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)(2j_3+1)}}{8} \bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1},$$

$$\bar{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_{-1}^1 P_{j_3}(z) \int_{-1}^z P_{j_2}(y) \int_{-1}^y P_{j_1}(x) dx dy dz,$$

where  $P_j(x)$  ( $j = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ) is the Legendre polynomial.

**Remark 7.4.** Note that the estimate similar to (7.100) has been derived in [166], [167] (also see [153]) with the difference connected with the first term on the right-hand side of (7.100). In [167] the authors used the Karhunen–Loëve expansion of the Brownian bridge process for the approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals with respect to the finite-dimensional Wiener process (Milstein approach, see Sect. 6.2). In this section, we apply Theorem 1.1 and the system of Legendre polynomials to obtain the first term on the right-hand side of (7.100).

**Remark 7.5.** If we assume that  $\lambda_i \leq C'i^{-\gamma}$  ( $\gamma > 1, C' < \infty$ ) for  $i \in J$ , then the parameter  $\alpha > 0$  obviously increases with decreasing of  $\gamma$  [166].

**Proof.** The estimate (7.100) follows directly from (7.33) for  $k = 2$  (the first term on the right-hand side of (7.100)) and Theorem 1 from [167] (the second

term on the right-hand side of (7.100)). Further  $C_3, C_4, \dots$  denote various constants.

Let us prove the estimates (7.101), (7.102). Using Theorem 7.1, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t} - I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} \right\|_H^2 \right\} &\leq 2\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t} - I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M \right\|_H^2 \right\} + \\ &+ 2\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M - I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} \right\|_H^2 \right\} \leq \\ &\leq 2\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t} - I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M \right\|_H^2 \right\} + \\ &+ C_3(T-t)^3 (\operatorname{tr} Q)^3 \left( \frac{1}{6} - \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3=0}^q \hat{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 \right), \quad (7.103) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t} - I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} \right\|_H^2 \right\} &\leq 2\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t} - I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M \right\|_H^2 \right\} + \\ &+ 2\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M - I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} \right\|_H^2 \right\}. \quad (7.104) \end{aligned}$$

Repeating with an insignificant modification the proof of Theorem 7.1 for the case  $k = 3$ , we have (also see Sect. 7.3.2)

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M - I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} \right\|_H^2 \right\} &\leq \\ &\leq 4\tilde{C}(3!)^2 (\operatorname{tr} Q)^3 (T-t)^3 \left( \frac{1}{6} - \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3=0}^q \hat{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 \right), \quad (7.105) \end{aligned}$$

where constant  $\tilde{C}$  has the same meaning as constant  $L_k$  in Theorem 7.1 ( $k$  is the multiplicity of the iterated stochastic integral).

Combining (7.104) and (7.105), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t} - I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^{M,q} \right\|_H^2 \right\} &\leq 2\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t} - I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M \right\|_H^2 \right\} + \\ &+ C_4(T-t)^3 (\text{tr } Q)^3 \left( \frac{1}{6} - \sum_{j_1,j_2,j_3=0}^q \hat{C}_{j_3 j_2 j_1}^2 \right). \end{aligned} \quad (7.106)$$

Let us estimate the right-hand sides of (7.103) and (7.106). Using the elementary inequality  $(a+b+c)^2 \leq 3(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)$ , we obtain

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t} - I_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M \right\|_H^2 \right\} \leq 3 \left( E_{T,t}^{1,M} + E_{T,t}^{2,M} + E_{T,t}^{3,M} \right), \quad (7.107)$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t} - I_3[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M \right\|_H^2 \right\} \leq 3 \left( G_{T,t}^{1,M} + G_{T,t}^{2,M} + G_{T,t}^{3,M} \right), \quad (7.108)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} E_{T,t}^{1,M} &= \\ &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \int_t^T B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_3} B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_1} - \mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M) \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2} \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_3} \right\|_H^2 \right\}, \\ E_{T,t}^{2,M} &= \\ &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \int_t^T B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_3} B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_2} - \mathbf{W}_{t_2}^M) \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_3} \right\|_H^2 \right\}, \\ E_{T,t}^{3,M} &= \\ &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \int_t^T B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_3} B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}^M \right) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_3} - \mathbf{W}_{t_3}^M) \right\|_H^2 \right\}, \end{aligned}$$

$$G_{T,t}^{1,M} = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \int_t^T B''(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}, \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_1} - \mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M) \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2} \right\|_H^2 \right\},$$

$$G_{T,t}^{2,M} = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \int_t^T B''(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_1} - \mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M), \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2} \right\|_H^2 \right\},$$

$$G_{T,t}^{3,M} = \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \int_t^T B''(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M, \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_2} - \mathbf{W}_{t_2}^M) \right\|_H^2 \right\}.$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} E_{T,t}^{1,M} &= \\ &= \int_t^T \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_3} B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_1} - \mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M) \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2} \right) \right\|_{L_{HS}(U_0, H)}^2 \right\} dt_3 \leq \\ &\leq C_5 \int_t^T \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \int_t^{t_3} B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_1} - \mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M) \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2} \right\|_H^2 \right\} dt_3 = \\ &= C_5 \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_1} - \mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M) \right) \right\|_{L_{HS}(U_0, H)}^2 \right\} dt_2 dt_3 \leq \\ &\leq C_6 \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_1} - \mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M) \right\|_H^2 \right\} dt_2 dt_3 \leq \quad (7.109) \end{aligned}$$

$$\leq C_6 \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \int_t^{t_2} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B(Z) Q^{-\alpha} \right\|_{L_{HS}(U_0, H)}^2 \right\} dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 \leq \quad (7.110)$$

$$\leq C_7 \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha} (T-t)^3. \quad (7.111)$$

Note that the transition from (7.109) to (7.110) was made by analogy with the proof of Theorem 1 in [167] (also see [153]). More precisely, taking into account the relation  $Q^\alpha e_i = \lambda_i^\alpha e_i$ , we have (see [167], Sect. 3.1)

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_1} - \mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M) \right\|_H^2 \right\} = \\ &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \sum_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \sqrt{\lambda_i} \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) e_i d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i)} \right\|_H^2 \right\} = \\ &= \sum_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \int_t^{t_2} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B(Z) Q^{-\alpha} Q^\alpha e_i \right\|_H^2 \right\} dt_1 = \\ &= \sum_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i^{1+2\alpha} \int_t^{t_2} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B(Z) Q^{-\alpha} e_i \right\|_H^2 \right\} dt_1 = \\ &= \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha} \int_t^{t_2} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \sum_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \left\| B(Z) Q^{-\alpha} e_i \right\|_H^2 \right\} dt_1 \leq \\ &\leq \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha} \int_t^{t_2} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \sum_{i \in J} \lambda_i \left\| B(Z) Q^{-\alpha} e_i \right\|_H^2 \right\} dt_1 = \\ &= \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha} \int_t^{t_2} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B(Z) Q^{-\alpha} \right\|_{L_{HS}(U_0, H)}^2 \right\} dt_1. \end{aligned} \quad (7.112)$$

Further, we also will use the estimate similar to (7.112).

We have

$$E_{T,t}^{2,M} =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int_t^T \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_3} B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_2} - \mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M) \right) \right\|_{L_{HS}(U_0, H)}^2 \right\} dt_3 \leq \\
&\leq C_8 \int_t^T \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \int_t^{t_3} B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_2} - \mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M) \right\|_H^2 \right\} dt_3 \leq \\
&\leq C_8 \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) Q^{-\alpha} \right\|_{L_{HS}(U_0, H)}^2 \right\} dt_2 dt_3 \leq \\
&\leq C_8 \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B'(Z) (B(Z)) Q^{-\alpha} \right\|_{L_{HS}^{(2)}(U_0, H)}^2 \right\} (t_2 - t) dt_2 dt_3 \leq \\
&\leq C_9 \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha} (T - t)^3. \tag{7.113}
\end{aligned}$$

Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned}
E_{T,t}^{3,M} &\leq \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha} \times \\
&\times \int_t^T \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_3} B'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) d\mathbf{W}_{t_2}^M \right) Q^{-\alpha} \right\|_{L_{HS}(U_0, H)}^2 \right\} dt_3 \leq \\
&\leq C_{10} \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha} \times \\
&\times \int_t^T \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B'(Z) (B'(Z) (B(Z))) Q^{-\alpha} \right\|_{L_{HS}^{(3)}(U_0, H)}^2 \right\} \frac{(t_3 - t)^2}{2} dt_3 \leq
\end{aligned}$$

$$\leq C_{11} \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha} (T-t)^3. \quad (7.114)$$

Combining (7.103), (7.107), (7.111), (7.113), and (7.114), we obtain (7.101). We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & G_{T,t}^{1,M} = \\
 & = \int_t^T \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B''(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}, \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_1} - \mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M) \right) \right\|_{L_{HS}(U_0, H)}^2 \right\} dt_3 \leq \\
 & \leq C_{12} \int_t^T \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} \right\|_H^2 \left\| \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_1} - \mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M) \right\|_H^2 \right\} dt_3 \leq \\
 & \leq C_{12} \int_t^T \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1} \right\|_H^4 \right\} \right)^{1/2} \times \\
 & \quad \times \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_1} - \mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M) \right\|_H^4 \right\} \right)^{1/2} dt_3 \leq \\
 & \leq C_{13} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B(Z) \right\|_{L_{HS}(U_0, H)}^4 \right\} \right)^{1/2} dt_1 \times \\
 & \quad \times \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_1} - \mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M) \right\|_H^4 \right\} \right)^{1/2} dt_3 \leq \\
 & \leq C_{14} \int_t^T (t_2 - t) \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_1} - \mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M) \right\|_H^4 \right\} \right)^{1/2} dt_3. \quad (7.115)
 \end{aligned}$$

Let us estimate the right-hand side of (7.115). If  $s > t$ , then for fixed  $M \in \mathbf{N}$  and for some  $N > M$  ( $N \in \mathbf{N}$ ) we have

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \int_t^s B(Z) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^N - \mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M) \right\|_H^4 \right\} = \\
&= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\langle \sum_{j \in J_N \setminus J_M} \sqrt{\lambda_j} B(Z) e_j \left( \mathbf{w}_s^{(j)} - \mathbf{w}_t^{(j)} \right), \right. \right. \\
&\quad \left. \left. \sum_{j' \in J_N \setminus J_M} \sqrt{\lambda_{j'}} B(Z) e_{j'} \left( \mathbf{w}_s^{(j')} - \mathbf{w}_t^{(j')} \right) \right\rangle_H^2 \right\} = \\
&= \sum_{j, j', l, l' \in J_N \setminus J_M} \sqrt{\lambda_j \lambda_{j'} \lambda_l \lambda_{l'}} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\langle B(Z) e_j, B(Z) e_{j'} \right\rangle_H \left\langle B(Z) e_l, B(Z) e_{l'} \right\rangle_H \times \right. \\
&\quad \left. \times \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \mathbf{w}_s^{(j)} - \mathbf{w}_t^{(j)} \right) \left( \mathbf{w}_s^{(j')} - \mathbf{w}_t^{(j')} \right) \left( \mathbf{w}_s^{(l)} - \mathbf{w}_t^{(l)} \right) \left( \mathbf{w}_s^{(l')} - \mathbf{w}_t^{(l')} \right) \middle| \mathbf{F}_t \right\} \right\} = \\
&= 3(s-t)^2 \sum_{j \in J_N \setminus J_M} \lambda_j^2 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B(Z) e_j \right\|_H^4 \right\} + \\
&+ (s-t)^2 \sum_{j, j' \in J_N \setminus J_M (j \neq j')} \lambda_j \lambda_{j'} \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B(Z) e_j \right\|_H^2 \left\| B(Z) e_{j'} \right\|_H^2 \right\} + \right. \\
&\quad \left. + 2 \left\langle B(Z) e_j, B(Z) e_{j'} \right\rangle_H^2 \right) \leq \\
&\leq 3(s-t)^2 \left( \sum_{j \in J_N \setminus J_M} \lambda_j^2 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B(Z) e_j \right\|_H^4 \right\} + \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \sum_{j, j' \in J_N \setminus J_M (j \neq j')} \lambda_j \lambda_{j'} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B(Z) e_j \right\|_H^2 \left\| B(Z) e_{j'} \right\|_H^2 \right\} \right) = \\
&= 3(s-t)^2 \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j \in J_N \setminus J_M} \lambda_j \left\| B(Z) e_j \right\|_H^2 \right)^2 \right\} \leq \\
&\leq 3(s-t)^2 \left( \sup_{i \in J_N \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{4\alpha} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( \sum_{j \in J_N \setminus J_M} \lambda_j \left\| B(Z) Q^{-\alpha} e_j \right\|_H^2 \right)^2 \right\} \leq
\end{aligned}$$

$$\leq C_{15}(s-t)^2 \left( \sup_{i \in J_N \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{4\alpha} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B(Z)Q^{-\alpha} \right\|_{L_{HS}(U_0, H)}^4 \right\}. \quad (7.116)$$

Carrying out the passage to the limit  $\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty}$  in (7.116) and using (7.115), we obtain

$$G_{T,t}^{1,M} \leq C_{16} \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha} (T-t)^3. \quad (7.117)$$

Absolutely analogously we get

$$G_{T,t}^{2,M} \leq C_{17} \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha} (T-t)^3. \quad (7.118)$$

Let us estimate  $G_{T,t}^{3,M}$ . We have

$$\begin{aligned} G_{T,t}^{3,M} &\leq \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha} \times \\ &\times \int_t^T \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B''(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M, \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d\mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M \right) Q^{-\alpha} \right\|_{L_{HS}(U_0, H)}^2 \right\} dt_2 \leq \\ &\leq \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha} \sum_{i \in J} \sum_{j,l \in J_M} \lambda_i \lambda_j \lambda_l \times \\ &\times \int_t^T (t_2 - t)^2 \left( \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B''(Z)(B(Z)e_j, B(Z)e_l) Q^{-\alpha} e_i \right\|_H^2 \right\} + \right. \\ &+ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B''(Z)(B(Z)e_j, B(Z)e_j) Q^{-\alpha} e_i \right\|_H \left\| B''(Z)(B(Z)e_l, B(Z)e_l) Q^{-\alpha} e_i \right\|_H \right\} + \\ &+ \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B''(Z)(B(Z)e_j, B(Z)e_l) Q^{-\alpha} e_i \right\|_H \times \right. \\ &\left. \left. \times \left\| B''(Z)(B(Z)e_l, B(Z)e_j) Q^{-\alpha} e_i \right\|_H \right\} \right) dt_2 \leq \end{aligned}$$

$$\leq C_{18} \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha} (T-t)^3. \quad (7.119)$$

Combining (7.106), (7.108), and (7.117)–(7.119), we obtain (7.102). Theorem 7.3 is proved.

Let us consider the convergence analysis for the stochastic integrals (7.87)–(7.89) (convergence for the stochastic integral (7.86) follows from (7.112) (see Theorem 1 in [167] or [153])).

Using the Itô formula, we obtain w. p. 1 [154]

$$J_2[B(Z)]_{T,t} = \int_t^T \left( \frac{T}{2} - s + \frac{t}{2} \right) AB(Z) d\mathbf{W}_s,$$

$$J_3[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t} = \int_t^T (s-t) B'(Z) \left( AZ + F(Z) \right) d\mathbf{W}_s.$$

Suppose that

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B'(Z) \left( AZ + F(Z) \right) Q^{-\alpha} \right\|_{L_{HS}(U_0, H)}^2 \right\} < \infty,$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| AB(Z) Q^{-\alpha} \right\|_{L_{HS}(U_0, H)}^2 \right\} < \infty$$

for some  $\alpha > 0$ .

Then by analogy with (7.112) we get

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| J_2[B(Z)]_{T,t} - J_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M \right\|_H^2 \right\} \leq$$

$$\leq C_{19} (T-t)^3 \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha},$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| J_3[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t} - J_3[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M \right\|_H^2 \right\} \leq$$

$$\leq C_{20}(T-t)^3 \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha},$$

where  $J_2[B(Z)]_{T,t}^M$ ,  $J_3[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M$  are defined by (7.93), (7.94).

Moreover, in the conditions of Theorem 7.3 we obtain for some  $\alpha > 0$

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| J_4[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t} - J_4[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M \right\|_H^2 \right\} = \\ &= \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \int_t^T F'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_1} - \mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M) \right) dt_2 \right\|_H^2 \right\} \leq \\ &\leq (T-t) \int_t^T \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| F'(Z) \left( \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_1} - \mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M) \right) \right\|_H^2 \right\} dt_2 \leq \\ &\leq C_{21}(T-t) \int_t^T \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| \int_t^{t_2} B(Z) d(\mathbf{W}_{t_1} - \mathbf{W}_{t_1}^M) \right\|_H^2 \right\} dt_2 \leq \\ &\leq C_{21}(T-t) \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} \mathbb{M} \left\{ \left\| B(Z) Q^{-\alpha} \right\|_{L_{HS}(U_0, H)}^2 \right\} dt_1 dt_2 \leq \\ &\leq C_{22}(T-t)^3 \left( \sup_{i \in J \setminus J_M} \lambda_i \right)^{2\alpha}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $J_4[B(Z), F(Z)]_{T,t}^M$  is defined by (7.95).

# Epilogue

The results presented in this book were developed [51], [52] in the form of a software package in the Python programming language that implements the numerical methods (4.65)-(4.69), (4.74)-(4.78) (see Chapter 4) with the orders 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, and 3.0 of strong convergence based on the unified Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions. At that for the numerical simulation of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 6 we used [51], [52] the formulas from Sect. 5.1, i.e. method based on Theorem 1.1 and multiple Fourier–Legendre series. Note that in [51], [52] we used the database with 270,000 exactly calculated Fourier–Legendre coefficients.

Using computational experiments it was shown in [53], [54] (also see Sect. 5.4) that in most cases all the exact formulas from Sect. 1.2.3 for the mean-square approximation errors of iterated Itô stochastic integrals can be replaced by the formula (1.78) for  $k = 1, \dots, 5$ . This allows us to neglect the multiplier factor  $k!$  (see the formula (1.119)). As a result, the computational costs for the approximation of iterated Itô stochastic integrals are significantly reduced. For the same reason, we can replace the multiplier factor  $(k!)^2$  by  $k!$  in the formula (7.33) in practical calculations.

Iterated stochastic integrals are a fundamental tool for describing and studying the dynamics of various types of stochastic equations. In recent years and decades, numerical methods of high orders of accuracy have been constructed using iterated stochastic integrals not only for Itô SDEs, but also for SDEs with jumps [84], SPDEs with multiplicative trace class noise [153], [154], [158], McKean SDEs [168], SDEs with switchings [169], mean-field SDEs [170], Itô–Volterra stochastic integral equations [158], etc.

# Bibliography

- [1] Kuznetsov, D.F. Numerical Integration of Stochastic Differential Equations. 2. [In Russian]. Polytechnical University Publishing House, Saint-Petersburg. 2006, 764 pp.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.18720/SPBPU/2/s17-227>
- [2] Kuznetsov, D.F. Stochastic Differential Equations: Theory and Practice of Numerical Solution. 1st Edition. [In Russian]. Polytechnical University Publishing House, Saint-Petersburg. 2007, 778 pp. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.18720/SPBPU/2/s17-228>
- [3] Kuznetsov, D.F. Stochastic Differential Equations: Theory and Practice of Numerical Solution. With MatLab Programs, 2nd Edition. [In Russian]. Polytechnical University Publishing House, Saint-Petersburg. 2007, xxxii+770 pp.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.18720/SPBPU/2/s17-229>
- [4] Kuznetsov, D.F. Stochastic Differential Equations: Theory and Practice of Numerical Solution. With MatLab Programs, 3rd Edition. [In Russian]. Polytechnical University Publishing House, Saint-Petersburg. 2009, xxxiv+768 pp.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.18720/SPBPU/2/s17-230>
- [5] Kuznetsov, D.F. Stochastic Differential Equations: Theory and Practice of Numerical Solution. With MatLab Programs. 4th Edition. [In Russian]. Polytechnical University Publishing House, Saint-Petersburg. 2010, xxx+786 pp.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.18720/SPBPU/2/s17-231>
- [6] Kuznetsov, D.F. Multiple Stochastic Ito and Stratonovich Integrals and Multiple Fourier Series. [In Russian]. Differencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia, 3 (2010), A.1-A.257. Available at: <http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2010.3/article.2.1.html>
- [7] Kuznetsov, D.F. Strong Approximation of Multiple Ito and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals: Multiple Fourier Series Approach. 1st Edition. Polytechnical University Publishing House, Saint-Petersburg. 2011, 250 pp. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.18720/SPBPU/2/s17-232>
- [8] Kuznetsov, D.F. Strong Approximation of Multiple Ito and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals: Multiple Fourier Series Approach. 2nd Edition. Polytechnical University Publishing House, Saint-Petersburg. 2011, 284 pp. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.18720/SPBPU/2/s17-233>
- [9] Kuznetsov, D.F. Approximation of Multiple Ito and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals. Multiple Fourier Series Approach. LAP Lambert Academic Publishing, Saarbrucken. 2012, 409 pp. Available at: <http://www.sde-kuznetsov.spb.ru/12a.pdf>

- [10] Kuznetsov, D.F. Multiple Ito and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals: Approximations, Properties, Formulas. Polytechnical University Publishing House, Saint-Petersburg. 2013, 382 pp. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.18720/SPBPU/2/s17-234>
- [11] Kuznetsov, D.F. Multiple Ito and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals: Fourier–Legendre and Trigonometric Expansions, Approximations, Formulas. Diferencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia, 1 (2017), A.1-A.385. Available at:  
<http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2017.1/article.2.1.html>
- [12] Kuznetsov, D.F. Stochastic Differential Equations: Theory and Practice of Numerical Solution. With Programs on MATLAB, 5th Edition. [In Russian]. Diferencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia, 2 (2017), A.1-A.1000. Available at:  
<http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2017.2/article.2.1.html>
- [13] Kuznetsov, D.F. Stochastic Differential Equations: Theory and Practice of Numerical Solution. With MATLAB Programs, 6th Edition. [In Russian]. Diferencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia, 4 (2018), A.1-A.1073. Available at:  
<http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2018.4/article.2.1.html>
- [14] Kuznetsov, D.F. Strong Approximation of Iterated Itô and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series. Application to Numerical Solution of Itô SDEs and Semilinear SPDEs. Diferencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia, 4 (2020), A.1-A.606. Available at:  
<http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2020.4/article.1.8.html>
- [15] Kuznetsov, D.F. Strong Approximation of Iterated Itô and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series. Application to Numerical Solution of Itô SDEs and Semilinear SPDEs. arXiv:2003.14184 [math.PR], 2021, 788 pp.
- [16] Kuznetsov, D.F. Development and application of the Fourier method for the numerical solution of Ito stochastic differential equations. Comp. Math. Math. Phys., 58, 7 (2018), 1058-1070. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1134/S0965542518070096>
- [17] Kuznetsov, D.F. On numerical modeling of the multidimensional dynamic systems under random perturbations with the 1.5 and 2.0 orders of strong convergence. Autom. Remote Control, 79, 7 (2018), 1240-1254. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1134/S0005117918070056>
- [18] Kuznetsov, D.F. On Numerical modeling of the multidimensional dynamic systems under random perturbations with the 2.5 order of strong convergence. Autom. Remote Control, 80, 5 (2019), 867-881. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1134/S0005117919050060>
- [19] Kuznetsov, D.F. A comparative analysis of efficiency of using the Legendre polynomials and trigonometric functions for the numerical solution of Ito stochastic differential equations. Comp. Math. Math. Phys., 59, 8 (2019), 1236-1250.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1134/S0965542519080116>
- [20] Kuznetsov, D.F. Expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals based on generalized multiple Fourier series. Ufa Math. J., 11, 4 (2019), 49-77.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.13108/2019-11-4-49>  
Available at: [http://matem.anrb.ru/en/article?art\\_id=604](http://matem.anrb.ru/en/article?art_id=604)

- [21] Kuznetsov, D.F. Explicit one-step numerical method with the strong convergence order of 2.5 for Ito stochastic differential equations with a multi-dimensional nonadditive noise based on the Taylor–Stratonovich expansion. *Comp. Math. Math. Phys.*, 60, 3 (2020), 379-389. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1134/S0965542520030100>
- [22] Kuznetsov, D.F. Application of the method of approximation of iterated stochastic Itô integrals based on generalized multiple Fourier series to the high-order strong numerical methods for non-commutative semilinear stochastic partial differential equations. *Diferencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravleniya*, 3 (2019), 18-62. Available at: <http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2019.3/article.1.2.html>
- [23] Kuznetsov, D.F. Application of multiple Fourier–Legendre series to strong exponential Milstein and Wagner–Platen methods for non-commutative semilinear stochastic partial differential equations. *Diferencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravleniya*, 3 (2020), 129-162. Available at: <http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2020.3/article.1.6.html>
- [24] Kuznetsov, D.F. Strong approximation of iterated Ito and Stratonovich stochastic integrals. Abstracts of talks given at the 4th Int. Conf. on Stochastic Methods ICSM-4 (Divnomorskoe, Russia, June 2-9, 2019), *Theor. Prob. Appl.*, 65, 1 (2020), 141-142. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1137/S0040585X97T989878>
- [25] Kuznetsov, D.F. The proof of convergence with probability 1 in the method of expansion of iterated Ito stochastic integrals based on generalized multiple Fourier series. *Diferencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravleniya*, 2 (2020), 89-117. Available at: <http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/RU/numbers/2020.2/article.1.6.html>
- [26] Kuznetsov, D.F. Expansion of multiple Stratonovich stochastic integrals of second multiplicity based on double Fourier–Legendre series summarized by Prinsheim method [In Russian]. *Diferencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravleniya*, 1 (2018), 1-34. Available at: <http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2018.1/article.1.1.html>
- [27] Kuznetsov, D.F. Expansion of iterated Ito stochastic integrals of arbitrary multiplicity based on generalized multiple Fourier series converging in the mean. [arXiv:1712.09746](https://arxiv.org/abs/1712.09746) [math.PR]. 2017, 97 pp.
- [28] Kuznetsov, D.F. Development and application of the Fourier method to the mean-square approximation of iterated Ito and Stratonovich stochastic integrals. [arXiv:1712.08991](https://arxiv.org/abs/1712.08991) [math.PR]. 2017, 46 pp.
- [29] Kuznetsov, D.F. Exact calculation of the mean-square error in the method of approximation of iterated Ito stochastic integrals based on generalized multiple Fourier series. [arXiv:1801.01079](https://arxiv.org/abs/1801.01079) [math.PR]. 2018, 57 pp.
- [30] Kuznetsov, D.F. Mean-square approximation of iterated Ito and Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 6 from the Taylor–Ito and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions using Legendre polynomials. [arXiv:1801.00231](https://arxiv.org/abs/1801.00231) [math.PR]. 2017, 100 pp.
- [31] Kuznetsov, D.F. Expansions of Iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 4 based on generalized multiple Fourier series. [arXiv:1712.09516](https://arxiv.org/abs/1712.09516) [math.PR]. 2017, 109 pp.

- [32] Kuznetsov, D.F. Expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of arbitrary multiplicity based on generalized iterated Fourier series converging pointwise. [arXiv:1801.00784](https://arxiv.org/abs/1801.00784) [math.PR]. 2018, 74 pp.
- [33] Kuznetsov, D.F. Expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicity 3 based on generalized multiple Fourier series converging in the mean: general case of series summation. [arXiv:1801.01564](https://arxiv.org/abs/1801.01564) [math.PR]. 2018, 59 pp.
- [34] Kuznetsov, D.F. Expansions of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 4. Combined approach based on generalized multiple and iterated Fourier series. [arXiv:1801.05654](https://arxiv.org/abs/1801.05654) [math.PR]. 2018, 41 pp.
- [35] Kuznetsov, D.F. Expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicity 2. Combined approach based on generalized multiple and iterated Fourier series. [arXiv:1801.07248](https://arxiv.org/abs/1801.07248) [math.PR]. 2018, 18 pp.
- [36] Kuznetsov, D.F. Expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of fifth multiplicity based on generalized multiple Fourier series. [arXiv:1802.00643](https://arxiv.org/abs/1802.00643) [math.PR]. 2018, 38 pp.
- [37] Kuznetsov, D.F. The hypotheses on expansions of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of arbitrary multiplicity and their partial proof. [arXiv:1801.03195](https://arxiv.org/abs/1801.03195) [math.PR]. 2018, 35 pp.
- [38] Kuznetsov, D.F. Comparative analysis of the efficiency of application of Legendre polynomials and trigonometric functions to the numerical integration of Ito stochastic differential equations. [arXiv:1901.02345](https://arxiv.org/abs/1901.02345) [math.GM], 2019, 34 pp.
- [39] Kuznetsov, D.F. Expansion of iterated stochastic integrals with respect to martingale Poisson measures and with respect to martingales based on generalized multiple Fourier series. [arXiv:1801.06501](https://arxiv.org/abs/1801.06501) [math.PR]. 2018, 37 pp.
- [40] Kuznetsov, D.F. To numerical modeling with strong orders 1.0, 1.5, and 2.0 of convergence for multidimensional dynamical systems with random disturbances. [arXiv:1802.00888](https://arxiv.org/abs/1802.00888) [math.PR]. 2018, 22 pp. [In English].
- [41] Kuznetsov, D.F. Numerical simulation of 2.5-set of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 5 from the Taylor–Stratonovich expansion. [arXiv:1806.10705](https://arxiv.org/abs/1806.10705) [math.PR]. 2018, 24 pp.
- [42] Kuznetsov, D.F. Numerical simulation of 2.5-set of iterated Ito stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 5 from the Taylor–Ito expansion. [arXiv:1805.12527](https://arxiv.org/abs/1805.12527) [math.PR]. 2018, 23 pp.
- [43] Kuznetsov, D.F. Explicit one-step strong numerical methods of orders 2.0 and 2.5 for Ito stochastic differential equations based on the unified Taylor–Ito and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions. [arXiv:1802.04844](https://arxiv.org/abs/1802.04844) [math.PR]. 2018, 31 pp.
- [44] Kuznetsov, D.F. Strong numerical methods of orders 2.0, 2.5, and 3.0 for Ito stochastic differential equations based on the unified stochastic Taylor expansions and multiple Fourier–Legendre series. [arXiv:1807.02190](https://arxiv.org/abs/1807.02190) [math.PR], 2018, 39 pp.

- [45] Kuznetsov, D.F. Expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicity 2 based on double Fourier–Legendre series summarized by Pringsheim method [arXiv:1801.01962](https://arxiv.org/abs/1801.01962) [math.PR]. 2018, 30 pp.
- [46] Kuznetsov, D.F. Application of the method of approximation of iterated Ito stochastic integrals based on generalized multiple Fourier series to the high-order strong numerical methods for non-commutative semilinear stochastic partial differential equations. [arXiv:1905.03724](https://arxiv.org/abs/1905.03724) [math.GM], 2019, 41 pp.
- [47] Kuznetsov, D.F. Application of multiple Fourier–Legendre series to implementation of strong exponential Milstein and Wagner–Platen methods for non-commutative semilinear stochastic partial differential equations. [arXiv:1912.02612](https://arxiv.org/abs/1912.02612) [math.PR], 2019, 32 pp.
- [48] Kuznetsov, D.F. Expansions of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals from the Taylor–Stratonovich expansion based on multiple trigonometric Fourier series. Comparison with the Milstein expansion. [arXiv:1801.08862](https://arxiv.org/abs/1801.08862) [math.PR], 2018, 30 pp.
- [49] Kuznetsov, D.F. New simple method of expansion of iterated Ito stochastic integrals of multiplicity 2 based on expansion of the Brownian motion using Legendre polynomials and trigonometric functions. [arXiv:1807.00409](https://arxiv.org/abs/1807.00409) [math.PR], 2019, 20 pp.
- [50] Kuznetsov, D.F. Four new forms of the Taylor–Ito and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions and its application to the high-order strong numerical methods for Ito stochastic differential equations. [arXiv:2001.10192](https://arxiv.org/abs/2001.10192) [math.PR], 2020, 80 pp.
- [51] Kuznetsov, M.D., Kuznetsov, D.F. SDE-MATH: A software package for the implementation of strong high-order numerical methods for Ito SDEs with multidimensional non-commutative noise based on multiple Fourier–Legendre series. *Diferencialnie Uravneniya i Protsesy Upravleniya*, 1 (2021), 93–422. Available at: <http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2021.1/article.1.5.html>
- [52] Kuznetsov, M.D., Kuznetsov, D.F. Implementation of strong numerical methods of orders 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, and 3.0 for Ito SDEs with non-commutative noise based on the unified Taylor–Ito and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions and multiple Fourier–Legendre series. [arXiv:2009.14011](https://arxiv.org/abs/2009.14011) [math.PR], 2020, 336 pp.
- [53] Kuznetsov, M.D., Kuznetsov, D.F. Optimization of the mean-square approximation procedures for iterated Ito stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 5 from the unified Taylor–Ito expansion based on multiple Fourier–Legendre series [arXiv:2010.13564](https://arxiv.org/abs/2010.13564) [math.PR], 2020, 59 pp.
- [54] Kuznetsov, D.F., Kuznetsov, M.D. Optimization of the mean-square approximation procedures for iterated Ito stochastic integrals based on multiple Fourier–Legendre series. *J. Phys.: Conf. Series*, 1925 (2021), article id: 012010, 12 pp.  
DOI: [http://doi.org/10.1088/1742-6596/1925/1/012010](https://doi.org/10.1088/1742-6596/1925/1/012010)
- [55] Kuznetsov, D.F. Application of multiple Fourier–Legendre series to the implementation of strong exponential Milstein and Wagner–Platen methods for non-commutative semilinear SPDEs. *Proc. of the XIII Int. Conf. on Applied Mathematics and Mechanics in the Aerospace Industry AMMAI-2020* (Crimea, Alushta, 6–13 September, 2020), MAI, Moscow, 2020, pp. 451–453. Available at: <http://www.sde-kuznetsov.spb.ru/20e.pdf>

- [56] Kuznetsov, D.F., Kuznetsov, M.D. Mean-square approximation of iterated stochastic integrals from strong exponential Milstein and Wagner–Platen methods for non-commutative semilinear SPDEs based on multiple Fourier–Legendre series. Recent Developments in Stochastic Methods and Applications. ICSM-5 2020. Springer Proceedings in Mathematics & Statistics, vol 371, Eds. Shiryaev, A.N., Samouylov, K.E., Kozyrev, D.V. Springer, Cham, 2021, pp. 17-32. DOI: [http://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-83266-7\\_2](http://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-83266-7_2)
- [57] Kuznetsov, D.F. The proof of convergence with probability 1 in the method of expansion of iterated Ito stochastic integrals based on generalized multiple Fourier series. [arXiv:2006.16040](https://arxiv.org/abs/2006.16040) [math.PR], 2020, 29 pp.
- [58] Kuznetsov, D.F., Kuznetsov, M.D. A software package for implementation of strong numerical methods of convergence orders 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, and 3.0 for Ito SDEs with non-commutative multi-dimensional noise. Abstracts of the 19th Int. Conf. Aviation and Cosmonautics AviaSpace-2020 (Moscow, MAI, 23-27 November, 2020), Publishing House Pero, Moscow, 2020, pp. 569-570. Available at: <http://www.sde-kuznetsov.spb.ru/20h.pdf>
- [59] Kuznetsov, D.F. Application of multiple Fourier–Legendre series to the implementation of strong exponential Milstein and Wagner–Platen methods for non-commutative semilinear SPDEs with nonlinear multiplicative trace class noise. Proc. of the 5th Int. Conf. on Stochastic Methods ICSM-5 (Russia, Moscow, November 23-27, 2020), RUDN Press, 2020, pp. 88-92. Available at: <http://www.sde-kuznetsov.spb.ru/20i.pdf>
- [60] Kuznetsov, D.F. Application of the Fourier method for the numerical solution of stochastic differential equations. Abstracts of the 2nd Int. Conf. on Mathematical Modeling in Applied Sciences ICMMAS 19 (Belgorod, Russia, August 20-24, 2019), Belgorod State Univ. & Alpha-Publishing, 2019, pp. 236-237. Available at: <http://www.sde-kuznetsov.spb.ru/19c.pdf>
- [61] Kuznetsov, D.F. Strong approximation of multiple Ito and Stratonovich stochastic integrals. Abstracts of the Int. Conf. on Mathematical Modeling in Applied Sciences ICM-MAS 17 (Saint-Petersburg, Russia, July 24-28, 2017), Polytechnic University Publishing House, 2017, pp. 141-142. Available at: <http://www.sde-kuznetsov.spb.ru/17.pdf>
- [62] Kuznetsov, D.F. Approximation of iterated Ito stochastic integrals of the second multiplicity based on the Wiener process expansion using Legendre polynomials and trigonometric functions. [In Russian]. Diferencialnie Uravneniya i Protsesy Upravleniya, 4 (2019), 32-52. Available at: <http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2019.4/article.1.2.html>
- [63] Clark, J.M.C., Cameron, R.J. The maximum rate of convergence of discrete approximations for stochastic differential equations. Stochastic Differential Systems Filtering and Control. Lecture Notes in Control and Information Sciences, vol 25. Ed. Grigelionis B. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, 1980, 162-171.
- [64] Wong, E., Zakai, M. On the convergence of ordinary integrals to stochastic integrals. Ann. Math. Stat., 36, 5 (1965), 1560-1564.
- [65] Wong, E., Zakai, M. On the relation between ordinary and stochastic differential equations. Int. J. Eng. Sci., 3 (1965), 213-229.

- [66] Ikeda, N., Watanabe, S. Stochastic Differential Equations and Diffusion Processes. 2nd Edition. North-Holland Publishing Company, Amsterdam, Oxford, New-York. 1989, 555 pp.
- [67] Kuznetsov, D.F. A method of expansion and approximation of repeated stochastic Stratonovich integrals based on multiple Fourier series on full orthonormal systems. [In Russian]. *Differencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia*, 1 (1997), 18-77. Available at: <http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/1997.1/article.1.2.html>
- [68] Kuznetsov, D.F. Problems of the Numerical Analysis of Ito Stochastic Differential Equations. [In Russian]. *Differencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia*, 1 (1998), 66-367. Available at: <http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/1998.1/article.1.3.html>
- [69] Kuznetsov, D.F. Mean square approximation of solutions of stochastic differential equations using Legendres polynomials. *J. Autom. Inform. Sci.*, 32, 12 (2000), 69-86. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1615/JAutomatInfScien.v32.i12.80>
- [70] Kuznetsov, D.F. New representations of explicit one-step numerical methods for jump-diffusion stochastic differential equations. *Comp. Math. Math. Phys.*, 41, 6 (2001), 874-888. Available at: <http://www.sde-kuznetsov.spb.ru/01b.pdf>
- [71] Kulchitskiy, O.Yu., Kuznetsov, D.F. Approximation of multiple Ito stochastic integrals. [In Russian]. VINITI. 1679-V94 (1994), 42 pp.
- [72] Kuznetsov, D.F. Methods of numerical simulation of stochastic differential Ito equations solutions in problems of mechanics. [In Russian]. Ph. D. Thesis, Saint-Petersburg State Technical Univ., 1996, 260 pp.
- [73] Milstein, G.N. Numerical Integration of Stochastic Differential Equations. Ural University Press, Sverdlovsk. 1988, 225 pp.
- [74] Kloeden, P.E., Platen, E., Wright, I.W. The approximation of multiple stochastic integrals. *Stoch. Anal. Appl.*, 10, 4 (1992), 431-441.
- [75] Kloeden, P.E., Platen, E. Numerical Solution of Stochastic Differential Equations. Springer, Berlin. 1992, 632 pp.
- [76] Kloeden, P.E., Platen, E., Schurz, H. Numerical Solution of SDE Through Computer Experiments. Springer, Berlin. 1994, 292 pp.
- [77] Averina, T.A., Prigarin, S.M. Calculation of stochastic integrals of Wiener processes. [In Russian]. Preprint 1048. Novosibirsk, Inst. Comp. Math. Math. Geophys. Siberian Branch Russ. Acad. Sci., 1995, 15 pp.
- [78] Prigarin, S.M., Belov, S.M. One application of series expansions of Wiener process. [In Russian]. Preprint 1107. Novosibirsk, Inst. Comp. Math. Math. Geophys. Siberian Branch Russ. Acad. Sci., 1998, 16 pp.
- [79] Wiktorsson, M. Joint characteristic function and simultaneous simulation of iterated Ito integrals for multiple independent Brownian motions. *Ann. Appl. Prob.*, 11, 2 (2001), 470-487.

- [80] Ryden, T., Wiktorsson, M. On the simulation of iterated Ito integrals. *Stoch. Proc. Appl.*, 91, 1 (2001), 151-168.
- [81] Gaines, J.G., Lyons, T.J. Random generation of stochastic area integrals. *SIAM J. Appl. Math.*, 54 (1994), 1132-1146.
- [82] Gilsing, H., Shardlow, T. SDELab: A package for solving stochastic differential equations in MATLAB. *J. Comp. Appl. Math.*, 2, 205 (2007), 1002-1018.
- [83] Milstein, G.N., Tretyakov, M.V. Stochastic Numerics for Mathematical Physics. Springer, Berlin. 2004, 616 pp.
- [84] Platen, E., Bruti-Liberati, N. Numerical Solution of Stochastic Differential Equations with Jumps in Finance. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg. 2010, 868 pp.
- [85] Allen, E. Approximation of triple stochastic integrals through region subdivision. *Commun. Appl. Anal.* (Special Tribute Issue to Professor V. Lakshmikantham), 17 (2013), 355-366.
- [86] Rybakov, K.A. Applying spectral form of mathematical description for representation of iterated stochastic integrals. [In Russian]. *Differencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravleniya*, 4 (2019), 1-31. Available at:  
<http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2019.4/article.1.1.html>
- [87] Tang, X., Xiao, A. Asymptotically optimal approximation of some stochastic integrals and its applications to the strong second-order methods. *Adv. Comp. Math.*, 45 (2019), 813-846.
- [88] Zahri, M. Multidimensional Milstein scheme for solving a stochastic model for prebiotic evolution. *J. Taibah Univ. Sci.*, 8, 2 (2014), 186-198.
- [89] Chernykh, N.V., Pakshin, P.V. Numerical solution algorithms for stochastic differential systems with switching diffusion. *Autom. Remote Control.*, 74, 12 (2013), 2037-2063. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1134/S0005117913120072>
- [90] Li, C.W., Liu, X.Q. Approximation of multiple stochastic integrals and its application to stochastic differential equations. *Nonlinear Anal. Theor. Meth. Appl.* 30, 2 (1997), 697-708.
- [91] Gihman, I.I., Skorohod, A.V. Stochastic Differential Equations. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg. 1972, 356 pp.
- [92] Gihman, I.I., Skorohod, A.V. Stochastic Differential Equations and its Applications. [In Russian]. Naukova Dumka, Kiev. 1982, 612 pp.
- [93] Skorohod, A.V. Stochastic Processes with Independent Increments. [In Russian]. Nauka, Moscow. 1964, 280 pp.
- [94] Koroluk, V.S., Portenko, N.I., Skhorohod, A.V., Turbin, A.F. HandBook on Probability Theory and Mathematical Statistics. [In Russian]. Nauka, Moscow. 1985, 640 pp.
- [95] Shiryaev, A.N. Probability. Springer-Verlag, New York. 1996, 624 pp.

- [96] Kloeden, P.E., Neuenkirch, A. The pathwise convergence of approximation schemes for stochastic differential equations. LMS J. Comp. Math., 10 (2007), 235-253.
- [97] Itô, K. Multiple Wiener integral. J. Math. Soc. Japan, 3, 1 (1951), 157-169.
- [98] Rybakov, K.A. Orthogonal expansion of multiple Ito stochastic integrals. Differential Equations and Control Processes, 3 (2021), 109-140. Available at: <http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2021.3/article.1.8.html>
- [99] Chung, K.L., Williams, R.J. Introduction to stochastic integration. 2nd Edition. Probability and its Applications. Ed. Liggett T., Newman C., Pitt L. Birkhauser, Boston, Basel, Berlin, 1990, 276 pp.
- [100] Stratonovich, R.L. Conditional Markov Processes and Their Application to the Theory of Optimal Control. Elsevier, N. Y. 1968, 350 pp.
- [101] Hobson, E.W. The Theory of Spherical and Ellipsoidal Harmonics. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. 1931, 502 pp.
- [102] Starchenko, T.K. About conditions of convergence of double Fourier–Legendre series. [In Russian]. Proc. Math. Inst. NAS Belarus. Analytical methods of analysis and differential equations. Minsk, 5 (2005), 124-126.
- [103] Suetin, P.K. Classical orthogonal polynomials. [In Russian]. 3rd Edition. Fizmatlit, Moscow. 2005, 480 pp.
- [104] Ilin, V.A., Poznyak, E.G. Foundations of Mathematical Analysis. Part II. [In Russian]. Nauka, Moscow. 1973, 448 pp.
- [105] Kuznetsov, D.F. Theorems about integration order replacement in multiple Ito stochastic integrals. [In Russian]. VINITI. 3607-V97 (1997), 31 pp.
- [106] Kuznetsov, D.F. Integration order replacement technique for iterated Ito stochastic integrals and iterated stochastic integrals with respect to martingales. [arXiv:1801.04634](https://arxiv.org/abs/1801.04634) [math.PR], 2018, 27 pp.
- [107] Sjölin, P. Convergence almost everywhere of certain singular integrals and multiple Fourier series Ark. Mat., 9, 1-2 (1971), 65-90.
- [108] Liptser, R.Sh., Shirjaev, A.N. Statistics of Stochastic Processes: Nonlinear Filtering and Related Problems. [In Russian]. Nauka, Moscow. 1974, 696 pp.
- [109] Luo, W. Wiener chaos expansion and numerical solutions of stochastic partial differential equations. Ph. D. Thesis, California Inst. of Technology, 2006, 225 pp.
- [110] Wong, E., Zakai, M. Riemann–Stieltjes approximations of stochastic integrals. Z. Warsch. Verw. Gebiete, 12 (1969), 87-97.
- [111] Ikeda, N., Nakao, S., Yamato, Y. A class of approximations of Brownian motion. Publ. RIMS Kyoto Univ. 13, 1 (1977), 285-300.
- [112] Koneczny, F. On the Wong–Zakai approximation of stochastic differential equations. J. Mult. Anal. 13 (1983), 605-611.

- [113] Karatzas, I., Shreve, S.E. Brownian Motion and Stochastic Calculus. 2nd Edition. Springer-Verlag, N. Y., Berlin, Heidelberg, London, Paris, Tokyo, Hong Kong, Barcelona. 1991, 470 pp.
- [114] Mackevicius, V., Zibaitis, B. Gaussian approximations of Brownian motion in a stochastic integral. *Lith. Math. J.*, 33 (1993), 393-406. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1007/BF00995993>
- [115] Twardowska, K. Wong–Zakai approximations for stochastic differential equations. *Acta Appl. Math.*, 43 (1996), 317-359. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1007/BF00047670>
- [116] Gyöngy, I., Michaletzky, G. On Wong–Zakai approximations with  $\delta$ -martingales. *Royal Soc. London Proc. Ser. A*, 460, 2041 (2004), 309-324.
- [117] Gyöngy, I., Shmatkov, A. Rate of convergence of Wong–Zakai approximations for stochastic partial differential equations. *Appl. Math. Optim.*, 54 (2006), 315-341.
- [118] Budhiraja, A. Multiple stochastic integrals and Hilbert space valued traces with applications to asymptotic statistics and non-linear filtering. Ph. D. Thesis, The University of North Caroline at Chapel Hill, 1994, VII+132 pp.
- [119] Budhiraja, A., Kallianpur, G. Two results on multiple Stratonovich integrals. *Statistica Sinica*, 7 (1997), 907-922.
- [120] Johnson, G.W., Kallianpur, G. Homogeneous chaos,  $p$ -forms, scaling and the Feynman integral. *Transactions of the American Mathematical Society*, 340 (1993), 503-548.
- [121] Rybakov, K.A. Orthogonal expansion of multiple Stratonovich stochastic integrals. *Differential Equations and Control Processes*, 4 (2021), 81–115. Available at: <http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2021.4/article.1.5.html>
- [122] Kuznetsov, D.F. Replacement the order of integration in iterated stochastic integrals with respect to martingale. [In Russian]. Preprint. SPbGTU Publishing House, Saint-Petersburg, 1999, 11 pp. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.13140/RG.2.2.19936.58889>
- [123] Arato, M. Linear Stochastic Systems with Constant Coefficients. A Statistical Approach. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, N. Y. 1982. 289 pp.
- [124] Shiryaev, A.N. Essentials of Stochastic Finance: Facts, Models, Theory. World Scientific Publishing Co United States. 1999, 852 pp.
- [125] Chugai, K.N., Kosachev, I.M., Rybakov, K.A. Approximate filtering methods in continuous-time stochastic systems. Smart Innovation, Systems and Technologies, vol. 173, Eds. Jain, L.C., Favorskaya, M.N., Nikitin, I.S., Reviznikov, D.L. Springer, 2020, pp. 351-371. DOI: [http://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-2600-8\\_24](http://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-2600-8_24)
- [126] Averina, T.A. Statistical Modeling of Solutions of Stochastic Differential Equations and Systems with Random Structure. [In Russian]. Siberian Branch of the Russ. Acad. Sci., Novosibirsk. 2019, 350 pp.
- [127] Nasyrov, F.S. Local Times, Symmetric Integrals and Stochastic Analysis. [In Russian]. Fizmatlit, Moscow. 2011, 212 pp.

- [128] Kagirova, G.R., Nasyrov, F.S. On an optimal filtration problem for one-dimensional diffusion processes. *Siberian Adv. Math.*, 28, 3 (2018), 155-165.
- [129] Asadullin, E.M., Nasyrov, F.S. About filtering problem of diffusion processes. *Ufa Math. J.*, 3, 2 (2011), 3-9.
- [130] Kloeden, P.E., Platen, E. The Stratonovich and Ito–Taylor expansions. *Math. Nachr.*, 151 (1991), 33-50.
- [131] Platen, E., Wagner, W. On a Taylor formula for a class of Ito processes. *Prob. Math. Stat.*, 3 (1982), 37-51.
- [132] Kulchitskiy, O.Yu., Kuznetsov, D.F. The unified Taylor–Ito expansion. *J. Math. Sci. (N. Y.)*, 99, 2 (2000), 1130-1140. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1007/BF02673635>
- [133] Kulchitskiy, O.Yu., Kuznetsov, D.F. Unified Taylor–Ito expansion. [In Russian]. *Differentialnie Uravneniya i Protsesy Upravleniya*, 1 (1997), 1-17. Available at: <http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/1997.1/article.1.1.html>
- [134] Kuznetsov, D.F. New representations of the Taylor–Stratonovich expansion. *J. Math. Sci. (N. Y.)*, 118, 6 (2003), 5586-5596. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1023/A:1026138522239>
- [135] Kulchitski, O.Yu., Kuznetsov, D.F. Expansion of Ito processes into a Taylor–Ito series in a neighborhood of a fixed time moment. [In Russian]. VINITI, 2637-93 (1993), 26 pp.
- [136] Kuznetsov, D.F. Two new representations of the Taylor–Stratonovich expansion. [In Russian]. Preprint. SPbGTU Publishing House, Saint-Petersburg, 1999, 13 pp.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.13140/RG.2.2.18258.86729>
- [137] Wiener, N. Un problème de probabilités dénombrables. *Bull. Soc. Math. France*. 52 (1924), 569-578.
- [138] Lévy, P. Wiener's random function and other Laplacian random functions. *Proc. of the Second Berkeley Symp. Math. Stat. Prob.* 1951, pp. 171-187.
- [139] Ito, K., McKean, H. *Diffusion Processes and Their Sample Paths*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, N. Y. 1965, 395 pp.
- [140] Neckel, T., Parra Hinojosa, A., Rupp, F. Path-wise algorithms for random and stochastic ODEs with applications to ground-motion-induced excitations of multi-storey buildings. Report number TUM-I1758, TU Munchen, 2017, 33 pp.
- [141] Kuznetsov, D.F. Combined method of strong approximation of multiple stochastic integrals. *J. Autom. Inform. Sci.*, 34, 8 (2002), 6 pp.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1615/JAutomatInfScien.v34.i8.40>
- [142] Kuznetsov, D.F. The order 4.0 weak numerical method for stochastic differential Ito equations with scalar nonadditive noise. [In Russain]. *Vestnik Molodykh Uchenykh. Appl. Math. Mech.*, 4 (2000), 47-52. Available at: <http://www.sde-kuznetsov.spb.ru/00b.pdf>
- [143] Gyöngy, I. Lattice approximations for stochastic quasi-linear parabolic partial differential equations driven by space-time white noise. I. *Potential Anal.*, 9, 1 (1998), 1-25.

- [144] Gyöngy, I. Lattice approximations for stochastic quasi-linear parabolic partial differential equations driven by space-time white noise. II. Potential Anal., 11, 1 (1999), 1-37.
- [145] Gyöngy, I. and Krylov N. An accelerated splitting-up method for parabolic equations. SIAM J. Math. Anal., 37, 4 (2005), 1070-1097.
- [146] Hausenblas, E. Numerical analysis of semilinear stochastic evolution equations in Banach spaces. J. Comp. Appl. Math., 147, 2 (2002), 485-516.
- [147] Hausenblas, E. Approximation for semilinear stochastic evolution equations. Potential Anal., 18, 2 (2003), 141-186.
- [148] Jentzen, A. Pathwise numerical approximations of SPDEs with additive noise under non-global Lipschitz coefficients. Potential Anal., 31, 4 (2009), 375-404.
- [149] Jentzen, A. Taylor expansions of solutions of stochastic partial differential equations. [arXiv:0904.2232](https://arxiv.org/abs/0904.2232) [math.NA], 2009, 32 pp.
- [150] Jentzen, A., Kloeden, P.E. Overcoming the order barrier in the numerical approximation of stochastic partial differential equations with additive space-time noise. Proc. R. Soc. Lond. Ser. Math. Phys. Eng. Sci., 465, 2102 (2009), 649-667.
- [151] Jentzen, A., Kloeden, P.E. Taylor expansions of solutions of stochastic partial differential equations with additive noise. Ann. Prob., 38, 2 (2010), 532-569.
- [152] Jentzen, A., Kloeden, P.E. Taylor Approximations for Stochastic Partial Differential Equations. SIAM, Philadelphia. 2011, 224 pp.
- [153] Jentzen, A., Röckner, M. A Milstein scheme for SPDEs. Foundations Comp. Math., 15, 2 (2015), 313-362.
- [154] Becker, S., Jentzen, A., Kloeden, P.E. An exponential Wagner–Platen type scheme for SPDEs. SIAM J. Numer. Anal., 54, 4 (2016), 2389-2426.
- [155] Zhang, Z., Karniadakis, G. Numerical Methods for Stochastic Partial Differential Equations with White Noise. Springer. 2017, 398 pp.
- [156] Jentzen, A., Röckner, M. Regularity analysis of stochastic partial differential equations with nonlinear multiplicative trace class noise. J. Differ. Eq., 252, 1 (2012), 114-136.
- [157] Lord, G.J., Tambue, A. A modified semi-implicit Euler-Maruyama scheme for finite element discretization of SPDEs. [arXiv:1004.1998](https://arxiv.org/abs/1004.1998) [math.NA], 2010, 23 pp.
- [158] Mishura, Y.S., Shevchenko, G.M. Approximation schemes for stochastic differential equations in a Hilbert space. Theor. Prob. Appl., 51, 3 (2007), 442-458.
- [159] Müller-Gronbach, T., Ritter, K., Wagner, T. Optimal pointwise approximation of a linear stochastic heat equation with additive space-time white noise. Monte Carlo and quasi-Monte Carlo methods 2006. Springer, Berlin, 2007, pp. 577-589.
- [160] Prévôt C., Röckner, M. A Concise Course on Stochastic Partial Differential Equations. Vol. 1905 of Lecture Notes in Mathematics. Springer, Berlin. 2007, 148 pp.

- [161] Shardlow, T. Numerical methods for stochastic parabolic PDEs. *Numer. Funct. Anal. Optim.*, 20, 1-2 (1999), 121-145.
- [162] Da Prato, G., Jentzen, A., Röckner, M. A mild Itô formula for SPDEs. [arXiv:1009.3526](https://arxiv.org/abs/1009.3526) [math.PR], 2012, 39 pp.
- [163] Da Prato, G., Zabczyk, J. Stochastic Equations in Infinite Dimensions. 2nd Edition. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. 2014, 493 pp.
- [164] Kruse, R. Optimal error estimates of Galerkin finite element methods for stochastic partial differential equations with multiplicative noise. *IMA J. Numer. Anal.*, 34, 1 (2014), 217-251.
- [165] Kruse, R. Consistency and stability of a Milstein–Galerkin finite element scheme for semilinear SPDE. *Stoch. PDE: Anal. Comp.*, 2, 4 (2014), 471-516.
- [166] Leonhard, C. Derivative-free numerical schemes for stochastic partial differential equations. Ph. D. Thesis, Inst. of Mathematics of the Univ. of Lübeck, 2017, 131 pp.
- [167] Leonhard, C., Rößler, A. Iterated stochastic integrals in infinite dimensions: approximation and error estimates. *Stoch. PDE: Anal. Comp.*, 7, 2 (2018), 209-239.
- [168] Bao, J., Reisinger, C., Renz, P., Stockinger, W. First order convergence of Milstein schemes for McKean equations and interacting particle systems [arXiv:2004.03325](https://arxiv.org/abs/2004.03325) [math.PR], 2020, 27 pp.
- [169] Son, L.N., Tuan, A.H., Dung, T.N., Yin G. Milstein-type procedures for numerical solutions of stochastic differential equations with Markovian switching. *SIAM J. Numer. Anal.*, 55, 2 (2017), 953-979.
- [170] Sun, Y., Yang, J., Zhao, W. Ito–Taylor schemes for solving mean-field stochastic differential equations. *Numer. Math. Theor. Meth. Appl.*, 10, 4 (2017), 798-828.
- [171] Rybakov, K.A. Spectral method of analysis and optimal estimation in linear stochastic systems. *Int. J. Model. Simul. Sci. Comput.*, 11, 3 (2020), 2050022.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1142/S1793962320500221>
- [172] Rybakov, K.A. Modeling linear nonstationary stochastic systems by spectral method. [In Russian]. *Differencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia*, 3 (2020), 98-128. Available at: <http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2020.3/article.1.5.html>
- [173] Averina, T.A., Rybakov, K.A. Using maximum cross section method for filtering jump-diffusion random processes. *Russ. J. Numer. Anal. Math. Modelling.* 35, 2 (2020), 55-67.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1515/rnam-2020-0005>
- [174] Rybakov, K.A. Modeling and analysis of output processes of linear continuous stochastic systems based on orthogonal expansions of random functions. *J. of Computer and Systems Sci. Int.*, 59, 3 (2020), 322-337. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1134/S1064230720030156>
- [175] Kuznetsov, D.F. The three-step strong numerical methods of the orders of accuracy 1.0 and 1.5 for Ito stochastic differential equations. *J. Autom. Inform. Sci.*, 34, 12 (2002), 14 pp. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1615/JAutomatInfScien.v34.i12.30>

- [176] Kuznetsov, D.F. Finite-difference strong numerical methods of order 1.5 and 2.0 for stochastic differential Ito equations with nonadditive multidimensional noise. *J. Autom. Inform. Sci.*, 33, 5-8 (2001), 13 pp.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1615/JAutomatInfScien.v33.i5-8.180>
- [177] Kuznetsov, D.F. Expansion of the Stratonovich multiple stochastic integrals based on the Fourier multiple series. *J. Math. Sci. (N. Y.)*, 109, 6 (2002), 2148-2165.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1023/A:1014581416903>
- [178] Kuznetsov, D.F. Problems of the Numerical Analysis of Ito Stochastic Differential Equations. [In Russian]. SPbGTU Publishing House, Saint-Petersburg, 1998, 204 pp. ISBN 5-7422-0045-5. Hard cover edition of:  
<http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/1998.1/article.1.3.html>
- [179] Rybakov, K.A. Using spectral form of mathematical description to represent iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals. Applied Mathematics and Computational Mechanics for Smart Applications. Smart Innovation, Systems and Technologies, vol. 217. Eds. Jain, L.C., Favorskaya, M.N., Nikitin, I.S., Reviznikov, D.L. Springer, Singapore, 2021, pp. 287-304. DOI: [http://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-4826-4\\_20](http://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-4826-4_20)
- [180] Yang, G., Burrage, K., Komori, Y., Burrage, P., Ding, X. A class of new Magnus-type methods for semi-linear non-commutative Ito stochastic differential equations. *Numer. Algor.* (2021). DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1007/s11075-021-01089-7>
- [181] Cao, W., Zhang, Z., Karniadakis, G. Numerical methods for stochastic delay differential equations via the Wong-Zakai approximation. *SIAM J. Sci. Comput.*, 37, 1 (2015), A295-A318. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1137/130942024>
- [182] Schurz, H. Basic concepts of numerical analysis of stochastic differential equations explained by balanced implicit theta methods. *Stochastic Differential Equations and Processes*. Eds. Zili, M., Filatova, D. Springer Proceedings in Mathematics, vol. 7. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, 2012, pp. 1-139. DOI: [http://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-22368-6\\_1](http://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-22368-6_1)
- [183] Mishura, Y.S., Shvai, A.V. An estimate of the rate of convergence of an approximating scheme applied to a stochastic differential equation with an additional parameter. *Theor. Prob. Math. Stat.*, 82 (2011), 75-85.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1090/S0094-9000-2011-00828-9>
- [184] Bardina, X., Rovira, C. On the strong convergence of multiple ordinary integrals to multiple Stratonovich integrals. *Publ. Mat.*, 65 (2021), 859-876.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.5565/PUBLMAT6522114>
- [185] Gaines, J.G. A basis for iterated stochastic integrals. *Math. and Computers in Simul.*, 38 (1995), 7-11.
- [186] Foster, J., Habermann, K. Brownian bridge expansions for Levy area approximations and particular values of the Riemann zeta function. [arXiv:2102.10095](https://arxiv.org/abs/2102.10095) [math.PR]. 2021, 26 pp.
- [187] Fihtengolc, G.M. Differential and Integral Calculus Course. Vol. II. [In Russian]. Fizmatlit, Moscow. 1970, 800 pp.